

2017 Calendar
University of Canterbury



*Published November 2016 by the University of Canterbury/
Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha, Private Bag 4800,
Christchurch 8140, New Zealand.*

*Information is correct as at the time of publication but
is subject to change. The University's official regulations
and policies are available online at
www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations*

Ioane Ioane, **Va'alo**, wood and mixed media sculpture, 2016.

*Reproduction courtesy of the artist and the University
of Canterbury Art Collection (UC/DEP/1237).*

Ioane Ioane's traditional samoan va'alo (fishing canoe) carvings provide a glimpse into the Pacific's navigational past while expanding an ancient art form within a contemporary context.

During a three-month artist residency at UC's Macmillan Brown Centre for Pacific Studies in 2016, Ioane (b. 1962) focused on researching and carving canoe maquettes which culminated in the exhibition 'O le malaga malosi tele: a very strong journey' at UC's Matariki Gallery in September 2016.

Acting as a cultural signifier for ancestral ties and traditions, the canoe is viewed by many as a symbol of Pacific identity. While the art of boat-building was once central to the Pacific, few intact vessels remain. During the course of technological progress, what was an essential means for transport, communication, trade and food-gathering was gradually lost.

Ioane is part of a wave of Pacific artists reviving the art form. He spent time piecing together research from archival drawings, photographs and books as well as meeting with community elders and listening to word-of-mouth knowledge passed on through generations.

Ioane is a New Zealand-Samoan artist based in Auckland. With a Bachelor of Fine Art from the University of Auckland (1985), his multidisciplinary work involves performance, sculpture, film, painting and installation. Together with numerous public commissions, awards and residencies, Ioane's exhibition history spans more than two decades and includes Bottled Ocean, Auckland Art Gallery Toi o Tamaki, 1992 and Home AKL, Auckland Art Gallery Toi o Tamaki, 2012. His work is held in all major national collections.

Ioane was the 2016 recipient of the Creative New Zealand/Macmillan Brown Centre for Pacific Studies Artist in Residence at the University of Canterbury.
www.pacs.canterbury.ac.nz



Published November 2016 by the University of Canterbury.

The information contained in this Calendar is subject to change. While all reasonable effort has been made to ensure that the information is correct at the time of going to print, the University of Canterbury reserves the right to make alterations to the information and requirements detailed in the Calendar without notice where necessary.

ISSN 0112-8361 (Print)

ISSN 2324-352X (Online)

All general correspondence directed to the University should be addressed to:

The Registrar/Te Pouroki

University of Canterbury/Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha

Private Bag 4800

Christchurch 8140

New Zealand

Telephone: +64 3 364 2555

Email: info@canterbury.ac.nz

www.canterbury.ac.nz

Contents

4	<i>Official Dates 2017</i>
6	<i>University Personnel</i>
7	<i>General Regulations and Policies</i>
63	<i>Award Regulations</i>
494	<i>Course Catalogue</i>
842	<i>Index</i>

Official Dates 2017

January

- 4 2016/17 Summer Programme starts for SU1(Jan17) courses
- 9 Last date for advancing domestic students to apply to enrol
- 25 3pm: Council meeting

February

- 6 Waitangi Day – University closed
- 10 Academic Board Meeting
- 20 Semester 1 begins and lectures start

March

- 1 3pm: Council Meeting
- 10 Academic Board Meeting
- 29 3pm: Council Meeting

April

- 7 Lectures end for mid-semester break
- 7 Academic Board Meeting (Last Academic Board for CUAP Round 1 proposals for 2018)

- 10–28 Mid-semester break
- 11 Graduation ceremony
- 13 Graduation ceremony
- 14 Good Friday – University closed
- 17 Easter Monday – University closed
- 18 University holiday – University closed
- 25 ANZAC Day – University closed
- 26 3pm: Council Meeting

May

- 1 Lectures resume for Semester 1 courses
- 12 Academic Board Meeting
- 31 3pm: Council Meeting

June

- 2 Lectures end for Semester 1 courses
- 5 Queen's Birthday – University closed
- 6–9 Study break
- 9 Academic Board Meeting
- 12–24 Mid-year examinations and tests
- 26 Mid-year break starts
- 28 3pm: Council Meeting

Note: Course dates may differ from those listed. Refer to the Course Catalogue section for official course start and finish dates.

July

- 7 Examination results released
- 10 Mid-year enrolment for Semester 2 courses
- 14 Academic Board Meeting
(Last Academic Board for CUAP Round 2 proposals for 2018)
- 17 Semester 2 begins and lectures start
- 26 3pm: Council Meeting

August

- 11 Academic Board Meeting
- 25 Lectures end for mid-semester break
- 30 3pm: Council Meeting

September

- 8 Lectures resume for Semester 2 courses
- 13 Academic Board Meeting
- 27 3pm: Council Meeting

October

- 13 Academic Board Meeting
- 20 Lectures end for Semester 2 courses
- 23 Labour Day — University closed
- 24–27 Study break
- 25 3pm: Council Meeting
- 30 Examinations begin

November

- 10 Academic Board Meeting
- 16 Examinations end and Semester 2 ends
- 17 Canterbury Anniversary Day — University closed
- 20 2017/18 Summer Programme starts for SU2(Nov17) courses
- 29 3pm: Council Meeting

December

- 1 Examination results released
- 13 Graduation ceremony
- 15 Graduation ceremony
- 22 Christmas break starts

University Personnel

A list of University personnel and links to their contact details can be found on the following web pages.

University Council, Committees and Senior Management Team

www.canterbury.ac.nz/theuni/council/index.shtml

University Officers

www.canterbury.ac.nz/theuni/contact/contactofficers.shtml

Academic Colleges, Departments, Research Centres and Student Services

www.canterbury.ac.nz/deptcentres.shtml

Contact Information

Online directory

www.canterbury.ac.nz/theuni/contacts/DirectorySearch.aspx

All enquiries

UC Contact Centre: +64 3 364 2555

or Freephone in NZ: 0800 VARSITY (0800 827 748)

Automated Attendant: +64 3 364 2987

Email: info@canterbury.ac.nz

Website: www.canterbury.ac.nz

Postal address

University of Canterbury

Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha

Private Bag 4800

Christchurch 8140

New Zealand

Academic Awards Regulations

The University Council approved the unification of Faculties and Colleges with effect from 1 January 2017. The functions of the Faculties have been assigned to the appropriate Pro Vice-Chancellor of each College.

At the time of printing these Academic Awards regulations were still under review and therefore have been removed from the printed Calendar. Other University regulations may not have been updated to reflect this change.

Please refer to the online Calendar regulations at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Alternatively, clarification should be sought from the Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic:

Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic/Te Tumu Tuarua Akoranga
University of Canterbury/Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha
Private Bag 4800
Christchurch 8140
New Zealand

Telephone: +64 3 364 2555

Email: info@canterbury.ac.nz

Admission Regulations

A. General

1. Except where the relevant regulations otherwise provide, and subject to Regulation 6 below, every candidate for a degree, diploma or certificate shall be required to matriculate.
2. A person is academically eligible to matriculate who has qualified for admission under any of the following provisions:
 - (a) University Entrance (see Section B below);
 - (b) A New Zealand citizen or holder of a residence class visa, Australian citizen or permanent resident, or citizen of the Cook Islands, Niue or Tokelau, who has attained the age of 20 years on or before the official course start date (a person over 20 who holds University Entrance is expected to be admitted under provision (a), above);
 - (c) Transfer from another New Zealand university as qualified to enrol for a degree (see Section C below);
 - (d) Ad eundem statum ('with equivalent standing') regulation (see Section D below);
 - (e) Discretionary Entrance (see Section E below);
 - (f) Special Admission (see Section F below).

Notes:

1. *Applicants who have taken Cambridge International Examinations or International Baccalaureate Examinations at New Zealand schools must apply for entrance under ad eundem statum provisions (Section D below).*
2. *Undergraduate applicants qualifying for admission under (b) above who have not achieved University Entrance through NCEA (or equivalent) may be enrolled in a Certificate of Proficiency for their first semester, with the right to advance to a degree programme upon successful completion of the Certificate of Proficiency courses.*
3. The last day by which a student must have achieved University Entrance is the Monday before the official course start date.
4. Applicants for admission to the University must first satisfy the Academic Board of their competence in both written and spoken English. The Academic Board will be satisfied of an applicant's competence in English:

- (a) if the applicant has New Zealand University Entrance under NCEA; or
- (b) if the applicant has a New Zealand University Entrance qualification under Regulation 2(a) above and whose entrance qualification predates University Entrance via NCEA, excepting that international applicants for whom English is not their first language must include a subject where there is significant English language content (see Note 2 below) or must also satisfy 4(d) or 4(f) below; or
- (c) if the applicant has an overseas entrance qualification from a country where the main language is English and the instruction for that qualification was in English; or
- (d) if the applicant performs to a satisfactory level in an approved English language test (see Note 3 below); or
- (e) in the case of postgraduate study, the applicant provides evidence that their undergraduate degree was substantially taught in English; or
- (f) if the applicant provides other evidence acceptable to the Board of competence in English.

This regulation does not apply if the applicant is aged 20 years or over, and is a New Zealand citizen or holder of a residence class visa, or Australian citizen or permanent resident.

Notes:

1. *The University does not accept responsibility for an academic failure attributable to a student's lack of competence in English.*
2. *For the purposes of Regulation 4(b) the student must have a C pass in one of the following subjects: Agriculture, Biology, Classical Studies, Economics, English, Geography, History, History of Art, Accounting, Media Studies, Drama.*
3. *For the purposes of Regulation 4(d) the minimum entrance scores in terms of English are: For undergraduate entrants, either:
 - (a) International English Language Testing System (IELTS Academic) score of 6.0 overall with no score lower than 6.0; or
 - (b) TOEFL internet-based test score of 80 with minimum band scores for Reading 19,*

Listening 19 and Writing 19; or

- (c) A satisfactory result in another approved English language test or English language course.

For postgraduate entrants, either:

- (a) IELTS (Academic) 6.5 overall with no score lower than 6.0;
 (b) TOEFL internet-based test score of 90 with minimum band score for Writing of 20;
 (c) A satisfactory result in another approved English language test or English language course.

4. Higher minimum English language requirements may be set, where relevant, for entry into particular awards. The following awards require IELTS 7.0 with no score lower than 7.0: BEd(Physical Education); BSLP(Hons) First Professional Year; BSpC; BTChLn(EarlyChildhood); BTChLn(Primary); GradDipECTeach; GradDipTchLn(Primary); GradDipTchLn(Secondary).

5. Applicants aged 20 years or over are strongly advised not to enrol at the University unless they are competent in English.

5. Subject to Regulation 6, any person may enrol for a qualification, other than an undergraduate degree, who satisfies the requirements for admission specified in the award regulations for that qualification.

6. Any person who is qualified to matriculate must, upon first enrolling, agree to a matriculation declaration.

Note: Refer to www.canterbury.ac.nz/privacy/declaration.shtml for the complete wording of the declaration.

7. Enrolment in the University or any particular course may be declined or cancelled for any of the following reasons:

- (a) the applicant has not attained the age of 16 years before 1 January in the year of enrolment;
 (b) the applicant is enrolled for full-time instruction in a secondary school;
 (c) the applicant fails to satisfy any requirement or condition specified in an award regulation;
 (d) insufficiency of accommodation or of teachers in the course or courses for which the applicant wishes to enrol;
 (e) the applicant's academic record is such that:
 i. he or she has been declined enrolment at this or another University;
 ii. if it were subject to review in accordance with the Academic Progress Regulations, then it would warrant exclusion from the University or from any particular course or courses in the University;

(f) the application for admission or enrolment contains untrue or misleading statements, or is supported by untrue or misleading evidence;

(g) misconduct or a breach of discipline on the part of the applicant;

(h) the applicant is not a person of good character.

8.

(a) Any applicant against whom a decision is given under Regulation 7 (a)–(e) may appeal to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic). The appeal must be lodged in writing with the University Grievance Advisor within ten working days of the decision or such longer period as the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) may determine.

(b) Any applicant against whom a decision is given under Regulation 7 (f)–(h) may appeal to the Council Appeals Committee. The appeal must be lodged in writing with the Registrar within ten working days of the decision or such longer period as the Council Appeals Committee may determine. The decision of the Council Appeals Committee is final.

9. Where a student wishes to be enrolled in more than one institution simultaneously, it is the responsibility of the student to ensure that there are no clashes of lectures, tutorials or examinations. Students intending to seek credit towards a University of Canterbury qualification on the basis of passes in one or more courses at another institution are strongly encouraged to obtain prior written confirmation from the University of Canterbury of the precise credit (if any) which will be granted.

10. The following courses and qualifications require police vetting:

- (a) Qualifications leading to initial teacher registration, BTChLn, GradDipECTeach, GradDipTchLn(Primary), GradDipTchLn(Secondary), MTchgLn;
 (b) Child and Family Psychology qualifications that require practical clinical work;
 (c) Social Work qualifications, plus compliance with suitability requirements;
 (d) Sport Coaching practicum courses.

B. University Entrance

1. University Entrance means:

- (a) From 2014:
 i. NCEA Level 3, that includes at least 14 Credits at Level 3 in each of three approved subjects; and

- ii. the numeracy requirement of a minimum of ten Credits at Level 1 or higher on the National Qualifications Framework in specified standards available through a range of subjects; and
- iii. the literacy requirement of a minimum of five Credits in Writing and five Credits in Reading at Level 2 or higher on the National Qualifications Framework in approved standards available through a range of subjects. The standards may be achieved in one of English or Te Reo Māori but not a combination of both.

Note: The University will be informed by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority of those who are eligible for University Entrance under these provisions.

(b) From 2005 to 2013:

- i. A minimum of 42 credits at Level 3 or higher on the National Qualifications Framework, which must include a minimum of 14 Credits at Level 3 or higher in each of at least two approved subjects, with a further 14 Credits at Level 3 or higher from one or two domains or approved subjects; and
- ii. the numeracy requirement of a minimum of 14 Credits at Level 1 or higher in Mathematics or Pangarau on the National Qualifications Framework; and
- iii. the literacy requirement of a minimum of four Credits in Writing and four Credits in Reading at Level 2 or higher on the National Qualifications Framework in approved credits in either English or Te Reo Māori. The full requirement must be met in one of English or Te Reo Māori but not a combination of both.

Note: The University will be informed by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority of those who are eligible for University Entrance under these provisions.

- (c) From 1993 to 2004: Higher School Certificate and a C grade or higher in each of three New Zealand University Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships Examinations subjects.

C. Transfer

1. Any person who has been enrolled at another University in New Zealand may transfer either:
 - (a) as a candidate for a degree or other qualification with such credit or status as the Academic Board may determine; or

- (b) on the terms that he or she may enrol for a degree or other qualification on attaining a qualifying standard in such courses as the Academic Board may determine; or
 - (c) on the terms that he or she may become eligible for the award of a degree or other qualification on passing such courses as the Academic Board may determine.
2. A student who transfers with the status of a holder of a degree or other academic award is deemed to satisfy any academic requirement which a holder of this award may satisfy, but not to be a holder of this award.
 3. The enrolment of any student who transfers is provisional, and the matriculation of such a student will not be completed, until the Academic Board has accepted the student's record as satisfactory.

Notes:

1. *Students are responsible for ensuring that their records are transferred from their former university.*
2. *A student who has obtained at least 56 points at 300-level/Stage 3 towards a degree of another university and requires not more than 100 points to complete that degree will normally enrol for a Certificate of Proficiency in course(s) to be credited towards that degree, and not for the corresponding degree of the University of Canterbury.*

D. Admission and Credit (Ad Eundem Statum)

1. A person who has gained academic qualifications at any university outside New Zealand or any tertiary institution which is not a university in New Zealand or elsewhere may be admitted and/or granted ad eundem statum ('with equivalent standing') either:
 - (a) as a candidate for a degree or other qualification with such credit or status as the Academic Board may determine; or
 - (b) on the terms that he or she may enrol for a degree or other qualification on attaining a qualifying standard in such courses as the Academic Board may determine; or
 - (c) on the terms that he or she may become eligible for the award of a degree or other qualification on passing such courses as the Academic Board may determine.

Notes:

1. Students transferring from other New Zealand universities should apply under Section C Transfer above.
2. Where degree regulations make provision for entry and/or credit for specified tertiary courses, an application for ad eundem status credit is not required. Applicants should contact the Admissions Officer for information on how to apply.
3. For the prescribed fee for credit ad eundem status see the Schedule to the Fees Regulations.
2. A person who has gained academic qualifications at secondary school level outside New Zealand or non-NCEA secondary qualifications at any educational institution in New Zealand may be admitted ad eundem status as a candidate for a degree or other qualification with such standing as the Academic Board may determine.
 - (a) Notwithstanding the above, in exceptional circumstances a person who has not yet completed such a qualification but on the assessment of the Academic Board is considered to have achieved preparation of equivalent status, may be granted admission ad eundem status.
 - (b) In such cases continued enrolment might be conditional on passing such courses as the Academic Board may determine.
3. A student admitted ad eundem status with the status of a holder of a degree or other academic award is deemed to satisfy any academic requirement which a holder of this award may satisfy, but not to be a holder of this award.
4. Before being admitted ad eundem status, applicants must satisfy the requirement of competence in English as prescribed in Section A General, Regulation 4 above.
5. Applications for admission ad eundem status must be made on the prescribed form with the prescribed fee and supported by (a) evidence identifying the applicant and (b) original certificates of the academic qualifications on which the application is based (or certified copies thereof).

Notes:

1. For the prescribed fee for admission ad eundem status see the Schedule to the Fees Regulations.

2. Applications may be made at any time, but to be certain of receiving notification of acceptance in time to complete the formalities (especially in the case of overseas applications), applicants must make sure that the necessary forms are submitted before 1 November for Semester 1 (February start) and before 1 April for Semester 2 (July start).

E. Discretionary Entrance

1. These regulations are applicable to New Zealand citizens and holders of residence class visas and Australian citizens who are under 20 years of age and who are not otherwise qualified to enrol for an undergraduate degree qualification.
2. Eligibility to apply: A person under the age of 20 years may apply for Discretionary Entrance provided that he or she:
 - (a) is a citizen or holder of a residence class visa of New Zealand or a citizen of Australia; and
 - (b) does not meet the University Entrance standard; and
 - (c) has achieved a minimum of 24 points in the International Baccalaureate but has not been awarded the Diploma; or
 - (d) has received schooling to at least New Zealand Year 12 (or its equivalent overseas), and has obtained a minimum of 72 credits at Level 2 NCEA including a minimum of 14 credits in each of four subjects, three of which must be approved subjects, and a number of Merits and Excellences, or equivalent; and
 - (e) has met the literacy and numeracy standards required for University Entrance, or their equivalents; and
 - (f) has:
 - i. not completed Year 13 at a New Zealand secondary school; or
 - ii. undertaken study in Year 13 at a New Zealand secondary school, but has not attempted to qualify for University Entrance.
3. Any applicant against whom a decision is given under Section E may appeal to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic). The appeal must be lodged in writing with the University Grievance Advisor within ten working days of the decision or such longer period as the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) may determine. A person whose application is declined by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) may appeal to the New Zealand Qualifications Authority, whose decision in the matter is final.

Further information, regulations and application forms may be obtained from the nearest secondary school or University Liaison Office. Applications with the applicable fee must be made before the second Monday in December. Late applications will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

Note: Students attempting to achieve University Entrance under NCEA in one year are not eligible to apply for Discretionary Entrance in that year. They may, however, apply for entry to summer programme credit courses. If University Entrance is not gained, the student may continue with the course and if successful will be credited with the course when eligibility to enrol at the University is achieved.

F. Special Admission

1. In exceptional cases, a person who does not qualify for admission under Section A. General Regulation 2 (a)-(e) above may apply for special admission to enter the University if they:
 - (a) are a domestic student, and are under 20 years of age on the official course start date; or
 - (b) are an international student.
2. In assessing whether to grant special admission in particular cases the Academic Board will consider:
 - (a) whether the applicant has met a standard equivalent to that required under Section A General, Regulation 3, and Section B University Entrance; and
 - (b) evidence of the applicant's preparedness for University study.
3. Any applicant against whom a decision is given under Section F may appeal to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic). The appeal must be lodged in writing with the University Grievance Advisor within ten working days of the decision or such longer period as the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) may determine. The decision of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) is final.

Applications with supporting documentation should be sent to the Liaison Office, with the prescribed fee, by the second Monday in December. Late applications will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

Note: Special Admission to enter the University does not guarantee admission to a particular programme of study.

G. Limitation of Entry

A. Courses to which entry is limited or which have special application requirements

Enrolments in the courses and programmes listed in Part 1 of the Schedule to the Regulations for Limitation of Entry shall normally be limited to the numbers specified in that Schedule.

Note: Some courses and programmes also require special applications and/or applications by a specified date.

B. Selection criteria

1. If the number of applicants for a course exceeds the number to which the course is limited, selection will normally be determined by the Department according to the following criteria:
 - (a) Students in their first year of study will be selected on the basis of their overall Year 13 results or, if they did not take a Year 13 year, their overall Year 12 results, or other equivalent evidence;
 - (b) Students in their second or subsequent year of study will be selected on the basis of the grade average of their previous university study;
 - (c) Students to whom the criteria in (a) and (b) are inapplicable, or cannot be fairly applied, will be selected on the basis of other indicators of academic merit and of potential for success in the course. Regard may also be had to special circumstances relating to the student, the course or the needs of particular groups in the community.
 - (d) Except in exceptional circumstances, students who have not applied to enrol for the relevant course by the due date will not be considered until after the initial selection has been made.

Notes:

1. *In determining an applicant's grade average for the purpose of (b) above a department may attach more weight to certain courses or years of study.*
2. *In the case of courses above 100-level, particular regard will normally be paid to the student's performance in the appropriate prerequisite, or other relevant courses.*
3. *For the purpose of (c) above indicators of academic merit and of potential for success include study at schools or other institutions of learning, professional qualifications and work experience. Interviews may be used to assess*

such indicators. Students are invited to supply relevant information with their application forms.

- Special criteria which differ from those in Regulation B1 above may be specified for particular courses. These special criteria are listed in Part 1 of the Schedule to the Regulations for Limitation of Entry.
- Special provision may be made in courses for quotas for particular groups of students. Such provisions are listed in Part 1 of the Schedule to the Regulations for Limitation of Entry.
- A student whose record shows two or more previous enrolments in a course to which entry is limited will not normally be permitted to re-enrol in that course.
- In cases of equal merit, students seeking to enrol for a course above 100-level which is compulsory for their degree or for a course above 100-level which is a prerequisite, co-requisite or recommended preparation for a compulsory course will normally be given preference in selection.
- Students who have been offered a place may forfeit the place if they have not completed enrolment by the end of the official course start date unless they have been given permission to enrol after that date.
- International students may be admitted to a limited entry course only where enrolment in the course has not reached the limit, or where an international student quota (ISQ) is set over and above the limit for the course. International students should be admitted to an international student quota only if they are demonstrably of sufficient ability to succeed in the course. International students admitted under Overseas Development Assistance (ODA) agreements are treated as domestic students for the purposes of this regulation.

C. Guaranteed entry

- Where possible, each Department which offers a course to which entry is limited shall publish:
 - in respect of first-year students a Level 3 NCEA level of achievement; and
 - in respect of advancing students a grade or grade average which will guarantee entry to that course. Each year the University will publish a schedule of these marks and grades or grade averages; the schedule will be available from the Academic Quality Assurance Unit.

Note: While for most courses the guaranteed entry level so specified will be an overall level of achievement in NCEA or grade average, for some it may be NCEA results or a grade in a particular subject or subjects. In courses where academic merit is not the sole criterion for admission, no guaranteed entry level based on NCEA results or a grade can be given.

Students who have attained the mark or grade or grade average specified for guaranteed entry to a course will be accepted into the course provided they have applied to enrol for it by the due date. Students who are not guaranteed entry under this regulation will be considered for admission to the course under the usual selection criteria specified in Regulation B1 above.

- Notwithstanding anything in Regulation C1 above, acceptance into a course is subject to the student having satisfied all prerequisites and co-requisites for that course, and all other requirements of the University.

Note: The General Course and Examination Regulations, Section A. Enrolment in Courses, Regulation 1(d) provides that a student may be refused permission to enrol in a course of study if it is not suitable.

Schedule to the Regulations for Limitation of Entry

Part 1

Courses

Enrolment in the following courses will normally not exceed the number indicated. An international student quota, where applicable, is indicated by 'ISQ'.

Course	Requirement	Apply to Enrol by	Limit
Arts Internship			
PACE 295 PACE 395 PACE 495	Special application with permission of the Internship Director.		

Biological Sciences			
BIOL 305			25
BIOL 493	Enrolments will be taken until course is full. Selection will be based on previous academic record in appropriate 300-level Biological Science courses as determined by the Head of School.		16
Biosecurity			
BIOS 201			250
Child and Family Psychology			
CFPY 501 CFPY 502	Special application to school by 1 October.	1 October	12
Communication Disorders			
CMDS 490	Subject to approval by the Head of Department.	12 January	20
Computer Engineering			
ENCE 260			300
Counselling			
COUN 675 COUN 676	Special application to School of Health Sciences by 1 October.	1 October	12 ISQ: 2
Finance			
FINC 305	Apply to enrol by 1 February.	1 February	85
Fine Arts			
FINT 103	A separate application including colour photographs of your work is required by 15 November.	15 November	78
<i>Graphic Design</i>			
DESI 201 DESI 301 DESI 401	Special application to school by 30 September.	30 September	25 total ISQ: 2
<i>Film</i>			
FILM 201 FILM 301 FILM 401	Special application to school by 30 September.	30 September	24 total ISQ: 2
<i>Painting</i>			
PAIN 201 PAIN 301 PAIN 401	Special application to school by 30 September.	30 September	30 total ISQ: 2
<i>Photography</i>			
PHOT 201 PHOT 301 PHOT 401	Special application to school by 30 September.	30 September	24 total ISQ: 2
<i>Printmaking†</i>			
PRIN 201 PRIN 301 PRIN 401	Not open to new enrolments in 2016.		24 total ISQ: 2
<i>Sculpture</i>			
SCUL 201 SCUL 301 SCUL 401	Special application to school by 30 September.	30 September	30 total ISQ: 2

† Not open to new enrolments.

French			
FREN 120			60
Geology			
GEOL 476	Special application to the department.	1 November	
Law			
Students transferring from another university and seeking admission to the limited entry LAWS courses must also send an original academic transcript to the Academic Manager, School of Law, by the deadline for application to enrol in those courses. All Law students intending to enrol in limited entry courses, including those awaiting the outcome of transfer of credit applications, must apply to enrol by the deadlines set out below.			
LAWS 202 LAWS 203 LAWS 204 LAWS 205 LAWS 206		5 December	200 per course. Up to 10 of Māori descent per course (these students must apply on the appropriate form, available from the School of Law). ISQ: 15 per course
LAWS 359	Preference will be given to students in the final year of their LLB degree.	5 December	24
LAWS 382	Must contact School of Law Academic Administrator by the date advertised within the School of Law to submit an expression of interest. Applicants must also apply to enrol by the deadline. For the summer semester, preference will be given to students in the final year of their degree, in order of application to enrol.	7 October for summer semester; 5 December for Semester 1; 25 May for Semester 2	20 for summer semester
LAWS 386	Applicants must have passed all LAWS 200 courses. Recommended preparation: LAWS 301 and LAWS 307. Preference will be given to students in the final year of their LLB degree.	5 December	
Management			
MGMT 228	Special application to International Business Director by second Monday of Semester 2 for 16SU2.		30
MGMT 390†	Special application to department.		
Māori and Indigenous Studies			
MAOR 114†			30
Marketing			
MKTG 390	Special application to department.		
Media and Communications			
COMS 224†			12
Music			
MUSA 120 MUSA 121	Special application including submission of portfolio by 7 November.	7 November	
MUSA 141 MUSA 143	Entry subject to audition. Special application due by 17 October.	17 October	
MUSA 144	Entry by permission from Head of School.		
MUSA 190	Entry subject to audition. Special application due by 17 October.	17 October	
MUSA 192	Entry by permission from Head of School.		
MUSA 243	Special application by 17 October.	17 October	

† Not open to new enrolments.

Psychology			
PSYC 428		1 February	20
PSYC 452		1 February	15
PSYC 466		1 February	15
PSYC 404 PSYC 433 PSYC 470 PSYC 475 PSYC 477		1 February	20 each course PSYC 433: 22
Social Work			
SOWK 301 SOWK 308	Special application to department by 30 September. Selection will be based on academic record and an assessment arranged by the Programme Coordinator.	30 September	40 total
SOWK 451 SOWK 471 SOWK 472	Special application to department by 30 September.	30 September	40 total
SOWK 624 SOWK 671 SOWK 672	Special application to department by 30 September for Semester 1 start in the following year; special application to the programmes by 31 May for Semester 2 start in the same year. Late applications may be accepted on a case by case basis.	30 September for Semester 1; 31 May for Semester 2	40 total
Soil Science			
SOIL 203		5 July	72
Science and Entrepreneurship			
SCIE 303	Special application to Internship Manager and interview. Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.		

Programmes

Enrolment in the following programmes will normally require applicants to submit a special application by the stated deadline. Where applicable, enrolment in the following programmes will normally not exceed the number indicated. An international student quota, where applicable, is indicated by 'ISQ'.

Qualification	Requirement	Apply to Enrol by	Limit
Transitions Programmes Board of Studies			
CUP	Applications to the programme close three weeks prior to the official course start dates. Selection is based on previous academic record (NCEA or equivalent), or an internally administered test.		
Faculty of Arts			
BFA Intermediate	The Head of School of Fine Arts must receive application for admission to FINT 103 no later than 15 November of the year preceding that for which admission is sought.	15 November	78 ISQ: 2
BFA(Hons)	Special application to School.	15 November	
MusB Performance MusB Composition	Special application to School by 17 October. Special application to School by 7 November.	17 October 7 November	
MusB(Hons) Performance	Special application including audition by 15 September.	15 September	
MFA	Special application to School by 1 November.	1 November	
MSW(App)	Special application to the programme by 30 September for Semester 1 start in the following year; special application to the programmes by 31 May for Semester 2 start in the same year. Late applications may be accepted on a case by case basis.	30 September for Semester 1; 31 May for Semester 2	

† Not open to new enrolments.

PGDipJ	Special application to the programme by 31 October.	31 October	25
Faculty of Commerce			
BCom(Hons) Management BCom(Hons) Marketing	Special application to the department by 10 February.	10 February	
BCom(Hons) Accounting BCom(Hons) Information Systems	Special application to the department by 10 February.	10 February	
MBA GradDipBA	Special application to the programme by 10 January.	10 January	
MBIS PGDipBIS	Special application to the programme.		
MBM PGDipBus	Special application to the programme.		35 each
MPA	Special application to the programme.		35
PGCertStratLdrship	Special application to the programme.	Apply at any time.	
Faculty of Education			
BEd(Physical Education)†	Applications open from 1 July. Applications for Programme Entry close when the programme is full or 4 weeks prior to programme start date.	4 weeks prior to programme start date	
BTchLn(EarlyChildhood) BTchLn(Primary) GradDipECTeach GradDipTchLn(Primary) GradDipTchLn(Secondary) MTchgLn	Applications open from 1 July. Applications for Programme Entry close when the programme is full or 4 weeks prior to programme start date so early application is strongly recommended. Applications for these programmes include police vetting, referees' reports and a personal statement.	4 weeks prior to programme start date	
CertLS	Application for Entry to College of Education, Health and Human Development.	1 week prior to programme start date	
MCouns	Special application to enrol in COUN 675 to MCouns Programme Coordinator by 1 October.	1 October	12 ISQ: 2
PGCertCT	Special application to College due two weeks prior to programme commencement.	2nd Monday in February	18
PGDipChFamPsyc	Special application to the School of Health Sciences by 1 October.	1 October	12
Faculty of Engineering and Forestry			
<i>BE(Hons) - First Professional Year</i>			
Computer Engineering	Apply to enrol by 1 December.	1 December	30
Chemical and Process Engineering	Apply to enrol by 1 December.	1 December	75
Civil Engineering	Apply to enrol by 1 December.	1 December	145
Electrical and Electronic Engineering	Apply to enrol by 1 December.	1 December	90
Forest Engineering	Apply to enrol by 1 December.	1 December	20
Mechanical Engineering	Apply to enrol by 1 December.	1 December	120
Mechatronics Engineering	Apply to enrol by 1 December.	1 December	50
Natural Resources Engineering	Apply to enrol by 1 December.	1 December	25
Software Engineering	Apply to enrol by 1 December.	1 December	30
MEFE	Applications considered in June and December each year.	June and December	12

† Not open to new enrolments.

ME	February intake: apply by 10 January. July intake: apply by 15 June.	10 January or 15 June	
Faculty of Science			
BSLP(Hons) - First Professional Year	Special application to Department by first Friday in December.	First Friday in December	40
MAud	Special application to Department by 1 November.	1 November	12
MGIS Part I	Special application to Department of Geography.	1 February	10
PGDipGIS	Special application to Department of Geography.	1 February	10
MSc - Applied Psychology (Parts I and II)	Special application to Department by 30 November. Part II limited to those completing second year of professional programme.	30 November	15
MSc - Medical Physics (Clinical)	Students need to have secured a registrar position with a New Zealand District Health Board before enrolling.		
MHDM† MDRR		12 January	18 (combined total)
MSLP	Special application to Department of Communication Disorders by first Friday in December.	First Friday in December	20
PGCertAntaStud	Special application to Gateway Antarctica by 1 August.		16
PGDipClinPsyc	Special application to the department by 30 September.		12
PMEG	Students with a B+ grade average and fulfilling all prerequisites for the programme of study will be enrolled first; students with a B- to B grade average and fulfilling all prerequisites will be enrolled in the remaining spaces on a merit basis 3 weeks prior to the programme start date.	12 January	30

Part 2

Enrolment in courses in Fine Arts shall be subject to the following conditions:

1.
 - (a) The total enrolment of students taking Studio courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts shall not exceed 230.
 - (b) The total enrolment of students taking courses leading to the degrees of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours and Master of Fine Arts shall be limited by such constraints on space and staffing as the School of Fine Arts shall determine as existing in any one year.
Note: The Studio courses are FINT 103 and the courses listed in Part 2 of the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts.
2.
 - (a) The total enrolment of students in FINT 103 shall normally not exceed 78, with no more than two international students.
 - (b) Should more than 78 persons apply for

admission to FINT 103, applications will normally be accepted in order of academic merit.

- (c) Normally not more than 50 places will be allocated in the first round of selection to applicants who have been examined in two NCEA Practical Art subjects (or equivalent). Applications for entry under this regulation must be made within four years of completing the NCEA Practical Art (or equivalent) credits. In assessing academic merit the School will place the greatest weight on performance in NCEA Practical Art (or equivalent) but applicants must also satisfy the School regarding their ability and potential for success in non-studio areas of study.
- (d) Normally not more than ten places will be allocated in the first round of selection to applicants who are not eligible for admission under Regulation 2(c) above or have failed to gain a place in a previous year but who can satisfy the School that they possess relevant skills and experience constituting a valid qualification for admission to FINT 103. For

† Not open to new enrolments.

admission under this regulation applicants will be required to submit a portfolio of works and show evidence of ability in non-studio academic work.

Notes:

1. Applicants must apply to enrol by the prescribed date, but in addition to this they must return a fully completed application form for admission to FINT 103 to be received by the Head of the School of Fine Arts no later than 15 November of the year preceding that for which admission is sought. Applicants must also include a selection of no less than 12 examples of work that supports each of the NCEA Practical Art (or equivalent) subjects used in the application for entry into FINT 103.
 2. This supplementary submission of work will be presented as colour laser copies printed at A4 format and stapled together. These must be available for viewing by the coordinator of Stage 1 Studies no later than 15 November of the year in which application is made.
 3. Applications from persons wishing to repeat FINT 103 will be subject to the above limitation.
 4. Suitably qualified candidates who consider that their personal circumstances are such that a decision on their admission should be made before selection for the School normally takes place may apply for a reserved place. Such application must be made in writing to the Head of the School of Fine Arts before 1 November of the year preceding that for which admission is sought.
 5. Applicants who fail to return an application form to the Head of the School of Fine Arts before 15 November will be considered only after an initial selection has been made.
3. Enrolments in 200-level courses in Part 2 of the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts shall normally be limited as follows:
- Graphic Design (DESI 201): 9;
 - Film (FILM 201): 10;
 - Painting (PAIN 201): 11;
 - Photography (PHOT 201): 7;
 - Printmaking (PRIN 201): 8 (Not open to new enrolments in 2017);
 - Sculpture (SCUL 201): 10.
4. Total enrolments in each area of study in Part 2 of the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts shall normally be limited as follows (international student quotas

are shown in brackets):

- Graphic Design (DESI 201, 301, 401): 25 (2);
- Film (FILM 201, 301, 401): 24 (2);
- Painting (PAIN 201, 301, 401): 30 (2);
- Photography (PHOT 201, 301, 401): 24 (2);
- Printmaking (PRIN 201, 301, 401): 24 (2) (Not open to new enrolments in 2017);
- Sculpture (SCUL 201, 301, 401): 30 (2).

5. When applications exceed the places available for the courses listed in Regulations 3 and 4, selection will normally be made on the basis of performance in appropriate prerequisite courses. This is provided that not more than two places in each of DESI 201 and FILM 201 will be allocated, on the first round of selection, to applicants who, though they have not been examined in FINT 103, possess the relevant skills and experience constituting a valid qualification for admission (see Bachelor of Fine Arts Regulation 4).

Notes:

1. A pass in FINT 103 is normally required for admission to Part 2 courses and a pass in 30 points at 100-level of Art History and Theory and 15 points at 200-level in Art History and Theory is normally required for admission to 300-level courses in Part 2 of the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts. For Graphic Design (DESI 201) and Film (FILM 201) only, there is provision for students to be admitted on the basis of other approved qualifications. For details of the application procedure see Bachelor of Fine Arts Regulation 4.
2. Any person who is or was enrolled in a limited entry studio course who considers his or her performance severely impaired by illness or injury or other critical circumstance over an extended period and which caused him or her to discontinue or fail the course may apply for a reserved place in the said course for the next year following only. Such written applications must be received by the Head of the School of Fine Arts before 1 November of the year preceding that for which application is made.
3. While students may normally apply for entry only to those 200-level courses for which they received specific preparatory instruction in Term 3 and 4 of the FINT 103 programme, they may be offered places in other courses once the first round of offers has been completed.
6. Additional weight may be given to applications for admission to limited studio courses from

persons who have successfully completed such prerequisite courses as may be required, within three years of applying for admission.

- Applications for admission to courses listed in Regulations 3 and 4 above must be made on the correct form and be received by the Head of the School of Fine Arts not later than the 3rd Friday in October of the year preceding that for which application is made.

Note: Applications received after the 3rd Friday in October will be considered only after the initial selection has been completed.

Part 3

Enrolment in courses in Performance offered by the School of Music shall be subject to the following conditions:

- Enrolment in Performance courses shall normally be available only to students who enrol in such courses for credit to the relevant degree of Bachelor of Music or Bachelor of Music with Honours or Master of Music.
- The enrolment of students in Performance courses shall be determined as follows:
 - The total enrolment of students taught by full-time performance staff in any one instrument shall normally not exceed 12.
 - The total enrolment of students taught by part-time performance staff shall be limited by constraints on the provision of staffing as the School of Music shall determine in any one year.
 - The total number of places available annually for initial admission in any one instrument shall normally not exceed four.
- For initial admission to performance courses, students must satisfy a School of Music Audition.

Notes:

- Applications for audition must be received by the Administrator of the School of Music by 17 October in the year preceding enrolment. Applications shall be accompanied by an audio recording of the applicant's playing, to be certified by a school principal, registered music teacher, or other competent authority as an unedited recording of the applicant's performance.*
- After an initial screening based on the submitted recordings, applicants will be invited to attend a live audition at which the applicant will perform three contrasting pieces and will*

be interviewed by performance teaching staff.

- On the basis of the live audition, all applicants for each instrument and for voice who are of an acceptable standard shall be placed in rank order, and the number of applications accepted shall normally be the same as the number of places available.*
- If an applicant accepted by the School of Music withdraws before the final date for enrolment or chooses to decline the place, the next applicant in the rank order who was not offered a place shall be offered a place.*

H. Preferential Entry

- Students in the following categories will receive Preferential Entry to UC (subject to gaining University Entrance):
 - Students awarded a UC Undergraduate Entrance Scholarship.
 - Students awarded a UC Emerging Leaders or Dux Scholarship.
 - Students with NCEA Level 3 who achieve an entry score of at least 150 (see table for how to calculate your entry score).
 - Students with an International Baccalaureate score of 28 or higher.
 - Students with a score of at least 160 points in the Cambridge International Examinations (see www.canterbury.ac.nz/admissions for an example showing how the CIE score is calculated).
 - Students who have been accepted for programme entry into the Bachelor of Fine Arts Intermediate Year or the Bachelor of Music (Performance).
 - Students who successfully complete a STAR course in Year 12 or Year 13.
 - Students who have Discretionary Entrance.
- Students not meeting the requirements for Preferential Entry will be offered places subject to priority and availability.
- NCEA entry scores will be calculated by awarding points as in the following example:

Approved Subject (best 24 credits per subject)	Excellence Credits (worth 4 points)	Merit Credits (worth 3 points)	Achieved Credits (worth 2 points)
Classical Studies	2	4	12
English	3	5	10
French		4	10
Geography	3	3	12
History			14
Subtotals	8	16	58
Best 80 credits	8	16	56
Calculate points	8 x 4 points = 32	16 x 3 points = 48	56 x 2 points = 112

Entry score: $32 + 48 + 112 = 192$

Notes:

1. Preferential Entry for NCEA students will be calculated using the best 24 credits from each approved subject. Excellence and Merit credits are counted first, then Achieved results as required up to a maximum of 80 credits.
2. Excellence Credits are worth 4 points. Merit Credits are worth 3 points. Achieved Credits are worth 2 points. Unit standards can be counted towards your entry score and are worth 2 points.
3. Programme entry requirements still need to be met.

Enrolment and Fees Policies and Regulations

A. Enrolment Regulations

1. Enrolment

- (a) All students are required to enrol by accepting the Enrolment Offer and paying the prescribed fees prior to attending classes.
- (b) All students (except PhD candidates) are required to make prior application for admission to classes (apply to enrol), on the prescribed forms.
- (c) All students are required to:
 - i. ensure that Student Services has their current postal address;
 - ii. read information on their UC Student email/web portal at least once per week.

Note: Enrolled students can change their addresses on the University website.

2. Dates for Enrolment, Discontinuation of Enrolment and Change of Enrolment (adding and discontinuing courses)

- (a) The following are the final dates for enrolment, discontinuation and course changes:
 - i. Final date for an Application to Enrol:
 - a. **Domestic undergraduate first-year students** (excluding Teacher Education students): second Monday in December in the year preceding that for which enrolment is sought.
Note: A domestic undergraduate first-year student is defined as a domestic student who has never enrolled at UC before and includes domestic students transferring from other institutions.
 - b. **Teacher Education first-year students:** must Apply for Programme Entry and Enrolment by four weeks prior to the official course start date.
 - c. **Advancing domestic students:** second Monday in January of the year of enrolment.
 - d. **All international students:** seven days prior to the official course start date.

The closing dates above are final dates. All students must submit their Application to Enrol

no later than the dates above. Late applications will be considered on the basis of priority and availability.

- ii. Final date to accept an Enrolment Offer is the end of the first day of the official course start date. Students who accept their offer after the end of the first day of the official course start date may lose their place in previously approved courses or programmes. Late enrolment is subject to the approval of the Head of Department/School concerned and may be declined.
- iii. Final date to complete change of enrolment and withdraw with a full refund is the second Friday after the official course start date with the exception of summer courses, short courses, field trips and teaching practices.
 - a. The final date to complete change of enrolment and withdraw with a full refund for Summer Programme courses is the first Friday after the official course start date (except for field trips and teaching practices) for a course less than six weeks duration; or the second Friday after the official course start date (except for field trips and teaching practices) for a course of six or more weeks duration.
 - b. The final date to complete change of enrolment and withdraw with a full refund for field trips and teaching practices is the official course start date.
 - c. Addition of courses after these dates will be subject to the approval of the relevant Head of Department/School.
- iv. Final date for discontinuation of enrolment and courses, with deletion of courses from record (no fees refund):
 - a. Semester 1 and Semester 2 courses: third to last Friday of teaching;
 - b. Cross Year, Full Year, Whole Year courses: 25 weeks after the official course start date;

- c. Anytime Start courses, excluding the PhD, are calculated to occur when 50% of the course has been completed;
- d. Summer Programme courses less than or equal to six weeks' duration: first Friday after the official course start date (one week);
- e. Summer Programme courses greater than six or more weeks' duration: seven weeks after the official course start date.
- v. There is no refund provision for students once they have commenced the field trip component of any summer course or teaching practice.
- iv. Re-enrolment will be required on or before the anniversary date.
- v. Most postgraduate degree programmes that consist of, or include, course work have the same enrolment dates as given in Regulation 2(a)(i) above, but some postgraduate or graduate programmes, for example the MBA and GradDipBA, have different start times, and detailed information is available from the relevant department/school.
- vi. Master's thesis students and PhD students may apply for a suspension of their studies; however, suspensions can only start from the first day of the month, will be for a minimum period of one month and will be granted for whole months only (refer to Section B. Fees Regulations, Regulation 8 for fee refund policies).

Notes:

1. *All withdrawal dates are to occur on the Friday of the week.*
 2. *There is a full list of course dates, semester indicators and refund dates in the Guide to Enrolment.*
 3. *See also the Fees Regulations for information regarding liability for fees and eligibility for refunds; and General Course and Examination Regulations, I. Academic Progress for details of the academic progress review procedure.*
 4. *Students who withdraw from a teaching practice must inform the College of Education, Health and Human Development Academic Manager or relevant Associate Dean.*
- (b) Enrolment in a degree programme which is by thesis only and in some postgraduate or graduate courses:
- i. Students enrolling for the first time in a degree programme which is by thesis only (such as the PhD and Master's degrees by thesis alone) may commence studies at any time agreed to mutually by the student and the Head of Department/School, and approved by the Academic Board.
 - ii. Master's research students who first enrol during the first official enrolment period of the academic year or before the second Friday of the first semester will be deemed to have commenced studies on 1 March, and fees will be payable on enrolment for the period 1 March to 28 February. In subsequent years, re-enrolment and payment of fees will be on the basis of the 1 March to 28 February year.
 - iii. In all other cases a specific start date will be registered for each student and fees will be payable for one year from that date.

3. Programmes and Courses which have a Limitation of Entry and/or Require a Special Application for Admission

Some programmes and courses have a limitation of entry and/or require a special application for admission in addition to the Application to Enrol. Such courses are listed in the Admission Regulations, G. Limitation of Entry, Schedule to the Regulations for Limitation of Entry/Special Application. Students should note that where indicated, prior to applying to enrol, application for admission to the particular course must be made by the date shown.

4. Completion of Enrolment

- (a) A student's choice of programme and courses will be reviewed by staff in the appropriate colleges, schools and/or departments who will mark them as either:
 - i. Approved;
 - ii. Pending (a reason will be given; usually waiting for NCEA or university results, limitation of entry or transferring credits);
 - iii. Declined (a reason will be given).
- (b) Within five working days after lodging an application, students will be able to check the status of their application online. *Note: In the case of limited entry course applications, although the automated prerequisite check may indicate 'Course Approval', the decision on admission to the course lies with the school or department concerned.*
- (c) Students will receive an email if further documentation is required to support their application.

- (d) Once an Application to Enrol has been fully approved, students will be emailed an Enrolment Offer. This will list the approved programme, courses and site code along with the required fees.
- (e) Before they are officially enrolled, the student must:
- check that the courses and site codes listed are correct;
 - formally accept the Enrolment Offer;
 - agree to the enrolment declaration; and
 - pay the requisite fees, or make a suitable payment arrangement.

Notes:

- Instructions on how to complete this process and the available methods of payment will be included with the Enrolment Offer.*
 - An inward fee authority from StudyLink or an acceptance of the Enrolment Offer indicating 'Loan' as the payment method are deemed to be a suitable arrangement.*
 - If a student indicates payment method as Loan, the University must receive a fee authority from StudyLink. If the University does not receive authority from StudyLink, a cash invoice will be sent to the student. This invoice cannot be changed to loan until a fee authority is received from StudyLink.*
- (f) Once a student is enrolled a confirmation email will be sent to the student's personal email address.

Notes:

- Students are required to ensure that the University has their current address. If the student moves they must inform the University of the change of address.*
- Prior to completing enrolment the University will use the student's personal email address as the main point of contact. If the student needs to change their email or postal address details at this time, the student should contact the Contact Centre.*
- Once the student accepts the Enrolment Offer and is fully enrolled (ENR status) all contact will be through the UC email and web portal. It is a condition of the student's enrolment, as per the student declaration, that all students must read information on their UC Student email/web portal at least once per week. Any changes to an email and postal address at this*

time must be submitted online.

- For an exemption, students must apply to and be approved by the Executive Director of Student Services and Communications.*
 - Enrolled University of Canterbury students should change their current and permanent/emergency addresses online through myUC.*
- (g) If a student wishes to change any details in the Enrolment Offer they should contact the University. Students who no longer wish to attend the University of Canterbury must follow the instructions given describing how to decline their offer.

5. Change of Enrolment

- (a) **Discontinuations:** A student will be officially discontinued from a course once a Change of Enrolment is submitted. Tuition fee refunds will be processed using the date that the discontinuation on the Change of Enrolment was submitted. Discontinuations will not be accepted after the final discontinuation dates.
- (b) **Additions:** A student will be officially enrolled in an additional course once an Application for Change of Enrolment has been approved. Once the addition has been approved the student becomes liable for the tuition fee relating to the additional course on the Application for Change of Enrolment.
- (c) Students who wish to completely withdraw from their programme of study must follow the online change of enrolment procedure. In extreme circumstances a concise, signed letter is also acceptable. The date of discontinuation will be the official receipt date of the letter. Students cannot discontinue courses after the final discontinuation dates listed under 2. Dates for Enrolment, Discontinuation of Enrolment and Change of Enrolment (adding and discontinuing courses) above.

6. Enrolment for Certificate of Proficiency

- (a) With the approval of the Head of Department/School, a student may enrol in any course or courses for which he or she does not seek credit to a degree, diploma or certificate of this University and may receive a Certificate of Proficiency for each course in which the examiners are satisfied that a pass has been obtained, subject to the provisions of the following regulations.

Note: This regulation must be read subject to Admission Regulations A. General and G. Limitation of Entry/Special Application Regulations.

- (b) A student enrolled for a Certificate of Proficiency in a course shall attend such lectures, sit such examinations and do such other work as is required of students enrolled in the course for a degree, diploma or certificate, and shall pay such tuition, Students' Association and other fees as are set out in the Schedule to the Fees Regulations.
- (c) i. A student may enrol in any course or courses at 100, 200 or 300-level from any degree, diploma or certificate for credit to a Certificate of Proficiency either with or without having satisfied all prerequisite and co-requisite requirements for that course or courses.
- ii. A student who satisfies all prerequisite and co-requisite requirements by the commencement of study for such course or courses may at a later date, and if credited with a Certificate of Proficiency, have that course credited to a degree, diploma or certificate.
- iii. A student who does not satisfy all prerequisite and co-requisite requirements by the commencement of study for such course or courses cannot at a later date have such course or courses credited to a degree, diploma or certificate, even if the prerequisite and co-requisite requirements for such course or courses are completed concurrently with or any time after the Certificate of Proficiency has been, except in exceptional circumstances as approved by the Academic Board.
- (d) With the approval of the Academic Board on the recommendation of the Head of Department/School, a student may enrol in any course or courses above 300-level for credit to a Certificate of Proficiency. If credited with a Certificate of Proficiency in such course or courses, the student can at a later date have such courses credited to a degree, diploma or certificate provided the following conditions are satisfied:
- i. that the candidate, at the time of enrolment in the course for credit to a Certificate of Proficiency, was eligible for admission to the degree, diploma or certificate programme and, where appropriate, had satisfied the prerequisites to the course to be credited; and

ii. that the enrolment in the course for credit to a Certificate of Proficiency and the completion of the requirements of the degree, diploma or certificate are within the time limit set down for that qualification.

- (e) A student who successfully completes a course or courses for a degree, diploma or certificate of this University and who subsequently decides not to credit that course to a degree, diploma or certificate may retrospectively request a Certificate of Proficiency in that course.

7. Cultural Enrolment (Personal Interest Enrolment)*

** This category is suspended in 2017.*

- (a) Subject to the following conditions, enrolled students, members of staff and other persons may be permitted to attend lectures in courses offered by the University for cultural reasons; that is, for purposes other than credit towards a degree, diploma, certificate or professional qualification.
- (b) Cultural enrolment in courses is subject to places being available and the approval of the relevant department/school. If approved, cultural enrolment allows students to sit in on lectures only. Cultural students may not submit any work or receive any grades.
- (c) Cultural enrolment is not available for international students.
- (d) There is a fee of \$350 per course for cultural enrolment (2016). Cultural-only enrolment does not permit students to have a Canterbury Card, Library or IT (computer) access. If cultural students wish to join the Library, they may do so at the Library and will pay the normal joining fee. Cultural students are not entitled to IT (computer) access. Cultural-only enrolment students are exempt from the Student Services Levy.
- (e) After the tuition fee refund dates, students may not change the degree code of a course to Cultural. In these cases we advise students to discontinue the course and attend as Cultural without this being recorded in the system.
- (f) No exemption or credit shall be conferred under these regulations if the course taken is subsequently taken for credit towards a degree, diploma, certificate or professional qualification.

B. Fees Regulations

1. Payment of Tuition Fees

- (a) All students of the University shall pay tuition and other fees as are set out in the Schedule to the Fees Regulations.
- (b) Students of any department/school of the University may be required to attend at their own cost such field work or excursions as may be found necessary in connection with their University studies. Students failing to comply with this requirement shall be ineligible to obtain examination credit for such studies.
- (c) Students who paid in person at enrolment must pay within 14 days of receiving a notification of change, however, if a student wishes to change to payment by Student Loan, the University must receive a StudyLink fee authority before the student makes their change of enrolment. Please note any student loan authority from StudyLink will automatically override the cash system.
- (d) Students who paid by student loan at enrolment will have any additional fees automatically deducted from their student loan account, however, if a student wishes to:
 - i. discontinue a course, they should immediately advise StudyLink of any change that will affect their full-time status and check with a Finance Student Loan Officer.
 - ii. change to payment in person for additional Change of Enrolment fees, they must notify Student Finance staff before making their course change.

2. Fees Payable at Enrolment

- (a) A student is not enrolled until their tuition fees are paid or suitable payment arrangements have been made. An inward fee authority to StudyLink is deemed to be a suitable arrangement. There is no provision for payment by instalments.
- (b) Students must also pay the compulsory non-tuition fees (refer to the Schedule to the Fees Regulations, Part 7. Non-tuition fees). For more details of these fees go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/future-students/fees-and-funding/non-tuition-fees

3. Fee Payment Methods

Students may pay their fees by one of the following methods:

- (a) In person (cheque, credit card or EFTPOS);
- (b) By post (cheque);
- (c) Online (Visa/Mastercard only);
- (d) Other agent (Staff fee waiver, TIA, Scholarship, Sponsorship);
- (e) Full payment student loan;
- (f) Part student loan/part other payment method.

Note: StudyLink is a payment option. The student is liable for fees if StudyLink declines payment. It is the student's responsibility to check with StudyLink on eligibility for a student loan.

4. Fees Payable for a Change of Enrolment

- (a) **Discontinuations:** Tuition Fee refunds will be processed using the date that the discontinuation on the Application for Change of Enrolment was submitted. Discontinuations will not be accepted after the final discontinuation dates (refer to 2. Dates for Enrolment, Discontinuation of Enrolment and Change of Enrolment (adding and discontinuing courses) above).
- (b) **Additions:** Once the addition has been approved the student becomes liable for the tuition fee relating to the additional course on the Application for Change of Enrolment.

5. Tuition Fees

Tuition fees are charged on the basis of the fee band to which the course has been assigned.

- (a) Tuition fees cover the period of enrolment for:
 - i. undergraduate and most postgraduate students enrolled in a programme that involves coursework or a combination of coursework and dissertation, project, or thesis;
 - ii. master's students enrolled in a programme that involves research only for a thesis, and who first enrol during the period from the beginning of enrolment to the second Friday of the first semester;
 - iii. students in graduate and postgraduate programmes where enrolment may be required before the first official enrolment period of the academic year.

Notes:

1. A student who does not complete or has failed a course by the end of the period for which fees are payable, as given in (a) above, and who wishes to re-enrol in the course, is required to pay tuition fees for the course for each fees period in which he or she is enrolled in the course.
2. A postgraduate student who is enrolled in a programme that involves research only, or who has finished all the coursework but not the research in a programme involving a combination of research and coursework, should refer to

regulations 5(b) and 5(c) below.

3. *The basis on which fees are to be paid may differ from the above in cases where studies have been interrupted by suspension or where the student has been granted an extension.*
- (b) A postgraduate student who has completed the minimum period of enrolment required for the degree and any required course work and is completing written work may request enrolment for three months if the student and his/her supervisor consider that the written work will be completed within that period.
- (c) The Vice-Chancellor shall have power to make special provision in individual cases of hardship arising from (a) of these regulations.

6. Default in Payment of Tuition Fees

- (a) Any default, delay or failure to pay tuition fees within the due date will result in the cancellation of the student's enrolment and stopping of all services to the student such as Canterbury Card,

IT and Library services. The restrictions will apply until the fee is paid.

- (b) Subsequent payment of fees under these circumstances does not guarantee entry into previously approved courses.
- (c) Failure to pay includes:
 - i. If a student accepts their Enrolment Offer indicating 'Loan' and StudyLink declines or fails to pay the student's tuition fees within 14 days from the date of enrolment/course change.
 - ii. If a student who accepted their Enrolment Offer indicating 'Loan' and used a student loan to pay for all or part of their fees, discontinues from all study, or cancels the student loan with StudyLink before StudyLink has paid fees to the University of Canterbury.
 - iii. If a student pays the tuition fee by a cheque which is subsequently dishonoured.
- (d) Existing sanctions for debt, including Default in Payment of Tuition Fees, will remain and will have the following consequences for the student:
 - i. liability for the debt will be noted on the student's record;
 - ii. examination results will not be released;
 - iii. conferment of degree or diploma will be withheld;
 - iv. transfers to other institutions will not be actioned;
 - v. re-enrolment will not be permitted;

- vi. StudyLink will be advised for student allowance/loan purposes;
- vii. Immigration NZ will be advised for international students.

These restrictions will apply until the outstanding debt is paid.

7. Late Application Fee

Students wishing to apply to enrol after the end of the first day of the official course start date are required to pay in advance a non-refundable late application fee of \$110. This does not guarantee acceptance into either the course(s) or programme of study. The fee cannot be paid by Student Loan. Late enrolment is subject to the approval of the Head of Department/School concerned and may be declined.

8. Fee Refunds

- (a)
 - i. A refund is available for students who:
 - a. withdraw from a complete programme of study or change to a reduced programme by the second Friday from the official course start date (except for summer courses and other short courses, field trips and teaching practices - see below); or
 - b. withdraw from a Summer Programme course by the first Friday from the official course start date (except for field trips and teaching practices - see below); or
 - c. are writing a thesis and withdraw from a complete course of study or change to a reduced programme by the second Friday from the course start date.
 - ii. There is no refund provision for students once they have commenced a field trip or teaching practice. The days are taken from the official listed start date of the course.
 - iii. Course materials are non-refundable.
- (b) Refund of tuition fees for all students who had authorised automatic payment from their Student Loan must be paid back to the student's loan account at StudyLink.
- (c) Students who submit a thesis and who have completed the minimum required period of enrolment will be eligible for a partial refund of fees from the end of the month in which the thesis is submitted.

A refund is available for students writing a thesis who withdraw from a complete course of study or change to a reduced programme by the second Friday from their course start date.

- (d) Master's thesis and PhD students who apply in advance for a suspension of their studies, will be refunded for any whole month's paid tuition fees. A retrospective suspension, if granted, is for academic purposes only. No refund will be given.

Notes:

1. *For PhD students who withdraw from their studies prior to submitting their PhD registration (six months past enrolment) or who do not have their PhD registration approved, will be reimbursed the balance of the tuition fees paid in advance, from the date of withdrawal/termination. For PhD students re-enrolling, the two week refund date applies from their anniversary date.*
 2. *For master's thesis students with an official approved start date, the two week refund date applies from that date. For master's thesis students with an official approved start date who are re-enrolling, the two week refund date applies from their anniversary date. For master's thesis students with no official start date, the two-week refund date applies from 1 March or 1 August.*
- (e)
- i. Tuition fee refunds for international students that exceed \$3,500 will be subject to a checking process by Student Financial Services before the refund can be released. Original payment source will be checked. Refunds will normally be made to the overseas bank account from which the original fees remittance was received, or to another registered New Zealand educational institution. Course materials are non-refundable.
 - ii. International Students' tuition fees paid in advance of enrolment will be refunded if the student is unable to complete enrolment and a refund is requested.
- (f) In any academic year, full-fee paying international students who become permanent residents after they enrol may change to domestic fee status provided they produce evidence of their permanent residency permit by the last day of lectures for the programme of study that they are currently enrolled in.
- (g)
- i. The only applications for refund or remission of tuition fees which will be considered after the dates in 8(a)i. above will be those approved for special consideration for late discontinuation as part of General Course and Examination Regulations, Regulation H. Special Consideration.

- ii. Students must completely discontinue from all their studies in the period to be eligible for consideration for a late refund.
- iii. Applications must be lodged within the calendar year of the relevant study.
- iv. The maximum refund amount is 50% of the refundable portion of the tuition fee and 50% of the Student Services Levy.
- v. Course materials are non-refundable and will not be considered in this process.

9. International Fees

- (a) The international fees quoted are for the 2017 academic year and are reviewed annually. All fees include New Zealand Goods and Services Tax. International tuition fees must be paid in full for the year at or before enrolment. There is no provision for payment by instalments.
- (b) There is no flat fee or fee cap at either undergraduate or postgraduate level. Students pay for exactly the courses they choose to take, whether that is less or more than 1.0 EFTS.
- (c) Fees are not charged by degree area, but by subject band. If a student is doing a Bachelor of Arts and chooses to take a Physics course as part of their programme of study, they will pay proportionally more for that course because Physics is in a higher band. If a student is doing a Bachelor of Science and chooses to take a History course, they will pay proportionally less for that course because History is in a lower band.
- (d) The international tuition fee for any semester indicator other than Summer Programme courses does not cover the fee for Summer Programme courses. If international students wish to take Summer Programme courses they are required to pay additional tuition fees for the course(s) they choose to take.
- (e) Students who apply for a student visa in their home country are normally required to provide the New Zealand Immigration Service with evidence that the tuition fee has been paid.
- (f) International students must enrol for a full-time programme of study as a condition of their student permit and remain full-time, ie, a total course weighting for the year of 0.8 EFTS (or 0.4 EFTS for single semester Study Abroad students only). Students must not drop to part-time when completing a change of enrolment. The University is obliged to notify the New Zealand Immigration Service if a student drops to part-time or completely discontinues.
- (g) Degree students must enrol for the full year.

Completion of a degree is the only circumstance under which degree students may enrol and pay only for Semester 1 courses. A special dispensation from the Immigration Service will be required. The New Zealand Immigration Service will be notified if, due to course change or withdrawal, the student's course no longer meets the requirements of their student visa.

- (h) Students commencing study at the start of Semester 2 (S2), and Study Abroad students enrolling in any semester, pay fees for that semester only.
- (i) Approved reciprocal exchange students covered by a formal exchange agreement pay tuition fees to their home university, not to the University of Canterbury.
- (j) Australian citizens and permanent residents are entitled to domestic tuition fees as long as they are residing in New Zealand during their studies. Australian citizens cannot access a StudyLink student loan until they have lived in New Zealand for two years (or three years for study starting on or after 1 January 2014). Permanent residents cannot access a StudyLink student loan until they have been granted PR status and lived in New Zealand for two years.
- (k) All international PhD students enrolling/re-enrolling in 2017 will pay domestic fees for their PhD thesis only. Students must be residing within New Zealand and be on a New Zealand Immigration student visa.
- (l) In any academic year, full-fee international students who become permanent residents after they enrol may change to domestic status (fees) provided they produce evidence of their permanent residency permit by the last day of lectures for the programme of study that they are currently enrolled in.

Schedule to the Fees Regulations

Part 1. Tuition Fees: Domestic Students

A. Fee Bands: Domestic student fees

Tuition fees for domestic students for courses that are not special programmes (as listed below in section B) are charged in subject bands inclusive of GST as set out in the table immediately below. Further details of fees for individual courses are available on each course web page through the searchable 'Qualifications and Courses' website at www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

In addition to these tuition fees, students may be liable for non-tuition fees – see Part 3.

Fee Band	Subject areas	Cost for 120 points (2017)		
		Undergraduate courses (\$NZ)	Postgraduate taught (\$NZ)	Postgraduate research (\$NZ)^
1	Arts, Education, Social Sciences	5,854	7,100	6,617
2	Accountancy, Business, Criminal Justice, Law	6,197	7,399	6,927
3	Computational Maths, Computer Science, Fine Arts, Music, Non-Bench Science*, Theatre and Film	6,539	7,703	7,240
4	Antarctic Studies, Health Sciences, Bench Science*	6,787	7,946	7,489
5	Engineering, Forestry	7,348	8,305	7,971
6	Information Systems	6,413	7,497	7,122
7	Communication Disorders	7,296	8,265	7,925
8	Ecology	7,048	8,049	7,701
9	Art Curatorship, Mathematics, Statistics	5,881	7,453	6,924

* For clarification on which Science subjects are classified as Bench or Non-Bench, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/enrol/fees/bench_nonbench.shtml

^ Includes PhD.

Notes:

1. There is no flat cap for tuition fees.
2. Tuition fees are based on a normal full-time course load of 120 points (1.0 EFTS) per annum.

B. Special Programmes: Domestic student fees

Tuition fees for domestic students for certain special programmes are set out in the table immediately below. The fees listed include the full cost of the year's programme of study (excluding non-tuition fees) inclusive of GST. Otherwise, the tuition fee bands set out in Part A above apply. Further details of fees for individual courses are available on each course web page through the searchable 'Qualifications and Courses' website at www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

In addition to these tuition fees, students may be liable for non-tuition fees – see Part 3.

Programme	Cost \$NZ (2017)
Certificate in University Preparation (1 semester)	\$2,925
Headstart	\$300 per 2-week course \$143 per 1-week course
STAR courses	
15-point courses	\$540
30-point courses	\$1,030
45 or 60-point courses	\$1,110
College of Arts	
Master of Applied Finance and Economics	\$10,915
College of Business and Law	
Graduate Diploma in Business Administration	\$18,072
Master of Applied Finance and Economics	\$10,915
Master of Business Administration (MBA) Plus application and acceptance fee	\$36,150 \$660
Master of Business Management (MBM) Plus application and acceptance fee	\$13,760 \$310
Master of Professional Accounting (MPA) Plus application and acceptance fee	\$18,625 \$310
Postgraduate Diploma in Business	\$9,175
College of Education, Health and Human Development	
Graduate Diploma in Early Childhood Teaching (150 points)	\$7,325
Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Primary) (165 points)	\$8,060
Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary) (135 points)	\$6,582
College of Engineering	
Master of Engineering in Management (MEM) programme fee Plus course fees	\$8,305 \$2,870
College of Science	
Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies (including field trip fee (ANTA 603))	\$8,985

Notes:

1. There is no flat cap for tuition fees.
2. Tuition fees are based on a normal full-time course load of 120 points (1.0 EFTS) per annum.

Part 2. Tuition Fees: International Students

A. Fee Bands: International student fees

Tuition fees for international students for courses that are not special programmes (as listed below in section B) are charged in subject bands inclusive of GST as set out in the table immediately below. Further details of fees for individual courses are available on each course web page through the searchable 'Qualifications and Courses' website at www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

In addition to these tuition fees, students may be liable for non-tuition fees – see Part 3.

Fee Band	Subject areas	Cost for 120 points (2017)	
		Undergraduate courses (\$NZ)	Postgraduate courses (taught and research) (\$NZ)^
1	Arts, Education, Social Sciences	23,800	27,100
2	Accountancy, Business	25,500	27,100
3	Computer Science, Fine Arts, Law, Music, Non-Bench Science*	28,200	31,600
4	Bench Science*, Health Sciences	29,700	34,200
5	Engineering	40,000	36,800
7	Communication Disorders, Forestry	34,200	34,200

* For clarification on which Science subjects are classified as Bench or Non-Bench, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/enrol/fees/bench_nonbench.shtml

^ Excludes PhD.

Notes:

1. There is no flat cap for tuition fees.
2. Tuition fees are based on a normal full-time course load of 120 points (1.0 EFTS) per annum.

B. Special Programmes: International student fees

Tuition fees for international students for certain special programmes are set out in the table immediately below. The fees listed include the full cost of the year's programme of study (excluding non-tuition fees) inclusive of GST. Otherwise, the tuition fee bands set out in Part A above apply. Further details of fees for individual courses are available on each course web page through the searchable 'Qualifications and Courses' website at www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

In addition to these tuition fees, students may be liable for non-tuition fees – see Part 3.

Programme	Cost \$NZ (2017)
Headstart	\$300 per 2-week course \$143 per 1-week course
Study Abroad Band 1	\$12,250 per semester \$24,500 per year
Study Abroad Band 2	\$11,500 per semester \$23,500 per year
Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)	Refer to domestic fees*

College of Arts	
Master of European Union Studies	\$29,800
Master of International Law and Politics	\$31,600
Master of International Relations and Diplomacy	\$29,800
Master of Linguistics	\$29,800
Master of Māori and Indigenous Studies (240 points)	\$45,900
Master of Policy and Governance	\$29,800
Master of Social Work (Applied)	\$45,900
Master of Te Reo Māori (240 points)	\$45,900
Postgraduate Diploma in Art Curatorship	\$24,500
Postgraduate Diploma in Arts	\$24,500
Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism	\$27,100
Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Studies	\$23,500
Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori	\$24,500
College of Business and Law	
Graduate Diploma in Business Administration	\$25,464
Master of Applied Finance and Economics	\$32,600
Master of Business Administration (MBA) (240 points) Plus application and acceptance fee	\$51,800 \$700
Master of Business Information Systems (MBIS)	\$32,600
Master of Business Management (MBM)	\$32,600
Master of Commerce	\$40,700
Master of Professional Accounting (MPA) (240 points)	\$43,500
Postgraduate Diploma in Business	\$22,400
College of Education, Health and Human Development	
Graduate Diploma in Early Childhood Teaching (150 points)	\$24,500
Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Primary) (165 points)	\$25,500
Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary) (135 points)	\$24,500
Master of Computer-Assisted Language Learning Students located overseas Students in New Zealand	\$28,000 \$32,200
Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice (Nursing) (180 points)	\$34,200
Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages Students located overseas Students in New Zealand	\$28,000 \$32,200
College of Engineering	
Graduate Diploma in Forestry	\$25,500
Master of Engineering in Management (MEM) Plus project fee	\$36,800 \$2,750
Master of Engineering in Transportation (MET)	\$36,800
Master of Engineering Studies	\$36,800
Master of Human Interface Technology	\$36,800
Postgraduate Diploma in Forestry	\$25,500
College of Science	
Master of Disaster, Risk and Resilience	\$45,000

Master of Speech and Language Pathology	\$61,200
Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies (including field trip fee (ANTA 603))	\$20,900
Postgraduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science	\$34,200
Postgraduate Diploma in Science (Psychology, Geography, Mathematics)	\$31,000
Postgraduate Diploma in Science (Biology, Chemistry, Physics, Geology)	\$34,200
Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management	\$34,200
Professional Master of Engineering Geology	\$45,000

* From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on an Immigration NZ Student Visa pay the domestic fee for the PhD only. International fees apply for all other courses.

+ Not open to new enrolments.

Notes:

1. There is no flat cap for tuition fees.
2. Tuition fees are based on a normal full-time course load of 120 points (1.0 EFTS) per annum.

Part 3. Non-tuition Fees

A. Additional compulsory fees

Fee	Cost \$NZ (2017)
Administration fee (all students*) (prompt payment discounts apply)	\$115
Admission Ad Eundem Statum, Discretionary Entry/Special Admission (special application required)	\$115
Student Services Levy** (all students*)	\$795
Students who enrol in one semester only (eg, S1, S2, SU1/SU2)	\$397.50
Distance students living within 100km of the University of Canterbury	\$795
Distance students living more than 100km away from the University of Canterbury	\$262.35
Distance students with site codes: Nelson, Rotorua or New Plymouth	\$262.35
Postgraduate students who have completed the minimum required period of enrolment and are approved for a further enrolment period of less than 12 months. Note: The additional enrolment months will be charged at a pro-rata monthly basis.	\$66.25

* All students includes domestic full-time and part-time students, and international students.

** The Student Services Levy includes free student membership to the UC RecCentre. Please refer to www.canterbury.ac.nz/future-students/fees-and-funding/student-services-levy for more information.

B. Other fees and charges

Fee	Cost \$NZ (2017)
Enrolment	
Admission Ad Eundem Statum*	\$115
Discretionary Entry/Special Admission*	\$115
Transfer of Credit	\$115
Late Enrolment fee	\$115
Replacement Canterbury Card	\$35
Examinations	
Reconsideration of grades (per subject)	\$70
Distance examinations sat outside home city (per venue)	\$115

Alternative examination arrangement	\$115
Off-campus examinations (one fee per venue)	\$115
International students	
Online student visa	\$187**
Medical and travel insurance (international students)	varies
It is compulsory for all international students to have full medical insurance, the terms of which are laid down by the New Zealand Ministry of Education. Cost-effective and compliant travel and medical insurance can be purchased from the University at the time of enrolment. Other options are also possible - go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/international/insurance for more information.	
Parking/Security	
Key deposits/returns	\$30
Parking Permits are available for a single semester or for a full year. Prices are set during the annual budget process and the confirmed prices will be available at www.canterbury.ac.nz/campus-services/parking	
Transcripts/Certificates	
Transcript	\$35
Letter - eligible to graduate	\$35
Letter - conferment of degree	\$35
Transcript - additional copies	\$15
Replacement of a degree or diploma certificate	\$90

* Special application required.

** New Zealand Immigration fee. Subject to government change.

Note: New Zealand, Australia and worldwide courier charges if required are additional based on actual cost.

C. Student Allowances and Loans

Note: The University of Canterbury is not involved with the administration of the Student Allowances and Loans schemes, except to directly confirm to StudyLink a student's study details and, where relevant, fee information.

Student Allowances and Loans are administered by Studylink: go to www.studylink.govt.nz or call 0800 88 99 00 with any questions.

The definition of full-time study for Student Allowances and Student Loans purposes is:

- (a) 0.8 EFTS or more for full-time/full-year study;
- (b) 0.4 EFTS or more for full-time/part-year study (first or second semester).

If a student intends receiving a student allowance or the living portion of the student loan, his or her study must equate to (a) or (b) above.

General Course and Examination Regulations

Note: Unless otherwise indicated, appeals against decisions under the General Course and Examination Regulations are governed by Section O. Appeals and Grievances.

A. Enrolment in Courses

1.

- (a) A student may be enrolled for a personal course of study only when this has been approved by the Dean of the appropriate Faculty or, where specific regulations so require, the Academic Board.
- (b) A student may enrol for a course only after having satisfied the prerequisites for that course, and only while concurrently enrolled in or after having satisfied every co-requisite for that course.
- (c) Permission to Repeat Courses: Unless otherwise stated in individual degree regulations, an undergraduate student may attempt a course no more than three times, and after failing an undergraduate course twice the student must obtain the permission of the relevant Dean before enrolling in the course for a third and final time.

Notes:

1. *This clause applies to courses deemed to be equivalent to courses already failed.*
 2. *Re-enrolment in limited entry courses is addressed in Admission Regulation G. B4.*
- (d) The Dean of the appropriate Faculty may refuse a student permission to enrol for a personal course of study, which conforms to the regulations, if in the Dean's opinion that course of study is not suitable.
 - (e) A student must ensure that their course of study complies with the regulations of the qualification sought. Lack of knowledge of a regulation(s) or schedule(s) does not provide a valid excuse for non-compliance. This clause is not in derogation of the University's obligation to take care in giving advice.
 - (f) The University reserves the right to cancel a course where:

- i. a staff member is unable to teach because of significant illness or prolonged absence for other unanticipated reasons and where the department has no other available suitably qualified staff who might teach the course;
- ii. the Dean has determined that enrolments in that course completed by 5pm on the Wednesday prior to the week in which teaching commences are insufficient;
- iii. other emergency situations or exceptional circumstances, as approved by the Academic Administration Committee acting on behalf of the Academic Board on a case-by-case basis.

Notes:

1. *A personal course of study might be considered unsuitable if, for example, it were too heavy for the student, or involved examination or lecture timetable clashes.*
2. *Refer also to Admission Regulations Section A. General for further grounds on which enrolment by a student in a particular course or programme may be declined or cancelled.*
3. *Where a course is cancelled the programme coordinator for that course is responsible for contacting all students already enrolled and advising them of alternative courses.*

2.

- (a) Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 1, the Academic Board may in special cases approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the regulations. Applications under this regulation must be submitted in writing to the Academic Manager/Dean of the appropriate College.
- (b) Exemption from a prerequisite or co-requisite will be granted only when the Dean of the appropriate Faculty is satisfied either:
 - i. that sufficient material in the prerequisite or co-requisite has been covered to a comparable standard elsewhere; or

- ii. that there is clear evidence of special ability in the subject area of the proposed course.
- (c) The Academic Board may in special cases approve a suspension of enrolment for a specified period of time.

Notes:

1. *A suspension of a student's enrolment may be sought by the student, Head of Department/School or programme convenor on the grounds of the student's ill-health or some other reason that prevents the student from pursuing their course of study, and when the course of study is otherwise subject to strict time limits. A condition of the suspension is that no work relevant to the course shall be undertaken during the period of suspension and the student is not eligible to receive any supervision.*
2. *Master's thesis students and PhD students may apply for a suspension of their studies; however, suspensions can only start from the first day of the month, will be for a minimum period of one month and will be granted for whole months only.*
3. *Where suspension of a student's enrolment is sought, whether by a student, Head of Department/School or programme convenor, the approval of the relevant Dean is required (in the case of postgraduate students, the Dean of Postgraduate Research).*
3. A student may enrol in more than one qualification concurrently only with the approval of the relevant Dean or Deans. The Dean(s) may determine the maximum and/or minimum number of points for which the student may enrol in each qualification.
4. Where prescriptions provide options, a student must consult the Head of Department/School concerned before any selection is made.

Notes:

1. *For the purposes of these regulations the term Head of Department/School includes the Chairperson or Coordinator of an interdisciplinary course.*
2. *Not all of the options listed in the prescriptions are necessarily offered in any one year.*
5. If a student enrolls again in a course for any reason (such as failure or receipt of restricted credit), the Head of the relevant Department/School may, at his or her discretion, and with the agreement of the student concerned, exempt the student from tuition in lectures, tutorials, laboratory, practical, field, or any other work. If a

student seeks such an exemption, application to the Head of Department/School must be made before the end of the second teaching week of the course or the first teaching week for a Summer Programme course.

6. If any exemption from tuition is granted, the student must nevertheless enrol and pay the full tuition fee for the course, but the student may be exempt from any additional course costs (such as those specifically to cover the costs of fieldwork) related to the work for which an exemption has been granted.
7. Late enrolment in a course is subject to the approval of the Head of Department/School concerned, and may be declined.

B. General Conditions for Credit

1. A student seeking credit in any course must attend such lectures and perform satisfactorily such oral, practical, written and other work as the Head of Department/School concerned may require. The Head of Department/School shall give reasonable notice of these requirements in writing (see Section C Work and Assessment, regulations 1 and 3 below).
2. No student may receive credit for both of two substantially equivalent courses.

Note: Courses to which this restriction applies are in general indicated as restrictions in the schedules to the degree regulations.

3. If a specific course is offered under different course codes, a student passing such a course may subsequently elect to receive credit under any one of those course codes.
4. A student enrolled in a course for a Certificate of Proficiency may not receive credit for that course towards a degree, diploma, certificate or professional qualification without the approval of the Dean.
5. Credit may be withheld from any student who fails to pay any fee, fine or cost owed to the University or to a Department/School, or who fails to return University property.

Note: This applies, for example, to the refund of Student Allowances overpayment, Library and parking fines and to costs incurred on behalf of students who are required to take part in fieldwork or excursions at their own expense.

6. A student shall take reasonable care of all University apparatus, equipment, machinery and other material with which he or she works and may be required to replace or repair, to the satisfaction of the Head of Department/

School concerned, any apparatus, equipment, machinery or other material lost or damaged through lack of reasonable care on his or her part. A student who fails to comply with these requirements may at the discretion of the Academic Board, be excluded from laboratories and workshops or from using any such equipment, machinery or other material.

- 7.
- (a) A candidate who wishes to qualify for a degree of the University of Canterbury but is unable to complete studies for that degree as a student of this University may be permitted to credit approved courses passed as a student of another university in New Zealand or overseas.
 - (b) A candidate seeking credit under this regulation must make prior application to the Academic Board.
8. *Note: This regulation is not applicable to students studying by distance, at a regional campus or flexibly, for which no special permission is required, or to students with timetable difficulties.*

(a) When attendance is expected in a course, a student enrolled in an undergraduate, honours or master's course may, in exceptional circumstances and with the approval of the relevant Head of Department/School, study for the course away from the University of Canterbury Christchurch campus. Such a student is not expected to attend all classes, but will complete all oral, written, practical and other work and will sit all tests and formal examinations for the course.

A student seeking approval to study away from the University of Canterbury Christchurch campus must produce evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of Department/School that they are prevented from attending classes at the Christchurch campus.

- (b) A student enrolled for a postgraduate degree programme involving the writing of a thesis, creative work or a Master's project in the Faculty of Engineering and Forestry may be permitted to study away from the University of Canterbury Christchurch campus.
 - i. For a master's project in the Faculty of Engineering and Forestry, approval to study away from the University of Canterbury is required from the Head of Department/School, and shall have effect only for the duration of the specified course.

- ii. For a Master of Fine Arts, a Master of Music in Composition or a Master of Fine Arts in Creative Writing, approval to study away from the University of Canterbury is required from the Dean of Arts. Approval may be given for the duration of enrolment in the award.
- iii. For a master's thesis or dissertation not specified in i. or ii. above, for a period of more than one month (not including field work), and for all study and research overseas, approval is required from the Faculty Dean.
- iv. For a PhD thesis, approval to study and research away from the University of Canterbury is required from the Dean of Postgraduate Research.

In all cases, approval will be given only when it is established to the satisfaction of the person granting the approval that the student will receive adequate supervision, that the necessary resources (financial or otherwise) to support the work are available, and that there are reliable and satisfactory means of communication between the student and the supervisor/lecturer for the duration of the time away from the University of Canterbury.

Notes:

1. See also the *master's and PhD Regulations and Guidelines*.
2. Students should consult *Departments/Schools about departmental policies in relation to study away from the Christchurch campus*.

- 9.
- (a) No candidate shall normally be eligible to graduate with the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Education (Physical Education), Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Sport Coaching, Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood), or Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary), unless he or she has been credited with courses of this University which:
 - i. have a total value of at least 120 points; and
 - ii. include courses satisfying the 300-level majoring requirements for the degree.
 - (b) No candidate shall normally be eligible to graduate with the degree of Bachelor of Music unless he or she has been credited with

- the following courses of this University:
- i. the courses in Group A of the Schedule to the degree.
- (c) No candidate shall normally be eligible to graduate with the degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts unless he or she has been credited with courses at this University which:
- i. have a total value of at least 270 points from courses in Part 2 of the Schedule; and
 - ii. include 90 points at 400-level in Part 2 of the Schedule.
- (d) No candidate shall be eligible to graduate with the degree of Bachelor of Engineering, Bachelor of Engineering with Honours, Bachelor of Forestry Science or Bachelor of Forestry Science with Honours unless he or she has been credited with courses at this University which satisfy the 300 and 400-level requirements of the degree.
- (e) No candidate shall normally be eligible to graduate with the Degree of Bachelor of Criminal Justice unless he or she has been credited with the following courses of this University:
- i. the CRJU courses from Group A of the Schedule to the degree (or their UC coded equivalent courses); and
 - ii. courses to the value of 90 points at 300-level from Schedules A and B of the degree. This includes the courses in (i).

C. Work and Assessment

1. The performance of each student enrolled for credit in a course shall be assessed on the basis of such examinations, tests, and other work as the examiners for the course shall determine.
2. For the purpose of these regulations, the term 'work' includes the following:
 - (a) Formal examinations supervised by the University Registrar (or delegate);
 - (b) Major tests in the form of supervised written examinations supervised by the department/school or the University Registrar (or delegate), each worth not less than 10% of the total assessment;
 - (c) Major work, other than major tests, each item of which is worth not less than 10% of the total assessment;
 - (d) Minor work each item of which is worth less than 10% of the total assessment.

- (e) Professional placement or fieldwork practice. The items listed in 2(b) to (e) are referred to collectively as the course work.

All work for assessment, including theses, shall be presented in English or Māori unless otherwise specified.

Note: Students are advised to preserve any item of the course work as defined under this regulation in case they wish to submit it for a reconsideration under Section G Course Work, Regulation 2 or a recounting under Regulation 9 below.

3. The Head of Department/School shall, not later than two weeks after the start of each course, ensure that the type, dates and times of all items of course work for each course and the value apportioned to each item have been notified in Course Outlines, and have been entered in the appropriate official University database, and are therefore available to students on the Web. Students will also be advised on the Web of their rights under Section G Course Work, Regulation 2 and Section H Aegrotat Consideration.

Notes:

1. *Because of the compressed time-span of Summer Programme courses this information will be provided not later than the third teaching day of the course.*
2. *Although the Head of Department/School is obliged to provide this information, students are responsible for ensuring that they acquire and understand it.*
3. *See also Section E Formal Examinations, regulation 2.*
4. *If a student re-enrols in a course for any reason the Head of the relevant department/school may, at his or her discretion and with the agreement of the student concerned, carry forward graded assessment for some of the work (including the final examination) from the previous enrolment. If a student seeks such an exemption, application to the Head of Department/School must be made before the end of the second teaching week of the course or the first teaching week for a Summer Programme course.*

5. The University grading scale is:

Grade	Marks
A+	90 – 100
A	85 – 89.99
A-	80 – 84.99
B+	75 – 79.99
B	70 – 74.99
B-	65 – 69.99
C+	60 – 64.99
C	55 – 59.99
C-	50 – 54.99
D	40 – 49.99
E	0 – 39.99

A pass is 50 marks and over.

6. The examiners for a course shall submit a report to the Registrar in which they record their assessment of the performance of each student enrolled for credit in the course by signifying whether the student has passed the course and hence may receive credit for it, or has failed the course and hence may receive no credit for it.

Notes:

1. *Pass or credit is signified by Pass (P), Special Pass (S), or the letter grades A+, A, A-, B+, B, B-, C+, C, C-, or Restricted Credit (R); no credit by Fail (F) or the letter grades D or E. An X grade may be used where a student has been found guilty of a disciplinary offence related to academic dishonesty. In the determination of a GPA (grade point average), the relative course weightings, as published in the Calendar and/or on the web, will be taken into account together with the following values assigned to letter grades: A+ (9), A (8), A- (7), B+ (6), B (5), B- (4), C+ (3), C (2), C- (1), R (1), D (0), E (-1), X (-3).*
 2. *In recommending the award of Honours, faculties will normally apply the following guidelines: First Class Honours, GPA in the range 7.00-9.00; Second Class Honours, GPA in the range 4.00-6.99. The calculation of GPA for the purposes of Honours may involve a selection of course material from the degree programme, and special weightings may apply. Master's degrees may be awarded with Distinction or Merit, as specified in individual award regulations. College Offices (or in the case of Law, the School Office) will be able to provide more information on how the calculations are made in the case of any specific degree or subject, and they will also be able to provide information on how Second Class Honours is divided into Divisions One and Two, and how Third Class Honours (if it exists) is determined.*
3. *Unless an exception has been approved, all final undergraduate grades for S1 occurrences and other relevant courses offered within the first semester (S1) period shall be submitted to the Registrar by 5pm on the Wednesday preceding the first teaching week of the second semester (S2).*
7. In a course at 100 or 200-level examiners may grant restricted credit (R) which shall be equivalent to a pass for all purposes except as a prerequisite.
- Note: A student granted restricted credit may re-enrol in the course in an attempt to obtain non-restricted credit, subject to the Limitation of Entry/Special Application Regulations. However, the student may receive credit only once for any course: see Section B. General Conditions for Credit, Regulation 2.
8. A student shall be deemed to be credited with a course on the date on which the University releases the results, or in a particular case on such earlier date as the Council may determine.
9. Any student may apply in writing to the Associate Registrar within four weeks of the date of publication of final results for a reconsideration of a final grade. The application must be accompanied by the prescribed fee, which will be refunded if the application results in a change of grade. The reconsideration will normally consist of a re-marking and re-counting of the final examination script (if any) together with a recount of the marks awarded for any other items of work as defined under Regulation 2 above.
10. Any student who considers that the marking of an item of assessment has been affected by bias or inappropriate practice may apply to the Head of Department/School for re-assessment by another examiner. The application must include sufficient evidence to satisfy the Head of Department/School that an independent reassessment is justified.
11. The teachers in each course shall give reasonable notice of the conditions applying to all work required in that course including the dates of tests and the dates of submission of other work.

D. Examiners and Assessors

1. All examiners and assessors shall be appointed by the Council on the recommendation of

the Head of Department/School. Internal examiners are continuing members of staff of this University. External examiners are normally external to this University.

2. A Faculty, Board of Studies or Department/School may hold meetings of examiners at which the examination results as a whole are considered, and at which student grades are reviewed and finalised.
3. An assessor may be appointed to assess one or more specific items of work. It shall be the duty of an assessor to ensure that the work concerned is marked at a proper standard, and, in cases where the assessor is appointed to assess an examination, to ensure that the papers set are of a proper standard.

Notes:

1. *Certain professional courses are subject to external moderation or assessment. In some instances this requirement is statutory.*
2. *For examination of theses see Section L. Theses.*

E. Formal Examinations

1. Formal examinations shall be conducted at such times and places and in accordance with such instructions as the Council may from time to time determine and subject to the regulations of this part.

All formal examinations shall be written in English or te reo Māori unless otherwise specified.

Notes:

1. *Students' attention is drawn to Section H. Special Consideration.*
2. *All candidates are normally required to sit examinations on the University campus.*
3. *In certain cases of medical disability the University will make reasonable accommodations regarding the conduct of formal examinations. Students suffering from permanent or temporary impairments are encouraged to contact the Disability Resource Service as early in the year as possible with appropriate medical evidence to assess support needs.*
2. The Head of Department/School shall, not later than two weeks after the start of each course, ensure that the occurrence of a formal examination in a course and the value apportioned to each examination have been notified in course outlines. Examinations will be scheduled after the change of enrolment period has ended. The examination timetable will be released to students and available on the

University website by the Friday following the change of enrolment period.

3. Examinations will usually be two or three hours in length. The length of all examinations must be specified in the student management system as part of the examination timetable.
4. Students shall write answers in the presence of a supervisor who shall be appointed by the Council.
5. No student shall communicate with any examiner about an examination except through the Registrar until the results have been released.
6. The scripts shall be preserved for six months from the date of publication of results by the Registrar. For up to three months after the release of results any student may apply in writing to the Associate Registrar for a copy of any final examination script submitted by that student. The application must be in writing and must be accompanied by the prescribed fee. Thereafter and until the scripts are destroyed, a student may apply directly to the department/school to have their original script returned. Original scripts are returned free of charge. This regulation does not apply in the case of multi-choice papers where the Head of Department/School has been authorised by the Academic Board to not release marked scripts.

Notes:

1. *Once an original script is uplifted, no appeal in relation to that script will be accepted.*
2. *Except in the case of multi-choice papers where the Head of Department/School has been authorised by the Academic Board not to release scripts, candidates are entitled to view their marked scripts without charge, and they are entitled to obtain on request from the Head of Department/School, without charge, the grade for all items of assessment including those for examinations and final tests.*

F. Missed Examinations

These regulations have been repealed; refer to Regulation H. Special Consideration.

G. Course Work

1. Major tests shall be supervised by a member of the academic staff nominated by the Head of Department/School concerned.
2. A student may, within seven days after the result of a major test or other major work is made known, apply to the Head of Department/School to have it reconsidered. The reconsideration will

normally consist of a re-marking and re-counting of the work submitted.

3. Except in the case of multi-choice papers where the Head of Department/School has been authorised by the Academic Board not to release marked scripts, test scripts and other items of work must be returned to students, normally within four weeks of the date of the test or within four weeks of the date on which they were submitted; they will be accompanied by sufficient oral or written information to allow students to form an accurate appraisal of their performance. The requirement to return test scripts will not apply to any test which constitutes the final examination in a course.
4. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3, a student may apply to the Associate Registrar within three months of the release of results in the course for a copy of his or her script for a final test except in the case of multi-choice scripts where the Head of Department/School has been authorised by the Academic Board to not release scripts. The application must be in writing and must be accompanied by the prescribed fee. Thereafter and until the scripts are destroyed, a student may apply directly to the department/school to have their original script returned. Original scripts are returned free of charge. The scripts must be preserved for six months from the date of publication of results.

Notes:

1. *Once an original is uplifted, no appeal in relation to that script will be accepted.*
2. *Students' attention is drawn to Section H. Special Consideration.*
3. *Candidates are entitled to view their marked scripts without charge, and they are entitled to obtain on request from the Head of Department/School, without charge, the grade for all items of assessment including those for examinations and final tests.*

H. Special Consideration

1. Special consideration of assessment items

A student may apply for special consideration of assessment items where:

- (a) they have suffered an acute illness, injury or other reasonably unforeseeable circumstances:
 - i. which has prevented them from completing any major item(s) of work for assessment in a course; or

- ii. which has impaired their performance (including by interruption of pre-assessment revision) to the extent that the result(s) are likely to underestimate their true and evidenced level of mastery of the material in the course; or

(b)

- i. they have been selected to perform, compete, adjudicate or officiate as a national sporting representative at national or international competitions; or
- ii. they are members of a national cultural group on tour nationally or internationally.

2. Special consideration for late discontinuation

A student may apply for special consideration for a late discontinuation where the student has been prevented from completing the course(s), due to circumstances beyond the student's control or that were not reasonably foreseeable, and was unable to withdraw from the course(s) by the published withdrawal deadline.

3. Applications must be timely

Applications must be made to the Records, Examinations and Graduation Office as soon as practicable. It is permitted to consolidate a number of different assessment items on a single application where the justification and evidence are the same.

- (a) Applications under Regulation 1(a) should be lodged within five working days of the due date of the assessment item.
- (b) Applications under Regulation 1(b) should be lodged prior to the commencement of the course or no later than five working days after the student's selection to participate in the relevant event.
- (c) Applications under Regulation 2 should be lodged no later than five working days after the final date of the examination period relating to the course(s).
- (d) An application made after the deadline indicated in parts (a)-(c) must be accompanied by a detailed explanation of the reason for the delay. The explanation must refer to any earlier communications with the University and specify the dates of those communications. If the explanation for the delay is judged to be unsatisfactory, the application as a whole will be declined.
- (e) Any application lodged after the publication of grades must be approved by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) before it is considered further. Such exceptional

applications require a very compelling case to be made under part (d).

- (f) Applications under Regulation 2 submitted after the publication of grades must apply to all courses studied during the relevant period of study (semester), inclusive of those that are not completed during that period.

4. Applications must be supported with evidence

Evidence must be supplied for all forms of special consideration, including discontinuation, and must relate to the condition or circumstances of the student at the time of the affected assessments or the course as a whole.

- (a) In the case of illness or injury to the student, satisfactory evidence must include a confidential report on the prescribed form from an approved health professional listed in the Special Consideration Procedures and Guidelines in the Policy Library. The report must state the nature of the illness or injury and the practitioner's professional opinion about its effect on the student's ability to complete or undertake the assessment item. It must relate to a consultation that took place within a period that is relevant to the assessment item, which may include an extension to permit the practitioner to make a sound evaluation of the applicant's condition at the time of the assessment item.
- (b) In the case of bereavement, appropriate evidence may include a death notice from a newspaper or a letter from a medical practitioner, funeral director, minister of religion, religious leader, kaumatua or the police. Where the notice or letter does not indicate the relationship of the deceased to the applicant, the applicant should attach a letter stating that relationship.
- (c) In cases not covered under Regulations 4 (a)–(b), the nature of the supporting evidence will depend on circumstances, but might include police reports, medical certificates or letters from others involved in the situation that has led to the application. Where independent evidence cannot be provided, then a statutory declaration must be provided.

5. Applications are first assessed on evidence

Applications are first assessed by the Special Consideration Committee to evaluate the grounds of the application. The Records, Examinations and Graduation Office will notify the applicant within five working days of the committee's decision as to whether the grounds for the application are accepted or declined.

6. Remedies for special consideration of assessment items

If the grounds for an application are accepted by the Special Consideration Committee, then the application will be further assessed (as below) for academic remedies, which may be subject to conditions and may include penalties where the conditions are not met. Applications under Regulation 1(b) must have a pre-approved remedy from parts (a)–(c) below only.

- (a) For assessment items other than tests or examinations, the course coordinator may approve a specified time extension as supported by the evidence. The course coordinator will notify the applicant directly of this extension.
- (b) For tests or examinations where there is sufficient time to make arrangements, the course coordinator (or examiner(s)) may approve the assessment to be undertaken using special facilities and/or over an extended period. The course coordinator will notify the applicant of the approved arrangements.
- (c) For late arrivals or missed tests or examinations, the Examinations Arrangements Senior Coordinator may approve the assessment to be undertaken at another, later time. Such approval will be given only after consultation with the course examiner(s) and when satisfied that the integrity of the assessment has not been (and will not be) compromised. The Examinations Arrangements Senior Coordinator will directly communicate the approved arrangements.
- (d) Where none of the arrangements in parts (a)–(c) are appropriate then the Head of Department/School may approve an alternative special assessment to be undertaken. The Head of Department/School will notify the applicant of the approved arrangement.
- (e) Where none of the arrangements in parts (a)–(d) are appropriate, then the Head of Department/School will consider the application after the final assessment item of the course has been marked. In consultation with the course examiner(s), the Head of Department/School will determine a computed grade based on appropriate items of other assessment completed during the course and (where relevant) other related courses undertaken at the same time or earlier. The computed grade will be applied only where the student has completed a substantial part of the course and has performed at a

satisfactory level in a substantial proportion of the assessment items for the course. If the Head of Department/School is satisfied that the applicant would have attained the computed grade (or at least a pass grade) had the assessment been undertaken without impairment, then the grade (or pass) shall be approved with a postfix of “AEG”; otherwise the non-computed grade, including failing grades, will be approved without a postfix. The Head of Department/School will notify the applicant that the application is to be considered at the conclusion of the course. The final outcome will be communicated to the candidate via the posting of final grades.

7. Approval for special consideration for late discontinuation

If the grounds for an application for special consideration for late discontinuation are accepted by the Special Consideration Committee, then the relevant Dean will determine, in consultation with the relevant course coordinator(s), whether to approve late discontinuation. Approval will be determined on the basis of evidence as to the degree to which the student has completed or engaged in the course of study. Notification of the decision will come from the Records, Examinations and Graduation Office.

8. Right of appeal

Appeals of the decision will be made in accordance with the General Course and Examination Regulations, Regulation O. Appeals and Grievances. However appeals of the decision made by the Special Consideration Committee will in the first instance be to the Academic Appeals Committee.

9. Procedures and guidelines

The implementation of these regulations are specified in the policy “Special Consideration Procedures and Guidelines” in the UC Policy Library, www.canterbury.ac.nz/ucpolicy

I. Academic Progress

1. The records of all students who have failed to make satisfactory academic progress will be reviewed by the faculties concerned at the end of each year or at such other times as determined by the Academic Administration Committee.
2.
 - (a) The records of all first-year students who have an overall GPA of less than 1.5 or who have not passed half or more of the points in which they were enrolled will be reviewed by the faculties concerned at the end of

Semester One, or at the end of their first year of study, as appropriate.

- (b) The records of all other undergraduate students will be reviewed if:
 - i. in the year under review and in the preceding year in which they were enrolled they have not passed half or more of the points in which they were enrolled; or
 - ii. they have an overall GPA of less than 1.5 for their degree-level study; or
 - iii. they have failed to demonstrate competence in professional requirements.
- (c) The records of any undergraduate students may be reviewed if:
 - i. they have withdrawn from more than half of the courses in which they were enrolled in the preceding two years of study; or
 - ii. they have otherwise failed to demonstrate any likelihood of success.

Note: The records of all students enrolled in the BE(Hons)Int, the professional years of the BE(Hons) and any year of the BForSc will be reviewed each semester.

- (d) The records of graduate and postgraduate students may be reviewed if there is poor academic progress in the award for which they are enrolled.
- (e) The records of students will not be reviewed if:
 - i. they are enrolled in summer courses only; or
 - ii. they are enrolled in an exchange programme.

Note: For the purposes of this Regulation, students are considered to be ‘enrolled’ in a course if they were on the course roll after the official course discontinuation date.

3.
 - (a) Decisions with respect to individual courses or subjects are made by faculties and will be reported to the Academic Administration Committee.
 - (b) Decisions with respect to undergraduate and graduate awards, or exclusion from faculties or the University are made by the Academic Administration Committee, on the recommendation of faculties.
 - (c) Decisions with respect to postgraduate awards are made by the Academic Administration Committee, on the recommendation of the Faculty Dean or the Dean of Postgraduate Research.

4. After reviewing the records of the students identified in 2 (a)–(c) above, the faculty or the Academic Administration Committee (as appropriate – see 3 above) may make one or more of the following decisions:
 - (a) that no action be taken;
 - (b) that the student be sent a letter giving advice to assist in improving his or her academic performance, which might include referral to the Academic Skills Centre;
 - (c) that the student be sent a letter warning that if his or her academic performance does not improve in the next semester or next year, further action, including exclusion from the faculty or the University, may be taken;
 - (d) that the student be permitted to re-enrol in the subject to specified conditions, or restricted to a certain number of points. These conditions or restrictions will be determined by the Dean;
 - (e) that the student be declined enrolment for the future, or for such future period as may be specified, in a particular course or courses, subject, award, or faculty. Students may not be declined enrolment in a faculty if they have not already received a warning letter and/or a restriction. A student who has been excluded from an award or faculty may enrol in a second award or faculty only with the approval of the Dean of that second award or faculty. A student who is considered for exclusion from a second faculty may also be considered for exclusion from the University;
 - (f) that the student be declined enrolment in the University. Students may not be declined enrolment in the University if they have not already received a warning letter and/or a restriction.
5. For students already enrolled in a course of study from which they are later declined enrolment, the decision related to their progression will override their enrolment and their enrolment will be cancelled by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic). The Academic Administration Committee will report to the Council the names of all students declined enrolment in the University.
6. Any student against whom a decision is made by the Academic Administration Committee under clauses 4 (d)–(f) may seek a review of that decision first by the Faculty Dean and then by the Academic Administration Committee or a sub-committee of the Academic Administration Committee. Such a review will consider any extenuating circumstances, such as ill-health, which might have contributed to the student's lack of success.
7. A student who is not satisfied with the outcome of the review by the Academic Administration Committee may appeal to the Council Appeals Committee. The appeal must be lodged in writing with the UC Grievance Coordinator within ten working days of the decision or such longer period as the Council Appeals Committee may determine. The decision of the Council Appeals Committee is final.
8. Any student against whom a decision has been made under clauses 4 (e)–(f) may apply for re-admission to the course, the subject, the award, the faculty or the University after not less than one year, or the number of days specified in the particular case. Applicants should provide evidence of their likelihood of success in future university studies.
 - (a) Applications for re-admission to a course, subject, award or faculty shall be made to the Faculty Dean, acting on behalf of the Academic Board.
 - (b) Applications for re-admission to the University shall be made to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic).

J. Breach of Instructions and Dishonest Practice

1. In the case of tests and other work being taken for credit (excluding formal examinations):
 - (a) For any work which is the result of dishonest or improper practice, including non-compliance with formal instructions undertaken with dishonest intent, the examiner, with the approval of the Head of Department/School or delegate, may:
 - i. decline to award a grade; or
 - ii. deduct marks; or
 - iii. resolve the matter in any other appropriate way.

Note: Plagiarism is a form of dishonest practice.
 - (b) If an examiner is satisfied that a student has committed a breach of instructions not amounting to dishonest or improper practice, the examiner, with the approval of the Head of Department/School or delegate, may:
 - i. decline to award a grade for that student's work in whole or in part; or
 - ii. deduct marks; or

- iii. resolve the matter in any other appropriate way.
- (c) Before determining that dishonest practice or breach of instructions has occurred, the Head of Department/School or delegate shall give the student an opportunity to make representations.
- (d) If the Head of Department/School or delegate, after hearing the student's representations, is of the opinion that the student may be guilty of dishonest or improper practice in connection with the test or other work, the Head of Department/School or delegate may, instead of determining that the work shall be penalised, refer the matter to the Proctor for investigation and reference to the Discipline Committee if the Proctor thinks fit.
- (e) Any student against whom a decision is given by the Head of Department/School or delegate may appeal to the Discipline Committee within ten working days of the decision.
2. In the case of formal examinations:
- (a) If an examiner is satisfied that a student has committed a breach of instructions not amounting to dishonest or improper practice, the examiner, with the approval of the Head of Department/School or delegate, may:
- decline to mark that student's examination script in whole or in part; or
 - deduct marks; or
 - resolve the matter in any other appropriate way.
- (b) In such a case the examiner shall submit a written report to the Secretary of the Discipline Committee stating the reason for the refusal to mark, and the Secretary of the Discipline Committee shall inform the student of the reason.
- (c) Any student against whom a decision is given not to mark his or her examination script may appeal to the Discipline Committee within ten working days of the date of the decision being communicated to the student.
- (d) If an examiner, after consultation with the Head of Department/School or delegate, is of the opinion that a student may have engaged in dishonest or improper practice in the examination, the examiner shall refer the matter to the Proctor for investigation, and reference to the Discipline Committee if the Proctor thinks fit.
3. Dishonest or improper practice in examinations, tests or other work shall be deemed to be a breach of discipline, and the Discipline Regulations shall apply to the proceedings accordingly.
- If the Discipline Committee, after giving any student such opportunity as it thinks fit to make representations, finds him or her guilty of any dishonest or improper practice in connection with examinations, tests or other work, including the bringing into an examination or test of any unauthorised material, it may impose all or any of the following penalties:
- expulsion from the University;
 - suspension from enrolment in the University or in particular courses for such period as it thinks fit;
 - denial of credit or partial credit or an X grade in any course or courses;
 - a fine;
 - a reprimand;
 - unpaid community work.
4. Appeals against decisions made under Regulation J are governed by the Discipline Regulations, clause 7.

K. Cross Crediting and Double Degrees

- A student may credit courses common to two degrees or diplomas towards both degrees or diplomas subject to the following general conditions:
 - no degree or diploma may contain more than 120 points from any other award or awards unless the regulations for the relevant degree or diploma permit otherwise;
 - courses cross credited from another award must meet the requirements of the relevant degree or diploma;
 - postgraduate courses may not be so credited;
 - no course may be used to satisfy the 300-level or final Professional or Honours year requirement of more than one degree or diploma;
 - if any regulation prevents the transfer of credit for a course which is compulsory for the second degree another course approved by the Dean of the appropriate Faculty must be substituted.
- With the permission of the Academic Board, a student may receive credit on transfer towards honours and master's degrees, and postgraduate diplomas for courses taken at other universities

but not already credited to completed qualifications.

- (a) The amount of credit allowed will depend on the facts of the particular case, but will not exceed 50 percent of the total degree requirements.
- (b) If a thesis is a requirement of the degree, the thesis must normally be undertaken at the University of Canterbury.
- (c) Such transfer of credit would normally be approved by the Faculty Dean.

L. Theses

Notes:

1. *These regulations apply to all theses. They might also apply to postgraduate dissertations, projects, and other original work if the regulations for the degree or diploma specify that the work is subject to the conditions laid down in General Course and Examination Regulations Section L, and shall be submitted in accordance with those regulations.*
2. *Unless otherwise specified in these regulations, 'relevant Dean' means the relevant Faculty Dean in the case of master's theses and the Dean of Postgraduate Research in the case of PhD or DMA theses. HOD/HOS means the Head of Department or School, and the HOD/HOS may delegate to a programme director or other suitable person. Where a thesis student is enrolled in a research centre, HOD/HOS means the Director of the Centre.*
3. *For regulations specific to individual degrees, see the relevant Master's Degree Regulations, the PhD Regulations and Guidelines and the DMA Regulations and Guidelines. Students and staff are also referred to the Postgraduate Studies website, where policies and guidelines relating to thesis work are available.*
4. *Any departure from the following regulations requires the approval of the Dean of Postgraduate Research acting on behalf of the Academic Board.*

Supervision

1.
 - (a) All theses shall be supervised by more than one supervisor.
 - (b) One supervisor shall be designated the senior supervisor and shall be responsible for ensuring administrative and regulatory requirements are met.
 - (c) The senior supervisor will normally be a member of the continuing academic staff of the University and shall be appointed by the relevant Dean on behalf of the Academic Board, after considering the recommendation of the HOD/HOS (see Note 2. above).

- (d) Any other supervisors shall be appointed by the HOD/HOS in consultation with the candidate and the senior supervisor. Such supervisors need not be members of the student's school/department and need not be members of the continuing academic staff.
- (e) Other supervisors may be designated as co-supervisors, associate supervisors or members of a supervision committee, as appropriate.
- (f) The names of the supervisors and their affiliation to the University if they are not continuing academic staff shall be recorded on the Research Proposal in 2 below.
- (g) The relevant Dean may, after consultation with the HOD/HOS, replace a senior supervisor, and the HOD/HOS may replace any other supervisor if there is good reason to do so.

Registration

2. All students undertaking research towards a thesis shall submit for registration a Research Proposal to the relevant Dean no later than:
 - (a) two months from the date of enrolment for the thesis work for full-time Master's students;
 - (b) four months from the date of enrolment for the thesis work for part-time Master's students;
 - (c) four months from the date of enrolment for the thesis work for full-time Master's students enrolled concurrently for thesis and course work;
 - (d) six months from the date of enrolment for doctoral students;
 unless the relevant degree regulations specify otherwise.
3. Every PhD Research Proposal shall be accompanied by the 'PhD Registration (Research Proposal)' form which includes a standardised agreement signed by the student, the Senior Supervisor, and the HOD/HOS, and which sets out expectations regarding supervision, resource availability, and feedback.
4. Theses shall be written in English or te reo Māori.

Note: The stipulation that a thesis will be written in English or te reo Māori does not preclude significant portions of illustrative or analytic material being written in a language other than English or te reo Māori where this is appropriate. Students intending to submit and defend their thesis in te reo Māori must seek permission at the time of registration. A recommendation will be made by the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Māori) or nominee on the candidate's fluency and literacy in te reo

Māori in the thesis subject and the likelihood of being able to find appropriately qualified examiners for the thesis.

Progress Reports

5. All students undertaking research towards a thesis shall submit progress reports to the relevant Dean. The progress reports will be accompanied by the standard form on which the senior supervisor comments on progress. Master's students will complete a progress report every six months; the first report being due six months after the date of registration of the Research Proposal. Doctoral students will complete a progress report every six months; the first report being due six months after the date of registration of the Research Proposal.

Submission

6.
 - (a) At the time of the initial submission to the Postgraduate Office for examination, a thesis should normally be in electronic form. The candidate shall submit a PDF of a thesis embodying the results of the research and the "Use of Thesis" Form, which can be found on the Postgraduate Studies website.

Note: A student may request to submit a hard-copy of the thesis for examination rather than a PDF version if the format of the thesis requires such.

If submitted in print form, a thesis should be soft (not ring) bound. If submitted in print form, two copies of a Master's thesis and two copies of a doctoral thesis are submitted for examination.

Examination

7. Oral examinations for PhD candidates will normally be conducted in English or te reo Māori. The work shall be examined by such persons as are appointed by the Council on the recommendation of the Dean of Postgraduate Research, after consultation with the HOD/HOS. The HOD/HOS must consult with the supervisors.
8.
 - (a) For master's students there shall be two examiners:
 - i. one examiner must be external to the University;
 - ii. one examiner will normally be a continuing staff member of the University but not a member of the supervisory team.
 - (b) For PhD students there shall be two external

examiners. At least one of these shall normally be from overseas. No member of the supervisory team may be an examiner.

9. The student has the right to make a case to the Dean of Postgraduate Research that a nominated person not be an examiner.
10. When the work is forwarded for examination, it shall be accompanied by a certificate from the Senior Supervisor stating that the work embodies the results of research carried out by the candidate under the direct supervision of the supervisors; and stating what part the supervisors played in the conduct of the research and the preparation of the work.
11. The examiners of any thesis shall each submit independent reports to the Postgraduate Office. After both PhD examiner reports have been received, copies shall be given to the candidate's senior supervisor, who has the right to make a written report to the Dean of Postgraduate Research on any aspect of the examiner's reports.
12. In the event of any disagreement between examiners, after the department has taken all reasonable steps to achieve consensus, the Dean of Postgraduate Research may appoint an adjudicator, in which case the result shall be determined by the adjudicator. This regulation is subject to any other regulations providing for the resolution of disagreements.

After Examination

13. After a candidate has been approved for the award of the appropriate degree, he or she shall deliver to the University Library Collections an electronic copy (as a PDF file) of the final version of the thesis, to be uploaded to the library website. A candidate may also deposit a hard-bound copy of the thesis if he or she so wishes.

M. Higher Doctorates

1. Upon receiving any application for a higher doctorate which meets the qualifying criteria, the Dean of Postgraduate Research shall request the Dean of the relevant Faculty to appoint an ad hoc committee of not fewer than three persons. The committee shall report to the Dean of Postgraduate Research whether the work submitted is prima facie worthy of examination for the degree and, if it is, recommend the names of suitable examiners.
2. If the examiners recommend the award of the degree, the degree shall not be conferred until two copies of the complete submission are deposited in the University Library.

N. Hardship

1. Where in any case it is shown to the satisfaction of the Academic Board that hardship has been or will be caused to any student by either:
 - (a) an alteration or amendment of a University statute, regulation or prescription involving a change in a course of study or in examination requirements; or
 - (b) a misinterpretation of these or any other regulations by an authorised member of the University staff; or
 - (c) exceptional circumstances, including circumstances arising from decisions taken under University regulations and statutes;

the Board may make such provision as it thinks fit for the relief of such hardship.

Note: Please refer to Section A. Enrolment in Courses.

O. Appeals and Grievances

Appeals

1. Right of Appeal

A student may appeal against any decision by which he or she is aggrieved which is made in the exercise of powers under the General Course and Examination Regulations, the Limitation of Entry Regulations, the Course Regulations or any other academic decision where an appeal right is not provided within the University regulations.

2. Appeal Hearing

- (a) Appeals to the Academic Appeals Committee are conducted as a full re-examination of the original decision.
- (b) Appeals to the Council Appeals Committee will be conducted in accordance with the policy relating to Appeals to the University Council.

3. Appeals from a Departmental or School Decision

A student who is aggrieved by a decision made by a Head of Department/School, or an academic within a department or school, may appeal to the Dean of the Faculty for the degree to which the decision applies or, for matters related to PhD or any thesis examination, to the Dean of Postgraduate Research.

4. Appeals from a Decision of a Dean, Academic Manager, Assistant Vice-Chancellor, Deputy Vice-Chancellor, Pro-Vice-Chancellor or other University Officer

- (a) A student who is aggrieved by a decision

made by a Dean, Academic Manager, Assistant Vice-Chancellor, Deputy Vice-Chancellor, Pro-Vice-Chancellor or other University Officer may appeal to the Academic Appeals Committee (a subcommittee of the Academic Administration Committee acting on behalf of the Academic Board).

- (b) A student who is not satisfied with the outcome of the appeal to the Academic Appeals Committee may appeal that decision to the Council Appeals Committee.
5. **Appeals from a Decision of a University Committee (including the Academic Appeals Committee)**

(a) A student who is aggrieved by a decision made by the Academic Administration Committee, a subcommittee of the Academic Administration Committee, or the Executive of the Academic Administration Committee may appeal to the Council. Appeals to the Council are heard on behalf of the Council by the Council Appeals Committee.

- (b) The decision of the Council Appeals Committee is final.

6. Procedure

- (a) Any appeal by a student shall be made in writing within ten working days of the student receiving notification of the decision. Only in exceptional cases will a late appeal be considered. Reasons for lateness should be provided when the late appeal is made.
- (b) Appeals against a departmental decision should be addressed to the relevant College Academic Manager/Dean.
- (c) All other appeals should be addressed to the UC Grievance Coordinator.

Note: The detailed procedures for the conduct of academic appeals are available on the University website at www.canterbury.ac.nz/ucpolicy or from the UC Grievance Coordinator or the Secretary of the Academic Appeals Committee.

Grievances

1. Informal resolution of concerns

- (a) Should minor concerns arise, students are encouraged to raise the matter directly with the staff member concerned, with the aim of resolving the matter at the lowest possible level and without undue formality.
- (b) A staff member or student who is uncertain about how to seek informal resolution of a concern is encouraged to seek advice from the UC Grievance Coordinator or the UCSA Education Support Office.

(c) Where informal discussions have not resulted in a satisfactory resolution for the student, or where the matter is more serious, the formal academic grievance procedures should be followed.

2. Formal academic grievances

- (a) Where it has not been possible to resolve a concern informally or the grievance is considered serious, a student may lodge a formal academic grievance.
- (b) A student who wishes to lodge a formal academic grievance must submit it in writing on the prescribed form to the UC Grievance Coordinator.
- (c) When a formal academic grievance has been lodged in conjunction with an academic appeal, the grievance will be considered before the academic appeal is heard.
- (d) A student who wishes to lodge a formal academic grievance must do so within 20 working days after the last occurrence of the action or matter that has given rise to the grievance, unless the Vice-Chancellor decides otherwise.
- (e) A student dissatisfied with the outcome of the consideration of an academic grievance may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor within ten working days of being notified of the outcome. Such an appeal will only be considered on the grounds of process or on the presentation of new material. The Vice-Chancellor's decision will be final.

Note: The detailed procedures relating to academic grievances are available on the University website at www.canterbury.ac.nz/ucpolicy or from the UC Grievance Coordinator.

P. General Transitional Provisions

1. All candidates for degrees, diplomas and certificates must complete the requirements for their qualifications in accordance with the Course Regulations in this edition of the Calendar, except that where:
 - (a) candidates began their courses of study under course regulations other than the current regulations; and
 - (b) the current regulations do not contain relevant transitional provisions;
 - (c) then candidates will complete their qualifications by taking such courses, as may be prescribed by the Deans of the relevant Faculties that are consistent with current regulations.

2. Notwithstanding 1. above, candidates who are completing qualifications in which they originally enrolled at the Christchurch College of Education, and which were formerly awarded by the Christchurch College of Education, will complete under the Christchurch College of Education regulations applicable at the date of the merger between the University of Canterbury and the Christchurch College of Education. In all these cases, there are time limits for completing the qualification under these regulations.
3. Where a student abandons the original degree and enrolls in another University of Canterbury degree, the transition regulations will no longer apply.

Note: See also General Course and Examination Regulations Section N. Hardship regarding hardship arising from changes to Course Regulations.

Q. Waiver and Variation of Regulations

1. For the regulations governing each award (ie, degree, certificate or diploma) of the University there is a provision for a student to apply for a waiver or a variation of the regulation.

Notes:

1. *Students should ask the College or School Office whom to approach for a given request and/or check the College website.*
2. *A student whose application is declined may appeal that decision (see General Course and Examination Regulations Section O. Appeals and Grievances).*

R. Courses from Other Degrees are Subject to the Regulations of those Awards (Qualifications)

1. When a candidate for an award is permitted by its regulations to take courses which are drawn from the schedule of courses for a different award, such courses must comply with the relevant regulations of the latter award.

S. Excessive Course Loads Defined

1. For excessive workload the approval of the Dean is required when
 - (a) a student is enrolled in more than 150 points for Semester 1 and Semester 2 courses and more than 75 points for each Semester;
 - (b) a student is concurrently enrolled in more than 30 points of summer courses.

T. Part-time and Full-time Defined

1. A full-time candidate is one who is enrolled for 0.8 EFTS or more for full-time/whole-year study, or 0.4 EFTS or more for full-time/part-year study (first or second semester).
2. A part-time candidate is one who is enrolled for less than 0.8 EFTS for whole year study, or less than 0.4 EFTS for part-time study (first or second semester).

Note: A full-time postgraduate student who wishes to be employed by the University in academically relevant work may do so, with the approval of the Dean of Postgraduate Research, for up to six hours per week averaged over the calendar year.

Other Regulations

The full and formal wording of policies about general matters may be obtained from the University of Canterbury Policy Library (www.canterbury.ac.nz/ucpolicy). Students and staff should check the website regularly for updates.

Academic Dress Regulations and Specifications

1. Members of the University attending or taking part in public ceremonies for which academic dress is prescribed must wear the academic dress proper to their degrees.
2. The academic dress worn by persons who have had their degrees conferred by the University of Canterbury must conform in respect of shape, size, material and colour to the standard specifications determined by Council and maintained by the Registrar.

Standard Specifications

1. University Officers

- (a) The robe of the Chancellor is a Peony Red (colour: B.C.C.37) damask gown embroidered with gold and gold lace; the trencher is Peony Red with gold lace and gold tassel.
- (b) The robe of the Pro-Chancellor is a Peony Red damask gown embroidered with gold and gold lace; the trencher is Peony Red with a gold tassel.
- (c) The robe for the Vice-Chancellor is a Peony Red damask gown embroidered with gold; the trencher is Peony Red with a gold tassel.
- (d) The robe for the Registrar is a Peony Red silk gown embroidered with gold; the trencher is Peony Red with a Peony Red tassel.

2. University Graduates

- (a) Gowns
 - i. The gown for a Bachelor's degree is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts.
 - ii. The gown for a Master's degree is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts.
 - iii. The gown for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts but with Peony Red (B.C.C.37) detachable facings for dress occasions.
 - iv. The gown for a Doctor's degree other than that of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts but the colour is Signal Red (B.C.C.208).
- (b) Hoods
 - i. The hood for every degree shall be of the same size and shape and material as the standard pattern maintained by the Registrar.
 - ii. The colour of the exterior of the hood for a Bachelor's degree, except for the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning and Bachelor of Sport Coaching is Slate Grey (B.C.C.154) with a full satin lining of the appropriate colour as defined in (c) below. The colour of the exterior of the hood for the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning and Bachelor of Sport Coaching is Navy Grandslam (B.C.C.48).
 - iii. The hood for the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts with Honours, Bachelor of Commerce with Honours, Bachelor of Engineering with Honours, Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours, Bachelor of Laws with Honours, Bachelor of Music with Honours, Bachelor of Science with Honours, and Bachelor of Teaching and Learning with Honours is the same as the respective Bachelor's hood except that the lining is produced to form a narrow (25 mm, 30mm for the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning with Honours) border on the exterior of the hood.
 - iv. The hood for a Master's degree is the same as the Bachelor's hood except that the lining is produced to form a broad (75mm, 65mm for the Master of Teaching and Learning) border on the exterior of the hood. The Master of Teaching and Learning neckband is Navy Grandslam lined in red satin with the satin lining extending over the outer edge to form a 10mm edging. For other Master's degrees the neckband is faced with the same material as the lining.
 - v. The hood for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy is of the same material and

colour as the facings of the gown and lined with Slate Grey (B.C.C.154).

- vi. The hood for a Doctor's degree other than that of Doctor of Philosophy is entirely of silk in the colour of Slate Grey (B.C.C.154).

(c) Hood Linings

The colour for the lining of the different Bachelor's and Master's hoods is as follows:

- i. Arts: Baby Pink (B.C.C.14)
- ii. Criminal Justice: Ice Blue (B.C.C.234)
- iii. Commerce: Indian Yellow (B.C.C.6)
- iv. Education: African Brown (B.C.C.20)
- v. Engineering: Violet (B.C.C.179)
- vi. Fine Arts: White (B.C.C.i)
- vii. Forestry: Chestnut (B.C.C.60)
- viii. Health Sciences: Emerald Green (B.C.C.213)
- ix. Law: Ice Blue (B.C.C.234)
- x. Music: White (B.C.C.i)
- xi. Science: Ultramarine (B.C.C.148)
- xii. Social Work: Post Office Red (B.C.C.209)
- xiii. Speech and Language Pathology: Magenta (B.C.C.198)
- xiv. Sport Coaching: Post Office Red (B.C.C.209)
- xv. Teaching and Learning: Old Gold (B.C.C.616)

(d) Headgear

- i. The headgear for Bachelor's and Master's degrees is a trencher with tassel.
- ii. The headgear for all Doctor's degrees is a black bonnet as for the University of St Andrews.

(e) Necktabs

The necktab for the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning, the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning with Honours, the Bachelor of Sport Coaching and the Master of Teaching and Learning is Post Office Red satin (B.C.C.209) lined with an edging extending over the outer, visible edge by 10mm.

Notes:

1. *The abbreviation B.C.C. stands for the British Colour Council, Dictionary of Colour Standards, (Second Edition 1951).*
2. *Academic dress is available for hire through the Federation of Graduate Women. Enquiries may be directed in the first instance to the Registrar.*

Discipline Regulations

1. Action may be taken against any student on the grounds of breach of discipline by that student. "Breach of discipline" includes the breach of a regulation of the University or of any instruction

to students issued by or under the authority of the University Council or Academic Board, and also includes any conduct which could reasonably be held prejudicial to the functioning or interests of the University or the interests of its students.

Note: For regulations imposing duties on students see in particular the General Course and Examination Regulations, Computer Use Policy and Procedures, Parking and Traffic Statute 2003 and the Library Regulations.

2. Apart from cases dealt with by the Students' Association under Regulation 5, The University Proctor shall be responsible in the first instance for the investigation of complaints about breach of discipline within the University or elsewhere.
 - (a) If, after investigating the complaint, the Proctor considers that a serious breach of discipline has occurred the Proctor may deal with the matter and impose any appropriate penalty as provided in Regulation 2(b), provided that:
 - i. the said breach of discipline is denied; or
 - ii. the said breach of discipline is of such a nature that it appears to the Proctor that suspension or expulsion from the University or any course or a fine in excess of \$500 appears to be justified, the matter shall be reported to the Discipline Committee, which shall deal with it in accordance with Regulations 3 and 4 below.
 - (b) If, after investigating the complaint, the Proctor considers that a minor breach of discipline has occurred or the student has admitted a serious breach of discipline, the Proctor may deal with the matter and may, after giving the student a reasonable opportunity to make representations, impose any of the following penalties:
 - i. a reprimand;
 - ii. a direction that the student apologise;
 - iii. a fine not exceeding \$500;
 - iv. a requirement that the student make restitution in respect of property stolen, lost, or damaged, or of costs incurred by the University through unauthorized activities;
 - v. unpaid University community service not exceeding 40 hours in duration;
 - vi. denial of credit or partial credit in any course (if the matter involves a breach of discipline involving assessment).
- (c) The Proctor may also advise the student to

- undertake any other action that the Proctor deems to be of assistance to the student, eg, undertaking counselling or mediation, anger management, or a culturally appropriate activity.
- (d) Any student disciplined by the Proctor under Regulation 2 may appeal to the Discipline Committee within ten working days, or such longer time as the Committee may allow in a particular case. If the student does not appeal, but does not satisfy the requirements of the penalty imposed by the Proctor under Regulation 2(b), the matter shall be referred by the Proctor to the Discipline Committee, which may enforce the penalty in accordance with Regulation 4(b) below.
- 3.
- (a) Notice of the time and place at which the Discipline Committee intends to consider any complaint against a student shall be sent by email to the student at the last known address a reasonable time before the hearing. The notice shall contain sufficient particulars to inform the student fairly of what is alleged against him or her.
- (b) The student shall have a right to appear before the Committee at the hearing of the complaint, and the Committee shall give him or her a reasonable opportunity to make representations.
- (c) The student may be represented at the hearing by a person of his or her choice.
- 4.
- (a) The powers of the Discipline Committee shall include power to reprimand, fine, suspend or expel any student, require restitution in respect of property stolen, lost, or damaged, or of costs incurred by the University through unauthorised activities, unpaid University community service and denial or partial denial of credit in any courses (if the matter involves a breach of discipline involving assessment). Where all credit for a course is denied, an X grade may be recorded on the student record in relation to that course.
- (b) Without limiting the generality of Regulation 4(a), if a student fails to pay moneys owing by way of fine or restitution, or otherwise fails to satisfy the requirements of the penalty imposed on the student, the Discipline Committee may direct that until the moneys have been paid, or the requirements of the penalty satisfied:
- i. examination results be withheld;
 - ii. the award of any certificate, diploma or degree to which he or she is entitled be deferred;
 - iii. he or she be suspended;
 - iv. he or she be not permitted to re-enrol at the University.
- (c) Proven or admitted breaches of discipline will be noted on the University Discipline Register for a period of no more than ten years.
- 5.
- (a) The Students' Association may discipline any student, club or society for conduct which is, or tends to be, subversive of discipline, or which brings, or tends to bring, discredit on the University or its students; and, in particular, for the breach of any rule of the Association or of its affiliated clubs or societies, or for failure to comply with any direction given by the Association under the authority of its constitution. The Association may, after giving the student, club or society reasonable opportunity to make representations, impose any of the following penalties:
- i. a reprimand;
 - ii. a fine not exceeding \$150;
 - iii. a requirement that restitution be made in respect of property stolen, lost, or damaged;
 - iv. unpaid University community service not exceeding 16 hours in duration;
 - v. suspension (temporary or permanent) from the Association or from any of its affiliated clubs or societies.
- (b) Before imposing any penalty the Association shall inform the Chairperson of the Discipline Committee of the misconduct and of the penalty to be imposed.
- (c) Any student, club or society disciplined by the Association may appeal to the Discipline Committee within ten working days, or such longer time as the Committee may allow in a particular case.
- (d) The Students' Association, instead of dealing with a disciplinary matter itself, may refer the case to the Proctor.
- 6.
- (a) Any student whose cell phone emits any sound during an examination shall be liable for the imposition of a fine not exceeding \$120. Any student found to have an electronic communication or storage device on their person in an examination room or in an adjoining area (including toilets) during an examination shall be liable for the

- imposition of a fine not exceeding \$120.
- (b) The imposition of such fines has been delegated to the Examination Arrangements Senior Coordinator by the Registrar.
 - (c) The Examination Arrangements Senior Coordinator shall report any action so taken to the Academic Administration Committee at the conclusion of each examination period.
 - (d) The Examination Arrangements Senior Coordinator, instead of imposing a fine, may refer a case to the Proctor.
 - (e) The current fines being imposed, and the infringements for which they are imposed, must be advertised to all students prior to any examination period.
 - (f) Any student fined by the Examination Arrangements Senior Coordinator under this regulation may appeal to the Associate Registrar within ten working days.

7.

- (a) Any person, club or society against whom a decision is given by the Discipline Committee under these Regulations may appeal to the Council Appeals Committee, whose decision shall be final.
- (b) An appeal to the Council Appeals Committee under this Regulation must be lodged in writing with the Registrar within ten working days of the date of such decision, or such longer period as may be allowed by the Council.

Library Regulations

The following identifies the Library Regulations that apply at the University of Canterbury.

Use of the Library's physical collections

- (a) The right to use the Library for reading, reference and borrowing, shall be available to:
 - i. members of the University Council;
 - ii. members of the University staff, including approved academic visitors;
 - iii. students whose tuition fees have been paid, and who hold a current Canterbury Card;
 - iv. retired members of staff;
 - v. alumni;
 - vi. external borrowers;
 - vii. prospective PhD students;
 - viii. staff and students of institutions that have a reciprocal borrowing agreement with the University of Canterbury Library.
- (b) Applications to become 'external' members

of the Library, which includes the right to borrow books, may be made to the Librarian by Canterbury residents.

- (c) All those admitted under (b) above shall pay an annual fee to be determined by the Librarian.
- (d) All borrowers shall be entitled to use the Library subject to any special conditions. The Librarian may modify or withdraw permission to use the Library for disregard of the rules, or for any other cause that may appear to be sufficient.
- (e) Members of the general public unless approved under Library Regulation 1 (b) may use the Library for reading and reference only.

Use of the Library's electronic collections

- (a) The right to use the Library's electronic collections shall be available to:
 - i. members of the University staff, including approved academic visitors;
 - ii. students whose tuition fees have been paid, and who hold a current Canterbury Card.
- (b) Access to electronic resources depends on the licence agreement with the vendor and access to the University of Canterbury network.
- (c) Access to electronic resources is provided to an individual for their use only. Users will be held responsible for their own personal use, and access will be suspended if the Library has evidence that there are multiple users on a personal account; or use does not meet vendor restrictions.

Borrowing

- (a) General
 - i. The Librarian may disallow any particular book to be taken out of the Library except under prescribed conditions.
 - ii. No book shall be removed from the Library until its loan has been properly recorded.
 - iii. Books shall not be issued except to the borrower in person, who must present their own Canterbury Card, or to someone to whom proxy status has been authorised by the borrower.
 - iv. Overdue materials and fines or other incurred charges have maximum limits as set out in the current fines schedule. When these limits are reached, borrowing privileges will be suspended until the

- problem has been resolved.
- (b) **Loan Quota**
The Library sets limits on the number of items which may be on loan at any one time to members of the various borrower categories recognised by the Library. The number of items which may be borrowed by the members of each borrower category varies. Details are to be found on the Library website.
- (c) **Loan Periods**
- i. Loans to undergraduate and external borrowers, from collections other than high demand, special collections or items loaned to distance students, are made for 28 days, but are subject to recall after seven days if required by another borrower.
 - ii. Loans to staff and research students, from collections other than high demand or special collections, are made for 60 days but are subject to recall after seven days if required by another borrower.
 - iii. Items held in high demand collections are issued for the loan period appropriate to each collection.
 - iv. Loans from any collection to any borrower are subject to recall at any time for transfer to a high demand collection, or for any other reason deemed sufficient by the Librarian.
 - v. Loans are renewable for the number of times appropriate for the type of material, unless the item is required by another borrower or by the Library.
 - vi. Loans to all borrowers, from collections other than high demand or special collections, will be for seven days only when more than one person has requested the use of the item.
- (d) **Responsibility**
Readers and borrowers shall be held responsible for any loss or damage occurring to books in their charge, and they shall be required to pay the full cost of replacement copies. The Library will charge a minimum replacement cost of \$20 for any item that is invoiced.
- (e) **High Demand**
Certain books may be held on high demand for use in the Library. These books may also be lent for short periods such as hourly,

overnight or over a weekend, and must be returned promptly on the next occasion the Library is open.

- (f) **Requests**
Borrowers may place requests on books which are on loan. Requested books shall, after their return, be held for not less than 24 hours and not more than six days.

Fines

- (a) A current schedule of Library charges is found on the Library website.
- (b) The Librarian may exercise discretion in the imposition of fines.

Care of books

- (a) No reader shall deface or mark any books nor shall any reader erase any mark or writing found in a book. Offences against this regulation may be referred to the Discipline Committee.
- (b) Readers using rare or valuable books must abide by such conditions as are required by the Librarian.

Food and drink

- (a) Consumption of all food and drink, including water in spill-proof containers, is prohibited in the Macmillan Brown Library secure reading room.
- (b) Only water, in spill-proof containers, is permitted in the main reading room of the Macmillan Brown Library.
- (c) Limited consumption of food and drink in other libraries is permitted unless, in the opinion of library staff, it poses a threat of damage to library materials or it may offend other users.

Copyright

Every person who copies, shares files or scans in the Library shall observe the limits required by the Copyright Act 1994 and the Copyright (Infringing File Sharing) Regulations 2011.

Miscellaneous

- (a) Borrowers must provide current contact details to the Library.
- (b) Readers are required to observe silence in designated 'Silent Study Zone' areas.
- (c) Readers shall, on leaving the Library, satisfy Library staff that books in their possession either are not Library property or have been properly issued.

- (d) The Librarian does not accept responsibility for personal belongings left in the Library.

Notes:

1. *For the purposes of these regulations the following definitions apply.*
 Book: all physical collections held in the Library.
 Librarian: refers to those persons authorised to act on behalf of the University Librarian.
 Reader: anyone who uses the Library or library materials.
 The Library of the University of Canterbury: comprises the Central Library, the Education Library, the EPS (Engineering and Physical Sciences) Library and the Macmillan Brown Library.
2. *Information about the Library and its services may be obtained from the 'Guide to the Library', from members of the Library staff, or from the Library website (<http://library.canterbury.ac.nz>). Other policies may be relevant to the Library, such as the Copyright Policy, which may be read or downloaded from the University of Canterbury Policy Library (www.canterbury.ac.nz/ucpolicy). Students and staff should check the website regularly for updates.*

Parking and Traffic Statute

The 2003 statute will be repealed as at 1 January 2017 and replaced with the Parking and Traffic Statute 2017. This can be found online at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/general/other_regs_parking_traffic.shtml

Note: Details of permit charges and fines (and provision for the reduction of fines for prompt payment) and review procedures are available from Campus Services (www.canterbury.ac.nz/campus-services/parking).

Academic Policies

This section is presented for guidance only; the full and formal wording of all academic policies may be obtained from the University of Canterbury Policy Library (www.canterbury.ac.nz/ucpolicy). Students and staff should check the website regularly for updates.

Academic Advice: Principles and Guidelines

Academic advice refers specifically to advice about programmes of study and advice about academic regulations and policies. This policy is intended to ensure that wherever possible academic advice related to university regulations and policies is given by those with the relevant expert knowledge.

For further details and a copy of this policy, see "Academic Advice: Principles and Guidelines" in the UC Policy Library, www.canterbury.ac.nz/ucpolicy

Academic Appeals and Grievances: Principles and Procedures

The University endeavours to provide a safe, harmonious and productive environment for its students and staff. The University seeks to achieve this by complying with the law; internal regulations, policies and procedures; and by ensuring there is a process through which students may raise concerns and have academic appeals and grievances considered.

For further details and a copy of this policy, see "Academic Appeals and Grievances: Principles and Procedures" in the UC Policy Library, www.canterbury.ac.nz/ucpolicy

Academic Integrity: Guidance for Staff and Students

This document is intended as a guide for Heads of Department/School, academic staff and students and should be read in conjunction with the Discipline Regulations.

For further details and a copy of this policy, see "Academic Integrity: Guidance for Staff and Students" in the UC Policy Library, www.canterbury.ac.nz/ucpolicy

Assessment Policy: Principles and Guidelines

Assessment at the University of Canterbury is guided by the principles of validity and reliability, fairness and manageability, relevance and transparency. Staff at the University of Canterbury must be cognisant of these principles when they plan, implement and review assessment tasks and assessment processes.

For further details and a copy of this policy, see "Assessment Policy: Principles and Guidelines" in the UC Policy Library, www.canterbury.ac.nz/ucpolicy

Credit Transfer for Students from New Zealand Institutions: Guiding Principles

It is both desirable and expected that tertiary providers will facilitate student movement between institutions and will recognise appropriate credit accordingly. The University of Canterbury supports the principles outlined in "Supporting Learning Pathways - Credit Recognition and Transfer Policy" (NZQA, December 2002). It also endorses the principles for transfer of credit published by the "Universities New Zealand: Committee on University Academic Programmes Functions and Procedures (2011-2012)". In particular, it is committed to facilitating access and creating new study opportunities without undermining the quality of University of Canterbury qualifications.

International students and/or students attending overseas institutions are subject to ad eundem statum procedures, outlined elsewhere in the University of Canterbury Calendar. It is also the case that this policy focuses on credit transfer at undergraduate level. At postgraduate level, credit for prior learning is normally considered on a case-by-case basis alongside issues like availability of a supervisor and other resources.

More information on "Credit Transfer for Students from New Zealand Institutions: Guiding Principles", is available in the UC Policy Library, www.canterbury.ac.nz/ucpolicy

General Policies

This section is presented for guidance only; the full and formal wording of general policies may be obtained from the University of Canterbury Policy Library (www.canterbury.ac.nz/ucpolicy). Students and staff should check the website regularly for updates.

Animal Ethics

The University acknowledges its obligations under the Animal Welfare Act 1999 and recognises that humane considerations require that the care and use of animals in teaching and research must be at standards that are at least as high as those provided by the Act.

The University aims:

- (a) to promote an attitude which encourages the careful and considerate treatment of animals so that no greater stress or suffering is produced than would be accepted as reasonable and tolerable by community standards; and
- (b) to ensure that teaching and research involving the use of animals is not hindered by inefficient techniques or careless practice.

Applications for review and approval must be made to the Animal Ethics Committee using the appropriate forms.

Campus Drug and Alcohol Policy

The University of Canterbury strives to provide a safe and secure environment for all students and staff on the University campus. This policy clearly sets out the rules regarding drug and alcohol use within the University campus.

For further details and guidelines to assist with policy compliance, see 'Campus Drug and Alcohol Policy' in the UC Policy Library, www.canterbury.ac.nz/ucpolicy

Computer Use and Administration

The computing facilities at the University of Canterbury are essential for the University's primary functions of teaching, research and administration. Their use is governed by the IT Policy Framework, copies of which may be obtained from the UC Policy Library, www.canterbury.ac.nz/ucpolicy

Harassment Policy

The University regards harassment of any kind involving staff, students or visitors, whether on or off campus, as unacceptable.

The University reserves the right to take such actions as are necessary to prevent the occurrence or recurrence of harassment situations.

For further details, see 'Harassment Policy' in the UC Policy Library, www.canterbury.ac.nz/ucpolicy

Health and Safety Policy

The University of Canterbury is committed to providing and maintaining a safe and healthy working environment for its employees. In addition, the University of Canterbury is also committed to providing a safe and healthy environment for students, visitors, and everyone attending the University of Canterbury.

For further details and a copy of this policy, see 'Health and Safety Policy' in the UC Policy Library, www.canterbury.ac.nz/ucpolicy

Human Ethics

The University of Canterbury aims to promote excellent and ethical research. The Human Ethics Committee ensures that researchers whose work involves human participants will conduct their work with appropriate regard for ethical principles and cultural values, and in accordance with the Treaty of Waitangi. These principles and values include justice, safety, truthfulness, confidentiality and respect.

All research involving human participants should be conducted in accordance with ethical norms and be subject to ethical appraisal and approval of both its means and ends.

Applications for review and approval must be made to the Human Ethics Committee using the appropriate forms.

The Human Ethics Committee's Principles and Guidelines are in the UC Policy Library, www.canterbury.ac.nz/ucpolicy, and should be read by the applicant before completing an application.

Smokefree Policy

The University of Canterbury is proud to be a completely smokefree campus. This means that smoking is not permitted on any University grounds including regional campuses, field stations and other premises. The University promotes healthy lifestyles and has adopted this policy to ensure that all staff, students and visitors can experience a healthy, smokefree environment.

The full policy can be reviewed under 'Smoke-free Policy' in the UC Policy library, www.canterbury.ac.nz/ucpolicy

Trespass

The University may issue trespass orders from time to time in accordance with the Trespass Act 1980. Any enquiry should be made to the Registrar.

Award Regulations

64	UC Qualifications (<i>grouped by Colleges, Schools and Boards of Studies</i>)
68	College of Arts
217	School of Business and Economics
255	College of Education, Health and Human Development
322	College of Engineering
359	School of Law
378	College of Science
463	Transitions Programmes Board of Studies
468	Doctorates

UC Qualifications

College of Arts

- 68 The Degree of Bachelor of Arts (BA)
- 140 Certificate in Arts (CertArts)
- 141 Te Poutahi: Certificate in Arts (Māori and Indigenous Studies) (CertArts(MaolnStudies))
- 144 Te Poutahi Reo: Certificate in Arts (Te Reo Māori) (CertArts(TeReoMaori))
- 145 Certificate in Languages (CertLang)
- 147 Te Pourua: Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Studies (DipMaolnStudies)
- 150 Te Pourua Reo: Diploma in Te Reo Māori (DipTeReoMaori)
- 152 Diploma in Chinese Language (DipChinLang)
- 153 Diploma in French Language (DipFrenLang)
- 155 Diploma in German Language (DipGrmnLang)
- 156 Diploma in Japanese Language (DiplapaLang)
- 158 Diploma in Russian Language (DipRussLang)
- 159 Diploma in Spanish Language (DipSpanLang)
- 161 Graduate Diploma in Arts (GradDipArts)
- 162 The Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours (BA(Hons))
- 167 The Degree of Master of Arts (MA)
- 178 The Degree of Master of European Union Studies (MEuro)
- 179 The Degree of Master of International Law and Politics (MIntLaw&Pols)**
- 181 The Degree of Master of International Relations and Diplomacy (MIRAD)
- 183 The Degree of Master of Linguistics (MLing)
- 184 The Degree of Master of Māori and Indigenous Leadership (MMIL)
- 186 The Degree of Master of Māori and Indigenous Studies (MMAor)**
- 187 The Degree of Master of Policy and Governance (MPAG)
- 189 The Degree of Master of Te Reo Māori (MTeReo)
- 190 Postgraduate Certificate in Arts (PGCertArts)
- 191 Postgraduate Certificate in Digital Humanities (PGCertDigi)
- 191 Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Leadership (PGCertMIL)
- 192 Postgraduate Diploma in Arts (PGDipArts)
- 192 Postgraduate Diploma in Art Curatorship (PGDipArtCuratorship)
- 193 Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism (PGDipJ)
- 194 Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Studies (PGDipMaor)**
- 195 Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori (PGDipTeReo)
- 195 The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA)*
- 198 The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours (BFA(Hons))*
- 200 The Degree of Master of Fine Arts (MFA)
- 201 The Degree of Master of Fine Arts in Creative Writing (MFA(Creative Writing)**)
- 202 Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts (PGDipFineArts)*
- 203 The Degree of Bachelor of Music (MusB)
- 208 The Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours (MusB(Hons))
- 209 The Degree of Master of Music (MMus)
- 210 The Degree of Bachelor of Social Work (BSW)
- 213 The Degree of Master of Social Work (Applied) (MSW(App))*
- 216 The Degree of Master of Social Work (MSW)

School of Business and Economics

- 217 The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (BCom)
- 232 Certificate in Commerce (CertCom)
- 233 Commerce Graduate and Postgraduate Qualifications Time Limit Schedule
- 234 Graduate Diploma in Accounting and Information Systems (GradDipAcc&IS)**
- 234 Graduate Diploma in Business Administration (GradDipBA)
- 235 Graduate Diploma in Commerce (GradDipCom)
- 236 Graduate Diploma in Economics (GradDipEcon)**

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.

** Not open to new enrolments in 2017.

- 236 Graduate Diploma in Management (GradDipMgt)**
- 237 The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours (BCom(Hons))
- 240 The Degree of Master of Applied Finance and Economics (MAFE)
- 240 The Degree of Master of Business Administration (MBA)
- 243 The Degree of Master of Business Information Systems (MBIS)
- 245 The Degree of Master of Business Management (MBM)
- 246 The Degree of Master of Commerce (MCom)
- 249 The Degree of Master of Financial Management (MFM)*
- 250 The Degree of Master of Professional Accounting (MPA)
- 252 Postgraduate Certificate in Strategic Leadership (PGCertStratLdrshp)
- 253 Postgraduate Diploma in Business (PGDipBus)
- 254 Postgraduate Diploma in Business Information Systems (PGDipBIS)
- 275 Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary) (GradDipTchLn(Secondary))
- 277 The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning with Honours (BTchLn(Hons))
- 278 The Degree of Master of Computer-Assisted Language Learning (MCALL)
- 279 The Degree of Master of Counselling (MCouns)
- 281 The Degree of Master of Education (MEd)
- 290 The Degree of Master of Health Sciences (MHealSc)
- 295 The Degree of Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice (MHealScProfPr)
- 299 The Degree of Master of Specialist Teaching (MSpecTchg)
- 303 The Degree of Master of Teaching and Learning (MTchgLn)
- 305 The Degree of Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (MTESOL)
- 306 Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Teaching (PGCertCT)**
- 307 Postgraduate Certificate in Education (PGCertEd)
- 308 Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences (PGCertHealSc)
- 309 Postgraduate Certificate in Palliative Care (PGCertPC)
- 310 Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching (PGCertSpecTchg)
- 311 Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (PGCertTESOL)
- 312 Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching (PGCertTertTchg)
- 312 Postgraduate Diploma in Child and Family Psychology (PGDipChFamPsys)
- 314 Postgraduate Diploma in Education (PGDipEd)*
- 316 Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences (PGDipHealSc)*
- 320 Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching (PGDipSpecTchg)

College of Education, Health and Human Development

- 255 The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Physical Education) (BEd(Physical Education))**
- 258 The Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences (BHSc)
- 261 The Degree of Bachelor of Sport Coaching (BSpC)
- 265 The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood) (BTchLn(EarlyChildhood))
- 268 The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary) (BTchLn(Primary))
- 269 Certificate in Learning Support (CertLS)**
- 269 Certificate in Sport Coaching (CertSpC)
- 270 Diploma in Early Childhood Education (DipECE)
- 271 Graduate Certificate in Sport Coaching (GradCertSpC)
- 272 Graduate Diploma in Early Childhood Teaching (GradDipECTeach)
- 273 Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Primary) (GradDipTchLn(Primary))
- 312 Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching (PGCertTertTchg)
- 312 Postgraduate Diploma in Child and Family Psychology (PGDipChFamPsys)
- 314 Postgraduate Diploma in Education (PGDipEd)*
- 316 Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences (PGDipHealSc)*
- 320 Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching (PGDipSpecTchg)

College of Engineering

- 322 The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons))
- 331 The Degree of Bachelor of Forestry Science (BForSc)
- 334 The Degree of Bachelor of Product Design (BProdDesign)*

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.

** Not open to new enrolments in 2017.

- 336 The Diploma in Global Humanitarian Engineering (DipGlobalHumanEng)
- 340 Graduate Diploma in Forestry (GradDipFor)
- 340 The Degree of Master of Engineering (ME)
- 345 The Degree of Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering (MEFE)
- 347 The Degree of Master of Engineering in Management (MEM)
- 348 The Degree of Master of Engineering in Transportation (MET)
- 350 The Degree of Master of Engineering Studies (MEngSt)
- 352 The Degree of Master of Forestry Science (MForSc)
- 355 The Degree of Master of Human Interface Technology (MHIT)
- 356 Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering (PGCertEng)
- 357 Postgraduate Diploma in Forestry (PGDipFor)

School of Law

- 359 The Degree of Bachelor of Criminal Justice (BCJ)
- 362 Certificate in Criminal Justice (CertCJ)
- 363 Graduate Diploma in Criminal Justice (GradDipCJ)*
- 364 The Degree of Bachelor of Laws (LLB)
- 371 The Degree of Bachelor of Laws Honours (LLB(Hons))
- 372 The Degree of Master of Laws (LLM)
- 375 The Degree of Master of Laws (International Law and Politics) (LLM(IntLaw&Pols))

College of Science

- 378 The Degree of Bachelor of Science (BSc)
- 413 The Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours (BSLP(Hons))
- 417 Certificate in Science (CertSc)
- 418 Graduate Diploma in Science (GradDipSc)
- 418 The Degree of Bachelor of Science With Honours (BSc(Hons))
- 425 The Degree of Master of Antarctic Studies (MAST)
- 426 The Degree of Master of Applied Data Science (MADS)
- 427 The Degree of Master of Audiology (MAud)

- 429 The Degree of Master of Disaster, Risk and Resilience (MDRR)
- 431 The Degree of Master of Financial Engineering (MFEng)*
- 431 The Degree of Master of Geographic Information Science (MGIS)
- 433 The Degree of Master of Hazard and Disaster Management (MHDM)**
- 434 The Degree of Master of Science (MSc)
- 444 The Degree of Master of Speech and Language Pathology (MSLP)
- 446 The Degree of Master of Urban Resilience and Renewal (MURR)
- 447 The Degree of Master of Water Resource Management (MWaterRM)
- 449 The Degree of Professional Master of Engineering Geology (PMEG)
- 450 Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies (PGCertAntaStud)
- 451 Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Data Science (PGDipADS)
- 452 Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology (PGDipClinPsyc)
- 455 Postgraduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science (PGDipGIS)
- 456 Postgraduate Diploma in Science (PGDipSc)
- 461 Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management (PGDipWaterRM)

Transitions Programmes Board of Studies

- 463 Certificate in Foundation Studies (CertFounStudies)**
- 465 Certificate in University Preparation (CUP)

Doctorates

- 468 The Degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)
- 476 The Degree of Doctor of Education (EdD)
- 483 The Degree of Doctor of Musical Arts (DMA)
- 489 The Degree of Doctor of Commerce (DCom)
- 490 The Degree of Doctor of Engineering (DEng)
- 490 The Degree of Doctor of Laws (LLD)
- 491 The Degree of Doctor of Letters (LittD)
- 492 The Degree of Doctor of Music (MusD)
- 492 The Degree of Doctor of Science (DSc)

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.

** Not open to new enrolments in 2017.

How to read a Schedule to the Regulations

The key below explains the components of a typical Schedule (the example shown is for the purposes of illustration only and is not a real course).

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	EFTS	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
PHYS 399	Physics Research <i>Note: Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.</i>	15	0.1250	S1	P: MATH 105 C: PHYS 398 R: ASTR 392 RP: PHYS 201 EQ: ASTR 392

Course code

The course code consists of a four-letter subject code (eg, PHYS for Physics) and a three digit number, the first number of which indicates the level of the course.

Course title

The course title (eg, Physics Research) provides a quick guide to the area covered by the course.

Notes

The notes contain any other important information which relates to the course.

Pts: Points

This is the number of points that will be credited to a student's degree/diploma/certificate if they pass the course. Only the schedules listing undergraduate courses indicate points values.

EFTS

EFTS means 'equivalent full-time student'. This is the Ministry of Education's basic unit of funding to the University. The EFTS value of a course is multiplied by the appropriate fee band to determine the fees for a course. The EFTS value can also be used to a guide to workload. Only the schedules listing postgraduate courses indicate EFTS values.

2017: Course occurrence code

The course occurrence code indicates the semester(s) the course is being offered in, eg, S1 = Semester 1.

Note: SU2 indicates a November 2016 course start date. See Course Catalogue section for a full list of semester indicators and course dates.

P: Prerequisites

Prerequisites are the course(s) a student needs to pass before they can enrol in a course.

C: Co-requisites

Co-requisites are courses a student must either have already passed, or be concurrently enrolled in, to enrol in a course.

R: Restrictions

A restriction means a student cannot count both this course and any course(s) restricted against it towards any degree. Restrictions occur where two (or more) courses cover substantially the same material.

RP: Recommended preparation

Recommended preparation includes a course (or courses) the school or department recommends a student takes before enrolling in a course.

EQ: Equivalent courses

Equivalent courses are courses which cover the same material but which are coded to different subjects or different qualifications (this is known as 'double-coding').

College of Arts

The Degree of Bachelor of Arts (BA)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.

1. Requirements of the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall follow a course of study as laid down in these Regulations consisting of not fewer than 3 EFTS (360 points).

2. Structure of the Degree*

To qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts:

- (a) a candidate must pass courses having a minimum total value of 360 points and:
 - i. at least 255 of the 360 points must be from courses listed in Schedule B to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Arts degree;
 - ii. the remaining 105 points may be for courses from any degree of the University. (These courses will be subject to the Regulations for the other degree.)
- (b) within the structure outlined in clause 2(a) a candidate must pass courses to the value of:
 - i. at least 225 points above 100-level; and
 - ii. at least 90 points at 300-level.
- (c) within the provisions outlined above a candidate shall satisfy the requirements for either a major and a minor, or two majors. Majors for the Bachelor of Arts degree are listed in Schedule A to these regulations. Minors for the Bachelor of Arts degree are listed in Schedule A of the Bachelor of Arts degree and Schedule B of the Bachelor of Commerce degree regulations.

Notes:

1. A major consists of a minimum of 135 points from a single subject area. Of these 135 points, at least 60 points must be at 300-level and at least a further 45 points at 200-level or above. The requirements for the major in each subject area are listed in Schedule A to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Arts degree.
2. A double major must meet the majoring requirements for two separate subject areas.

3. A minor consists of a minimum of 75 points from a single subject area, including at least 45 points above 100-level. The requirements for a minor in each subject area are listed in Schedule A to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Arts degree or Schedule B to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Commerce degree.
4. The major and minor must be in two separate subject areas listed in Schedule A to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Arts degree or Schedule B to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Commerce degree.
5. Any given course may contribute to only one major or minor. Where the same course is required for more than one major or minor, a substitute course, approved by the Dean of Arts, will be required.

3. Excessive Load

A personal course of study having more than 75 points for a single semester is regarded as excessive. Candidates who wish to enrol for a course of study whose total points exceeds 75 points for a single semester must first obtain the approval of the Dean of Arts.

4. Direct Entry into Advanced Courses

Subject to the approval of the Dean of Arts, a student who has achieved a sufficient standard in a subject or subjects in the National Certificate in Educational Achievement (NCEA) or other comparable examination may apply for a waiver of prerequisite in one or more courses listed in the Schedule without having passed the appropriate prerequisite to the course provided that:

- (a) if the candidate is credited with the course he or she shall not thereafter be credited with any prerequisite in the subject of which that course forms a part, and
- (b) if the candidate fails the course but in the opinion of the examiners attains the standard of a pass in a course at 100 or 200-level he or she shall be credited with a pass in such a course or courses as the Dean of Arts may decide.

Note: Before being recommended by the Dean of Arts for admission under this Regulation, a candidate shall take such tests as may be required by the Dean of Arts.

5. Credit for Other Tertiary Qualifications

The Academic Board may grant credit towards the degree from any other tertiary qualification where the content and standard of such study are considered appropriate to the degree. Credit may be specified or unspecified, and will be at an appropriate level. Credit from a completed degree will not exceed a maximum of 120 points. Credit from an incomplete degree, diploma or other tertiary qualification will not exceed 240 points.

6. Cross Credit Between BA and LLB Degrees

- (a) A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts who is or has been enrolled for the Degree of

Bachelor of Laws and has been credited with LAWS 101 to the Bachelor of Laws, shall also have this course credited to the degree of the Bachelor of Arts as part of the credits allowed under Regulation K1 of the General Course and Examination Regulations.

- (b) In addition, 30 points LAWS at 200-level, provided at least that number of points have been credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws above 100-level, and provided he or she has not been credited under LLB Regulation 5 with any courses credited to the Bachelor of Arts degree.

Schedule A to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Anthropology

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Anthropology must be credited with at least 135 points in Anthropology, which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including at least three of ANTH 202/302, ANTH 205/305, ANTH 206/306, ANTH 208/308, ANTH 212/312, ANTH 213/313, ANTH 301, and the following:

100-level

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level Anthropology.

200-level

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level Anthropology.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Anthropology.

Required for honours: B average at 300-level.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Anthropology must be credited with at least 75 points in Anthropology, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Art History and Theory

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Art History and Theory must be credited with at least 135 points in Art History and Theory, which

must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Required: 30 points of 100-level Art History and Theory.

200-level

Required: 45 points of 200-level Art History and Theory.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Art History and Theory.

Required for honours: B average at 300-level.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Art History and Theory must be credited with at least 75 points in Art History and Theory, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Chinese*

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Chinese must be credited with at least 135 points in Chinese, including at least 105 points at 200-level or above, and the following:

100-level

Required: CHIN 155.

300-level

Required: CHIN 352 or equivalent.
 Required for honours: B grade or above in CHIN 352 or equivalent.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Chinese must be credited with at least 75 points in Chinese, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above, and which must include at least 15 points in Chinese language course(s) as approved by the Programme Coordinator.

Cinema Studies**Major**

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Cinema Studies must be credited with at least 135 points in Cinema Studies, which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Required: At least 30 points of 100-level Cinema Studies.

200-level

Required: At least 45 points of 200-level Cinema Studies, 30 points of which must include two courses from CINE 201–CINE 209.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Cinema Studies.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Cinema Studies must be credited with at least 75 points in Cinema Studies, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Classics*

* *Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.*

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Classics must be credited with at least 135 points in Classics, which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level Classics.

CLAS 134 and CLAS 135 are normally required to advance in Ancient Greek and CLAS 144 and CLAS 145 are normally required to advance in Latin.

200-level

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level Classics.
 CLAS 234 and CLAS 235 are normally required to advance in Ancient Greek and CLAS 244 and CLAS 245 are normally required to advance in Latin.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Classics.
 It is strongly recommended that students intending to major in Classics take at least two courses in Latin and/or Ancient Greek.
 Students who wish to study at master's level or above are advised that they will need to have completed either CLAS 335 or CLAS 345, or six semesters of Greek and/or Latin, or an equivalent competence in ancient languages approved by the Programme Coordinator.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Classics must be credited with at least 75 points in Classics, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Cultural Studies**Major**

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Cultural Studies must be credited with 135 points in Cultural Studies or courses approved by the Cultural Studies Programme Coordinator (as listed in the Cultural Studies undergraduate handbook and on the Cultural Studies website), which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Required: At least 30 points of 100-level Cultural Studies or courses approved by the Cultural Studies Programme Coordinator.

200-level

Required: At least 45 points of 200-level Cultural Studies (or courses approved by the Cultural Studies Programme Coordinator), including CULT 202.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Cultural Studies.

Required for honours: CULT 202 and B average at 300-level.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Cultural Studies must be credited with at least 75 points in Cultural Studies courses, or courses approved by the Cultural Studies Programme Coordinator, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Digital Arts, Social Sciences, and Humanities**Minor**

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Digital Arts, Social Sciences, and Humanities (DIGI) must be credited with at least 75 points, including at least 45 points at 200-level or above from the Digital Arts, Social Sciences, and Humanities (DIGI) schedule. DIGI 101 and DIGI 201 are required courses.

Note: Students may include only one Arts internship course in their minor. Internship courses that are to be credited to the Digital Arts, Social Sciences, and Humanities (DIGI) minor must be approved in advance by the Programme Coordinator.

100-level

Required: DIGI 101

200-level

Required: DIGI 201

Economics*

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Economics must be credited with at least 135 points in Economics with at least 105 at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Required: ECON 104 and ECON 105 (Recommended: STAT 101)

200-level

Required:

- i. ECON 202 or ECON 207; and
- ii. ECON 203 or ECON 208; and
- iii. ECON 201 or ECON 206.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Economics.

Note: MATH 102 and STAT 101 are only required for honours. Students who enrolled in the BA prior to 2015 may graduate under the 2014 regulations.

Minor

Students intending to minor in Economics are required to be credited with the following:

- i. ECON 104 or ECON 105; and
- ii. ECON 207 or ECON 208; and
- iii. A further 15 points of Economics at 200-level or above; and
- iv. A further 15 points of Economics at 300-level.

Education**Major**

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Education must be credited with at least 135 points in Education, of which at least 105 points must be at 200-level or above, and include:

- (a) at least one course in the area of the psychology of education: EDUC 101, EDUC 102, EDUC 201, EDUC 202, EDUC 204, EDUC 205; and;
- (b) at least one course in the area of socio-cultural studies of education: EDUC 103, EDUC 203, EDUC 206, EDUC 207 EDUC 208;
- (c) and the following:

100-level

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level Education.

200-level

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level Education.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points at 300-level Education.

Required for honours: B average at 300-level.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Education must be credited with at least 75 points in Education, of which at least 45 points must be at 200-level or above, and include at least one course in the area of the psychology of education: EDUC 101, EDUC 102, EDUC 201, EDUC 202, EDUC 204, EDUC 205; and at least one course in the area of socio-cultural studies of education: EDUC 103, EDUC 203, EDUC 206, EDUC 207, EDUC 208.

English

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in English must be credited with at least 135 points in English, of which at least 105 points must be at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Required: Either ENGL 102 or ENGL 103 or ENGL 117 (WRIT 101).

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level English (or equivalent).

200-level

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level English (or equivalent) including ENGL 201.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level English (or equivalent).

Required for honours: B average at 300-level is normally required of those wishing to proceed to postgraduate study in English.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in English must be credited with at least 75 points in English, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

English Language

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in English Language must be credited with at least 135 points in English Language, which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Required: ENLA 101 and ENLA 102

200-level

Required: ENLA 210 plus either (i) 30 points of Linguistics (LING) courses at 200-level or above, or (ii) 15 points from a 200-level Linguistics (LING) course and 15 points from a 200-level English (ENGL) course.

300-level

Required: ENLA 310 and ENLA 320

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in English Language must be credited with at least

75 points in English Language, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

European and European Union Studies

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in European and European Union Studies must be credited with at least 135 points in European and European Union Studies, including at least 105 points above 100-level and 60 points at 300-level, including the following:

100-level

Required: EURA 101

Recommended: 15 points of EURA at 100-level

200-level and 300-level

Required:

- i. Either EURA 201 or EURA 301; and
- ii. Either EURA 210 or EURA 310.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of EURA at 300-level which may include EURA 301 and EURA 310.

Students may credit up to 60 points of a European language towards their EURA major. It is strongly recommended that students undertake course(s) in European languages as part of this major.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in European and European Union Studies must be credited with at least 75 points in European and European Union Studies, which must include EURA 101, and at least 45 points at 200-level or above. Students may include up to 30 points of a European language (French, German, Russian or Spanish) in their EURA Minor.

French

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in French must be credited with at least 135 points in French, of which at least 105 points must be at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Recommended: FREN 121 and FREN 122.

200-level

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level French, including FREN 221 and FREN 222.

300-level

Required: FREN 321 and FREN 322.

Required for honours: B average at 300-level.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in French must be credited with at least 75 points in French, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Geography**Major**

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Geography must be credited with at least 135 points in Geography, with at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Required: At least 30 points of 100-level Geography.

200-level

Required: At least 30 points of 200-level Geography.

300-level

At least 60 points of 300-level Geography.

Required for postgraduate study:

- i. 90 points at 300-level courses approved by Head of Department, including GEOG 309 and a further 30 points of 300-level Geography; or
- ii. 120 points at 300-level including 60 points of 300-level Geography and a further 60 points at 300-level approved by Head of Department.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Geography must be credited with at least 75 points in Geography, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

German**Major**

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in German must be credited with at least 135 points in German, with at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level German.

200-level

Required: At least one non-language course (15 points) from EURA (it is recommended that this course have German content).

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level German.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level German.

Required for honours: B average at 300-level is normally required.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in German must be credited with at least 75 points in German, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above, and must include at least GRMN 152.

Note: EURA courses with German content may be included in the major or minor with the approval of the Language Programme Coordinator.

History**Major**

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in History must be credited with at least 135 points in History, with at least 105 points above 100-level and 60 points at 300-level. Students may include up to 60 points from the approved courses specified below in the History major, including up to 30 points at 300-level:

100-level

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level History or 100-level Ancient History (CLAS 111 and CLAS 112).

200-level

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level History, 200-level Classics (CLAS 213, CLAS 214) or 200-level Māori and Indigenous Studies (MAOR 214, MAOR 219).

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level History.

Students may include 30 points from CLAS 307, CLAS 325, or MAOR 317.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in History must be credited with at least 75 points in HIST coded courses which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Human Services

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Human Services must be credited with at least 135 points in Human Services, with at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Required: 30 points of 100-level Human Services (from HSRV 101-104).

200-level

Required: At least 30 points of 200-level Human Services including HSRV 204.

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level Human Services.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Human Services, including HSRV 301.

Recommended: At least one of HSRV 302 or HSRV 305.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Human Services must be credited with at least 75 points in Human Services, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Japanese

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Japanese must be credited with at least 135 points in Japanese, including at least 105 points at 200-level or above, and the following:

100-level

Required: JAPA 108.

200-level

Required: JAPA 208 or JAPA 212.

300-level

Required: JAPA 326 or equivalent.

Required for honours: B or above in JAPA 326 or equivalent.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Japanese must be credited with at least 75 points in Japanese, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above, and must include at least one Japanese language course as approved by the Programme Coordinator.

Linguistics

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Linguistics must be credited with at least 135 points in Linguistics, which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Required: LING 101 and either LING 102 or LING 103. Students intending to double major in Linguistics and English Language must substitute LING 103 for LING 101 and substitute LING 104 for LING 102.

200-level

Required: LING 215, LING 216 and LING 217.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Linguistics including at least one of LING 306 or LING 307.

Required for honours: An average grade of at least B in all Linguistics courses beyond 100-level.

Candidates should have at least 15 points in a language other than English. The required 15 points in a language other than English may be satisfied by proficiency in a language other than English at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Linguistics must be credited with at least 75 points in Linguistics, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Note: Students who are majoring in English Language (ENLA) may not credit to a Linguistics minor any Linguistics courses co-coded with courses that are credited to the English Language major.

Management Science

This subject will be discontinued. No new enrolments will be accepted into this major or minor. Students continuing with a major in Management Science should contact the Programme Coordinator to discuss the availability of courses.

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Management Science must be credited with at least 135 points in Management Science, which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, and the following:

100-level

Required: MSCI 101; STAT 101 or MSCI 110; and 15-30 points of 100-level Mathematics.

Recommended: MGMT 100, ECON 104 and ECON 105.

200-level

Required: At least 15 points of 200-level Management Science.

Required for the Operations Research Pathway: (MSCI 210 or MSCI 280); (MSCI 201 or MSCI 204); (MSCI 203 or MSCI 216); (MSCI 202 or MSCI 204).

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Management Science.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Management Science must be credited with at least 75 points in Management Science which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Māori and Indigenous Studies**Major**

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Māori and Indigenous Studies must be credited with at least 135 points in Māori and Indigenous Studies, which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Required: Two of MAOR 107, MAOR 108, MAOR 170 or MAOR 172 (or their co-coded equivalents).

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level in Māori and Indigenous Studies.

200-level

Required: At least 30 points of 200-level Māori and Indigenous Studies courses (or their co-coded equivalents).

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level in Māori and Indigenous Studies.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Māori and Indigenous Studies courses.

Required for honours: 60 points at 300-level in Māori and Indigenous Studies or Te Reo Māori or permission of the Head of School.

Students may include up to 45 points from courses listed under Te Reo Māori. Students completing a double major in Te Reo Māori and Māori and

Indigenous Studies must complete a total of 270 unique points in different courses.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Māori and Indigenous Studies must be credited with at least 75 points in Māori and Indigenous Studies (or their co-coded equivalents), which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Mathematics**Major**

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Mathematics must be credited with at least 135 points in Mathematics, with at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Required: MATH 103, MATH 109 or MATH 199.

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level Mathematics.

200-level

Required: 45 points from MATH 201, MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 220 and MATH 240 (including MATH 201 and at least one of MATH 202 or MATH 203).

Note: EMTH 210 may replace MATH 201 and EMTH 211 may replace MATH 203.

300-level

Required: 60 points from MATH 301–394.

Required for entry to honours: an additional 30 points from MATH 301–394 or STAT 301–394 or approved other courses.

Recommended for entry to honours: MATH 343.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Mathematics must be credited with at least 75 points in Mathematics which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Media and Communication**Major**

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Media and Communication must be credited with at least 135 points in Media and Communication, with at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Required: At least 30 points of 100-level Media and Communication.

200-level

Required: At least 45 points of 200-level Media and Communication.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Media and Communication.

Required for entry to honours: Normally a B average in at least 60 points of 300-level Media and Communication. Other relevant grades may be taken into account.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Media and Communication must be credited with at least 75 points in Media and Communication, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Music**Major**

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Music must be credited with at least 135 points in Music, with at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Required: (i) Either MUSA 100 or MUSA 101; (ii) one of MUSA 125, MUSA 131, MUSA 150.

200-level

Required: One of MUSA 250, MUSA 231, MUSA 232, MUSA 233, MUSA 234.

Recommended: a further 30 points of MUSA at 200-level.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Music.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Music must be credited with at least 75 points in Music, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above as approved by the Programme Coordinator.

Pacific Studies

This minor is not open for new enrolments. Students continuing with a minor in Pacific Studies should contact the Academic Manager of the College of Arts to discuss course availability.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Pacific Studies must be credited with at least 75 points in Pacific Studies, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above which must include PACS 201.

Philosophy**Major**

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Philosophy must be credited with at least 135 points in Philosophy, which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level Philosophy (or equivalent). Note: MATH 130 may be counted as Philosophy points towards a BA in Philosophy.

200-level

Required: At least 45 points of 200-level Philosophy (or equivalent) including PHIL 233. Students may include HAPS 210.

Note: MATH 230 may be counted as Philosophy points towards a BA in Philosophy.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Philosophy (or equivalent), including at least one of PHIL 305, PHIL 310, PHIL 311, or PHIL 317. Students may include HAPS 310.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Philosophy must be credited with at least 75 points in Philosophy, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Political Science and International Relations**Major**

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Political Science and International Relations must be credited with at least 135 points in POLS, which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above from POLS 201–249 and POLS 301–349, of which 60 points must be at 300-level:

100-level

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level Political Science and International Relations.

200-level

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level Political Science and International Relations from POLS 201–249.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Political Science and International Relations from POLS 301–349.

Required for honours: B average at 300-level in Political Science and International Relations from POLS 301–349.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Political Science and International Relations must be credited with at least 75 points in Political Science and International Relations, which must include at least 45 points from POLS 201–249 and POLS 301–349.

Professional and Community Engagement**Minor**

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Professional and Community Engagement must be credited with at least 60 points of Professional and Community Engagement courses and one elective from a list of courses approved by the Internship Coordinator.

100-level

Required: PACE 195.

200-level

Required: PACE 295.

300-level

Required: PACE 395.

Psychology**Major****100-level**

Required: PSYC 105 (15 points) and PSYC 106 (15 points).

200-level

Required: PSYC 206 (15 points) and at least three courses from PSYC 207–213 (15 points each).

300-level

Note: With the permission of the Head of Department, students who have a double major in Psychology and a second related subject may

graduate with a minimum of 60 points in PSYC 300-level courses.

Required: 75 points of 300-level PSYC courses. PSYC 344 is required for postgraduate study in Psychology and Applied Psychology.

PSYC 336 (or equivalent) is required for MSc in Applied Psychology.

PSYC 335 (or equivalent) is required for Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Psychology must be credited with at least 75 points in Psychology, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Russian**Major**

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Russian must be credited with at least 135 points in Russian, which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level Russian.

200-level

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level Russian.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Russian, including RUSS 301 or RUSS 330 and RUSS 331.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Russian must be credited with at least 75 points in Russian, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Note: EJURA courses with RUSS content may be included in the major or minor with the approval of the Language Programme Coordinator.

Sociology**Major**

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Sociology must be credited with at least 135 points in Sociology, which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Required: At least 15 points of 100-level Sociology.

200-level

Required: At least 45 points of 200-level Sociology, including SOCI 201.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Sociology.

Required for entry to honours: B average at 300-level.

P: 60 points with at least a B average in Sociology at 300-level courses.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Sociology must be credited with at least 75 points in Sociology, which must include 45 points at 200-level or above, and at least 15 points at 100-level and at least 30 points at 200-level.

Spanish**Major**

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Spanish must be credited with at least 135 points in Spanish, which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, and at least one of SPAN 111, SPAN 203, SPAN 204, SPAN 205, SPAN 303 and SPAN 304, and the following:

100-level

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level Spanish.

200-level

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level Spanish.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Spanish.
Recommended for postgraduate study: at least one Spanish non-language course at 300-level.

Note: One of the following may be counted as a Spanish course: EURA 101, EURA 103, EURA 104, LING 103.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Spanish must be credited with at least 75 points in Spanish, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Statistics**Major**

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Statistics must be credited with at least 135 points

in Statistics (or from other relevant subjects with the approval of the Head of Department) including at least 105 points at 200-level or above, and the following:

100-level

Required: MATH 103, MATH 109 or MATH 199.

200-level

Required: 45 points from STAT 201–294.

Required for entry to honours: A further 15 points from STAT 201–294 or MATH 201–294 or other approved 200-level course.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points from STAT 301–394.

Required for entry to honours: An additional 30 points from MATH 301–394 or STAT 301–394, or other approved courses.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Statistics must be credited with at least 75 points in Statistics (or from other relevant subjects with the approval of the Head of Department), which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Te Reo Māori**Major**

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Te Reo Māori must be credited with at least 135 points in Te Reo Māori (or their co-coded equivalents), which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level Te Reo Māori, including TREO 111 and/or TREO 112.

200-level

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level Te Reo Māori, including TREO 260.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Te Reo Māori, including TREO 360 (60 points).

Students may include up to 45 points from courses listed under Māori and Indigenous Studies.

Students completing a double major in Te Reo Māori and Māori and Indigenous Studies must complete a total of 270 unique points in different courses.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Te Reo Māori must be credited with at

least 75 points in Te Reo Māori (or their co-coded equivalents), which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above, including TREG 260.

Schedule B to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Antarctic Studies

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ANTA 101	Antarctica	15	SU2	R: INCO 103, ANTA 102 and ANTA 103, ANTA 112 and ANTA 113
ANTA 102	Antarctica: The Cold Continent	15	S1	R: INCO 103, ANTA 101, ANTA 112
ANTA 103	Antarctica: Life in the Cold	15	S2	R: INCO 103, ANTA 101, ANTA 113

Anthropology

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ANTH 102	Cultural Diversity and The Making of The Modern World	15	S1	
ANTH 103	Identity, Ritual and Power: An Introduction To Anthropology	15	S2	R: ANTH 101
ANTH 104	Indigenous peoples, development and anthropology	15	NO	R: MAOR 170 EQ: MAOR 170
ANTH 105	Human Evolution	15	S1	
ANTH 202	Politics, Power and Capitalism	15	NO	P: 15 points of ANTH or SOCI at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department. R: ANTH 302
ANTH 203	The Performance of Ritual and the Potency of Symbols	15	S2	P: 15 points of ANTH or SOCI at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department. R: ANTH 303
ANTH 205	The Politics of Cultural Performance	15	NO	P: 15 points of ANTH or SOCI at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department. R: ANTH 305
ANTH 206	Religion and Modernity	15	NO	P: 15 points of ANTH or SOCI at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department. R: ANTH 306, SOCI 260, SOCI 360, RELS 217 EQ: SOCI 260, RELS 217
ANTH 207	Visual Anthropology	15	S2	P: 15 points of ANTH or SOCI at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department. R: ANTH 307
ANTH 208	Food and Eating	15	NO	P: 15 points of ANTH or SOCI at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department. R: GEND 224, ANTH 308, SOCI 262, GEND 324, SOCI 362 EQ: SOCI 262

ANTH 212	Kinship and Family in Comparative Perspective	15	S2	P: 15 points of ANTH or SOCI at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department. R: ANTH 312, GEND 218, GEND 318, SOCI 212, SOCI 312 EQ: SOCI 212
ANTH 213	Environment, Development and Disaster	15	S1	P: 15 points of ANTH or SOCI or GEOG at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department. R: ANTH 313 EQ: ANTH 313
ANTH 223	Ethnicity and History	15	S2	P: 15 points of ANTH or SOCI at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department. R: HIST 283, MAOR 230, PACS 204, SOCI 223 EQ: HIST 283, MAOR 230, PACS 204, SOCI 223
ANTH 238	Exploring the Past	15	S1	P: 15 points of ANTH or SOCI at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department R: HIST 288, SOCI 238 EQ: HIST 288, SOCI 238
ANTH 241	Special Topic: Strange Magic: Cultures, Knowledge and Belief	15	NO	P: 15 points of ANTH or SOCI at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department. R: ANTH 240, ANTH 340
ANTH 250	Travel, Tourism and Pilgrimage	15	NO	P: 15 points of ANTH or SOCI at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department. R: ANTH 350, SOCI 275, SOCI 375 EQ: SOCI 275
ANTH 301	Doing Ethnography: Concepts and Practices	30	NO	P: 30 points of ANTH including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of ANTH or SOCI at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department. R: SOCI 353 EQ: SOCI 353
ANTH 302	Politics, Power and Capitalism	30	NO	P: 30 points of ANTH including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of ANTH or SOCI at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department. R: ANTH 202
ANTH 303	The Performance of Ritual and the Potency of Symbols	30	S2	P: 30 points of ANTH including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of ANTH or SOCI at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department. R: ANTH 203
ANTH 305	The Politics of Cultural Performance	30	NO	P: 30 points of ANTH including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of ANTH or SOCI at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department. R: ANTH 205
ANTH 306	Religion and Modernity	30	NO	P: 30 points of ANTH including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of ANTH or SOCI at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department. R: ANTH 206, RELS 217, SOCI 260, SOCI 360 EQ: SOCI 360

ANTH 307	Visual Anthropology	30	S2	P: 30 points of ANTH including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of ANTH or SOCI at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department. R: ANTH 207
ANTH 308	Food and Eating	30	NO	P: 30 points of ANTH including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of ANTH or SOCI at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department. R: GEND 224, GEND 324, ANTH 208, SOCI 262, SOCI 362 EQ: SOCI 362
ANTH 312	Kinship and Family in Comparative Perspective	30	S2	P: 30 points of ANTH including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of ANTH or SOCI at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department. R: ANTH 212, GEND 218, GEND 318, SOCI 212, SOCI 312 EQ: SOCI 312
ANTH 313	Environment, Development and Disaster	30	S1	P: 30 points of ANTH including 15 points at 200 level; or 30 points of ANTH or SOCI or GEOG at 200 level; or 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department. R: ANTH 213 EQ: ANTH 213
ANTH 350	Travel, Tourism and Pilgrimage	30	NO	P: 30 points of ANTH including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of ANTH or SOCI at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department. R: ANTH 250, SOCI 275, SOCI 375 EQ: SOCI 375
ANTH 388	Contested Heritage	30	NO	P: 30 points of ANTH including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of ANTH or SOCI at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department. R: SOCI 388 EQ: SOCI 388
PACE 395	Internship	30	S1 A S2	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. EQ: ARTS 395
ARTS 395	Internship	30	SU2	P: Special application and interview, with permission of the Internship Director. RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

Art History and Theory

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ARTH 103	'Picasso who?' Introducing Modern Art	15	SU2 S1	
ARTH 104	Māori Art: Taonga Tuku Iho	15	NO	
ARTH 108	Mahi-a-Ringa: Introducing Customary Material Culture	15	NO	R: MAOR 114 EQ: MAOR 114
ARTH 111	Contextualising Art: An Introduction to Art Theory	15	NO	R: ARTT 101
ARTH 112	Art and Things: introduction to Art History and Material Culture	15	S2	

ARTH 202	Art and Revolution	15	S1	P: 15 points at 100-level Art History and Theory and any 15 points from the BA Schedule.
ARTH 204	Toi Māori -- Māori art	15	NO	P: 15 points at 100-level Art History and Theory or Māori and Indigenous Studies and any 15 points from the BA Schedule. R: MAOR 225 EQ: MAOR 225
ARTH 210	Japanese Art	15	S2	P: 15 points at 100-level Art History and Theory and any 15 points from the BA Schedule.
ARTH 211	Theory of Criticism	15	NO	P: 15 points at 100 level Art History and Theory and any 15 points from the BA Schedule. R: ARTT 202
ARTH 215	International Contemporary Art	15	S2	P: 15 points at 100-level Art History and Theory and any 15 points from the BA Schedule. R: ARTT 102, ARTH 109
ARTH 216	Greek Art	15	NO	P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 100-level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule. R: CLAS 326, CLAS 206, CLAS 336 RP: Any 100-level course in CLAS. EQ: CLAS 206
ARTH 217	Kiwi Icons: Introduction to Art in Aotearoa New Zealand	15	NO	P: 15 points at 100-level Art History and Theory and any 15 points from the BA schedule; or 45 points from the Arts schedule; or by approval of the Head of Department. R: ARTH 110
ARTH 304	He Korero Toi Whiriwhiria: Indigenous Art	30	NO	P: 15 points at 200-level Art History and Theory or equivalent (subject to Programme Coordinator approval) and any 15 points at 200 level from the BA and Education Schedules. Students with a background and interest in Art History, Education and Teaching separately or in combination may be admitted by the Programme Coordinator approval.
ARTH 325	Aesthetic Theory	30	S2	P: 15 points at 200-level Art History and Theory and any 15 points at 200-level from the BA Schedule.
ARTH 328	Art of the Floating World	30	NO	P: 15 points at 200-level Art History and Theory and any 15 points at 200-level from the BA Schedule.
ARTH 329	In search of Nowhere: the international Arts and Crafts Movement	30	S2	P: 15 points at 200-level Art History and Theory and 15 points at 200 level from the Arts Schedule.
ARTH 330	Medium and Materiality in Contemporary Art	30	S1	P: 15 points of 200-level Art History and Theory and 15 points at 200 level from any course in the Arts Schedule. RP: ARTH 215 International Contemporary Art
ARTH 331	Revival to Rebuild: the History of Architecture in Christchurch	30	NO	P: 15 points at 200-level Art History and Theory and any 15 points from the BA schedule. Alternatively, students with a background in architecture, architectural design, urban design, interior design or their history, by approval of the Head of Department.
PACE 395	Internship	30	S1 A S2	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. EQ: ARTS 395

ARTS 395	Internship	30	SU2	P: Special application and interview, with permission of the Internship Director. RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.
----------	------------	----	-----	--

Astronomy

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ASTR 109	The Cosmos: Birth and Evolution	15	NO	R: (1) PHYS 109. (2) Students who have been credited with ASTR 112 cannot subsequently be credited with ASTR 109. EQ: PHYS 109

Biological Sciences

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOL 116	Human Biology	15	S2	
BIOL 273	New Zealand Biodiversity and Biosecurity	15	S2	P: BIOL 112 OR BIOL 113 R: BIOL 114

Biosecurity

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOS 201	Issues in New Zealand Biosecurity	15	SU1	P: 60 points at 100-level R: BIOS 101

Chinese

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CHIN 115	Introduction to Business Chinese	15	NO	
CHIN 151	Chinese Language 1-A	15	S1	R: CHIN 101. Students who have learnt more than 150 Chinese characters or have a level of spoken Chinese equivalent to the level reached by the students at the very end of this course will not be admitted to this course. RP: This course is designed for students with little or no previous knowledge of the Chinese language.
CHIN 152	Chinese Language 1-B	15	S2	P: CHIN 151 or equivalent. R: CHIN 101, CHIN 105. Students who have learnt more than 300 Chinese characters, or have a level of spoken Chinese equivalent to the level reached by the students at the very end of this course, will not be admitted to this course. RP: This course is designed for students who have completed CHIN 151 or a placement test.
CHIN 155	Understanding China	15	S1	RP: This course is designed for students who have adequate English reading and presentation skills expected for undergraduate students.
CHIN 201	Chinese Language 2	45	W	P: CHIN 101 or CHIN 105
CHIN 206	Chinese Cinema and Contemporary Chinese Culture	15	NO	P: 15 points of CHIN or CINE at 100-level with a B pass or above, or 30 points of CHIN and/or CINE at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule. R: CINE 215, CHIN 306, CULT 334 EQ: CINE 215, and CHIN 306
CHIN 211	Study Chinese in China Summer Programme 1	15	SU2	P: At least B- in CHIN 101 or CHIN 105 or equivalent and approval by the Programme Director.
CHIN 212	Study Chinese in China Mid-year Programme	15	NO	P: At least B- in CHIN 101 or CHIN 105 or equivalent and approval by the Programme Director.

CHIN 301	Chinese Language 3	60	W	P: CHIN 201
CHIN 306	Chinese Cinema: History and Recent Development	30	NO	P: 15 points of CHIN at 200 level with a B pass or above, or any 30 points in CHIN at 200 level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule at 200 level. R: CINE 215, CHIN 206 and CULT 334 EQ: CULT 334
CHIN 311	Study Chinese in China Summer Programme 2	15	SU2	P: At least B- in CHIN 201 or equivalent and approval by the Programme Director.
PACE 395	Internship	30	S1 A S2	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. EQ: ARTS 395
ARTS 395	Internship	30	SU2	P: Special application and interview, with permission of the Internship Director. RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

Cinema Studies

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CINE 101	Film Analysis In Focus	15	NO	
CINE 102	The Backpacker's Guide to World Cinema	15	S1	R: TAFS 102
CINE 104	The Oscar for Best Picture: The Envelope Please!	15	S2	
CINE 201	Hollywood and Genre	15	S1	P: 30 points of CINE at 100 level, or any 45 points at 100 level, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme Coordinator. RP: CINE 101 and CINE 102
CINE 202	Film and Theory	15	NO	P: 30 points of CINE at 100 level, or any 45 points at 100 level, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme Coordinator. RP: CINE 101 and CINE 102
CINE 203	Coming of Age in Global Cinema	15	S2	P: Either 15 points of CINE at 100 level with a B pass, or 30 points of CINE at 100 level, or any 45 points at 100 level, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme coordinator. R: CINE 303, CULT 215 RP: CINE 101, CINE 102, CINE 104 EQ: CINE 303, CULT 215
CINE 204	Film on the Faultline	15	NO	P: Either 15 points of CINE at 100 level with a B pass, or 30 points of CINE at 100 level, or any 45 points at 100 level, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme coordinator. R: CINE 221, CINE 320, CINE 304 RP: CINE 101, CINE 102, CINE 104
CINE 210	Creative Writing for Screen	15	SU2	P: Any 75 points. R: ENGL 234, ENGL 238 EQ: ENGL 238

CINE 213	Kiriata: Māori and Indigenous Film	15	NO	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies or or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: MAOR 268 EQ: MAOR 268
CINE 214	European Novels and Film Adaptations	15	S1	P: Any 45 points, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme Coordinator. R: EULC 204, EULC 304, EURA 204, EURA 304, ENGL 305, RUSS 215, RUSS 216 EQ: EURA 204
CINE 215	Chinese Cinema and Contemporary Chinese Culture	15	NO	P: 15 points of CHIN at 100-level with a B pass or above, or 30 points of CHIN at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule. R: CHIN 206, CHIN 306 EQ: CHIN 206
CINE 222	Special Topic	15	NO	P: Either 15 points of CINE at 100 level with a B pass, or 30 points of CINE at 100 level, or any 45 points at 100 level, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.
CINE 223	Cinematic Sin and Sensuality	15	NO	P: Either 15 points of CINE at 100 level with a B pass, or 30 points of CINE at 100 level, or any 45 points at 100 level, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the course coordinator. R: CULT 214 RP: CINE 101, CINE 102, CINE 104 EQ: CULT 214
CINE 301	Film History: The Sixties and the New Wave	30	S2	P: 30 points in CINE at 200-level, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme Coordinator. R: CULT 321 EQ: CULT 321
CINE 302	Documentary: From the Margins to the Mainstream	30	S1	P: 30 points in CINE at 200-level, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme Coordinator. R: CULT 322 EQ: CULT 322
CINE 303	Coming of Age in Global Cinema	30	NO	P: 30 points of CINE at 200 level or equivalent preparation with the approval of the course coordinator. R: CINE 203, CULT 215 RP: CINE 201, CINE 202, CINE 204 EQ: CINE 203, CULT 215
CINE 304	Film on the Faultline	30	NO	P: 30 points of CINE at 200 level or equivalent preparation with the approval of the course coordinator. R: CINE 221, CINE 320, CINE 204 RP: CINE 201, CINE 202, CINE 203
CINE 321	Special Topic	30	NO	P: 45 points of film related courses at 200-level as approved by the Programme Coordinator, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.
CINE 323	Independent Course of Study: Science Fiction Film	30	S1	P: 30 points in CINE at 200-level, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.
PACE 395	Internship	30	S1 A S2	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. EQ: ARTS 395

ARTS 395	Internship	30	SU2	P: Special application and interview, with permission of the Internship Director. RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.
----------	------------	----	-----	--

Classics

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/PP/EQ
CLAS 104	Greek Mythologies	15	S1	R: CLAS 102, CLAS 103, CLAS 107
CLAS 105	Roman Mythologies	15	S2	R: CLAS 102, CLAS 103
CLAS 106	Ancient Egyptian Art	15	NO	
CLAS 111	Greek History	15	NO	
CLAS 112	Roman History	15	S2	R: CLAS 113
CLAS 201	Theatre and Performance in the Ancient World	15	NO	P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 100-level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule. R: CLAS 321 RP: Any 100-level course in CLAS.
CLAS 206	Greek Art	15	NO	P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 100-level; or 15 points at 100-level Art History and Theory and any 15 points from the BA Schedule; or any 45 points from the BA Schedule. R: CLAS 336, ARTH 216 and CLAS 326 RP: Any 100-level course in CLAS. EQ: ARTH 216
CLAS 207	Roman Art and Architecture	15	S2	P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 100-level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule. RP: Any 100-level course in CLAS.
CLAS 213	Alexander the Great	15	S1	P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 100-level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule. R: CLAS 313 RP: CLAS 111 or any 100-level course in CLAS.
CLAS 214	Imperial Rome	15	NO	P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 100-level; or any 45 points from the Arts schedule R: CLAS 318
CLAS 219	Sport and Leisure in the Ancient World	15	NO	P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 100-level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule. R: CLAS 319 RP: Any 100-level course in CLAS.
CLAS 220	Troy and Ancient Epic	15	S2	P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 100-level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule. R: CLAS 202, CLAS 203, CLAS 320, CLAS 323 RP: CLAS 104 or any 100-level course in CLAS.
CLAS 223	Sex, Love and Gender in the Ancient World	15	NO	P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass; or any 30 points from the Arts Schedule. RP: Any first year Arts Courses

CLAS 224	Greek Philosophy	15	NO	P: Either 15 points of CLAS or 15 points of PHIL at 100-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS or PHIL at 100-level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule. R: CLAS 324; PHIL 314; PHIL 224 RP: CLAS 104 or CLAS/PHIL 141 or any 100-level in CLAS or PHIL. EQ: PHIL 224
CLAS 307	Topics in Ancient History: Justinian and his Age	30	S1	P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200-level; or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule. R: CLAS 407
CLAS 310	Writing in Chains: Latin Literature and Roman Slavery	30	NO	P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200 level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200 level; or any 45 points at 200 level from the Arts Schedule
CLAS 314	Art and Archaeology of Ancient Mediterranean Cities	30	NO	P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200 level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200 level; or any 45 points at 200 level from the Arts Schedule. Students in Engineering programmes may also enrol with permission of the Programme Coordinator. R: CLAS 414
CLAS 315	Special Topic	30	NO	P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200 level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200 level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule.
CLAS 316	Topics in Classical Literature and Culture: Roman Law	30	S2	P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200 level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200 level; or any 45 points at 200 level from the Arts Schedule
CLAS 319	Sport and Leisure in the Ancient World	30	NO	P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200 level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200 level; or any 45 points at 200 level from the Arts Schedule R: CLAS 219 EQ: CLAS 219
CLAS 322	Roman Architecture	30	NO	P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200-level; or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule or ENCI or ENCN courses in the Engineering Schedule. R: CLAS 314 (In 2012 and 2014 only), CLAS 414, CLAS 422 EQ: CLAS 314 (In 2012 and 2014 only)
CLAS 324	Greek Philosophy	30	NO	P: Any 15 points in 200-level Philosophy or 200-level Classics R: CLAS 224, PHIL 224, PHIL 314 EQ: PHIL 314
CLAS 325	Roman Social History	30	S2	P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200 level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200 level; or any 45 points at 200 level from the Arts Schedule. R: CLAS 307, CLAS 407 (in 2003, 2008, 2010) RP: CLAS 214 or any other 200-level course in CLAS.
CLAS 326	Concepts of Art and Literature from Homer to Aristotle	30	S1	P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200 level with a B pass; or 44/30 points of CLAS at 200 level; or any 66/45 points at 200 level from the Arts Schedule. R: CLAS 315, CLAS 454 RP: One or more of the following: CLAS 206 Greek Art; CLAS 224/324 Greek Philosophy; CLAS 220 Troy and Ancient Epic; CLAS 210 Theatre and Performance in the Ancient World

CLAS 329	Ancient Laughter	30	NO	P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200 level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200 level; or any 45 points at 200 level from the Arts Schedule. R: CLAS 306, CLAS 321, CLAS 409 RP: CLAS 104 and CLAS 105 and/or any 200 level course in CLAS.
CLAS 332	The Hellenistic East and the Coming of Rome	30	NO	P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200-level; or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule. R: CLAS 307 (but only if taken in 2012 or 2014)
CLAS 336	Art and Ideas in Archaic and Classical Greece	30	NO	P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200-level; or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule. R: CLAS 206, ARTH 216 RP: CLAS 104: Greek Mythologies, CLAS 220 or any other 200-level paper in CLAS
PACE 395	Internship	30	S1 A S2	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. EQ: ARTS 395

Greek and Latin courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CLAS 134	Beginners' Greek A	15	S1	R: CLAS 131
CLAS 135	Beginners' Greek B	15	S2	P: CLAS 134. Students without this prerequisite but with previous experience in the language may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator R: CLAS 131
CLAS 144	Beginners' Latin A	15	S1	R: CLAS 143
CLAS 145	Beginners' Latin B	15	S2	P: CLAS 144. Students without this prerequisite but with previous experience in the language may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator. R: CLAS 143
CLAS 234	Intermediate Greek Authors 1	15	S1	P: CLAS 131 or CLAS 135. Students without the prerequisite but with previous experience in the language may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator. R: CLAS 231
CLAS 235	Intermediate Greek Authors 2	15	S2	P: CLAS 234. Students without the prerequisite but with previous experience in the language may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator. R: CLAS 231
CLAS 244	Intermediate Latin Authors A	15	S1	P: CLAS 145 or CLAS 143. Students without the prerequisite but with previous experience in the language may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator. R: CLAS 241
CLAS 245	Intermediate Latin Authors B	15	S2	P: CLAS 244. Students without the prerequisite but with previous experience in the language may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator. R: CLAS 241

CLAS 322	Roman Architecture	30	NO	P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200-level; or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule or ENCI or ENCN courses in the Engineering Schedule. R: CLAS 314 (In 2012 and 2014 only), CLAS 414, CLAS 422 EQ: CLAS 314 (In 2012 and 2014 only)
CLAS 335	Advanced Greek Authors	30	S2	P: CLAS 235. Students without this prerequisite but with previous experience in the language may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator. R: CLAS 331
CLAS 342	Readings from Latin Literature	30	NO	P: CLAS 344
CLAS 345	Advanced Latin Authors	30	S2	P: CLAS 245. Students without this prerequisite but with previous experience in the language may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator. R: CLAS 341

Communication Disorders

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CMDS 113	Introduction to Communication Disorders	15	S1	R: CMDS 111 and CMDS 112
CMDS 161	Anatomy and Physiology of the Speech and Hearing Mechanism	15	SU2	
CMDS 162	Neuroscience of Swallowing and Communication	15	S2	R: CMDS 667

Computer Science

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
COSC 101	Working in a Digital World	15	S1	R: COSC 110, DIGI 101 EQ: DIGI 101
COSC 121	Introduction to Computer Programming	15	S1 S2	R: COSC 123
COSC 122	Introduction to Computer Science	15	SU2 S2	P: COSC 121. R: COSC 112, CMIS 112 RP: COSC 121

Criminal Justice

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CRJU 101	Introduction to Criminal Justice	15	S1	R: LAWS 150 EQ: LAWS 150
CRJU 201	Crime and Justice	15	S1	P: 15 points of 100 level SOCI level with a B grade or better; OR 30 points in SOCI at 100 level; alternatively students without SOCI at 100 level but with a B average in 60 points in related subjects may be admitted; OR LAWS 101; OR CRJU 101 or LAWS 150; R: SOCI 218 EQ: SOCI 218
CRJU 210	Special Topic	15	NO	P: CRJU 101 or LAWS 150
CRJU 301	Sentencing Theory and Practice	15	S1	P: CRJU 202 or LAWS 202. R: LAWS 337; LAWS 366 RP: CRJU 201/SOCI 218; CRJU 307/LAWS 365 EQ: LAWS 366

CRJU 302	Prisons and Corrections	30	S2	P: 45 points of SOCI at 200 level or 30 points of SOCI at 200 level with a B average or better; alternatively students with at least a B average in 60 points in 200 level courses in related subjects may be admitted to one 300 level SOCI course; OR (1) CRJU 201; and (2) CRJU 202 or LAWS 202 R: SOCI 358 EQ: SOCI 358
CRJU 304	Research Essay in Criminal Justice	15	W	P: CRJU 201 and either CRJU 202 or LAWS 202, and a further 30 points at 200 level from Schedule A to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree regulations; a B average in appropriate 200 level courses.
CRJU 310	Special Topic	15	NO	P: (1) CRJU 201; and (2) CRJU 202 or LAWS 202.

Cultural Studies

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RR/EQ
CULT 114	Aotearoa - Introduction to New Zealand Treaty Society	15	S2	R: MAOR 108, MAOR 113 (prior to 2006) EQ: MAOR 108
CULT 132	Cultural Studies: Reading Culture	15	NO	R: ENGL 132 EQ: ENGL 132
CULT 150	Music in Aotearoa New Zealand	15	S2	R: MUSA 150 EQ: MUSA 150
CULT 201	Media Audiences	15	S2	P: COMS 101 or COMS 102. Students without this prerequisite but with at least a B average in 60 points in relevant courses may enter the course with the approval of the Programme Coordinator. R: COMS 201 EQ: COMS 201
CULT 202	Cultural Politics/ Cultural Activism	15	S1	P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule R: ENGL 232 EQ: ENGL 232
CULT 206	From Bambi to Kong: The Animal in American Popular Culture	15	S2	P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule R: AMST 236, AMST 331, ENGL 243, GEND 213, GEND 311, and ENGL 349 EQ: AMST 236, GEND 213, ENGL 243
CULT 207	Constructing Bodies	15	S2	P: 15 points of 100 level SOCI with B grade or better; or 30 points of 100 level SOCI; or students without 100 level SOCI but with a B average or better in 60 points in related subjects may enter the course with the approval of the Head of Department. R: GEND 102, FMST 102, GEND 112, AMST 113, CULT 112, AMST 142, GEND 201, SOCI 202 EQ: GEND 201, SOCI 202
CULT 213	Digital Cultures	15	S2	P: A B pass in 15 points in DIGI 102/PHIL 137, COMS 103 or ENGL 132/CULT 132 or 30 points from the Arts Schedule or any 45 points. R: DIGI 201 EQ: DIGI 201

CULT 214	Cinematic Sin and Sensuality	15	NO	P: Either 15 points of CINE at 100 level with a B pass, or 30 points of CINE at 100 level, or any 45 points at 100 level, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the course coordinator. R: CINE 223 RP: CINE 101, CINE 102, CINE 104 EQ: CINE 223
CULT 215	Coming of Age in Global Cinema	15	S2	P: Either 15 points of CINE at 100 level with a B pass, or 30 points of CINE at 100 level, or any 45 points at 100 level, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the course coordinator. R: CINE 203, CINE 303 RP: CINE 101, CINE 102, CINE 104 EQ: CINE 203, CINE 303
CULT 219	Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi	15	S2	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREQ, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: MAOR 219, POLS 218, POLS 258, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207 EQ: MAOR 219, POLS 218, POLS 258, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207
CULT 233	Popular Music in Context	15	NO	P: MUSA 131 or 45 points from the BA Schedule R: MUSA 233, MUSA 333 EQ: MUSA 233, MUSA 333
CULT 302	Takahi: Colonisation	30	S2	P: Any 15 points in Māori and Indigenous Studies or their co-coded equivalents or 30 points at 200-level in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 214, CLAS 215, CLAS 216, CLAS 217) or ANTH or RELS. Students without these prerequisites but with 75 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the Head of Department. R: MAOR 317, RELS 322, HIST 366 EQ: MAOR 317, RELS 322, HIST 366
CULT 303	Sexualities in Culture	30	S2	P: 15 points of ENGL or CULT at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL or CULT at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule. R: AMST 332, ENGL 332, GEND 307, GEND 211 EQ: ENGL 332
CULT 310	Sociology of the City	30	S1	P: 30 points of CULT at 200-level; OR 30 points of SOCI including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of SOCI or ANTH at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department. R: SOCI 292, SOCI 392, SOCI 255, CULT 210, SOCI 355 EQ: SOCI 355
CULT 317	Cultures of the Supernatural	30	S2	P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule. R: AMST 313, ENGL 313, AMST 413, ENGL 413, CULT 417 EQ: AMST 313, ENGL 313
CULT 319	Kaupapa Māori: Contemporary Issues in Māori and Indigenous Societies	30	S2	P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in MAOR or TREQ, or 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: MAOR 301, POLS 331, POLS 358 EQ: MAOR 301, POLS 331, POLS 358

CULT 322	Documentary: From the Margins to the Mainstream	30	S1	P: 30 points in CINE at 200-level, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme Coordinator. R: CINE 302 EQ: CINE 302
CULT 333	The Exotic	30	NO	P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule. R: ENGL 307, CULT 307, ENGL 333 EQ: ENGL 333
CULT 334	Chinese Cinema: History and Recent Development	30	NO	P: 15 points of CHIN at 200 level with a B pass or above, or any 30 points in CHIN at 200 level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule at 200 level. R: CHIN 306, CHIN 206, CINE 215 RP: 200 level in one of the following areas are helpful: Chinese, Cinema Studies, Cultural Studies EQ: CHIN 306, CHIN 206, CINE 215
CULT 335	Reading Animals: Beast Fables to Graphic Novels	30	S1	P: 15 points of English or Cultural Studies at 200 level with a B pass, or 30 points of English or Cultural Studies at 200 level, or any 45 points at 200 level from the Arts schedule. R: ENGL 318 EQ: ENGL 318
CULT 336	Heroines in History	30	S2	P: A B average in 60 points in courses from the Arts Schedule approved by the Head of Department. R: HIST 361, HIST 255 EQ: HIST 361, HIST 255
PACE 395	Internship	30	S1 A S2	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. EQ: ARTS 395
ARTS 395	Internship	30	SU2	P: Special application and interview, with permission of the Internship Director. RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

Digital Arts, Social Sciences, and Humanities

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RR/EQ
DIGI 101	Working in a Digital World	15	S1	R: COSC 110, COSC 101
DIGI 102	Computers, Artificial Intelligence, and the Information Society	15	S1	R: PHIL 137 EQ: PHIL 137
DIGI 125	Music Technologies 1	15	S1	R: MUSI 125, MUSA 125
DIGI 201	Digital Cultures	15	S2	P: A B pass in 15 points in DIGI 102/PHIL 137, COMS 103 or ENGL 132/CULT 132 or 30 points from the Arts Schedule or any 45 points. R: CULT 213 EQ: CULT 213
DIGI 202	Cyberspace, Cyborgs, and the Meaning of Life	15	S1	P: Any 15 points in Philosophy or Mathematics or Computer Science; or a B average in 60 points of appropriate courses with approval of the Head of Department. R: PHIL 235, PHIL 335, DIGI 302 EQ: PHIL 235

DIGI 205	Introduction to Geographic Information Systems	15	S1	P: Any 30 points of 100-level Science, Engineering, or Commerce. R: GEOG 205
DIGI 207	Social Media and Public Life	15	S1	P: Entry is by interview and at the discretion of the Department Coordinator. Students should have 15 points at the 100 level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Department Coordinator or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS. R: COMS 222, COMS 207 EQ: COMS 207
DIGI 301	Reading Digitally: Electronic Texts in Literary Culture	30	S2	P: 15 points of ENGL at 200 level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200 level, or any 45 points at 200 level from the Arts schedule. R: ENGL 345 EQ: ENGL 345
DIGI 302	Cyberspace, Cyborgs, and the Meaning of Life	15	S1	P: Any 15 points in Philosophy or Mathematics or Computer Science; or a B average in 60 points of appropriate courses with approval of the Head of Department. R: PHIL 235, PHIL 335, DIGI 202 EQ: PHIL 335
PACE 395	Internship	30	S1 A S2	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. EQ: ARTS 395

Economics

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ECON 104	Introduction to Microeconomics	15	S1 S2	R: ECON 199
ECON 105	Introduction to Macroeconomics	15	S1 S2	
ECON 199	Introduction to Microeconomics	15	X	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: ECON 104
ECON 206	Intermediate Macroeconomics	15	S2	P: ECON 104 and ECON 105 R: ECON 201
ECON 207	Intermediate Microeconomics - Households and Government	15	S1	P: ECON 104 R: ECON 202, ECON 203
ECON 208	Intermediate Microeconomics - Firms and Markets	15	S2	P: ECON 104 R: ECON 202, ECON 203
ECON 213	Introduction to Econometrics	15	S1	P: (1) ECON 104 or ECON 105; and (2) 15 points from STAT or MSCI 110. R: ECON 214 RP: MATH 101 or Year 13 Math with Calculus.
ECON 214	Special Topic: Data Analytics for Business Economics	15	S1	P: (1) ECON 104 or 105 (2) STAT 101 R: ECON 213
ECON 222	International Trade	15	S1	P: ECON 104
ECON 223	Introduction to Game Theory for Business, Science and Politics	15	SU2	P: Any 105 points
ECON 225	Environmental Economics	15	S2	P: ECON 104

ECON 310	Economic Thinking for Business	15	S2	P: 1) (ECON 207 and ECON 208) or ECON 203 2) ECON 213 or ECON 214
ECON 314	Special Topic: Economic Analysis of "Big Data"	15	S2	P: (1) ECON 105 (2) ECON 213 or ECON 214
ECON 321	Microeconomic Analysis	15	S1	P: 1) ECON 207 or ECON 203; and 2) MATH 102 or MATH 199; and 3) 15 points from STAT RP: ECON 208
ECON 323	Time Series Methods	15	S2	P: (1) ECON 213; and (2) ECON 202 or ECON 207 or FINC 205; and (3) MATH 102 R: FINC 323, STAT 317 EQ: FINC 323, STAT 317
ECON 324	Econometrics	15	S1	P: (1) ECON 213 or STAT 213; and (2) MATH 102 or MATH 199
ECON 325	Macroeconomic Analysis	15	NO	P: (1) ECON 105; and (2) ECON 203 or (ECON 208 and ECON 321) R: ECON 201
ECON 326	Macro and Monetary Economics	15	S2	P: (1) ECON 201 or ECON 206; (2) MATH 102 or MATH 199. RP: ECON 202 or ECON 207
ECON 327	Economic Analysis of Law	15	S1	P: ECON 202 or ECON 207 or ECON 230 or ECON 231
ECON 329	Industrial Organisation	15	S1	P: ECON 207 or ECON 208 or ECON 202 RP: ECON 208
ECON 330	Strategic Behaviour of Firms	15	NO	P: ECON 203 or ECON 208 or ECON 230 or ECON 231
ECON 331	Financial Economics	15	S1	P: ECON 207, FINC 201, MATH 102; R: FINC 331 RP: FINC 205 or MATH 103 EQ: FINC 331
ECON 332	Economics and Psychology	15	NO	P: ECON 202 or ECON 207
ECON 333	Experimental Economics	15	NO	P: ECON 202 or ECON 207 or ECON 230 or ECON 231
ECON 334	Labour Economics	15	NO	P: ECON 208. RP: ECON 206
ECON 335	Public Economics 1	15	S1	P: ECON 207 or ECON 203 RP: ECON 208
ECON 338	Health Economics Overview	15	NO	P: ECON 207 or 202 RP: ECON 208
ECON 339	The Economics of European Integration	15	SU1	P: (1) ECON 104 and ECON 105; and (2) Any 30 points above 100 level; and (3) a further 45 points at any level. R: EURO 339, EURA 339 RP: ENGL 117 or an essay-based course. EQ: EURA 339
ECON 340	Development Economics	15	S2	P: ECON 207 or ECON 208 or ECON 202 RP: ECON 208
ECON 341	Economics of Education	15	NO	P: ECON 202 or ECON 207 or ECON 208
ECON 342	Economic History	15	NO	P: (1) ECON 104; and (2) ECON 105; and (3) ECON 202 or ECON 206 or ECON 207
ECON 343	Economic Analysis of Intellectual Property	15	NO	P: ECON 203 or ECON 208 or ECON 230 or ECON 231 RP: MATH 102 or MATH 199 or MATH 108
ECON 344	International Finance	15	S2	P: ECON 206 or FINC 201 or FINC 203 R: ECON 210 and FINC 315 and FINC 344 RP: 15 points in MATH or Year 13 Math with Calculus EQ: FINC 344
ECON 345	The Economics of Risk and Insurance	15	S1	P: ECON 207 or ECON 202 RP: ECON 208 EQ: FINC 345

ECON 390	Internship or Consultancy Project	15	A	P: (1) ECON 203 or ECON 208 (2) Subject to the Head of Department approval R: FINC 390, ARTS 395, PACE 395
PACE 395	Internship	30	S1 A S2	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. EQ: ARTS 395
ARTS 395	Internship	30	SU2	P: Special application and interview, with permission of the Internship Director. RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

Education

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/EP/EQ
EDUC 101	Learning: People, Politics and Processes	15	SU1	
EDUC 102	Child and Adolescent Development	15	S1	R: TEDU 110, EDUC 121, TEDU 150, TEDU 102 EQ: TEDU 110
EDUC 103	Education, Culture and Society	15	S2	R: EDUC 120 and TEDU 111 EQ: TEDU 111
EDUC 201	Current Issues in Learning	15	NO	P: 30 points in EDUC or permission of the Head of School
EDUC 202	One in Four: Different Developmental Pathways	15	S1	P: 30 points in EDUC or PSYC, or permission of the Head of School
EDUC 203	Cultures, Contexts and Education	15	NO	P: 30 points in EDUC or permission of the Head of School
EDUC 204	Promoting Child and Adolescent Wellbeing and Health	15	S2	P: 30 points in EDUC or PSYC, or permission of the Head of School
EDUC 205	Critical Issues in Adult Learning	15	NO	P: 30 points in EDUC or permission of the Head of School
EDUC 206	Education and Society: Ideals and Realities	15	S2	P: 30 points in EDUC or 45 points of SOCI, POLS, HIST, CULT, ANTH or permission of the Head of School R: EDUC 220
EDUC 301	Researching Learning	30	NO	P: Any 15 points from EDUC 201, EDUC 202, EDUC 204 or any 30 points of EDUC at 200 level, or by permission of the Head of School
EDUC 302	Researching Development: Opportunities and Risks in Adolescence	30	S1	P: EDUC 202 or EDUC 204 or any 30 points at 200 level of EDUC, or PSYC, HLED, HLTH, or HSRV, or by permission of the Head of School.
EDUC 303	Socio-Cultural Theory and Methods in Education	30	NO	P: 15 points from EDUC 203 or EDUC 206 or EDUC 220 or subject to approval of the Head of School.
EDUC 315	Diverse Learners and Inclusive Education	30	S2	P: EDUC 206 or any 30 points at 200 level of EDUC or SOC, POLS, HIST, CULT, ANTH, or by permission of the Head of School. R: EDUC 215 completed before 2000
EDUC 339	Globalisation, Social Justice and Education	30	S1	P: EDUC 206 or any 30 points at 200 level of EDUC or SOC, POLS, HIST, CULT, ANTH, or by permission of the Head of School.
PACE 395	Internship	30	S1 A S2	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. EQ: ARTS 395

English

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/EP/EQ
ENGL 102	Great Works	15	S1	
ENGL 103	The Outsider	15	S2	

ENGL 104	The Stage and Stagecraft	15	S2	
ENGL 107	Shakespeare	15	NO	
ENGL 110	Māori Writing in English	15	NO	
ENGL 115	Childhood in Children's Literature	15	S2	R: ENGL 212, GEND 105
ENGL 117	Writing for Academic Success	15	SU1 S1 S2	R: WRIT 101
ENGL 118	Creative Writing: Skills, Techniques and Strategies	15	S1	
ENGL 132	Cultural Studies: Reading Culture	15	NO	R: CULT 132 EQ: CULT 132
ENGL 201	The Essay and Beyond: Creative Non-Fiction	15	S1	P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100 level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100 level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule
ENGL 202	Rebels, Devils and Cannibals: Literature and the Origins of Modernity	15	NO	P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100 level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100 level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule R: ENGL 302
ENGL 206	Science, Technology and Literature	15	S1	P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100 level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100 level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule. R: ENGL 306
ENGL 209	Australian Writing and Culture	15	NO	P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule
ENGL 210	Inventing New Zealand in Literature	15	NO	P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule
ENGL 211	Exceptional Americans: An Introduction to American Literature	15	S2	P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100 level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100 level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule R: ENGL 109 and AMST 110
ENGL 213	Children's Classics: Popular Children's Texts and their Representation on Film	15	S1	P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule
ENGL 217	Special Topic: Theatre: Direction, Design and Dramaturgy	15	S1	P: 15 points of ENGL at 100 level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100 level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule
ENGL 218	Bloody Satisfaction: Revenge from the Greeks to Kill Bill	15	NO	P: 15 points of ENGL at 100 level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100 level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule RP: ENGL 107 Shakespeare
ENGL 220	Creative Writing: Short Fiction	15	S2	P: 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule.
ENGL 231	Creative Writing: Poetry	15	NO	P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule R: ENGL 230
ENGL 232	Cultural Politics/Cultural Activism	15	S1	P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule R: CULT 202 EQ: CULT 202

ENGL 233	Creative Writing for Stage	15	NO	P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule R: ENGL 234
ENGL 238	Creative Writing for Screen	15	SU2	P: Any 75 points. R: ENGL 234, CINE 210 EQ: CINE 210
ENGL 243	From Bambi to Kong: The Animal in American Popular Culture	15	S2	P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule R: AMST 236, CULT 206, GEND 213, AMST 331, GEND 311, ENGL 349. EQ: AMST 236, GEND 213, CULT 206
ENGL 302	Rebels, Devils and Cannibals: Literature and the Origins of Modernity	30	NO	P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 200 level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200 level, or any 45 points at 200 level from the Arts Schedule R: ENGL 202
ENGL 305	European Novels and Film Adaptations	30	S1	P: Any 30 points at 200-level R: EULC 204, EULC 304, EURA 204, EURA 304, CINE 214, RUSS 215, RUSS 216 EQ: EURA 304
ENGL 306	Science, Technology and Literature	30	S1	P: 15 points of ENGL at 200 level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200 level, or any 45 points at 200 level from the Arts Schedule. R: ENGL 206
ENGL 313	Cultures of the Supernatural	30	S2	P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule. R: AMST 313, CULT 317, AMST 413, ENGL 413, CULT 417 EQ: AMST 313, CULT 317
ENGL 315	The Twentieth Century Novel	30	S2	P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.
ENGL 316	New Zealand Literature 3	30	NO	P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.
ENGL 317	Special Topic: Modern Poetry	30	SU2	
ENGL 318	Reading Animals: Beast Fables to Graphic Novels	30	S1	P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule R: CULT 335 EQ: CULT 335
ENGL 332	Sexualities in Culture	30	S2	P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule. R: AMST 332, CULT 303, GEND 307, GEND 211 EQ: CULT 303
ENGL 333	The Exotic	30	NO	P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule. R: ENGL 307, CULT 307, CULT 333 EQ: CULT 333
ENGL 345	Reading Digitally: Electronic Texts in Literary Culture	30	S2	P: 15 points of ENGL at 200 level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200 level, or any 45 points at 200 level from the Arts schedule. R: DIGI 301 EQ: DIGI 301

ENGL 349	From Bambi to Kong: The Animal in American Popular Culture	30	NO	P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule. R: ENGL 243, AMST 236, CULT 206, GEND 213, AMST 331, GEND 311
ENGL 350	Creative Writing Masterclass: Special Topics in Creative Writing	30	NO	P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.
PACE 395	Internship	30	S1 A S2	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. EQ: ARTS 395
ARTS 395	Internship	30	SU2	P: Special application and interview, with permission of the Internship Director. RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

English Language

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENLA 101	The English Language	15	SU2 S1	R: ENGL 123, ENGL 112, LING 111, LING 101 EQ: LING 101
ENLA 102	Language and Society in New Zealand and Beyond	15	S2	R: LING 102 EQ: LING 102
ENLA 210	Language Variation Across Space and Time	15	S2	P: ENLA 101 or LING 101 or ENLA 102 or LING 102 R: LING 203, LING 210 EQ: LING 210
ENLA 310	New Zealand English	30	S1	P: LING 206 or LING 207 or LING 210 or LING 215 or LING 216 or LING 217 or ENLA 210 R: LING 310 EQ: LING 310
ENLA 320	History of English	30	S2	P: LING 101 or ENLA 101. R: LING 320, LING 220 RP: Any 200 level LING or ENLA course EQ: LING 320
PACE 395	Internship	30	S1 A S2	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. EQ: ARTS 395

European and European Union Studies

Note: Students may include 30 points of a European language at 100-level and a further 30 points at 200-level in a European and European Union Studies major. For full course information go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EURA 101	Global EUROpe	15	S1	R: EURO 101
EURA 104	European Languages in Europe and Beyond	15	S2	R: LING 104, EULC 104, EURO 104 EQ: LING 104
EURA 201	European Identity and Culture: Multicultural Societies of Europe and the European Union	15	S1	P: Any 30 points at 100 level from the Arts Schedule. R: EURA 301, EURO 201, EURO 301
EURA 204	European Novels and Film Adaptations	15	S1	P: Any 45 points. R: CINE 214, ENGL 305, EULC 204, EULC 304, EURA 304, RUSS 215, RUSS 216 EQ: CINE 214

EURA 210	European Integration from Community to Union	15	S2	P: Any 15 points of EURA or EURO at 100-level OR any 45 points at 100-level in Arts, Commerce, Law OR any other 45 points at 100-level with approval of the Course Coordinator R: EURA 310, EURO 210, EURO 310, GEOG 321
EURA 211	Classic Works in Political Philosophy - Machiavelli to Marx	15	NO	P: Any 15 points in EURO 100-level papers OR any 45 points at 100-level in Arts, Commerce, Law OR any other 45 points at 100-level with the approval of the Course Coordinator R: POLS 201; PHIL 239 EQ: POLS 201; PHIL 239
EURA 212	French Culture in English	15	NO	P: Any 45 points. R: EURA 305, FREN 212, FREN 312 EQ: FREN 212
EURA 214	The Soviet Experiment and its Aftermath	15	S2	P: Either 15 points in EURA with a B grade or better; or 30 points in EURA; or a B average in 60 points with the approval of the Programme Coordinator. R: RUSS 218, RUSS 318, HIST 274, HIST 374 EQ: RUSS 218, HIST 274
EURA 221	The European Union and the Wider World	15	NO	P: Any 45 points at 100-level from the Arts Schedule. R: EURO 221
EURA 223	Remaking the New Europe	15	SU1	P: Any 15 points in EURA or EURO 100-level courses OR any 45 points at 100 level in Arts, Commerce, Law or any 45 points with the approval of the course coordinator. R: GEOG 213, EURO 223 EQ: GEOG 213
EURA 224	Democratic and Economic Evolution of Europe	15	SU2	P: Any 15 points in EURA or EURO 100-level courses OR any 45 points at 100 level in Arts, Commerce, Law or any 45 points with the approval of the course coordinator. R: POLS 224, EURO 224, EURO 324, EURA 324 EQ: POLS 224
EURA 226	The Rise and Fall of Communism in Eastern Europe, 1944 -1991	15	S2	P: Any 15 points of EURA or EURO at 100-level OR any 45 points at 100-level in Arts, Commerce, Law OR any other 45 points at 100-level with approval of the Course Coordinator. R: EURA 326, EURO 226, EURO 326, HIST 269, HIST 329 EQ: HIST 269
EURA 234	Special Topic: European Foreign and Security Policy in the 21st Century	15	SU1	P: Any 15 points of EURA or EURO at 100-level, OR Any 45 points at 100-level in Arts, Commerce, Law OR Any other 45 points at 100-level with the approval of the Course Coordinator. R: EURO 234, and POLS 234 after 2013 EQ: POLS 234 after 2013
EURA 235	Tsardom to Empire: Russian History 1480 to 1917	15	S1	P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points. R: HIST 138, RUSS 111, HIST 235, HIST 335, RUSS 235, RUSS 335, EURA 235, EURA 335 RP: HIST 136 or HIST 137 or HIST 133 EQ: RUSS 235, HIST 235
EURA 301	European Identity and Culture: Multicultural Societies of Europe and the European Union	30	S1	P: Any 15 points of EURA or EURO 200-level papers OR any 45 points with B average at 200-level in Arts, Commerce, Law OR any other 45 points with B average at 200-level with the approval of the Course Coordinator. R: EURA 201, EURO 201, EURO 301

EURA 304	European Novels and Film Adaptations	30	S1	P: Any 30 points at 200 level. R: ENGL 305, EURA 204, EULC 204, EULC 304, RUSS 215, RUSS 216, CINE 214 EQ: ENGL 305
EURA 305	French Culture in English	30	NO	P: Any 45 points at 200 level. R: EURA 212, FREN 212, FREN 312 EQ: FREN 312
EURA 310	European Integration from Community to Union	30	S2	P: Either (1) 15 points at B average in any Arts subject or any 15 points in GEOG at 200-level; (2) 15 points of EURO or EURA at 200-level with a B pass OR any 45 points from the Arts Schedule at 200-level. R: EURA 210, EURO 210, EURO 310, GEOG 320 (prior to 2005), GEOG 321 (from 2005) EQ: GEOG 321
EURA 311	European Union Legal Studies	30	S1	P: Either 15 points of EURA or EURO at 200-level with a B pass; or 30 points of EURA or EURO at 200-level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule at 200 level. R: EURO 311, LAWS 355
EURA 324	Democratic and Economic Evolution of Europe	30	NO	P: Any 15 points in EURA or EURO 200-level courses OR any 45 points with B average at 200-level in Arts, Commerce, Law OR any other 45 points with B average at 200-level with the approval of the Course Coordinator. R: EURO 224, EURO 324, EURA 224, POLS 224
EURA 326	The Rise and Fall of Communism in Eastern Europe, 1944 -1991	30	S2	P: Any 15 points of EURA or EURO at 200-level OR any 45 points with B average at 200-level in Arts, Commerce, Law OR any 45 points with B average at 200-level with approval of the Course Coordinator. R: EURA 226, EURO 226, EURO 326, HIST 269, HIST 329 EQ: HIST 329
EURA 330	Special Topic: Contemporary Policy Challenges in the European Union.	30	NO	P: Either 15 points of EURA or EURO at 200 level with a B pass; or 30 points of EURA or EURO at 200-level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule. R: EURO 330 in 2012
EURA 333	European Public Law	30	S2	P: Any 30 points of EURA or EURO 200-level courses; or any 45 points with a B average at 200 level in Arts, Commerce, Law; or any other 45 points at 200 level with the approval of the Course coordinator. R: EURO 333, LAWS 388 EQ: LAWS 388
EURA 335	Tsardom to Empire: Russian History 1480 to 1917	30	S1	P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR. R: HIST 138, HIST 235, HIST 335, RUSS 111, RUSS 235, RUSS 335, EURA 235, EURA 335 EQ: RUSS 335, HIST 335
EURA 339	The Economics of European Integration	15	SU1	P: Any 105 points from the BA, BCom, BForSc, BSc or LLB schedules including ECON 104 and ECON 105 and at least 30 points above 100 level. R: EURO 339, ECON 339. RP: ENGL 117 or an essay-based course. EQ: ECON 339
PACE 395	Internship	30	S1 A S2	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. EQ: ARTS 395
ARTS 395	Internship	30	SU2	P: Special application and interview, with permission of the Internship Director. RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

French

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
FREN 106	French culture and French Language 1	15	NO	R: FREN 105
FREN 120	French Language Acquisition: Beginners S	15	SU2	R: FREN 121, FREN 127, FREN 104
FREN 121	French language acquisition: Beginners A	15	S1	R: FREN 104, FREN 127, FREN 120
FREN 122	French language acquisition: Beginners B	15	S2	P: FREN 121 or FREN 104 or a level in French acceptable to the Programme Director. R: FREN 112, FREN 218
FREN 211	French Culture and French Language	15	S1	P: Any 45 points R: FREN 208, FREN 304, FREN 311
FREN 212	French Culture in English	15	NO	P: Any 45 points R: EURA 212, FREN 312, EURA 305 EQ: EURA 212
FREN 221	French Language Acquisition : Intermediate A	15	S1	P: FREN 122 or FREN 112 or a level in French acceptable to the Programme Director R: FREN 123, FREN 111
FREN 222	French Language Acquisition : Intermediate B	15	S2	P: FREN 221 or a level in French acceptable to the Programme Director. R: FREN 124, FREN 111
FREN 223	Introduction to French Linguistics	15	NO	P: FREN 124 or FREN 221 or equivalent R: FREN 323, FREN 322 before 2015
FREN 311	French Culture and French Language	30	S1	P: Any 45 points at 200 level R: FREN 208, FREN 304, FREN 211
FREN 312	French Culture in English	30	NO	P: Any 45 points at 200 level R: FREN 212, EURA 212, EURA 305 EQ: EURA 305
FREN 321	French Language Acquisition: Advanced A	30	S1	P: FREN 222 or FREN 124 R: FREN 201, FREN 202
FREN 322	French Language Acquisition: Advanced B	30	S2	P: FREN 321 or FREN 202 R: FREN 301
FREN 323	Introduction to French Linguistics	30	NO	P: FREN 321 or FREN 201 R: FREN 223, FREN 322 before 2015
PACE 395	Internship	30	S1 A S2	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. EQ: ARTS 395
ARTS 395	Internship	30	SU2	P: Special application and interview, with permission of the Internship Director. RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

Geography

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GEOG 106	Global Environmental Change	15	S2	R: GEOG 103
GEOG 109	Physical Geography: Earth, Ocean, Atmosphere	15	S1	
GEOG 110	Human Geography: People, Process, Place	15	S1	R: GEOG 107

GEOG 201	Environmental Processes: Principles and Applications	15	S1	P: Any 30 points of 100-level Geography, or entry with approval of the Head of Department R: GEOG 201 prior to 2009.
GEOG 202	Globalisation and New Geographies	15	S1	P: Any 30 points of 100 level geography, or entry with the approval of the Head of Department.
GEOG 205	Introduction to Geographic Information Systems	15	S1	P: Any 30 points of 100-level Science, Engineering or Commerce. R: DIGI 205
GEOG 206	Resource and Environmental Management	15	S2	P: Any 30 points of 100 level geography, or entry with the approval of the Head of Department.
GEOG 208	Remote sensing for geospatial analysis	15	S2	P: Any 30 points of 100-level Science, Engineering or Commerce R: GEOG 313
GEOG 211	Environmental Processes: Research Practice	15	S1	P: Any 30 points of 100 level geography, or entry with the approval of the Head of Department. C: GEOG 201 R: GEOG 201 prior to 2009
GEOG 213	Remaking the New Europe	15	SU1	P: Any 30 points of 100-level Geography, or any 90 points approved by the Head of Department. R: EURO 223, EURA 223 EQ: EURA 223
GEOG 244	Special Topic	15	NO	P: Any 30 points of 100 level GEOG, or any 105 points approved by 200 level coordinator
GEOG 245	Special Topic	15	NO	P: Any 30 points of 100 level GEOG, or any 105 points approved by 200 level coordinator
GEOG 305	Environmental Hazards, Risk and Resilience	30	S1	P: 30 points of 200 level geography, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.
GEOG 309	Research Methods in Geography	30	S2	P: 30 points of 200 level geography, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department. R: GEOG 204, GEOG 303
GEOG 310	Weather Systems	15	S2	P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.
GEOG 311	Coastal Studies	15	S1	P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.
GEOG 312	Snow, Ice and Climate	15	S2	P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.
GEOG 321	European Integration From Community to Union	30	S2	P: One of: (a) 15 points with a B average in any Arts subject; or (b) any 15 points in GEOG at 200 level; or (c) 15 points of EURO at 200-level with a B Pass; or (d) 30 points of EURO at 200-level; or (e) any 45 points from the Arts Schedule at 200-level. R: EURO 210, EURO 310, EURA 210, EURA 310 EQ: EURA 310
GEOG 322	Geography of Health	30	S1	P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, or HLTH 201 and HLTH 202, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.
GEOG 323	Geospatial Analysis in the Social and Environmental Sciences	15	S2	P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 205, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.
GEOG 324	Advanced GIS	15	S1	P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 205, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.

GEOG 340	Field Based Geomorphic Applications	15	NO	P: 30 points of 200 level Geography, including GEOG 201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.
GEOG 350	Research Methods in Physical Geography	30	S1 S2	P: A major in Geological Sciences and enrolment in the Frontiers Abroad programme. R: GEOG 211
GEOG 351	Rethinking Development	15	S2	P: Any 30 points of 200 level Geography, or approval of the Head of Department. R: GEOG 212
PACE 395	Internship	30	S1 A S2	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. EQ: ARTS 395
ARTS 395	Internship	30	SU2	P: Special application and interview, with permission of the Internship Director. RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

Geology

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GEO1 113	Environmental Geohazards	15	S2	

German

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GRMN 151	Elementary German Language A	15	S1	R: GRMN 106, GRMN 114
GRMN 152	Elementary German Language B	15	S2	P: GRMN 151 or equivalent R: GRMN 115, GRMN 106
GRMN 213	Highlights of German Culture	15	NO	P: 15 points in GRMN at 100-level with a grade of B or better; OR any 30 points in GRMN; OR any 45 points. Note: No knowledge of German required. R: GRMN 113
GRMN 236	Literary Responses to German Unification	15	NO	P: 15 points in GRMN at 100-level with a grade of B or better; OR any 30 points in GRMN; OR any 45 points. Note: No knowledge of German required. R: GRMN 336, EURA 213, EURA 306 EQ: EURA 213
GRMN 251	Intermediate German Language A	15	S1	P: GRMN 115 or GRMN 152 or German Level 3 NCEA or equivalent. Note: Students with Level 2 NCEA should apply to take an online placement test. R: GRMN 108, GRMN 117
GRMN 252	Intermediate German Language B	15	S2	P: GRMN 251 or a placement test. Note: The course assumes a relatively high level of proficiency in German language. Even well prepared high school students should therefore enrol in GRMN 251. R: GRMN 108, GRMN 118
GRMN 321	German Language Advanced 1	15	S1	P: GRMN 252 or placement test R: GRMN 210, GRMN 211, GRMN 301, GRMN 310, GRMN 351, GRMN 352
GRMN 322	German Language Advanced 2	15	S2	P: GRMN 321 or placement test R: GRMN 211, GRMN 301, GRMN 310, GRMN 351, GRMN 352
GRMN 323	Advanced Translation Practice German	15	S1	P: GRMN 252 or a placement test
GRMN 324	Directed Reading and Research	15	S2	P: GRMN 252 or placement test

GRMN 336	Literary Responses to German Unification	30	NO	P: Any 30 points at 200 level. R: GRMN 236, EURA 213, EURA 306 EQ: EURA 306
PACE 395	Internship	30	S1 A S2	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. EQ: ARTS 395
ARTS 395	Internship	30	SU2	P: Special application and interview, with permission of the Internship Director. RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

Health Sciences

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HLTH 101	Introduction to Health Studies	15	S1	
HLTH 201	Health Promotion	15	S2	P: Either 15 points in HLTH or any 45 points
HLTH 301	Evidence in Health	30	S1 S2	P: Either 15 points in HLTH at 200-level or above, or any 45 points at 200-level or above

History

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HIST 127	American History	15	S2	R: HIST 119, HIST 120, AMST 127 EQ: AMST 127
HIST 128	New Zealand History from Waka to Weta	15	SU2	R: HIST 108, HIST 109, HIST 124
HIST 133	Medieval Europe: from Rome to the Black Death	15	S1	R: HIST 125, HIST 130
HIST 136	Revolutions and Revolutionaries	15	S1	R: HIST 123
HIST 137	Modern World History	15	S2	
HIST 235	Tsardom to Empire: Russian History 1480 to 1917	15	S1	P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points. R: HIST 138, HIST 235, HIST 335, RUSS 111, RUSS 235, RUSS 335, EURA 235, EURA 335 RP: HIST 136 or HIST 137 or HIST 133 EQ: RUSS 235, EURA 235
HIST 239	The First World War: Total War in Europe	15	S1	P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points. R: HIST 301, HIST 302, HIST 305, HIST 339
HIST 243	Kiwi Culture	15	S1	P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points. R: HIST 352
HIST 247	Slavery to Freedom in World History	15	NO	P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points. R: HIST 371

HIST 249	India: Harappa to Taj Mahal	15	NO	P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses with the approval of Head of Department. R: HIST 232, HIST 240, HIST 241, SAST 201 EQ: SAST 201
HIST 253	Renaissance and Reformation Europe	15	S1	P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points. R: HIST 373
HIST 254	Making Imperial Britain, 1780-1914	15	NO	P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points. R: HIST 376
HIST 255	Heroines in History	15	S2	P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points. R: HIST 361, GEND 215, CULT 336 EQ: CULT 336
HIST 257	America in Revolution and Civil War	15	S1	P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111 and CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points of coursework. R: HIST 377
HIST 258	Revisiting Empire	15	NO	P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses with the approval of Head of Department. R: HIST 378 EQ: HIST 378
HIST 259	Te Ao Tawhito: The Ancient Māori World	15	S1	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: MAOR 214 EQ: MAOR 214
HIST 262	Māori and Indigenous Development	15	S1	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: MAOR 212, HIST 379 EQ: MAOR 212
HIST 265	Medieval Crusades and Crusaders	15	NO	P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses with the approval of Head of Department. R: HIST 340 and this option at HIST 250, HIST 251, HIST 350, HIST 351, HIST 387

HIST 266	The Pacific Islands: European and Polynesian Visions	15	NO	P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the Programme Coordinator. R: ANTH 215, ANTH 315, HIST 392, PACS 202, PACS 302 EQ: ANTH 215, PACS 202
HIST 268	Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi	15	S2	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREQ, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: MAOR 219, POLS 218, POLS 258, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, CULT 219 EQ: MAOR 219, POLS 258, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, CULT 219
HIST 269	The Rise and Fall of Communism in Eastern Europe, 1944 -1991	15	S2	P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111 and CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points of coursework. R: EURO 226, EURO 222, HIST 264 (prior to 2006), INCO 225, HIST 386, EURA 226, EURA 326, EURO 326, HIST 329 EQ: EURA 226
HIST 270	Anzac Neighbours: Australia and New Zealand	15	NO	P: Either 15 points in HIST with a B grade or better, or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points. R: HIST 334
HIST 274	The Soviet Experiment and Its Aftermath	15	S2	P: 15 points in HIST with a B grade or better or 30 points HIST or Ancient History with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B grade in 60 points. R: RUSS 218, RUSS 318, HIST 374, EURA 214 RP: RUSS 111/HIST 138 EQ: RUSS 218, EURA 214
HIST 275	The Muslim World, 600-1650	15	NO	P: Either 15 points in HIST with a B grade or better, or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points. R: HIST 375
HIST 276	Myth and History	15	NO	P: Either 15 points in HIST with a B grade or better, or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points. R: HIST 353, MAOR 329
HIST 278	America and the World into the 21st Century	15	S2	P: Either 15 points in HIST with a B grade or better, or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points. R: HIST 364
HIST 279	Social and Cultural History of India	15	S2	P: Either 15 points in HIST with a B grade or better, or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points of coursework. R: HIST 367, SAST 302, SAST 202 EQ: SAST 202
HIST 281	Resistance and Collaboration in Nazi Europe	15	NO	P: Either 15 points in HIST with a B grade or better, or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points. R: HIST 369, HIST 239 before 2011, HIST 381

HIST 283	Ethnicity and History	15	S2	P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points. R: ANTH 223, MAOR 230, PACS 204, SOCI 223 EQ: ANTH 223, MAOR 230, PACS 204, SOCI 223
HIST 288	Exploring the Past	15	S1	P: Either 15 points in HIST with a B grade or better, or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the Head of School. R: ANTH 238, SOCI 238 EQ: ANTH 238, SOCI 238
HIST 291	Chinese Society and Culture since 1949	15	NO	P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the Programme Coordinator. R: CHIN 208, CHIN 303, HIST 391 EQ: CHIN 208
HIST 292	Oral Traditions and Modern Histories of Ngai Tahu	15	S1	P: Any 15 points in Māori and Indigenous Studies or their double-coded equivalents or any 15 points in HIST or Ancient History or POLS or RELS or SOCI. Students without these prerequisites but with 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the Head of Department. R: MAOR 285 EQ: MAOR 285
HIST 293	Fascism and the Far-Right in Europe	15	S1	P: 15 points in HIST with a B grade or better or 30 points HIST or Ancient History with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B grade in 60 points. R: HIST 393
HIST 294	Recovering Christchurch 1850-2010	15	NO	P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points R: HIST 394
HIST 295	Crime, Criminology and Policing in Modern Europe since 1750	15	S2	P: 15 points in HIST with a B grade or better; or 30 points HIST or Ancient History; or 60 points with a B grade or better; or 60 points from Schedule A of the Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree regulations. R: HIST 395
HIST 329	The Rise and Fall of Communism in Eastern Europe, 1944-1991	30	S2	P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR; 15 points of EURA or EURO at 200-level OR any 45 points with B average at 200-level with approval of the Head of Department R: EURA 226, EURO 226, EURA 326, EURO 326, HIST 269 EQ: EURO 326, EURA 326
HIST 334	Anzac Neighbours: Australia and New Zealand	30	NO	P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR. R: HIST 270
HIST 335	Tsardom to Empire: Russian History 1480 to 1917	30	S1	P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR. R: HIST 138, HIST 235, HIST 335, RUSS 111, RUSS 235, RUSS 335, EURA 235, EURA 335 EQ: RUSS 335, EURA 335
HIST 339	The First World War: Total War in Europe	30	S1	P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR.

HIST 352	Kiwi Culture	30	S1	P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR or 200 level PACS. R: HIST 243 RP: HIST 128 or equivalent
HIST 353	Myth and History	30	NO	P: 30 points from HIST at 200 level, CLAS 214, CLAS 215, CLAS 216, CLAS 217, MAOR 214, MAOR 218, and MAOR 219 R: HIST 276, MAOR 329 EQ: MAOR 329
HIST 361	Heroines in History	30	S2	P: A B average in 60 points in courses from the Arts Schedule approved by the Head of Department. R: HIST 255, CULT 366 EQ: CULT 336
HIST 364	America and the World into the 21st Century	30	S2	P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR. R: HIST 381 (1999 only), HIST 278
HIST 366	Takahi: Colonisation	30	S2	P: Any 15 points in Māori and Indigenous Studies or their double-coded equivalents or 30 points at 200 level in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 214, CLAS 215, CLAS 216, CLAS 217) or ANTH or RELS. Students without these prerequisites but with 75 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the Head of Department. R: MAOR 317, RELS 322, CULT 302 EQ: CULT 302, MAOR 317, RELS 322
HIST 367	Social and Cultural History of India	30	S2	P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR. R: This option at HIST 441, HIST 279, SAST 202, SAST 302 EQ: SAST 302
HIST 373	Renaissance and Reformation Europe	30	S1	P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR. R: HIST 253
HIST 374	The Soviet Experiment and Its Aftermath	30	S2	P: 30 points in History, Ancient History or Māori at 200 level. R: RUSS 218, RUSS 318, HIST 274, EURA 214 RP: HIST 235/EURA 235/RUSS 235 EQ: RUSS 318
HIST 375	The Muslim World, 600-1650	30	NO	P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR. R: HIST 275
HIST 376	Making Imperial Britain, 1780 to 1914	30	NO	P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR. R: HIST 254
HIST 377	American Revolution and Civil War	30	S1	P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR. R: HIST 257
HIST 378	Revisiting Empire	30	NO	P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR. R: HIST 258
HIST 379	Māori and Indigenous Development	30	S1	P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR. R: HIST 262, MAOR 212
HIST 380	The Search for Meaning: Great Ideas of the Western Tradition	30	NO	P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR. R: HIST 280

HIST 381	Resistance and Collaboration in Nazi Europe	30	NO	P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR R: HIST 281
HIST 382	Britain in the 'Swinging Sixties'	30	NO	P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR. R: HIST 271
HIST 387	Medieval Crusades and Crusaders	30	NO	P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR. R: HIST 340 and this option at HIST 250, HIST 251, HIST 350, HIST 351, HIST 265
HIST 391	Chinese Society and Culture since 1949	30	NO	P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR. R: CHIN 208, CHIN 303, HIST 291 EQ: CHIN 303
HIST 392	The Pacific Islands: European and Polynesian Visions	30	NO	P: 30 points in HIST at 200-level, or 200-level Ancient History or 200-level Māori and Indigenous Studies R: ANTH 215, ANTH 315, HIST 266, PACS 202, PACS 302 EQ: ANTH 315, PACS 302
HIST 393	Fascism and the Far-Right in Europe	30	S1	P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR R: HIST 293 RP: HIST 281
HIST 394	Recovering Christchurch 1850-2010	30	NO	P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR. R: HIST 294
HIST 395	Crime, Criminology and Policing in Modern Europe since 1750	30	S2	P: 30 points in History, Ancient History or Māori at 200 level; or CRJU 201 and either CRJU 202 or LAWS 202. R: HIST 295
PACE 395	Internship	30	S1 A S2	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. EQ: ARTS 395
ARTS 395	Internship	30	SU2	P: Special application and interview, with permission of the Internship Director. RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

Human Services

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HSRV 101	Introduction to Social Welfare Policy and Human Services	15	S1	R: SOWK 101 EQ: SOWK 101
HSRV 102	Introduction to Human Services and Practice in Aotearoa	15	S2	R: SOWK 102 EQ: SOWK 102
HSRV 103	Violence in Society	15	S2	
HSRV 104	Youth Realities	15	S1	R: SOWK 104 EQ: SOWK 104
HSRV 201	Communication in the Human Services	15	S1	P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator. R: SOWK 201 EQ: SOWK 201

HSRV 202	Human Behaviour and Human Systems	15	S1	P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator. R: SOWK 202 EQ: SOWK 202
HSRV 203	Policy Debates in the Social Services	15	S2	P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator. R: SOWK 203 EQ: SOWK 203
HSRV 204	Culture, Indigeneity and Citizenship: Critical Debates for the Human Services	15	S2	P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.
HSRV 206	Child Protection Practice	15	S2	P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.
HSRV 207	Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi	15	S2	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: POLS 218, HIST 268, MAOR 219, POLS 258, SOCI 209 and CULT 219 EQ: MAOR 219, HIST 268, SOCI 209, POLS 258, CULT 219
HSRV 208	Gender Sensitivity and the Human Services	15	S1	P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator. R: HSRV 308
HSRV 210	Women Offending and Victimisation Perspectives	15	S2	P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator. R: HSRV 303
HSRV 211	Community Development: Concepts, Practice and the Dynamics of Change	15	NO	P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.
HSRV 301	Change and Human Systems	30	W	P: Any 30 points of Human Services at 200 level including HSRV 204. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points at 200 level or above in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

HSRV 302	Qualitative Social Research	15	S1	P: Any 30 points of Human Services at 200 level including HSRV 204. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points at 200 level or above in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator. R: SOWK 310 EQ: SOWK 310
HSRV 303	Women Offending and Victimisation Perspectives	15	S2	P: Any 30 points of Human Services at 200 level including HSRV 204. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points at 200 level or above in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator. R: HSRV 210 EQ: HSRV 210
HSRV 304	Indigenous Practice	15	S1	P: Any 30 points of Human Services at 200 level including HSRV 204. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points at 200 level or above in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator. R: SOWK 304 EQ: SOWK 304
HSRV 305	Quantitative Research Methods for the Human Services	15	S2	P: Any 30 points of Human Services at 200 level including HSRV 204. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points at 200 level or above in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator. R: SOWK 305; SOWK 310
HSRV 306	Non-Governmental Organisations and Social Development	15	S1	P: Any 30 points of Human Services at 200 level including HSRV 204. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points at 200 level or above in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Head of School.
HSRV 307	Perspectives on Ageing in Human Systems	15	NO	P: Any 30 points of Human Services at 200 level including HSRV 204. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points at 200 level or above in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.
HSRV 308	Gender Sensitivity and the Human Services	15	S1	P: Any 30 points of Human Services at 200 level including HSRV 204. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points at 200 level or above in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator. R: HSRV 208
PACE 395	Internship	30	S1 A S2	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. EQ: ARTS 395
ARTS 395	Internship	30	SU2	P: Special application and interview, with permission of the Internship Director. RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

Japanese

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
JAPA 108	Introduction to Japanese Culture	15	S1	
JAPA 113	Introduction to Japanese Literature and Related Arts	15	NO	

JAPA 125	Elementary Japanese A	15	S1	R: JAPA 141, JAPA 115, JAPA 127 RP: This course is designed for students with little or no previous knowledge of the Japanese language.
JAPA 126	Elementary Japanese B	30	S2	P: NCEA Level 2 Japanese with at least 12 credits (but not NCEA Level 3) or JAPA 141 or JAPA 125 or JAPA 127 or with approval of the Programme Director. R: JAPA 142, JAPA 115, JAPA 116
JAPA 127	Elementary Japanese	15	SU2	R: JAPA 141, JAPA 115, JAPA 125 RP: This course is designed for students with little or no previous knowledge of the Japanese language.
JAPA 208	Japanese Society	15	NO	P: JAPA 108 or JAPA 113 or 75 points in appropriate courses at 100-level with approval of the Programme Director.
JAPA 212	Japanese Society and Culture in Film and Literature	15	S2	P: JAPA 108 or 75 points in appropriate courses at 100-level with approval of the Programme Director.
JAPA 214	Special Topic in Japanese Language A	15	S1	P: JAPA 126 or JAPA 115 or JAPA 116 or JAPA 142 or JAPA 101 or NCEA Level 3 Japanese with at least 12 credits or equivalent or with approval of the Programme Director. R: JAPA 151, JAPA 152, JAPA 153, JAPA 154, JAPA 105, JAPA 201, JAPA 215 RP: Students should be able to read and write all of the katakana and hiragana script as well as at least 150 kanji and have knowledge of basic Japanese grammar and approximately 800 words and phrases.
JAPA 215	Intermediate Japanese	45	W	P: JAPA 126 or JAPA 115 or JAPA 116 or JAPA 142 or JAPA 101 or NCEA Level 3 Japanese with at least 12 credits or equivalent or with approval of the Programme Director. R: JAPA 151, JAPA 152, JAPA 153, JAPA 154, JAPA 105, JAPA 201 RP: Students should be able to read and write all of the katakana and hiragana script as well as at least 150 kanji and have knowledge of basic Japanese grammar and approximately 800 words and phrases.
JAPA 307	Extension Japanese	30	NO	P: JAPA 205 or JAPA 215 or JAPA 216 C: JAPA 325 or JAPA 326 R: JAPA 311
JAPA 314	Independent Course of Study	30	S1	P: Head of Department Approval R: JAPA 414
JAPA 316	Independent Course of Study	30	S2	P: Head of Department Approval R: JAPA 415
JAPA 325	Advancing Japanese A	30	S1	P: JAPA 215 or JAPA 216 or equivalent or direct entry through a placement test. R: JAPA 205, JAPA 305, JAPA 315, JAPA 319
JAPA 326	Advancing Japanese B	30	S2	P: JAPA 325 or JAPA 319 or equivalent or direct entry through a placement test. R: JAPA 305, JAPA 315, JAPA 319
PACE 395	Internship	30	S1 A S2	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. EQ: ARTS 395
ARTS 395	Internship	30	SU2	P: Special application and interview, with permission of the Internship Director. RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

Law

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
LAWS 101	Legal System: Legal Method and Institutions	30	W	C: LAWS 110

Linguistics

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
LING 101	The English Language	15	SU2 S1	R: ENGL 123, ENLA 101
LING 102	Language and Society in New Zealand and Beyond	15	S2	R: ENLA 102 EQ: ENLA 102
LING 103	Basics of Language for Language Learners	15	SU1	
LING 104	European Languages in Europe and Beyond	15	S2	R: EULC 104, EURO 104, EURA 104 EQ: EURA 104
LING 210	Language Variation Across Space and Time	15	S2	P: LING 101 or ENLA 101 or LING 102 or ENLA 102 R: LING 203, ENLA 210
LING 215	The Sounds of Speech	15	S1	P: LING 101 or LING 111 or ENGL 123 or ENGL 112 R: CMDS 231
LING 216	Systems of Words and Sounds in Language	15	S2	P: LING 101 or LING 111 or ENGL 123 or ENGL 112 R: LING 207, LING 302
LING 217	Sentence Structure	15	S1	P: LING 101 or LING 111 or ENGL 123 or ENGL 112 R: LING 201, LING 206, LING 211
LING 218	The Expression of Meaning in Language	15	NO	P: LING 101 or LING 111 or ENGL 123 or ENGL 112 or any 15 points in PHIL R: LING 202, PHIL 251 EQ: PHIL 251
LING 219	Language Acquisition	15	NO	P: LING 101 or LING 111 or ENGL 123 or ENGL 112 or relevant background in EDUC or EDED or PSYC with the approval of the Head of Department. R: CMDS 221, LING 205
LING 220	The History of English	15	NO	P: Any 30 points at 100-level R: ENGL 240, ENGL 241, LING 204, LING 214
LING 225	Forensic Linguistics	15	S1	P: 30 points at 100-level or above or relevant professional experience.
LING 304	Historical Linguistics	30	NO	P: LING 201 or LING 211 or LING 206 or LING 207 or LING 215 or LING 216 or LING 217 R: LING 405
LING 306	Topics in Syntactic Theory	30	S2	P: LING 201 or LING 206 or LING 211 or LING 217
LING 307	Topics in Phonetics and Phonology	30	S1	P: LING 201 or LING 207 or LING 211 or LING 215 or CMDS 231 R: LING 301, LING 311
LING 308	Word Meaning	30	NO	P: Any 30 points in LING at 200-level.
LING 309	Topics in Morphology and Word Formation	30	NO	P: LING 201 or LING 206 or LING 211 or LING 216 or LING 217
LING 310	New Zealand English	30	S1	P: LING 210 or LING 215 or LING 216 or LING 217 or ENLA 210 or with permission of Linguistics Head of Department R: ENLA 310
LING 320	History of English	30	S2	P: LING 101. R: LING 220, ENLA 320 RP: Any LING 200 level course

PACE 395	Internship	30	S1 A S2	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. EQ: ARTS 395
ARTS 395	Internship	30	SU2	P: Special application and interview, with permission of the Internship Director. RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

Management Science

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MSCI 270	Introduction to Operations and Supply Chain Management	15	S1	P: (1) MGMT 100 or MGMT 170 or MSCI 101; and (2) STAT 101 R: MSCI 220, MGMT 270 EQ: MGMT 270
MSCI 271	Operations Management Processes	15	S2	P: (1) MGMT 100 or MGMT 170 or MSCI 101; and (2) STAT 101 R: MSCI 221, MGMT 271 RP: MGMT 270 or MSCI 270 EQ: MGMT 271
MSCI 281	Business Research Methods	15	S2	P: (1) 15 points STAT; and (2) 15 points of MGMT or MKTG or MSCI or MATH R: MGMT 280, MKTG 280, MSCI 280, MGMT 281 EQ: MGMT 281
MSCI 370	Strategic Operations and Supply Chain Management	15	S1	P: (1) MGMT 270 or MSCI 270; and (2) 30 points at 200-level or above from MGMT, MKTG, MSCI, ACCT, INFO R: MSCI 320, MGMT 370 EQ: MGMT 370
MSCI 371	Purchasing and Supply Chain Management	15	S2	P: (1) MGMT 270 or MSCI 270; and (2) 30 points at 200-level or above from MGMT, MKTG, MSCI, ACCT, INFO R: MSCI 321, MGMT 371 EQ: MGMT 371
MSCI 372	Project Management	15	S1	P: Any 60 points at 200-level or above in Commerce, Science or Engineering R: MSCI 322, MSCI 324, MGMT 372, ACIS 313, INFO 313 EQ: MGMT 372
MSCI 373	Quality Management	15	S2	P: (1) MGMT 270 or MSCI 270; and (2) MGMT 271 or MSCI 271 R: MSCI 323, MGMT 373 EQ: MGMT 373
PACE 395	Internship	30	S1 A S2	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. EQ: ARTS 395
ARTS 395	Internship	30	SU2	P: Special application and interview, with permission of the Internship Director. RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

Award Regulations

Māori and Indigenous Studies

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MAOR 107	Aotearoa: Introduction to Traditional Māori Society	15	S1	R: PACS 102 EQ: PACS 102
MAOR 108	Aotearoa: Introduction to New Zealand Treaty Society	15	SU2 S2	R: CULT 114, MAOR 113 (prior to 2006) EQ: CULT 114

MAOR 114	Mahi-a-Ringa: Introducing Traditional Material Culture	15	NO	R: ARTH 108 EQ: ARTH 108
MAOR 165	He Timatanga: Engaging with Māori	15	SU1 S1	
MAOR 170	Indigenous Peoples, Development and Anthropology	15	NO	R: ANTH 104 EQ: ANTH 104
MAOR 172	Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge	15	S2	R: SCIM 101 EQ: SCIM 101
MAOR 177	Special Topic	15	NO	
MAOR 212	Māori and Indigenous Development	15	S1	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: HIST 262, HIST 379 EQ: HIST 262
MAOR 214	Te Ao Tawhito: The Ancient Māori World	15	S1	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: HIST 259 EQ: HIST 259
MAOR 219	Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi	15	S2	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: POLS 218, POLS 258, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, CULT 219 EQ: POLS 218, POLS 258, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, CULT 219
MAOR 220	Māori and Indigenous Language Revitalisation	15	NO	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: TREO 220. LING 209 EQ: TREO 220. LING 209
MAOR 224	Special Topic: Taonga: Māori Material Culture	15	NO	P: A pass in MAOR 114/ARTH 108 or any 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, with a B+ average. Students are expected to see the Undergraduate Coordinator, find a staff member to supervise their project and submit a two page proposal by February 1st in the year of enrolment. This will count as part of their course work. R: MAOR 334
MAOR 225	Toi Māori -- Māori art	15	NO	P: 15 points at 100-level Art History and Theory or Māori and Indigenous Studies and any 15 points from the BA Schedule. R: ARTH 204 EQ: ARTH 204
MAOR 230	Ethnicity and History	15	S2	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: ANTH 223, HIST 283, PACS 204, SOCI 223, SOCI 323 EQ: ANTH 223, HIST 283, PACS 204, SOCI 223

MAOR 268	Kiriata: Māori and Indigenous Film	15	NO	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREQ, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: CINE 213 EQ: CINE 213
MAOR 270	Te Ao Hauora Tangata: Māori Health Perspectives	15	S1	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREQ, or HLTH 106 Nga Take Te Wero - Māori Health Issues and Opportunities, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. RP: MAOR 108 and/or HLTH 106
MAOR 271	Special Topic	15	NO	P: Any 15 points in 100-level courses in Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies or 30 points in 100-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.
MAOR 277	Special Topic	15	NO	P: Any 15 points in 100-level courses in Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies or 30 points in 100-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.
MAOR 282	Kapa Haka - Introducing Māori Performing Arts	15	S2	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREQ, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: TREQ 282, MAOR 265, MAOR 382, TREQ 382, MUSA 252 EQ: TREQ 282, MUSA 252
MAOR 285	Oral Traditions and Modern Histories of Ngai Tahu	15	S1	P: Any 15 points in Māori and Indigenous Studies or their double-coded equivalents or any 15 points in HIST or Ancient History or POLS or RELS or SOCI. Students without these prerequisites but with 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the Head of Department. R: HIST 292 EQ: HIST 292
MAOR 301	Kaupapa Māori: Contemporary Issues in Māori and Indigenous Societies	30	S2	P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in MAOR or TREQ, or 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: POLS 331, POLS 358, CULT 319 EQ: POLS 331, POLS 358, CULT 319
MAOR 317	Takahi: Colonisation	30	S2	P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in MAOR or TREQ, or 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: RELS 322, HIST 366, CULT 302 EQ: CULT 302, HIST 366, RELS 322
MAOR 323	Research Essay	30	S1 S2	P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in MAOR or TREQ, or any 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work with a B+ grade average. Students are expected to see the Undergraduate Coordinator, find a staff member in the School to supervise their project and submit a two page proposal by February 1st of the year of enrolment. This will count as part of their course work. R: MAOR 321

MAOR 324	Politics of Race and Ethnicity	30	NO	P: Any 15 points in Māori and Indigenous Studies at 200 level or their co-coded equivalents or 15 points at 200 level POLS. Students without these prerequisites but with 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the Head of School. R: POLS 312 EQ: POLS 312
MAOR 329	Myth and History	30	NO	P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: HIST 276, HIST 353 EQ: HIST 353
MAOR 334	Special Topic: Taonga: Māori Material Culture	30	NO	P: A pass in MAOR 224 or any 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work, with a B+ grade average. Students are expected to see the Undergraduate Coordinator, find a staff member in the School to supervise their project and submit a two page proposal by July 1 in the year of enrolment. This will count as part of their course work. R: MAOR 224
MAOR 365	Mana Wahine: Māori and Indigenous Women	30	NO	P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.
MAOR 370	Special Topic: Te Whaiora: Māori Health Promotion, Policy and Practice	30	NO	P: Any 15 points in 200 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 200 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.
MAOR 371	Special Topic	30	NO	P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies or 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.
MAOR 373	Whakaaro Wairua: Māori Spiritual Beliefs and Philosophies	30	S1	P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: MAOR 417
MAOR 377	Special Topic	30	NO	P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies or 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.
MAOR 382	Mahi-a-Rehia: Advanced Māori Performing Arts	30	NO	P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: TREO 382 EQ: TREO 382
MAOR 390	Independent Research Essay	30	S1 S2	P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in MAOR or TREO, or any 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work with a B+ average. Students are expected to see the Undergraduate Coordinator, find a staff member in the School to supervise their project and submit a two page proposal by November 1 of the year of enrolment. This will count as part of their course work.

PACE 395	Internship	30	S1 A S2	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. EQ: ARTS 395
ARTS 395	Internship	30	SU2	P: Special application and interview, with permission of the Internship Director. RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

Mathematics

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MATH 101	Methods of Mathematics	15	SU2 S1 S2	R: MATH 199
MATH 102	Mathematics 1A	15	S1 S2	R: MATH 108, MATH 199, EMTH 118
MATH 103	Mathematics 1B	15	SU2 S1 S2	P: MATH 102 or EMTH 118 R: MATH 109, MATH 199, EMTH 119
MATH 120	Discrete Mathematics	15	S2	P: 1. MATH 101 or MATH 102 or EMTH 118 or COSC 121 or STAT 101, or 2. NCEA 14 Credits (18 strongly recommended) at level 3 Mathematics, or 3. Cambridge: D at A level or an A at AS level in Mathematics, or 4. IB: 4 at HL or 6 at SL in Mathematics, or 5. Approval of the Head of School based on alternative prior learning. R: MATH 115
MATH 130	Introduction to Logic and Computability	15	NO	R: MATH 134, PHIL 134, PHIL 138
MATH 170	Mathematical Modelling and Computation	15	NO	R: MATH 171, EMTH 171 RP: It is strongly recommended that students should have passed EMTH 118 or MATH 102 before taking EMTH 171/MATH 170. A prior or concurrent enrolment in EMTH 119 or MATH 103 is also recommended. If you are taking EMTH 171/MATH 170 concurrently with EMTH 118 or MATH 102, you are likely to experience difficulties and need to put in extra work.
MATH 199	AIMS - Advancing in Mathematical Sciences	30	W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: MATH 102, MATH 103, EMTH 118, EMTH 119.
MATH 201	Multivariable Calculus	15	S1	P: MATH 103 or MATH 199 or EMTH 119 R: MATH 261, MATH 264, EMTH 202, EMTH 204, EMTH 210
MATH 202	Differential Equations	15	S2	P: MATH 103 or MATH 199 or EMTH 119 R: MATH 262, MATH 264, EMTH 202, EMTH 204
MATH 203	Linear Algebra	15	S1	P: MATH 103 or EMTH 119 or MATH 199 R: MATH 252, MATH 254, EMTH 203, EMTH 204, EMTH 211
MATH 220	Discrete Mathematics and Cryptography	15	S1	P: One of MATH 102, MATH 103, MATH 120, MATH 199, EMTH 118 or EMTH 119. R: MATH 221, MATH 231
MATH 230	Logic, Automata, and Computability	15	S2	P: 15 points from MATH 102-199, and a further 15 points from 100 level COSC, EMTH, MATH, PHIL or STAT courses, excluding COSC 110 and MATH 101. R: MATH 208, MATH 308, PHIL 208 (prior to 2014), PHIL 210, PHIL 308 (prior to 2014). EQ: PHIL 210
MATH 240	Analysis and Groups	15	S2	P: MATH 103, MATH 199 or EMTH 119. R: MATH 222, MATH 243

MATH 270	Mathematical Modelling and Computation 2	15	S2	P: (MATH 170 or EMTH 171 or MATH 280 or COSC 121 or Head of School approval) and (EMTH 119 or MATH 103 or MATH 199) R: EMTH 271, MATH 271
MATH 280	Introduction to Scientific Computation	15	NO	P: MATH 103, MATH 199 or EMTH 119 R: MATH 281, MATH 282
MATH 302	Partial Differential Equations	15	S1	P: (MATH 201 and MATH 202) or EMTH 210 R: MATH 361, EMTH 391, EMTH 413
MATH 303	Applied Matrix Algebra	15	S2	P: MATH 203 or EMTH 211. R: MATH 352, EMTH 412
MATH 320	Discrete Mathematics	15	S1	P: 30 points from MATH 201, MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 220, MATH 240, EMTH 210, EMTH 211. R: MATH 333, MATH 334
MATH 321	Rings and Fields	15	S1	P: MATH 220, MATH 240 or (MATH 203, or EMTH 211 with Head of School permission) and a further 15 points from MATH 201-294. R: MATH 439, MATH 311
MATH 324	Cryptography and Coding Theory	15	S2	P: One of MATH 203, MATH 220 or MATH 240, and a further 15 points from MATH 201-294. R: MATH 391
MATH 335	Computability Theory	15	NO	P: 1) MATH 230 and (COSC 222 or COSC 261); or 2) 30 points in MATH or EMTH at 200 level, as approved by the Head of School; or 3) MATH 230 and, with the approval of the Head of School, an appropriate Philosophy course.
MATH 336	Foundations of Mathematics	15	NO	P: 30 points in MATH or EMTH at 200 level, as approved by the Head of School. R: MATH 208, MATH 308
MATH 343	Metric, Normed and Hilbert Spaces	15	S1	P: 30 points from MATH 201, MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 240, MATH 270, EMTH 210, EMTH 211 or EMTH 271.
MATH 353	Computational Mathematics and Applications	15	S1	P: 1) Either MATH 201 or EMTH 210; AND 2) One of MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 240, MATH 270, EMTH 211 or EMTH 271. With the permission of the Head of School a high grade in either MATH 201 or EMTH 210 will suffice. R: EMTH 414
MATH 363	Dynamical Systems	15	S2	P: MATH 201 or EMTH 210 and a further 15 points from (EMTH 211, EMTH 271, MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 240, MATH 270). R: EMTH 415
MATH 365	Applications of Complex Variables	15	S2	P: MATH 201 or MATH 240; or, a high level of achievement in EMTH 210 with Head of School approval R: MATH 342
MATH 380	Mathematics in Perspective	15	S1	P: 30 points in Mathematics or Statistics or Engineering Mathematics at 100 level. 45 points from the BA or BSc Schedule at 200 level in Mathematics, Statistics, Engineering Mathematics, related subjects, or other subjects with good grades, as approved by the Head of School. R: MATH 301, MATH 433, HAPS 405
MATH 391	Special Topic	15	S1	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.
MATH 392	Special Topic	15	S2	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.
MATH 393	Independent Course of Study	15	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
MATH 394	Independent Course of Study	15	S2	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.
MATH 395	Mathematics Project	15	SU2 A	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: MATH 305

Media and Communication

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
COMS 101	Media and Society	15	S1	
COMS 102	Introduction to News and Journalism	15	S2	
COMS 104	Advocacy Communication	15	S2	
COMS 201	Media Audiences	15	S2	P: 15 points at the 100 level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Department Coordinator or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS. R: CULT 201 EQ: CULT 201
COMS 203	Media and the Representation of Differences	15	S2	P: 15 points at the 100 level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Department Coordinator or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.
COMS 204	Advertising and Cultural Consumption	15	S1	P: 15 points at the 100 level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Department Coordinator or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.
COMS 205	Media and Politics	15	S2	P: 15 points at the 100 level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Department Coordinator or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS. R: POLS 232 EQ: POLS 232
COMS 207	Social Media and Public Life	15	S1	P: Entry is by interview and at the discretion of the Department Coordinator. Students should have 15 points at the 100 level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Department Coordinator or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS. R: COMS 222 (2008-2012), DIGI 207 EQ: DIGI 207
COMS 220	Special Topic: Planning Media Advocacy Campaigns	15	S1	P: 15 points at the 100 level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Department Coordinator or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.
COMS 223	Propaganda, Public Relations and Power	15	NO	P: 15 points at the 100 level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Department Coordinator or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.
COMS 225	Special Topic: Citizens, Democracy and Public Life Online	15	SU1	P: 15 points at the 100 level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Head of Department.

COMS 302	International Communication	30	NO	P: 30 points at the 200 level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Department Coordinator or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.
COMS 303	Visual Media and Communication	30	S1	P: 30 points at the 200 level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Department Coordinator or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.
COMS 304	Journalists at Work	30	S2	P: 30 points at the 200 level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Department Coordinator or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.
COMS 305	Media and Social Change	30	S1	P: 30 points at the 200 level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Department Coordinator or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.
COMS 306	Media and Conflict	30	S2	P: 30 points at the 200 level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Department Coordinator or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS. R: POLS 332 EQ: POLS 332
COMS 307	Broadcasting New Zealand	30	S2	P: 30 points at the 200 level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Department Coordinator or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS. R: COMS 206
COMS 320	Special Topic: Creating Media Advocacy Campaigns	30	S1	P: 30 points at the 200 level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of the relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Department Coordinator or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.
PACE 395	Internship	30	S1 A S2	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. EQ: ARTS 395
ARTS 395	Internship	30	SU2	P: Special application and interview, with permission of the Internship Director. RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

Music

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MUSA 100	Essentials in Music Techniques	15	S1	R: MUSI 107
MUSA 101	Musicianship, Harmony and Analysis 1	15	S2	P: MUSA 100 or equivalent preparation approved by the Head of School R: MUSI 112, MUSI 171
MUSA 102	Choir and Part-Singing	15	NO	R: MUSI 113
MUSA 111	Beatles to Beyonce: A Short History of Popular Music	15	NO	

MUSA 120	Song Writing 1	15	S2	P: Application via portfolio submission, and approval by Head of School. The portfolio should contain approximately three songs that demonstrate the applicant's song-writing abilities. The songs may be recordings and/or notated songs, and the notation format may include anything from a lead sheet to a fully notated music score. While the MusB degree does not have a special deadline, there is a deadline for submission of portfolio of the first Friday in November of the previous year.
MUSA 121	Notated Composition 1A	15	S1	P: Application via portfolio submission, and approval by Head of School. The portfolio should contain approximately three notated works that demonstrate the applicant's compositional style and strengths to date. It should include notated scores for each composition (handwritten or computer typeset), and may also include recordings and/or MIDI files. While the MusB degree does not have a special deadline, there is a deadline for submission of portfolio of the first Friday in November of the previous year. R: MUSI 127
MUSA 122	Notated Composition 1B	15	S2	P: MUSA 121 and either MUSA 100 or equivalent preparation approved by the Head of School. R: MUSI 127
MUSA 125	Music Technologies 1	15	S1	R: MUSI 125, DIGI 125
MUSA 131	Organum to Autotune	15	S1	R: MUSI 131
MUSA 141	Performance Major 1A	15	S1	P: An audition, and approval by Head of School. While the MusB degree does not have a special deadline, there is a deadline for audition applications: the third Friday in October of the preceding year. R: MUSI 141
MUSA 142	Performance Major 1B	15	S2	P: MUSA 141 R: MUSI 141
MUSA 143	Performance (Non-Major) 1	15	W	P: An audition, and approval by Head of School. While the MusB degree does not have a special deadline, there is a deadline for audition applications: the third Friday in October of the preceding year. R: MUSI 140
MUSA 144	Sight-Reading and Keyboard Accompaniment	15	S1	P: Available only to students studying Performance on a keyboard instrument. Entry by permission of the Head of School.
MUSA 150	Music in Aotearoa New Zealand	15	S2	R: CULT 150 EQ: CULT 150
MUSA 151	The Music Industry	15	S2	
MUSA 152	Acoustics and Recording Techniques	15	S2	R: MUSI 180
MUSA 190	Chamber Choir 1	15	W	P: Entry by audition, approval of the Head of School. R: MUSI 192
MUSA 191	Large Ensemble 1	15	S1	P: Approval of the Head of School R: MUSI 194
MUSA 192	Small Ensemble 1	15	S2	P: Approval of the Head of School. R: MUSI 198
MUSA 200	Musicianship, Harmony and Analysis 2	15	S1	P: MUSA 101 R: MUSI 220
MUSA 201	Harmony and Score-Reading	15	S2	P: MUSA 200 R: MUSI 271

MUSA 220	Song Writing 2	15	S1	P: MUSA 120
MUSA 221	Notated Composition 2A	15	S1	P: MUSA 122, or both MUSA 120 and MUSA 101. R: MUSI 227
MUSA 222	Notated Composition 2B	15	S2	P: MUSA 221 R: MUSI 227
MUSA 223	Orchestration, Arranging and Remixing 1	15	S1	P: MUSA 125 and either MUSA 120 or MUSA 121 R: MUSI 224
MUSA 224	Orchestration, Arrangement and Remixing 2	15	S2	P: MUSA 223 R: MUSI 224
MUSA 225	Music Technologies 2	15	S2	P: MUSA 125
MUSA 226	The Computer as a Musical Tool 1	15	S1	P: MUSA 125
MUSA 227	The Computer as a Musical Tool 2	15	S2	P: MUSA 226
MUSA 231	The Musical Heritage of Western Civilization	15	NO	P: MUSA 131 or 45 points from the BA Schedule, and some ability to read music notation. R: MUSA 331
MUSA 232	Musics of the World	15	S1	P: MUSA 131 or 45 points from the BA Schedule R: MUSA 332
MUSA 233	Popular Music in Context	15	NO	P: MUSA 131 or 45 points from the BA Schedule R: MUSA 333, CULT 233 EQ: CULT 233
MUSA 234	Contemporary Music	15	S2	P: Either MUSA 100 or MUSA 101 and MUSA 131 R: MUSA 334
MUSA 241	Performance Major 2A	15	S1	P: MUSA 142 with a C grade or higher R: MUSI 241
MUSA 242	Performance Major 2B	15	S2	P: MUSA 241 R: MUSI 241
MUSA 243	Performance (Non-Major) 2	15	W	P: MUSA 143 R: MUSI 240
MUSA 244	Sight-Reading and Keyboard Accompaniment 2	15	S2	P: MUSA 144 and approval of the Head of School. R: MUSI 297
MUSA 250	Music in our Community 1: Surveying the Scene	15	S2	P: 30 points of MUSA at 100 level
MUSA 251	Studio Pedagogy	15	S1	P: MUSA 100 or MUSA 101 R: MUSI 297
MUSA 252	Kapa Haka - Introducing Māori Performing Arts	15	S2	P: Any 15 points in 100-level course in MAOR or TREG, or 30 points in 100-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: MAOR 282, TREG 282, MAOR 382, TREG 382 EQ: MAOR 282, TREG 282
MUSA 290	Chamber Choir 2	15	W	P: MUSA 190 and the approval of the Head of School.
MUSA 291	Large Ensemble 2	15	S1	P: MUSA 191 and the approval of the Head of School.
MUSA 292	Small Ensemble 2	15	S2	P: MUSA 192 and the approval of the Head of School. R: MUSI 294
MUSA 320	Conducting	30	W	P: MUSA 201 R: MUSI 320 RP: A pass in MUSA 223 is also recommended EQ: MUSI 320
MUSA 321	Composition 3A	30	S1	P: Either MUSA 222 or MUSA 226 and the permission of the Head of School. R: MUSI 327

MUSA 322	Composition 3B	30	S2	P: MUSA 321 R: MUSI 327
MUSA 331	The Musical Heritage of Western Civilization	15	NO	P: One of MUSA 231-234 R: MUSA 231
MUSA 332	Musics of the World	15	S1	P: One of MUSA 231-234. R: MUSA 232
MUSA 333	Popular Music in Context	15	NO	P: 30 points of MUSI or MUSA at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level R: MUSA 233, CULT 233 EQ: CULT 233
MUSA 334	Contemporary Music	15	S2	P: 30 points of MUSI or MUSA at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level. R: MUSA 234
MUSA 335	Philosophy of Music	30	S2	P: Any one of MUSA 231, MUSA 232, MUSA 233, MUSA 234 R: MUSI 359 EQ: MUSI 359
MUSA 344	Applied Keyboard Skills	15	S2	P: MUSA 244 and the permission of the Head of School R: MUSI 397
MUSA 350	Music Education and Community Music	15	S2	P: 45 points of MUSA at 100 level R: MUSI 335
MUSA 380	Undergraduate Research Essay	15	S1	P: 45 points of MUSA and the approval of the Head of School.
MUSA 390	Chamber Choir 3	15	W	P: MUSA 290 and the approval of the Head of School R: MUSI 392
MUSA 391	Large Ensemble 3	15	S1	P: MUSA 291 and the approval of the Head of School R: MUSI 391
MUSA 392	Small Ensemble 3	15	S2	P: MUSA 292 and the approval of the Head of School. R: MUSI 398
MUSA 395	Internship	15	A S1 S2	P: 45 points at 200 level from the Music Schedule, special application and interview and the permission of the Head of School R: MUSA 396
MUSA 396	Internship	30	A S1 S2	P: 60 points at 200 level from the Music Schedule, special application and interview and the permission of the Head of School. R: MUSA 395
MUSA 397	Collaborative Group Project	15	S2	P: 45 points at 200 level and permission from the Head of School.
ARTS 395	Internship	30	SU2	P: Special application and interview, with permission of the Internship Director. RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

Pacific Studies

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
PACS 101	Peopling the Pacific	15	NO	
PACS 102	Aotearoa: Introduction to Traditional Māori Society	15	S1	R: MAOR 107 EQ: MAOR 107

PACS 202	The Pacific Islands: Early European and Polynesian Visions	15	NO	P: PACS 101 with a B pass or better, or a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the Programme Coordinator. R: ANTH 215, ANTH 315, HIST 266, HIST 392, PACS 302 EQ: ANTH 215, HIST 266
PACS 302	The Pacific Islands: Early European and Polynesian Visions	30	NO	P: 15 points at 200-level in PACS or a B average in 30 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the Programme Coordinator. R: ANTH 215, ANTH 315, HIST 266, HIST 392, PACS 202 EQ: ANTH 315, HIST 392
PACS 303	International Politics: New Zealand Foreign Policy	30	S1	P: 15 points at 200-level in PACS, or a B average in 30 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the Programme Coordinator. R: POLS 308 EQ: POLS 308

Philosophy

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/JP/EQ
PACE 395	Internship	30	S1 A S2	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. EQ: ARTS 395
PHIL 110	Science: Good, Bad, and Bogus	15	S1	R: HAPS 110 EQ: HAPS 110
PHIL 111	Philosophy, Sex, and Thinking	15	NO	
PHIL 132	God, Mind, and Freedom	15	S2	R: PHIL 101
PHIL 133	Philosophy and Human Nature	15	S2	
PHIL 134	Logic and Computability	15	NO	R: MATH 130, MATH 134, MATH 144, PHIL 144 EQ: MATH 134
PHIL 136	Ethics Today	15	NO	
PHIL 137	Computers, Artificial Intelligence, and the Information Society	15	S1	R: DIGI 102 EQ: DIGI 102
PHIL 138	Logic and Critical Thinking	15	NO	R: PHIL 132 (prior to 2006), MATH 130, PHIL 134/MATH 134
PHIL 139	Ethics, Politics and Justice	15	S1	
PHIL 145	Political and Social Philosophy	15	NO	R: POLS 106
PHIL 203	Dinosaurs, Quarks and Quasars: The Philosophy of Science	15	S1	P: 15 points of Philosophy or 30 points of science courses R: PHIL 223, PHIL 303
PHIL 208	The Brain Gym: An Introduction to Logic	15	S1	P: Any 15 points in Philosophy or Mathematics or Computer Science or Engineering or Linguistics; or with the approval of the Head of Department 15 points in any subject. R: PHIL 225, PHIL 246, PHIL 346, PHIL 308, MATH 208, MATH 308
PHIL 209	Logic B	15	NO	P: Any 15 points in Philosophy or Mathematics or Computer Science or Linguistics R: PHIL 225, PHIL 247, PHIL 347, PHIL 309, MATH 209, MATH 309 EQ: MATH 209
PHIL 210	Logic, Automata, and Computability	15	NO	P: PHIL 134 or PHIL 138 or PHIL 208 or 30 points from MATH 102-199 with MATH 130 highly recommended. R: MATH 230

PHIL 212	Reason, Desire and Happiness: Hellenistic Philosophy	15	S2	P: 15 points in PHIL or CLAS or a B average in 60 points of appropriate courses with approval of the Programme Coordinator. R: PHIL 312
PHIL 220	Darwin's Dangerous Idea	15	NO	P: 15 points in PHIL or 30 points in any schedule.
PHIL 224	Greek Philosophy	15	NO	P: 15 points in PHIL, or B average in 60 points of appropriate courses with approval of the Programme Coordinator. R: CLAS 224, CLAS 324, PHIL 314 EQ: CLAS 224
PHIL 227	The Art Instinct	15	NO	P: ARTT 101 or at least 15 points in Philosophy. Students without this prerequisite but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with approval of the Programme Coordinator. R: ARTT 203 and PHIL 322
PHIL 229	Philosophy of Religion: Rationality, Science, and the God Hypothesis	15	S1	P: At least 15 points in Philosophy. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate subjects may be admitted with the approval of the Head of Department. R: RELS 210, PHIL 318
PHIL 233	Epistemology and Metaphysics	15	S2	P: 15 points in PHIL; or B average in 60 points of appropriate courses with approval of the Head of Department
PHIL 235	Cyberspace, Cyborgs, and the Meaning of Life	15	S1	P: Any 15 points in Philosophy or Mathematics or Computer Science; or a B average in 60 points of appropriate courses with approval of the Head of Department. R: PHIL 335, DIGI 202, DIGI 302 EQ: DIGI 202
PHIL 236	Ethics	15	S1	P: 15 points in PHIL or B average in 60 points of appropriate courses with approval of the Head of Department R: PHIL 321
PHIL 239	Classics in Political Philosophy	15	NO	P: 15 points in PHIL or POLS at 100 level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Department Coordinator. R: POLS 201, EURA 211 EQ: POLS 201
PHIL 240	Bioethics: Life, Death, and Medicine	15	S2	P: 15 points in PHIL or HLTH 101 or HSRV 101 or a B average in 60 points in relevant subjects, (eg BIOL, POLS, ECON, LAWS, CMDS) as approved by the Head of Department. R: PHIL 324, POLS 225
PHIL 241	Special Topic	15	NO	
PHIL 243	The Open Society and Its Enemies	15	NO	P: 15 points of PHIL or HAPS, or 30 points in any subject/s. RP: 15 points of 100-level Philosophy, or 30 points or more of humanities, social science, science, engineering, or commerce studies and an interest in reflective critical debate.
PHIL 249	Environmental Ethics	15	SU2	P: 15 points in PHIL or 30 points in any subject/s. RP: 15 points of 100 level Philosophy, or 30 points or more of humanities, social science, science, engineering, economics, or commerce studies and an interest in reflective critical debate.

PHIL 250	Turing: From the Computer Revolution to the Philosophy of AI	15	S2	P: 15 points in Philosophy, Computer Science, Mathematics, Linguistics, or Psychology; or 30 points in appropriate subjects with approval from the Head of Philosophy.
PHIL 251	The Expression of Meaning in Language	15	NO	R: LING 202, LING 218 EQ: LING 218
PHIL 252	Cognitive Science	15	NO	P: 15 points in PHIL, or 15 points in an appropriate science subject with the approval of the PHIL Programme Coordinator. R: PHIL 238 (before 2016) EQ: PHIL 238 (before 2016)
PHIL 303	Quarks, Quasars and Dinosaurs: The Philosophy of Science	15	S1	P: 15 points at 200 level in Philosophy R: PHIL 203
PHIL 305	Paradoxes	30	S2	P: Any 15 points at 200 level in Philosophy or Mathematics or Computer Science courses as approved by the Head of Department. R: PHIL 315, PHIL 444
PHIL 308	The Brain Gym: An Introduction to Logic	15	S1	P: 15 points at 200 level in Philosophy or Mathematics or Computer Science or Engineering or Linguistics; or with the approval of the Head of Department 15 points in any subject. R: PHIL 225, PHIL 246, PHIL 346, PHIL 208, MATH 208, MATH 308
PHIL 309	Logic B	15	NO	P: PHIL 208 R: PHIL 225, PHIL 247, PHIL 347, PHIL 209, MATH 209, MATH 309 EQ: MATH 309
PHIL 310	History of Philosophy	30	S2	P: 45 points in PHIL, at least 30 at 200 level.
PHIL 311	Meaning, Mind, and the Nature of Philosophy	30	S1	P: 45 points in PHIL, at least 30 at 200 level. R: PHIL 464, PHIL 497
PHIL 312	Reason, Desire and Happiness: Hellenistic Philosophy	15	S2	P: 45 points in PHIL and/or CLAS, with at least 30 of those 45 points at 200 level, or with approval of the Head of School. R: PHIL 212
PHIL 314	Greek Philosophy	30	NO	P: 45 points in PHIL, at least 30 at 200 level including PHIL 233 (INCO 219 may be substituted for any course except PHIL 233), and permission of the Head of Department R: PHIL 224, CLAS 224, CLAS 324 EQ: CLAS 324
PHIL 317	Contemporary Political Philosophy	30	NO	P: PHIL 236 or POLS 201 or PHIL 239 or B average in 45 points above 100 level in relevant subjects (e.g. PHIL, POLS, ECON, MSCI, LAWS, or SOCI) with approval of the Department Coordinator. R: POLS 301, POLS 351
PHIL 318	Philosophy of Religion: Rationality, Science, and the God Hypothesis	30	S1	P: 45 points in PHIL, at least 30 at 200 level. R: RELS 210 and PHIL 229
PHIL 320	Special Topic	15	NO	P: 45 points in Philosophy, at least 30 at 200 level, with approval of the Head of Department R: HLTH 407
PHIL 321	Ethics	15	S1	P: 45 points in Philosophy, at least 30 at 200 level, with approval of the Head of Department. R: PHIL 236

PHIL 324	Bioethics: Life, Death, and Medicine	15	S2	P: 45 points in Philosophy, at least 30 at 200 level, with approval of the Head of Department. R: PHIL 240, POLS 225 RP: PHIL 139 or PHIL 236
PHIL 335	Cyberspace, Cyborgs and the Meaning of Life	15	S1	P: 15 Points at 200 level in Philosophy. R: PHIL 235, DIGI 202, DIGI 302 EQ: DIGI 302
PHIL 343	Landmarks of Analytic Philosophy	15	NO	P: 45 Points in Philosophy, at least 30 points at 200 level in Philosophy R: PHIL 493
ARTS 395	Internship	30	SU2	P: Special application and interview, with permission of the Internship Director. RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

Physics

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
PHYS 109	The Cosmos: Birth and Evolution	15	NO	R: (1) ASTR 109. (2) Students who have been credited with ASTR 112 cannot subsequently be credited with PHYS 109. EQ: ASTR 109

Political Science and International Relations

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
PACE 395	Internship	30	S1 A S2	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. EQ: ARTS 395
POLS 102	Politics: An Introduction	15	SU2 S2	
POLS 103	Introduction to New Zealand Politics and Policy	15	S1	
POLS 104	Introduction to International Relations	15	S1	
POLS 105	Comparing the Politics of Nations: A Global Introduction	15	S2	
POLS 137	Computers, Artificial Intelligence, and the Information Society	15	NO	EQ: PHIL 137
POLS 201	Classic Works in Political Philosophy - Machiavelli to Marx	15	NO	P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department coordinator. R: PHIL 239, EURA 211 EQ: PHIL 239
POLS 202	International Relations and Humanitarian Ideals	15	S2	P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department coordinator.

POLS 203	World Politics: Islamic Societies	15	NO	P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department coordinator.
POLS 205	United States Politics	15	S1	P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted by the approval of the Department coordinator.
POLS 206	Public Policy: An Introduction	15	S2	P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level; Or HLTH 101, or HLTH 106 or HSRV 101. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Programme Director.
POLS 207	The Politics of Technology	15	NO	P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department coordinator.
POLS 208	Party Politics and Elections in Contemporary Democracies	15	NO	P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department coordinator.
POLS 209	Special Topic	15	NO	P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department coordinator.
POLS 210	Democratic Uprisings and Political Participation	15	NO	P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department coordinator.
POLS 211	China from Mao to Now	15	S1	P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department coordinator.
POLS 212	International Political Economy	15	S1	P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department coordinator.
POLS 213	Special Topic: Modern Conflict: Modern Stateless Warfare	15	NO	P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department coordinator.

POLS 214	World Politics: Australia, New Zealand and South Pacific	15	NO	P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department coordinator. R: PACS 203 EQ: PACS 203
POLS 217	Special Topic	15	NO	P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department coordinator.
POLS 223	Minorities in Politics and Policy in the Asia Pacific	15	NO	P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department coordinator.
POLS 224	Democratic and Economic Evolution of Europe	15	SU2	P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department Coordinator. R: EURA 224, EURO 224, EURA 324, EURO 324 EQ: EURA 224
POLS 225	Bioethics: Life, Death, and Medicine	15	NO	P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department Coordinator. R: PHIL 240, PHIL 324 EQ: PHIL 240
POLS 232	Media and Politics	15	S2	P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Department coordinator. R: COMS 205 EQ: COMS 205
POLS 234	Special Topic: European Foreign and Security Policy in the 21st Century	15	SU1	P: Any 15 points at EURO 100-level, OR Any 45 points at 100-level in Arts, Commerce, Law OR Any other 45 points at 100-level with the approval of the Course Coordinator R: EURA 234, EURO 234 EQ: EURA 234
POLS 258	Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi	15	NO	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREQ, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: MAOR 219, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, POLS 218, CULT 219 EQ: HIST 268, MAOR 219, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, CULT 219

POLS 301	Contemporary Political Theory	30	S2	P: 15 points at 200 level in POLS or PHIL 236 or PHIL 239. Students without these prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the Programme Director. R: PHIL 317, POLS 351 EQ: PHIL 317
POLS 302	Power	30	NO	P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 30 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator. R: POLS 318
POLS 303	Middle East: Selected Topics in Foreign Policy	30	NO	P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 30 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.
POLS 304	Environmental Politics and Policy	30	S1	P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 30 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.
POLS 305	Political Behaviour: Political Psychology and Culture	30	NO	P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 30 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.
POLS 306	The Craft of Political Research and Analysis	30	NO	P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 30 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.
POLS 307	Policy Issues in Science, Technology and Global Health	30	NO	P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level; Or POLS 206 and one of HLTH 201/202/213. Students without 30 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Director.
POLS 308	International Politics: New Zealand Foreign Policy	30	S1	P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 30 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator. R: PACS 303 EQ: PACS 303
POLS 310	International Politics: Conflict and Conflict Management	30	NO	P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 30 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator. R: ILAP 654
POLS 311	Northeast Asia and the Changing Global Order	30	NO	P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 15 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.
POLS 312	Politics of Race and Ethnicity	30	NO	P: 15 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 15 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator. R: MAOR 324 EQ: MAOR 324
POLS 313	Critical Approaches to International Relations	30	S2	P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 30 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

POLS 314	Militaries and Societies	30	S2	P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 15 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator. R: ILAP 656, ILAP 688
POLS 315	Continuity and Change in the Politics of Contemporary Democracies	30	NO	P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 30 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.
POLS 316	Public Management	30	NO	P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 30 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator. R: ACCT 316
POLS 317	International Politics: Peace and Security in International Relations	30	S1	P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 30 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator. R: ILAP 657
POLS 318	Special Topic	30	NO	P: MAOR 219 or PHIL 239; or 30 points at 200 level in Political Science and International Relations. Students not meeting the prerequisites, but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Department coordinator.
POLS 319	International Organisations: The United Nations and International Security	30	NO	P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 15 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.
POLS 320	New Zealand Government: politics and policy in the New Zealand state	30	NO	P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 15 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator. R: POLS 217
POLS 321	Special Topic	30	NO	P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 15 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.
POLS 332	Media and Conflict	30	S2	P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 30 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator. R: COMS 306 EQ: COMS 306
POLS 333	Independent Course of Study	30	NO	P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 30 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.
POLS 334	Special Topic: Britain and New Zealand - The Great Unravelling	15	NO	P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 30 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

POLS 358	Kaupapa Māori: Contemporary Issues in Māori and Indigenous Societies	30	NO	P: 15 points at 200 level in POLS or MAOR 219. Students without 15 points at 200 level in POLS, but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to any one POLS course at 300 level with the approval of the Head of Department. R: MAOR 301, POLS 331, CULT 319 EQ: MAOR 301, CULT 319
ARTS 395	Internship	30	SU2	P: Special application and interview, with permission of the Internship Director. RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

Professional and Community Engagement

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
PACE 195	Professional and Community Engagement: Theory and Practice	15	S2	
PACE 295	Internship	15	A SU1 S1 S2	R: ARTS 295 RP: PACE 195 - Professional and Community Engagement
PACE 395	Internship	30	S1 A S2	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. EQ: ARTS 395

Psychology

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
PACE 395	Internship	30	S1 A S2	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. EQ: ARTS 395
PSYC 105	Introductory Psychology - Brain, Behaviour and Cognition	15	S1	R: PSYC 103, PSYC 104
PSYC 106	Introductory Psychology - Social, Personality and Developmental	15	S2	R: PSYC 103, PSYC 104
PSYC 206	Research Design and Statistics	15	S1	P: At least 15 points in 100-level Psychology and at least 45 points overall
PSYC 207	Developmental Psychology	15	S2	P: PSYC 104, or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106
PSYC 208	Cognition	15	S2	P: PSYC 104, or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106, or with the approval of the Head of Department, a pass in a professional year of Engineering, or in approved courses in Computer Science, Linguistics, or Philosophy
PSYC 209	Sensation and Perception	15	S1	P: PSYC 104, or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106, or with the approval of the Head of Department, a pass in a professional year of Engineering, or in approved courses in Art, Art History, or Computer Science
PSYC 211	Personality	15	S2	P: PSYC 104, or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106
PSYC 212	Foundations of Behavioural Neuroscience	15	NO	P: PSYC 105 and PSYC 106 RP: BIOL 111, and/or BIOL 113, and/or BIOL 116
PSYC 213	Introduction to Social Psychology	15	S1	P: PSYC 105 and PSYC 106 R: PSYC 332
PSYC 333	Biological Psychology	30	S1	P: PSYC 206. RP: 15 further points from PSYC 200/300.
PSYC 334	Learning and Behaviour Analysis	30	W	P: PSYC 206

PSYC 335	Abnormal Psychology	30	W	P: PSYC 206. RP: PSYC 207, PSYC 211
PSYC 336	Industrial and Organisational Psychology	15	S1	P: PSYC 206. RP: PSYC 211, 15 further points from PSYC 200
PSYC 339	Health Psychology and Behaviour Change	30	S1	P: PSYC 206
PSYC 340	Cognitive Psychology	15	S2	P: PSYC 208
PSYC 341	Environmental Psychology	15	S2	P: PSYC 206, OR 30 points of 100-level Psychology PLUS 15 points of relevant advanced courses approved by the Head of Department. RP: Any of BIOL 112, GEOG 106, GEOG 107, GEOG 108
PSYC 342	Special Topic	30	W	P: PSYC 206
PSYC 343	Psychology of Adult Development	30	NO	P: EITHER one course from PSYC 206 - PSYC 211: OR PSYC 105 and PSYC 106 PLUS 15 points from a course approved by the Head of Department of Psychology.
PSYC 344	Research Methods	30	S2	P: PSYC 206
PSYC 346	Judgement and Decision Making	15	S1	P: PSYC 206, or equivalent preparation
PSYC 348	Special Topic: Contemporary Issues in Family Psychology	15	S2	P: EITHER PSYC 206 or PSYC 207; or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106 plus at least 15 points at 200-level or above in a course approved by the Head of Department of Psychology.
ARTS 395	Internship	30	SU2	P: Special application and interview, with permission of the Internship Director. RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

Russian

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
PACE 395	Internship	30	S1 A S2	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. EQ: ARTS 395
RUSS 130	Elementary Russian Language A	15	S1	R: RUSS 101
RUSS 131	Elementary Russian Language B	15	S2	P: RUSS 130 R: RUSS 101
RUSS 218	The Soviet Experiment and Its Aftermath	15	S2	P: Either 15 points in RUSS with a B grade or better; or 30 points in RUSS; or a B average in 60 points with the approval of the Programme Coordinator. R: RUSS 318, HIST 274, HIST 374, EURA 214 EQ: HIST 274, EURA 214
RUSS 230	Intermediate Russian Language A	15	S1	P: RUSS 101, RUSS 131 or placement test R: RUSS 201
RUSS 231	Intermediate Russian Language B	15	S2	P: RUSS 230 or placement test R: RUSS 201
RUSS 235	Tsardom to Empire: Russian History 1480 to 1917	15	S1	P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points. R: HIST 138, HIST 235, HIST 335, RUSS 111, RUSS 235, RUSS 335, EURA 235, EURA 335 RP: HIST 136 or HIST 137 or HIST 133 EQ: HIST 235, EURA 235

RUSS 318	The Soviet Experiment and Its Aftermath	30	S2	P: 30 points in History, Ancient History or Māori at 200 level. R: RUSS 218, HIST 274, HIST 374, EURA 214 RP: RUSS 235/HIST 235/EURA 235 EQ: HIST 374
RUSS 330	Advanced Russian Language A	30	S1	P: RUSS 201, RUSS 231 or placement test R: RUSS 301
RUSS 331	Advanced Russian Language B	30	S2	P: RUSS 330 or placement test R: RUSS 301
RUSS 335	Tsardom to Empire: Russian History 1480 to 1917	30	S1	P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR. R: HIST 138, HIST 235, HIST 335, RUSS 111, RUSS 235, RUSS 335, EURA 235, EURA 335 EQ: HIST 335, EURA 335
ARTS 395	Internship	30	SU2	P: Special application and interview, with permission of the Internship Director. RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

Sociology

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
PACE 395	Internship	30	S1 A S2	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. EQ: ARTS 395
SOCI 111	Exploring Society	15	S1	
SOCI 112	Global Society	15	S2	
SOCI 201	Social Theory for Contemporary Life	15	S1	P: 15 points of 100 level SOCI with B grade or better; or 30 points of 100 level SOCI; or students without 100 level SOCI but with a B average or better in 60 points in related subjects may enter the course with the approval of the Head of Department. R: SOCI 301, SOCI 393 (2013).
SOCI 202	Constructing Bodies	15	S2	P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department. R: GEND 102, FMST 102, GEND 112, AMST 113, CULT 112, AMST 142, GEND 201, CULT 207 EQ: GEND 201, CULT 207
SOCI 209	Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi	15	S2	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: HIST 268, MAOR 219, POLS 218, POLS 258, HSRV 207, CULT 219 EQ: HIST 268, MAOR 219, POLS 258, HSRV 207, CULT 219
SOCI 212	Family and Kinship in Comparative Perspective	15	S2	P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department. R: ANTH 312, ANTH 212, GEND 218, GEND 318 and SOCI 312 EQ: ANTH 212, GEND 218
SOCI 216	Special Topic: Communes, Cults, Riots and Revolutions: Collective Behaviour in Modern Society	15	NO	P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.

SOCI 218	Crime and Justice	15	S1	P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR LAWS 101; OR LAWS 150/CRJU 101; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department; R: SOCI 318, CRJU 201 EQ: CRJU 201
SOCI 220	Environment and Society	15	SU1	P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department. R: SOCI 230 (2005), SOCI 320, SOCI 330 (2005)
SOCI 223	Ethnicity and History	15	S2	P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department. R: ANTH 223, HIST 283, MAOR 230, PACS 204 EQ: ANTH 223, HIST 283, MAOR 230, PACS 204
SOCI 234	Sociology of Sport: Performances, Markets and Identities	15	NO	P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department. R: SOCI 254, SOCI 334, SOCI 354
SOCI 238	Exploring the Past	15	S1	P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department. R: ANTH 238, HIST 288 EQ: ANTH 238, HIST 288
SOCI 243	Sociology of Health and Medicine	15	S1	P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR HLTH 101; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department. R: SOCI 343
SOCI 244	On Death and Dying: Current Controversies in Thanatology	15	NO	P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department. R: SOCI 344, POLS 404
SOCI 255	Sociology of the City	15	S1	P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department. R: SOCI 292, SOCI 392, SOCI 355, CULT 210, CULT 310 EQ: CULT 210
SOCI 262	Food and Eating	15	NO	P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department. R: ANTH 208, ANTH 308, SOCI 362 EQ: ANTH 208
SOCI 263	Sociology of the Everyday World	15	S2	P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department. R: SOCI 278
SOCI 278	Religion and Society: Why God Won't Die	15	S2	P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department. R: SOCI 292, SOCI 392 in 2012
SOCI 291	Special Topic	15	NO	P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department. R: SOCI 392
SOCI 293	The History of Gangs in New Zealand	15	S2	P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR LAWS 101; OR LAWS 150/CRJU 101; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.

SOCI 344	On Death and Dying: Current Controversies in thanatology	30	NO	P: 30 points of SOCI including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of SOCI or ANTH at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department. R: SOCI 244, POLS 404
SOCI 347	Health, Technologies and Embodiment	30	S2	P: 30 points of SOCI including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of SOCI or ANTH at 200 level; OR 30 points of 200 level HLTH; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the HOD. R: SOCI 247
SOCI 355	Sociology of the City	30	S1	P: 30 points of SOCI including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of SOCI or ANTH at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head Of Department. R: SOCI 292, SOCI 392, SOCI 255, CULT 210, CULT 310 EQ: CULT 310
SOCI 358	Prisons and Corrections	30	S2	P: 30 points of SOCI including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of SOCI or ANTH at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department.
SOCI 361	Social Movements	30	S1	P: 30 points of SOCI including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of SOCI or ANTH at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department. R: GEND 227, GEND 327, SOCI 261
SOCI 363	Investigating Social Worlds	30	S1	P: 30 points of SOCI including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of SOCI or ANTH at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department. R: SOCI 340, SOCI 341
SOCI 368	The Politics of Need: Globalisation, Poverty and Welfare Provision	30	S2	P: 30 points of SOCI including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of SOCI or ANTH at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department. R: SOCI 268, SOCI 348 (prior to 2006), HSRV 205
SOCI 378	Special Topic	30	NO	P: 30 points of SOCI including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of SOCI or ANTH at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department.
SOCI 388	Contested Heritage	30	NO	P: 30 points of SOCI including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of SOCI or ANTH at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department. R: ANTH 388 EQ: ANTH 388
SOCI 392	Special topic	30	NO	P: 30 points of SOCI including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of SOCI or ANTH at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the HOD. R: SOCI 291
ARTS 395	Internship	30	SU2	P: Special application and interview, with permission of the Internship Director. RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

Spanish

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
PACE 395	Internship	30	S1 A S2	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. EQ: ARTS 395
SPAN 101	Beginners' Spanish A	15	S1	
SPAN 102	Beginners' Spanish B	15	S2	P: SPAN 101 or equivalent
SPAN 201	Intermediate Spanish Language A	15	S1	P: SPAN 102 or a placement test. Note: The minimum language ability required for this course corresponds approximately to Year 12/13 Spanish.
SPAN 202	Intermediate Spanish Language B	15	S2	P: SPAN 201 or a placement test. Note: This course assumes a relatively high level of proficiency in the Spanish language. Even well prepared high school students should therefore enrol for the prerequisite course SPAN 201 before trying to enter SPAN 202.
SPAN 203	Spanish Conversation and Pronunciation	15	S2	P: SPAN 201 or equivalent
SPAN 204	Hispanic Culture through Film	15	NO	P: Any 45 points.
SPAN 205	Journey through Hispanic Civilisation and Culture	15	S1	P: Any 45 Points R: SPAN 111
SPAN 301	Advanced Spanish A	30	S1	P: SPAN 202 or equivalent.
SPAN 302	Advanced Spanish B	30	S2	P: SPAN 301
SPAN 303	Introduction to Hispanic Literature	30	NO	P: SPAN 202 or equivalent
SPAN 304	Introductory Readings in Latin American Literature	30	NO	P: SPAN 202 or equivalent
ARTS 395	Internship	30	SU2	P: Special application and interview, with permission of the Internship Director. RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

Statistics

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
STAT 101	Statistics 1	15	SU2 S1 S2	R: STAT 111, STAT 112 EQ: STAT 111, STAT 112
STAT 201	Applied Statistics	15	S1	P: STAT 101 R: FORE 210, STAT 220, FORE 222, STAT 222
STAT 202	Regression Modelling	15	S2	P: STAT 101 R: FORE 210, STAT 220, FORE 224, STAT 224
STAT 211	Random Processes	15	S1	P: STAT 101 and (MATH 102 or EMTH 118); or any one of MATH 103, MATH 199, EMTH 119. R: STAT 216
STAT 213	Statistical Inference	15	S2	P: STAT 101 and (MATH 102 or EMTH 118); or any one of MATH 103, MATH 199, EMTH 119. R: STAT 214
STAT 221	Introduction to Statistical Computing Using R	15	S1	P: STAT 101 and (MATH 102 or EMTH 118); or any one of MATH 103, MATH 199, EMTH 119. R: STAT 218
STAT 312	Data Collection and Sampling Methods	15	S1	P: 15 points from STAT 201, STAT 202, STAT 213, and, a further 15 points from STAT 200 to STAT 299.

STAT 313	Computational Statistics	15	NO	P: STAT 211, STAT 213, STAT 221, EMTH 210, EMTH 271 or at least B+ in (MATH 103 or EMTH 119).
STAT 314	Bayesian Inference	15	S2	P: One of the following: 1) (MATH 103 or MATH 199 or EMTH 119) and (15 points at 200-level MATH or STAT (or other quantitative 200 level courses by approval of the Head of School)); 2) STAT 211 or STAT 213 or STAT 221.
STAT 315	Multivariate Statistical Methods	15	S1	P: 15 points from (STAT 202 or STAT 213) and a further 15 points from STAT 200-299, or, subject to Head of School approval.
STAT 316	Applied Stochastic Modelling	15	NO	P: 15 points from STAT 211, STAT 212, STAT 221 or MATH 201. R: MATH 376
STAT 317	Time Series Methods	15	S2	P: 15 points from STAT 201, STAT 202, STAT 213 and a further 15 points from STAT 200-299, ECON 213, MATH 103, MATH 199 or EMTH 119. R: ECON 323, FINC 323
STAT 318	Data Mining	15	S2	P: i) 15 points from STAT 200 to STAT 299 and ii) a further 15 points from STAT 200 to STAT 299 or COSC 200-299 or any other relevant subject with Head of School approval.
STAT 319	Generalised Linear Models	15	S1	P: 30 points from STAT 200-299 or Head of School approval
STAT 391	Special Topic	15	S1	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.
STAT 392	Special Topic	15	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
STAT 393	Independent Course of Study	15	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
STAT 394	Independent Course of Study	15	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
STAT 395	Statistics Project	15	SU2 A	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

Te Reo Māori

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
PACE 395	Internship	30	S1 A S2	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. EQ: ARTS 395
TREO 110	Conversational Māori for Absolute Beginners	15	SU1 S1 S2	R: MAOR 105, MAOR 110, MAOR 111, MAOR 112, MAOR 115, MAOR 124, MAOR 125, TREO 111, TREO 112
TREO 111	Te Reo: Te Kakano - Introductory Language 1	15	S1	P: Students wishing to enter TREO 111 must have a basic knowledge of te reo Māori including an understanding of correct pronunciation, basic greetings, days of the week, parts of the body etc (i.e. knowledge that can be gained through successfully completing TREO 110). Students that are more competent in te reo Māori may be asked to complete an oral test to assess their level appropriate course for the student. In some instances this may mean that a student enters the TREO Programme at a higher level. R: MAOR 105, MAOR 110, MAOR 111, MAOR 115, MAOR 124, MAOR 125
TREO 112	Te Reo: Te Kakano - Introductory Language 2	15	S2	P: TREO 111, or MAOR 111, or MAOR 124 or MAOR 125 or 18 credits in NCEA Te Reo Māori level 1, mostly excellence, or a pass in a school placement test, or by permission of Head of School R: MAOR 106, MAOR 110, MAOR 112, MAOR 115, MAOR 125, MAOR 126

TREO 180	He Wananga Reo - Immersion 1	15	NO	P: With the permission of the Head of School or the Undergraduate Te Reo Māori Coordinator.
TREO 220	Māori and Indigenous Language Revitalisation	15	NO	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: MAOR 220, LING 209 EQ: MAOR 220
TREO 260	Te Reo: Te Pihinga - Intermediate Language	45	W	P: MAOR 110 or MAOR 112 or MAOR 115 or MAOR 125 or MAOR 126 or MAOR 160 or MAOR 251 or TREO 112, or 18 credits NCEA Te Reo Rangatira level 1, or a placement test, or with prior learning and ability by permission of Head of School. R: MAOR 260 EQ: MAOR 260
TREO 280	He Wananga Reo - Immersion 2	15	NO	P: TREO 260 or equivalent via approval of the Undergraduate Te Reo Māori Coordinator.
TREO 282	Kapa Haka - Introducing Māori Performing Arts	15	S2	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: MAOR 265, MAOR 282, TREO 382, MUSA 252 EQ: MAOR 282, MUSA 252
TREO 323	Tuhinga Rangahau	30	S1 S2	P: (i) A B+ average or above in TREO 260 and (ii) the permission of the Head of School
TREO 360	Te Reo: Te Mahuri: Advanced Māori Language	60	W	P: TREO 260, MAOR 260, MAOR 325 or MAOR 350 or 20 credits NCEA Te Reo Rangatira Level 2, or a placement test, or with prior learning and ability by permission of Head of School. EQ: MAOR 360
ARTS 395	Internship	30	SU2	P: Special application and interview, with permission of the Internship Director. RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

Certificate in Arts (CertArts)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Certificate

- Candidates must satisfy the admission requirements of the University.
- The programme of study for each candidate must be approved by the Dean of Arts.

2. Structure of the Certificate

To qualify for the Certificate in Arts a candidate must pass courses totalling at least 75 points (maximum of 90 points), in no more than two subjects listed in the Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, at 100-level or 200-level.

Subjects available are: Anthropology; Art History and Theory; Chinese; Cinema Studies; Classics; Cultural Studies; Digital Arts, Social Sciences and Humanities;

Economics; Education; English; English Language; European and European Union Studies; French; Geography; German; History; Human Services; Japanese; Linguistics; Māori and Indigenous Studies; Mathematics; Media and Communication; Music; Philosophy; Political Science and International Relations; Psychology; Russian; Sociology; Spanish; Statistics; and Te Reo Māori.

3. Prerequisites

Prerequisites for all courses apply as listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts. However, prerequisites may be waived where this is appropriate to account for prior learning or experience. No credit is given towards the diploma for such prior learning.

4. Part-time Enrolment

The certificate may be studied full-time or part-time. Other than in exceptional circumstances approved by the Dean of Arts, the maximum elapsed time from first enrolment will be four years, including the four years in which any courses were completed for which transfer of credit is sought (see Regulation 6 below).

5. Repeating of Courses

Courses which have been failed may be repeated.

6. Transfer of Earlier Credit

With the approval of the Dean, courses passed within the previous five years and listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts, or courses deemed to be equivalent which have not already been credited to another qualification, may be credited to the certificate, provided that they satisfy the other regulations of the certificate. Such courses will not then be available to the Bachelor of Arts degree at a later date (except as permitted under Regulation 7, below). Up to 15 points from courses from another New Zealand university may be credited to the certificate, provided that the credit satisfies the

other regulations of this certificate.

7. Transfer of Credit to Bachelor of Arts

With the approval of the Dean of Arts:

- (a) Any courses passed towards the certificate, less than the completed qualification (note that the certificate is considered completed when the student graduates with the certificate), may be credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree provided that enrolment in the certificate then lapses;
- (b) No credit is available for cross-crediting to the Bachelor of Arts from a completed certificate (note that the certificate is considered completed when the student graduates with the certificate). Courses passed toward the certificate may be used for the purposes of prerequisites and majoring requirements in a subsequent Bachelor of Arts degree;
- (c) Transfer of credits from an incomplete certificate to another degree of the University will be subject to the regulations of that degree;
- (d) Transfer of credits from a completed certificate to another degree of the University will be subject to the determination of the appropriate Dean.

Te Poutahi: Certificate in Arts (Māori and Indigenous Studies) (CertArts(MaoinStudies))

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Certificate

- (a) Candidates must satisfy the admission requirements of the University.
- (b) The programme of study for each candidate must be approved by the Head of the School of Māori and Indigenous Studies, and the Dean of Arts.

2. Structure of the Certificate

To qualify for the Te Poutahi: Certificate in Arts (Māori and Indigenous Studies), a candidate must complete courses totalling at least 75 points (maximum total of 90 points) in courses listed in the Schedule to this certificate.

3. Prerequisites

Prerequisites for all courses apply as listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts. However, prerequisites may be waived where this is appropriate to account for prior learning or experience. No credit is given towards the certificate for such prior learning.

4. Part-time Enrolment

The certificate may be studied full or part-time. Other than in exceptional circumstances approved by the Dean of Arts, the maximum elapsed time from first enrolment will be four years, including the years in which any courses were completed for which transfer of credit is sought (see Regulation 6, below).

5. Repeating of Courses

Courses which have been failed may be repeated.

6. Transfer of Earlier Credit

With the approval of the Dean of Arts, courses passed within the previous five years and listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts, or courses deemed to be equivalent which have not already been credited to another qualification, may be credited to the certificate, provided that they satisfy the other regulations of the certificate. Such courses will not then be available to the Bachelor of Arts degree at a later date (except as permitted under Regulation 7, below). Up to 15 points from courses from another New Zealand university may be credited to the certificate, provided that the credit

satisfies the other regulations of this certificate.

7. Transfer of Credit to the Bachelor of Arts

With the approval of the Dean of Arts:

- (a) Any courses passed towards the certificate, less than the completed qualification (note that the certificate is considered completed when the student graduates with the certificate) may be credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree provided that enrolment in the certificate then lapses;
- (b) No credit is available for cross-crediting to the Bachelor of Arts from a completed certificate
- (c) Transfer of credits from an incomplete certificate to another degree of the University will be subject to the regulations of that degree;
- (d) Transfer of credits from a completed certificate to another degree of the University will be subject to the determination of the appropriate Dean.

Schedule to the Regulations for Te Poutahi: Certificate in Arts (Māori and Indigenous Studies)

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Māori and Indigenous Studies courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RR/EQ
MAOR 107	Aotearoa: Introduction to Traditional Māori Society	15	S1	R: PACS 102 EQ: PACS 102
MAOR 108	Aotearoa: Introduction to New Zealand Treaty Society	15	SU2 S2	R: CULT 114, MAOR 113 (prior to 2006) EQ: CULT 114
MAOR 114	Mahi-a-Ringa: Introducing Traditional Material Culture	15	NO	R: ARTH 108 EQ: ARTH 108
MAOR 165	He Timatanga: Engaging with Māori	15	SU1 S1	
MAOR 172	Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge	15	S2	R: SCIM 101 EQ: SCIM 101
MAOR 212	Māori and Indigenous Development	15	S1	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: HIST 262, HIST 379 EQ: HIST 262
MAOR 214	Te Ao Tawhito: The Ancient Māori World	15	S1	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: HIST 259 EQ: HIST 259
MAOR 219	Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi	15	S2	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: POLS 218, POLS 258, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, CULT 219 EQ: POLS 218, POLS 258, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, CULT 219

MAOR 220	Māori and Indigenous Language Revitalisation	15	NO	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREG, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: TREG 220. LING 209 EQ: TREG 220. LING 209
MAOR 224	Special Topic: Taonga: Māori Material Culture	15	NO	P: A pass in MAOR 114/ARTH 108 or any 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, with a B+ average. Students are expected to see the Undergraduate Coordinator, find a staff member to supervise their project and submit a two page proposal by February 1st in the year of enrolment. This will count as part of their course work. R: MAOR 334
MAOR 268	Kiriata: Māori and Indigenous Film	15	NO	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREG, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: CINE 213 EQ: CINE 213
MAOR 270	Te Ao Hauora Tangata: Māori Health Perspectives	15	S1	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREG, or HLTH 106 Nga Take Te Wero - Māori Health Issues and Opportunities, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. RP: MAOR 108 and/or HLTH 106
MAOR 282	Kapa Haka - Introducing Māori Performing Arts	15	S2	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREG, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: TREG 282, MAOR 265, MAOR 382, TREG 382, MUSA 252 EQ: TREG 282, MUSA 252
MAOR 285	Oral Traditions and Modern Histories of Ngai Tahu	15	S1	P: Any 15 points in Māori and Indigenous Studies or their double-coded equivalents or any 15 points in HIST or Ancient History or POLS or RELS or SOCI. Students without these prerequisites but with 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the Head of Department. R: HIST 292 EQ: HIST 292

Te Reo Māori courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
TREG 110	Conversational Māori for Absolute Beginners	15	SU1 S1 S2	R: MAOR 105, MAOR 110, MAOR 111, MAOR 112, MAOR 115, MAOR 124, MAOR 125, TREG 111, TREG 112
TREG 220	Māori and Indigenous Language Revitalisation	15	NO	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREG, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: MAOR 220, LING 209 EQ: MAOR 220
TREG 282	Kapa Haka - Introducing Māori Performing Arts	15	S2	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREG, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: MAOR 265, MAOR 282, TREG 382, MUSA 252 EQ: MAOR 282, MUSA 252

Te Poutahi Reo: Certificate in Arts (Te Reo Māori) (CertArts(TeReoMaori))

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Certificate

- Candidates must satisfy the admission requirements of the University.
- The programme of study for each candidate must be approved by the Head of the School of Māori and Indigenous Studies, and the Dean of Arts.

2. Structure of the Certificate

To qualify for the Te Poutahi Reo: Certificate in Arts (Te Reo Māori), a candidate must pass courses totalling at least 75 points (maximum 90 points) in courses listed in the Schedule to this certificate.

3. Prerequisites

Prerequisites for all courses apply as listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts. However, prerequisites may be waived where this is appropriate to account for prior learning or experience. No credit is given towards the certificate for such prior learning.

4. Part-time Enrolment

The certificate may be studied full or part-time. Other than in exceptional circumstances approved by the Dean of Arts, the maximum elapsed time from first enrolment will be four years, including the years in which any courses were completed for which transfer of credit is sought (see Regulation 6, below).

5. Repeating of Courses

Courses which have been failed may be repeated.

6. Transfer of Earlier Credit

With the approval of the Dean of Arts, courses passed within the previous five years and listed in

the Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts, or courses deemed to be equivalent which have not already been credited to another qualification, may be credited to the certificate, provided that they satisfy the other regulations of the certificate. Such courses will not then be available to the Bachelor of Arts degree at a later date (except as permitted under Regulation 7, below). Up to 15 points from courses from another New Zealand university may be credited to the certificate, provided that the credit satisfies the other regulations of this certificate.

7. Transfer of Credit to the Te Pourua Reo: Diploma in Te Reo Māori, or to the Bachelor of Arts

With the approval of the Dean of Arts:

- Any courses passed towards the certificate, less than the completed qualification (note that the certificate is considered completed when the student graduates with the certificate) may be credited towards the Te Pourua Reo: Diploma in Te Reo Māori, or the Bachelor of Arts degree, provided that enrolment in the certificate then lapses;
- No credit is available for cross-crediting to the Bachelor of Arts from a completed certificate (note that the certificate is considered completed when the student graduates with the certificate). Courses passed toward the certificate may be used for the purposes of prerequisites and majoring requirements in a subsequent Bachelor of Arts degree;
- Transfer of credits from an incomplete certificate to another degree of the University will be subject to the regulations of that degree;
- Transfer of credits from a completed certificate to another degree of the University will be subject to the determination of the appropriate Dean.

Schedule to the Regulations for Te Poutahi Reo: Certificate in Arts (Te Reo Māori)

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RR/EQ
TREO 110	Conversational Māori for Absolute Beginners	15	SU1 S1 S2	R: MAOR 105, MAOR 110, MAOR 111, MAOR 112, MAOR 115, MAOR 124, MAOR 125, TREO 111, TREO 112

TREO 111	Te Reo: Te Kakano - Introductory Language 1	15	S1	P: Students wishing to enter TREO 111 must have a basic knowledge of te reo Māori including an understanding of correct pronunciation, basic greetings, days of the week, parts of the body etc (i.e. knowledge that can be gained through successfully completing TREO 110). Students that are more competent in te reo Māori may be asked to complete an oral test to assess their level appropriate course for the student. In some instances this may mean that a student enters the TREO Programme at a higher level. R: MAOR 105, MAOR 110, MAOR 111, MAOR 115, MAOR 124, MAOR 125
TREO 112	Te Reo: Te Kakano - Introductory Language 2	15	S2	P: TREO 111, or MAOR 111, or MAOR 124 or MAOR 125 or 18 credits in NCEA Te Reo Māori level 1, mostly excellence, or a pass in a school placement test, or by permission of Head of School R: MAOR 106, MAOR 110, MAOR 112, MAOR 115, MAOR 125, MAOR 126
TREO 180	He Wananga Reo - Immersion 1	15	NO	P: With the permission of the Head of School or the Undergraduate Te Reo Māori Coordinator.
TREO 220	Māori and Indigenous Language Revitalisation	15	NO	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: MAOR 220, LING 209 EQ: MAOR 220
TREO 260	Te Reo: Te Pihinga - Intermediate Language	45	W	P: MAOR 110 or MAOR 112 or MAOR 115 or MAOR 125 or MAOR 126 or MAOR 160 or MAOR 251 or TREO 112, or 18 credits NCEA Te Reo Rangatira level 1, or a placement test, or with prior learning and ability by permission of Head of School. R: MAOR 260 EQ: MAOR 260
TREO 280	He Wananga Reo - Immersion 2	15	NO	P: TREO 260 or equivalent via approval of the Undergraduate Te Reo Māori Coordinator.
TREO 282	Kapa Haka - Introducing Māori Performing Arts	15	S2	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: MAOR 265, MAOR 282, TREO 382, MUSA 252 EQ: MAOR 282, MUSA 252

Certificate in Languages (CertLang)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Admission

To be admitted to this programme, a student must:

- meet University Entrance requirements and
- have approval from the Dean of Arts.

2. Subjects in Which the Certificate May be Awarded

The subjects in which the Certificate may be awarded, are: French, German, Russian, and Spanish.

3. Structure of the Certificate

- To qualify for the Certificate in Languages, a student must pass courses with a total value of 60 points from the courses listed in the Schedule to this Certificate.
- A student may not include courses from more than two of the languages listed in the schedule to this Certificate.

4. Previous Learning

- Enrolment of students with prior knowledge of the language being studied is at the discretion of the Head of Department. Enrolment in any

particular course or courses may be declined and enrolment may be required instead in a course at a more advanced level.

- (b) A student who has passed or been credited with a language acquisition course, for this or any other programme, may not enrol for a course which precedes that course in the sequence of language acquisition courses in that language.
- (c) With the approval of the Dean of Arts, appropriate language courses passed in the previous five

years and listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts, may be credited to the Certificate in Languages, provided they have not been credited to the Bachelor of Arts or any other award.

- (d) With the approval of the Dean of Arts, 15 points of credit from a language programme of another New Zealand university or an approved language programme from another institution, may be credited to the Certificate in Languages.

Schedule to the Regulations for Certificate in Languages

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/PP/EQ
FREN 120	French Language Acquisition: Beginners S	15	SU2	R: FREN 121, FREN 127, FREN 104
FREN 121	French language acquisition: Beginners A	15	S1	R: FREN 104, FREN 127, FREN 120
FREN 122	French language acquisition: Beginners B	15	S2	P: FREN 121 or FREN 104 or a level in French acceptable to the Programme Director. R: FREN 112, FREN 218
FREN 221	French Language Acquisition : Intermediate A	15	S1	P: FREN 122 or FREN 112 or a level in French acceptable to the Programme Director R: FREN 123, FREN 111
FREN 222	French Language Acquisition : Intermediate B	15	S2	P: FREN 221 or a level in French acceptable to the Programme Director. R: FREN 124, FREN 111
GRMN 151	Elementary German Language A	15	S1	R: GRMN 106, GRMN 114
GRMN 152	Elementary German Language B	15	S2	P: GRMN 151 or equivalent R: GRMN 115, GRMN 106
GRMN 251	Intermediate German Language A	15	S1	P: GRMN 115 or GRMN 152 or German Level 3 NCEA or equivalent. Note: Students with Level 2 NCEA should apply to take an online placement test. R: GRMN 108, GRMN 117
GRMN 252	Intermediate German Language B	15	S2	P: GRMN 251 or a placement test. Note: The course assumes a relatively high level of proficiency in German language. Even well prepared high school students should therefore enrol in GRMN 251. R: GRMN 108, GRMN 118
RUSS 130	Elementary Russian Language A	15	S1	R: RUSS 101
RUSS 131	Elementary Russian Language B	15	S2	P: RUSS 130 R: RUSS 101
RUSS 230	Intermediate Russian Language A	15	S1	P: RUSS 101, RUSS 131 or placement test R: RUSS 201
RUSS 231	Intermediate Russian Language B	15	S2	P: RUSS 230 or placement test R: RUSS 201
SPAN 101	Beginners' Spanish A	15	S1	
SPAN 102	Beginners' Spanish B	15	S2	P: SPAN 101 or equivalent
SPAN 201	Intermediate Spanish Language A	15	S1	P: SPAN 102 or a placement test. Note: The minimum language ability required for this course corresponds approximately to Year 12/13 Spanish.

SPAN 202	Intermediate Spanish Language B	15	S2	P: SPAN 201 or a placement test. Note: This course assumes a relatively high level of proficiency in the Spanish language. Even well prepared high school students should therefore enrol for the prerequisite course SPAN 201 before trying to enter SPAN 202.
----------	---------------------------------	----	----	---

Te Pourua: Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Studies (DipMaolnStudies)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

- Candidates must satisfy the admission requirements of the University.
- The programme of study for each candidate must be approved by the Head of the School of Māori and Indigenous Studies and the Dean of Arts.

2. Structure of the Diploma

- The Diploma must comprise courses with a minimum total of 120 points.
- At least 75 points must be for courses above 100-level.
- At least 75 points must be in courses on Māori Society. A maximum of 45 points can be in courses on Māori Language.

The courses available for the Diploma are listed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

3. Prerequisites

Prerequisites for all courses apply as listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts. However, prerequisites may be waived where this is appropriate to account for prior learning or experience. No credit is given towards the Diploma for such prior learning.

4. Part-time Enrolment

The Diploma will normally be studied part-time. Other than in exceptional circumstances approved

by the Dean of Arts, the maximum elapsed time from first enrolment will be six years.

5. Repeating of Courses

Courses which have been failed may be repeated.

6. Transfer of Earlier Credit

With the approval of the Dean of Arts, courses listed in the Schedule to the Diploma, or courses deemed to be equivalent, which have not already been credited to another qualification may be credited to the Diploma, provided that they satisfy the other regulations of the Diploma. Such courses will not then be available to the Bachelor of Arts at a later date except as permitted under Regulation 7.

7. Transfer of Credit to Bachelor of Arts

With the approval of the Dean of Arts:

- any courses completed towards the Diploma, less than the completed qualification (note that the Diploma is considered completed when the student graduates with the Diploma), may be credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree provided that enrolment in the Diploma then lapses;
- a maximum of 30 points (comprised of 15 points at 100-level and 15 points at 200-level) from a completed Diploma may be cross-credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree;
- transfer credits from an incomplete Diploma to another degree of the University will be subject to the Regulations of that degree.

Schedule to the Regulations for Te Pourua: Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Studies

Note: The programme of study for all candidates must be approved by the Dean of Arts, who will be advised by the Head of the School of Māori and Indigenous Studies. In exceptional circumstances the Dean may approve substitute courses from outside the Schedule. Not all courses will necessarily be offered in any one year; please consult with the School to find out which courses are available.

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Māori and Indigenous Studies courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MAOR 107	Aotearoa: Introduction to Traditional Māori Society	15	S1	R: PACS 102 EQ: PACS 102
MAOR 108	Aotearoa: Introduction to New Zealand Treaty Society	15	SU2 S2	R: CULT 114, MAOR 113 (prior to 2006) EQ: CULT 114
MAOR 114	Mahi-a-Ringa: Introducing Traditional Material Culture	15	NO	R: ARTH 108 EQ: ARTH 108
MAOR 165	He Timatanga: Engaging with Māori	15	SU1 S1	
MAOR 172	Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge	15	S2	R: SCIM 101 EQ: SCIM 101
MAOR 212	Māori and Indigenous Development	15	S1	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: HIST 262, HIST 379 EQ: HIST 262
MAOR 214	Te Ao Tawhito: The Ancient Māori World	15	S1	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: HIST 259 EQ: HIST 259
MAOR 219	Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi	15	S2	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: POLS 218, POLS 258, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, CULT 219 EQ: POLS 218, POLS 258, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, CULT 219
MAOR 220	Māori and Indigenous Language Revitalisation	15	NO	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: TREO 220. LING 209 EQ: TREO 220. LING 209
MAOR 268	Kiriata: Māori and Indigenous Film	15	NO	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: CINE 213 EQ: CINE 213
MAOR 282	Kapa Haka - Introducing Māori Performing Arts	15	S2	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: TREO 282, MAOR 265, MAOR 382, TREO 382, MUSA 252 EQ: TREO 282, MUSA 252

MAOR 285	Oral Traditions and Modern Histories of Ngai Tahu	15	S1	P: Any 15 points in Māori and Indigenous Studies or their double-coded equivalents or any 15 points in HIST or Ancient History or POLS or RELS or SOCI. Students without these prerequisites but with 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the Head of Department. R: HIST 292 EQ: HIST 292
MAOR 301	Kaupapa Māori: Contemporary Issues in Māori and Indigenous Societies	30	S2	P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: POLS 331, POLS 358, CULT 319 EQ: POLS 331, POLS 358, CULT 319
MAOR 317	Takahi: Colonisation	30	S2	P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: RELS 322, HIST 366, CULT 302 EQ: CULT 302, HIST 366, RELS 322
MAOR 323	Research Essay	30	S1 S2	P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in MAOR or TREO, or any 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work with a B+ grade average. Students are expected to see the Undergraduate Coordinator, find a staff member in the School to supervise their project and submit a two page proposal by February 1st of the year of enrolment. This will count as part of their course work. R: MAOR 321
MAOR 365	Mana Wahine: Māori and Indigenous Women	30	NO	P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.
MAOR 373	Whakaaro Wairua: Māori Spiritual Beliefs and Philosophies	30	S1	P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: MAOR 417

Te Reo Māori courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
TREO 111	Te Reo: Te Kakano - Introductory Language 1	15	S1	P: Students wishing to enter TREO 111 must have a basic knowledge of te reo Māori including an understanding of correct pronunciation, basic greetings, days of the week, parts of the body etc (i.e. knowledge that can be gained through successfully completing TREO 110). Students that are more competent in te reo Māori may be asked to complete an oral test to assess their level appropriate course for the student. In some instances this may mean that a student enters the TREO Programme at a higher level. R: MAOR 105, MAOR 110, MAOR 111, MAOR 115, MAOR 124, MAOR 125

TREO 112	Te Reo: Te Kakano - Introductory Language 2	15	S2	P: TREO 111, or MAOR 111, or MAOR 124 or MAOR 125 or 18 credits in NCEA Te Reo Māori level 1, mostly excellence, or a pass in a school placement test, or by permission of Head of School R: MAOR 106, MAOR 110, MAOR 112, MAOR 115, MAOR 125, MAOR 126
----------	---	----	----	--

Te Pourua Reo: Diploma in Te Reo Māori (DipTeReoMāori)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

- Candidates must satisfy the admission requirements of the University.
- The programme of study for each candidate must be approved by the Head of the School of Māori and Indigenous Studies, and the Dean of Arts.

2. Structure of the Diploma

- The diploma must comprise courses with a minimum total of 120 points.
- At least 75 points must be for courses above 100-level.

The courses available for the diploma are listed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

3. Prerequisites

Prerequisites for all courses apply as listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts. However, prerequisites may be waived where this is appropriate to account for prior learning or experience. No credit is given towards the diploma for such prior learning.

4. Part-time Enrolment

The diploma will normally be studied part-time. Other than in exceptional circumstances approved by the Dean of Arts, the maximum elapsed time from first enrolment will be six years.

5. Repeating of Courses

Courses which have been failed may be repeated.

6. Transfer of Earlier Credit

With the approval of the Dean of Arts, courses listed in the Schedule to the diploma, or language courses

deemed to be equivalent, which have not already been credited to another qualification, may be credited to the diploma provided that they satisfy the other regulations of the diploma. Such courses will not then be available to the Bachelor of Arts degree at a later date (except as permitted under Regulation 7, below).

7. Transfer of Credit to the Bachelor of Arts

With the approval of the Dean of Arts:

- any courses completed towards the diploma, less than the completed qualification (note that the diploma is considered completed when the student graduates with the diploma), may be credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree provided that enrolment in the diploma then lapses;
- a maximum of 30 points (comprised of 15 points at 100-level and 15 points at 200-level), from a completed diploma, may be cross-credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree;
- transfer of credits from an incomplete diploma to another degree of the University will be subject to the regulations of that degree.

Note: The diploma normally includes courses at 100, 200 and 300-level in a single language. Courses selected will, however, be appropriate to the candidate's previous learning and experience. The diploma may include up to 45 points in Māori and Indigenous Studies courses from the Schedule to these regulations. The programme of study for all candidates must be approved by the Dean of Arts, who will be advised by the Head of the School of Māori and Indigenous Studies. In exceptional cases, the Dean of Arts may approve substitute courses from outside the Schedule. Not all courses will necessarily be offered in any one year; please consult with the School to find out which courses are available.

Schedule to the Regulations for Te Pourua Reo: Diploma in Te Reo Māori

Note: The Diploma is normally made up of courses at 100, 200, 300-level in Te Reo Māori. Courses selected will, however, be appropriate to the candidate's previous learning and experience. The programme of study for all candidates must be approved by the Dean of Arts, who will be advised by the Head of the School of Māori and Indigenous Studies. In exceptional cases the Dean of Arts may approve substitute courses from outside the Schedule.

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Te Reo Māori Courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/PP/EQ
TREO 110	Conversational Māori for Absolute Beginners	15	SU1 S1 S2	R: MAOR 105, MAOR 110, MAOR 111, MAOR 112, MAOR 115, MAOR 124, MAOR 125, TREO 111, TREO 112
TREO 111	Te Reo: Te Kakano - Introductory Language 1	15	S1	P: Students wishing to enter TREO 111 must have a basic knowledge of te reo Māori including an understanding of correct pronunciation, basic greetings, days of the week, parts of the body etc (i.e. knowledge that can be gained through successfully completing TREO 110). Students that are more competent in te reo Māori may be asked to complete an oral test to assess their level appropriate course for the student. In some instances this may mean that a student enters the TREO Programme at a higher level. R: MAOR 105, MAOR 110, MAOR 111, MAOR 115, MAOR 124, MAOR 125
TREO 112	Te Reo: Te Kakano - Introductory Language 2	15	S2	P: TREO 111, or MAOR 111, or MAOR 124 or MAOR 125 or 18 credits in NCEA Te Reo Māori level 1, mostly excellence, or a pass in a school placement test, or by permission of Head of School R: MAOR 106, MAOR 110, MAOR 112, MAOR 115, MAOR 125, MAOR 126
TREO 180	He Wananga Reo - Immersion 1	15	NO	P: With the permission of the Head of School or the Undergraduate Te Reo Māori Coordinator.
TREO 220	Māori and Indigenous Language Revitalisation	15	NO	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: MAOR 220, LING 209 EQ: MAOR 220
TREO 260	Te Reo: Te Pihinga - Intermediate Language	45	W	P: MAOR 110 or MAOR 112 or MAOR 115 or MAOR 125 or MAOR 126 or MAOR 160 or MAOR 251 or TREO 112, or 18 credits NCEA Te Reo Rangatira level 1, or a placement test, or with prior learning and ability by permission of Head of School. R: MAOR 260 EQ: MAOR 260
TREO 280	He Wananga Reo - Immersion 2	15	NO	P: TREO 260 or equivalent via approval of the Undergraduate Te Reo Māori Coordinator.
TREO 282	Kapa Haka - Introducing Māori Performing Arts	15	S2	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: MAOR 265, MAOR 282, TREO 382, MUSA 252 EQ: MAOR 282, MUSA 252
TREO 360	Te Reo: Te Mahuri: Advanced Māori Language	60	W	P: TREO 260, MAOR 260, MAOR 325 or MAOR 350 or 20 credits NCEA Te Reo Rangatira Level 2, or a placement test, or with prior learning and ability by permission of Head of School. EQ: MAOR 360

Diploma in Chinese Language (DipChinLang)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

- Candidates must satisfy the admission requirements of the University.
- The programme of study for each candidate must be approved by the Programme Director for Chinese, and the Dean of Arts.

2. Structure of the Diploma

- The diploma must comprise courses with a minimum total of 120 points.
- At least 75 points must be for courses above 100-level.

The courses available for the diploma are listed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

3. Prerequisites

Prerequisites for all courses apply as listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts. However, prerequisites may be waived where this is appropriate to account for prior learning or experience. No credit is given towards the diploma for such prior learning.

4. Part-time Enrolment

The diploma will normally be studied part-time. Other than in exceptional circumstances approved by the Dean of Arts, the maximum elapsed time from first enrolment will be six years.

5. Repeating of Courses

Courses which have been failed may be repeated.

6. Transfer of Earlier Credit

With the approval of the Dean of Arts, courses listed in the Schedule to the diploma, or language courses deemed to be equivalent, which have not already been credited to another qualification, may be credited to the diploma provided that they satisfy the other regulations of the diploma. Such courses will not then be available to the Bachelor of Arts degree at a later date (except as permitted under Regulation 7, below).

7. Transfer of Credit to the Bachelor of Arts

With the approval of the Dean of Arts:

- Any courses completed towards the diploma, less than the completed qualification (note that the diploma is considered completed when the student graduates with the diploma), may be credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree provided that enrolment in the diploma then lapses;
- A maximum of 30 points (comprised of 15 points at 100-level and 15 points at 200-level), from a completed diploma, may be cross-credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree;
- Transfer of credits from an incomplete diploma to another degree of the University will be subject to the regulations of that degree.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Diploma in Chinese Language

Note: The diploma normally includes courses at 100-, 200- and 300-level in a single language. Courses selected will, however, be appropriate to the candidate's previous learning and experience. The diploma may include a maximum of 45 points EFTS in non-language courses from the Schedule to these regulations. The programme of study for all candidates must be approved by the Dean of Arts, who will be advised by the Programme Director of Chinese. In exceptional cases, the Dean of Arts may approve substitute courses from outside the Schedule.

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Chinese language courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/ RP/EQ
CHIN 151	Chinese Language 1-A	15	S1	R: CHIN 101. Students who have learnt more than 150 Chinese characters or have a level of spoken Chinese equivalent to the level reached by the students at the very end of this course will not be admitted to this course. RP: This course is designed for students with little or no previous knowledge of the Chinese language.

CHIN 152	Chinese Language 1-B	15	S2	P: CHIN 151 or equivalent. R: CHIN 101, CHIN 105. Students who have learnt more than 300 Chinese characters, or have a level of spoken Chinese equivalent to the level reached by the students at the very end of this course, will not be admitted to this course. RP: This course is designed for students who have completed CHIN 151 or a placement test.
CHIN 201	Chinese Language 2	45	W	P: CHIN 101 or CHIN 105
CHIN 211	Study Chinese in China Summer Programme 1	15	SU2	P: At least B- in CHIN 101 or CHIN 105 or equivalent and approval by the Programme Director.
CHIN 301	Chinese Language 3	60	W	P: CHIN 201
CHIN 311	Study Chinese in China Summer Programme 2	15	SU2	P: At least B- in CHIN 201 or equivalent and approval by the Programme Director.

Chinese non-language courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CHIN 155	Understanding China	15	S1	RP: This course is designed for students who have adequate English reading and presentation skills expected for undergraduate students.
CHIN 206	Chinese Cinema and Contemporary Chinese Culture	15	NO	P: 15 points of CHIN or CINE at 100-level with a B pass or above, or 30 points of CHIN and/or CINE at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule. R: CINE 215, CHIN 306, CULT 334 EQ: CINE 215, and CHIN 306
CHIN 306	Chinese Cinema: History and Recent Development	30	NO	P: 15 points of CHIN at 200 level with a B pass or above, or any 30 points in CHIN at 200 level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule at 200 level. R: CINE 215, CHIN 206 and CULT 334 EQ: CULT 334

Diploma in French Language (DipFrenLang)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

- Candidates must satisfy the admission requirements of the University.
- The programme of study for each candidate must be approved by the Programme Director for German, and the Dean of Arts.

2. Structure of the Diploma

- The diploma must comprise courses with a minimum total of 120 points.
- At least 75 points must be for courses above 100-level.

The courses available for the diploma are listed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

3. Prerequisites

Prerequisites for all courses apply as listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts. However, prerequisites may be waived where this is appropriate to account for prior learning or

experience. No credit is given towards the diploma for such prior learning.

4. Part-time Enrolment

The diploma will normally be studied part-time. Other than in exceptional circumstances approved by the Dean of Arts, the maximum elapsed time from first enrolment will be six years.

5. Repeating of Courses

Courses which have been failed may be repeated.

6. Transfer of Earlier Credit

With the approval of the Dean of Arts, courses listed in the Schedule to the diploma, or language courses deemed to be equivalent, which have not already been credited to another qualification, may be credited to the diploma provided that they satisfy the other regulations of the diploma. Such courses will not then be available to the Bachelor of Arts degree at a later date (except as permitted under Regulation 7, below).

7. Transfer of Credit to the Bachelor of Arts

With the approval of the Dean of Arts:

- (a) Any courses completed towards the diploma, less than the completed qualification (note that the diploma is considered completed when the student graduates with the diploma), may be credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree provided that enrolment in the diploma then lapses;
- (b) A maximum of 30 points (comprised of 15 points at 100-level and 15 points at 200-level), from a completed diploma, may be cross-credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree;
- (c) Transfer of credits from an incomplete diploma to another degree of the University will be subject to the regulations of that degree.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Diploma in French Language

Note: The diploma normally includes courses at 100, 200 and 300-level in a single language. Courses selected will, however, be appropriate to the candidate's previous learning and experience. The diploma may include a maximum of 45 points in non-language courses from the Schedule to these regulations. The programme of study for all candidates must be approved by the Dean of Arts, who will be advised by the Programme Director of French. In exceptional cases, the Dean of Arts may approve substitute courses from outside the Schedule.

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

French language courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
FREN 120	French Language Acquisition: Beginners S	15	SU2	R: FREN 121, FREN 127, FREN 104
FREN 121	French language acquisition: Beginners A	15	S1	R: FREN 104, FREN 127, FREN 120
FREN 122	French language acquisition: Beginners B	15	S2	P: FREN 121 or FREN 104 or a level in French acceptable to the Programme Director. R: FREN 112, FREN 218
FREN 221	French Language Acquisition : Intermediate A	15	S1	P: FREN 122 or FREN 112 or a level in French acceptable to the Programme Director R: FREN 123, FREN 111
FREN 222	French Language Acquisition : Intermediate B	15	S2	P: FREN 221 or a level in French acceptable to the Programme Director. R: FREN 124, FREN 111
FREN 223	Introduction to French Linguistics	15	NO	P: FREN 124 or FREN 221 or equivalent R: FREN 323, FREN 322 before 2015
FREN 321	French Language Acquisition: Advanced A	30	S1	P: FREN 222 or FREN 124 R: FREN 201, FREN 202
FREN 322	French Language Acquisition: Advanced B	30	S2	P: FREN 321 or FREN 202 R: FREN 301
FREN 323	Introduction to French Linguistics	30	NO	P: FREN 321 or FREN 201 R: FREN 223, FREN 322 before 2015

French non-language courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
FREN 106	French culture and French Language 1	15	NO	R: FREN 105
FREN 211	French Culture and French Language	15	S1	P: Any 45 points R: FREN 208, FREN 304, FREN 311
FREN 311	French Culture and French Language	30	S1	P: Any 45 points at 200 level R: FREN 208, FREN 304, FREN 211

Diploma in German Language (DipGrmnLang)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

- Candidates must satisfy the admission requirements of the University.
- The programme of study for each candidate must be approved by the Programme Director for German, and the Dean of Arts.

2. Structure of the Diploma

- The diploma must comprise courses with a minimum total of 120 points.
- At least 75 points must be for courses above 100-level.

The courses available for the diploma are listed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

3. Prerequisites

Prerequisites for all courses apply as listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts. However, prerequisites may be waived where this is appropriate to account for prior learning or experience. No credit is given towards the diploma for such prior learning.

4. Part-time Enrolment

The diploma will normally be studied part-time. Other than in exceptional circumstances approved by the Dean of Arts, the maximum elapsed time from first enrolment will be six years.

5. Repeating of Courses

Courses which have been failed may be repeated.

6. Transfer of Earlier Credit

With the approval of the Dean of Arts, courses listed in the Schedule to the diploma, or language courses deemed to be equivalent, which have not already been credited to another qualification, may be credited to the diploma provided that they satisfy the other regulations of the diploma. Such courses will not then be available to the Bachelor of Arts degree at a later date (except as permitted under Regulation 7, below).

7. Transfer of Credit to the Bachelor of Arts

With the approval of the Dean of Arts:

- Any courses completed towards the diploma, less than the completed qualification (note that the diploma is considered completed when the student graduates with the diploma), may be credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree provided that enrolment in the diploma then lapses;
- Up to 30 points (comprised of 15 points at 100-level and 15 points at 200-level), from a completed diploma, may be cross-credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree;
- Transfer of credits from an incomplete diploma to another degree of the University will be subject to the regulations of that degree.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Diploma in German Language

Note: The diploma normally includes courses at 100, 200 and 300-level in a single language. Courses selected will, however, be appropriate to the candidate's previous learning and experience. The diploma may include a maximum of 45 points in non-language courses from the Schedule to these regulations. The programme of study for all candidates must be approved by the Dean of Arts, who will be advised by the Programme Director of German. In exceptional cases, the Dean of Arts may approve substitute courses from outside the Schedule.

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

German language courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GRMN 151	Elementary German Language A	15	S1	R: GRMN 106, GRMN 114
GRMN 152	Elementary German Language B	15	S2	P: GRMN 151 or equivalent R: GRMN 115, GRMN 106
GRMN 251	Intermediate German Language A	15	S1	P: GRMN 115 or GRMN 152 or German Level 3 NCEA or equivalent. Note: Students with Level 2 NCEA should apply to take an online placement test. R: GRMN 108, GRMN 117

GRMN 252	Intermediate German Language B	15	S2	P: GRMN 251 or a placement test. Note: The course assumes a relatively high level of proficiency in German language. Even well prepared high school students should therefore enrol in GRMN 251. R: GRMN 108, GRMN 118
GRMN 321	German Language Advanced 1	15	S1	P: GRMN 252 or placement test R: GRMN 210, GRMN 211, GRMN 301, GRMN 310, GRMN 351, GRMN 352
GRMN 322	German Language Advanced 2	15	S2	P: GRMN 321 or placement test R: GRMN 211, GRMN 301, GRMN 310, GRMN 351, GRMN 352
GRMN 323	Advanced Translation Practice German	15	S1	P: GRMN 252 or a placement test

German non-language courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GRMN 213	Highlights of German Culture	15	NO	P: 15 points in GRMN at 100-level with a grade of B or better; OR any 30 points in GRMN; OR any 45 points. Note: No knowledge of German required. R: GRMN 113
GRMN 236	Literary Responses to German Unification	15	NO	P: 15 points in GRMN at 100-level with a grade of B or better; OR any 30 points in GRMN; OR any 45 points. Note: No knowledge of German required. R: GRMN 336, EURA 213, EURA 306 EQ: EURA 213
GRMN 324	Directed Reading and Research	15	S2	P: GRMN 252 or placement test
GRMN 336	Literary Responses to German Unification	30	NO	P: Any 30 points at 200 level. R: GRMN 236, EURA 213, EURA 306 EQ: EURA 306

Diploma in Japanese Language (DipJapaLang)

Note: See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

- Candidates must satisfy the admission requirements of the University.
- The programme of study for each candidate must be approved by the Programme Director for Japanese, and the Dean of Arts.

2. Structure of the Diploma

- The diploma must comprise courses with a minimum total of 120 points.
- At least 75 points must be for courses above 100-level.

The courses available for the diploma are listed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

3. Prerequisites

Prerequisites for all courses apply as listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts. However, prerequisites may be waived where this is appropriate to account for prior learning or experience. No credit is given towards the diploma

for such prior learning.

4. Part-time Enrolment

The diploma will normally be studied part-time. Other than in exceptional circumstances approved by the Dean of Arts, the maximum elapsed time from first enrolment will be six years.

5. Repeating of Courses

Courses which have been failed may be repeated.

6. Transfer of Earlier Credit

With the approval of the Dean of Arts, courses listed in the Schedule to the diploma, or language courses deemed to be equivalent, which have not already been credited to another qualification, may be credited to the diploma provided that they satisfy the other regulations of the diploma. Such courses will not then be available to the Bachelor of Arts degree at a later date (except as permitted under Regulation 7, below).

7. Transfer of Credit to the Bachelor of Arts

With the approval of the Dean of Arts:

- Any courses completed towards the diploma,

- less than the completed qualification (note that the diploma is considered completed when the student graduates with the diploma), may be credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree provided that enrolment in the diploma then lapses;
- (b) A maximum of 30 points (comprised of 15 points

- at 100-level and 15 points at 200-level), from a completed diploma, may be cross-credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree;
- (c) Transfer of credits from an incomplete diploma to another degree of the University will be subject to the regulations of that degree.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Diploma in Japanese Language

Note: The diploma normally includes courses at 100, 200 and 300-level in a single language. Courses selected will, however, be appropriate to the candidate's previous learning and experience. The diploma may include a maximum of 45 points in non-language courses from the Schedule to these regulations. The programme of study for all candidates must be approved by the Dean of Arts, who will be advised by the Programme Director of Japanese. In exceptional cases, the Dean of Arts may approve substitute courses from outside the Schedule.

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Japanese language courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
JAPA 125	Elementary Japanese A	15	S1	R: JAPA 141, JAPA 115, JAPA 127 RP: This course is designed for students with little or no previous knowledge of the Japanese language.
JAPA 126	Elementary Japanese B	30	S2	P: NCEA Level 2 Japanese with at least 12 credits (but not NCEA Level 3) or JAPA 141 or JAPA 125 or JAPA 127 or with approval of the Programme Director. R: JAPA 142, JAPA 115, JAPA 116
JAPA 127	Elementary Japanese	15	SU2	R: JAPA 141, JAPA 115, JAPA 125 RP: This course is designed for students with little or no previous knowledge of the Japanese language.
JAPA 214	Special Topic in Japanese Language A	15	S1	P: JAPA 126 or JAPA 115 or JAPA 116 or JAPA 142 or JAPA 101 or NCEA Level 3 Japanese with at least 12 credits or equivalent or with approval of the Programme Director. R: JAPA 151, JAPA 152, JAPA 153, JAPA 154, JAPA 105, JAPA 201, JAPA 215 RP: Students should be able to read and write all of the katakana and hiragana script as well as at least 150 kanji and have knowledge of basic Japanese grammar and approximately 800 words and phrases.
JAPA 215	Intermediate Japanese	45	W	P: JAPA 126 or JAPA 115 or JAPA 116 or JAPA 142 or JAPA 101 or NCEA Level 3 Japanese with at least 12 credits or equivalent or with approval of the Programme Director. R: JAPA 151, JAPA 152, JAPA 153, JAPA 154, JAPA 105, JAPA 201 RP: Students should be able to read and write all of the katakana and hiragana script as well as at least 150 kanji and have knowledge of basic Japanese grammar and approximately 800 words and phrases.
JAPA 307	Extension Japanese	30	NO	P: JAPA 205 or JAPA 215 or JAPA 216 C: JAPA 325 or JAPA 326 R: JAPA 311
JAPA 325	Advancing Japanese A	30	S1	P: JAPA 215 or JAPA 216 or equivalent or direct entry through a placement test. R: JAPA 205, JAPA 305, JAPA 315, JAPA 319
JAPA 326	Advancing Japanese B	30	S2	P: JAPA 325 or JAPA 319 or equivalent or direct entry through a placement test. R: JAPA 305, JAPA 315, JAPA 319

Japanese non-language courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
JAPA 108	Introduction to Japanese Culture	15	S1	
JAPA 113	Introduction to Japanese Literature and Related Arts	15	NO	
JAPA 208	Japanese Society	15	NO	P: JAPA 108 or JAPA 113 or 75 points in appropriate courses at 100-level with approval of the Programme Director.
JAPA 212	Japanese Society and Culture in Film and Literature	15	S2	P: JAPA 108 or 75 points in appropriate courses at 100-level with approval of the Programme Director.

Diploma in Russian Language (DipRussLang)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

- Candidates must satisfy the admission requirements of the University.
- The programme of study for each candidate must be approved by the Programme Director for Russian, and the Dean of Arts.

2. Structure of the Diploma

- The diploma must comprise courses with a minimum total of 120 points.
- At least 75 points must be for courses above 100-level.

The courses available for the diploma are listed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

3. Prerequisites

Prerequisites for all courses apply as listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts. However, prerequisites may be waived where this is appropriate to account for prior learning or experience. No credit is given towards the diploma for such prior learning.

4. Part-time Enrolment

The diploma will normally be studied part-time. Other than in exceptional circumstances approved by the Dean of Arts, the maximum elapsed time from first enrolment will be six years.

5. Repeating of Courses

Courses which have been failed may be repeated.

6. Transfer of Earlier Credit

With the approval of the Dean of Arts, courses listed in the Schedule to the diploma, or language courses deemed to be equivalent, which have not already been credited to another qualification, may be credited to the diploma provided that they satisfy the other regulations of the diploma. Such courses will not then be available to the Bachelor of Arts degree at a later date (except as permitted under Regulation 7, below).

7. Transfer of Credit to the Bachelor of Arts

With the approval of the Dean of Arts:

- Any courses completed towards the diploma, less than the completed qualification (note that the diploma is considered completed when the student graduates with the diploma), may be credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree provided that enrolment in the diploma then lapses;
- A maximum of 30 points (comprised of 15 points at 100-level and 15 points at 200-level), from a completed diploma, may be cross-credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree;
- Transfer of credits from an incomplete diploma to another degree of the University will be subject to the regulations of that degree.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Diploma in Russian Language

Note: The diploma normally includes courses at 100, 200 and 300-level in a single language. Courses selected will, however, be appropriate to the candidate's previous learning and experience. The diploma may include a maximum of 45 points in non-language courses from the Schedule to these regulations. The programme of study for all candidates must be approved by the Dean of Arts, who will be advised by the Programme Director of Russian. In exceptional cases, the Dean of Arts may approve substitute courses from outside the Schedule.

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Russian language courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/ RP/EQ
RUSS 130	Elementary Russian Language A	15	S1	R: RUSS 101
RUSS 131	Elementary Russian Language B	15	S2	P: RUSS 130 R: RUSS 101
RUSS 230	Intermediate Russian Language A	15	S1	P: RUSS 101, RUSS 131 or placement test R: RUSS 201
RUSS 231	Intermediate Russian Language B	15	S2	P: RUSS 230 or placement test R: RUSS 201
RUSS 330	Advanced Russian Language A	30	S1	P: RUSS 201, RUSS 231 or placement test R: RUSS 301
RUSS 331	Advanced Russian Language B	30	S2	P: RUSS 330 or placement test R: RUSS 301

Russian non-language courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/ RP/EQ
RUSS 218	The Soviet Experiment and Its Aftermath	15	S2	P: Either 15 points in RUSS with a B grade or better; or 30 points in RUSS; or a B average in 60 points with the approval of the Programme Coordinator. R: RUSS 318, HIST 274, HIST 374, EURA 214 EQ: HIST 274, EURA 214
RUSS 235	Tsardom to Empire: Russian History 1480 to 1917	15	S1	P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points. R: HIST 138, HIST 235, HIST 335, RUSS 111, RUSS 235, RUSS 335, EURA 235, EURA 335 RP: HIST 136 or HIST 137 or HIST 133 EQ: HIST 235, EURA 235
RUSS 318	The Soviet Experiment and Its Aftermath	30	S2	P: 30 points in History, Ancient History or Māori at 200 level. R: RUSS 218, HIST 274, HIST 374, EURA 214 RP: RUSS 235/HIST 235/EURA 235 EQ: HIST 374
RUSS 335	Tsardom to Empire: Russian History 1480 to 1917	30	S1	P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR. R: HIST 138, HIST 235, HIST 335, RUSS 111, RUSS 235, RUSS 335, EURA 235, EURA 335 EQ: HIST 335, EURA 335

Diploma in Spanish Language (DipSpanLang)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

- Candidates must satisfy the admission requirements of the University.
- The programme of study for each candidate must be approved by the Programme Director for Spanish, and the Dean of Arts.

2. Structure of the Diploma

- The diploma must comprise courses with a minimum total of 120 points.

- At least 75 points must be for courses above 100-level.

The courses available for the diploma are listed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

3. Prerequisites

Prerequisites for all courses apply as listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts. However, prerequisites may be waived where this is appropriate to account for prior learning or experience. No credit is given towards the diploma for such prior learning.

4. Part-time Enrolment

The diploma will normally be studied part-time. Other than in exceptional circumstances approved by the Dean of Arts, the maximum elapsed time from first enrolment will be six years.

5. Repeating of Courses

Courses which have been failed may be repeated.

6. Transfer of Earlier Credit

With the approval of the Dean of Arts, courses listed in the Schedule to the diploma, or language courses deemed to be equivalent, which have not already been credited to another qualification, may be credited to the diploma provided that they satisfy the other regulations of the diploma. Such courses will not then be available to the Bachelor of Arts degree at a later date (except as permitted under

Regulation 7, below).

7. Transfer of Credit to the Bachelor of Arts

With the approval of the Dean of Arts:

- Any courses completed towards the diploma, less than the completed qualification (note that the diploma is considered completed when the student graduates with the diploma), may be credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree provided that enrolment in the diploma then lapses;
- A maximum of 30 points (comprised of 15 points at 100-level and 15 points at 200-level), from a completed diploma, may be cross-credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree;
- Transfer of credits from an incomplete diploma to another degree of the University will be subject to the regulations of that degree.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Diploma in Spanish Language

Note: The diploma normally includes courses at 100, 200 and 300-level in a single language. Courses selected will, however, be appropriate to the candidate's previous learning and experience. The diploma may include a maximum of 45 points in non-language courses from the Schedule to these regulations (or, with permission of the Dean and Programme Director, relevant courses from the Bachelor of Arts schedule). The programme of study for all candidates must be approved by the Dean of Arts, who will be advised by the Programme Director of Spanish. In exceptional cases, the Dean of Arts may approve substitute courses from outside the Schedule.

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Spanish language courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RR/EQ
SPAN 101	Beginners' Spanish A	15	S1	
SPAN 102	Beginners' Spanish B	15	S2	P: SPAN 101 or equivalent
SPAN 201	Intermediate Spanish Language A	15	S1	P: SPAN 102 or a placement test. Note: The minimum language ability required for this course corresponds approximately to Year 12/13 Spanish.
SPAN 202	Intermediate Spanish Language B	15	S2	P: SPAN 201 or a placement test. Note: This course assumes a relatively high level of proficiency in the Spanish language. Even well prepared high school students should therefore enrol for the prerequisite course SPAN 201 before trying to enter SPAN 202.
SPAN 203	Spanish Conversation and Pronunciation	15	S2	P: SPAN 201 or equivalent
SPAN 301	Advanced Spanish A	30	S1	P: SPAN 202 or equivalent.
SPAN 302	Advanced Spanish B	30	S2	P: SPAN 301

Spanish non-language courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RR/EQ
SPAN 204	Hispanic Culture through Film	15	NO	P: Any 45 points.
SPAN 205	Journey through Hispanic Civilisation and Culture	15	S1	P: Any 45 Points R: SPAN 111
SPAN 303	Introduction to Hispanic Literature	30	NO	P: SPAN 202 or equivalent

SPAN 304	Introductory Readings in Latin American Literature	30	NO	P: SPAN 202 or equivalent
----------	--	----	----	---------------------------

Graduate Diploma in Arts (GradDipArts)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Subjects in Which the Diploma May be Awarded

The subjects in which the Graduate Diploma in Arts may be awarded are: Anthropology, Art History and Theory, Chinese, Cinema Studies, Classics, Cultural Studies, Education, English, English Language, Ethics, European and European Union Studies, French, Geography, German, History, Human Services, Japanese, Linguistics, Māori and Indigenous Studies, Mathematics, Media and Communication, Music, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations, Psychology, Russian, Sociology, Spanish, Statistics, and Te Reo Māori.

2. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

- (a) Every candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Arts shall, before enrolling for the Diploma, fulfil one of the following conditions:
 - i. either qualify for a Bachelor's degree;
 - ii. or be admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Graduate Diploma in Arts.
- (b) Every candidate for the Diploma shall have been approved as a candidate by the Dean of Arts on the recommendation of the Programme Director.

3. Structure of the Diploma

To qualify for the Diploma a candidate shall pass courses that shall have been selected from the Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts Degree or from courses which the Academic Board has accepted as equivalent thereto. All courses of study shall be approved by the Director of the majoring Programme, and the Dean of Arts.

These courses must have a total value of no fewer than 120 points, including no fewer than 90 points at 300-level, of which at least 60 must be in a single subject from the list above. A maximum of 15 points towards the Graduate Diploma in Arts may be taken from subjects not in the BA Schedule. Normally all courses would be from the same subject.

Graduate Diploma in Arts (Ethics)

Candidates for the Graduate Diploma in Arts (Ethics) will be required to pass courses totalling not fewer than 120 points, including 90 points at 300-level, and

including:

- (a) PHIL 138 Truth and Reason or PHIL 139 Ethics, Politics, and Justice;
- (b) 105 points above 100-level, including at least 90 points at 300-level, which must include:
 - i. PHIL 236 or PHIL 321 Ethics.
 - ii. PHIL 240 or PHIL 324 Biomedical Ethics.
 - iii. PHIL 317 Contemporary Political Philosophy: Social Justice; and
- (c) PHIL 320 Special Topic: Moral Philosophy or PHIL 322 Special Topic: Healthcare Ethics.

With the approval of the Head of School, the candidate may include up to two appropriate courses from Philosophy or another subject in the Diploma.

4. Award of the Diploma with Distinction

The Graduate Diploma in Arts may be awarded with distinction

5. Prerequisites

Normal prerequisites for any course may be exempted at the discretion of the Director of the Programme where the course is offered.

6. Part-time Enrolment

The Diploma may be studied part-time, normally over a maximum of five years.

7. Repeating of Courses

A candidate who has failed one or more courses for the Diploma is allowed to repeat those courses for credit.

8. Transfer of Earlier Credit

Courses that are from the BA Schedule, or equivalent courses from any other tertiary institution, that are surplus to previously awarded degrees, and which were obtained as a graduate student, may, with the approval of the Academic Board and upon recommendation from the Programme Director and the Dean of Arts, be assigned to the Diploma.

The Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours (BA(Hons))

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Subjects in which the Degree may be Awarded; Course Prerequisites

The subjects for the degree, the prerequisites and other information relating to the course of study in particular subjects are listed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

2. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours in a given subject, before enrolling in a course of study for the degree, shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for a Bachelor's degree and either
 - a. satisfied the prerequisites for the subject as specified in the Schedule to these Regulations; or
 - b. completed a qualifying course prescribed by the Head of Department and approved by the Dean of Arts of a standard equivalent to the prerequisite courses; or
 - c. provided evidence to the satisfaction of the Dean and Head of Department, of relevant professional practice or other work experience; or
 - ii. been admitted under the Regulations for admission *ad eundem statum* as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours; or
 - iii. for the subject Social Work, have completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the degree in that subject by the Dean of Arts.

Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies are the main criteria for approval.

3. Course of Study Requirements

A candidate shall be assessed on the basis of such written examinations, oral examinations, and other work as shall be prescribed for the subject offered, provided that the total amount of work submitted for the course of study shall be the equivalent of at least 1.0 EFTS and no more than 1.25 EFTS. Candidates shall not concurrently enrol in additional undergraduate courses except with the permission of the Dean of Arts.

The course of study shall satisfy the following conditions:

- (a) No candidate for the degree shall graduate who has failed more than one of the courses offered.
- (b) A candidate may, with the approval of the Dean and the relevant Programme Coordinators, substitute courses at an equivalent level from another subject area or subject areas, up to a maximum of 0.5 EFTS.
- (c) At the discretion of the examiners, a candidate may be orally examined on the topic of the courses or other work; such an oral examination, as distinct from a prescribed oral examination, may be taken into consideration in regarded as a separate component of the degree examination
- (d) No candidate shall enrol for the degree in any subject in which he or she has already qualified for the award of one of the following degrees: Bachelor of Science with Honours, Master of Science, Bachelor of Commerce with Honours, Master of Commerce, Master of Arts.
- (e) A candidate who has presented Part I of a Master of Arts degree in terms of Regulation 3 for that degree, but who has not submitted Part II, may apply to the Dean of Arts for the award of the Bachelor of Arts with Honours degree, provided that Part I of the Master of Arts degree satisfies the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts with Honours degree in that subject.
- (f) No candidate may repeat a course having previously presented himself/herself for examination, except that if a candidate's performance in that course has been seriously impaired by illness or other circumstances, the Academic Board may permit the candidate to sit that course at one further examination.
- (g) No candidate may enrol for the degree in a subject for a second time, having previously presented himself/herself for examination in that subject at BA(Hons) or MA level or for any other degree at honours or master's level.
- (h) A candidate who having commenced study for the degree withdraws from all or part of the course without completing the assessment requirements may not re-enrol without the permission of the Academic Board.
- (i) A candidate may qualify for the award of a second or subsequent BA(Hons) degree (consecutive honours) by passing a complete BA(Hons) programme in a second subject.

4. Time Limits

The course of study for the BA(Hons) is normally one year; part-time enrolment is permitted provided that the course of study shall be completed within four calendar years from first enrolment in the BA(Hons) degree.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Anthropology

Four courses, comprising the compulsory core courses for the programme, ANTH 401 and ANTH 402, and two other courses chosen from ANTH 403–411, or from other subjects approved by the Anthropology Programme Coordinator and the appropriate Head of School.

P: For admission to the BA(Hons) programme, students will normally be required to achieve a B average in 60 points in 300-level Anthropology courses.

Art History

ARTH 480 and three other courses from ARTH 401–420 or ARTT 410–425. Enrolment in any course is subject to the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

P: 135 points in Art History and Theory, including 60 points at 300-level. Candidates should normally have a B average in their 300-level courses.

Art Theory

ARTT 480 (or ARTT 481) and three other courses from ARTH 401–420 or ARTT 410–425. Enrolment in any course is subject to the approval of the Head of School.

P: 135 points in Art History and Theory, Philosophy and/or Cultural Studies, including 30 points at 300-level, and 30 other points in Art History and Theory at 300-level. Candidates should normally have a B average in their 300-level courses.

Chinese

CHIN 480 and three courses from CHIN 401–411. Selection of courses is subject to the approval of the Programme Coordinator. CHIN 401 is compulsory for candidates who are not adequately literate in Chinese or fluent speakers in Mandarin.

P: At least a B pass in CHIN 301 and a B pass or above from CHIN 202, 203, 206, 208, or from CHIN 303 or CHIN 306, or (with the approval of the Programme Coordinator) from any other

5. Class of Honours

There shall be three classes of Honours: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours and Third Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions: Division 1 and Division 2.

200-level or 300-level course on the BA Schedule with significant China-related content.

Classics

Four courses, comprising the compulsory courses CLAS 460 and CLAS 480, and two other courses chosen from CLAS 401–414.

P: Students will normally be required to have a major in Classics with an average of B or above in 60 points of Classics at 300-level.

Cultural Studies

CULT 402 (Cultural Studies Supervised Research) and three other CULT 400-level courses. CULT 402 (Cultural Studies Supervised Research) will be on a topic approved by the Coordinator within a field of topics approved annually by the Board of Studies. The course of study for each student should be approved by the Programme Coordinator and the Head of the teaching department concerned.

P: CULT202 and 60 points at 300-level in CULT courses. Candidates will normally be expected to have at least a B average in their pre-requisite courses. Candidates who have completed 60 points at 300-level in another appropriate subject, may, at the discretion of the Coordinator of the Cultural Studies Programme, be admitted. Candidates shall consult with the Coordinator of the Programme to determine whether and to what extent their undergraduate work qualifies as related to Cultural Studies.

Digital Humanities*

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.

DIGI 480 and at least 30 further points at 400-level from either DIGI 402, or DIGI 404 and DIGI 405. Up to two courses selected from other Honours-level courses can also be taken.

P: Candidates will normally be expected to have

completed the requirements for an undergraduate degree in any discipline, with a B average at 300-level.

Economics

ECON 680 and six courses or their equivalent from ECON 601–679. Enrolment in any combination of courses is subject to the approval of the Head of Department. Some second semester courses may have a first semester course as a prerequisite. Candidates can normally attempt each course on offer only once. All full-time candidates shall normally take ECON 680 and three other courses, or their equivalent, in each semester.

Candidates can normally attempt each course on offer only once. All full-time candidates shall normally take ECON 680 and four other courses, or their equivalent, in each semester.

P:

- (1) ECON 206 or ECON 325; and
- (2) ECON 213 or STAT 202 or STAT 213; and
- (3) ECON 203 or (ECON 207 and ECON 208); and
- (4) 60 points in ECON 300-level courses, including at least 15 points from ECON 321, 324, 326 (or equivalent as approved by the Head of Department). *Note: Normally a B average or better is required in 300-level courses.*

Alternatively a student may apply to enter with a Graduate Diploma in Economics or a Graduate Diploma in Science, normally including ECON 321, 324 and 326.

Education

EDUC 480 and three courses from EDUC 402–479. The combination of courses to be taken by a candidate is subject to the approval of the Head of School. EDUC 480 requires the presentation of a written report on a research project approved by the Head of School.

- P: 60 points in Education courses at 300-level.
Candidates will normally be expected to have a B average in their prerequisite courses.

English

ENGL 480 and three other courses from ENGL 401–481, selected with the approval of the Programme Coordinator. ENGL 480 Research Essay must be submitted by 1 November in the year in which the course is completed, unless an extension of time is granted by the Programme Coordinator on the recommendation of the essay supervisor.

Note: 400-level courses in English have a minimum enrolment of five students.

- P: 135 points in English, which must include 60 points at 300-level and at least another 45 points above 100-level; or 135 points in Cinema Studies, which must include 60 points at 300-level and another 45 points above 100-level. Candidates will normally be expected to have an average of B or better in their prerequisite courses.

European Studies

Courses equivalent to 1.0 EFTS with approval of the Head of Department. Enrolment in EURO 401 and EURO 480 is compulsory.

P: Either:

- (1) a major in European Union Studies, with a B average or better; or
- (2) a B average or better in approved subject majors.

Students may enrol up to 0.25 EFTS in relevant courses outside the EURO programme with HOD approval.

French

FREN 480 and three of FREN 401–422, selected with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

- P: 60 points with at least a B average in French courses at 300-level approved by the Programme Coordinator.

Geography

Courses equivalent to 1.0 EFTS or 120 points from GEOG 401–420 and GISC 403–413 and GISC 416, with approval of the Head of Department. Enrolment in GEOG 420 Research Project is compulsory.

- P: Students will normally be expected to have either:
- (1) passed 90 points, with at least a B average, in 300-level courses approved by the Head of Department, including GEOG 309 and at least 30 other points in 300-level Geography courses; or
 - (2) completed 120 points at 300-level, with at least a B average, of which 60 are in Geography and 60 are in subjects approved by the Head of Department.

German

Four courses from GRMN 401–482, including GRMN 480.

- P: 60 points in German courses at 300-level; candidates will normally be expected to have at least a B average in these courses. Where a student has undertaken a semester of study at a German University for which no previous credit has

been granted, the Academic Board may, on the recommendation of the Programme Coordinator and subject to the production of a Seminar – or Proseminarschein – approve credit for one BA(Hons) course. The grade for the course would depend on the work written for the Seminar or Proseminar and submitted to the Programme Coordinator. Applications for credit under this paragraph should be made in accordance with the Admissions Ad Eundem Statum Regulations. Prospective BA(Hons) candidates must consult the Programme Coordinator by mid-December for further details.

History

Four courses from HIST 401–481, which must include HIST 450 and HIST 480. All honours courses are directed towards training in research skills and most include a research assignment as a major part of course work.

P: At least 60 points from History at 300-level (HIST 301–399) which may include 30 points at 300-level in Ancient History (CLAS 307 or 312 or 318) or Māori (MAOR 317 or 345) or Religious Studies (RELS 307, RELS 322). Candidates should consult the Department about courses no longer offered in Ancient History or Māori which may qualify as courses in History. The School of History normally requires a B average in Arts subjects, especially in the last two full-time years or their part-time equivalent.

Human Services

HSRV 401, HSRV 480 and two courses chosen from HSRV 402–479, as approved by the Programme Coordinator. Not all courses will necessarily be offered in any one year; a list of courses is available from the Programme Coordinator.

P: 60 points with a B average in courses at 300-level approved by the Head of School. A candidate who has completed 60 points at 300-level in unrelated courses with a B average may be required to complete a qualifying year. Candidates should consult with the Programme Coordinator to determine whether and to what extent their undergraduate work qualifies as related to Human Services.

Japanese

Eight half courses (or equivalent) from JAPA 414–480. Honours courses selected shall normally include JAPA 414, JAPA 415 and JAPA 480 (equivalent to two courses). The latter is regarded as a co-requisite for all other JAPA 400-level papers.

P: A B pass or above in JAPA 326 or equivalent.

Linguistics

Three of LING 401–416, and LING 480. The Research Essay must be submitted by 31 October in the year in which the courses are completed, unless an extension of time is granted by the Programme Coordinator on the recommendation of the essay supervisor. An extended essay shall not normally exceed 10,000 words.

P: Candidates should have a bachelor's degree with a major in Linguistics, with an average grade of at least B in all Linguistics courses beyond 100-level. Candidates should have at least 15 points in a language other than English. The required 15 points in a language other than English may be satisfied by proficiency in a language other than English at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator.

Māori and Indigenous Studies

One of MAOR 401, MAOR 402, or MAOR 403; two courses chosen from MAOR 401–440; and MAOR 480. With the approval of the Head of School, students may include one course from the BA Honours schedule from Te Reo Māori or another subject.

P: Candidates will normally be expected to have a major in Māori and Indigenous Studies or Te Reo, with at least a B average in the 300-level courses and the approval of the Head of School. Students who do not have a major in Māori and Indigenous Studies or Te Reo but do have 60 points at 300-level with an average of B or above in a related subject may be admitted at the discretion of the Head of School.

Mathematics

MATH 449 and eight courses chosen from MATH 401–490 and STAT 401–490 (other than MATH 449 or STAT 449). Normally one of the eight courses must be MATH 443 if the student has not been credited with MATH 343 previously. Normally at least six courses will be chosen from the MATH course list.

P:

- (1) 45 points from MATH 201, MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 220 and MATH 240 (including MATH 201 and at least one of MATH 202 or MATH 203); and

Note: EMTH 210 may replace MATH 201 and EMTH 211 may replace MATH 203.

- (2) 60 points from MATH 301-394; and
- (3) an additional 30 points from MATH 301-394 or STAT 301-394 or other approved courses.

Media and Communication

COMS 401 and three courses from COMS 402-421 as approved by the Programme Coordinator.

P: For admission to BA(Hons), students will normally be required to achieve a B grade average in 60 points in 300-level Media and Communication courses.

Music

MUSI 466 or MUSI 480 and other courses from MUSI 456-465 and 481, totalling at least 1.0 EFTS.

P: Enrolment in BA(Hons) Music courses is subject to the approval of the Head of School of Music and to all other requirements of the Schedule to the Regulations for the MusB(Hons) degree.

Pacific Studies*

** This Honours programme is not open for new enrolments. Students with an interest in this subject should consult the Academic Manager of the College of Arts.*

PACS 401 and PACS 480 and two courses chosen from PACS 402-423, or from other subjects approved by the Director of the Macmillan Brown Centre for Pacific Studies and the appropriate Programme Coordinator.

P: 60 points with a B average in courses at 300-level, approved by the Director of the Macmillan Brown Centre for Pacific Studies.

Philosophy*

** Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.*

120 points from PHIL 431-498 as approved by the Head of School, and a full-course Research Essay (PHIL 480). The Research Essay (PHIL 480), dealing with a topic approved by the Programme Coordinator, should be submitted not later than 1 November in the year in which the courses are completed (or 15 May for students enrolling mid-year), unless an extension of time is granted by the Programme Coordinator on the recommendation of the essay supervisor.

P: 60 points with at least a B average in Philosophy courses at 300-level. Students without this prerequisite may be considered on a case-by-case basis approved by the Head of School.

Political Science and International Relations

POLS 480 and three courses from POLS 401-479. The selection of courses is subject to the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

P: P: 60 points at B average in courses from POLS 301-349. Students without this prerequisite may be considered on a case-by-case basis approved by the Programme Coordinator.

Psychology

Courses totalling 120 points selected from any 400-level courses in Psychology, and including 30 points in research-based courses, selected from among the following options:

- (1) PSYC 413 or PSYC 415 or PSYC 433;
- (2) PSYC 475 plus either PSYC 460 or PSYC 461 or PSYC 464;
- (3) PSYC 458 plus PSYC 460;
- (4) PSYC 470 Project.

Students enrolled in PSYC 470 or PSYC 475 must present a report on the research project by 31 October in the year of enrolment in the course.

Notes:

1. Students may enrol in more than one of the courses listed in Option (1) as part of their 120 points.
 2. Students enrolled in Option (2) may enrol in more than one of PSYC 460, PSYC 461 and PSYC 464 as part of their 120 points.
 3. PSYC 475 is restricted against PSYC 413, PSYC 415, PSYC 433 and PSYC 470.
 4. PSYC 470 and PSYC 475 are limited entry courses.
- P: 165 points from PSYC courses with at least 135 points at 200-level or above, including:
- (1) 165 points from PSYC courses with at least 135 points at 200-level or above, including: PSYC 105 and PSYC 106;
 - (2) PSYC 206 and at least three from PSYC 207-212; and
 - (3) 75 points of 300-level PSYC courses.

Notes:

1. PSYC 344 is required for postgraduate study in Psychology and Applied Psychology.
2. PSYC 336 (or equivalent) is required for the MSc in Applied Psychology.
3. PSYC 335 (or equivalent) is required for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology.
4. A B average in three PSYC 300-level courses is normally required.

Students should consult the Psychology Department Postgraduate Handbook and the Psychology

Graduate Studies Coordinator for full information on the courses offered in any one year.

Russian

RUSS 480 and three courses from RUSS 401–412, selected with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

P: Either RUSS 301, or RUSS 330 and RUSS 331, or in exceptional circumstances approval may be given for 90 points at 300-level in courses approved by the Programme Coordinator.

Social Work

SOWK 480 and three courses from SOWK 401–425 as approved by the Head of School. Only in special circumstances will enrolment be permitted in more than one course other than those listed.

P: Either Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work, or Bachelor of Social Work, or approved equivalent. The Academic Board may on the recommendation of the Programme Coordinator approve professional qualifications in Social Work as equivalent prerequisites.

Sociology

SOCI 402 and SOCI 470, and any two courses from SOCI 401–481, with the approval of the Coordinator of the Honours programme. One course may be taken outside the Programme, again with the approval of the Coordinator of the Honours programme.

P: For admission to the BA(Hons) programme students will normally be required to achieve a B grade average in 60 points in 300-level Sociology courses and at least one of SOCI 313, 340, 341 or equivalent courses as approved by the Programme Coordinator.

Spanish

SPAN 411 and three courses from SPAN 401–412 subject to the approval of the Programme Coordinator, including at least two taught in Spanish.

P: SPAN 302 with at least a B grade and SPAN 303 or SPAN 304, or other appropriate courses as approved by the Programme Coordinator.

Statistics

STAT 449 and eight courses chosen from STAT 401–490 and MATH 401–490 (other than STAT 449 or MATH 449). One of the eight courses must be STAT 464 if the student has not been credited with STAT 213 previously. Normally at least six courses will be chosen from the STAT course list.

P:

- (1) MATH 103 or MATH 199; and
- (2) 45 points from STAT 201–294; and
- (3) 60 points from STAT 301–394; and
- (4) an additional 30 points from MATH 301–394 or STAT 301–394 or other approved courses.

Te Reo Māori

TREO 401, TREO 480, and two courses chosen from TREO 402–440. With the permission of the Head of School, one course may be chosen from the Honours schedule for Māori and Indigenous Studies or another subject.

P: Candidates will normally be expected to have a major in Te Reo with at least a B average in the 300-level courses and the approval of the Head of School. Students who do not have 56 points in 300-level Te Reo but do have 60 points at 300-level with an average of B or above in a related subject and are fluent in Te Reo may be admitted at the discretion of the Head of School.

The Degree of Master of Arts (MA)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations Guidelines for Students, Supervisors and Departments/Schools involved in Master's Thesis Work are available from the College office and departments. Students should also refer to the guidelines to policies and procedures concerning postgraduate studies that most departments publish.

1. Subjects for the Degree

The subjects for the degree, the prerequisites and other information relating to the course of study

in particular subjects are listed in the Schedules to these Regulations.

2. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Arts in a given subject, before enrolling in a course of study for the degree, shall have:

- (a) either:
 - i. qualified for a bachelor's degree, and either
 - a. satisfied the prerequisites for the subject as specified in the Schedule to these Regulations; or

- b. completed a qualifying course prescribed by the Head of Department/School/Programme and approved by the Dean of Arts of a standard equivalent to the prerequisite courses; or
 - ii. qualified for the Degree of Bachelor with Honours in the given subject, or, with the permission of the Academic Board, in another subject; or
 - iii. been admitted under the Regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of Arts; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the degree in that subject by the Dean of Arts.

3. Structure of the Degree

- (a) A candidate who has qualified for a bachelor's degree shall complete a course of study comprising Part I and Part II. The subjects, and prerequisites for Part I, are listed in the Schedules to these Regulations.
- (b) A candidate who has qualified for a Bachelor with Honours degree shall complete Part II only.

4. Full-time and Part-time Study

- (a) Full-time study:
 - i. A candidate shall normally be enrolled as a full-time candidate.
 - ii. The minimum period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is:
 - a. For Part I and II: two years
 - b. For Part II only: one year.
 - iii. The maximum period for enrolment for a full-time candidate is:
 - a. For Part I and II: four years
 - b. For Part II only: three years.
- (b) Part-time study:
 - i. With the approval of the Academic Board, a candidate may be enrolled as a part-time candidate.
 - ii. A part-time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family or other reasons, is unable to devote his or her full-time to study and research.
 - iii. The minimum period of enrolment for a part-time candidate is:
 - a. For Part I and II: three years
 - b. For Part II only: two years.
 - iv. The maximum period of enrolment for a part-time candidate is:
 - a. For Part I and II: six years
 - b. For Part II only: four years.

- (c) After the commencement of study and research for the degree a candidate may, with the permission of the Academic Board, transfer from part-time to full-time status, or vice versa. In granting such permission, the Board shall determine the minimum and maximum period of study and may impose other conditions.

Note: The above time periods are absolute minima and maxima. Individual subjects might determine time periods which lie within these minimum and maximum periods.

5. Part I

A candidate for Part I shall be assessed on the basis of such written examinations, oral examinations, and other work as shall be prescribed for the subject offered, provided that the total amount of work submitted for the course of study be the equivalent of at least 1.0 EFTS and no more than 1.25 EFTS. Candidates shall not concurrently enrol in undergraduate courses, except with permission of the Academic Dean.

The course of study shall satisfy the following conditions:

- (a) A candidate shall present Part I within one single academic year for full-time study. A longer period of time to complete the presentation may be permitted by the Academic Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department/School/Programme.
- (b) No candidates for the degree shall pass Part I who has failed more than one of the courses offered.
- (c) A candidate may, with the approval of the Dean and the relevant Programme Coordinators, substitute courses at an equivalent level from another subject area or subject areas, up to a maximum of 0.5 EFTS.
- (d) At the discretion of the examiners, a candidate may be orally examined on the topic of the courses or other work; such an oral examination, as distinct from a prescribed oral examination, may be taken into consideration in assessing the quality of these courses or other written work, and shall not be regarded as a separate component of the degree examination.
- (e) No candidate shall enrol for Part I of the degree in any subject in which he or she has already qualified for the award of one of the following degrees: Bachelor of Science with Honours, Bachelor of Commerce with Honours, Master of Science, Master of Commerce, Bachelor of Arts with Honours.

- (f) A candidate who has presented Part I of a Master of Arts degree in terms of Regulation 3(a) for that degree, but who has not submitted Part II, may apply to the Academic Board for the award of the Bachelor of Arts with Honours degree, provided that Part I of the Master of Arts degree satisfies the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts with Honours degree in that subject.
- (a) No candidate for Part I may repeat a course having previously presented himself/herself for examination, except that if a candidate's performance in that course has been seriously impaired by illness or other circumstances, the Academic Board may permit the candidate to sit that course at one further examination.
- (g) No candidate may enrol for the degree in a subject for a second time, having previously presented himself/herself for examination in that subject at BA(Honours) or MA level or for any other degree at honours or master's level.
- (h) A candidate who having commenced study for the degree withdraws from all or part of the course without completing the assessment requirements may not re-enrol without the permission of the Academic Board.

6. Part II

- (a) Part II shall consist of the submission of a thesis, and if prescribed, an oral examination.
- (b) The following conditions may apply to the presentation of the thesis:
- The candidate shall secure approval of the Head of Department/School/Programme for the topic chosen and for the proposed course of investigation.
 - A candidate shall not present a thesis any part of which has been previously accepted for another degree.

7. Thesis Requirements

The thesis shall satisfy the conditions laid down in General Course and Examinations Regulations Section L and shall be carried out and submitted in accordance with this Regulation.

Notes:

Candidates are reminded of the following points:

- Candidates for postgraduate scholarships must submit their theses in time for the results to be known before 1 March of the year of the award.
- See also General Course and Examination Regulations D and L and Guidelines for Master's Thesis Work.
- If a thesis is not submitted by 1 March, the candi-

date becomes liable for further tuition fees.

- If the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory the examiners may, with approval of the Dean of Arts, permit the candidate to revise the thesis and re-submit it by a specified date.

8. Time Limits

- (a) Part II of the degree must be completed by such date as may be prescribed for the subject, or, if the Head of Department/School/Programme grants an extension of time, by such later date as he or she specifies, provided that in any case the date lies within the time limits prescribed in Regulation 4.
- (b) In special circumstances the Academic Board may approve an extension of the time laid down in Regulation 4.

9. MA with Honours

- (a) A candidate for the degree who completes Part I and Part II may have the degree awarded with Honours only if the thesis is submitted within three years of the date of enrolment for the degree in that subject for full-time study, or within six years for part-time study; provided that in special circumstances the Academic Board may, on recommendation of the Head of Department/School/Programme, extend the period of eligibility for the award of Honours beyond this period. *Note: For the purpose of this Regulation the date of enrolment is 1 March of the year in which the candidate first enrolls for the degree.*
- (b) In determining the award of honours the thesis shall be weighted as the equivalent of four courses.
- (c) There shall be two classes of honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions: Division 1 and Division 2.

10. MA with Distinction or Merit

A candidate for the degree who completes Part II only may have the degree awarded with Distinction or Merit only if:

- the candidate's thesis is, in the opinion of the examiners, of special merit;
- the candidate has graduated Bachelor of Arts with Honours;
- Part II is completed within two years of enrolment for the degree in that subject for full-time study, or within four years for part-time study; provided that in special circumstances the Academic Board may, on the recommendation of the

Head of Department/School/Programme, extend the period of eligibility for the award of Distinction or Merit beyond this period.

Notes:

1. *The award of Distinction is equivalent to First Class Honours; the award of Merit is equivalent to Second Class Honours Division 1.*
2. *See also Schedule B.*

Schedule A to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Arts

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

American Studies*

*This subject is not open to new enrolments.

Part I: Four courses from AMST 413–450.

Part II: A thesis (AMST 690).

P: Part I:

American Studies majors: The requirement for postgraduate study in American Studies is at least a B average in AMST 215 and a B average in 60 points in AMST at 300-level.

Non-American Studies majors: Students who have qualified for bachelor's degrees in other subjects, whether at the University of Canterbury or elsewhere, must have sufficient background in American subjects before being accepted as relevant Studies postgraduate students. There are various options for completing the requirements depending on your undergraduate course work. Strategies can be planned in consultation with the Honours Coordinator.

Anthropology

A thesis (ANTH 690) based on empirical research on a topic selected in consultation with the student's supervisor.

P: BA(Hons) in Anthropology, with First Class Honours, or Second Class Honours Division 1.

Art History

A thesis (ARTH 690), which may develop from work undertaken for the BA(Hons) degree, is selected in consultation with the student's supervisor at the earliest possible date. The first part of the thesis year is normally occupied with investigative, documentary, library and art gallery work, sometimes requiring extensive travel, and the second part with writing.

11. Award of MA instead of PhD

Where a thesis has been presented for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in the Faculty of Arts and the examiners are of the opinion that it does not justify the award of that degree they may recommend that it be presented for the Degree of Master of Arts.

P: BA(Hons) in Art History, with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1.

Art Theory

A thesis (ARTT 690), which may develop from work undertaken for the BA(Hons) degree, is selected in consultation with the student's supervisor. Course work in Art Theory or other University departments may be required, depending on the student's research proposal.

P: BA(Hons) in Art Theory, with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1 or, subject to approval by the Programme Coordinator, BA(Hons) in Art History or Philosophy.

Child and Family Psychology

Part I: 1.25 EFTS (150 points) which shall normally consist of six courses comprising CFPY 601-604, HLTH 472 and an approved 15-point postgraduate Research Methods course (0.125 EFTS), or equivalent, as approved by the Head of the School of Health Sciences.

Part II: 1.00 EFTS (120 points) consisting of a thesis (CFPY 690). The subject area of the thesis shall be approved prior to registration of the thesis by either:

- (a) the Head of the School of Health Sciences (in the case of students concurrently enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Child and Family Psychology) or
- (b) the Head of the Department/School/Centre in which the proposed senior supervisor is located (in consultation with the Head of the School of Health Sciences and any other HOD/S involved in supervision).

P: Part I:

- (1) A bachelor's degree with a major in Psychology; or
- (2) A bachelor's degree with a major in Education

and at least 135 points in Psychology, with at least 45 points in Psychology at 200-level, and 60 points in Psychology at 300-level or above; or

- (3) Any relevant bachelor's degree and a Graduate Diploma of Arts or Science in Psychology; and
- (4) PSYC 206 Research Design and Statistics or other research methods course deemed equivalent.

Note: Students will normally be expected to have at least a B average in their 300-level undergraduate courses.

Part II: Completion of Part I.

Chinese

Part I: CHIN 480 and three courses from CHIN 401–411. Selection of courses is subject to the approval of the Programme Coordinator. CHIN 401 is compulsory for candidates who are not adequately literate in Chinese or fluent speakers in Mandarin.

Part II: A thesis (CHIN 690).

P: Part I: At least a B pass in CHIN 301, and a B pass or above from CHIN 202, 203, 206, 208 or from CHIN 303 or 306.

Part II: Completion of Part I. Candidates who have graduated BA(Hons) in Chinese may be admitted as candidates for the MA in Chinese for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

Classics

Part I: Four courses, comprising the compulsory courses CLAS 460 and CLAS 480, and two other courses chosen from CLAS 401–414.

Part II: A thesis (CLAS 690).

P: Part I: Students will normally be required to:

- (1) have a Major in Classics with an average of B or above in 60 points of Classics at 300-level, and
- (2) have completed CLAS 335 or 345 or six semesters of Greek and/or Latin, or have an equivalent competence in ancient languages approved by the Programme Coordinator.

Part II: Students may progress to Part II if they have:

- (1) either completed Part I with an average mark of B or above;
- (2) or completed a BA (Hons) in Ancient History, Classical Studies or Classics with at least Second Class Honours, Division 1 and; have either completed CLAS 335 or 345 or six semesters of Greek and/or Latin, or an

equivalent competence in ancient languages approved by the Programme Coordinator.

Cultural Studies

Part I: Four CULT 400-level courses, including CULT 402 (Cultural Studies Supervised Research). CULT 402: Cultural Studies Supervised Research on a topic approved by the Coordinator within a field of topics approved annually by the Board of Studies, must be submitted by 1 November in the year in which the courses are completed, unless an extension of time is granted by the Coordinator on the recommendation of the supervisor. The Supervised Research essay shall not normally exceed 10,000 words. The course of study for each student shall be approved by the Programme Coordinator and the Head of the teaching department/school/programme concerned.

Part II: A thesis (CULT 690).

P: Part I: CULT 202 and 60 points at 300-level in CULT courses. Candidates will normally be expected to have at least a B average in their prerequisite courses. Candidates who have completed 60 points at 300-level in another appropriate subject may, at the discretion of the Coordinator of the Cultural Studies Programme, be admitted. Candidates shall consult with the Coordinator of the programme to determine whether and to what extent their undergraduate work qualifies as related to Cultural Studies.

Part II: Completion of Part I. Candidates will normally be expected to have achieved a B average or better over the four courses. Candidates who have qualified for a BA(Hons) in Cultural Studies may be admitted as candidates for the MA in Cultural Studies for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

Economics

Part I: Eight courses, or their equivalent, from ECON 601–679. Enrolment in any combination of courses is subject to the approval of the Head of Department. Some second semester courses may have a first semester course as a prerequisite. Candidates can normally attempt each course on offer only once. All full-time candidates shall normally take four courses, or their equivalent, in each semester.

Part II: A thesis (ECON 690).

P: Part I:

- (1) ECON 201 or ECON 325; and
- (2) ECON 213 or STAT 202 or STAT 213; and
- (3) ECON 203 or (ECON 207 and ECON 208); and
- (4) 60 points in ECON 300-level courses, including at least 15 points from ECON 321, 324, 326 (or equivalent as approved by the Head of Department). Note: Normally a B average or better is required in 300-level courses.

Alternatively a student may apply to enter with a Graduate Diploma in Economics or a Graduate Diploma in Science, normally including ECON 321, 324 and 326.

Candidates who have graduated BA(Hons) in Economics may be admitted as candidates for the MA in Economics for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

Education

Part I: Four courses from EDUC 401–481, EDEM 648. The combination of courses to be taken by a candidate is subject to the approval of the Head of School. EDUC 480 requires the presentation of a written report on a research project approved by the Head of School. The report must be completed and presented by 15 February in the calendar year following the year of enrolment for the project. A copy of the requirements for the completion and presentation of the project is available from the School.

Part II: A thesis (EDUC 690).

P: Part I: 60 points in Education courses at 300-level. Candidates will normally be expected to have a B average in their prerequisite courses.

Part II: Completion of Part I.

Candidates who have graduated BA(Hons) in Education may be admitted as candidates for the MA in Education for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

English

Part I: Four courses from ENGL 401–481, selected with the approval of the Programme Coordinator. ENGL 480 Extended Essay or ENGL 481 Creative Writing Project must be submitted by 1 November in the year in which the courses are completed, unless an extension of time is granted by the Programme Coordinator on the recommendation of the essay supervisor. The Research Essay shall not normally exceed 10,000 words.

Part II: A thesis (ENGL 690).

P: Part I: 135 points in English, which must include 60 points at 300-level and at least another 45 points above 100-level. Candidates will normally

be expected to have an average of B or better in their prerequisite courses.

Part II: Completion of Part I. Candidates will normally be expected to have achieved a B average or better over the four courses. Candidates who have qualified for a BA(Hons) in English may be admitted as candidates for the MA in English for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

European Studies

A thesis (EURO 690).

P: Normally BA(Hons) with at least Second Class Honours Division 1, or equivalent qualification in other appropriate disciplines, as approved by the course coordinators.

French

Part I: FREN 480 and three of FREN 401–422, selected with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

Part II: A thesis (FREN 690), which shall embody the results of an investigation into a subject approved by the Programme Coordinator and shall be assessed on the evidence it affords of the candidate's understanding of the principles of research methods and his or her ability to apply them.

P: Part I: 60 points with at least a B average in French courses at 300-level approved by the Programme Coordinator.

Part II: Completion of Part I.

Candidates who have qualified for a BA(Hons) in French may be admitted as candidates for the MA in French for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

Geography

Part I: Courses equivalent to 1.0 EFTS or 120 points from GEOG 401–420 and GISC 403–413 and GISC 416, with approval of the Head of Department.

Part II: A thesis (GEOG 690).

P: Part I:

Students will normally be expected to either:

- (1) have passed 90 points in 300-level courses approved by the Head of Department, including GEOG 309 and at least 30 other points in 300-level Geography courses; or
- (2) have completed 120 points at 300-level of which 60 points are in Geography and 60 points are in subjects approved by the Head of Department.

Part II: Completion of Part I.

Candidates who have qualified for a bachelor's degree with honours in Geography may be admitted

as candidates for the MA in Geography for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

German

Part I: Four courses from GRMN 401–482, including GRMN 480.

Part II: A thesis (GRMN 690), which shall be on a topic approved by the Programme Coordinator.

P: Part I: 60 points in German courses at 300-level; candidates will normally be expected to have at least a B average in these courses.

Part II: Completion of Part I.

Candidates who have qualified for a BA(Hons) in German may be admitted as candidates for the MA in German for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

History

Part I: Four courses from HIST 401–481 and including HIST 450, and HIST 480.

Part II: A thesis (HIST 690).

Candidates are encouraged to enrol initially for BA(Hons), with the possibility of transferring to MA(Hons) when their courses are completed (but before graduation with BA(Hons)).

P: Part I: At least 60 points from History at 300-level (HIST 301–399) which may include 30 points at 300-level in Ancient History (CLAS 307 or 312 or 318) or Māori (MAOR 317 or 345) or Religious Studies (RELS 307, RELS 322). Candidates should consult the Department of History about courses no longer offered in Ancient History or Māori which may qualify as courses in History. The Department normally requires a B average in Arts subjects, especially in the last two full-time years or their part-time equivalent.

Part II: Completion of Part I in History or an equivalent course at another University, normally at B+ grade average.

Candidates who have qualified for a BA(Hons) in History may be admitted as candidates for the MA in History for a course of study comprising a thesis only. Candidates in doubt about their qualifications to proceed to Part II should consult the Department of History.

Human Services

Part I: HSRV 401, HSRV 480 and two courses chosen from HSRV 402–479, as approved by the Programme Coordinator. *Note: Not all courses will necessarily be offered in any one year; a list of courses is available from the Programme Coordinator.*

Part II: A thesis (HSRV 690).

P: Part I: 60 points with a B average in courses at 300-level approved by the Programme Coordinator. A candidate who has completed 60 points at 300-level in unrelated courses with a B average may be required to complete a qualifying year. Candidates should consult with the Programme Coordinator to determine whether and to what extent their undergraduate work qualifies as related to Human Services.

Part II: Completion of Part I.

Candidates who have qualified BA(Hons) with at least Second Class Honours Division 2 may be admitted as candidates for the MA in Human Services for a course of study comprising a thesis only. Such candidates will be accepted subject to suitability of topic, disciplinary background and availability of supervision.

Japanese

Part I: Eight half courses (or equivalent) from JAPA 414–480. Honours courses selected shall normally include JAPA 414, JAPA 415 and JAPA 480 (equivalent to two courses). The latter is regarded as a corequisite for all other JAPA 400-level papers.

Part II: A thesis (JAPA 690).

P: Part I: A B pass or above in JAPA 326, or equivalent.

Part II: Completion of Part I.

Candidates who have graduated BA(Hons) in Japanese may be admitted as candidates for the MA in Japanese for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

Linguistics

A thesis (LING 690).

P: Honours degree in Linguistics.

Māori and Indigenous Studies

Part I: One of MAOR 401, MAOR 402 or MAOR 403; two courses chosen from MAOR 401–480. With the permission of the Head of School one course may be chosen from the Honours schedule from TREG or another subject.

Part II: A thesis (MAOR 690)

P: Part I: Candidates will normally be expected to have a major in Māori and Indigenous Studies or Te Reo, with at least a B average in the 300-level courses and the approval of the Head of School.

Note: Students who do not have a major in Māori and Indigenous Studies or Te Reo but do have 60 points at 300-level with an average of B or above in a related subject may be admitted at the discretion of the Head of School.

Part II: Completion of Part I. Candidates without this prerequisite who have either graduated BA(Hons) in Māori and Indigenous Studies with at least Second Class Honours Division I or have (a) graduated with a Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Studies with Merit or Distinction and (b) completed MAOR 480 or an equivalent research project approved by the Head of School, may be admitted to the MA in Māori and Indigenous Studies for a course of study comprising a thesis only. Other candidates may be admitted on a case by case basis with the approval of the Head of School and the Dean of Arts.

Mathematics

Part I: Eight courses chosen from MATH 401–490 and STAT 401–490 (other than MATH 449 or STAT 449). Normally one of the eight courses must be MATH 443 if the student has not been credited with MATH 343 previously. Normally at least six courses will be chosen from the MATH course list.

Part II: A thesis (MATH 695).

P: Part I: 45 points from MATH 201, MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 220 and MATH 240, including MATH 201 and at least one of (MATH 202 or MATH 203); and 60 points from MATH 301–394; and an additional 30 points from MATH 301–394 and STAT 301–394 or other approved courses.

Candidates who have qualified for a BA(Hons) in Mathematics may be admitted as candidates for the MA in Mathematics for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

Media and Communication

A thesis (COMS 690), on a topic approved by the Programme Coordinator.

P: BA(Hons) in Media and Communication, or a related field.

Music

A thesis (MUSI 690).

P: BA(Hons) in Music, or MusB(Hons) degree, normally with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1, including credit for one of MUSI 456, 466, 480 or 481.

Pacific Studies

Part I: PACS 401 and PACS 480 and two courses chosen from PACS 402–423, or from other subjects approved by the Director of the Macmillan Brown Centre for Pacific Studies and the appropriate Programme Coordinator.

Part II: A thesis (PACS 690).

P: Part I: 60 points with a B average in courses at 300-level approved by the Director of the Macmillan Brown Centre for Pacific Studies.

Part II: Completion of Part I.

Candidates who have qualified BA(Hons) with at least Second Class Honours Division 2 may be admitted as candidates for the MA in Pacific Studies for a course of study comprising a thesis only. Such candidates will be accepted subject to suitability of topic, disciplinary background and availability of supervision.

Philosophy*

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.

Part I: Eight half courses selected from PHIL 431–498 as approved by the Head of School.

Part II: A thesis (PHIL 690).

P: Part I: 60 points with at least a B average in Philosophy courses at 300-level. Students without this prerequisite may be considered on a case-by-case basis approved by the Head of School.

Part II: Completion of Part I.

Candidates who have qualified for a BA(Hons) in Philosophy may be admitted as candidates for the MA in Philosophy for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

Political Science and International Relations

A thesis (POLS 690).

P: Normally BA(Hons) in Political Science and International Relations, with at least Second Class Honours Division 1. However, on the recommendation of the Programme Coordinator, the Academic Board may approve enrolment by candidates without this prerequisite.

Psychology*

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.

Part I: Courses totalling 120 points (1 EFTS) from any 400-level courses in Psychology, including PSYC 460.

Part II:

- (a) PSYC 690 Psychology MA Thesis
- (b) For students who have not already been credited with PSYC 460 or PSYC 464, PSYC601 Research Methods in Psychology OR PSYC 602 Multivariate Statistics and Methods in Psychology must be completed.

P: Part I:

165 points from PSYC courses with at least 135 points at 200-level or above, including:

- (1) PSYC 105 and PSYC 106
- (2) PSYC 206 and at least three from PSYC 207–212, and
- (3) 75 points of 300-level PSYC courses.

PSYC 344 is required for postgraduate study in Psychology and Applied Psychology.

PSYC 336 (or equivalent) is required for the MSc in Applied Psychology.

PSYC 335 (or equivalent) is required for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology.

A B average in three PSYC 300-level courses is normally required.

Note: Students should consult the Psychology Department Postgraduate Handbook and the Psychology Graduate Studies Coordinator for full information on the courses offered in any one year.

Part II: Completion of Part I.

Candidates who have qualified for a BA(Hons) in Psychology may be admitted as candidates for the MA in Psychology for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

Russian

Part I: RUSS 480 and three courses from RUSS 401–412, selected with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

Part II: A thesis (RUSS 690), which will embody the results of an investigation into an approved topic in Russian language or literature.

P: Part I: Either RUSS 301, or RUSS 330 and RUSS 331, or in exceptional circumstances approval may be given for 90 points at 300-level in courses approved by the Programme Coordinator.

Part II: Completion of Part I.

Candidates who have qualified for a BA(Hons) in Russian may be admitted as candidates for the MA in Russian for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

Sociology

A thesis (SOCI 690).

P: BA(Hons) with First Class Honours, or Second Class Honours Division I.

Spanish

Part I: SPAN 411 and three courses from SPAN 401–412, subject to the approval of the Programme Coordinator, including at least two taught in Spanish.

Part II: A thesis (SPAN 690).

P: Part I: SPAN 302 with at least a B grade and SPAN 303 or SPAN 304, or other appropriate courses as approved by the Programme Coordinator.

Part II: Completion of Part I.

Candidates who have qualified for a BA(Hons) in Spanish may be admitted as candidates for the MA in Spanish for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

Statistics

Part I: Eight courses chosen from STAT 401–490 and MATH 401–490 (other than STAT 449 or MATH 449).

One of the eight courses must be STAT 464 if the student has not been credited with STAT 213 or STAT 214 previously. Normally at least six courses will be chosen from the STAT course list.

Part II: A thesis (STAT 695).

P: Part I: MATH 103, MATH 109 or MATH 199; and 45 points from STAT 201–294; and 60 points from STAT 301–394; and an additional 30 points from STAT 301–394 and MATH 301–394 or other approved courses.

Part II: Completion of Part I.

Candidates who have qualified for a BA(Hons) in Statistics may be admitted as candidates for the MA in Statistics for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

Te Reo Māori

Part I: TREQ 401, and three courses chosen from TREQ 402–480. With the permission of the Head of School, one course may be chosen from the Honours schedule for Māori and Indigenous Studies or another subject.

Part II: A thesis (TREQ 690)

P: Part I: Candidates will normally be expected to have a major in Te Reo, with at least a B average in the 300-level courses and the approval of the Head of School. Students who do not have a major in Te Reo Māori but do have 60 points at 300-level with an average of B or above in a related subject may be admitted at the discretion of the Head of School.

Part II: Completion of Part I. Candidates without this prerequisite who have either graduated BA(Hons) in Te Reo Māori with at least Second Class Honours Division I or have (a) graduated with a Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori with Merit or Distinction and (b) completed TREQ 480 or an equivalent research project approved by the Head of School, may be admitted to the MA in Te Reo Māori for a course of study

comprising a thesis only. Other candidates may be admitted on a case by case basis with the approval of the Head of School and the Dean of Arts.

Theatre and Film Studies*

* This subject is not open to new enrolments.

Part I: TAFS 401, 480 and two courses from TAFS 402–412, or from other subjects as approved by the

Programme Coordinator.

Part II: A thesis (TAFS 690).

P: Part I: Any 60 points in TAFS at 300-level or equivalent preparation as approved by the Programme Coordinator. Interview required.

Part II: Completion of Part I.

Candidates who have graduated BA(Hons) in Theatre and Film Studies may be admitted as candidates for the MA by thesis only.

Schedule B to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Arts

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Subject	Part I Courses (+BA(Hons))	Part II Thesis equivalence in courses and length	Maximum Thesis time limit Full-time (see Note 1)	Maximum Thesis time limit Part-time (see Note 1)	Notes
American Studies*	4	4	2 years	4 years	
Anthropology	n/a	4	2 years (max. normally 40,000 words)	4 years	available only by Part II
Art History	n/a	4	2 years	4 years	available only by Part II
Art Theory	n/a	4	2 years	4 years	available only by Part II
Child and Family Psychology	6	4	2 years	4 years	
Chinese	4	4	2 years	4 years	thesis normally submitted by 28 Feb
Classics	4	4	2 years	4 years	thesis normally submitted by 28 Feb
Cultural Studies	4	4	2 years	4 years	thesis normally submitted by 28 Feb
Economics	5	5	1 year	2 years	thesis normally submitted by 30 Nov
Education	4	4	2 years	4 years	
English	4	4	2 years (max. normally 40,000 words)	4 years	pass in thesis is required
European Studies	n/a	4	2 years	4 years	available only by Part II
French	4	4	2 years	4 years	
Geography	7	7	1 years	2 years	thesis normally submitted early Nov
German	4	4	2 years	4 years	thesis normally submitted by 30 Nov; special concessions for work done at a German university

History	4	4	2 years	4 years	thesis normally submitted by 28 Feb
Human Services	4	4	2 years	4 years	
Japanese	8	8	2 years	4 years	thesis normally submitted by 28 Feb
Linguistics	n/a	4 (max. normally 40,000 words)	2 years	4 years	available only by Part II; thesis normally submitted by 28 Feb
Māori and Indigenous Studies	4	4	2 years	4 years	thesis normally submitted by 30 Nov
Mathematics	8	8	2 years	4 years	
Media and Communication	n/a	4 (max. normally 40,000 words)	2 years	3 years	available only by Part II; thesis normally submitted within 12 months of enrolment
Music	n/a	4	2 years	3 years	available only by Part II
Pacific Studies	4	4	2 years	4 years	
Philosophy	8	8 (max. normally 30,000 words)	2 years	4 years	
Political Science and International Relations	n/a	4 (max. normally 30,000 words)	2 years	4 years	normally available by Part II only; thesis normally submitted by 28 Feb
Psychology	4	4	2 years	4 years	
Russian	4	4	2 years	4 years	
Sociology	n/a	4 (max normally 30,000 words)	2 years	4 years	available only by Part II
Spanish	4	4	2 years	4 years	
Statistics	8	8	2 years	4 years	
Te Reo Māori	4	4	2 years	4 years	

* This subject is not open to new enrolments.

Notes:

1. Requests for extensions within the time frame specified in Regulation 4 may be approved by the Head of Department/School/Programme.
2. Requests for extensions outside the time frame specified in Regulation 4 must be made to the Academic Board.
3. See Regulations 8 and 9 for the time limits for the retention of eligibility for Honours/Distinction/Merit.

The Degree of Master of European Union Studies (MEuro)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*

1. Admission

Admission to the Master of European Union Studies requires that a candidate will:

- Have qualified for a degree from a New Zealand university with a major in European and European Union Studies, Economics, Geography, History, International Studies, Political Science, Māori and Indigenous Studies, a European language, or a related major approved by the Director of the National Centre for Research on Europe, with a B+ average or better in 60 points of 300-level courses in the majoring subject; or
- Have qualified for a New Zealand Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Laws or another New Zealand degree approved by the Director of the National Centre for Research on Europe, have achieved a B+ average or better in 60 points of final year courses and completed a qualifying course or courses approved by the Director of the National Centre for Research on Europe; or
- Have been admitted ad eundem statum as fulfilling these requirements; and
- Been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Director of National Centre for Research on Europe and the Dean of Arts.

2. Degree Requirements

Students must pass:

- EURO 402 (0.125 EFTS), EURO 458 (0.125 EFTS), EURO 479 (0.125 EFTS);
- A further 45 points (0.375 EFTS) of courses, including:
 - at least 30 points (0.25 EFTS) from courses

listed in Group A of the Schedule to the degree; and

- up to 15 points (0.125 EFTS) from courses listed in Group B of the Schedule;
- (c) EURO 692 Dissertation: 90 points (0.75 EFTS).

3. Approval of a Course of Study

The personal course of study for each candidate must be approved by the Director of the National Centre for Research on Europe.

4. Exemption from Required Courses

On the basis of previous study, a student may, with the approval of the Director of the National Centre for Research on Europe, be exempted from required courses and permitted to replace a course or courses with another appropriate postgraduate course or courses approved by the Director of NCRE.

5. Time Limits, Part-Time Enrolment and Repetition of Courses

Full-time students who commence their studies at the beginning of the academic year must complete their degree by end of the first semester in the following year. Full-time students who commence their studies at the beginning of the second semester must complete their degree by end of the following academic year.

Part-time students must complete the degree within three years of the commencement of study.

Students who fail more than one of the courses offered will be withdrawn from the degree.

6. Award of Merit or Distinction

The MEuro may be awarded with Merit or Distinction.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of European Union Studies

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Compulsory courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EURO 402	The EU in Europe and in the World: The EU's External Identities	15	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department R: EURO 402 before 2014
EURO 458	EU Development Policy	15	S2	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme coordinator R: EURO 410, DIPL 426 before 2014, DIPL 421 EQ: DIPL 421
EURO 479	Navigating Research: Research Training and Methods	15	S1	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of NCRE. R: EURO 480
EURO 692	M.EURO Dissertation	90	A	

Optional courses: Group A

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/PP/EQ
EURO 409	The EU and "Europeanisation" of Europe	15	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
EURO 428	Rights and Realities: EU in the Asia Pacific	15	S2 SU2	R: EURO 318
EURO 457	European Foreign and Security Policy	15	S1	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme coordinator R: EURO 410, DIPL 426 before 2014, DIPL 420 EQ: DIPL 420
EURO 692	M.EURO Dissertation	90	A	

Optional courses: Group B

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/PP/EQ
EURO 456	European Business Law	15	NO	P: Subject to approval of Head of Department R: ACCT 656 EQ: ACCT 656
EURO 482	European Studies Internship Course	15	A S1 S2	
ILAP 627	European Public Law	15	S2	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: EURO 333; EURA 333; LAWS 388

The Degree of Master of International Law and Politics (MIntLaw&Pols)*

* Not open to new enrolments in 2017.

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

A candidate for the Degree of Master of International Law and Politics must, before enrolling for the degree:

- (a) either
 - i. qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts(Hons) or equivalent in Political Science and International Relations or in Diplomacy or International Relations; or
 - ii. have an alternative degree or qualifications and experience acceptable to the Board of Studies of International Law and Politics; or
 - iii. be admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of International Law and Politics; and
- (b) be approved as a candidate by the Dean of Arts and Dean of Law, or nominee.

Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate and honours studies will be criteria for approval.

2. Structure of the Degree

To qualify for the degree, a candidate must:

- (a) satisfactorily complete a written dissertation,

and

- (b) be credited with four courses from the Schedule to this degree, and
- (c) ensure the combined weight of courses and dissertation be at least 1.0 EFTS.

3. Dissertation

- (a) The dissertation shall count for 40% of the degree mark (course weighting equivalent to 0.40 EFTS).
- (b) The dissertation shall be written on an area of international law and politics approved by the Programme Coordinator or nominee and under the supervision of a faculty member in Political Science and International Relations.
- (c) A candidate must show proficiency in research into international law and politics and familiarity with the published work relevant to the subject-matter of the dissertation.

4. Courses

- (a) A candidate must be credited with four courses, each counting for at least 15 percent of the degree mark (course weighting equivalent to 0.15 EFTS each).
- (b) At least one course, but no more than two courses, shall be from the courses listed in Schedule A.
- (c) The balance of courses shall be from the courses

listed in Schedule B.

- (d) In the case of not more than one course listed in Schedule A, a candidate may substitute a course or courses from any other degree or diploma which course or courses in the opinion of the Board of Studies or nominee is appropriate to the candidate's course of study. For the purpose of calculating honours any course which is a substitute shall be considered as the same weight as the course for which it is a substitute.
- (e) One of the courses credited must be International Law (ILAP 601), unless the candidate has completed a 300-level LAWS course, or equivalent, on the principles of public international law. Students are strongly recommended to include either ILAP 663 or 651.
- (f) The programme of courses chosen by the candidate must be approved by the Programme Coordinator.

Note: Not all of these courses will necessarily be available in any one year and candidates should consult the School of Law, and School of Language, Social and Political Sciences about the courses to be taught in each year.

5. Award of Honours

The degree may be awarded with Honours, which may be First Class or Second Class (Division 1 or 2).

6. Full-time and Part-time Study

- (a) Full-time study:
- i. A candidate shall normally be enrolled as a full-time candidate.
 - ii. The normal period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is one calendar year. Extensions may be approved by the Board of Stud-

ies. The period of enrolment for a full-time candidate shall be consecutive unless the candidate's enrolment is suspended under Regulation 6(d).

- (b) Part-time study:
- i. With the approval of the Academic Board, a candidate may be enrolled as a part-time candidate.
 - ii. A part-time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family or other reasons, is unable to devote himself or herself full-time to study and research.
 - iii. The normal period of enrolment for a part-time candidate is two calendar years. Extensions may be approved by the Board of Studies. The period of enrolment for a part-time candidate shall be consecutive unless the candidate's enrolment is suspended under Regulation 6(d).
- (c) After the commencement of study and research for the degree a candidate may, with the permission of the Academic Board, transfer from part-time to full-time status, or vice versa. In granting such permission, the Board shall determine the minimum and maximum periods of study and may impose other conditions.
- (d) The dissertation will normally be submitted by March 15 (for students commencing study in Semester 1) or July 31 (for students commencing study in Semester 2) in the year following the commencement of study.
- (e) In special cases the Academic Board may suspend the enrolment of a candidate, and may extend the time for submission of a dissertation. In such a case the Board shall determine whether the candidate remains eligible for Honours.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of International Law and Politics

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Group A Courses offered by the School of Law

Note: Not all courses will be offered in any one year.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ILAP 613	Advanced Principles of Public International Law	15	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ILAP 614	Principles and Practice of International Relations and Diplomacy	15	S1	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School R: POLS 441
ILAP 640	Dissertation	60	FY CY	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: ILAP 650

Group B Courses offered by the School of Language, Social and Political Sciences

Note: Not all of these ILAP courses will be available in any one year, or any one semester. Students should refer to the corresponding 300 or 400-level POLS course prescriptions for more information on specific courses, and contact the School for information on the current year's offerings.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/PP/EQ
ILAP 603	International Humanitarian Law	15	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: ILAP 628
ILAP 604	International Criminal Law	15	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: DIPL 421 (before 2014), LAWS 321
ILAP 608	World Trade Law	15	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: DIPL 402 (before 2014), DIPL 411, LAWS 338
ILAP 609	International Human Rights Law	15	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: DIPL 421 (before 2014), LAWS 322
ILAP 611	Antarctic Legal Studies	15	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: LAWS 336, LAWS 372
ILAP 612	International Environmental Law	15	S2	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: LAWS 327, LAWS 347 (2001-2004), DIPL 402 (before 2014), DIPL 421 (before 2014).
ILAP 626	International Institutions	15	NO	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: LAWS 343
ILAP 627	European Public Law	15	S2	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: EURO 333; EURA 333; LAWS 388
ILAP 628	Special Topic	15	S1 S2	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ILAP 629	Special Topic	15	S1 S2	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ILAP 630	Law of the Sea	15	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: LAWS 362 prior to 2010; LAWS 364
ILAP 633	Problems in International and Regional Trade	15	NO	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director. R: LAWS 370 RP: A course on International Trade
ILAP 634	International Investment Law and Arbitration	15	NO	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: LAWS 333, ILAP 632, LAWS 371

The Degree of Master of International Relations and Diplomacy (MIRAD)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Admission to the Master of International Relations and Diplomacy requires that a candidate will:

(a) either

- i. have qualified for a bachelor's degree, with a B average or better in 60 points of 300-level courses in the majoring subject; or
- ii. have qualified for a bachelor's degree and completed a qualifying course with a B average or better in 60 points of 300-level courses; or

- iii. have qualified for a bachelor's degree and provided evidence to the satisfaction of the Dean of Arts and Head of Department of relevant professional or other work experience, or
 - iv. have been admitted ad eundem statum as fulfilling these requirements; and
- (b) have been approved as a candidate for the degree by the MIRAD Programme Director and the Dean of Arts.

2. Structure of the Degree

Students must successfully complete a total of 180 points including:

- (a) POLS 441 (30 points); and

- (b) 60 points from Schedule A to the degree; and
- (c) 30 points from Schedule B to the degree; and
- (d) POLS 688 (60 points).

3. Approval of a Course of Study

The personal course of study for each candidate must be approved by the MIRAD Programme Director.

4. Variation to the Course Schedule

A student may, in consultation with and with the approval of the Programme Director, be permitted to replace up to 30 points of coursework with a relevant and appropriate course or courses not listed on the MIRAD Schedule.

5. Full-time and Part-time Study

- (a) Full-time study:
 - i. A candidate shall normally be enrolled as a full-time candidate.
 - ii. The normal period of enrolment for a fulltime candidate is one calendar year. Extensions may be approved by Dean of the Faculty of Arts. The period of enrolment for a full-time candidate shall be consecutive unless the candidate's enrolment is suspended under Regulation 5(d).
- (b) Part-time study:
 - i. With the approval of the Academic Board, a candidate may be enrolled as a part-time candidate.

- ii. A part-time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family or other reasons, is unable to devote himself or herself full-time to study and research.
- iii. The normal period of enrolment for a part-time candidate is two calendar years. Extensions may be approved by the Dean. The period of enrolment for a part-time candidate shall be consecutive unless the candidate's enrolment is suspended under Regulation 5(d).
- (c) After the commencement of study and research for the degree a candidate may, with the permission of the Dean, transfer from part-time to full-time status, or vice versa. In granting such permission, the Dean shall determine the minimum and maximum periods of study and may impose other conditions.
- (d) The dissertation will normally be submitted within one calendar year from the commencement of the candidate's first semester.
- (e) In special cases the Dean may suspend the enrolment of a candidate, and may extend the time for submission of a dissertation. In such a case the Dean shall determine whether the candidate remains eligible for Merit or Distinction.

6. Award of Merit or Distinction

The MIRAD may be awarded with Merit or Distinction.

Schedules to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of International Relations and Diplomacy

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Dissertation (60 points)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
POLS 688	Dissertation	60	A	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

Compulsory Core Course (30 points)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
POLS 441	Principles and Practice of International Relations and Diplomacy	30	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: ILAP 614

Schedule A

Students take 60 points from:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
POLS 444	International Human Rights	30	S2	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department R: POLS 405, DIPL 405, ILAP 662, POLS 420 and DIPL 418 prior to 2014
POLS 445	China's Emergence as a Global Great Power	30	S1	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department R: POLS 406 and DIPL 406

POLS 447	Islam and Politics: The Middle East, Southeast Asia, and the World	30	S2	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department R: POLS 412
----------	--	----	----	---

Schedule B

Students take 30 points from:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/EP/EQ
EURO 402	The EU in Europe and in the World: The EU's External Identities	15	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department R: EURO 402 before 2014
EURO 409	The EU and "Europeanisation" of Europe	15	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
EURO 457	European Foreign and Security Policy	15	S1	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme coordinator R: EURO 410, DIPL 426 before 2014, DIPL 420 EQ: DIPL 420
EURO 458	EU Development Policy	15	S2	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme coordinator R: EURO 410, DIPL 426 before 2014, DIPL 421 EQ: DIPL 421
HIST 443	Issues in New Zealand History	30	W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: DIPL 429 EQ: DIPL 429
HIST 449	Issues in Modern European History	30	W	P: Subject to approval of Head of School. R: HIST 438, HIST 448, EURO 448, DIPL 418, DIPL 423, DIPL 428 EQ: DIPL 428, EURO 448
ILAP 604	International Criminal Law	15	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: DIPL 421 (before 2014), LAWS 321
ILAP 608	World Trade Law	15	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: DIPL 402 (before 2014), DIPL 411, LAWS 338
ILAP 609	International Human Rights Law	15	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: DIPL 421 (before 2014), LAWS 322
ILAP 613	Advanced Principles of Public International Law	15	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
PACE 495	Professional and Community Engagement Internship	30	A W S1 S2	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department. EQ: ARTS 495
PACS 401	Pacific Studies	30	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

The Degree of Master of Linguistics (MLing)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

A candidate for the degree of Master of Linguistics, before enrolling in a course of study for the degree, shall have:

- (a) either:
 - i. qualified for a Bachelor's degree with a major in Linguistics, with at least a B+ average in 60 points in Linguistics at 300-level; or
 - ii. qualified for a Bachelor's degree and completed a Graduate Diploma in Arts in Linguistics with at least a B+ average in 60 points in Linguistics at 300-level; or
 - iii. qualified for a Bachelor's degree with a major in Psychology, Sociology, Anthropology, Philosophy, Computer Science, languages, or a different major approved by the Head of the Department of Linguistics, with at least a B+ average or better in 60 points of 300-level courses in the majoring subject, and achieved at least a B+ in LING 400 English Structures; or
 - iv. been admitted under the Regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the degree of Master of Linguistics; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Head of Department of Linguistics; and

(c) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Arts.

2. Structure of the Degree

The course of study for the Master of Linguistics shall consist of LING 691 plus any three taught courses at 400 or 600-level from the Linguistics Department (LING). Students must not take more than two taught courses in a single semester. LING 400 is eligible only as a qualifying course for the MLing, and cannot be taken as one of the three required taught courses for the degree.

3. Approval of a Course of Study

The course of study for each candidate must be approved by the Head of the Department of Linguistics.

4. Time Limits, Part-Time Enrolment and Repetition of Courses

Full-time students who commence their studies at the beginning of the academic year must complete their degree by the beginning of the first semester in the following year. Part-time students must complete the degree within two years of the commencement of study. Students who fail more than one of the courses offered will be withdrawn from the degree.

5. Failed courses and re-enrolling in courses

Candidates may not fail more than one course. A candidate who fails one course for the degree of Master of Linguistics may re-enrol in that course only once.

6. Supervision of Theses

1. *A candidate shall, before commencing the research to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Head of Department of Linguistics for the topic*

- chosen and for the proposed research programme.*
2. *Supervisors shall be appointed in accordance with the General Course and Examination Regulations.*
3. *The candidate shall meet with and report to the senior supervisor as has been determined under the agreement signed on registration of the research proposal. The candidate shall normally work on the University campus, and laboratory work shall normally be carried out within the University institution. The Head of Department may give approval for work to be carried out at another institution in New Zealand for a period not exceeding one month, but permission of the Dean of Postgraduate Studies is required if the period exceeds one month, or if any of the work, including field work, is to be carried out overseas.*

7. Examination of Theses

- (a) When a thesis is examined, there shall be two examiners, as specified in the General Course and Examination Regulations.
- (b) A candidate must indicate in the thesis any part which he or she has previously used for another degree.
- (c) The examiners may require the candidate to undergo an oral examination on the subject of the thesis or on related subjects.
- (d) If the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory, the Dean of Arts may, on the recommendation of the examiners, permit the candidate to revise the thesis and re-submit it by a specified date.
- (e) If the examiners' final recommendation is that the thesis be awarded a failing grade, the degree of Master of Linguistics shall not be awarded.

8. Award of Merit or Distinction

The MLing may be awarded with Merit or Distinction.

The Degree of Master of Māori and Indigenous Leadership (MMIL)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*

1. Admission

Applicants for the Master of Māori and Indigenous Leadership must:

- (a) either
 - i. have qualified for a bachelor's degree, with a B average or better in 60 points of 300-level courses in the majoring subject; or
 - ii. have qualified for a bachelor's degree and completed a qualifying course with a B average or better in 60 points of 300-level

- courses; or
- iii. have completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Leadership with at least a B average across both courses; or
- iv. have been admitted ad eundem statum as fulfilling these requirements; and
- (b) Have had three or more years of professional experience in the Māori sector since graduation, as approved by the Head of Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies (Head of School); and

- (c) Have submitted a portfolio of experience and attended a selection interview;
- (d) Have been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Head of School and the Dean of Arts.

Note: Applicants who have not qualified for a degree may be permitted to enrol in the Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Leadership subject to the approval of the Head of School and the Dean of Arts. Such candidates will be required to produce evidence to the satisfaction of the Dean of Arts of their eligibility for entry through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

2. Degree Requirements

Students must pass:

- (a) MAOR 430, MAOR 431, MAOR 680 and PACE 495;
- (b) 30 points of 400-level coursework from the schedule of any postgraduate degree approved by the Head of School; and
- (c) either MAOR 679 or MAOR 681.

3. Approval of a Course of Study

The personal course of study of each student must be approved by the Head of School. On the basis of previous study, a student may, with the permission of the Head of School, be permitted to replace a course or courses with another postgraduate course or courses approved by the Head of School.

4. Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Leadership

A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Leadership with at least a B average across both courses, may apply to enrol in the Master of Māori and Indigenous Leadership and to transfer their courses to that degree.

5. Elective course

A student may, with the approval of the Head of Aotahi, take their elective course or courses at another tertiary institution.

6. Time Limits, Part-Time Enrolment and Repetition of Courses

Full-time students who commence their studies at the beginning of the academic year must complete their degree by the end of the first semester in the following year. Part-time students must complete their degree within three and half years of commencement of study.

A student who fails one course may, with the permission of the Head of Aotahi, be permitted to repeat that course or, in the case of an elective course, to enrol in an alternative course. A student who fails more than one of the courses offered will be withdrawn from the degree.

7. Award of Merit or Distinction

The Master of Māori and Indigenous Leadership may be awarded with Merit or Distinction.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Māori and Indigenous Leadership

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/JP/EQ
MAOR 430	Māori Leadership	30	S1	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School
MAOR 431	Comparative Indigenous Models and Theories of Development	30	S1	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School
MAOR 679	Cross-Cultural Research	30	NO	P: Subject to the approval to the Head of School
MAOR 680	Research Essay	30	A	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School
MAOR 681	Research Project	30	A	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School
PACE 495	Professional and Community Engagement Internship	30	A W S1 S2	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department. EQ: ARTS 495

The Degree of Master of Māori and Indigenous Studies* (MMAor)

* Not open to new enrolments in 2017.

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*

1. Qualifications required to enrol in the degree

Every candidate for the degree of Master of Māori and Indigenous Studies, before enrolling in a programme of study for the degree, shall have

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for a Bachelor's degree with a major in Te Reo Māori or Māori and Indigenous Studies or a related subject, with at least a B+ average in 56 points at 300-level; or
 - ii. qualified for a Bachelor's degree and have completed a Graduate Diploma in Arts in either Māori and Indigenous Studies or Te Reo Māori with at least a B+ average in 56 points at 300-level; or
 - iii. qualified for a Bachelor's degree and demonstrated a substantial level of professional experience in Māori and Indigenous Studies and/or Te Reo Māori; or
 - iv. completed the four courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Studies with Merit or Distinction; or
 - v. been admitted under the Regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the degree of Master of Māori and Indigenous Studies; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Arts.

2. Structure of the Degree

The course of study for the Master of Māori and Indigenous Studies shall comprise of: one of MAOR 401, MAOR 402 or MAOR 403; and either:

- (a) four other courses chosen from MAOR 401-480; and one Major Research Dissertation (MAOR 590); or
- (b) five other courses chosen from MAOR 402-480; and one Minor Research Dissertation (MAOR 591); or
- (c) five other courses chosen from MAOR 402-480; and two Research Papers (MAOR 592 and MAOR 593).

Students will normally complete at least four courses before enrolling for a Research Dissertation. MAOR 590 and MAOR 591 will normally be taken over the whole year, MAOR 592 in the first semester and MAOR 593 in the second semester.

3. Courses from other Master's or Honours degrees

A candidate may, with the approval of the Head of School replace a maximum of two courses (0.50 EFTS) with courses at the same level from the TREQ Honours schedule or another subject or subjects.

4. Full-time or Part-time Study

- (a) The degree programme may be taken full-time or part-time.
- (b) A full-time programme is normally completed in two consecutive years and must be completed within three years.
- (c) A part-time programme must be completed within six years from first enrolment.
- (d) Candidates who credit a completed Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Studies or a completed BA(Hons) to the MMAor must complete the MMAor within two years if they are full-time students and within three years if they are part-time students.
- (e) After the commencement of study for the degree a candidate may, with the permission of the Dean of Arts transfer from part-time to full-time status and vice-versa. In granting such permission the Dean shall determine the minimum and maximum periods.

5. Re-enrolling in Courses

A candidate who fails any course for the Master of Māori and Indigenous Studies may not re-enrol in that course but may, with the permission of the Dean of Arts, substitute another course for the failed course.

6. Credit for the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Studies or the BA(Hons) in Māori and Indigenous Studies.

A candidate who has completed either a BA (Hons) in Māori and Indigenous Studies with at least a B+ average or a Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Studies with Merit or Distinction, may complete a Master of Māori and Indigenous Studies with a further four courses from the Schedule for this degree provided that they comply with the time limits specified in Regulation 4 and complete the requirements for MAOR 590, or, MAOR 591, or MAOR 592 and MAOR 593.

7. Award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Studies instead of the Master of Māori and Indigenous Studies

A candidate for the degree of Master of Māori and Indigenous Studies may, after completing 1.0 EFTS (120 points) elect to take a Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Studies instead of continuing with the Master's degree.

8. Award of the Master of Māori and Indigenous Studies with Honours

- (a) A candidate for the degree who was admitted on the basis of a Bachelor's degree or Postgraduate

The award of Distinction is equivalent to First Class Honours; the award of Merit is equivalent to Second Class Honours Division 1.

Diploma may be eligible to have the degree awarded with Honours.

- (b) There shall be two classes of honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions: Division 1 and Division 2.

9. Award of the Master of Māori and Indigenous Studies with Distinction or Merit

- (a) A candidate for the degree who was admitted on the basis of a Bachelor's degree with Honours may have the degree awarded with Distinction or Merit.

The Degree of Master of Policy and Governance (MPAG)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*

1. Admission

Admission to the Master of Policy and Governance requires that a candidate will:

- (a) either:
- i. hold a Bachelor's degree in any subject, normally with a B average or better in 60 points of 300-level courses in the majoring subject, or
 - ii. have been admitted ad eundem statum as fulfilling these requirements; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Programme Director and the Dean of Arts.

2. Structure of the Degree

Students must successfully complete a total of 180 points including:

- (a) POLS 440 (30 points); and
- (b) up to 60 points from Schedule A to the degree; and
- (c) up to 30 points from Schedule B to the degree; and
- (d) POLS 688 (60 points) or POLS 689 (90 points).

Note: Students who wish to enrol in POLS 689 must have the approval of the Programme Director in consultation with the relevant College Dean. This option will normally be approved only in cases where the student:

1. *has achieved an A- average in 300-level courses; and*
2. *is able to present a coherent plan for their research project; and*
3. *has the support of a potential supervisor and/or a funding requirement for PBRF-related research or*

scholarship fees.

3. Approval of a Course of Study

The personal course of study for each candidate must be approved by the Programme Director.

4. Variation to the Course Schedule

A student may, with the approval of the Programme Director, be permitted to replace up to 30 points of coursework with a relevant and appropriate course or courses not listed on the Schedules to this degree.

5. Full-time and Part-time Study

- (a) Full-time study:
- i. A candidate shall normally be enrolled as a full-time candidate.
 - ii. The normal period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is one calendar year. Extensions may be approved by the Board of Studies. The period of enrolment for a full-time candidate shall be consecutive unless the candidate's enrolment is suspended under Regulation 5(e).
- (b) Part-time study:
- i. With the approval of the Academic Board, a candidate may be enrolled as a part-time candidate.
 - ii. The normal period of enrolment for a part-time candidate is two calendar years. Extensions may be approved by the Board of Studies. The period of enrolment for a part-time candidate shall be consecutive unless the candidate's enrolment is suspended under Regulation 5(e).
- (c) After the commencement of study a candidate may, with the permission of the Academic Board,

transfer from part-time to full-time status, or vice versa. In granting such permission, the Board shall determine the minimum and maximum periods of study and may impose other conditions.

- (d) Full-time students are required to submit their dissertation or thesis within one calendar year from the commencement of study. Part-time students are required to submit their dissertation or thesis within two calendar years of the commencement of study.
- (e) In special cases the Academic Board may suspend the enrolment of a candidate, and may extend the time for submission of a dissertation. In such a case the Board shall determine

whether the candidate remains eligible for Merit or Distinction.

6. Failure of Courses and Withdrawal from the Degree

A student who fails one course, may with the permission of the Programme Director be permitted to repeat that course or, in the case of an elective course, to enrol in an alternative course. A student who fails more than one course will be withdrawn from the degree.

7. Award of Merit or Distinction

The Master of Policy and Governance may be awarded with Merit or Distinction.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Policy and Governance

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Compulsory core course

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
POLS 440	Principles and Practice of Policy and Governance	30	S1	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department

Research options

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
POLS 688	Dissertation	60	A	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
POLS 689	Thesis	90	A	P: BA in Political Science and International Relations, or closely related major, with an A- (or equivalent) average at 300-level, and with the approval of the Programme Coordinator

Note: The 90-points research option will normally only be approved for students with a GPA of 7.5, where the student is on a PBRF-funded scholarship grant, or with the approval of the Head of the Programme in consultation with the relevant Dean. A well-developed plan of research and support from a supervisor will also be required prior to approval for the 90-points research option.

Schedule A

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
POLS 442	Policy and Governance in Small States of New Zealand and the Pacific	30	S1	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School R: POLS 402
POLS 443	Science, Technology and Environmental Policy	30	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
POLS 446	Political Economy of Development	30	S2	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department R: POLS 407, DIPL 407, ILAP 671

Schedule B

Up to 30 points from relevant 400-level courses related to the necessary specialist knowledge required to undertake a student-directed dissertation or thesis in policy and governance (eg, courses from Economics, Geography, History, Māori and Indigenous Studies, Pacific Studies, Sociology), with the approval of the MPAG Programme coordinator in consultation with the relevant College Dean.

The Degree of Master of Te Reo Māori (MTeReo)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications required to enrol in the degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Te Reo Māori, before enrolling in a programme of study for the degree, shall have

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for a Bachelor's Degree with a major in Te Reo Māori, with at least a B+ average in 56 points at 300-level; or
 - ii. qualified for a Bachelor's degree and have completed a Graduate Diploma in Arts in Te Reo Māori or Te Pourua Reo: Diploma in Te Reo Māori with at least a B+ average in 56 points at 300-level; or
 - iii. qualified for a Bachelor's degree and have both relevant professional experience and a high level of competency in Te Reo Māori; or
 - iv. completed the four courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori with Merit or Distinction; or
 - v. been admitted under the Regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of Te Reo Māori; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Arts.

2. Structure of the Degree

The course of study for the Master of Te Reo Māori shall comprise TReO 401; and either:

- (a) four other courses chosen from TReO 402–480; and one Major Research Dissertation (TReO 590); or
- (b) five other courses chosen from TReO 402–480; and one Minor Research Dissertation (TReO 591); or
- (c) five other courses chosen from TReO 402–480; and two Research Papers (TReO 592 and TReO 593).

Students will normally complete at least four courses before enrolling for a Research Dissertation. TReO 590 and TReO 591 will normally be taken over the whole year, TReO 592 in the first semester and TReO 593 in the second semester.

3. Courses from other Master's or Honours degrees

A candidate may, with the approval of the Head of School replace a maximum of two courses (0.50 EFTS) with courses at the same level from the MAOR

Honours schedule or another subject or subjects.

4. Full-time or Part-time Study

- (a) The degree programme may be taken full-time or part-time.
- (b) A full-time programme is normally completed in two consecutive years and must be completed within three years of first enrolment.
- (c) A part-time programme must be completed within six years from first enrolment.
- (d) Candidates who credit a completed Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori or a completed BA(Hons) to the MTeReo must complete the MTeReo within two years if they are full-time students and within three years if they are part-time students.
- (e) After the commencement of study for the degree a candidate may, with the permission of the Dean of Arts transfer from part-time to full-time status and vice-versa. In granting such permission the Dean shall determine the minimum and maximum periods.

5. Re-enrolling in Courses

A candidate who fails any course for the Master of Te Reo Māori may not re-enrol in that course but may with the permission of the Dean of Arts, substitute another course for the failed course.

6. Credit for the Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori and the BA(Hons) in Te Reo Māori

A candidate who has completed either a BA(Hons) in Te Reo Māori with at least a B+ average or a Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori or Merit or Distinction, may complete a Master of Te Reo Māori with a further four courses from the Schedule for this degree provided that they comply with the time limits specified in Regulation 4 and complete the requirements for MAOR 590, or, MAOR 591 and MAOR 592.

7. Award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo instead of the Master of Te Reo Māori

A candidate for the Degree of Master of Te Reo Māori may, after completing 1.0 EFTS (120 points) elect to take a Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori instead of continuing with the Master's degree.

8. Award of the Master of Te Reo Māori with Honours

- (a) A candidate for the degree who was admitted on the basis of a Bachelor's degree or Postgraduate Diploma may be eligible to have the degree

awarded with Honours.

- (b) There shall be two classes of honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions: Division 1 and Division 2.

9. Award of the Master of Te Reo Māori with Distinction or Merit

- (a) A candidate for the degree who was admitted on the basis of a Bachelor's degree with Honours may have the degree awarded with Distinction or Merit.
- (b) The award of Distinction is equivalent to First Class Honours; the award of Merit is equivalent to Second Class Honours Division 1.

Postgraduate Certificate in Arts (PGCertArts)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Subjects in Which the Certificate May be Awarded

The subjects in which the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts may be awarded are: Anthropology, Art History, Chinese, Cinema Studies, Classics, Cultural Studies, Digital Humanities, Economics, Education, English, European Union Studies, French, Geography, German, History, Human Services, Japanese, Linguistics, Māori and Indigenous Studies, Mathematics, Media and Communication, Music, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations, Psychology, Russian, Social Work, Sociology, Spanish, Statistics, and Te Reo Māori.

2. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts an applicant must have:

- (a) completed a Bachelor of Arts or equivalent degree; and
- (b) either qualified for entry to postgraduate study in the chosen subject as specified in the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours or completed a qualifying course prescribed by the Head of Department and approved by the Dean of Arts, or been approved by the Head of Department and Dean of Arts as having equivalent preparation; and
- (c) been approved for admission by the Dean of Arts.

3. Completion of the Postgraduate Certificate

- (a) To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts, a student must complete at least 60 points from taught courses at NZQF Level 8 in the chosen subject, as approved by the Head of Department and the Dean of Arts.
- (b) A student may substitute PACE 495 or DIGI 403

for 30 points in the Postgraduate Certificate, providing they have the approval of the Head of Department and the Dean of Arts. Relevance of the internship or project to the course of study will be the main criterion for approval.

- (c) If a student fails up to 30 points for the Certificate they may, with the permission of the Dean of Arts, repeat that course or courses, or substitute another course or courses of equal weight.
- (d) The Postgraduate Certificate must be completed within two calendar years from the student's enrolment in any course that is credited to the Certificate.

4. Credit from the PGCertArts for the PGDipArts, BA(Hons) or a Master's degree

Subject to the approval of the Dean of Arts, a student may transfer courses passed with a B grade or higher for the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts to the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts, the Bachelor of Arts with Honours or the coursework section of a Master's degree, provided the courses fall within the time limits for the higher award.

A student who has been awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts may, with the approval of the Dean of Arts may be exempted from 60 points in the higher qualification, providing the courses fall within the time limits for the higher award.

5. Transfer of credit from the PGDipArts, BA(Hons) or a Master's degree to the PGCertArts

With approval of the Dean of Arts, courses from an incomplete Postgraduate Diploma in Arts, Bachelor of Arts with Honours or a Master's degree may be transferred to the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts.

Postgraduate Certificate in Digital Humanities (PGCertDigi)

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Digital Humanities

To be admitted to this Postgraduate Certificate a student must have:

- (a) Either:
 - i. qualified for a Bachelor or Arts degree at any New Zealand tertiary institution, or
 - ii. been admitted ad eundem statum as the holder of such a degree, or
 - iii. have qualified for another degree and completed a Graduate Diploma in Arts; and
- (b) Been approved as a candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate by the Dean of Arts.

2. Requirements of the Postgraduate Certificate*

To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Digital Humanities a student must pass courses having a value of 60 points, including:

- (a) DIGI 404 and DIGI 405;
- (b) 30 points from DIGI 402, DIGI 403, DIGI 480 or PACE 495.

Students who wish to credit ARTS 495 to the Postgraduate Certificate must seek the approval of the Head of School before commencing the internship.

3. Time Limits

The Postgraduate Certificate will normally be studied over one semester. Students who wish to study part-time must complete the Postgraduate Certificate within twelve months of enrolment.

Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Leadership (PGCertMIL)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations

1. Admission

Applicants for the Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Leadership must

- (a) either
 - i. have qualified for a bachelor's degree, with a B average or better in 60 points of 300-level courses in the majoring subject, or
 - ii. have qualified for a bachelor's degree and provided evidence to the satisfaction of the Dean of Arts and Head of Aotahi of relevant professional or other work experience, or
 - iii. have been admitted ad eundem statum as fulfilling these requirements, or
 - iv. produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Dean of Arts of qualification for entry to the Certificate through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
- (b) have had three or more years of professional experience in the Māori sector since graduation, as approved by the Head of Aotahi; and
- (c) have submitted a portfolio of experience and attended a selection interview; and
- (d) have been approved as a candidate for the

degree by the Head of Aotahi and the Dean of Arts.

2. Requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate

Students must enrol in MAOR 430 and MAOR 431 and pass both courses.

A student who fails a course or courses may not repeat them and will be withdrawn from the Postgraduate Certificate.

A student who has passed both courses with a B average may apply to transfer their enrolment and courses passed to the Master of Māori and Indigenous Leadership.

3. Part-time Enrolment and Time Limits

Students may only enrol in the Postgraduate Certificate on a part-time basis. Students must complete the Certificate within one year from the time of first enrolment in the Certificate.

Postgraduate Diploma in Arts (PGDipArts)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Subjects in Which the Diploma May be Awarded

The subjects in which the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts may be awarded are: Anthropology, Art History, Chinese, Cinema Studies, Classics, Cultural Studies, Digital Humanities, Economics, Education, English, European Union Studies, French, Geography, German, History, Human Services, Japanese, Linguistics, Māori and Indigenous Studies, Mathematics, Media and Communication, Music, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations, Psychology, Russian, Social Work, Sociology, Spanish, Statistics, and Te Reo Māori.

2. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts an applicant must have:

- (a) completed a Bachelor of Arts or equivalent degree; and
- (b) either qualified for entry to postgraduate study in the chosen subject as specified in the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours or completed a qualifying course prescribed by the Head of Department and approved by the Dean of Arts, or been approved by the Head of Department and Dean of Arts as having equivalent preparation; and
- (c) been approved for admission by the Dean of Arts.

3. Completion of the Postgraduate Diploma

- (a) To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts, a student must complete at least 120 points from taught courses at NZQF Level 8 in the chosen subject, as approved by the Head of Department

and the Dean of Arts.

- (b) With the permission of the relevant Heads of Department and the Dean of Arts, a student may substitute up to 60 points (including PACE 495 and DIGI 403) at an equivalent level from another subject area or subject areas. Relevance of the internship or project to the course of study will be main criterion for approval.
- (c) If a student fails up to 30 points for the Diploma they may, with the permission of the Dean of Arts, repeat that course or courses, or substitute another course or courses of equal weight.
- (d) The Postgraduate Diploma must be completed within four calendar years from the student's enrolment in any course that is credited to the Diploma.

4. Credit from the PGDipArts, to BA(Hons) or a Master's Degree

Subject to the approval of the Dean of Arts, a student may transfer courses passed with a B grade or better for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts to the Bachelor of Arts with Honours or the coursework section of a Master's degree, provided the courses fall within the time limits for the higher award.

A student who has been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts may, with the approval of the Dean of Arts may be exempted from up to 45 points in the higher qualification, providing the courses have been passed with a B grade or better and fall within the time limits for the higher award.

5. Transfer of credit from BA(Hons) or a Master's degree to the PGDipArts

With approval of the Dean of Arts, courses from an incomplete Bachelor of Arts with Honours or Master's degree may be transferred to the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts.

Postgraduate Diploma in Art Curatorship (PGDipArtCuratorship)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Art Curatorship, before enrolling in the Diploma, shall

have been approved as a candidate for the diploma by the Dean of Arts on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Humanities and Creative Arts, and either:

- (a) qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Fine Arts or been admitted ad

eudem statum as the holder of such a degree; or

- (b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Academic Board or qualification for entry to the diploma through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies and practical work experience are the main criteria for approval.

2. Structure of the Diploma

To qualify for the diploma a candidate must satisfactorily pass all the courses specified in

the schedule to the diploma. It is not possible to substitute another course. A failure in a diploma course will normally constitute a fail in the diploma.

3. Time Limits

The examination for the Postgraduate Diploma in Art Curatorship shall consist of the four courses specified, all of which shall normally be presented in the same year unless an extension of time is approved by the Academic Board on the recommendation of the Dean of Arts and the Head of School of Humanities and Creative Arts.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Art Curatorship

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Courses required are ARTC 401, ARTC 402, ARTC 404 and one course from the Art History or Art Theory honours schedule.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ARTC 401	Practicum	30	S1 S2	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.
ARTC 402	The Art Museum Past and Present	30	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor. R: ARTH 417, CULT 406 EQ: ARTH 417
ARTC 404	Special Project	30	S1 S2	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.

Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism (PGDip)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications required to enrol in the Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism

Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism shall have:

- (a) either
- successfully completed the course for any Bachelor's degree in New Zealand or equivalent; or
 - been admitted ad eudem statum with graduate status in the University of Canterbury; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate by the Board of Studies in Journalism as constituted by the Academic Board, on the basis of a written application and interview.

Candidates for whom English is a second language must provide evidence of IELTS or equivalent (Academic) 7.5 with no score less than 7.

Notes:

- Enrolment will normally require applicants to submit a special application by 31 October the preceding year.*
- Enrolments for the Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism shall not normally exceed 25.*

2. Diploma Requirements

To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism, a candidate must pass to the satisfaction of the Board of Studies all the courses specified in the schedule to the diploma (JOUR 401-406). The total amount of work submitted for the course of study shall be the equivalent of at least 1.0 EFTS.

The course of study shall satisfy the following conditions:

- (a) Candidates shall not concurrently enrol in additional courses except with the permission of the Academic Board.

3. Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism with Distinction

On the recommendation of the Board of Studies the Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism may be awarded with Distinction based on outstanding achievement measured by GPA in the range 8.0-9.0.

4. Time Limits

The examination for the Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism shall consist of the courses as shown in the Schedule to these regulations and must be presented in the same year. JOUR 407 must be completed as a programme requirement.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism

Courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RR/EQ
JOUR 401	Researching and Writing News	30	S1	P: Subject to approval of the PGDipJ coordinator
JOUR 402	News Production	30	S2	P: JOUR 401, Subject to the approval of the PGDipJ coordinator RP: JOUR 401
JOUR 403	Media Law and Ethics	15	W	P: Subject to approval of the PGDipJ coordinator
JOUR 404	Journalism in Society	15	W	P: Subject to the approval of the PGDipJ coordinator
JOUR 405	Journalism Research	15	W	P: Subject to approval by the Head of Programme
JOUR 406	Advanced Storytelling	15	W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Programme

Programme requirement

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RR/EQ
JOUR 407	Shorthand	0	W	P: Subject to the approval of the PGDipJ coordinator

Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Studies* (PGDipMaor)

* Not open to new enrolments in 2017.

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*

1. Qualifications required to enrol in the Diploma

Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Studies, before enrolling in a programme of study for the degree, shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for a Bachelor's degree with a major in Te Reo or Māori and Indigenous Studies or a related subject; or
 - ii. qualified for a Bachelor's degree and have completed a Graduate Diploma in Arts in either Māori and Indigenous Studies or Te Reo Māori;
 - iii. qualified for a Bachelor's degree and have relevant professional experience; or
 - iv. been admitted under the Regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Studies; and

- (b) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Arts.

2. Structure of the Diploma

The course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Studies shall comprise courses equivalent to 1.00 EFTS (120 points) chosen from MAOR 401-440, including at least one of MAOR 401, MAOR 402, or MAOR 403. With approval of the Head of School students may include one course from another Honours programme.

3. Time Limits

A candidate may be enrolled as a full-time or part-time candidate. The minimum period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is one year. The maximum period of enrolment for a part-time candidate is four years from the year of first enrolment, unless the candidate is granted an extension of time by the Dean of Arts because of special circumstances.

4. Re-enrolling in courses

A candidate who fails any course for the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous

Studies may not re-enrol in that course but may, with the permission of the Dean of Arts, substitute another course for the failed course.

5. Transfer from the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Studies to the Master of Māori and Indigenous Studies

With the approval of the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences a candidate who has completed a

Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Studies with Merit or Distinction, may credit the four courses passed for the Postgraduate Diploma towards a Master of Māori and Indigenous Studies.

6. Diploma with Merit or Distinction

The Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Studies may be awarded with Merit or Distinction.

Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori (PGDipTeReo)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications required to enrol in the Diploma

Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori, before enrolling in a programme of study for the degree, shall have

- (a) either:
 - i. qualified for a Bachelor's Degree with a major in Te Reo; or
 - ii. qualified for a Bachelor's degree and have completed a Graduate Diploma in Arts in Te Reo Māori or Te Pourua Reo: Diploma in Te Reo Māori; or
 - iii. qualified for a Bachelor's degree and have relevant professional experience and fluency in Te Reo Māori; or
 - iv. been admitted under the Regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of Te Reo Māori; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Arts.

2. Structure of the Diploma

The course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori shall comprise courses equivalent to 1.00 EFTS (120 points) including TREG 401 and three other courses from TREG 402–440. With approval of

the Head of School students may include one course from another Honours programme.

3. Time Limits

A candidate may be enrolled as a full-time or part-time candidate. The minimum period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is one year. The maximum period of enrolment for a part-time candidate is four years from the year of first enrolment, unless the candidate is granted an extension of time by the Dean of Arts because of special circumstances.

4. Re-enrolling in courses

A candidate who fails any course for the Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori may not re-enrol in that course but may with the permission of the Dean of Arts, substitute another course for the failed course.

5. Transfer from the Diploma in Te Reo Māori to the Master of Te Reo Māori

With the approval of the Dean of Arts a candidate who has completed a Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori with Merit or Distinction, may credit the four courses passed for the Postgraduate Diploma towards a Master of Te Reo Māori.

6. Diploma with Distinction

The Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori may be awarded with Merit or Distinction.

Fine Arts

The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts* (BFA)

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016. These requirements are for students enrolling in a Bachelor of Fine Arts for the first time in 2017. For those who have enrolled for study before 1 January 2017, see the previous regulations at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/award/bfa_regs_2016.shtml

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations and Limitation of Entry Regulations*.

1. Admission to the Bachelor of Fine Arts

Admission to the Bachelor of Fine Arts is at the discretion of the Dean of Arts.

Note: To be admitted to the first year of the Bachelor of Fine Arts a student must meet University entry criteria and submit a portfolio of recently completed art and/ or design work, to demonstrate the artistic and creative skills and knowledge required for the programme. Applicants may be required to attend an interview.

2. Limitation of Entry to Fine Arts Courses

- A maximum of 60 students will be admitted to FINA 101, FINA 102 and FINA 103.
- A maximum of 12 students will be admitted to each studio course in second, third and fourth years of the degree.

3. Requirements of the Degree

To qualify for the Bachelor of Fine Arts a candidate must pass courses having a minimum value of 480 points comprising:

- FINA 101, FINA 102, FINA 103 and 30 points of 100-level ARTH courses; and
- the requirements for a major as specified in Schedule A to the Regulations for this degree.

Note: Students who have completed the first three years of the degree and also (a) passed one of DESI 311, FILM 311, PAIN 311, PHOT 311, or SCUL 311 with a B grade or better and (b) passed 30 points of 300-level ARTH with a B grade or better will be eligible to apply for admission to the Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours).

4. Admission to the Second Year and Third Years of the Bachelor of the Fine Arts Degree

Students must pass FINA 101, FINA 102, FINA 103 and 30 points of 100-level Art History courses to gain admission to the second year of the Degree.

To enter the third year students must pass both their 200-level studio courses, a 200-level ARTH course or, in the case of Film or Photography students, a 200-level ARTH or CINE course, and one further course at any level from the Arts Schedule.

5. Admission for Students Transferring from Other Programmes

The Dean of Arts may grant credit towards the Degree for courses from any other tertiary qualification where the content and standard of study are considered appropriate to the Degree. Credit may be specified or unspecified. Transferred credit from an incomplete degree will not exceed 240 points and will only be for 100-level and 200-level courses. Transferring students may be

required to complete coursework as specified by the Head of the School of Fine Arts.

6. Cross-Credit Between the BFA and the BA Degrees

A student who is enrolled for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree concurrently with a Bachelor of Arts Degree, or has completed one of these degrees and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit courses at 100-level and 200-level up to a maximum of 150 points.

7. Excessive Work Load

Students who wish to enrol for a course of study where the total points exceed 150 points for a full year or 75 points for a semester must first obtain the approval of the Dean of Arts.

8. Transition Arrangements for Students Enrolled for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts prior to 2017

A student, who enrolled in the degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts for the first time before 1 January 2017, may graduate, providing they pass courses having a minimum value of 480 points, including:

- either FINT 103 and 30 points of 100-level ARTH courses or FINT 103 and 30 points of courses at 100-level or above approved by the Head of School or (for transferring Film and Graphic Design students) a course of study approved under Regulation 4 in the 2016 Calendar; and
- 270 points from Section B of the Schedule as specified in the 2015 Calendar, including 90 points from DESI 401, FILM 401, PAIN 401, PHOT 401 or SCUL 401; and
- a minimum of 90 points from the schedule of any other undergraduate degree, including at least 15 points of 200-level ARTH and at least a further 15 points at 200-level or above.

Students, who wish to graduate under these transitional regulations, must complete their course of study before 31 December 2021. Current students who do not complete within this time-frame may apply to the Dean of Arts for permission to graduate under the 2016 Regulations or to transfer to the new degree.

Schedule A to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts

These requirements are for students enrolling in a Bachelor of Fine Arts for the first time in 2017. For those who have enrolled for study before 1 January 2017, see the previous regulations at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/award/bfa_regs_2016.shtml

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Majoring requirements

Film

- (a) FILM 211, FILM 212, FILM 311, FILM 411; and
- (b) either 15 points of ARTH at 200-level or above or 15 points of CINE at 200-level or above; and
- (c) a further 15 points at 200-level from Schedule B for the Bachelor of Arts; and
- (d) 60 points at any level from Schedule B for the Bachelor of Arts.

Graphic Design

- (a) DESI 211, DESI 212, DESI 311, DESI 411; and
- (b) 15 points of ARTH at 200-level or above; and
- (c) a further 15 points at 200-level from Schedule B for the Bachelor of Arts; and
- (d) 60 points at any level from Schedule B for the Bachelor of Arts.

Painting

- (a) PAIN 211, PAIN 212, PAIN 311, PAIN 411; and
- (b) 15 points of ARTH at 200-level or above; and
- (c) a further 15 points at 200-level from Schedule B for the Bachelor of Arts; and

- (d) 60 points at any level from Schedule B for the Bachelor of Arts.

Photography

- (a) PHOT 211, PHOT 212, PHOT 311, PHOT 411; and
- (b) either 15 points of ARTH at 200-level or above or 15 points of CINE at 200-level or above; and
- (c) a further 15 points at 200-level from Schedule B for the Bachelor of Arts; and
- (d) 60 points at any level from Schedule B for the Bachelor of Arts.

Sculpture

- (a) SCUL 211, SCUL 212, SCUL 311, SCUL 411; and
- (b) 15 points of ARTH at 200-level or above; and
- (c) a further 15 points at 200-level from Schedule B for the Bachelor of Arts; and
- (d) 60 points at any level from Schedule B for the Bachelor of Arts.

Schedule B to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts

These requirements are for students enrolling in a Bachelor of Fine Arts for the first time in 2017. For those who have enrolled for study before 1 January 2017, see the previous regulations at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/award/bfa_regs_2016.shtml

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Part 1 (Year 1)

Fine Arts Intermediate

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
FINA 101	What is Practice?	30	S1	P: With the permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts.
FINA 102	Communities of Practice	15	S1	P: With the permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts.
FINA 103	Studio Practice	45	S2	P: With the permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts.

Studio Courses

Note: Courses are open from 2018.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
DESI 211	Graphic Design 1A	45	NO	P: With the permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts
DESI 212	Graphic Design 2B	45	NO	P: DESI 211
DESI 311	Graphic Design 3	90	NO	P: DESI 212
DESI 411	Graphic Design 4	90	NO	P: DESI 311
FILM 211	Film 2A	45	NO	P: With the permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts.
FILM 212	Film 2B	45	NO	P: FILM 211
FILM 311	Film 3	90	NO	P: FILM 212
FILM 411	Film 4	90	NO	P: FILM 311
PAIN 211	Painting 2A	45	NO	P: With the permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts.
PAIN 212	Painting 2B	45	NO	P: PAIN 211
PAIN 311	Painting 3	90	NO	P: PAIN 212
PAIN 411	Painting 4	90	NO	P: PAIN 311
PHOT 211	Photography 2A	45	NO	P: With the permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts.
PHOT 212	Photography 2B	45	NO	P: PHOT 211
PHOT 311	Photography 3	90	NO	P: PHOT 212
PHOT 411	Photography 4	90	NO	P: PHOT 311
SCUL 211	Sculpture 2A	45	NO	P: With the permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts.
SCUL 212	Sculpture 2B	45	NO	P: SCUL 211
SCUL 311	Sculpture 3	90	NO	P: SCUL 212
SCUL 411	Sculpture 4	90	NO	P: SCUL 311

The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours* (BFA(Hons))

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.

These requirements are for students enrolling for the first time in 2017. For those who have enrolled for study before 1 January 2017, see the previous regulations at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/award/bfa_regs_2016.shtml

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Admission to the Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours

- (a) At the discretion of the Dean of Arts, a student may be granted admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours, if they have:
- Completed 360 points in courses at 100-level, 200-level and 300-level as prescribed for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree; and
 - Gained a B pass or better in one of DESI 311, FILM 311, PAIN 311, PHOT 311 or SCUL 311; and
 - Gained a B pass or better in either 30 points of 300-level ARTH or, in the case of students majoring in Film or Photography, 30 points of 300-level CINE or ARTH.
- (b) No student who has already graduated with a Bachelor of Fine Arts from this University or a similar Fine Arts degree from any other tertiary institution will be permitted to enrol for this Degree.
- (c) In cases where the Dean of Arts approves the student's admission to the Degree, the courses

previously passed for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts, will be credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours.

2. Requirements of the Degree

To qualify for the Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours a candidate must pass courses having a value of 480 points:

- FINA 101, FINA 102, FINA 103; and
- 30 points of 100-level ARTH courses; and
- 180 points of either DESI, FILM, PAIN, PHOT or SCUL courses at 200-level and 300-level; and
- At least 15 points of 200-level ARTH or, in the case of students in Photography and Film, either 15 points of 200-level ARTH or 15 points of either 200-level ARTH or 200-level CINE;
- At least 30 points of 300-level ARTH for students majoring in Design, Painting, Photography or Sculpture or at least 30 points of 300-level CINE or ARTH for students majoring in Film or Photography; and
- 15 points at any level from the Arts Schedule; and
- FINA 450.

3. Award of Honours

The Degree will be awarded with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours (Division 1 or 2). The class of Honours to be awarded will be based on the performance of the candidate in FINA 450. Candidates who do not qualify for the award of Honours may, at the discretion of the Dean of Arts be permitted to graduate with a Bachelor of Fine

Arts.

4. Time Limits and Withdrawal from the BFA(Hons)

- The fourth year of the BFA(Hons) is normally completed in a single year. Students who do not complete within this time-frame will be withdrawn from the BFA(Hons). Any courses already credited to the BFA(Hons) may be reassigned to the Bachelor of Fine Arts.
- A student who has been admitted to the BFA(Hons) may, with the permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts, transfer from this Degree to a fourth year studio course for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree. Any courses already passed for or credited to the Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours may be reassigned to the Bachelor of Fine Arts.

5. Cross Credit Between the BFA (Hons) and the BA Degrees

A student who is enrolled for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours concurrently with a Bachelor of Arts Degree, or has completed one of these degrees and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit courses at 100-level and 200-level to a maximum of 150 points.

6. Excessive Work Load

Students who wish to enrol in an additional course or courses must first gain the approval of the Head of the School of Fine Arts.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours*

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.

These requirements are for students enrolling in a Bachelor of Fine Arts for the first time in 2017. For those who have enrolled for study before 1 January 2017, see the previous regulations at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/award/bfa_regs_2016.shtml

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
FINA 101	What is Practice?	30	S1	P: With the permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts.
FINA 102	Communities of Practice	15	S1	P: With the permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts.
FINA 103	Studio Practice	45	S2	P: With the permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts.
Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
DESI 211	Graphic Design 1A	45	NO	P: With the permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts
DESI 212	Graphic Design 2B	45	NO	P: DESI 211

DESI 311	Graphic Design 3	90	NO	P: DESI 212
DESI 411	Graphic Design 4	90	NO	P: DESI 311
FILM 211	Film 2A	45	NO	P: With the permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts.
FILM 212	Film 2B	45	NO	P: FILM 211
FILM 311	Film 3	90	NO	P: FILM 212
FILM 411	Film 4	90	NO	P: FILM 311
PAIN 211	Painting 2A	45	NO	P: With the permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts.
PAIN 212	Painting 2B	45	NO	P: PAIN 211
PAIN 311	Painting 3	90	NO	P: PAIN 212
PHOT 211	Photography 2A	45	NO	P: With the permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts.
PHOT 212	Photography 2B	45	NO	P: PHOT 211
PHOT 311	Photography 3	90	NO	P: PHOT 212
PHOT 411	Photography 4	90	NO	P: PHOT 311
SCUL 211	Sculpture 2A	45	NO	P: With the permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts.
SCUL 212	Sculpture 2B	45	NO	P: SCUL 211
SCUL 311	Sculpture 3	90	NO	P: SCUL 212
SCUL 411	Sculpture 4	90	NO	P: SCUL 311

The Degree of Master of Fine Arts (MFA)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts shall have:

- (a) either:
- i. completed the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours, or
 - ii. completed the degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours or equivalent, or have provided evidence of significant professional practice or no less than four years' successful teaching or a trained teacher's certificate or diploma, or
 - iii. been admitted under the regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Arts.

2. Admission in Special Cases

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in these regulations, in special cases the Academic Board shall determine the conditions under which candidates who do not qualify under Regulation 1

shall be admitted to the course for the degree, and the courses such candidates must pass to complete the degree.

3. Structure of the Degree

To qualify for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts a candidate must pass:

- (a) either:
- i. one of FILM 601, DESI 601, PAIN 601, PHOT 601, PRIN 601, SCUL 601, or one of FILM 611, DESI 611, PAIN 611, PHOT 611, PRIN 611, SCUL 611.
- (b) or:
- i. one of FILM 602, DESI 602, PAIN 602, PHOT 602, PRIN 602, SCUL 602, or one of FILM 612, DESI 612, PAIN 612, PHOT 612, PRIN 612, SCUL 612; and
 - ii. ARTT 611; and
 - iii. one of ARTH 401-418 or ARTT 402-425.
- (c) or:
- i. one of FILM 602, DESI 602, PAIN 602, PHOT 602, PRIN 602, SCUL 602, or one of FILM 612, DESI 612, PAIN 612, PHOT 612, PRIN 612, SCUL 612; and
 - ii. two of ARTH 401-418 or ARTT 402-425.

Candidates may propose a work scheme acceptable to the supervisor and tutors of the course and approved by the Head of the School of Fine Arts. The

examination will be based on a public presentation of a work or works supported by appropriate documentation.

4. Part-time Study and Time Limits

Full-time enrolment for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts in 601 studio courses shall be for one year. Part-time enrolment for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts in 601 studio courses shall be for two years.

Full-time enrolment for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts in 602 studio courses will be for one year. Part-time enrolment for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts in 602 studio courses will be for two years. When taken part-time, this option will require 602 studio courses to be taken over two years and one ARTH or ARTT course in each of the two years of study.

Candidates enrolling for a part-time or extramural option will be required to attend a residential workshop at the University of Canterbury during the last week of January and the second to last week of the mid-year University break. Details of dates for particular years will be provided to the candidates by the School of Fine Arts.

5. MFA with Distinction and Merit

The degree of Master of Fine Arts may be awarded with Distinction or Merit. The degree is awarded with Distinction where, in the opinion of the examiners, the work presented shows special merit. The award of Distinction is equivalent to First Class Honours; the award of Merit is equivalent to Second Class Honours Division 1.

6. Prerequisites

The following specific prerequisites are required:

- (a) Enrolment in FILM 601, DESI 601, PAIN 601, PHOT 601, PRIN 601, or SCUL 601, or FILM 611, DESI 611, PAIN 611, PHOT 611, PRIN 611, or SCUL 611, requires FILM 501, DESI 501, PAIN 501, PHOT 501, PRIN 501, or SCUL 501, and an approved research paper.
- (b) Enrolment in FILM 602, DESI 602, PAIN 602, PHOT 602, PRIN 602, or SCUL 602, or FILM 612, DESI 612, PAIN 612, PHOT 612, PRIN 612, or SCUL 612, or ARTH or ARTT 400 or 600-level courses, requires:
 - i. a Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours degree, or
 - ii. no less than a three year tertiary fine arts qualification and a submission of practical work equivalent in standard to a 500-level studio course, and either
 - a. at least four years art teaching at secondary or tertiary level, or
 - b. a trained teacher's certificate or diploma

7. Qualifying Courses

Any person who was credited with the prerequisite courses more than four years before the lodging of an application for admission to the Master of Fine Arts course of studies may be required to pass such qualifying courses as the Dean of Arts may direct before being admitted.

Note: Intending applicants who have not gained a BFA(Hons) Degree from either the University of Canterbury or the University of Auckland should write to the Academic Manager of the College of Arts no later than 1 June of the year preceding that for which admission is being sought requesting instructions on how to lodge an application.

The Degree of Master of Fine Arts in Creative Writing+ (MFA(Creative Writing))

+ Not open to new enrolments in 2017.

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts in Creative Writing before enrolling in a course of study for the degree, shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. a BA(Hons) in English or another subject approved by the Board of Studies; or
 - ii. have completed a Bachelor's degree in an appropriate area and provided evidence of substantial professional experience in the area; or

- iii. have been admitted under the regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts in Creative Writing; and
- (b) have submitted a portfolio of original work and a research proposal approved by the Board of Studies; and
- (c) been accepted as a candidate for the Degree by the Board of Studies and by the Dean of Arts.

2. Admission in Special Cases

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in these regulations, in special cases the Academic Board shall determine the conditions under which candidates who do not qualify under Regulation 1 shall be admitted as a candidate for the Degree.

3. Structure of the Degree

To qualify for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts in Creative Writing a candidate must produce a substantial piece of original work in English, a 5000-7000 word supplementary essay and formally present their work as part of an oral examination. If the piece of original work is unsatisfactory at its first presentation the examiners may, with approval of the Dean of Arts, permit the candidate to revise their work and re-submit by a specified date.

4. Part-time Study and Time Limits

- (a) With the approval of the Academic Board a candidate may be enrolled as a part-time candidate. A part-time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family or other reasons is unable to devote their full-time to creative writing.
- (b) Enrolment for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts in Creative Writing shall be for one year full-time

- (c) After the commencement of work towards the Degree, a candidate may, with the permission of the Academic Board transfer from full-time to part-time status or vice versa. In granting such permission the Board shall determine the time limits allowed and may impose other conditions.
- (d) Candidates for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts in Creative Writing shall not concurrently enrol in undergraduate or graduate courses except with the permission of the Dean of Arts.

5. Master of Fine Arts in Creative Writing with Distinction and Merit

The Degree of Master of Fine Arts in Creative Writing may be awarded with Distinction or Merit. The degree is awarded with Distinction where, in the opinion of the examiners, the work presented shows special merit. The award of Distinction is equivalent to First Class Honours; the award of Merit is equivalent to Second Class Honours Division I.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts in Creative Writing

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

ENGL 692 MFA Creative Writing Thesis

Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts* (PGDipFineArts)

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016. Open to enrolments in 2020.

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts

To be admitted to this Diploma a student must have:

- (a) Either
 - i. qualified for a Bachelor of Fine Arts degree at a New Zealand university or other tertiary institution with a B average in their final year courses;
 - ii. or been admitted ad eundem statum as the holder of such a degree;
 - iii. or qualified for either a degree or a three-year diploma in fine arts and produced evidence of extensive professional experience approved by the Head of the School of Fine Arts; and
- (b) Been accepted by the Head of the School of Fine Arts as meeting the requirements for admission to the subject selected for the Postgraduate

Diploma; and

- (c) Been approved as a candidate for the Diploma by the Dean of Arts.

2. Requirements of the Diploma

To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts a student must pass either FINA 450 or FINA 451 and FINA 452.

3. Award of Merit or Distinction

The Diploma may be awarded with Merit or Distinction.

4. Time Limits and Workload Limitations

The Diploma will normally be studied over one year. At the discretion of the Dean of Arts, students may be permitted to enrol part-time over two years. Students who do not complete within this time-frame will be withdrawn from the Postgraduate Diploma.

Students who wish to enrol in an additional course or courses must first gain the approval of the Head of the School of Fine Arts.

Schedule to the Regulation for the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts

Open to enrolments in 2020.

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
FINA 450	Honours Research	120	NO	P: With the permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts.
FINA 451	Honours Research A	60	NO	P: With the permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts.
FINA 452	Honours Research B	60	NO	P: With the permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts.

Music

The Degree of Bachelor of Music (MusB)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Requirements of the Degree

- To qualify for the Bachelor of Music a candidate must pass courses having a minimum total value of 360 points, and
 - No more than 135 points at 100-level;
 - At least 90 points at 300-level, of which at least 60 points must be from Music courses.
- At least 240 points must be from the Music courses listed in Schedule C to the regulations for this degree, including;
 - The compulsory courses listed in Schedule A to the regulations for this degree; and
 - The requirements for at least one major as prescribed in Schedule B to these Regulations.
- The remaining 120 points may be for courses from any undergraduate degree schedule of the University.

2. Exemption from the requirement for MUSA 100

Candidates who can demonstrate comprehensive competence in the content covered by this course may, with the permission of the Head of School, substitute another course from Schedule B for MUSA 100.

3. Repeating Performance Courses

A candidate may only repeat MUSA 141, MUSA 142, MUSA 241, MUSA 242, MUSA 341, MUSA 342,

MUSA 143 or MUSA 243 with permission of the Head of School.

4. Excessive Load

Candidates who wish to enrol for a course of study whose total points exceed 150 points for a full year or 75 points for a semester must first obtain the approval of the Dean of Arts.

5. Credit for other Tertiary Level Courses

The Dean of Arts may grant credit towards the degree for courses from any other tertiary qualification where the content and standard of study are considered appropriate to the degree. Credit may be specified or unspecified, and will be at an appropriate level. Cross credit (credit from a completed degree) will not exceed a maximum of 120 points. Transferred credit from an incomplete degree will not exceed 240 points.

6. Transition Arrangements for Students Enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Music prior to 2014

These regulations took effect in 2014.

To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Music, a candidate who enrolled in the degree for the first time before 1 January 2014, may graduate subject to meeting the following requirements. A candidate must pass courses having a minimum value of 360 points and of these:

- At least 285 points must be from MUSI or MUSA courses;
- 75 points (the balance of the 360) may be for courses from any degree of the University,

subject to the regulations of the other degree;

- (c) At least 105 points must be for MUSI courses in Group A of the Schedule as listed in the 2013 Calendar including: MUSI 113, MUSI 120, MUSI 131, MUSI 171, MUSI 172, MUSI 271 and either MUSI 112 or MUSI 120. Transitional students may substitute:
- i. MUSA 101 for either MUSI 112 or MUSI 120; (ii) MUSA 131 for MUSI 131;
 - ii. MUSA 201 for MUSI 271; and
 - iii. other MUSA courses as approved by the Head

of School and the Dean.

- (d) One of MUSI 242, MUSI 243, MUSI 244, MUSI 245, MUSA 231, MUSA 232, MUSA 233, MUSA 234.
- (e) At least 210 points must be for courses above 100-level, of which 90 points shall be from 300-level Music courses.

Students, who wish to graduate under these transitional regulations, must complete their course of study before 31 December 2016.

Schedule A to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music: Compulsory Courses

1. MUSA 100 Essentials in Music Techniques
MUSA 101 Musicianship, Harmony and Analysis 1
MUSA 125 Music Technologies 1
MUSA 131 Organum to Autotune
MUSA 200 Musicianship, Harmony and Analysis 2
- MUSA 201 Musicianship, Harmony and Score-Reading
MUSA 250 Music in our Community 1: Surveying the Scene
2. One of MUSA 231, MUSA 232, MUSA 233, MUSA 234

Schedule B to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Musical Culture major

120 points including:

- (a) 30 points of 100-level MUSA courses including MUSA 150 and/or MUSA 151;
- (b) 30 points from Schedule B to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Music at 200 level or above;
- (c) One of MUSA 331, MUSA 332, MUSA 333, MUSA 334;
- (d) A further 45 points of MUSA courses at 300 level.

New Music major

- (a) Either MUSA 121, MUSA 122, MUSA 221, MUSA 222; Or 60 points from MUSA 120, MUSA 121, MUSA 122, MUSA 152, MUSA 220, MUSA 226, MUSA 227;
- (b) MUSA 223 and MUSA 224;
- (c) MUSA 321 and MUSA 322.

Performance major

One of the following options:

Option (a) Students studying a keyboard instrument:

- (a) MUSA 141, MUSA 142, MUSA 241, MUSA 242, MUSA 341, MUSA 342;
- (b) MUSA 144, MUSA 244, MUSA 344.

Option (b) Students studying other instruments:

- (a) MUSA 141, MUSA 142, MUSA 241, MUSA 242, MUSA 341, MUSA 342;
- (b) Three of MUSA 191, MUSA 192, MUSA 291, MUSA 292, MUSA 391, MUSA 392.

Option (c) Students studying voice:

- (a) MUSA 141, MUSA 142, MUSA 241, MUSA 242, MUSA 341, MUSA 342;
- (b) Any 45 points from MUSA 102, MUSA 190, MUSA 191, MUSA 192, MUSA 291, MUSA 292, MUSA 391, MUSA 392.

Schedule C to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/PP/EQ
MUSA 100	Essentials in Music Techniques	15	S1	R: MUSI 107
MUSA 101	Musicianship, Harmony and Analysis 1	15	S2	P: MUSA 100 or equivalent preparation approved by the Head of School R: MUSI 112, MUSI 171
MUSA 102	Choir and Part-Singing	15	NO	R: MUSI 113
MUSA 111	Beatles to Beyonce: A Short History of Popular Music	15	NO	
MUSA 120	Song Writing 1	15	S2	P: Application via portfolio submission, and approval by Head of School. The portfolio should contain approximately three songs that demonstrate the applicant's song-writing abilities. The songs may be recordings and/or notated songs, and the notation format may include anything from a lead sheet to a fully notated music score. While the MusB degree does not have a special deadline, there is a deadline for submission of portfolio of the first Friday in November of the previous year.
MUSA 121	Notated Composition 1A	15	S1	P: Application via portfolio submission, and approval by Head of School. The portfolio should contain approximately three notated works that demonstrate the applicant's compositional style and strengths to date. It should include notated scores for each composition (handwritten or computer typeset), and may also include recordings and/or MIDI files. While the MusB degree does not have a special deadline, there is a deadline for submission of portfolio of the first Friday in November of the previous year. R: MUSI 127
MUSA 122	Notated Composition 1B	15	S2	P: MUSA 121 and either MUSA 100 or equivalent preparation approved by the Head of School. R: MUSI 127
MUSA 125	Music Technologies 1	15	S1	R: MUSI 125, DIGI 125
MUSA 131	Organum to Autotune	15	S1	R: MUSI 131
MUSA 141	Performance Major 1A	15	S1	P: An audition, and approval by Head of School. While the MusB degree does not have a special deadline, there is a deadline for audition applications: the third Friday in October of the preceding year. R: MUSI 141
MUSA 142	Performance Major 1B	15	S2	P: MUSA 141 R: MUSI 141
MUSA 143	Performance (Non-Major) 1	15	W	P: An audition, and approval by Head of School. While the MusB degree does not have a special deadline, there is a deadline for audition applications: the third Friday in October of the preceding year. R: MUSI 140
MUSA 144	Sight-Reading and Keyboard Accompaniment	15	S1	P: Available only to students studying Performance on a keyboard instrument. Entry by permission of the Head of School.
MUSA 150	Music in Aotearoa New Zealand	15	S2	R: CULT 150 EQ: CULT 150
MUSA 151	The Music Industry	15	S2	

MUSA 152	Acoustics and Recording Techniques	15	S2	R: MUSI 180
MUSA 190	Chamber Choir 1	15	W	P: Entry by audition, approval of the Head of School. R: MUSI 192
MUSA 191	Large Ensemble 1	15	S1	P: Approval of the Head of School R: MUSI 194
MUSA 192	Small Ensemble 1	15	S2	P: Approval of the Head of School. R: MUSI 198
MUSA 200	Musicianship, Harmony and Analysis 2	15	S1	P: MUSA 101 R: MUSI 220
MUSA 201	Harmony and Score-Reading	15	S2	P: MUSA 200 R: MUSI 271
MUSA 220	Song Writing 2	15	S1	P: MUSA 120
MUSA 221	Notated Composition 2A	15	S1	P: MUSA 122, or both MUSA 120 and MUSA 101. R: MUSI 227
MUSA 222	Notated Composition 2B	15	S2	P: MUSA 221 R: MUSI 227
MUSA 223	Orchestration, Arranging and Remixing 1	15	S1	P: MUSA 125 and either MUSA 120 or MUSA 121 R: MUSI 224
MUSA 224	Orchestration, Arrangement and Remixing 2	15	S2	P: MUSA 223 R: MUSI 224
MUSA 225	Music Technologies 2	15	S2	P: MUSA 125
MUSA 226	The Computer as a Musical Tool 1	15	S1	P: MUSA 125
MUSA 227	The Computer as a Musical Tool 2	15	S2	P: MUSA 226
MUSA 231	The Musical Heritage of Western Civilization	15	NO	P: MUSA 131 or 45 points from the BA Schedule, and some ability to read music notation. R: MUSI 331
MUSA 232	Musics of the World	15	S1	P: MUSA 131 or 45 points from the BA Schedule R: MUSI 332
MUSA 233	Popular Music in Context	15	NO	P: MUSA 131 or 45 points from the BA Schedule R: MUSI 333, CULT 233 EQ: CULT 233
MUSA 234	Contemporary Music	15	S2	P: Either MUSA 100 or MUSA 101 and MUSA 131 R: MUSI 334
MUSA 241	Performance Major 2A	15	S1	P: MUSA 142 with a C grade or higher R: MUSI 241
MUSA 242	Performance Major 2B	15	S2	P: MUSA 241 R: MUSI 241
MUSA 243	Performance (Non-Major) 2	15	W	P: MUSA 143 R: MUSI 240
MUSA 244	Sight-Reading and Keyboard Accompaniment 2	15	S2	P: MUSA 144 and approval of the Head of School. R: MUSI 297
MUSA 250	Music in our Community 1: Surveying the Scene	15	S2	P: 30 points of MUSA at 100 level
MUSA 251	Studio Pedagogy	15	S1	P: MUSA 100 or MUSA 101 R: MUSI 297
MUSA 252	Kapa Haka - Introducing Māori Performing Arts	15	S2	P: Any 15 points in 100-level course in MAOR or TRO, or 30 points in 100-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: MAOR 282, TRO 282, MAOR 382, TRO 382 EQ: MAOR 282, TRO 282

MUSA 290	Chamber Choir 2	15	W	P: MUSA 190 and the approval of the Head of School.
MUSA 291	Large Ensemble 2	15	S1	P: MUSA 191 and the approval of the Head of School.
MUSA 292	Small Ensemble 2	15	S2	P: MUSA 192 and the approval of the Head of School. R: MUSI 294
MUSA 320	Conducting	30	W	P: MUSA 201 R: MUSI 320 RP: A pass in MUSA 223 is also recommended EQ: MUSI 320
MUSA 321	Composition 3A	30	S1	P: Either MUSA 222 or MUSA 226 and the permission of the Head of School. R: MUSI 327
MUSA 322	Composition 3B	30	S2	P: MUSA 321 R: MUSI 327
MUSA 331	The Musical Heritage of Western Civilization	15	NO	P: One of MUSA 231-234 R: MUSA 231
MUSA 332	Musics of the World	15	S1	P: One of MUSA 231-234. R: MUSA 232
MUSA 333	Popular Music in Context	15	NO	P: 30 points of MUSI or MUSA at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level R: MUSA 233, CULT 233 EQ: CULT 233
MUSA 334	Contemporary Music	15	S2	P: 30 points of MUSI or MUSA at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level. R: MUSA 234
MUSA 335	Philosophy of Music	30	S2	P: Any one of MUSA 231, MUSA 232, MUSA 233, MUSA 234 R: MUSI 359 EQ: MUSI 359
MUSA 341	Performance Major 3A	30	S1	P: MUSA 242 with a C grade or higher R: MUSI 341
MUSA 342	Performance Major 3B	30	S2	P: MUSA 341 R: MUSI 341
MUSA 344	Applied Keyboard Skills	15	S2	P: MUSA 244 and the permission of the Head of School R: MUSI 397
MUSA 350	Music Education and Community Music	15	S2	P: 45 points of MUSA at 100 level R: MUSI 335
MUSA 380	Undergraduate Research Essay	15	S1	P: 45 points of MUSA and the approval of the Head of School.
MUSA 390	Chamber Choir 3	15	W	P: MUSA 290 and the approval of the Head of School R: MUSI 392
MUSA 391	Large Ensemble 3	15	S1	P: MUSA 291 and the approval of the Head of School R: MUSI 391
MUSA 392	Small Ensemble 3	15	S2	P: MUSA 292 and the approval of the Head of School. R: MUSI 398
MUSA 395	Internship	15	A S1 S2	P: 45 points at 200 level from the Music Schedule, special application and interview and the permission of the Head of School R: MUSA 396
MUSA 396	Internship	30	A S1 S2	P: 60 points at 200 level from the Music Schedule, special application and interview and the permission of the Head of School. R: MUSA 395
MUSA 397	Collaborative Group Project	15	S2	P: 45 points at 200 level and permission from the Head of School.

ARTS 395	Internship	30	SU2	P: Special application and interview, with permission of the Internship Director. RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.
----------	------------	----	-----	--

The Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours (MusB(Hons))

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. successfully completed the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Music, or
 - ii. been admitted under the regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours; and
- (b) been admitted to the course by the Dean of Arts.

Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies are the main criteria for admission.

2. Course of Study Requirements

Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours shall be enrolled for a course of study approved by the Head of Music comprising courses from the Schedule to the degree equivalent to at least 1.0 EFTS and no more than 1.25 EFTS. These courses must include MUSI 466 or MUSI 480.

Candidates shall not concurrently enrol in additional undergraduate or postgraduate courses except with the permission of the Head of the School of Music and the Academic Board.

To complete the degree students must pass courses

to the value of at least 1.0 EFTS. Courses may be retaken only with the approval of the Head of Music. The course of study shall normally be completed in a single academic year unless otherwise permitted by the Dean of Arts.

Note: Not all courses in the Schedule to the Regulations will necessarily be available in any one year.

3. Courses From other Degrees

A candidate may, with the approval of the Heads of Departments concerned, replace one or two of the courses listed in the schedule to the degree by one or two courses prescribed for another subject at an equivalent level for an Honours degree or a Master's degree.

4. Candidacy in Special Cases

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in these regulations, in special cases the Academic Board shall determine the conditions under which candidates who do not qualify under Regulation 1(a) shall be admitted to the course for the degree, and the courses such candidates must pass to complete the degree.

5. Class of Honours

The degree may be awarded with Honours in the First Class, the Second Class, (Division 1 or 2), or the Third Class.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MUSI 457	Studies in Music History	30	W	P: (1) One of MUSI 351, MUSI 352. MUSI 342-345; (2) subject to approval of Programme Coordinator R: MUSI 412, MUSI 602
MUSI 458	Studies in Music Analysis	30	NO	P: (1) One of MUSI 315, 351, 352. MUSI 342-345; (2) subject to approval of Programme Coordinator R: MUSI 408, MUSI 604
MUSI 459	Studies in the Aesthetics of Music	30	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator R: MUSI 407, MUSI 605

MUSI 460	A Topic in Music Criticism	30	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator R: MUSI 413, MUSI 606
MUSI 461	A Documentary Study of a Prescribed Topic	30	W	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator R: MUSI 414, MUSI 607
MUSI 462	World Music - Advanced Studies	30	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator R: MUSI 402, MUSI 608
MUSI 463	Comparative Studies in Music Education	30	NO	P: (1) MUSI 335 or MUSI 336; (2) Subject to approval of the Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator R: MUSI 403, MUSI 609
MUSI 464	Curriculum Studies in Music Education	30	NO	P: (1) MUSI 335 or MUSI 336; (2) Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator R: MUSI 405, MUSI 610
MUSI 466	Research Project	30	W	P: Subject to approval of Head of School
MUSI 471	Composition 4	60	W	P: MUSA 322 or MUSI 327, and approval of Head of School R: MUSI 409, MUSI 420
MUSI 472	Electro-acoustic Music	30	NO	P: MUSA 322 or MUSI 326, and approval of Head of School
MUSI 473	Performance 4	60	W	P: MUSA 342 or MUSI 341 with a grade of B+ or higher, and approval of Head of School R: MUSI 441
MUSI 474	Ensemble Performance	30	W	P: MUSA 342 or MUSI 341 with a grade of B+ or higher, and approval of Head of School.
MUSI 480	Research Essay (Extended)	60	W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: MUSI 466 RP: Students should discuss their research topic with a potential supervisor prior to enrolling in the course.
MUSI 481	Research Essay	30	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

The Degree of Master of Music (MMus)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

Note: Enrolment in this course is limited. See the Limitation of Entry Regulations.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Music shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. completed the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours, or
 - ii. been admitted under the regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of Music; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Arts, on the recommendation of the Head of Music.

2. Structure of the Degree

A candidate for the degree shall be examined in one of the following:

- (a) MUSI 693 MMus Composition (prerequisites: MUSI 471 Composition 4).
- (b) MUSI 692 MMus Performance (prerequisites: MUSI 473 Performance 4 and MUSI 474 Ensemble Performance).

3. Admission in Special Cases

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in these regulations, in special cases the Academic Board shall determine the conditions under which candidates who do not qualify under Regulation 1(a) shall be admitted to the course for the degree, and the courses such candidates must pass to complete the degree.

4. Time Limits

The requirements for the degree shall be completed by full-time study within one academic year provided that in exceptional circumstances the Academic Board may approve an extension.

5. MMus with Distinction or Merit

Where, in the opinion of the examiners, the work examined for the degree warrants the award, the examiners shall recommend that the degree be awarded with Distinction or with Merit.

Social Work

The Degree of Bachelor of Social Work (BSW)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Requirements of the Degree Course

Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work shall follow a course of study as laid down in these Regulations consisting of not fewer than 480 points.

2. Structure of the Degree

To qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work a candidate must pass courses which shall be selected from the Schedule to these regulations and have a minimum total value of 480 points comprising:

- (a) 405 points from Group A of the Schedule, and
- (b) 75 points from Group B of the Schedule.

These regulations took effect from 1 January 2013. Candidates may apply to the Dean of Arts for such variation as the Dean may determine.

3. Transfer of Credit Towards BA

Progress in Social Work courses is subject to limitations of entry. Candidates not proceeding in Social Work beyond the 100-level or 200-level may apply to have their credit points transferred to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

4. Excessive Load

A personal course of study having an EFTS value (course weight) of more than 150 points for a full-year course of study or 75 points for a single semester course of study is regarded as excessive. Candidates who wish to enrol for a course of study whose total course weight exceeds 150 points for a whole year or 75 points for a single semester course of study must first seek the advice of the Dean of Arts.

5. Direct Entry into 200-level Courses

A candidate enrolled for courses for credit to the Bachelor of Social Work taken from the Schedule to the Regulations of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts will be entitled to the concessions applying to those courses in Bachelor of Arts Regulation 4.

6. Credit from Other Study

- (a) Anyone awarded one or more of the following qualifications may apply for the award of credit towards the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work totalling no more than 15 credit points:
 - i. Certificate in Social Work: 15 points;

- ii. completed nursing and allied health studies: 15 points;
- iii. Diploma of Teaching: 15 points.

Note: Approved credit for nursing and allied health studies includes the following: a Comprehensive Nursing Studies programme completed at a New Zealand Polytechnic; hospital-trained registered nurses, including those with Advanced Diploma credit; Physiotherapy or Occupational Therapy qualifications completed at a New Zealand Polytechnic.

- (b) Any such unspecified credit will be awarded within Group C in the Schedule to these Regulations.

7. BSW with Honours

The Degree of Bachelor of Social Work may be awarded with or without Honours. A candidate who has fulfilled the requirements herein prescribed for the degree and whose work has been of a sufficiently high standard may be recommended by the Dean of Arts for admission to the degree with first or Second Class Honours. The candidates obtaining Second Class Honours shall be listed in two divisions (Division I and Division II).

The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the candidate's performance in the third and fourth years of the (full-time) BSW. Part-time students shall be eligible for Honours only if they complete the third and fourth year BSW papers within four years of enrolment in any of the third year papers.

8. BSW without Honours

Candidates who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BSW(Hons) but whose performance in the courses is deemed by the Head of the School of Language, Social and Political Sciences, upon recommendation by the examiners, not to be of Honours standard, will be awarded a Degree of Bachelor of Social Work without Honours.

9. Limited Entry Requirements

Enrolment into SOWK 301, SOWK 308, SOWK 451, SOWK 471 and SOWK 472 is limited in accordance with the Limitation of Entry Regulations.

Application for admission to SOWK 301 and SOWK 308 must be made in the previous year by

30 September. Every candidate shall have been accepted as a candidate by the Head of the School of Social Work and Human Services following an interview, review of application materials, and Police vetting.

Students for whom English or Māori is not their first language, must provide evidence of their English language ability as follows

1. IELTS (Academic) 6.5, with no individual score below 6.5; or
2. At least two years of successful study in a New Zealand secondary school, with at least ten Level 2 NCEA credits in Literacy (five reading and five writing) or equivalent.

Application for admission to SOWK 451, SOWK 471, and SOWK 472 shall be made in the previous year by 30 September. Every candidate shall have been accepted as a candidate by the Head of the School of Language, Social and Political Sciences following a review of application materials, including a repeat request for disclosure of information to the Licensing and Vetting Service Centre, Police National Headquarters.

Candidates shall not enrol in limited entry social work courses unless they meet criteria in relation to suitability, including criteria identified in School of Language, Social and Political Sciences application documentation; the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board's Entitlement to registration fit and proper person policy statement; and the Aotearoa New Zealand Association of Social Workers' Code of Ethics.

A student's enrolment in limited entry social work courses may be refused or cancelled if a student, in the opinion of the Programme Coordinator, does not meet suitability criteria, including in general

terms the suitability "fit and proper person" criteria for registration of social workers in New Zealand, set down by the New Zealand Social Workers' Registration Board under the Social Workers' Registration Act 2003.

For Practicum courses SOWK 471 and 472, candidates will be required to undertake fieldwork practice in social service agencies under the supervision of accredited fieldwork educators. Before being recommended to agencies by the Fieldwork Coordinator, candidates must:

- (a) gain a pass in SOWK 308
- (b) provide attestations as to character and suitability for beginning practice
- (c) agree to practice and be bound by the Code of Ethics of the Aotearoa New Zealand Association of Social Workers (Inc.) and the Code of Conduct of the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board.

Candidates enrolled in SOWK 301, SOWK 308, SOWK 451, SOWK 471 and SOWK 472 whose circumstances change in regard to character or suitability must inform their Director of Programme immediately. Changes in circumstances, whether notified by the candidate or others, may result in the candidate being required to undergo a reassessment of suitability arranged by the Programme Coordinator.

Fieldwork is assessed and a pass must be obtained in Practicum SOWK 471 before enrolment is permitted in SOWK 472.

Notes:

1. Social Service agencies may also impose additional criteria for fieldwork acceptance.
2. Instruction in skills competencies and Code of Ethics is provided in SOWK 308.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Group A: Required courses

Students are required to select courses totalling 405 points from Group A, including:

- (a) One course from 100-level Māori and Indigenous Studies (MAOR) or 100-level Te Reo Māori (Treo) courses; and
- (b) Any course set out in the table below.

Full-time students are required to complete: SOWK 451, SOWK 456, and Practicum courses (SOWK 471 and SOWK 472) in their final year of study. Part-time students must complete: SOWK 301 with SOWK 308, and SOWK 451 with SOWK 471 and SOWK 472 in the last two years of study.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HSRV 103	Violence in Society	15	S2	

SOWK 101	Introduction to Social Welfare Policy and Human Services	15	S1	R: HSRV 101 EQ: HSRV 101
SOWK 102	Human Services in Aotearoa	15	S2	R: HSRV 102 EQ: HSRV 102
SOWK 104	Youth Realities	15	S1	R: HSRV 104 EQ: HSRV 104
HSRV 204	Culture, Indigeneity and Citizenship: Critical Debates for the Human Services	15	S2	P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.
HSRV 206	Child Protection Practice	15	S2	P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.
MAOR 212	Māori and Indigenous Development	15	S1	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREC, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: HIST 262, HIST 379 EQ: HIST 262
SOWK 201	Communication in the Human Services	15	S1	P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator. R: HSRV 201 EQ: HSRV 201
SOWK 202	Human Behaviour and Human Systems	15	S1	P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator. R: HSRV 202 EQ: HSRV 202
SOWK 203	Policy Debates in the Social Services	15	S2	P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator. R: HSRV 203 EQ: HSRV 203
SOWK 301	Foundations of Social Work Practice	30	W	P: 240 points from the Schedule to the Bachelor of Social Work, including SOWK 201, 202, 203, HSRV 204, HSRV 206, and MAOR 212. Head of Department approval mandatory. C: SOWK 308. For students undertaking part-time study, SOWK 301, together with SOWK 308, must be completed in the last two years of study. R: SOWK 514/614
SOWK 303	Mental Health	15	S1	P: 240 points from the Schedule to the Bachelor of Social Work, including SOWK 201, 202, 203, HSRV 204, HSRV 206, and MAOR 212. R: SOWK 632
SOWK 304	Indigenous Practice	15	S1	P: 240 points from the Schedule to the Bachelor of Social Work, including SOWK 201, 202, 203, HSRV 204, HSRV 206, and MAOR 212. R: HSRV 304

SOWK 308	Social Work Principles and Skills	30	W	P: 240 points from the Schedule to the Bachelor of Social Work, including SOWK 201, 202, 203, HSRV 204, HSRV 206, and MAOR 212. Head of Department approval mandatory. C: SOWK 301. For students undertaking part time study, SOWK 301 together with SOWK 308, must be completed in the last two years of study. R: SOWK 515, SOWK 615
SOWK 309	Law, Society and International Social Work Practice	15	S2	P: 240 points from the Schedule to the Bachelor of Social Work, including SOWK 201, 202, 203, HSRV 204, HSRV 206, and MAOR 212. R: SOWK 517, SOWK 616
SOWK 310	Research Methods in Social Work	15	W	P: 240 points from either the Social Work Schedule or the Criminal Justice Schedule. R: HSRV 302; HSRV 305; SOWK 302; SOWK 305 EQ: HSRV 302
SOWK 451	Social Work Practice Integration	15	W	P: 360 points, including SOWK 301 and SOWK 308 C: SOWK 471 R: SOWK 525
SOWK 456	Research Project	15	W	P: 360 points including SOWK 301, SOWK 304, SOWK 308 and SOWK 310 R: SOWK 526; SOWK 670
SOWK 471	Social Work Practicum 1	45	S1	P: 360 points including SOWK 301, SOWK 304, SOWK 308 and SOWK 310 C: SOWK 451 R: SOWK 571; SOWK 671
SOWK 472	Social Work Practicum II	45	A S2	P: SOWK 308, SOWK 471 C: SOWK 451. For students undertaking part-time study, SOWK 451, together with SOWK 471, must be completed in the last two years of study.

Note: Fieldwork courses (SOWK 471 AND SOWK 472) are assessed and a pass must be obtained.

Group B: Elective courses

The following courses listed in the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, amounting to 75 points and taken either as Elective Stream 1, or as Elective Stream 2, or as Elective Stream 3, or as Elective Stream 4:

Elective Stream 1 (Human Services)

- (a) 45 points in Sociology or Psychology at 100-level; and
- (b) 30 points in Human Services at 200-level.

Elective Stream 2 (Sociology)

- (a) 30 points in Sociology at 100-level, including SOCI 111 and SOCI 112 or their equivalents; and
- (b) 15 points in Psychology at 100-level, including either PSYC 105 or PSYC 106 or their equivalents; and
- (c) 30 points in Sociology at 200-level.

Elective Stream 3 (Psychology)

- (a) 30 points in Psychology at 100-level, including PSYC 105 or PSYC 106 or their equivalents; and
- (b) 15 points in Sociology at 100-level, including SOCI 111 and SOCI 112 or their equivalents; and
- (c) 30 points in Psychology at 200-level, including PSYC 206.

Elective Stream 4 (Māori and Indigenous Studies/Te Reo)

- (a) 30 points in Sociology at 100-level, including SOCI 111 and SOCI 112 or their equivalents; and
- (b) 15 points in Psychology at 100-level, including either PSYC 105 or PSYC 106 or their equivalents; and
- (c) 30 points in Māori and Indigenous Studies or Te Reo Māori at 200-level.

Note: Prerequisites, restrictions and limitations may apply as shown in the BA Schedule.

The Degree of Master of Social Work (Applied)* (MSW(App))

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.

See also General Course and Examination Regulations

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Social Work (Applied), before enrolling in a programme of study for the degree, shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for a Bachelor's degree in a relevant subject, with a B average or above in their 300-level courses and satisfied the Head of the Department that they have sufficient background to benefit from the course; and either
 - a. successfully completed relevant undergraduate courses preferably in the fields of social research and human development; or
 - b. completed a qualifying programme prescribed by the Programme Coordinator and approved by the Dean of Arts of a standard equivalent to the prerequisite courses; or
 - c. demonstrated relevant professional experience; or
 - ii. been admitted under the Regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of Social Work (Applied) and satisfied the Head of the Department that they have sufficient background to benefit from the course; or
- (b) Where requirements in a) i) above are not met, been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Arts on the basis of the demonstration of extensive practical, professional and scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, and
- (c) Been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Head of Department and the Dean of Arts.

2. Students for Whom English or Māori or New Zealand Sign is not their first language

Students for whom English or Māori or New Zealand Sign is not their first language, must provide evidence of their English language ability as follows:

- (a) IELTS (Academic) 6.5, with no individual score below 6.5. Preference will be given to students with a score of 7; or
- (b) At least two years of successful study in a New Zealand secondary school, with at least ten Level 2 NCEA credits in Literacy (five reading and five writing) or equivalent.

Note: Students who have already obtained a professional qualification in social work that includes a fieldwork practice component will not normally be permitted to enrol in the MSW(App).

3. Additional Requirements for Entry to the Degree

- (a) Applications for entry to the MSW (Applied) degree must be made by 30 September in the year prior to enrolment for a semester one start, and by 31 May for a semester two start in the same year. Late applications may be accepted on a case by case basis.
- (b) Applications for entry to SOWK 624, 671 and 672 are limited in accordance with the Limitation of Entry Regulations.
- (c) Candidates must meet criteria in relation to suitability including:
 - i. criteria identified in application documentation; and
 - ii. the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board's Entitlement to registration fit and proper person policy statement; and
 - iii. the Aotearoa New Zealand Association of Social Workers' Code of Ethics; and
 - iv. a satisfactory Police vetting; and
 - v. any such other processes deemed necessary by the Head of Department to determine suitability.
- (d) For candidates who meet these criteria, selection for entry to the MSW (Applied) will be based on a review of documentation provided by the candidate, and an interview.
- (e) Prior to being recommended to agencies by the Fieldwork Coordinator for SOWK 671 and 672, candidates must also:
 - i. provide attestations as to character and suitability for beginning practice; and
 - ii. agree to practise in accordance with and be bound by the Code of Ethics of the Aotearoa New Zealand Association of Social Workers (Inc.) and the Code of Conduct of the New Zealand Social Workers' Registration Board.

Notes:

1. *Social Service agencies may also impose additional criteria for fieldwork acceptance.*
2. *Instruction in skills competencies and Code of Ethics is provided in SOWK 614 and 615.*

4. Continued Enrolment in the Degree

Candidates enrolled in any course in the degree whose circumstances change in regard to character or suitability must inform the MSW (Applied) Coordinator immediately. Changes in circumstances, whether notified by the candidate or others, may result in the candidate being required to undergo

a reassessment of suitability arranged by the Programme Coordinator.

5. Structure of the Degree

The candidate must be credited with all the courses listed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

The degree programme may be taken full-time or part-time.

A full-time programme is normally completed in two consecutive years, and consists of two parts. Part I comprises six courses: SOWK 611, 612, 614, 615, 616, and 617; SOWK 614 and SOWK 615 must be taken concurrently. Part I must be completed before the candidate can be credited with any course in Part II, unless special approval is given by the Programme Coordinator. Part II consists of four courses: SOWK 624, 670, 671, and 672 which must be taken concurrently.

A part-time programme must be completed within six years from first enrolment in the degree, and shall consist of such courses as determined by the Head of Department. SOWK 614 and 615 must be completed in the year immediately prior to enrolment in SOWK 671.

6. MSW(App) with Distinction or Merit

The degree may be awarded with Distinction or Merit. Eligibility for Distinction or Merit will be based on completion within the specified timeframe, and Grade Point Average over the degree (40% from SOWK 611, 612, 614, 615, 616 and 617; 60% from SOWK 624, 670, 671 and 672).

Note: Distinction is equivalent to First Class Honours; the award of Merit is equivalent to Second Class Honours Division 1.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Social Work (Applied)

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

The MSW (Applied) is a distance programme taught by a combination of distance, and on-campus block courses which students are required to attend. Candidates should refer to the department and course materials for further information on these requirements. For SOWK 671 and 672 candidates are required to undertake assessed fieldwork practice under the supervision of approved Fieldwork Educators, and as determined by the Fieldwork Coordinator.

Courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SOWK 611	Human Behaviour and Mental Health	15	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: SOWK 303
SOWK 612	Mana Motuhake, a Bicultural Analysis	15	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: SOWK 512
SOWK 614	Social Work Theory, Research and Practice	30	W	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School C: SOWK 615. For students undertaking part-time study, SOWK 614, together with SOWK 615, must be completed in the last two years of study. R: SOWK 514/301
SOWK 615	Social Work Principles and Skills	30	W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: SOWK 308; SOWK 515
SOWK 616	Law, Society and International Social Work Practice	15	S2	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School R: SOWK 309, SOWK 517
SOWK 617	Qualitative Research and Programme Evaluation Strategies	15	S1	R: SOWK 621 EQ: HSRV 421
SOWK 624	Social Policy Theory and Practice Integration	15	W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: SOWK 451, SOWK 625
SOWK 670	Research Project	15	W	P: SOWK 617 R: SOWK 526; SOWK 456
SOWK 671	Fieldwork Practicum 1	45	A S1	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School C: SOWK 525 R: SOWK 471/571

SOWK 672	Fieldwork Practicum II	45	A S2	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School C: SOWK 625 R: SOWK 472/572
----------	------------------------	----	---------	--

The Degree of Master of Social Work (MSW)

Notes:

1. *These regulations must be read alongside the Admission Regulations and the General Course and Examination Regulations.*
2. *Guidelines for Students, Supervisors and Departments involved in Master's thesis work are available from the Registry and the School of Language, Social and Political Sciences. Students should also refer to the guidelines to policies and procedures concerning postgraduate studies in Social Work.*

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Social Work, before enrolling in a course of study for the degree, shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for a bachelor's degree with First Class Honours, or Second Class Honours Division 1 in Social Work in New Zealand; or qualified for a bachelor's degree and the Graduate Diploma in Social Work (if conferred before 2009) or Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work with B+ average or above; or
 - ii. completed a qualifying course prescribed by the Head of the School of Language, Social and Political Sciences, and approved by the Dean of Arts of a standard equivalent to the prerequisite courses; or
 - iii. completed a qualifying course prescribed by the Head of the School of Language, Social and Political Sciences, and approved by the Dean of Arts of a standard equivalent to the prerequisite courses; or
 - iv. been admitted under the Regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of Social Work; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Arts.

Note: The MSW by thesis is accessible only to those students who have obtained a professional qualification in Social Work. This means they have completed fieldwork practice requirements.

2. Full-time and Part-time Study

A candidate may be enrolled as a full-time or part-time candidate. The minimum period of enrolment is one year.

The thesis is completed within three years of enrolment for the degree in that subject for full-time study, or within six years for part-time study; provided that in special circumstances the

Academic Board may, on the recommendation of the Programme Coordinator, extend the period of eligibility for the award of Distinction or Merit beyond this period.

3. Structure of the Degree

The Degree shall consist of the submission of a thesis, and if prescribed, an oral examination.

- (a) The thesis shall meet the requirements of General Course and Examinations, Part L: Theses.
- (b) A candidate shall not present a thesis of which any part has been previously accepted for another degree.

4. Thesis Requirements

The thesis shall satisfy the conditions laid down in General Course and Examinations Regulations Section L and shall be submitted to the Registrar in accordance with this regulation.

Notes:

Candidates are reminded of the following points:

1. *Candidates for postgraduate scholarships must submit their theses in time for the results to be known before 1 March of the year of the award.*
2. *See also General Course and Examination Regulations D and L and Guidelines for Masters Thesis Work.*
3. *If a thesis is not submitted by 1 March, the candidate becomes liable for further tuition fees.*
4. *If the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory the examiners may, with the approval of the Dean of Arts, permit the candidate to revise the thesis and re-submit it by a specified date.*

5. MSW with Distinction or Merit

A candidate for the degree may have the degree awarded with Distinction or Merit only if the candidate's thesis is, in the opinion of the examiners, of special merit.

Note: The award of Distinction is equivalent to First Class Honours; the award of Merit is equivalent to Second Class Honours Division 1.

6. Award of MSW instead of PhD

Where a thesis has been presented for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Social Work and the examiners are of the opinion that it does not justify the award of that degree, they may recommend that it be presented for the Degree of Master of Social Work.

School of Business and Economics

The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (BCom)

See also *General Course and Examinations Regulations*.

The Programme for this Degree

1. The Structure of the Programme

- (a) Subjects: The degree of Bachelor of Commerce is awarded with a major in: Accounting; Business Economics; Economics; Finance; Human Resource Management; Information Systems; International Business; Management; Marketing; Operations and Supply Chain Management; Strategy and Entrepreneurship; Taxation and Accounting.

Note: Details of majoring requirements are given in Schedules A and B for this degree.

- (b) Structure: To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce:
- a candidate must pass courses having a minimum total value of 360 points; and
 - at least 255 points must be from courses listed in Schedule C to the Regulations for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce;
 - at least 75 of these 255 points must be from Schedule A to the Regulations for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce;
 - up to 105 points (the balance of the 360) may be for courses from any degree of the University. These courses will be subject to the Regulations for the other degree.
 - within the structure outlined in clause b(i), a candidate must pass courses to the value of:
 - At least 225 points must be for courses above 100-level.
 - At least 90 points must be for courses at 300-level.
 - a candidate must also satisfy the requirements for a Major as listed in Schedule B;
 - a candidate may optionally satisfy the requirements for a Minor as listed in Schedule B to these Regulations or Schedule A to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Arts.

Note: Any course at 300-level may contribute to only one major or minor. Any course at 200-level credited to a minor cannot also be credited to a major or another minor. Where the same course is required for more than one major or minor a substitute course, approval by the Dean of Commerce, will be required.

2. Requirements upon Courses from Other Degrees

A candidate exercising an option of enrolling in a course which is from the Schedule for another degree shall comply with the pertinent regulations for that degree relating to the course.

Note: Such regulations include prerequisites, combinations of subjects and practical work.

Admission to the Programme

3. Standard of Entry and Approvals Required for Admission to the Programme

All students must satisfy Regulation A of the Admission Regulations.

4. Direct Entry into 200-level Courses

Subject to the approval of the Dean of Commerce, a student who has achieved a sufficient standard in a subject or subjects in the National Certificate of Educational Achievement (NCEA) or other comparable examination may be enrolled in one or more courses listed in the Schedule at 200-level without having passed the appropriate prerequisite of that course provided that:

- if the candidate is credited with the course, he or she shall not thereafter be credited with any prerequisite of that course, and
- if the candidate fails the course but in the opinion of the examiners attains the standard of a pass in another course at 100 or 200-level, he or she may be credited with a pass in such course or courses as the Dean of Commerce shall decide.

Note: Before being recommended by the Dean for admission under this regulation a candidate shall take such tests as the Dean may require.

Transfers of Credit and Exemptions

5. Credit for Study for Other Qualifications

The Dean of Commerce may grant credit towards the degree from any tertiary or other qualification where the content and standard of such study are considered appropriate to the degree. Credit may be specified or unspecified, and will be at an appropriate level. Credit from a completed degree will not exceed a maximum of 120 points. Credit from an incomplete degree, diploma or other tertiary qualification will not exceed 240 points.

Notes:

1. *Students seeking credit for courses from the New Zealand Diploma in Business or New Zealand Certificate in Commerce must have completed the courses with high grades.*
2. *Students may enquire from the Student Advisors in the College as to the Faculty's understanding of 'appropriate'.*

6. Exemptions, Transfers, Credits and Cross-Credits from Other Qualifications

(a) Credit from LLB

- i. A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce who is or has been enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Laws and has been credited with LAWS 101 to the Bachelor of Laws, shall also have this course cross-credited to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce as part of the cross-credits allowed under regulation K1 of the General Course and Examination Regulations.
- ii. In addition to the credits permitted under regulation K1 of the General Course and Examination Regulations, a candidate may cross-credit a further 30 points between the two degrees.

- (b) Cross credit between BE(Hons) and BCom
In addition to the credits permitted under regulation K1 of the General Course and Examination Regulations, a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce who is or has been enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours shall be permitted to cross-credit EMTH 201 or EMTH 202 or EMTH 210 or MATH 218 or ENME 230, if credited to the degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours, to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce.

Notes:

1. *These points may not be included in the 255 points required by Regulation 1 for courses in the Schedule to these Regulations.*
 2. *Students should also consult BE(Hons) regulations about the total number of cross-credits permitted between the degrees.*
- (c) Cross credit between BForSc and BCom
In addition to the credits permitted under regulation K1 of the General Course and Examination Regulations, a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce who is or has been enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Forestry Science shall be permitted to cross credit up to 30 points (non-majoring) from the degree of Bachelor of Commerce to the degree of Bachelor of Forestry Science as a substitute for one FORE 400-level elective.
 - (d) Cross credit between BCom and LLB limits a subsequent credit
A candidate who has enrolled for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws for the first time after 1975 and who has had LAWS 203 or 311 or 814 credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or the Law Professional Course, may not subsequently have ACIS 152 and ACIS 252 or AFIS 151 credited to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce.

Schedule A to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

At least five 'core' courses selected from:

- (1) ACCT 102 Accounting and Financial Information
- (2) ECON 104 Introduction to Microeconomics or ECON 105 Introduction to Macroeconomics
- (3) INFO 123 Information Systems and Technology
- (4) MGMT 100 Fundamentals of Management
- (5) STAT 101 Statistics 1

Schedule B to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce

Note: Students are required to complete the core courses as specified in the Schedule A to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, as well as those outlined in Schedule B below. Detailed course information for each course is provided in Schedule C.

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Accounting

Major

Students intending to complete the BCom majoring in Accounting must be credited with the following:

100-level

Required: ACCT 103.

200-level

Required: ACCT 211 and ACCT 222.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points from ACCT 311, ACCT 312, ACCT 316, ACCT 332, ACCT 340, ACCT 341, ACCT 342, ACCT 346, ACCT 356, ACCT 358 and ACCT 359.

Minor

Students intending to take a minor in Accounting must be credited with the following:

- i. ACCT 102 and ACCT 103; and
- ii. ACCT 211 and ACCT 222; and
- iii. A further 15 points of Accounting at 200-level or above or INFO 243; and
- iv. A further 15 points of Accounting at 300-level.

Business and Sustainability

Major

There is no major in Business and Sustainability.

Minor

Students intending to take a minor in Business and Sustainability must be credited with the following:

- i. MGMT 100
- ii. MGMT 230 and MGMT 335; and
- iii. A further 30 points from ECON 225, MGMT 270, ACCT 340, MGMT 333.

Business Economics

Major

Students intending to complete the BCom majoring in Business Economics must be credited with the following:

100-level

Required: ECON 104 and ECON 105.
Recommended: FINC 101.

200-level

Required:

- i. ECON 207, ECON 208; and
- ii. ECON 213 or ECON 214; and
- iii. FINC 201.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level ECON including ECON 310.

Additionally students must meet the requirements for at least one other minor, other than Economics, as specified in this schedule.

Minor

There is no minor in Business Economics.

Economics

Major

Students intending to complete the BCom majoring in Economics must be credited with the following:

100-level

Required: ECON 104 and ECON 105.

200-level

Required:

- i. ECON 202 or 207; and
- ii. ECON 203 or ECON 208; and
- iii. ECON 201 or 206.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Economics.

Note: MATH 102 is only required for honours and master's. Students who enrolled in the BCom prior to 2015 may graduate under the 2014 regulations.

Minor

Students intending to minor in Economics must be credited with the following:

- i. ECON 104 and ECON 105; and
- ii. ECON 207 or ECON 208; and
- iii. A further 15 points of Economics at 200-level or above; and
- iv. A further 15 points of Economics at 300-level.

Entrepreneurship

Major

Refer to the major in Strategy and Entrepreneurship.

Minor

Students intending to minor in Entrepreneurship must be credited with the following:

- i. ACCT 102, MGMT 100, MKTG 100; and
- ii. MGMT 223; and
- iii. MGMT 342, MGMT 343.

Finance

Major

Students intending to complete the BCom majoring in Finance must be credited with the following:

100-level

Required: MATH 101 or MATH 102.
Recommended: MATH 102.

200-level

Required: FINC 201 and FINC 203.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points in 300-level Finance, including at least 30 points from FINC 301, FINC 311, or FINC 312.

Minor

Students intending to minor in Finance must be credited with either:

- i. ACCT 102, STAT 101; and
- ii. MATH 101 or MATH 102; and
- iii. FINC 201, FINC 203; and
- iv. A further 15 points from FINC 301, FINC 311 or FINC 312.

or

- i. STAT 101; and
- ii. MATH 102 and MATH 103; and
- iii. FINC 201; and
- iv. A further 30 points of Finance, including at least one of FINC 301, FINC 311 or FINC 312.

Human Resource Management

Major

Students intending to complete the BCom majoring in Human Resource Management must be credited with the following:

200-level

Required: MGMT 206, MGMT 207, MGMT 208 and MGMT 230.

300-level

Required: MGMT 301, MGMT 303, MGMT 308 and MGMT 331.

Minor

Students intending to minor in Human Resource Management must be credited with the following:

- i. MGMT 100; and
- ii. MGMT 206, MGMT 207; and
- iii. MGMT 303, MGMT 308.

Information Systems

Major

Students intending to complete the BCom majoring in Information Systems must be credited with the following:

200-level

INFO 223 and INFO 253; and a further 15 points from INFO 213, INFO 263 or SENG 201.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points from 300-level INFO courses. *Note: Students may substitute COSC 332 or COSC 362 for any 15-point INFO course.*

Minor

Students intending to minor in Information Systems must be credited with the following:

- i. INFO 123; and
- ii. INFO 223 or INFO 253; and
- iii. A further 30 points of Information Systems at 200-level or above; and
- iv. A further 15 points of Information Systems at 300-level.

International Business**Major**

Students intending to complete the BCom majoring in International Business must be credited with the following:

100-level

Required: (MKTG 100 or MATH 101 or MATH 102) and ECON 104; and 30 points in a single subject selected from (FREN, CHIN, SPAN, JAPA, GRMN, RUSS).

200-level

Required: ECON 222, FINC 201 and MGMT 221; and 15 points from FINC 203, MGMT 228, MKTG 201, MKTG 204.

Note: Students intending to proceed to the BCom(Hons) or MCom degree in Finance must have passed ECON 213.

300-level

Required: FINC 344, MGMT 332 and (MGMT 344 or MGMT 320); and 15 points of FINC 301, MGMT 324, MKTG 301, MKTG 305, MKTG 309, MKTG 314.

Students intending to major in International Business should carefully examine the prerequisites and other details of the courses in the Course Catalogue section to ensure that they plan an appropriate pathway to the 200-level and 300-level courses they wish to take.

Minor

Students intending to minor in International Business must be credited with the following:

- i. MGMT 100, ECON 104, MKTG 100; and

ii. ECON 222, MGMT 221; and

iii. MGMT 332.

Management**Major**

Students intending to complete the BCom majoring in Management must be credited with the following:

100-level

Required: (MGMT 170 or MSCI 101) and MKTG 100.

200-level

Required: MGMT 206, MGMT 207; and 30 points from MGMT 208, MGMT 221, MGMT 230, MGMT 270, MGMT 281, MKTG 201.

300-level

Required: MGMT 301, and either (MGMT 344 and 30 points of 300-level courses from MGMT or MKTG) or (MGMT 320 and 15 points of 300-level courses from MGMT or MKTG). No more than 15 points may be taken from MGMT 303, MGMT 308, MGMT 331.

Students intending to major in Management should carefully examine the prerequisites and other details of the courses in the Course Catalogue to ensure that they plan an appropriate pathway to the 200-level and 300-level courses they wish to take.

Minor

There is no minor in Management.

Marketing**Major**

Students intending to complete the BCom majoring in Marketing must be credited with the following:

100-level

Required: MKTG 100.

200-level

Required: MKTG 201, MKTG 202, MKTG 204; and 15 points from MKTG 205, MKTG 230.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points from 300-level MKTG courses.

Minor

Students intending to minor in Marketing must be credited with the following:

- i. MKTG 100; and
- ii. MKTG 201, MKTG 202, MKTG 204; and
- iii. A further 15 points of Marketing at 300-level.

Operations and Supply Chain Management

Major

Students intending to complete the BCom majoring in Operations and Supply Chain Management must be credited with the following courses:

100-level

Required: MGMT 170 or MSCI 101

200-level

Required: MGMT 270, MGMT 271; and 15 points from MGMT 223, MGMT 230, MGMT 280, MGMT 281.

300-level

Required: MGMT 370; and 45 points from MGMT 300-level courses of which at least 30 points must be from MGMT 371-379.

Note: For further course information students should refer to the subject 'Management Science' in the Course Catalogue.

Minor

Students intending to minor in Operations and Supply Chain Management must be credited with the following:

- i. MGMT 170; and
- ii. MGMT 270, MGMT 271; and
- iii. MGMT 370; and
- iv. 15 points from MGMT 371-379.

Strategy and Entrepreneurship

Major

Students intending to complete the BCom majoring in Strategy and Entrepreneurship must be credited with the following:

100-level

Required: (MGMT 170 or MSCI 101) and MKTG 100.

200-level

Required: MGMT 221, MGMT 223; and 30 points from MGMT 206, MGMT 230, MGMT 270, MKTG 201.

300-level

Required: MGMT 320 or (MGMT 344 and MGMT 345); and 30 points from MGMT 321, MGMT 324, MGMT 342, MGMT 343.

Students intending to major in Strategy and Entrepreneurship should carefully examine the prerequisites and other details of the courses in the Course Catalogue to ensure that they plan an appropriate pathway to the 200-level and 300-level courses they wish to take.

Minor

Refer to the minor in Entrepreneurship.

Taxation

Major

Refer to the major in Taxation and Accounting.

Minor

Students intending to minor in Taxation must be credited with the following:

- i. ACCT 102, ACCT 103, ACCT 152; and
- ii. ACCT 254; and
- iii. ACCT 358, ACCT 359.

Taxation and Accounting

Major

Students intending to complete the BCom majoring in Taxation and Accounting must be credited with the following:

100-level

Required: ACCT 103 and (ACCT 152 or LAWS 101).

200-level

Required: (ACCT 211 or ACCT 222) and ACCT 254.

300-level

Required: ACCT 358, ACCT 359; and at least 30 points from ACCT 311, ACCT 312, ACCT 316, ACCT 332, ACCT 340, ACCT 341, ACCT 342, ACCT 346, ACCT 356.

Minor

Refer to the minor in Taxation.

Schedule C to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Accounting

Note: In the past many courses below were prefixed with ACCY or AFIS or ACIS. From 2011, the prefix was changed to ACCT and all courses changed to 15 points.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ACCT 102	Accounting and Financial Information	15	S1 S2	R: ACIS 102, AFIS 101, AFIS 102, AFIS 111, AFIS 122, AFIS 132, AFIS 188.
ACCT 103	Accounting and Taxation: An Introduction	15	S1 S2	P: ACCT 102 R: ACIS 103, AFIS 101, AFIS 103, AFIS 111, AFIS 121, AFIS 131
ACCT 152	Law and Business	15	S1	R: ACIS 152, AFIS 151, AFIS 152
ACCT 211	Financial Accounting	15	S2	P: ACCT 102 and ACCT 103 R: ACIS 211, AFIS 211
ACCT 212	Accountants: skills, attributes and practice	15	S1	P: ACCT 102 and ACCT 103
ACCT 222	Management Accounting	15	S1	P: ACCT 102 R: ACIS 222, AFIS 222 EQ: ACIS 222, AFIS 222
ACCT 252	Law of Business Contracts	15	S2	P: ACCT 152 or LAWS 101 R: ACIS 252, AFIS 151, AFIS 252, LAWS 203.
ACCT 254	Introduction to Taxation	15	S1	P: ACCT 103 C: ACCT 152 or LAWS 101 R: ACIS 254, AFIS 254 EQ: ACIS 254
ACCT 256	Law of Business Organisations	15	S2	P: ACCT 152 or LAWS 101 R: AFIS 253, ACIS 256, AFIS 256, LAWS 305, LAWS 312
ACCT 311	Financial Accounting Theory	15	S1	P: ACCT 211 R: AFIS 301, ACIS 311, AFIS 311, AFIS 501.
ACCT 312	Advanced Financial Accounting	15	SU2	P: ACCT 211 or ACIS 211 R: ACIS 312, AFIS 301, AFIS 312, AFIS 501.
ACCT 316	Public Management and Governance	15	S1	P: Any 75 points from ACCT, ECON, EURA, EURO, FINC, INFO, MGMT, MKTG, POLS, LAWS 206. At least 45 of these points must be at 200-level. R: ACIS 316, AFIS 316, AFIS 516, POLS 316 EQ: ACIS 316, and AFIS 316
ACCT 332	Advanced Management Accounting	15	S2	P: ACCT 222 and ACCT 103 R: ACIS 332, AFIS 332, AFIS 322, AFIS 522
ACCT 340	Social and Environmental Reporting	15	S1	P: (1) 30 points from ACCT 102, ACCT 103, ECON 105, MGMT 101 or POLS 103; and (2) At least 30 points at the 200-level. Students without part (1) of this pre-requisite but with 30 points in other appropriate courses (eg, in science or technology) may enter the course with the permission of the Head of Department. R: ACIS 340, AFIS 340
ACCT 341	Public Accounting and Finance	15	S2	P: (1) 30 points from ACCT 102, ACCT 103, ECON 105, MGMT 100, POLS 103; and (2) 30 points at 200-level or above in any subject. Students without part (1) of this prerequisite but with 30 points in other appropriate courses (eg, in science or technology) may enter the course with the permission of the Head of Department. R: ACIS 341, AFIS 341 EQ: ACIS 341
ACCT 342	Contemporary Issues in Management Accounting	15	NO	P: ACCT 222 and ACCT 103 R: ACIS 342, AFIS 322, AFIS 342, AFIS 522.
ACCT 346	Auditing	15	S1	P: INFO 123 and ACCT 211. R: ACIS 346, AFIS 306, AFIS 346, AFIS 506. RP: INFO 243
ACCT 356	Advanced Auditing	15	S2	P: ACCT 346 R: ACIS 356, AFIS 306, AFIS 356, AFIS 506.

ACCT 358	Advanced Issues in Taxation	15	S1	P: (1) ACCT 152 or LAWS 101; and (2) ACCT 254 OR LAWS 352 R: ACIS 358, ACIS 354
ACCT 359	Further Issues in Advanced Taxation	15	S2	P: ACCT 358 R: ACIS 359, ACIS 354 EQ: ACIS 359
ACCT 365	Special Topic	15	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: AFIS 365
ACCT 367	Special Topic	15	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: AFIS 367
ACCT 368	Special Topic	15	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: AFIS 368
ACCT 369	Special Topic	15	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: AFIS 369
ACCT 390	Accounting Internship	15	S1 S2	P: (1) At least 60 points in 200 level ACCT courses (2) Subject to Head of Department Approval R: ACCT 364, ECON 390, FINC 390, MKTG 390, INFO 390

Business

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BSNS 201	Special Topic: Business and Culture	15	S1	P: Any 105 points. RP: ACCT 102, ECON 104, MGMT 100
BSNS 290	Special Topic: Enterprise in Practice - Project	15	A	P: Any 120 points at 100-level or above. R: ARTS 295, PACE 295

Computer Science

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
COSC 101	Working in a Digital World	15	S1	R: COSC 110, DIGI 101 EQ: DIGI 101
COSC 121	Introduction to Computer Programming	15	S1 S2	R: COSC 123
COSC 122	Introduction to Computer Science	15	SU2 S2	P: COSC 121. R: COSC 112, CMIS 112 RP: COSC 121
COSC 241	Special Topic	15	NO	P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department.
COSC 242	Special Topic	15	NO	P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department.
COSC 243	Special Topic	15	NO	P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department.
COSC 261	Formal Languages and Compilers	15	S1	P: COSC 121 and COSC 122 and MATH 120 R: COSC 202, COSC 222
COSC 262	Algorithms	15	S1	P: (1) COSC 121; (2) COSC 122; R: COSC 202, COSC 229, COSC 329 RP: MATH 120
COSC 264	Introduction to Computer Networks and the Internet	15	S2	P: (1) COSC 121; (2) COSC 122; (3) STAT 101 or EMTH 119 R: COSC 227, COSC 231
COSC 265	Relational Database Systems	15	S2	P: COSC 121 or INFO 125 R: COSC 205, COSC 226
COSC 362	Data and Network Security	15	S2	P: COSC 264 or INFO 333. R: COSC 332, ACIS 323, AFIS 323 RP: It is recommended that COSC 362 and COSC 364 be taken together.

COSC 363	Computer Graphics	15	S1	P: (1) ENCE 260, (2) 30 points of 200-level Computer Science, (3) 15 points of 100-level MATH/STAT/EMTH (MATH 120) recommended). MATH 101 is not acceptable.
COSC 364	Internet Technology and Engineering	15	S1	P: COSC 264, ENCE 260 R: COSC 331
COSC 366	Research Project	15	SU2	P: (1)45 points of 200-level Computer Science (2) 30 points from Mathematics, Statistics or Engineering Mathematics or 15 points of Math/Stat (MATH 120 recommended) and COSC 262. MATH 101 is not acceptable. (3) approval of the Head of Department RP: COSC 110 OR COSC 101, ENCE 260, COSC 261, COSC 262, SENG 201
COSC 367	Artificial Intelligence	15	S1	P: COSC 262 R: COSC 329
COSC 368	Humans and Computers	15	S2	P: (1) 45 points of (200-level Computer Science and ENCE 260), (2) 30 points of EMTH or 15 points of MATH/STAT (MATH 120 recommended). MATH 101 is not acceptable. R: COSC 225 RP: COSC 110 OR COSC 101, COSC 263 OR SENG 201
COSC 371	Special Topic	15	NO	P: Subject to approval by the Head of Department.
COSC 372	Special Topic	15	NO	P: Subject to approval by the Head of Department.
ENCE 260	Computer Systems	15	S2	P: COSC 121 or subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry for BE(Hons) students. R: ENEL 206; both COSC 208/ENCE 208 and COSC 221/ENCE 221
ENCE 360	Operating Systems	15	S2	P: ENCE 260. R: COSC 321 RP: COSC 110 or COSC 101, COSC 262.
ENCE 361	Embedded Systems 1	15	S1	P: ENCE 260 R: ENEL 353, ENEL 323, COSC 361, ELEC 361, ENEL 340
SENG 201	Software Engineering I	15	S1	P: (1) COSC 121; (2) COSC 122; (3) 15 points from Mathematics, Statistics, Engineering Mathematics or MSCI 110. MATH 101 is not acceptable. MATH 120/STAT 101 are strongly recommended. R: COSC 263, COSC 324
SENG 301	Software Engineering II	15	S1	P: SENG 201. R: COSC 314, COSC 324 RP: COSC 110 OR COSC 101, ENCE 260.
SENG 302	Software Engineering Group Project	30	W	P: SENG 201. C: SENG 301 R: COSC 325, COSC 314 RP: COSC 110 OR COSC 101, ENCE 260, COSC 368, COSC 265.
SENG 365	Web Computing Architectures	15	S2	P: COSC 265 or two courses out of (INFO 223, INFO 253, INFO 263). R: COSC 365 RP: SENG 201 is strongly recommended.

Economics

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ECON 104	Introduction to Microeconomics	15	S1 S2	R: ECON 199
ECON 105	Introduction to Macroeconomics	15	S1 S2	

ECON 199	Introduction to Microeconomics	15	X	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: ECON 104
ECON 206	Intermediate Macroeconomics	15	S2	P: ECON 104 and ECON 105 R: ECON 201
ECON 207	Intermediate Microeconomics - Households and Government	15	S1	P: ECON 104 R: ECON 202, ECON 203
ECON 208	Intermediate Microeconomics - Firms and Markets	15	S2	P: ECON 104 R: ECON 202, ECON 203
ECON 213	Introduction to Econometrics	15	S1	P: (1) ECON 104 or ECON 105; and (2) 15 points from STAT or MSC1 110. R: ECON 214 RP: MATH 101 or Year 13 Math with Calculus.
ECON 214	Special Topic: Data Analytics for Business Economics	15	S1	P: (1) ECON 104 or 105 (2) STAT 101 R: ECON 213
ECON 222	International Trade	15	S1	P: ECON 104
ECON 223	Introduction to Game Theory for Business, Science and Politics	15	SU2	P: Any 105 points
ECON 225	Environmental Economics	15	S2	P: ECON 104
ECON 310	Economic Thinking for Business	15	S2	P: 1) (ECON 207 and ECON 208) or ECON 203 2) ECON 213 or ECON 214
ECON 321	Microeconomic Analysis	15	S1	P: 1) ECON 207 or ECON 203; and 2) MATH 102 or MATH 199; and 3) 15 points from STAT RP: ECON 208
ECON 323	Time Series Methods	15	S2	P: (1) ECON 213; and (2) ECON 202 or ECON 207 or FINC 205; and (3) MATH 102 R: FINC 323, STAT 317 EQ: FINC 323, STAT 317
ECON 324	Econometrics	15	S1	P: (1) ECON 213 or STAT 213; and (2) MATH 102 or MATH 199
ECON 325	Macroeconomic Analysis	15	NO	P: (1) ECON 105; and (2) ECON 203 or (ECON 208 and ECON 321) R: ECON 201
ECON 326	Macro and Monetary Economics	15	S2	P: (1) ECON 201 or ECON 206; (2) MATH 102 or MATH 199. RP: ECON 202 or ECON 207
ECON 327	Economic Analysis of Law	15	S1	P: ECON 202 or ECON 207 or ECON 230 or ECON 231
ECON 329	Industrial Organisation	15	S1	P: ECON 207 or ECON 208 or ECON 202 RP: ECON 208
ECON 330	Strategic Behaviour of Firms	15	NO	P: ECON 203 or ECON 208 or ECON 230 or ECON 231
ECON 331	Financial Economics	15	S1	P: ECON 207, FINC 201, MATH 102; R: FINC 331 RP: FINC 205 or MATH 103 EQ: FINC 331
ECON 332	Economics and Psychology	15	NO	P: ECON 202 or ECON 207
ECON 333	Experimental Economics	15	NO	P: ECON 202 or ECON 207 or ECON 230 or ECON 231
ECON 334	Labour Economics	15	NO	P: ECON 208. RP: ECON 206
ECON 335	Public Economics 1	15	S1	P: ECON 207 or ECON 203 RP: ECON 208

ECON 338	Health Economics Overview	15	NO	P: ECON 207 or 202 RP: ECON 208
ECON 339	The Economics of European Integration	15	SU1	P: (1) ECON 104 and ECON 105; and (2) Any 30 points above 100 level; and (3) a further 45 points at any level. R: EURO 339, EURA 339 RP: ENGL 117 or an essay-based course. EQ: EURA 339
ECON 340	Development Economics	15	S2	P: ECON 207 or ECON 208 or ECON 202 RP: ECON 208
ECON 341	Economics of Education	15	NO	P: ECON 202 or ECON 207 or ECON 208
ECON 342	Economic History	15	NO	P: (1) ECON 104; and (2) ECON 105; and (3) ECON 202 or ECON 206 or ECON 207
ECON 343	Economic Analysis of Intellectual Property	15	NO	P: ECON 203 or ECON 208 or ECON 230 or ECON 231 RP: MATH 102 or MATH 199 or MATH 108
ECON 344	International Finance	15	S2	P: ECON 206 or FINC 201 or FINC 203 R: ECON 210 and FINC 315 and FINC 344 RP: 15 points in MATH or Year 13 Math with Calculus EQ: FINC 344
ECON 345	The Economics of Risk and Insurance	15	S1	P: ECON 207 or ECON 202 RP: ECON 208 EQ: FINC 345
ECON 390	Internship or Consultancy Project	15	A	P: (1) ECON 203 or ECON 208 (2) Subject to the Head of Department approval R: FINC 390, ARTS 395, PACE 395

Finance

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
FINC 101	Personal Finance	15	S2	
FINC 201	Business Finance	15	S1	P: (1) ACCT 102 or MATH 103; and (2) STAT 101 or MSCI 110; and (3) A further 45 points from the BCom or BSc schedules. R: FINC 202, AFIS 204 RP: Students without a mathematics background equivalent to NCEA Level 2 should pass MATH 101 before enrolling in this course. EQ: AFIS 204
FINC 203	Financial Markets, Institutions and Instruments	15	S1	P: (1) STAT 101 or MSCI 110; and (2) A further 60 points from the BCom or BSc schedules. R: AFIS 214 EQ: AFIS 214
FINC 205	Quantitative Finance	15	S2	P: (1) MATH 102 or MATH 108 or MATH 199; and (2) STAT 101 or MSCI 110. RP: MATH 103
FINC 301	Corporate Finance Theory and Policy	15	S2	P: (1) FINC 201 and FINC 203; and (2) MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 108 or MATH 199 R: FINC 354, AFIS 304
FINC 302	Applied Corporate Finance	15	NO	P: (1) FINC 201 and FINC 203; and (2) MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 108 or MATH 199
FINC 305	Financial Modelling	15	S1	P: (1) FINC 201, FINC 203 and one of (MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 199); or (2) FINC 201 and MATH 103 R: FINC 316
FINC 308	Applied Financial Analysis and Valuation	15	S2	P: FINC 201 and FINC 203 R: FINC 394 and AFIS 314

FINC 311	Investments	15	S1	P: (1) FINC 201, FINC 203 and one of (MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 199); or (2) FINC 201 and MATH 103 R: FINC 364, AFIS 314
FINC 312	Derivative Securities	15	S1	P: (1) FINC 201, FINC 203 and one of (MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 199); or (2) FINC 201 and MATH 103 R: FINC 612
FINC 316	Fixed Income Securities	15	S2	P: (1) FINC 201 and FINC 203; and (2) MATH 102 or MATH 199 RP: FINC 205
FINC 323	Time Series Methods	15	NO	P: (1) ECON 213; and (2) ECON 202 or ECON 207 or FINC 205; and (3) MATH 102 R: STAT 317, ECON 323 EQ: ECON 323, STAT 317
FINC 331	Financial Economics	15	S1	P: ECON 207, FINC 201, MATH 102; R: ECON 331 RP: FINC 205 or MATH 103 EQ: ECON 331
FINC 344	International Finance	15	S2	P: ECON 206 or FINC 201 or FINC 203 R: FINC 315, ECON 344, ECON 210 RP: 15 points in MATH or Year 13 Math with Calculus EQ: ECON 344
FINC 345	The Economics of Risk and Insurance	15	S1	P: ECON 207 or ECON 202 RP: ECON 208 EQ: ECON 345
FINC 390	Finance Internship	15	NO	P: (1) FINC 201 and FINC 203 (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department R: ECON 390, ARTS 395
FINC 390	Finance Internship	15	NO	P: (1) FINC 201 and FINC 203 (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department R: ECON 390, ARTS 395

Information Systems

Note: In the past many courses below were prefixed with ACCT or AFIS or ACIS. From 2011, the prefix was changed to INFO and all the courses changed to either 15 points or 30 points.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
INFO 123	Information Systems and Technology	15	S1 S2	R: ACIS 123, AFIS 123, AFIS 124
INFO 125	Introduction to Programming with Databases	15	S1	R: ACIS 125, AFIS 125
INFO 213	Object-Oriented Systems Development	15	S1	P: 30 points from INFO 123, INFO 125, COSC 121, COSC 122 R: ACIS 213 and AFIS 213 after 1996.
INFO 223	Business Systems Analysis	15	S2	P: (1) 15 points from (INFO 123, INFO 125, COSC 121, COSC 122) (2) An additional 15 points from the Commerce Schedule. R: INFO 203, ACIS 203, AFIS 203, AFIS 223
INFO 243	Accounting Information Systems	15	S2	P: ACCT 103 and INFO 123 R: ACIS 243, AFIS 243
INFO 253	Internet Business and Technology	15	S1	P: (1) 15 points from (INFO 123, INFO 125, COSC 121, COSC 122) (2) An additional 15 points from the Commerce schedule R: INFO 233
INFO 260	Special Topic	15	NO	P: Subject to Approval by the Head of Department
INFO 261	Special Topic	15	NO	P: Subject to Approval by the Head of Department

INFO 263	Web Design and Development	15	S2	P: 30 points from (INFO 123, INFO 125, COSC 121, COSC 122) R: INFO 233
INFO 333	IT Risk and Security Management	15	S1	P: (1) 15 points from INFO 233, INFO 253, INFO 263, COSC 231, COSC 264; and (2) An additional 15 points at 200 level from the Commerce Schedule or SENG R: ACIS 333
INFO 343	IT Governance and Strategy	15	S1	P: (1) 15 points at 200 level from INFO; and (2) an additional 15 points at 200 level from the Commerce Schedule or SENG R: INFO 303, ACIS 303
INFO 353	Contemporary Issues in Information Systems	15	NO	P: (1) 15 points at 200-level INFO, COSC or SENG; and (2) An additional 15 points at 200 level from the Commerce Schedule. R: INFO 303, ACIS 303
INFO 360	Business Process Management	15	S1	P: (1) 15 points at 200 level from INFO, COSC or SENG; and (2) An additional 15 points at 200 level from the Commerce Schedule
INFO 361	Business Intelligence Systems for Organisations	15	S2	P: (1) INFO 123; and (2) 60 points at 200-level any course on the Commerce Schedule RP: STAT 101 (or equivalent)
INFO 362	Special Topic	15	NO	P: Subject to Head of Department approval. R: ACIS 362, AFIS 362
INFO 363	Special Topic	15	NO	P: Subject to Head of Department approval. R: ACIS 363, AFIS 363
INFO 369	Special Topic	30	NO	P: Subject to Approval by the Head of Department
INFO 390	Information Systems Internship	15	S1 S2	P: (1) 45 points at 200 level from INFO (can substitute 15 points at 200 level INFO for 15 points at 200 level COSC or SENG) (2) An additional 15 points at 200 level (3) Subject to Head of Department Approval R: INFO 362, INFO 330, ACCT 390, ECON 390, FINC 390, MKTG 390
INFO 393	Information Systems Project Management	15	S2	P: (1) 15 points at 200-level from INFO, COSC or SENG; and (2) An additional 15 points at 200 level from the Commerce Schedule R: INFO 313, ACIS 313, AFIS 313, MSCI 322, MSCI 324, MGMT 372, MSCI 372

Law

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
LAWS 355	European Union Law	15	S1	P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206. Students enrolled in other degrees, who do not have the above prerequisites and corequisites, but have completed appropriate courses in another discipline, may apply to the Head of Department for a waiver. R: EURO 311, EURA 311

Management

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MGMT 100	Fundamentals of Management	15	S1 S2	R: MGMT 101
MGMT 170	Managerial Decision Making	15	S2	R: MSCI 101

MGMT 206	Organisational Behaviour	15	S1	P: (1) MGMT 100; and (2) A further 15 points in MGMT or MKTG or MSCI or STAT R: MGMT 201, MGMT 216 EQ: MGMT 216
MGMT 207	Principles of Human Resource Management	15	S1	P: (1) MGMT 100; and (2) A further 15 points in MGMT or MKTG or MSCI or STAT
MGMT 208	Principles of Leadership	15	S2	P: (1) MGMT 100; and (2) A further 15 points in MGMT or MKTG or MSCI or STAT
MGMT 221	International Business	15	S1	P: (1) MGMT 100; and (2) 30 points in ECON, MGMT, MKTG or MSCI R: MGMT 220
MGMT 223	Innovation Management	15	S2	P: (1) MGMT 100; and (2) A further 30 points from Commerce subjects
MGMT 228	Chinese Business Practices and Culture (study tour)	15	SU2	P: 120 points including 30 points from Commerce subjects
MGMT 230	Business, Society and the Environment	15	S1 S2	P: (1) 60 points from ACCT, ECON, INFO, MGMT, MKTG, MSCI, PSYC, SOCI; or (2) 60 points from Science R: MKTG 230 EQ: MKTG 230
MGMT 240	Business Communication for the Global Age	15	NO	P: MGMT 100 RP: MGMT 206
MGMT 270	Introduction to Operations and Supply Chain Management	15	S1	P: (1) MGMT 100 or MGMT 170 or MSCI 101; and (2) STAT 101 R: MSCI 270, MSCI 220 EQ: MSCI 270
MGMT 271	Operations Management Processes	15	S2	P: (1) MGMT 100 or MGMT 170 or MSCI 101; and (2) STAT 101 R: MSCI 221, MSCI 271 RP: MGMT 270 or MSCI 270 EQ: MSCI 271
MGMT 281	Business Research Methods	15	S2	P: (1) 15 points STAT; and (2) 15 points of MGMT or MKTG or MSCI or MATH R: MKTG 280, MSCI 280, MGMT 280, MSCI 281 EQ: MSCI 281
MGMT 301	Leading Change and Innovation	15	S2	P: MGMT 206 and MGMT 207 R: MGMT 315
MGMT 303	Leading and Managing People: Essential Employment Frameworks	15	S2	P: (1) Any 45 points at 200-level or above in MGMT; or (2) LAWS 101 and LAWS 110
MGMT 304	Diversity in Organisations	15	S1	P: (1) MGMT 206 and MGMT 207; and (2) MGMT 208 or MGMT 209
MGMT 306	Team Leadership	15	S1	P: MGMT 206 and MGMT 207 R: MGMT 305
MGMT 308	Advanced Human Resource Management	15	S2	P: MGMT 206 and MGMT 207 R: MGMT 307
MGMT 324	International Entrepreneurship	15	S2	P: 45 points at 200-level or above in MGMT or MKTG
MGMT 330	Communication Management	15	S2	P: MGMT 206 or COMS 201 or SOCI 219 or MKTG 201
MGMT 331	Learning and Development in Organisations	15	S1	P: MGMT 206 and MGMT 207
MGMT 332	International Management	15	S2	P: MGMT 221
MGMT 333	Managing Corporate Responsibility	15	S1	P: (1) MGMT 230; and (2) Any 30 points at 200-level or above in MGMT RP: Other essay-based courses
MGMT 334	Negotiation for Business	15	NO	P: (1) 45 points at 200 level or above in ACCT, ECON, INFO, MGMT, MKTG, MSCI; or (2) LAWS 101 and LAWS 110

MGMT 335	Special Topic: Business and Sustainability	15	S1	P: Any 60 points at 200-level or above in Commerce RP: MGMT 230, MKTG 230
MGMT 342	Entrepreneurship and New Ventures	15	S2	P: (1) ACCT 102; and (2) Any 60 points at 200-level or above in Commerce or Science R: MGMT 321
MGMT 343	Social Entrepreneurship	15	S2	P: Any 90 points at 200-level or above R: MGMT 321
MGMT 344	Strategic Management	15	S1	P: (1) ACCT 102; and (2) 45 points at 200-level or above in MGMT, MKTG or MSCI R: MGMT 320
MGMT 345	Strategy Processes and Practices	15	S1	P: (1) ACCT 102; and (2) 45 points at 200-level or above in MGMT, MKTG or MSCI R: MGMT 320 RP: MGMT 344
MGMT 370	Strategic Operations and Supply Chain Management	15	S1	P: (1) MGMT 270 or MSCI 270; and (2) 30 points at 200-level or above from MGMT, MKTG, MSCI, ACCT, INFO R: MSCI 320, MSCI 370 EQ: MSCI 370
MGMT 371	Purchasing and Supply Chain Management	15	S2	P: (1) MGMT 270 or MSCI 270; and (2) 30 points at 200-level or above from MGMT, MKTG, MSCI, ACCT, INFO R: MSCI 321, MSCI 371 EQ: MSCI 371
MGMT 372	Project Management	15	S1	P: Any 60 points at 200-level or above in Commerce, Science or Engineering R: MSCI 322, MSCI 324, MSCI 372, INFO 313, ACIS 313 EQ: MSCI 372
MGMT 373	Quality Management	15	S2	P: (1) MGMT 270 or MSCI 270; and (2) MGMT 271 or MSCI 271 R: MSCI 323, MSCI 373 EQ: MSCI 373
MGMT 390	Management Internship	15	S2	P: (1) 60 points at 200-level or above in MGMT; and (2) Subject to Head of Department Approval R: ARTS 395, ECON 390, FINC 390, MKTG 390, ACCT 364, INFO 390, PACE 395

Marketing

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MKTG 100	Principles of Marketing	15	S1 S2	R: MGMT 102 EQ: MGMT 102
MKTG 201	Marketing Management	15	S2	P: (1) MKTG 100; and (2) ECON 104; and (3) MSCI 110 or STAT 101; and (4) A further 15 points in MGMT or MSCI R: MGMT 210 RP: MKTG 202 EQ: MGMT 210
MKTG 202	Marketing Research	15	S1	P: (1) MKTG 100; and (2) ECON 104; and (3) MSCI 110 or STAT 101; and (4) A further 15 points in MGMT or MSCI R: MGMT 212 EQ: MGMT 212
MKTG 204	Consumer Behaviour	15	SU1 S2	P: Any 30 points in ACCT, COMS, ECON, INFO, MGMT, MKTG, MSCI, PSYC or SOCI R: MGMT 204 EQ: MGMT 204
MKTG 205	Services Marketing and Management	15	S2	P: (1) MKTG 100; and (2) ECON 104; and (3) STAT 101; and (4) A further 15 points in MGMT or MSCI R: MGMT 317; MKTG 313

MKTG 230	Business, Society and the Environment	15	S1 S2	P: (1) 60 points from ACCT, ECON, INFO, MGMT, MKTG, MSCI, PSYC, SOCI; or (2) 60 points from Science R: MGMT 230 EQ: MGMT 230
MKTG 305	Strategic Marketing	15	S2	P: (1) MKTG 201; and (2) MKTG 202; and (3) MKTG 204 R: MGMT 316; MKTG 301 EQ: MKTG 301
MKTG 307	Advertising and Promotion Management	15	S1	P: (1) MKTG 201; and (2) MKTG 202; and (3) MKTG 204 R: MGMT 318; MKTG 303
MKTG 309	International Marketing	15	S1	P: At least 30 points of 200-level courses in MKTG R: MGMT 316
MKTG 310	Customer Experience	15	S2	P: (1) MKTG 201; and (2) MKTG 202; and (3) MKTG 204 R: MGMT 310 EQ: MGMT 310
MKTG 311	Retail Marketing	15	S1	P: (1) MKTG 201; and (2) MKTG 202; and (3) MKTG 204 R: MGMT 311 EQ: MGMT 311
MKTG 314	Tourism Marketing and Management	15	S1	P: Any 45 points 200-level ECON, MGMT, MKTG, MSCI, POLS, PSYC, SOCI, GEOG or other social science approved by the Head of Department R: MGMT 340 EQ: MGMT 340
MKTG 315	Marketing for Behavioural Change	15	S2	P: Any 45 points 200-level or above in COMS, MGMT, MKTG, PSYC or SOCI R: MGMT 341 EQ: MGMT 341
MKTG 316	Digital Marketing	15	S2	P: (1) MKTG 100, (2) 90 points from Commerce at 200-level or above
MKTG 390	Marketing Internship	15	S2	P: (1) MKTG 201 and MKTG 202 (2) Subject to Head of Department Approval R: ECON 390, FINC 390, ARTS 395, ACCT 324, INFO 390, PACE 395

Mathematics and Statistics

These subjects are not available as a major for the BCom, but the courses can be counted towards the degree. A maximum of 60 points in Mathematics and Statistics at 100 and 200-level may be included in the 255 points required for courses in this Schedule.

Certificate in Commerce (CertCom)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Standard of Entry and Approvals Required for Admission to the Programme

- Candidates must satisfy the admission requirements of the University.
- The programme of study must be approved by the Dean of Commerce.

2. Structure of the Diploma

To qualify for the Certificate a candidate must satisfactorily pass a minimum of 60 points from courses as specified in the Schedule C to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce.

3. Time Limits

A candidate shall complete all requirements for the Certificate within four years.

4. Transfer of Earlier Credit

- With the approval of the Dean of Commerce, courses passed within the previous three years and listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Commerce, or courses deemed to be equivalent which have not already been credited to another qualification, may be credited to the Certificate, provided that they satisfy the other regulations of the Certificate. Up to 15 points from courses from another New Zealand university may be

credited under this Regulation.

- (b) A student who has abandoned a Bachelor of Commerce degree and has passed 60 points from the Schedule C of the Bachelor of Commerce and wishes to graduate with a Certificate in Commerce, must have permission of the Dean of Commerce to do so.

5. Transfer to Bachelor of Commerce

With the approval of the Dean of Commerce a candidate who has not been awarded the Certificate may apply to transfer courses passed while enrolled for the Certificate to a Bachelor of Commerce degree.

Commerce Graduate and Postgraduate Qualifications Time Limit Schedule

A candidate for the BCom(Hons) degree or the MCom degree shall normally be enrolled as a full-time candidate.

- (1) A candidate may be enrolled part-time with the approval of the Dean of Commerce.
 (2) A part-time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family or other reasons, is unable to devote his or her full-time to study and research.

The table below sets out, for the postgraduate qualifications of the Faculty, the time limit for course requirements.

Note: Any extension to maximum time limits must be approved by the Dean of Commerce.

It should be noted that unless a different date is formally approved by the Academic Board, enrolment is considered to commence on 1 March.

	Full-time		Part-time	
	Min (mths)	Max (mths)	Min (mths)	Max (mths)
Graduate qualifications				
GradDipBA	8 (min.)		48 (max.)	
GradDipCom	12	24	24	48
Postgraduate qualifications				
BCom(Hons)	12	12	18	48
MAFE	12		48	
MBA	15 (min.)		60 (max.)	
MBIS	12	15	24	48
MBM	12	15	24	48
MCom	12	18	18	36
MCom Thesis only	7	12	14	24
MCom (without Hons)	12	24	14	48
MCom Thesis only (without Hons)	12	24	14	48
MFm*	12	15	24	48
MPA	14	18	30	48
PGDipBIS	9	15	24	48
PGDipBus	9	18	24	48
PGCertStratLeadership	8 (min.)		30 (max.)	

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.

Graduate Diploma in Accounting and Information Systems* (GradDipAcc&IS)

* Not open to new enrolments in 2017. See the *Graduate Diploma in Commerce*.

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

Every candidate for a Graduate Diploma in Accounting and Information Systems shall have:

- (a) been approved as a candidate for the diploma by the Dean of Commerce, and
- (b) either
 - i. qualified for a degree of this University; or
 - ii. been admitted ad eundem statum as the holder of such a degree.

Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate or other qualifying courses are the main criteria for approval.

2. Structure of the Diploma

To qualify for the diploma a candidate must pass courses totalling 120 points as specified in the schedule for the diploma. A failure in a diploma

course normally constitutes a fail in the diploma. It is not possible to repeat a failed diploma course or to substitute another in its stead. However, in exceptional circumstances students who fail one course may be granted a pass in the examination as a whole at the discretion of the Dean.

3. Replacement of Prescribed Courses

A candidate may, with the approval of the Heads of Department concerned, replace prescribed courses which total no more than 60 points with courses prescribed for another subject or subjects at 300-level or graduate level.

4. Exemption from Prerequisites

Normal prerequisites for any course may be exempted at the discretion of the Head of Department.

5. Time Limits

A candidate shall complete all requirements for the diploma in accordance with the time limits set out in the Commerce Graduate and Postgraduate Qualifications Time Limit Schedule.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Accounting and Information Systems

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

A minimum of 120 points, which must be from 300-level ACCT or INFO courses, as approved by the Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems.

Graduate Diploma in Business Administration (GradDipBA)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

Every candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Business Administration, before enrolling in the course of study for this diploma shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for a degree of this University or been admitted ad eundem statum as the holder of such a degree, or
 - ii. produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Academic Board of qualification for entry to the diploma through extensive practical,

professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

- (b) been approved as a candidate for the diploma by the Dean of Commerce.

Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies and a minimum of five years of practical work experience are the main criteria for approval.

2. Diploma Requirements

To qualify for the diploma a candidate must be enrolled for a minimum of eight months of full-time study or the equivalent, satisfactorily pass the examination consisting of 12 Group A courses from the schedule to the Degree of Master of Business

Administration and shall complete all prescribed written work and practical requirements including attendance at workshops.

A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Business Administration, who has achieved a B grade average or better over the 12 Group A courses of the Master of Business Administration degree and who has not failed a course, and has not been awarded the diploma, may apply to be admitted to the Master of Business Administration programme and transfer credit for those courses previously credited to the diploma.

Note: Candidates who have not been credited with a first year undergraduate course in general mathematics or statistics or its equivalent will be required to satisfactorily pass a mathematics test as specified by the Programme Director.

3. Approval of Course of Study

The personal course of study of a candidate shall be approved by the MBA Programme Director.

Note: The structure of the GradDipBA programme is closely prescribed. The course of study normally approved can be obtained on application to the MBA Programme Director.

4. Time Limits

A candidate shall complete the programme of study in accordance with the time limits set out in the Commerce Graduate and Postgraduate Qualifications Time Limit Schedule starting from the date of first enrolment for the diploma or the Master of Business Administration.

5. Exemption from Prerequisites

Normal prerequisites do not apply for courses taken for the diploma.

6. Repeating of Courses

Subject to the approval of the MBA Programme Director, a candidate who fails a Group A course may repeat the course, but will not be allowed to repeat more than two Group A courses. A candidate who fails three or more Group A courses or fails a Group A course more than once will not be permitted to proceed with the diploma. A candidate who repeats a course may be awarded only a pass or fail grade.

7. GradDipBA with Distinction

The Graduate Diploma in Business Administration may be awarded with Distinction.

8. Transfer from MBA

A candidate for the Degree of Master of Business Administration who has satisfied all requirements for the diploma may apply to withdraw from the degree and be awarded the diploma.

9. Term Dates and Dates for Enrolment and Withdrawal

The first term for the diploma starts on the second Monday in February.

The final date for enrolment in the Graduate Diploma in Business Administration courses is the second Friday of the MBA term. Candidates who discontinue by this date receive a refund of fees.

The final date for discontinuation from Graduate Diploma in Business Administration courses is the fourth Friday of the MBA term. No fees will be refunded.

Graduate Diploma in Commerce (GradDipCom)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Subjects in which the Diploma may be awarded

The subjects for which the Graduate Diploma in Commerce may be awarded are: Accounting, Economics, Finance, Information Systems, Management, Marketing.

2. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

Every candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Commerce shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for a degree at a New Zealand University, or

- ii. been admitted ad eundem statum as the holder of such a degree; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the diploma by the Dean of Commerce.

Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate or other qualifying courses are the main criteria for approval.

3. Structure of the Diploma

To qualify for the Diploma a candidate must satisfactorily pass a minimum of 120 points from courses at 200 or 300-level as specified in Schedule C to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce. A minimum of 75 of these points must be at 300-level, and a minimum of 60 of those

300-level points must be from a single subject of the diploma.

4. Repeating of Courses

Subject to the approval of the Head of Department, a candidate who fails a course may repeat that course or substitute another in its place. A candidate who fails two courses, or who fails the same course more than once will fail the Diploma.

5. Exemption from Prerequisites

Normal prerequisites for any course may be exempted at the discretion of the Head of

Department where the course is offered.

6. Replacement of Prescribed Courses

A candidate may, with the approval of the Head of Department concerned, replace up to 60 points from courses prescribed, with courses prescribed for another subject or subjects at 300 or graduate level.

7. Time Limits

A candidate shall complete all requirements for the diploma in accordance with the time limits set out in the Commerce Graduate and Postgraduate Qualifications Time Limit Schedule.

Graduate Diploma in Economics* (GradDipEcon)

* Not open to new enrolments in 2017. See the *Graduate Diploma in Commerce*.

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

Every candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Economics shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for any appropriate degree in New Zealand
 - ii. been admitted ad eundem statum as the holder of such a degree, and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the diploma by the Dean of Commerce.

Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate or other qualifying courses are the main criteria for approval.

2. Structure of the Diploma

To qualify for the diploma a candidate must pass at least 120 points (of which at least 75 points must be at 300-level) as approved by the Head of Department, normally from ECON 207, ECON 208,

FINC 201 and 300-level Economics (ECON) or Finance (FINC) courses. A student may repeat one failed course or substitute another in its place. A failure in two courses constitutes a failure in the diploma. However, in exceptional circumstances students who fail two courses may be granted a pass in the examinations as a whole at the discretion of the Dean.

3. Replacement of Prescribed Courses

A candidate may take fewer than 120 points in Economics or Finance provided that the Head of Department is satisfied that the overall course of study is related to the candidate's interest in economics.

4. Exemption of Prerequisites

Normal prerequisites for any course may be exempted at the discretion of the Head of Department.

5. Time Limits

A candidate shall complete all requirements for the diploma in accordance with the time limits set out in the Commerce Graduate and Postgraduate Qualifications Time Limit Schedule.

Graduate Diploma in Management* (GradDipMgt)

* Not open to new enrolments in 2017. See the *Graduate Diploma in Commerce*.

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

Every candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Management shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for a degree of this University, or
 - ii. been admitted ad eundem statum as the holder of such a degree, and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the diploma by the Dean of Commerce.

Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate or other qualifying courses are the main criteria for approval.

2. Structure of the Diploma

To qualify for the Diploma a candidate must satisfactorily pass a minimum of 120 points from courses as specified in the schedule for the Diploma. Subject to the approval of the Head of Department, a candidate who fails a course may repeat that course or substitute another in its place. A candidate who fails two courses, or who fails the same course more than once will fail the Diploma

3. Exemption of Prerequisites

Normal prerequisites for any course may be exempted at the discretion of the Head of

Department where the course is offered.

4. Replacement of Prescribed Courses

A candidate may, with the approval of the Head of Departments concerned, replace up to 60 points from courses prescribed, with courses prescribed for another subject or subjects at 300 or graduate level.

5. Time Limits

A candidate shall complete all requirements for the diploma in accordance with the time limits set out in the Commerce Graduate and Postgraduate Qualifications Time Limit Schedule.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Management

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

A minimum of 120 points from courses MGMT 300–599, MKTG 300–399, MGMT 280, MGMT 281 and MGMT and MKTG graduate courses as approved by the Head of the Department of Management.

The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours (BCom(Hons))

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Subjects in which the Degree may be Awarded

The degree of BCom(Hons) may be awarded in the following subjects: Accounting, Economics, Finance, Information Systems, Management, Marketing, Taxation and Accounting (refer to regulation 6 for Combined Honours).

2. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours in a given subject, before enrolling in a course of study for the degree, shall have:

- (a) been approved as a candidate for the degree in that subject by the Dean of Commerce; and
- (b) either
 - i. qualified for a Bachelor's degree, and either
 - a. satisfied the prerequisites for the subject as specified in the Schedule to these Regulations, or
 - b. completed a qualifying course prescribed by the Academic Board; or
 - ii. been admitted under the Regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Bachelor of Com-

merce with Honours.

Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies are the main criteria for approval.

3. Course of Study Requirements

A candidate shall be assessed on the basis of such written examinations, oral examinations, and other written work as shall be prescribed for the subject offered. The programme of study shall satisfy the following conditions:

- (a) No candidate for the degree shall graduate who has failed more than one of the courses offered.
- (b) A candidate shall complete the programme of study in accordance with the time limits set out in the Commerce Graduate and Postgraduate Qualifications Time Limit Schedule.
- (c) A candidate may, with the approval of the Heads of Departments concerned, replace up to 60 points (0.5 efts) in courses prescribed for the subject with courses prescribed for another subject at an equivalent level. Where specific limits are given in a schedule to these regulations, the more restrictive of the two shall apply.
- (d) At the discretion of the examiners, a candidate may be orally examined on the topic of the courses or other written work; such an oral examination, as distinct from a prescribed oral

- examination, may be taken into consideration in assessing the quality of these courses or other written work, and shall not be regarded as a separate component of the degree examination.
- (e) No candidate shall enrol in any subject for the degree in which he or she has already qualified for the award of one of the following degrees: Bachelor of Science with Honours, Master of Science, Master of Commerce, Bachelor of Arts with Honours, Master of Arts.
- (f) A candidate who has presented the coursework component of a Master of Commerce degree that includes a thesis but who has not submitted his or her thesis, may apply to the Academic Board for the award of the Bachelor of Commerce with Honours degree, provided that the coursework passed for the Master of Commerce degree satisfies the requirements for the Bachelor of Commerce with Honours degree in that subject.
- (g) No candidate may enrol for the degree in a subject for a second time, having previously presented himself or herself for examination in that subject at BCom(Hons) or MCom level, except that if a candidate's performance in a course has been seriously impaired by illness or other circumstances, the Academic Board may permit the candidate to repeat the examination for that course one further time, at which he or she shall be eligible for the award of Honours.
- (h) A candidate who having commenced study for the degree withdraws from all or part of the course without completing the assessment requirements may not re-enrol without the

permission of the Academic Board.

- (i) A candidate may qualify for the award of a second or subsequent BCom(Hons) degree (consecutive honours) by passing a complete BCom(Hons) programme in a second subject.
- (j) The programme of study must have a minimum of 120 points (1.0 EFTS).

4. Subjects and their Prerequisites for the Degree

The subjects for the degree and their prerequisites are given in the Schedule to these Regulations.

5. Class of Honours

There shall be three classes of Honours: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours and Third Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions: Division 1 and Division 2.

6. Combined Honours Degree

With permission of each of the Heads of Department concerned, a candidate may complete the degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours in two subjects (combined Honours). A student wishing to complete a combined BCom(Hons) degree must satisfy the course requirements for entry to Honours in each subject, take Honours-level courses totalling at least 60 points (0.5 EFTS) in each subject, with a total points value no less than the minimum allowed for a BCom(Hons) degree in either subject. Included in these courses must be a research paper that normally would reflect the combined nature of the degree.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Accounting

Courses totalling 1.00 EFTS (or 120-points) will include ACCT 614, ACCT 680, and 60 points selected from (ACCT 601-679). Up to 30 points may be selected from any other Honours level qualification as approved by the Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems. The research project undertaken to fulfil the requirements for ACCT 680 must have a significant component related to the subject of Accounting.

Normally a grade average of B+ or better is required in ACCT 300-level prerequisite courses or other 300-level courses which the Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems approves or considers relevant.

P: 60 points in Accounting at 300-level, plus 30 points at 300-level in courses which the Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems considers relevant.

Economics

ECON 680 and six courses or their equivalent from ECON 601-679. Normally a grade average of B+ or better is required in 300-level Economics prerequisite courses. Enrolment in any combination of courses is subject to the approval of the Head of Department. Some second semester courses may have a first semester course as a prerequisite. Candidates can normally attempt each course on offer only once. All full-time candidates shall normally take ECON 680 and three other courses or their

equivalent in each semester.

P:

- (1) ECON 206 or ECON 325; and
- (2) ECON 213 or STAT 202 or STAT 213; and
- (3) ECON 203 or (ECON 207 and ECON 208); and
- (4) 60 points in ECON 300-level courses, including at least 15 points from ECON 321, 324, 326 (or equivalent as approved by the Head of Department).

Note: Normally a B+ average or better is required in 300-level courses.

Alternatively a student may apply to enter with a Graduate Diploma in Economics or a Graduate Diploma in Science, normally including ECON 321, 322, 326.

Finance

FINC 680 and a minimum of 90 points (0.75 EFTS) from FINC 601–679. Enrolment in any combination of courses is subject to the approval of the Head of Department. Candidates can normally attempt each course on offer only once.

- P: Either: a BSc or BCom with a major in Finance, including:
- (1) FINC 201 and FINC 203; and
 - (2) ECON 207; and
 - (3) ECON 213 or any 30 points from STAT 200-level courses; and
 - (4) FINC 331; and
 - (5) at least a B+ average in 300-level FINC courses.

Or: a bachelor's degree in a subject other than Finance, but including:

- (1) (ECON 213 or any 30 points from STAT 200-level courses), FINC 331 plus an additional 30 points of 300-level Finance.
- (2) At least A- average in 300-level FINC courses.

Information Systems

Courses totalling 1.00 EFTS (or 120 points) will include INFO 614, INFO 680, 30 points selected from (INFO 601–679, COSC 407, COSC 425, COSC 429, COSC 430 or COSC 435) and 30 points selected from any other Honours level qualifications as approved by the Head of the Department of Accounting

and Information Systems. The research project undertaken to fulfil the requirements for INFO 680 must have a significant component related to the subject of Information Systems.

Normally a grade average of B+ or better is required in INFO 300-level prerequisite courses or other 300-level courses which the Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems approves or considers relevant.

- P: 60 points in Information Systems at 300-level, plus 30 points at 300-level in courses which the Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems considers relevant .

Management

MGMT 620, MGMT 680, and 60 points from (MGMT 610–619 and MGMT 640–649). Under special circumstances, up to 15 points may be replaced by other graduate courses subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

- P: B+ average or better across 60 points of 300-level courses in MGMT.

Marketing

MKTG 620, MKTG 680, and 60 points from MKTG 601–619. Under special circumstances, up to 15 points from MKTG 601–619 may be replaced by other graduate courses subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

- P: B+ average or better across 60 points of 300-level courses in MKTG.

Taxation and Accounting

Courses totalling 1.00 EFTS (or 120-points) will include ACCT 614, ACCT 680, ACCT 626, ACCT 634 and 30 points selected from (ACCT 601–679). Up to 30 points may be selected from any other Honours level qualifications as approved by the Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems. The research project undertaken to fulfil the requirements for ACCT 680 must have a significant component related to the subject of Taxation and Accounting.

Normally a grade average of B+ or better is required in ACCT 300-level courses which the Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems

approves or considers relevant.

P:

- (1) ACCT 254; and
- (2) 60 points in Accounting or Taxation at 300-level, plus 30 points at 300-level in

courses which the Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems considers relevant.

The Degree of Master of Applied Finance and Economics (MAFE)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Applied Finance and Economics, before enrolling in the course of study for this degree, shall have:

- (a)
 - i. qualified for a degree in a New Zealand university or
 - ii. been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Commerce, and
- (b)
 - i. ECON 207 or ECON 208 or ECON 222 or an equivalent post-introductory course in microeconomic theory and/or applications.
 - ii. FINC 201 or an equivalent Business Finance course.
 - iii. MATH 102 or an equivalent introductory course containing calculus.
 - iv. STAT 101 or an equivalent statistics course containing estimation and hypothesis testing.

No candidate shall enrol in this degree if he or she has already qualified for the award of an Honours degree or higher in Economics.

Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies are the main criteria for approval.

2. Course of Study

To qualify for the Master of Applied Finance and Economics a student must satisfactorily pass:

- (a) FIEC 675; and
- (b) 135 additional points selected from:
 - i. 60 points from ECON 601–669, including at least 30 points from ECON 620–669; and
 - ii. 60 points from FINC 601–669, including at least 30 points from FINC 620–669; and
 - iii. FIEC 601 or, at the discretion of the Head of Department of Economics and Finance, an additional 15 points from ECON 601–669 or FINC 601–669.

No candidate for the degree shall graduate who has failed more than one of the courses offered. Enrolment in any combination of courses is subject to the approval of the Head of Department. Candidates can normally attempt each course on offer only once.

3. Time Limits

A candidate must complete all requirements for the Master of Applied Finance and Economics degree in accordance with the time limits set out in the Commerce Graduate and Postgraduate Qualifications Time Limit Schedule.

4. MAFE with Distinction

The degree may be awarded with Distinction.

The Degree of Master of Business Administration (MBA)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Business Administration, before enrolling in the course of study for this degree, shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for a degree of this University, or been admitted ad eundem statum as the holder of such a degree, and produced evi-

- ii. qualified for admission under Regulation 11.
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Commerce.

Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies and a minimum of five years of practical work experience are the main criteria for approval.

2. Degree Requirements

To qualify for the degree a candidate must be enrolled for a minimum of 15 months, and achieve a B grade average or better over the 12 Group A core courses and pass six Group B courses and the project. A candidate who fails one of the Group A courses or fails to get a B average or better over the 12 Group A courses does not qualify for the Master of Business Administration degree. He or she may apply for transfer to the Graduate Diploma in Business Administration.

Note: Candidates who have not been credited with first year undergraduate courses in general mathematics and statistics or their equivalent will be required to pass a mathematics and statistics test as specified by the Programme Director.

3. Structure of the Degree

The course for the degree shall consist of:

- twelve compulsory courses listed in Group A of the schedule to the degree;
- six courses or the equivalent from the electives listed in Group B of the schedule to the degree;
- a practical research project which shall count as six courses.

4. Credit Based Upon Previous Studies

- A candidate may, on the basis of previous studies, be credited with up to six courses. In such cases, a candidate may be required to substitute other courses for those in Group A.
- A candidate may, on the basis of previous studies, be restricted from doing specified courses and may be required to substitute other courses for those restricted.

5. Non-Applicability of Prerequisites

The normal prerequisites on the courses in Regulation 3(b) of these Regulations do not apply when the courses are credited to this degree.

6. Repeating of Courses

- Subject to the approval of the MBA Programme Director, a candidate who fails a Group A course may repeat the course, but will not be allowed to repeat more than two Group A courses. A candidate who fails three or more Group A courses, or who fails a Group A course more than once will not be permitted to proceed with the degree.
- Subject to the approval of the MBA Programme Director, a candidate who fails a Group B course

may sit another Group B course.

- A candidate is not permitted to repeat or re-submit the project MBAD 680.
- A candidate who repeats a course may be awarded only a pass or fail grade.

7. Approval of Course of Study

The personal course of study of a candidate shall be approved by the MBA Programme Director.

Note: The structure of the MBA programme is closely prescribed. The course of study normally approved can be obtained on application to the Programme Director.

8. Time Limits

A candidate shall complete the programme of study in accordance with the time limits set out in the Commerce Graduate and Postgraduate Qualifications Time Limit Schedule starting from the date of first enrolment for the degree or the Graduate Diploma in Business Administration.

9. MBA with Distinction

The degree may be awarded with Distinction.

10. Award of GradDipBA instead of MBA

A candidate for the degree who has satisfied all requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Business Administration may apply to withdraw from the degree and be awarded the diploma.

11. Transfer from GradDipBA

A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Business Administration, who has achieved a B grade average or better over the 12 Group A courses of the Master of Business Administration degree and who has not failed a course, and has not been awarded the diploma, may apply to be admitted to the Master of Business Administration programme and transfer credit for those courses previously credited to the diploma.

12. Term Dates and Dates for Enrolment and Withdrawal

The first term for the MBA starts on the second Monday in February.

The final date for enrolment into MBA courses is the second Friday of the MBA term. Candidates who discontinue by this date receive a refund of fees.

The final date for discontinuation from MBA courses is the fourth Friday of the MBA term. No fees will be refunded.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Business Administration

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Group A

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RR/EQ
MBAD 601	Managerial Accounting	10	M2	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
MBAD 604	Business Economics	10	M3	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
MBAD 605	Managing People and Performance	10	M3 X	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
MBAD 606	Marketing Principles	10	M2	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
MBAD 611	Managerial Finance	10	M3	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
MBAD 612	Operations Management	10	M1	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
MBAD 615	Leading Ourselves	10	M1 X X1	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
MBAD 631	Innovative Business Strategy	10	M3 X	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
MBAD 632	Strategy and International Business	10	M1	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
MBAD 642	Leading Others	10	X M2	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
MBAD 643	Leading Change	10	X3 M2 X	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
MBAD 663	Leading Sustainable Enterprises	10	M1	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

Group B

Note: Not all courses offered in a given year.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RR/EQ
MBAD 644	Interpersonal Skills for Leaders	10	X1 X2 X3 X4 X5 X6 M4 X7 X8	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
MBAD 645	Special Topic	10	M4	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
MBAD 647	Marketing Research	10	M4	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
MBAD 652	Project Management	10	M4	P: Subject to approval by MBA Director
MBAD 653	International Business Negotiations in Multi-cultural Environments	10	X M4	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
MBAD 654	Entrepreneurship and Small Business	10	M4	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
MBAD 658	Business Law	10	M4	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
MBAD 661	Corporate Governance	10	X	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
MBAD 662	Special Topic	10	M4	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD 663	Leading Sustainable Enterprises	10	M1	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
MBAD 664	Leading Resilient Enterprises	10	X	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
MBAD 665	Special Topic	10	M4	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
MBAD 666	Innovation in Business	10	X	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
MBAD 667	Special Topic	10	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
MBAD 670	Special Topic: International Strategy in Asia	10	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
MBAD 671	Special Topic	10	M4	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
MBAD 672	Special Topic	10	M4	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
MBAD 673	Special Topic	10	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
MBAD 674	Special Topic	10	M3	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
MBAD 675	Special Topic	10	M4	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
MBAD 677	Special Topic	10	M4	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
MBAD 678	Special Topic	10	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
MBAD 679	Business Research Methods	10	M4	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
MBAD 680	MBA Project (6 courses)	60	A	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

The Degree of Master of Business Information Systems (MBIS)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Business Information Systems, before enrolling in the course of study for this degree, shall have:

- (a) qualified for a New Zealand university degree with at least a B grade average in 300-level courses, or equivalent, or been admitted ad eundem statum as the holder of such a degree; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Commerce.

2. Structure and Requirements of the Degree

To qualify for the degree a candidate must pass:

- (a) 0.375 EFTS (or 45 points) of courses listed in Group A of the schedule to the degree; and
- (b) 0.375 EFTS (or 45 points) of courses listed in Group B of the schedule to the degree; and
- (c) 0.375 EFTS (or 45 points) comprised of MBAZ 604 plus 30 points from courses listed in Group C of the schedule to the degree;
- (d) 0.375 EFTS (or 45 points) of courses listed in Group D of the schedule to the degree.

3. Credit Based Upon Previous Studies

A candidate, on the basis of previous studies, may be exempt from courses in the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Business Information Systems and will replace these courses with other appropriate postgraduate courses as approved by the Head of Department.

4. Repeating of Courses

A candidate is permitted to repeat a maximum of two courses. MBIS 691 and MBIS 680 cannot be repeated.

5. Approval of Course of Study

The personal course of study of a candidate shall be approved by the Dean of Commerce. The structure of the MBIS programme is closely prescribed. A candidate may, with the approval of the Dean, replace up to 0.125 EFTS (or 15 points) in courses from Group B and up to 0.125 EFTS (or 15 points) from Group C of the schedule to the degree with courses prescribed for another subject at an equivalent level.

6. Time Limits

A candidate shall complete the programme of study in accordance with the time limits set out in the Commerce Graduate and Postgraduate

Qualifications Time Limit Schedule starting from the date of first enrolment for the Master of Business Information Systems.

7. MBIS with Distinction

The degree may be awarded with Distinction.

8. Award of PGDipBIS instead of MBIS

A candidate for the degree who has satisfied all requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Information Systems may apply to withdraw from the degree and be awarded the diploma.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Business Information Systems

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Group A

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/PP/EQ
MBIS 601	Management of Information Systems	15	T1	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
MBIS 602	Systems Analysis and Process Modelling	15	T1	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
MBIS 603	Digital Business and Technology	15	T2	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

Group B

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/PP/EQ
MBIS 621	Project Management	15	T3	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
MBIS 622	IS Security and Risk Management	15	T4	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
MBIS 623	Data Management	15	T2	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
MBIS 624	Data Analytics and Business Intelligence Systems in Organisations	15	T4	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
MBIS 691	Information Systems Internship	15	A	P: Subject to approval by the Head of Department

15 points from another relevant subject at NQF Level 8 or higher, subject to approval by the relevant Head of Department and the Dean.

Group C

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/PP/EQ
MBAZ 601	Managerial Accounting	15	T1 T4	P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development R: MBUS 611, MBAD 601
MBAZ 602	Business Economics	15	T1 T4	P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development R: MBAD 604, MBUS 614
MBAZ 604	Business Research Methods	15	T2 T3	P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development R: MBUS 642, MBAD 679
MBUS 650	Business Strategy	15	T2	P: Subject to approval of the Director Postgraduate Management Development R: MBUS 624, MBAD 631, MBAD 632

15 points from another relevant subject at NQF Level 8 or higher, subject to approval by the relevant Head of Department and the Dean.

Group D

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/PP/EQ
MBIS 680	Research Project	45	A	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

The Degree of Master of Business Management (MBM)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Business Management, before enrolling in the course of study for this degree, shall have:

- qualified for a New Zealand university degree with at least a B grade average in 300-level courses, or equivalent, or been admitted ad eundem status as the holder of such a degree; and
- been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Commerce.

Applicants must demonstrate a high proficiency in English. Applicants who speak English as a second language will be required to produce evidence that their ability to communicate in English is of an adequate standard. This may include TOEFL, or other tests, interview, or comprehension tests in order to ensure that an applicant will be able to communicate and participate fully in the course.

Note: An IELTS score of at least 6.5 (with no section lower than 6.0); or a TOEFL internet-based score of at least 90 with no section lower than 20, is required of applicants who speak English as a second language.

2. Degree Requirements

To qualify for the degree a candidate must

- pass courses totalling 1.000 EFTS that are listed in Group A of the schedule to the degree; and
- pass courses totalling 0.125 EFTS that are listed in Group B of the schedule to the degree; and
- pass courses totalling 0.375 EFTS that are listed in Group C of the schedule to the degree.

3. Structure of the Degree

The degree consists of:

- 1.000 EFTS (or 120 points) of courses listed in Group A of the schedule to the degree; and
- 0.125 EFTS (or 15 points) of courses listed in Group

- B of the schedule to the degree; and
- 0.375 EFTS (or 45 points) of courses listed in Group C of the schedule to the degree.

4. Credit Based Upon Previous Studies

A candidate, on the basis of previous studies, may be exempt from courses in the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Business Management and will replace these courses with other appropriate postgraduate courses as approved by the Director of Postgraduate Management Development.

5. Repeating of Courses

A candidate is permitted to repeat a maximum of two courses. No Group C course can be repeated.

6. Approval of Course of Study

The personal course of study of a candidate shall be approved by the Dean of Commerce. The structure of the MBM programme is closely prescribed. A candidate may, with the approval of the Dean, replace up to 0.125 EFTS (or 15 points) in courses from Group B of the schedule to the degree with courses prescribed for another subject at an equivalent level.

7. Time Limits

A candidate shall complete the programme of study in accordance with the time limits set out in the Commerce Graduate and Postgraduate Qualifications Time Limit Schedule starting from the date of first enrolment for the Master of Business Management.

8. MBM with Distinction

The degree may be awarded with Distinction.

9. Award of PGDipBus instead of MBM

A candidate for the degree who has satisfied all requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business may apply to withdraw from the degree and be awarded the diploma.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Business Management

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Group A

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MBAZ 601	Managerial Accounting	15	T1 T4	P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development R: MBUS 611, MBAD 601

MBAZ 602	Business Economics	15	T1 T4	P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development R: MBAD 604, MBUS 614
MBAZ 603	Managerial Finance	15	T2 T4	P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development R: MBUS 621, MBAD 611
MBAZ 604	Business Research Methods	15	T2 T3	P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development R: MBUS 642, MBAD 679
MBAZ 605	Business Law	15	T1 T4	P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development R: MBUS 634, MBAD 658
MBUS 601	Marketing	15	T1 T2	P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development R: MBUS 623, MBAD 606
MBUS 602	Leadership	15	T3	P: Subject to approval of the Director Postgraduate Management Development R: MBUS 613, MBAD 615, MBAD 642
MBUS 603	Managing People and Performance	15	T3	P: Subject to approval of the Director Postgraduate Management Development R: MBAD 605, MBUS 625, MBUS 615

Group B

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MBUS 650	Business Strategy	15	T2	P: Subject to approval of the Director Postgraduate Management Development R: MBUS 624, MBAD 631, MBAD 632
MBUS 651	Business Development and Entrepreneurship	15	T2	P: Subject to approval of the Director Postgraduate Management Development R: MBUS 635, MBAD 654

Group C

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MBAZ 680	Research Project	45	A	P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development
MBAZ 681	Internship	45	A	P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development

The Degree of Master of Commerce (MCom)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Commerce in a given subject, before enrolling in a course of study for this degree, shall have:

- been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Commerce and either:
- qualified for a degree of this university or been admitted ad eundem statum as a holder of such a degree, and satisfied the prerequisites for the subject as specified in the schedule to these regulations and for such other courses as the

Heads of Departments concerned may require.

No candidate shall enrol for Part I of the degree in any subject for the degree in which he or she has already qualified for the award of one of the following degrees: Bachelor of Science with Honours, Master of Science, Bachelor of Arts with Honours, Master of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce with Honours.

Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies are the main criteria for approval.

2. Structure and the Requirements of the Degree

The candidate must complete courses totalling a minimum of 1.5 EFTS (180 points) including a

dissertation or thesis, unless the candidate qualifies under Regulation 6 for the MCom by thesis only (1.0 EFTS; 120 points). A dissertation is equivalent to courses totalling 0.5 EFTS (60 points). A thesis is equivalent to courses totalling 0.75 EFTS (90 points) or 1.0 EFTS (120 points). The candidate must also fulfil the specific requirements of his/her chosen major. See the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Commerce.

3. Examination for the Degree

An examination for the degree shall comprise such combination of courses and other written work as may be prescribed for the subject offered.

No candidate for the degree shall graduate who has failed more than one of the courses offered.

4. Courses from Other Majors

A candidate may, with the approval of the Heads of departments concerned, replace up to 0.50 EFTS (60 points) in courses prescribed for the major with courses prescribed in another major or majors for a Master's degree or at an equivalent level for an Honours degree. Specific limits on the replacement of courses prescribed for the major may be specified in the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Commerce. If these specific limits differ from the limits given in Regulation 5, then the more restrictive of the two shall apply.

5. Candidates with a Bachelor's degree with Honours in an approved subject

A candidate who has qualified for the award of a Bachelor's degree with Honours, or the equivalent, in a relevant major may, subject to approval of the Head of Department and Dean of Commerce, complete an MCom degree in the same major by submission of a 1.0 EFTS (120 point) thesis of that subject and, if prescribed, an oral examination.

6. Dissertation and Thesis Requirements

The following conditions shall apply to the preparation and presentation of a thesis:

- i. The presentation of the thesis shall conform to the requirements of the General Course and Examination Regulations, Part L, and shall be submitted in accordance with this regulation.
- ii. The thesis shall describe the work done by the candidate in an investigation in a subject approved by the Head of Department. The investigation shall be carried out by the candidate under the direct supervision of a university teacher.
- iii. The candidate shall submit the dissertation

or thesis by the date specified by the relevant Head of Department or the Dean of Commerce. A dissertation shall be submitted to the relevant Head of Department, whereas a thesis shall be submitted to the Postgraduate Office.

- iv. A dissertation shall be assessed by two internal examiners and one of the examiners may be the candidate's supervisor. A thesis shall be assessed by one internal examiner, who cannot be the candidate's supervisor, and one external examiner.
- v. Examiners should take into account the following when recommending a grade for a dissertation or thesis. For both a dissertation and a thesis, examiners should consider the extent to which the candidate has (1) demonstrated higher level in-depth knowledge and understanding of contemporary thought and developments within his/her specific research area; (2) evaluated the implications of his/her research findings for the wider body of relevant academic literature; (3) shown a sound understanding of ethical practice; and (4) synthesised academic literature and communicated research findings in a manner consistent with academics working in his/her chosen discipline. In addition, academic departments may provide examiners with guidelines on the grading of a dissertation or thesis that are specific to (a) the candidate's chosen discipline and (b) the EFTS (points) value of the dissertation or thesis.

7. Time Limits

A candidate must complete all requirements for the Master of Commerce degree in accordance with the time limits set out in the Commerce Graduate and Postgraduate Qualifications Time Limit Schedule.

8. Class of Honours

There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. The list of candidates obtaining Second Class Honours shall be listed in two divisions: Division 1 and Division 2. In the case of a candidate granted an extension of time for the completion of the degree the Academic Board shall decide on eligibility for Honours.

9. Double Major in the MCom

With the permission of each of the Heads of Department concerned, a candidate may complete the degree of Master of Commerce in two majors (a double major). A candidate wishing to complete a double major in the MCom must satisfy the course

requirements for entry into each major, take courses totalling at least 0.50 EFTS (60 points) in each major (excluding a research project, dissertation or thesis), and complete a dissertation or thesis. The

topic of the dissertation or thesis must be relevant to the two majors that constitute the candidate's double major and approved by the relevant Heads of Department.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Commerce

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Accounting

(1) ACCT 614; (2) courses totalling 0.50 EFTS (60 points) selected from ACCT 601–679 (excluding ACCT 614); and (3) thesis of at least 0.75 EFTS (90 points), selected from ACCT 690–699. Courses totalling up to 0.25 EFTS (30 points) may be selected from any other Honours level qualifications as approved by the Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems. Alternatively, ACCT 690 if a candidate qualifies to enrol in a MCom under Regulation 5.

P: 60 points in Accounting at 300-level, plus 30 points at 300-level in courses which the Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems considers relevant.

Normally a grade average of B+ or better is required in ACCT 300-level prerequisite courses or other 300-level courses which the Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems approves or considers relevant.

Economics

(1) Courses totalling 1.00 EFTS (120 points) selected from ECON 601–679; and (2) a dissertation or thesis totalling at least 0.50 EFTS (or 60 points), selected from ECON 691–699. Alternatively, ECON 695 if a candidate qualifies to enrol in a MCom under Regulation 5.

P: Equivalent to (1) ECON 206 or ECON 325; and (2) ECON 213 or STAT 202 or STAT 213; and (3) ECON 203 or (ECON 207 and ECON 208); and (4) 60 points from 300-level Economics courses, including at least 15 points from ECON 321, ECON 324, ECON 326.

Alternatively, a candidate may apply to enter with a Graduate Diploma in Economics or a Graduate Diploma in Science, normally including ECON 321, ECON 324, ECON 326. Normally a grade average of B+ or better is required in ECON 300-level prerequisite courses.

Finance

(1) Courses totalling 1.00 EFTS (120 points) selected from FINC 601–679; and (2) a dissertation or thesis totalling at least 0.50 EFTS (or 60 points), selected

from FINC 691–699. Enrolment in any combination of courses is subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Economics and Finance. Candidates can normally attempt each course on offer only once. Alternatively, FINC 695 if a candidate qualifies to enrol in a MCom under Regulation 5.

P: Equivalent to either: a BSc or BCom with a major in Finance, including (1) ECON 202, (ECON 213 or any 30 points from STAT 200-level courses), FINC 205, FINC 331; and (2) at least a B+ average in 300-level FINC courses.

Or: a bachelor's degree in a subject other than Finance, but including: (1) (ECON 213 or any 30 points from STAT 200-level courses), FINC 331 plus an additional 30 points of 300-level Finance; and (2) At least A- average in 300-level FINC courses.

Information Systems

(1) INFO 614; (2) courses totalling 0.50 EFTS (60 points) selected from INFO 601–679 (excluding INFO 614) and COSC 401–459; and (3) a thesis totalling at least 0.75 EFTS (90 points), selected from INFO 690–699. Enrolment in 400-level COSC courses is subject to approval of the Head of the Department of Computer Science and Software Engineering. Courses totalling up to 0.25 EFTS (30 points) may be selected from any other Honours level qualifications as approved by the Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems. Alternatively, INFO 690 if a candidate qualifies to enrol in a MCom under Regulation 5.

P: Equivalent to 60 points in Information Systems at 300-level, plus 30 points at 300-level in courses which the Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems considers relevant.

Normally a grade average of B+ or better is required in INFO 300-level prerequisite courses or other 300-level courses which the Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems approves or considers relevant.

Management

MGMT 620, MGMT 694, and 60 points from (MGMT 610–619 and MGMT 640–649). Under special

circumstances, up to 15 points may be replaced by other graduate courses subject to the approval of the Head of Department. Alternatively, MGMT 695 if a candidate qualifies to enrol in a MCom under Regulation 5.

P: B+ average or better across 60 points of 300-level courses in MGMT.

Marketing

MKTG 620, MKTG 694, and 60 points from MKTG 610–619. Under special circumstances, up to 15 points may be replaced by other graduate courses subject to the approval of the Head of Department. Alternatively, MKTG 695 if a candidate qualifies to enrol in a MCom under Regulation 5.

P: B+ average or better across 60 points of 300-level courses in MKTG.

Taxation

(1) ACCT 614, ACCT 626 and ACCT 634; (2) courses

totalling 0.25 EFTS (30 points) selected from ACCT 601–679 (excluding ACCT 614, ACCT 626 and ACCT 634); and (3) a thesis totalling at least 0.75 EFTS (90 points), selected from TAXA 690–699. Courses totalling up to 0.25 EFTS (30 points) may be selected from any other Honours level qualifications as approved by the Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems. Alternatively, TAXA 690 if a candidate qualifies to enrol in a MCom under Regulation 5.

P: Equivalent to (1) ACCT 254; and (2) 60 points in Accounting or Taxation at 300-level, plus 30 points at 300-level in courses which the Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems considers relevant.

Normally a grade average of B+ or better is required in ACCT 300-level prerequisite courses or other 300-level courses which the Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems approves or considers relevant.

The Degree of Master of Financial Management* (MFM)

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Financial Management, before enrolling in the course of study for this degree, shall have:

- qualified for a New Zealand university degree with at least a B grade average in 300-level courses, or equivalent, or been admitted ad eundem statum as the holder of such a degree,
- at least 16 credits in NCEA Level 2 Mathematics (or equivalent), and
- been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Commerce.

2. Degree Requirements and Structure

To qualify for the degree a candidate must:

- pass courses totalling 135 points that are listed in Group A of the schedule to the degree; and
- pass courses totalling 45 points that are listed in Group B of the schedule to the degree.

3. Credit Based Upon Previous Studies

A candidate may, on the basis of previous studies, be exempt from courses in the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Financial Management and will replace these courses

with other appropriate postgraduate courses as approved by the Director of Executive Development Programmes.

4. Repeating of Courses

A candidate is permitted to repeat a maximum of two courses. No Group B course can be repeated.

5. Approval of Course of Study

The personal course of study of a candidate shall be approved by the Dean of Commerce.

6. Time Limits

A candidate shall complete the programme of study in accordance with the time limits set out in the Commerce Graduate and Postgraduate Qualifications Time Limit Schedule starting from the date of first enrolment for the Master of Financial Management.

7. MFM with Distinction

The degree may be awarded with Distinction.

8. Award of PGDipBus instead of MFM

A candidate for the degree who has satisfied all requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business may apply to withdraw from the degree and be awarded the diploma.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Financial Management

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Group A

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/PP/EQ
MBAZ 601	Managerial Accounting	15	T1 T4	P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development R: MBUS 611, MBAD 601
MBAZ 602	Business Economics	15	T1 T4	P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development R: MBAD 604, MBUS 614
MBAZ 603	Managerial Finance	15	T2 T4	P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development R: MBUS 621, MBAD 611
MBAZ 604	Business Research Methods	15	T2 T3	P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development R: MBUS 642, MBAD 679
MBAZ 605	Business Law	15	T1 T4	P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development R: MBUS 634, MBAD 658
MFIN 601	Corporate Finance	15	NO	P: MBAZ 603; subject to the approval of the Director of the Executive Development Programme. RP: MBAZ 604
MFIN 602	Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management	15	NO	P: MBAZ 603. RP: MBAZ 604
MFIN 603	Financial Management	15	NO	P: MBAZ 601
MPAC 603	Advanced Management Accounting	15	T1 T4	P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development

Group B

Note: Not all courses offered in a given year.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/PP/EQ
MFIN 670	Applied Research in Financial Management	45	NO	P: Subject to approval by Director of Executive Development Programmes R: FIEC 675

The Degree of Master of Professional Accounting (MPA)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Professional Accounting, before enrolling in the course of study for this degree, shall have:

- qualified for a New Zealand university degree with at least a B grade average in 300-level courses, or equivalent, or been admitted ad eundem status as the holder of such a degree, and
- been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Commerce.

Applicants must demonstrate a high proficiency in English. Applicants who speak English as a second language will be required to produce evidence that their ability to communicate in English is of an adequate standard. This may include TOEFL, interview, comprehension tests, or other tests, in order to ensure that an applicant will be able to communicate and participate fully in the course.

Note: An IELTS score of at least 6.5 (with no section lower than 6.0); or a TOEFL internet-based score of at least 90 with no section lower than 20, is required of applicants who speak English as a second language.

2. Degree Requirements

To qualify for the degree a candidate must:

- pass courses totalling 1.625 EFTS that are listed in Group A of the schedule to the degree; and
- pass courses totalling 0.375 EFTS that are listed in Group B of the schedule to the degree.

3. Structure of the Degree

The degree shall consist of:

- 1.625 EFTS (or 195 points) of courses listed in Group A of the schedule to the degree; and
- 0.375 EFTS (or 45 points) of courses listed in Group B of the schedule to the degree.

4. Credit Based Upon Previous Studies

A candidate may, on the basis of previous studies, be exempt from courses in the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Professional Accounting and will replace these courses with other appropriate postgraduate courses as approved by the Director of Postgraduate Management Development.

5. Repeating of Courses

A candidate is permitted to repeat a maximum of two courses. No Group B course can be repeated.

6. Approval of Course of Study

The personal course of study of a candidate shall be approved by the Dean of Commerce.

7. Time Limits

A candidate shall complete the programme of study in accordance with the time limits set out in the Commerce Graduate and Postgraduate Qualifications Time Limit Schedule starting from the date of first enrolment for the Master of Professional Accounting.

8. MPA with Distinction

The degree may be awarded with Distinction.

9. Award of PGDipBus instead of MPA

A candidate for the degree who has satisfied all requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business may apply to withdraw from the degree and be awarded the diploma.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Professional Accounting

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Group A

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MBAZ 601	Managerial Accounting	15	T1 T4	P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development R: MBUS 611, MBAD 601
MBAZ 602	Business Economics	15	T1 T4	P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development R: MBAD 604, MBUS 614
MBAZ 603	Managerial Finance	15	T2 T4	P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development R: MBUS 621, MBAD 611
MBAZ 604	Business Research Methods	15	T2 T3	P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development R: MBUS 642, MBAD 679
MBAZ 605	Business Law	15	T1 T4	P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development R: MBUS 634, MBAD 658
MPAC 601	Professional Accounting Principles	15	T1	P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development
MPAC 602	Advanced Professional Accounting Principles	15	T2	P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development
MPAC 603	Advanced Management Accounting	15	T1 T4	P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development

MPAC 604	Advanced Financial Accounting	15	T3	P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development
MPAC 605	Taxation	15	T3	P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development
MPAC 606	Management	15	T2	P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development
MPAC 607	Information Systems	15	T4	P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development R: MBAD 604, MBUS 614
MPAC 608	Auditing	15	T3	P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development R: MBAD 604, MBUS 614

Group B

Note: Not all courses may be offered in a given year.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MBAZ 680	Research Project	45	A	P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development
MBAZ 681	Internship	45	A	P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development

Postgraduate Certificate in Strategic Leadership (PGCertStratLdrship)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Certificate

Every candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate in Strategic Leadership, before enrolling for the Certificate, shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for a degree of this University or another New Zealand University; or
 - ii. been admitted ad eundem statum as the holder of such a degree, and
- (b) completed a minimum of five years of practical or professional work experience, preferably in a managerial position, and
- (c) been approved as a candidate for the Certificate by the Director of Executive Development Programmes in the College of Business and Law.

Note: Exceptionally, candidates who have not qualified for a University degree may be permitted to enrol in the Certificate subject to the approval of the Director of Executive Development Programmes. Such candidates will be required to produce evidence to the satisfaction

of the Academic Board of qualification for entry to the award through extensive practical or professional experience of an appropriate kind.

2. Structure of the Certificate

- (a) The course of study for the Postgraduate Certificate in Strategic Leadership shall comprise courses equivalent to 0.50 EFTS (60 points) as listed in the Schedule to the Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Strategic Leadership.
- (b) Subject to the approval of the Director of Executive Development Programmes, a candidate who fails a course may repeat that course. A candidate who fails two courses, or who fails the same course more than once will fail the Certificate.

3. Exemption of Prerequisites

Normal prerequisites for any course may be exempted at the discretion of the Director of Executive Development Programmes.

4. Time Limits

The Certificate will normally be completed over two years.

To qualify for the award of the Certificate all requirements must be completed within three years from the date of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, a candidate may be granted an extension of time by the Director of Executive Development Programmes.

5. Transfer from PGCertStratLdrshp to MBA

With the approval of the Director of Executive Development Programmes and the Dean of Commerce a candidate may elect to have courses passed with a B grade or higher for the Postgraduate

Certificate in Strategic Leadership transferred to the Master of Business Administration in lieu of being awarded the Certificate, if the candidate meets the eligibility criteria of the MBA.

With the approval of the Director of Executive Development Programmes and the Dean of Commerce a candidate who holds a PGCertStratLdrshp may be exempt 0.5 EFTS (60 points) and complete the MBA with 1.5 EFTS (180 points) if the candidate meets the eligibility criteria of the MBA.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Strategic Leadership

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

A minimum of 60 points from courses in the schedule and approved by the Director of Executive Development Programmes. With approval of the Director and Heads of Department concerned, up to 20 points may be substituted with other relevant postgraduate courses at an equivalent level.

- (a) MBAD 642 Leading Others
- (b) MBAD 615 Leading Ourselves
- (c) MBAD 631 Innovative Business Strategy
- (d) MBAD 605 Managing People And Performance
- (e) MBAD 643 Leading Change
- (f) MBAD 664 Leading Resilient Enterprises

Postgraduate Diploma in Business (PGDipBus)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business, before enrolling in the course of study for this degree shall have:

- (a) qualified for a New Zealand university degree with at least a B grade average in 300-level courses, or equivalent, or been admitted ad eundem status as the holder of such a degree, and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Commerce.

Applicants must demonstrate a high proficiency in English. Applicants who speak English as a second language will be required to produce evidence that their ability to communicate in English is of an adequate standard. This may include TOEFL, or other tests, interview, or comprehension tests in order to ensure that an applicant will be able to

communicate and participate fully in the course.

Note: A paper-based TOEFL score of at least 600 and TWE 5, or computer-based score of at least 100 with no section lower than 23, or an IELTS score of at least 6.5 (with no section less than 6) is required of applicants who speak English as a second language.

Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies are the main criteria for approval.

2. Diploma Requirements

To qualify for the degree a candidate must have passed courses totalling 1.000 EFTS (120 points) that are listed in either Group A of the schedule to the Master of Business Management degree, Group A of the schedule to the Master of Financial Management degree, or Group A of the schedule to the Master of Professional Accounting degree.

3. Credit Based Upon Previous Studies

A candidate, on the basis of previous studies, may be exempt from courses specified in regulation 2 and will replace these courses with other appropriate postgraduate courses as approved by the Director of Postgraduate Management Development.

4. Repeating of Courses

A candidate is permitted to repeat a maximum of two courses.

5. Approval of Course of Study

The personal course of study of a candidate shall be approved by the Dean.

6. Time Limits

A candidate shall complete the programme of study in accordance with the time limits set out in the Commerce Graduate and Postgraduate Qualifications Time Limit Schedule starting from the date of first enrolment for the Master of Business Management or Master of Professional Accounting.

Postgraduate Diploma in Business Information Systems (PGDipBIS)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Information Systems, before enrolling in the course of study for this degree shall have:

- qualified for a New Zealand university degree with at least a B grade average in 300-level courses, or equivalent, or been admitted ad eundem statum as the holder of such a degree, and
- been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Commerce.

2. Diploma Requirements

To qualify for the degree a candidate must have passed courses totalling 1.000 EFTS (120 points) from Groups A, B and C of the schedule to the Master of Business Information Systems.

3. Credit Based Upon Previous Studies

A candidate, on the basis of previous studies, may be exempt from courses in the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Postgraduate Diploma in Business Information Systems and will replace these courses with other appropriate postgraduate courses as approved by the Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems.

4. Repeating of Courses

Subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems, a candidate is permitted to repeat a maximum of two courses. MBIS 691 cannot be repeated.

5. Approval of Course of Study

The personal course of study of a candidate shall be approved by the Dean of Commerce. The structure of the PGDipBIS programme is closely prescribed. A candidate may, with the approval of the Dean, replace up to 0.25 EFTS (or 30 points) of courses from the Schedule to the Master of Business Information

Systems with courses prescribed for another subject at an equivalent level.

6. Time Limits

A candidate shall complete the programme of study in accordance with the time limits set out in the Commerce Graduate and Postgraduate Qualifications Time Limit Schedule starting from the date of first enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Information Systems.

College of Education, Health and Human Development

The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Physical Education)* (BEd(Physical Education))

* Not open to new enrolments in 2017.

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Approval of Candidacy

Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Physical Education) shall have been approved as a candidate by the Dean of Education, on the recommendation of a Selection Committee and before enrolling in a course of study for the degree, shall have satisfied Admission Regulation A.

Notes:

1. Selection will be based on academic attainment and such other criteria as the Selection Committee may determine, which may include an interview.
2. Candidates are required to be vetted by police.
3. Students for whom English is an additional language must provide evidence of their English language ability as follows:
 - (a) IELTS (Academic) 7.0, with no individual score below 7.0; or
 - (b) At least two years of successful study in a New Zealand secondary school, with at least eight Level 2 NCEA credits in English (four reading and four writing).

Note that satisfying these criteria does not guarantee entry to the programme.

2. Requirements of the Degree Course

Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Physical Education) shall follow a course of study as laid down in the Schedule to these Regulations, consisting of no fewer than 480 points (4 EFTS).

3. Structure of the Degree

To qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Physical Education) a candidate must be credited with, or be exempted from, the following 480 points:

- (a) 330 points for the courses in Group A of the

Schedule;

- (b) 60 points in Education (EDUC), of which 30 must be at 200-level or above;
- (c) 60 points from across the university to create an Other Teachable Subject (OTS), of which 30 points must be at 200-level or above; and
- (d) 30 points in Health, Outdoor Education or OTS curriculum courses.

Note: OTS options include those that fall within school curriculum, eg, history, mathematics, chemistry.

4. Approval of Course of Study

The personal course of study of every candidate shall be approved by the Dean of Education. In special cases the Academic Board may approve a course of study which does not conform to these or other relevant regulations. Such special cases will only be considered if an application is submitted in writing to the Dean of Education.

5. Credit from Other Degrees

A candidate who has undertaken courses or qualified for another degree may, with the approval of the Academic Board, be credited for the purpose of Regulation 4 (a) with up to 120 points.

6. Transitional Arrangements

- (a) Candidates who first enrolled in the Bachelor of Education and Graduate Diploma of Teaching and Learning (Secondary), specialising in Physical Education, in or after 1999 may complete the degree under the 2010 Regulations provided that this transitional regulation shall lapse at the end of 2015.
- (b) Candidates who enrolled in the Bachelor of Education and Graduate Diploma of Teaching and Learning (Secondary), specialising in Physical Education, prior to 2011 may complete courses, or their equivalent, selected from the Schedule to the Regulations to the degree in the year in

which they first enrolled, where these are still available.

7. Bachelor of Education (Physical Education) with Honours

- (a) The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Physical Education) may be awarded with Honours, which may be of the First Class or Second Class (Division 1 or 2).
- (b) A candidate for Honours shall comply with the requirements of Regulation 1 and be credited with the course in Group C of the Schedule to this degree.
- (c) Entry into the Honours programme will normally be based on the achievement of at least a B average grade in all courses required to be completed by the end of Year 3 of the degree.
- (d) A candidate for the degree with Honours must complete the Honours requirements within two years of becoming eligible to enter the Honours programme.

- (e) In special circumstances, or when the candidate is a part-time student, the Dean of Education may extend the period within which a candidate may remain eligible for the award of Honours.
- (f) The class of Honours shall be determined by the College of Education's Board of Examiners. Performance in any courses substituted or cross-credited for Group A or B courses under Regulation 6 shall not be taken into account in determining the class of Honours.
- (g) Continued enrolment in the Honours programme may be refused if a candidate fails to maintain the academic standard required for Honours.

8. Duration of the Qualification

- (a) The minimum period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is four years. Part-time study may be undertaken.
- (b) The maximum period for satisfying the requirements for completion of the Bachelor of Education (Physical Education) is six years from the date of first enrolment in the degree.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Physical Education)

The following course information is for students starting the BEd(Physical Education) degree after 2011. Students who started the BEd/GradDipTchLn(Secondary) degree prior to 2011 should refer to the enrolment advice available at www.education.canterbury.ac.nz/coursegroups

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Non-credit requirements

Students are required to attend the Physical Education camp each year, participate in a marae experience, and hold an approved and valid first aid certificate at the time of graduation.

Compulsory courses

Year 1

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
TEPE 101	Curriculum 1	15	NO	
TEPE 102	Anatomy and Physiology	15	NO	R: SPCO 104
TEPE 105	Social History of Sport and Physical Education	15	NO	R: TEPE 204, SPCO 105
TEPP 141	Professional Practice 1	15	NO	C: TEPS 141
TEPS 141	Professional Studies 1	15	NO	C: TEPE 101

Year 2

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
TEPE 201	Curriculum 2	15	NO	P: TEPS 141, TEPE 101 C: TEPS 241, TEPP 241

TEPE 202	Biomechanics	15	NO	P: 45 points in any courses at 100-level or above R: SPCO 204
TEPE 203	Exercise Physiology	15	NO	P: TEPE 102 OR SPCO 104 R: SPCO 206, SPCO 209, TEPE 103
TEPP 241	Professional Practice 2	15	A	P: TEPP 141 and TEPE 201 C: TEPE 201, TEPS 241
TEPS 241	Professional Studies 2	15	NO	P: TEPS 141 C: TEPE 201, TEPP 241

Year 3

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
TEPE 301	Curriculum 3	15	S1	P: TEPE 201.
TEPE 304	Movement Culture Studies	15	S1	P: TEPE 204
TEPE 305	Social Context of Physical Education	15	S2	P: TEPE 201
TEPE 309	Applied Exercise Physiology	15	S1	P: 1) TEPE 203, or 2) TEPE 103 R: SPCO 309, TEPE 402 EQ: SPCO 309
TEPP 341	Professional Practice 3	15	T2	P: TEPP 241 C: TEPS 341, TEPE 301
TEPS 341	Professional Studies 3	15	X	P: TEPS 241

Year 4

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
TEPE 404	Physical Education Futures	15	YB2	P: TEPE 305
TEPE 409	Exercise for Health and Performance	15	YB1	P: TEPE 309 R: TEPE 302
TEPP 342	Professional Practice 4	15	A T2	P: TEPP 341 C: TEPS 342
TEPP 343	Professional Practice 5	15	A T3	P: TEPP 342 and TEPS 342 C: TEPS 441 R: EDTP 331
TEPS 342	Professional Studies 4	15	YB1	P: TEPS 341 C: TEPP 341, TEPP 342
TEPS 441	Professional Studies 5	15	YB2	P: TEPS 342 C: TEPP 342

*Optional courses***Education (EDUC) courses**

Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Physical Education) is required to complete 60 points in Education (EDUC) courses from the Bachelor of Arts. Of the 60 points, 30 points must be at 200-level or above. Progression into these courses is subject to the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

Other Teachable Subject (OTS) courses

Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Physical Education) is required to complete 60 points in Other Teachable Subject (OTS) courses selected from the schedules of the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Physical Education), Degree of Bachelor of Arts, Degree of Bachelor of Science, Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, or Degree of Bachelor of Music, and such other courses as may be approved by the Academic Board subject to the prerequisites, co-requisites, and restrictions as specified in the relevant regulations. Of the 60 points, 30 points must be at 200-level or above. Progression into these courses is subject to the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree from which they are taken. The OTS courses that are available

within the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Physical Education) schedule are listed below.

Physical Education Optional (OTS) courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
TEPE 110	Rock Climbing Contexts and Techniques	15	S1	
TEPE 111	Paddle Sport Contexts and Techniques	15	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. RP: Strong outdoor recreation background
TEPE 112	Land Journeys and Ethics	15	S1 S2	
TEPE 210	Rock Climbing Leadership	15	S2	P: 1) TEPE 110, or 2) evidence of strong outdoor recreation background and approval from course coordinator RP: Strong outdoor recreation background

Curriculum courses

Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Physical Education) is required to complete a minimum of 30 points in Health, and/or Outdoor Education, and/or OTS courses selected from the Teacher Education (Curriculum Studies) (TECS) courses – refer to the Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary).

Group C: Honours candidates only

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
TEPE 499	Honours Project	30	YC	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

The Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences (BHSc)

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Requirements of the Degree Course

Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences shall follow a course of study as laid down in these Regulations consisting of not fewer than 360 points (3 EFTS).

2. Structure of the Degree

To qualify for the Bachelor of Health Sciences:

- a candidate must pass courses having a total minimum value of 360 points;
- 135 points must be from compulsory courses listed in Schedule A to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Health Sciences;
- at least 90 points must be from one subject major as listed in Schedule B to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Health Sciences;
- remaining points may be taken from additional courses in Schedule B, or from any other degree of the University;
- at least 225 of the total points must be for courses above 100-level; and
- at least 90 of the total points must be for courses at 300-level.

Notes:

1. A candidate satisfying the requirements for two majors may be awarded a double major.
2. Any given course may contribute to only one major.

3. Time Limits*

- (a) The usual period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is three years. Part-time study may be undertaken.
- (b) The maximum period for satisfying the requirements for completion of the BHSc is six years. This period refers to the lapse calendar year starting from the year in which credit was first achieved in the programme.
- (c) On application a candidate may be granted an extension of the maximum period for completion where it has been determined that the candidate has an expectation of completing the qualification within a reasonable time period. The period of extension will be specified in each case and the candidate may be required to undertake additional work to comply with current course requirements.

4. Subject Majors of the Degree

The degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences may be awarded in the following subjects:

- Environmental Health,
- Health Education,
- Māori and Indigenous Health,
- Psychology,
- Public Health,
- Society and Policy.

Note: Students who enrolled in the Physical Activity Promotion major prior to 2017 may complete the degree under the regulations of the year in which they enrolled.

5. Excessive Load

Candidates who wish to enrol for a course of study whose total points exceed 150 points for a full year or

75 points for a single semester must first obtain the approval of the Dean of Education.

6. Credit for Other Tertiary Level or Non-University Courses

The Academic Board may grant credit towards the degree from any other tertiary qualification where the content and standard of such study are considered appropriate to the degree. Credit may be specified or unspecified, and will be at an appropriate level. Credit from a completed degree will not exceed a maximum of 120 points. Credit from an incomplete degree, diploma or other tertiary qualification will not exceed 240 points.

Schedule A to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences*

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.

The following information outlines the core requirements. For in-depth course information please refer to the Course Catalogue section of the Calendar or go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

100-level

BIOL 116 Human Biology
 HLTH 101 Introduction to Health Studies
 HLTH 106 Nga Take, Te Wero - Māori Health Issues and Opportunities
 HLTH 110 Epidemiology

200-level

HLTH 201 Health Promotion
 HLTH 202 Health in New Zealand
 MAOR 270 Te Ao Hauora Tangata: Māori Health Perspectives

300-level

HLTH 301 Evidence in Health
 Total points: 135

Schedule B to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences*

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.

Note: The following information outlines the requirements for the individual majors. These requirements are in addition to Schedule A, the compulsory core.

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Environmental Health

Required courses

100-level

BIOL 111 Cellular Biology and Biochemistry
 BCHM 112(CHEM 112) Structure and Reactivity in Chemistry and Biochemistry

200-level

Either BCHM 281 Practical Biochemistry or CHEM 281 Practical Chemistry or ENVR 244 Environmental Chemistry
 BIOL 213 Microbiology and Genetics

BIOL 231 Foundations of Molecular Biology
 BIOL 250 Principles of Animal Physiology

300-level

BCHM 335 Biochemical and Environmental Toxicology
 BIOL 313 Advanced Microbiology
 GEOG 322 Geography of Health

Recommended courses

CHEM 111 Chemical Principles and Processes
 Either BCHM 212 Chemical Reactivity or CHEM 212 Chemical Reactivity

BIOL 333 Molecular Genetics
 BIOL 335 Bioinformatics and Genomics
 BIOL 351 Cell Biology 2

Total: 165 points

Health Education

Required courses

100-level

HLED 121 Introduction to Health Education
 HLED 122 Building Resilience

200-level

HLED 221 Models of Health Education
 HLED 222 Sexuality Education
 HLED 223 Nutrition and Physical Activity

300-level

HLED 321 Health Education in Practice - Internship
 HLED 322 Critical Analysis of Contemporary Health Issues

Total: 105 points

Māori and Indigenous Health*

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.

Required courses

100-level

MAOR 108 Aotearoa: Introduction to New Zealand Treaty Society
 Either MAOR 107 Aotearoa: Introduction to Traditional Māori Society or MAOR 172 Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge

200-level

HSRV 201 Communication in Human Services
 MAOR 212 Māori and Indigenous Development

300-level

HLTH 306 Te Kete Hauora - Māori Health Knowledge and Understandings/ Practicum
 MAOR 390 Independent Research Essay

Recommended courses

MAOR 373 Whakaaro Wairua: Māori Spiritual Beliefs and Philosophies

Total: 120 points

Psychology

Required courses

100-level

PSYC 105 Introductory Psychology - Brain, Behaviour and Cognition
 PSYC 106 Introductory Psychology - Social, Personality and Developmental

200-level

PSYC 206 Research Design and Statistics
 Plus two courses of 15 points each from 200-level PSYC courses

300-level

PSYC 339 Health Psychology and Behaviour Change
 PSYC 344 Research Methods
 Plus a further approved course of 15 points from 300-level PSYC courses

Total: 150 points

Public Health*

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.

Required courses

100-level

HLTH 111 Global Health

200-level

HLTH 213 Health Systems and Policy
 HLTH 214 Environmental and Occupational Health

300-level

HLTH 312 Health Planning, Implementation and Evaluation
 GEOG 322 Geography of Health

Total: 90 points

Society and Policy

Required courses

100-level

HSRV 101 Introduction to Social Welfare Policy and Human Services

200-level

HLTH 213 Health Systems and Policy
 PHIL 240 Bioethics: Life, Death and Medicine

POLS 206 Public Policy: An Introduction
 SOCI 243 Sociology of Health and Medicine

300-level

Either SOCI 363 Investigating Social Worlds or an equivalent social science methods course (30 points)

Either POLS 307 Policy Issues in Science, Technology and Global Health or GEOG 322 Geography of Health or SOCI 347 Health, Technologies and Embodiment

Total: 135 points

The Degree of Bachelor of Sport Coaching (BSpC)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

The Programme for this Degree

1. Entry Requirements

- (a) Admission to the BSpC shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of Education.
- (b) Before enrolling in a course of study for the degree, candidates must meet the University admission requirements as listed in Admission Regulation A.

Note: Candidates are required to be vetted by police.

2. The Structure of the Programme

- (a) Subjects for the Degree:

The degree of the Bachelor of Sport Coaching is awarded with an endorsement in:

- i. He Oranga Tangata
- ii. Leadership
- iii. Performance Analysis
- iv. Strength and Conditioning

Note: Details of endorsement requirements are given in Schedules A and B for this degree.

- (b) Structure of the Degree:

- i. To qualify for the Bachelor of Sport Coaching a candidate must pass courses having a value of at least 360 points; and of these 360 points:
 - a. At least 225 points must be for courses above 100-level; and
 - b. At least 90 points must be for courses at 300-level; and
 - c. At least 255 points must come from courses listed in Schedule C to these regulations (Bachelor of Sport Coaching Course Schedule);
 - d. Up to 105 points (the balance of 360 points) may be for courses from any degree of the University of Canterbury. These courses will be subject to the Regulations for the other degree.
- ii. Candidates must also meet the following conditions:

- a. At least 150 points must come from courses listed in Schedule A to these regulations (Core courses)
- b. One endorsement must be met through the completion of the specified courses in Schedule B to these regulations (Endorsement requirements).
- iii. Further to Regulation b (i) and (ii) all candidates must meet the following non-credit requirements:
 - a. On campus students are required to attend a mihi whakatau and marae experience as part of the Year 1 and 2 programmes.
 - b. Students studying by distance will discuss their options with the School staff to determine what their requirements are for mihi whakatau and marae experience or equivalent, depending on location.
 - c. All students must hold a current First Aid certificate prior to undertaking coaching practicum 2 and 3.

3. Time Limits

- (a) The usual period to complete this qualification for a full-time candidate is three years.
- (b) Any candidate whether part-time or full-time must complete the qualification within six years of enrolling in the first course.
- (c) The Dean of Education may extend this time limit in special circumstances and may make further conditions including a requirement to take additional coursework to comply with updated requirements.

4. Credit for Study for Other Qualifications

- (a) The Dean of Education may grant credit from any tertiary or other qualification provided that the content and standard of such study are considered appropriate to the degree.
- (b) Such credit
 - i. may be specified or unspecified; and
 - ii. must not exceed a maximum of 120 points from a completed degree; or
 - iii. must not exceed 240 points from an in-

complete degree, diploma or other tertiary qualification.

5. Transfer of Earlier Credit

- (a) Courses passed from the Bachelor of Sport Coaching Schedule may be transferred to the Certificate in Sport Coaching provided that the:
- courses have not been credited to another completed qualification
 - courses were passed within the five years prior to starting the first course in the Certificate
 - course of study will satisfy the requirements detailed under Regulation 2 Structure of the Programme.
- (b) Any courses that are transferred this way will not be available for credit to the Bachelor of Sport Coaching at a later date.

6. Transfer of Credit to the Bachelor of Sport Coaching or Other Qualifications

- (a) With the approval of the Dean of Education any courses passed towards the Certificate in Sport Coaching, less than the completed qualification

may be credited towards a Bachelor of Sport Coaching degree provided that enrolment in the certificate then lapses. Courses transferred under this Regulation must comply with all Regulations of the Bachelor of Sport Coaching including the specified time-limits.

- (b) No credit is available for cross-crediting to the Bachelor of Sport Coaching from a completed Certificate. Courses passed towards the Certificate may be used for the purposes of pre-requisites and endorsement requirements in a subsequent Bachelor of Sport Coaching degree provided they have been completed within the maximum completion timeframe for the Bachelor of Sport Coaching.
- (c) Transfer of credits from an incomplete Certificate to another award of the University will be subject to the Regulations of that award.
- (d) Transfer of credits from a completed Certificate to another award of the University will be subject to the determination of the appropriate Dean.

Note: a Certificate is considered completed when the student graduates with the certificate.

Schedule A to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Sport Coaching

The following information outlines the common core requirements all students in the Bachelor of Sport Coaching degree will follow. For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

100-level

100-level	75 points comprised of: SPCO 101, SPCO 102, SPCO 104, SPCO 105, SPCO 110
200-level	45 points comprised of: SPCO 201, SPCO 208, SPCO 209
300-level	30 points comprised of: SPCO 302, SPCO 320

Schedule B to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Sport Coaching

The following information outlines the requirements for the individual endorsements. These requirements are in addition to Schedule A and prescribe all the required courses for each Endorsement.

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

He Oranga Tangata	200-level: 60 points comprised of MAOR 212, MAOR 219, MAOR 270, SPCO 210 300-level: 75 points comprised of HLTH 306, MAOR 370, SPCO 305
-------------------	--

Leadership	100-level: 15 points comprised of MGMT 100 200-level: 45 points comprised of SPCO 207, SPCO 210, MGMT 208 300-level: 60 points comprised of SPCO 301, SPCO 305, SPCO 308, SPCO 310
Performance Analysis	200-level: 45 points comprised of SPCO 204, SPCO 210, SPCO 231 300-level: 60 points comprised of SPCO 304, SPCO 310, SPCO 331, SPCO 332
Strength and Conditioning	100-level: 15 points comprised of SPCO 107 200-level: 45 points comprised of SPCO 221, SPCO 241, SPCO 242 300-level: 60 points comprised of SPCO 309, SPCO 310, SPCO 341, SPCO 343

Schedule C to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Sport Coaching

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/PP/EQ
HLTH 306	Te Kete Hauora - Māori Health Knowledge and Understandings/ Internship	30	S2	P: HLTH 301 and subject to the approval of the Head of School
MAOR 212	Māori and Indigenous Development	15	S1	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREQ, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: HIST 262, HIST 379 EQ: HIST 262
MAOR 219	Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi	15	S2	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREQ, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: POLS 218, POLS 258, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, CULT 219 EQ: POLS 218, POLS 258, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, CULT 219
MAOR 270	Te Ao Hauora Tangata: Māori Health Perspectives	15	S1	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREQ, or HLTH 106 Nga Take Te Wero - Māori Health Issues and Opportunities, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. RP: MAOR 108 and/or HLTH 106
MAOR 370	Special Topic: Te Whaiora: Māori Health Promotion, Policy and Practice	30	NO	P: Any 15 points in 200 level course in MAOR or TREQ, or 30 points in 200 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.
MGMT 100	Fundamentals of Management	15	S1 S2	R: MGMT 101
MGMT 208	Principles of Leadership	15	S2	P: (1) MGMT 100; and (2) A further 15 points in MGMT or MKTG or MSCI or STAT
SPCO 101	Introduction to Sport Coaching	15	S1	

SPCO 102	Theoretical Foundations of Coaching and Teaching	15	S2	
SPCO 103	Sport Psychology 1	15	S2	
SPCO 104	Anatomy and Physiology	15	S2	R: TEPE 102
SPCO 105	Social History of Sport and Physical Education	15	S1	R: TEPE 204, TEPE 105
SPCO 107	Sport Nutrition	15	S1	
SPCO 110	Practicum 1	15	A W	P: 1) Enrolment in BSpC degree, or 2) Approval of Programme Coordinator based on police vetting R: EDSP 130
SPCO 201	Athlete-Centred Coaching 1	15	S1 S2	P: 1) 15 points at 100-level, or 2) enrolment in CertSpC or GradCertSpC, or 3) with approval from Programme Coordinator
SPCO 204	Biomechanics	15	S2	P: 1) 45 points in any courses, or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC, or 3) Programme Coordinator approval R: TEPE 202
SPCO 207	Ethics in Sport	15	S2	P: 1) 15 points at 100-level, or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC, or 3) with approval from Programme Coordinator
SPCO 208	Sport and Culture in New Zealand	15	S2	P: 1) 15 points in any courses, or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC, or 3) Programme Coordinator approval
SPCO 209	Exercise Physiology	15	S1	P: 1) SPCO 104 or 2) 45 points in any courses or 3) enrolment in GradCertSpC or 4) approval by Programme Coordinator R: SPCO 206, TEPE 203, TEPE 103
SPCO 210	Practicum 2	15	A W A	P: 1) SPCO 110 and 2) EITHER Enrolment in BSpC degree or approval of programme coordinator based on police vetting R: EDSP 230
SPCO 221	Sports Injuries and their Management	15	S2	P: 1) 30 points in any courses or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC, or 3) Programme Coordinator approval
SPCO 222	Analysis of Expeditioning	15	NO	P: 1) 30 points in any subject or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC or 3) approval of Programme Coordinator
SPCO 223	Applied Sport Psychology	15	S1	P: 1) SPCO 103 or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC or 3) approval of Programme Coordinator
SPCO 224	Sport Management	15	S1	P: 1) 15 points in any courses, OR 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC, OR 3) approval from Programme Coordinator
SPCO 231	Introduction to Performance Analysis	15	S2	P: 1) 15 points in any courses, or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC, or 3) approval by Programme Coordinator
SPCO 241	Introduction to Strength and Conditioning	15	S1	P: 1) 15 points in any courses, or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC, or 3) approval by Programme Coordinator
SPCO 242	Weight Management	15	S2	P: 1) 15 points in any courses, or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC, or 3) approval by Programme Coordinator
SPCO 301	Sport Coaching and Leadership	15	S2	P: 1) SPCO 201, or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC, or 3) approval from Programme Coordinator
SPCO 302	Athlete-Centred Coaching 2	15	S1	P: 1) 45 points in any courses, OR 2) SPCO 201, OR 3) enrolment in GradCertSpC, OR 4) approval from Programme Coordinator.

SPCO 304	Applied Biomechanics	15	S2	P: SPCO 204 and SPCO 231, or 30 points at 100-level MATH or PHYS and approval from Programme Coordinator.
SPCO 305	Sociology of Sport	15	S1	P: 1) SPCO 208, or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC, or 3) approval of Programme Coordinator.
SPCO 308	Athletes with Disabilities	15	S2	P: 1) 30 pts at 200 level, or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC, or 3) approval of Programme Coordinator R: EDSP 285
SPCO 309	Applied Exercise Physiology	15	S1	P: 1) SPCO 209 or 2) SPCO 206, or 3) enrolment in GradCertSpC, or 4) approval by Programme Coordinator R: SPCO 306
SPCO 310	Practicum 3	15	W A	P: (1) SPCO 201 AND SPCO 210 (Performance Analysis, He Oranga Tangata and Leadership Endorsement), SPCO 201 AND SPCO 241 (Strength and Conditioning Endorsement), AND (2) Approval of Programme Coordinator based on police vetting, or previous recent enrolment in BSpC or BEd(Physical Education)
SPCO 320	Internship	15	A S2	P: Successful completion of required 100 level and 200 level courses from the Sport Coaching schedule
SPCO 331	Performance Analysis 2: Tools and Techniques	15	S1	P: SPCO 231 or with approval from Programme Coordinator
SPCO 332	Applied Performance Analysis	15	S2	P: SPCO 231
SPCO 341	Strength and Conditioning for Sports Performance	15	S2	P: 1) SPCO 241, or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC, or 3) approval from Programme Coordinator
SPCO 343	Nutrition and Recovery for Sports Performance	15	S1	P: 1) SPCO 242 or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC, or 3) approval from Programme Coordinator

The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood) (BTchLn(EarlyChildhood))

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Structure of the Degree

To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood) a candidate must pass courses having a minimum total value of 360 points, as specified in the Schedule to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood).

2. Re-enrolling in Courses

Should a candidate fail any professional practice course, they may only re-enrol in that course with permission from the Dean. Professional Practice courses may only be attempted twice.

3. Duration

The usual period of enrolment is three years of full-time equivalent study. The maximum period of enrolment is six years.

4. Admission to the programme

Every candidate for the BTchLn(EarlyChildhood), before enrolling in a course of study for the degree, shall have:

- satisfied Admission Regulation A, and
- been approved as a candidate by the Dean of Education, on the recommendation of a Selection Committee.

Notes:

- Selection will be based on academic attainment and such other criteria as the Selection Committee may determine, which will include an interview.
- Candidates are required to be vetted by police.
- Students for whom English is an additional language must provide evidence of their English language ability as follows:
 - IELTS (Academic) 7.0, with no individual score below 7.0; or
 - At least two years of successful study in a New Zealand secondary school, with at least ten Level 2 NCEA credits in Literacy (five reading and five writing).

Note that satisfying these criteria does not guarantee entry to the programme.

5. Continuity of Study

Students whose enrolment has lapsed for a period of 18 months or more will require the permission of the Dean to re-enrol in the qualification. This will include appropriate checks in line with the Vulnerable Children's Act.

6. Transfers of credit and exemptions

The Dean of Education may grant credit towards the degree from any tertiary or other qualification where the content and standard of such study are considered appropriate to the degree. Credit may be specified or unspecified, and will be at an appropriate level. Credit from a completed degree will not exceed a maximum of 120 points. Credit from an incomplete degree, diploma or other tertiary qualification will not exceed 240 points.

7. Arrangements for Enabling Holders of Existing Qualifications to Upgrade to the BTChLn(Early Childhood)

- (a) Candidates who hold a Diploma of Teaching (DipT), or equivalent, recognised by the New Zealand Teachers Council as leading to Early Childhood teacher registration, are eligible for entry into the BTChLn upgrade programme

by undertaking courses from the Schedule to these Regulations, as approved by the Dean of Education. For this purpose a three-year DipT will normally be deemed equivalent to 240 points towards a BTChLn(Early Childhood).

Note: Applicants will normally be required to complete eight 15 point courses to be awarded the degree. Applicants who were awarded their DipT by the University of Canterbury or Christchurch College of Education will normally be required to complete five 15 point courses.

- (b) For the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning gained via the upgrade programme, the endorsement shall denote the sector for which the candidate's entry qualification is recognised by the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand.

The last year an initial enrolment from a UC Diploma graduate will be accepted will be 2015 with completion required by December 2017.

The last year an initial enrolment from a non-UC Diploma graduate will be accepted will be 2014 with completion required by December 2017.

The Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood) (via Upgrade) pathway will be discontinued from 31 December 2017.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood)

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Compulsory courses

Year 1

- (a) TECE 105 Integrated Curriculum/Ako and Whanaungatanga
- (b) TECE 106 Rethinking Infants and Toddlers /Te Kōhungahunga
- (c) TECM 101 Te Reo me ngā Āhuratanga Māori 1
- (d) TEDU 110 Child and Adolescent Development and Health
- (e) TEDU 111 Education, Culture and Society
- (f) TEDU 105 Cultural Studies/Te Tirohanga Ahurea
- (g) TEPI 101 The Profession of Teaching
- (h) TEPI 105 Teacher Identity/ Ngā Tirohanga Whānui

Year 2

- (a) TECE 205 Negotiated Curriculum: The Multiple Languages of Children
- (b) TECM 201 Te Reo me ngā Āhuratanga Māori 2
- (c) TEDU 201 Teaching, Learning and Assessment
- (d) TEDU 206 Inclusive Education in Early Childhood /Te Aōturoa Tātaki
- (e) TEPI 205 Professional Responsibilities and

Relationships/Ngā Tirohanga Whānui

- (f) TEPI 206 The Teacher's Role in Numeracy and Literacy/ Ngā Tirohanga Whānui
- (g) TEPI 230 Informing Teaching and Learning through Community Engagement
- (h) TEPP 206 Professional Practice 4: Focus on Numeracy and Literacy

Year 3

- (a) TECM 301 Te Reo me ngā Āhuratanga Māori 3
- (b) TEDU 301 Inclusive and Special Education
- (c) TEDU 305 Discovering Early Years Education
- (d) TEPI 305 The Teacher's Role in Learning and Assessment/Ngā Tirohanga Whānui
- (e) TEPI 306 The Pedagogical Threads of Teaching/Te Umanga Ako - Tuia!
- (f) TEPP 305 Professional Practice 5: Assessment and Planning
- (g) TEPP 306 Professional Practice 6: Pedagogical Threads

Optional courses

At least one of:

- TECP 315 Language, Culture and Identity: Enhancing Educational Experiences and Outcomes for Diverse Learners
- TECP 316 Te Ao Māori/Mātauranga Māori: Teaching and Learning from Māori Worldviews
- TECP 317 Digital Technologies and e-Learning for Transformative Education
- TECP 318 Research and Inquiry in Action
- TECP 319 Sustainability and Social Justice

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood) (via Upgrade)

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Compulsory courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EDTL 746	Investigating Issues in Curriculum	15	NO	EQ: TL746
EDTL 747	Studies in Teaching and Learning Theory	15	NO	EQ: TL747

Optional courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EDTL 709	Perceptual Motor Programmes for Children	15	NO	EQ: TL709
EDTL 717	Classroom Based Research for Teachers	15	NO	EQ: TL717
EDTL 722	Language and Communication in Early Childhood Education	15	NO	
EDTL 738	Legislative Processes and Early Childhood Education in Aotearoa/ New Zealand	15	NO	R: EDTL 638
EDTL 742	Supervising Teachers and Student Teachers	15	NO	EQ: TL742
EDTL 745	Transition to School from Early Childhood	15	S2	EQ: TL745
EDTL 748	Family/Whanau and Community in Early Childhood Education	15	S2	R: EDTL 646
EDTL 751	Guiding Young Children's Social Development	15	NO	R: EDSN 752 EQ: TL751
EDTL 752	Designing Environments for Children	15	S1	EQ: TL752
EDTL 753	Operational Management in Early Childhood Education	15	S1	EQ: TL753
EDTL 754	Professional Guidance and Leadership in Early Childhood Education	15	S2	EQ: TL754
EDTL 760	Issues in Mathematics Education	15	NO	EQ: TL760
EDTL 768	Academic Literacy for Tertiary Study	15	NO	EQ: TL768

The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary) (BTChLn(Primary))

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Structure of the Degree

To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary) a candidate must pass courses having a minimum total value of 360 points, as specified in the Schedule to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary).

2. Re-enrolling in courses

Should a candidate fail any professional practice course, they may only re-enrol in that course with permission from the Dean. Professional Practice courses may only be attempted twice.

3. Duration

The usual period of enrolment is three years of full-time equivalent study and the maximum period of enrolment is six years.

4. Admission to the programme

Every candidate for the BTChLn(Primary), before enrolling in a course of study for the degree, shall have:

- satisfied Admission Regulation A, and
- been approved as a candidate by the Dean of Education, on the recommendation of a Selection Committee.

Notes:

- Selection will be based on academic attainment and such other criteria as the Selection Committee*

- may determine, and will include an interview.*
- Candidates are required to be vetted by police.*
- Students for whom English is an additional language must provide evidence of their English language ability as follows:*
 - IELTS (Academic) 7.0, with no individual score below 7.0; or*
 - At least two years of successful study in a New Zealand secondary school, with at least ten Level 2 NCEA credits in Literacy (five reading and five writing).*

Note that satisfying these criteria does not guarantee entry to the programme.

5. Continuity of Study

Students whose enrolment has lapsed for a period of 18 months or more will require the permission of the Dean to re-enrol in the qualification. This will include appropriate checks in line with the Vulnerable Children's Act.

6. Transfers of credit and exemptions

The Dean of Education may grant credit towards the degree from any tertiary or other qualification where the content and standard of such study are considered appropriate to the degree. Credit may be specified or unspecified, and will be at an appropriate level. Credit from a completed degree will not exceed a maximum of 120 points. Credit from an incomplete degree, diploma or other tertiary qualification will not exceed 240 points.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary)

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Compulsory courses

Year 1

- TECM 101 Te Reo me ngā Āhuratanga Māori 1
- TECP 112 Theoretical Foundations of Literacy
- TECP 113 The Arts in the New Zealand Curriculum
- TECP 122 Introduction to Mathematics Education
- TEDU 110 Child and Adolescent Development and Health
- TEDU 111 Social and Cultural Studies: An Introduction
- TEPI 101 The Profession of Teaching 1
- TEPP 102 The Profession of Teaching: Understanding Learning

Year 2

- TECM 201 Te Reo me ngā Āhuratanga Māori 2
- TECP 202 Language, Social and Cultural Studies
- TECP 212 Effective Classroom Practices in Literacy and Mathematics
- TECP 222 Health and Physical Education Curriculum
- TEDU 201 Teaching, Learning and Assessment
- TEPI 230 Informing Teaching and Learning through Community Engagement
- TEPI 222 Professional Inquiry: Designing for Learning
- TEPP 221 Professional Practice 4

Year 3

- (a) TECP 223 Science and Technology Education: Nature and Practice
- (b) TECP 313 Literacy and Mathematics Education for All
- (c) TEDU 301 Inclusive and Special Education
- (d) TEPI 320 Professional Inquiry and Te Reo me ngā Āhautanga Māori 3A
- (e) TEPI 321 Professional Inquiry and Te Reo me ngā Āhautanga Māori 3B
- (f) TEPP 320 Professional Practice 5
- (g) TEPP 321 Professional Practice 6

Optional courses

At least one of:

- TECP 315 Language, Culture and Identity: Enhancing Educational Experiences and Outcomes for Diverse Learners
- TECP 316 Te Ao Māori/Mātauranga Māori: Teaching and Learning from Māori Worldviews
- TECP 317 Digital Technologies and e-Learning for Transformative Education
- TECP 318 Research and Inquiry in Action
- TECP 319 Sustainability and Social Justice

Certificate in Learning Support* (CertLS)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

* Not open to new enrolments in 2017.

The Programme for this Certificate**1. The Structure of the Programme**

The CertLS comprises a total of 60 points at Level 5 on the Register of Quality Assured Qualifications. The course of study for the Certificate shall consist of four compulsory courses as listed in the Schedule to the Regulations.

2. Duration

The usual period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is six months. The maximum period of enrolment is three years.

Admission to the programme

Every candidate for the Certificate in Learning Support, before enrolling in a course of study for the certificate, shall have:

- (a) satisfied the admission requirements of the University, and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the certificate by the Dean of Education.

Note: Places in this programme are limited and priority will be given to current or aspiring teacher aides.

Transfers of credit and exemptions

The Dean of Education may grant credit towards the certificate from any additional tertiary or other qualification where the content and standard of such study are considered appropriate to the certificate. Credit may be specified or unspecified, and will be at level 5 on the New Zealand Qualifications Framework.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Certificate in Learning Support

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

- (a) EDLS 101 Working in Inclusive Settings
- (b) EDLS 102 Supporting Literacy and Numeracy development
- (c) EDLS 103 Supporting Learning and Behaviour needs
- (d) EDLS 104 Supporting Diverse Learners

Certificate in Sport Coaching (CertSpC)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

The Programme for this Certificate**1. Entry Requirements**

- (a) Candidates must satisfy the admission requirements of the University.
- (b) The programme of study for each candidate must be approved by the Dean of Education.
 - (a) The Structure of the Programme
- (a) Candidates shall complete a flexible course of

study made up of 60 points (0.5 EFTS) from the Bachelor of Sport Coaching schedule as follows:

- i. SPCO 101 Introduction to Sport Coaching and SPCO 201 Athlete-centred Coaching and
- ii. a further 30 points from (0.25 EFTS) from schedule C of the degree of Bachelor of Sport Coaching.
- (b) With prior approval, other undergraduate courses up to the equivalent of 15 points may be credited from another school, department, college or from another university or tertiary institute,

provided that:

- i. these are completed within the prescribed time limits for the certificate
- ii. have not been credited to another completed qualification.

Note: Candidates for SPCO 101 Introduction to Sport Coaching or SPCO 201 Athlete-centred Coaching are required to be vetted by police prior to enrolling in these courses.

2. Time Limits

- (a) A full-time candidate must complete the qualification in no more than one year of enrolling in the first course.
- (b) A part-time candidate must complete the qualification in no more than four years of enrolling in the first course.
- (c) The Dean may extend these time limits in special circumstances.

3. Transfer of Earlier Credit

- (a) Courses passed from the Bachelor of Sport Coaching Schedule may be transferred to the Certificate provided that the:
 - i. courses have not been credited to another completed qualification,
 - ii. courses were passed within the five years

Diploma in Early Childhood Education (DipECE)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Structure of the programme

To qualify for the Diploma in Early Childhood Education a candidate must pass courses having a minimum total value of 120 points, as specified in the Schedule to the Regulations for the Diploma in Early Childhood Education.

2. Duration

The usual period of enrolment is one year of full-time equivalent study. The maximum period of enrolment is two years.

3. Admission to the programme

Every candidate for the Diploma in Early Childhood Education, before enrolling in a course of study for the Diploma, shall have:

- (a) satisfied Admission Regulation A, and
- (b) been approved as a candidate by the Dean of

prior to starting the first course in the Certificate, and

- iii. course of study will satisfy the requirements detailed under Regulation 2 'Structure of the Programme'.
- (b) Any courses that are transferred this way will not be available for credit to the Bachelor of Sport Coaching at a later date.

4. Transfer of Credit to the Bachelor of Sport Coaching or Other Qualifications

- (a) A candidate with a completed CertSpC may be exempt 60 points (0.5 EFTS) from the Bachelor of Sport Coaching degree.
- (b) Candidates under 5 (a) must meet the entry criteria for the Bachelor of Sport Coaching degree.
- (c) Transfer of credits from an incomplete CertSpC to another award of the University will be subject to the Regulations of that award.
- (d) Transfer of credits from a completed CertSpC to another award of the University will be subject to the determination of the appropriate Dean.

Note that the Certificate in Sport Coaching is considered completed when the student graduates with the certificate.

Education, on the recommendation of a Selection Committee.

Notes:

1. Selection will be based on academic attainment and such other criteria as the Selection Committee may determine, which will include an interview.
2. Candidates are required to be vetted by police.
3. Students for whom English is an additional language must provide evidence of their English language ability as follows: IELTS (Academic) 6.0, with no individual score below 6.0.

Note that satisfying these criteria does not guarantee entry to the programme.

4. Transfers of credit and exemptions

There will be no transfer of credit or exemptions.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Diploma in Early Childhood Education

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Compulsory

- | | |
|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) ECED 101 Social and Cultural Studies (b) ECED 102 Child Development and Health (c) ECED 103 Te Reo me ngā Tikanga Māori (d) ECED 104 The Profession of Teaching and Teacher Identity | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (e) ECED 105 Integrated Curriculum (f) ECED 106 Cultural Studies (g) ECED 107 Infants and Toddlers (h) ECED 108 Professional Practice |
|---|--|

Graduate Certificate in Sport Coaching (GradCertSpC)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. The Structure of the Programme

- (a) Candidates shall complete a course of study made up of 60 points (0.5 EFTS) as follows:
 - i. 45 points (0.375 EFTS) of prescribed courses from the schedule of the Graduate Certificate in Sport Coaching
 - ii. a further 15 points (0.125 EFTS) from any 200 or 300-level SPCO course.

2. Duration of the Qualification

- (a) The usual period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is 12 months.
- (b) The maximum period for satisfying the requirements for completion of the GradCertSpC is three years. This period refers to the lapsed calendar years, starting from the year in which credit was first achieved in the programme.
- (c) On application to the Dean of Education, a candidate may be granted an extension of the maximum period for completion where it has been determined that the candidate has an expectation of completing the qualification within a reasonable time period. The period of extension will be specified in each case and the candidate may be required to undertake additional work to comply with current course requirements.

3. Standard of Entry and Approval Required for Admission to the Programme

To qualify for enrolment in the GradCertSpC a student must;

- (a) hold an approved bachelor's degree; or
- (b)
 - i. have at least five years' employment (or coaching) experience deemed relevant to this programme by the Dean of Education or representative; and
 - ii. provided evidence of appropriate industry (or coaching) qualifications (see note 1, below) as deemed relevant to this programme by the Dean of Education or representative; and
- (c) satisfy the Dean of Education (see note 2, below) that, based on post-secondary study and work experience, the student is suitably qualified for admission.

Notes:

1. Candidates are required to be vetted by the Police.
2. Examples of appropriate industry/sport coaching qualifications are; NZRU Advanced Coaching Course Certificate, NZ Football Senior Level 2 Coaching Certificate or Advanced Youth Coaching Certificate.
3. Approval for course entry will be determined by a selection committee from the UC School of Sport and Physical Education in consultation with the Dean of Education.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Graduate Certificate in Sport Coaching

Further information about courses can be found at www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO 301	Sport Coaching and Leadership	15	S2	P: 1) SPCO 201, or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC, or 3) approval from Programme Coordinator

SPCO 302	Athlete-Centred Coaching 2	15	SI	P: 1) 45 points in any courses, OR 2) SPCO 201, OR 3) enrolment in GradCertSpC, OR 4) approval from Programme Coordinator.
SPCO 310	Practicum 3	15	W A	P: (1) SPCO 201 AND SPCO 210 (Performance Analysis, He Oranga Tangata and Leadership Endorsement), SPCO 201 AND SPCO 241 (Strength and Conditioning Endorsement), AND (2) Approval of Programme Coordinator based on police vetting, or previous recent enrolment in BSpC or BEd(Physical Education)

Graduate Diploma in Early Childhood Teaching (GradDipECTeach)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Structure of the Diploma

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Early Childhood Teaching a candidate must pass courses having a total value of at least 150 points as specified in the Schedule to the Regulations. The usual period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is one year. The maximum period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is two years. The maximum period of enrolment for a part-time student will be three years.

2. Re-enrolling in courses

Should a candidate fail any course, the candidate may re-enrol in that course only with the approval of the Dean of Education. Professional Practice courses may only be attempted twice.

3. Admission to the programme

Every candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Early Childhood Teaching before enrolling in a course of study for the Graduate Diploma, shall have either:

- qualified for a three year full-time equivalent bachelor's degree; or
- been admitted ad eundem staturum as entitled to enrol for the Graduate Diploma, and
- approval as a candidate by the Dean of Education, on the recommendation of a Selection Committee.

Notes:

- Selection will be based on academic attainment and such other criteria as the Selection Committee may determine, which may include an interview.
- Candidates are required to be vetted by police.
- Students for whom English is an additional language must provide evidence of their English language ability as follows:
 - IELTS (Academic) 7.0, with no individual score below 7.0; or
 - At least two years of successful study in a New Zealand secondary school, with at least ten Level 2 NCEA credits in Literacy (five reading and five writing).

Note that satisfying these criteria does not guarantee entry to the programme.

4. Transfers of credit and exemptions

Any candidate who has been credited with a course or courses at another tertiary educational institution may, with the approval of the Dean of Education, be granted credit transfer from such courses as the Dean of Education may determine. Any credit transfer or recognition of prior learning must meet New Zealand Teachers Council requirements.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Early Childhood Teaching

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
TECE 355	Social and Cultural Studies 1	15	YC1 (D)	
TECE 356	Social and Cultural Studies 2	15	YA2 (D)	P: TECE 355

TECE 357	The Early Childhood Context 1	15	YC1 (D)	
TECE 358	The Early Childhood Context 2	15	YA2 (D)	P: TECE 357
TECE 359	Te Reo me nga Tikanga Māori	15	X (D)	
TEPI 351	Professional Inquiry 1	15	YC1 (D)	
TEPI 352	Professional Inquiry 2	15	YA2 (D)	P: TEPI 351
TEPP 152	Professional Practice 1	15	A (D) T1 (D)	
TEPP 252	Professional Practice 2	15	A (D) T2 (D)	P: TEPP 152
TEPP 352	Professional Practice 3	15	A (C) T3 (D)	P: TEPP 252

Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Primary) (GradDipTchLn(Primary))

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Structure of the Diploma

To qualify for the GradDipTchLn(Primary) a candidate must pass courses having a total value of at least 165 points. The course of study for the Graduate Diploma shall consist of the courses as specified in the Schedule to the Regulations for the award.

2. Duration

The usual period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is one year. The maximum period of enrolment is two years for a full-time candidate and three years for a part-time candidate.

3. Re-enrolling in courses

Should a candidate fail any course twice (other than a Professional Practice course), the candidate may re-enrol in that course only with the approval of the Dean of Education. Professional Practice courses may only be attempted twice.

4. Admission to the programme

Every candidate for the GradDipTchLn(Primary), before enrolling in a course of study for the Graduate Diploma, shall have:

- (a) qualified for a (three-year) bachelor's degree at Level 7 on the New Zealand Qualifications

- Framework (NZQF) consisting of 360 credits; or
- (b) a Bachelor's degree with Honours at Level 8 on the NZQF consisting of at least 480 credits; or
- (c) a Master's degree at Level 9 on the NZQF consisting of 240 credits; or
- (d) been admitted ad eundem staturum as entitled to enrol for the Graduate Diploma, and
- (e) approval as a candidate by the Dean of Education, on the recommendation of a Selection Committee.

Notes:

1. Selection will be based on academic attainment and such other criteria as the Selection Committee may determine, which will include a visual interview.
2. Candidates are required to be vetted by police and must meet full Vulnerable Children Act 2014 requirements.
3. For international qualifications, the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand deems that NZQA assessment of equivalency will determine the equivalent level on the NZQF.
4. Students for whom English is an additional language must provide evidence of their English language ability as follows:
 - (a) IELTS (Academic) 7.0, with a band score of 7.0 or higher, for each component; or

- (b) *At least two years of successful study in a New Zealand secondary school, with at least ten Level 2 NCEA credits in English (five reading and five writing).*

Note that satisfying these criteria does not guarantee entry to the programme.

Transfers of credit and exemptions

Any candidate who has been credited with an initial teacher education course or courses at

another tertiary educational institution may, with the approval of the Dean of Education, be granted credit transfer from such courses as the Dean of Education may determine. Any credit transfer must meet EDUCANZ requirements. Recognition of prior learning is not normally granted. Where applications for recognition of prior learning are made they will be considered in consultation with the Education Council and approved prior to the candidate commencing the programme.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Primary)

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Note: All courses are compulsory.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
TECP 331	English Literacy and Mathematics Education 1	15	YC1 (D) YD1 (C)	P: Admission to the GradDipTchLn(Primary)
TECP 332	English Literacy and Mathematics Education 2	15	YA2 (C) YA2 (D)	P: TECP 331 R: TECP 360, TECP 370
TECP 333	Future Focussed Education: Science, Technology, Digital Literacy	15	YC1 (D) YD1 (C)	P: Admission to the GradDipTchLn(Primary)
TECP 334	Community-Based Approaches in Education: Health, Physical Education and Social Sciences	15	YA2 (C) YA2 (D)	P: Admission to the GradDipTchLn(Primary)
TECP 335	Creative Action and Response in Education: The Arts	15	YA2 (D) YA2 (C)	P: Admission to the GradDipTchLn(Primary)
TEPI 331	Professional and Educational Studies 1	30	YC1 (D) YD1 (C)	P: Admission to the GradDipTchLn(Primary); C: TEPP 331
TEPI 332	Professional and Educational Studies 2	15	YA2 (C) YA2 (D)	P: TEPI 331 only C: TEPP 331 or TEPP 332
TEPI 333	Nga Ahuatanga Māori and Learning Languages	15	YC1 (D) YD1 (C)	P: Admission to the GradDipTchLn(Primary) R: TECP 350

TEPP 331	Professional Practice 1	15	T2 (C) T2 (D) T4 (D)	C: TEPI 331 and TECP 331.
TEPP 332	Professional Practice 2	15	T2 (D) T4 (C) T4 (D)	P: TEPI 331 and TECP 331 and TEPP 331 C: TEPI 332 and TECP 332

Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary) (GradDipTchLn(Secondary))

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

ten Level 2 NCEA credits in English (five reading and five writing).

1. Entry Requirements

- (a) Admission to the GradDipTchLn(Secondary) shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of Education, on recommendation of a Selection Committee.
- (b) Candidates must have:
 - i. qualified for a 360-point (three-year) bachelor's degree at Level 7 on the New Zealand Qualifications Framework (NZQF); or
 - ii. a 480-point honours degree at Level 8 on the NZQF; or
 - iii. a 240-point master's degree at Level 9 on the NZQF; or
 - iv. been admitted under the Regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Graduate Diploma.

Notes:

1. Selection will be based on academic attainment and such other criteria as the Selection Committee may determine, which will include a visual interview.
2. Candidates are required to be vetted by police and must meet full Vulnerable Children Act 2014 requirements.
3. For international qualifications, the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand deems that NZQA assessment of equivalency will determine the equivalent level on the NZQF.
4. Students for whom English is an additional language must provide evidence of their English language ability as follows:
 - (a) IELTS (Academic) 7.0, with a band score of 7.0 or higher, for each component; or
 - (b) At least two years of successful study in a New Zealand secondary school, with at least

Note that satisfying these criteria does not guarantee entry to the programme.

2. Structure of the Diploma

Candidates shall pass 135 points in coursework as specified in the Schedule to the Regulations for this qualification.

3. Time limits

- (a) The usual period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is one year.
- (b) Candidates must complete the qualification in no more than three years of enrolling in the first course.

4. Re-enrolling in courses

A candidate who fails any course twice will require approval to re-enrol in that course a third time from the Dean of Education. Professional Practice courses may only be attempted twice.

5. Transfers of credit and exemptions

- (a) Any credit transfer must meet Education Council requirements and be approved by the Dean of Education.
 - i. Any relevant and equivalent initial teacher education course(s) credited at other tertiary institute(s) may be credited to the Graduate Diploma.
- (b) Recognition of prior learning is not normally granted.
 - i. Any recognition of prior learning will be considered in consultation with Education Council and these must be approved prior to the candidate commencing the programme.

6. Transitional arrangements: Completion of the Diploma by Candidates Enrolled before 1 February 2017

Candidates who first enrolled in the GradDipTchLn(Secondary) prior to 2017 may complete

the Diploma under those regulations by taking the equivalent courses listed below (where applicable). Students who are required to complete TEPS 370, TEPS 371 or TEDU 370 may still enrol in these courses. These transitional arrangements shall lapse at the end of 2018.

Pre-2017 Course	Course Title	Pts	Equivalent Course	Course Title	Pts
TEPS 370	Professional Studies 1	15	N/A	N/A	N/A
TEPS 371	Professional Studies 2	15	N/A	N/A	N/A
TEDU 370	Education Studies	15	N/A	N/A	N/A
TEPP 370	Professional Practice 1	15	TEPP 370	Professional Practice 1	15
TEPP 371	Professional Practice 2	15	TEPP 371	Professional Practice 2	15
TECS x2	Junior plus senior courses in one subject	15 + 15	TECS 395	Specialist Curriculum Subject	30
TECS	Junior Courses	15	TECS 396	Additional Curriculum Subject (Junior) 1	15
			TECS 398	Additional Curriculum Subject (Junior) 2	15
TECS	Senior Courses	15	TECS 397	Additional Curriculum Subject (Senior) - <i>optional</i>	15
			TEPI 399	Te Reo and Ngā Āhuatanga Māori and Learning Languages	15
			TEPI 370	Professional and Educational Studies 1	30
			TEPI 371	Professional and Educational Studies 2	15

Schedule to the Regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary)

For full course information, refer to the Course Catalogue or go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
TECS 395	Specialist Curriculum Studies Years 7-13	30	YC (C)	
TECS 396	Additional Curriculum Subject Years 7-10 (1)	15	YB1 (C)	
TECS 397	Additional Curriculum Subject Years 11-13	15	YB2 (C)	
TECS 398	Additional Curriculum Subject Years 7-10 (2)	15	YB1 (C)	
TEPI 370	Professional and Educational Studies 1	30	YB1 (C)	
TEPI 371	Professional and Educational Studies 2	15	YB2 (C)	P: TEPI 370, TEPP 370
TEPI 399	Nga rautaki whakaako reo me nga tikanga	15	YC (C)	

TEPP 370	Teaching Practice 1	15	A (C) T2 (C) T3 (C)	C: TEPS 370 R: EDTP 306
TEPP 371	Teaching Practice 2	15	A (C) T2 (C) T3 (C)	P: TEPP 370 C: TEPS 371 R: EDTP 307

The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning with Honours (BTchLn(Hons))

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning with Honours, before enrolling in a course of study for the Degree, shall have:

- qualified for the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning degree with at least a B grade average at 200 and 300-level; and
- met the standard required for a passing grade in all Professional Studies and Professional Practice courses at 100, 200 and 300-level; or
- completed a programme of study approved by the Dean of Education; and
- been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree.

2. Structure of the Degree

The BTchLn(Hons) comprises a total of 120 points. The course of study for the Degree shall consist of courses selected from the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Education:

- EDEM 697 and one further course selected from EDEM 693-698;
- EDEM 603;
- two further courses from the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Education.

3. Approval of course of study

The course of study for every candidate is subject to the approval of the Dean of Education.

4. Time limits

This qualification may be completed on a full-time or part-time basis. The minimum period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is one year. A candidate must complete the BTchLn(Hons) within three years of the date of their first enrolment. For part-time students, the research methodology and teaching and learning courses must both be completed in the first year.

5. Re-enrolling in courses

Should a candidate fail any course, the candidate may re-enrol in that course only with the approval of the Dean of Education.

6. Courses from other Master's or Honours degrees

A candidate may, with the approval of the Dean of Education, replace the two non-compulsory courses with other postgraduate courses in Education or a closely related field.

7. Transitional arrangements

A candidate who first enrolled in and completed the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning with Honours prior to 2010 may enrol in the Master of Education and complete the degree by courses equivalent to 1.0 EFTS, by a 0.25 EFTS course and a thesis equivalent to 0.75 EFTS, or by a 1.0 EFTS thesis, as approved by the Dean of Education.

The Degree of Master of Computer-Assisted Language Learning (MCALL)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Computer-Assisted Language Learning shall have either:

- (a)
 - i. qualified for any appropriate degree in New Zealand and either:
 - a. successfully completed a recognised teacher training course of not less than one year at a New Zealand college of education or university;
 - b. or acquired experience as a teacher in a recognised educational institution or setting;
 - c. or acquired appropriate experience as an educator in a work-place or community setting;
 - d. or completed a qualifying course; or
 - ii. been admitted under the Regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of Computer-Assisted Language Learning; and
 - iii. been approved as a candidate for the Degree by the Dean of Education.

Note: The relevance and standard of undergraduate studies and any subsequent professional work experience are the main criteria of approval. Students will normally be expected to have at least a B average in their 300-level courses.

2. Structure of the Degree

The course of study for the Degree of Master of Computer-Assisted Language Learning shall comprise courses equivalent to 1.5 EFTS (180 points) set out in the Schedule to these Regulations.

Note: A candidate wishing to enrol in a thesis for the Master of Education following the award of this degree should note that completing 0.25 EFTS (30 points) of approved research methodology courses will normally be required.

3. Courses from other Master's or Honours Degrees

A candidate may, with the approval of the Programme Coordinator, the Dean of Education and the Head of the other Department/School concerned, replace up to 0.25 EFTS (30 points) with

relevant courses at an equivalent level.

4. Approval of Course of Study

The course of study of each candidate is subject to the approval of the Programme Coordinator and the Dean of Education. The qualifications and experience of the candidate will be taken into account in approving the course of study.

5. Time Limits for Full-time and Part-time

- (a) A candidate may be enrolled as a full-time or part-time candidate.
- (b) A part-time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family or other reasons, is unable to study full-time.
- (c) The minimum period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is one year. The maximum period of enrolment for a part-time candidate is four years from the year of first enrolment.
- (d) To qualify for the award of the Degree all requirements must be completed within the time limits listed above, unless the candidate is granted an extension of time by the Dean of Education because of special circumstances.

6. Re-enrolling in Courses

A candidate who fails one course for the Degree of Master of Computer-Assisted Language Learning may re-enrol in that course in only one subsequent year. Candidates may not fail more than one course.

7. Transfer from MCALL to PGCertEd, PGDipEd or MEd

With the approval of the Dean of Education a candidate may elect to have courses passed for the Master of Computer-Assisted Language Learning transferred to a Postgraduate Certificate in Education, Postgraduate Diploma in Education or Master of Education in lieu of being awarded the Master of Computer-Assisted Language Learning, provided that the candidate meets the eligibility criteria and regulations, including completion timeframes, of that qualification.

8. Transfer from PGCertEd, PGDipEd or MEd to MCALL

With the approval of the Dean of Education a candidate may elect to have appropriate courses passed for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education, Postgraduate Diploma in Education or Master of Education transferred to the Master of

Computer-Assisted Language Learning in lieu of being awarded that qualification, provided that the candidate meets the eligibility criteria and regulations, including completion timeframes, of the degree of Master of Computer-Assisted Language Learning.

9. Degree with Distinction

On the recommendation of the Dean of Education the Degree of Master of Computer-Assisted Language Learning may be awarded with Distinction. Distinction is equivalent to First Class Honours and will be awarded to students achieving a GPA of at least 7.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Computer-Assisted Language Learning

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Note: Not all courses will be offered in any one year.

Required courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/EP/EQ
EDEM 615	Learning and Teaching Languages	30	SU2	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDEM 628	Effective Practices with E-Learning	30	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDTL 894
EDEM 631	Foundations of Language Acquisition and Learning	30	S2	P: Subject to approval by the Head of School.
EDEM 633	Foundations of Technology-Enhanced Language Learning	30	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDMM 632	Issues in Language Acquisition and Learning	30	S1	P: EDEM 631 or equivalent knowledge R: EDEM 632 RP: EDEM 631 or equivalent knowledge
EDMM 633	Issues in Technology-Enhanced Language	30	SU2	P: Subject to approval from Head of School RP: EDEM 633. Participants should have previously studied a language or completed teacher education or have experience teaching languages (including ESOL), and familiarity with a range of digital technologies

Optional courses

At least 30 points at Level 8 or Level 9 in appropriate courses to be selected in consultation with the Programme Coordinator.

The Degree of Master of Counselling (MCouns)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Counselling, before enrolling for the degree, shall have:

- (a) qualified for a degree in New Zealand and either;
 - i. acquired experience in counselling, teaching, nursing, social work or an equivalent profession; or
 - ii. been deemed suitable for training as a counsellor; or
- (b) been admitted ad eundem statum to enrol for the Master of Counselling; and

- (c) been approved as a candidate for the Degree by the Dean of Education.

Notes:

1. Selection will be based on academic attainment and such other criteria as the Selection Committee may determine, which will include an interview for admission to the professional counselling practice course (COUN 675).
2. The relevance and standard of previous studies and any subsequent professional work experience are the main criteria of approval.
3. Students will normally be expected to have at least a B average in their 300-level courses.
4. Candidates are required to be vetted by police.

2. Structure of the Degree

The course of study for the Master of Counselling shall comprise at least 240 points/2 EFTS as follows:

- (a) Requirements for Part I
 - i. Compulsory courses (HLTH 481, COUN 675, COUN 678, COUN 679,) as specified in the Schedule to the Regulations totalling 90 points/0.75 EFTS; and
 - ii. An approved research methods course of at least 15 points/0.125 EFTS; and
 - iii. One additional approved course of at least 15 points/ 0.125 EFTS.
- (b) Requirements for Part II
 - i. COUN 676 Professional Counselling Practice II, 30 points/0.25 EFTS; and
 - ii. Either: COUN 698 Professional Counselling Research Portfolio, 90 points/0.75 EFTS; or COUN 697 Thesis, 90 points/0.75 EFTS.

Note: To proceed to Part II, students shall normally be required to have achieved a B grade or better in Part I.

3. Courses for the Degree

The courses for the Master of Counselling are listed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

4. Courses from other Master's or Honours Degrees

A candidate may, with the approval of the Dean of Education, replace up to 0.5 EFTS (60 points) with relevant courses at an equivalent level provided these courses have not been credited towards another qualification.

5. Approval of Course of Study

The course of study of each candidate is subject to the approval of the Dean of Education. Prior qualifications and experience of the candidate will be taken into account in approving the course of study.

6. Time Limits

- (a) A candidate may be enrolled as a full-time or part-time candidate.
- (b) A part-time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family or other reasons, is unable to study and research full-time.
- (c) The minimum period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is two consecutive years. The maximum period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is three years from the year of first enrolment.
- (d) The minimum period of enrolment for a part-time student is four consecutive years. The maximum period of enrolment for a part-time

candidate is six years from the date of first enrolment.

- (e) After commencement of study for the degree, a candidate may, with the permission of the Dean of Education, transfer from part-time to full-time status or vice-versa.
- (f) To qualify for the award of the degree, all requirements must be completed within the time limits listed above, unless the candidate is granted an extension by the Dean of Education because of special circumstances.

Note: In special cases the Dean of Education may suspend the enrolment of a candidate or approve an extension and in such cases determine whether the candidate remains eligible for Honours.

7. Re-enrolling in Courses

A candidate for the Degree must meet the required competency level in each compulsory course in the programme. Any candidate who fails a compulsory course may seek approval to re-enrol in that course in only one subsequent year. A candidate who fails more than one of these courses will not normally be permitted to proceed with the Degree.

8. Master of Counselling

A candidate who has qualified for the award of the Degree of Master of Education (with Certificate in Counselling) shall not normally be awarded the Degree of Master of Counselling.

9. Award of PGDipEd, PGCertEd, PGDipHealSc or PGCertHealSc instead of MCouns

A candidate who fails to complete the requirements for the Master of Counselling degree but successfully completes the requirements for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Education or Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences may be awarded, upon the recommendation of the Dean of Education, a Postgraduate Diploma in Education or Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences instead. A candidate in the Master of Counselling degree may after completing 1.0 EFTS (120 points) elect to take a Postgraduate Diploma in Education instead of continuing with the master's degree. A candidate in the Master of Counselling degree may after completing 1.0 EFTS (120 points), including HLTH 401, elect to take a Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences instead of continuing with the master's degree. A candidate in the Master of Counselling degree may after completing 0.5 EFTS (60 points) elect to take a Postgraduate Certificate in Education or a Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences instead of continuing with the master's degree.

10. Award of Honours

There shall be two classes of honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions: Division 1 and Division 2.

11. Transitional Arrangements

- (a) A candidate who commenced the MEd (Certificate in Counselling) prior to 2013, may complete that degree under the 2012 regulations by following a course of study approved by the Dean of Education. This transitional arrangement shall lapse at the end of 2018.
- (b) If the courses passed for the MEd (with Certificate in Counselling) include EDEM 671, EDEM 672, EDEM 664, and if the candidate meets the standard required by the Joint Board of Studies: Health (normally a B grade or higher) then with the approval of the Dean of Education, a candidate may elect to have courses transferred to the Degree of Master of Counselling.
- (c) A candidate who elects to have their courses transferred to the Degree of Master of Counselling under regulation 11 (b) may, with approval of the Dean of Education, enrol in COUN 676 and COUN 698, or COUN 697 concurrent with an approved research methods course; normally either EDEM 693 or EDEM 697 or EDEM 698.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Counselling

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Compulsory courses

- (a) COUN 672 Supervision and Reflective Practice
- (b) COUN 673 Professional Counselling Practice II (Part A) (PT)
- (c) COUN 674 Professional Counselling Practice II (Part B) (PT)
- (d) COUN 675 Professional Counselling Practice I
- (e) COUN 676 Professional Counselling Practice II
- (f) COUN 678 Theories of Group and Family Counselling

- (g) COUN 679 Solution Focused Theory and Skills
- (h) HLTH 481 Counselling and Psychology: Theories and Skills

One of:

- i. EDEM 693 Introduction to Methodologies and Ethics in Educational Research
- ii. EDEM 697 Qualitative Research in Education
- iii. EDEM 698 Emergent Research Methodologies
- iv. an approved research methods course of at least 15 points (0.125 EFTS).

The Degree of Master of Education (MEd)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

* Subject to *Universities New Zealand CUAP approval*, due December 2016.

1. Degree Programmes

The Master of Education may be awarded through one of two pathways:

- (a) 120 points pathway which can be either:
 - i. Endorsed in Inclusive and Special Education
 - ii. Unendorsed through the completion of a thesis;
- (b) 180 points pathway which can be either unendorsed or endorsed in one of the following areas:
 - i. Curriculum and Pedagogy
 - ii. E-Learning and Digital Technologies
 - iii. Hoaka Pounamu
 - iv. Inclusive and Special Education

- v. Leadership*
- vi. Literacy
- vii. Positive Behaviour Support*
- viii. Teaching and Learning Languages

2. Entry Requirements

- (a) Admission to the Master of Education shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of Education.
- (b) Candidates for the 120 point pathway must have:
 - i. Completed either a Bachelor of Teaching and Learning with Honours, a Postgraduate Diploma in Education or other equivalent qualifying course of study, with a B+ average or better
 - ii. Applicants for the endorsement in Inclusive and Special Education must have qualified for a Postgraduate Diploma in Education endorsed in Inclusive and Special Education,

Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching or an equivalent qualification.

- (c) Candidates for the 180 point pathway must have:
- i. qualified for a Bachelor's degree with a major in Education, Psychology, related discipline or an equivalent qualification; or
 - ii. have qualified for any other degree of a New Zealand university, and hold a professional teaching qualification; or
 - iii. been admitted under the Regulations for admission ad eundem status as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of Education.
- (d) The detail of the course of study followed, as well as the performance in the qualifying course of study will determine entry to the programme. Candidates will normally be expected to have maintained a B+ average or better in the qualifying course of study.
- (e) Requirements (b) i.,ii.,(c) i.,ii. and (d) may be waived by the Dean of Education for a Candidate able to demonstrate extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

3. Structure of the Degree

- (a) Candidates for the 120 point pathway shall complete either a thesis equivalent to 120 points (1.0 EFTS) or a thesis equivalent to 90 points (0.75 EFTS) and coursework equivalent to 30 points (0.25 EFTS).
- (b) Candidates for the 180 (1.5 EFTS) point pathway shall complete a flexible course of study made up of either:
- i. Endorsed Coursework
 - a. At least 90 points (0.75 EFTS) of courses in area of endorsement; and
 - b. Further courses from the Master of Education Schedule A to make a total of 180 points (1.5 EFTS);
 - c. A total of at least 45 points (0.375 EFTS) of the courses from (a) and (b) must be included in Schedule B.
 - ii. Unendorsed Coursework
 - a. At least 45 points (0.375 EFTS) in courses from Schedule B and further courses from the Master of Education Schedule A to make a total of 180 points.
 - iii. Coursework and Thesis
 - a. 60 points (0.5 EFTS) of prescribed courses in area of endorsement;
 - b. 30 points (0.25 EFTS) from Schedule C; and
 - c. EDEM 690 thesis in area of endorsement.
- (c) With prior approval, relevant and equivalent postgraduate level courses up to the value of

60 points (0.5 EFTS) may be credited from another school, department, college or from another university or tertiary institute.

- (d) A candidate with any grade for courses falling below a B+, prior to enrolling in the thesis, may be required to complete the degree by coursework, or have their points reassigned towards either a Postgraduate Diploma in Education or a Postgraduate Certificate in Education.
- (e) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory after the first year of study (or equivalent part-time study) may be required to withdraw from the programme. These points may be reassigned towards either a Postgraduate Diploma in Education or a Postgraduate Certificate in Education.

4. Time Limits

- (a) Candidates for the 120 point pathway have the following time-limits:
- i. A full-time candidate may not complete the qualification in less than twelve months and must complete the qualification in no more than two years of enrolling in the first course.
 - ii. A part-time candidate may not complete the qualification in less than eighteen months and must complete the qualification in no more than three years of enrolling in the first course.
- (b) Candidates for the 180 point pathway have the following time-limits:
- i. A full-time candidate may not complete the qualification in less than twelve months and must complete the qualification in no more than three years of enrolling in the first course.
 - ii. A part-time candidate may not complete the qualification in less than eighteen months and must complete the qualification in no more than five years of enrolling in the first course.
- (c) The time limits for full and part-time students completed EDEM 690 and EDEM 691 are: Full-time, minimum of 12 months, maximum of 24 months; part-time, minimum of 18 months, maximum of 36 months.
- (d) The Dean may extend these maximums in special circumstances.

5. Re-enrolling in courses

A candidate who fails any course may not normally re-enrol in that course, but may with the Dean's permission, substitute another course for the failed course.

6. Thesis

The following conditions apply to thesis courses:

- (a) A candidate shall secure approval of the Dean of Education or Nominee of the Dean of Education for the topic chosen and the proposed course of investigation.
- (b) A candidate shall not present in a thesis any part which has been previously accepted for another degree or diploma.
- (c) The thesis shall satisfy the conditions listed in Section L of the General Course and Examination Regulations and shall be submitted as detailed in those regulations.

7. Transfer from PGCertEd

With the approval of the Dean, a candidate with a completed PGCertEd or equivalent may be exempt 60 points (0.5 EFTS) from either (1) PGDipEd, or (2) MEd.

8. Award of Postgraduate Diploma in Education or a Postgraduate Certificate in Education

A candidate who fails to complete the requirements for the Master of Education degree but successfully meets the requirements of the Postgraduate Diploma in Education or the Postgraduate Certificate in Education may be awarded either of these instead with the permission of the Dean of Education.

9. MEd with Honours

There shall be two classes of honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions: Division 1 and Division 2.

Notes:

1. *First class Honours will be awarded for a GPA of 7.00 or higher.*
2. *Second class division one Honours will be awarded for a GPA between 6.00 and 6.99.*
3. *Second class division two Honours will be awarded for a GPA between 4.00 and 5.99.*
4. *Candidates who hold a BTChLn(Hons) will be awarded the MEd with Distinction if they meet the criteria for Note 1 above, or with Merit if they meet the criteria for Notes 2 or 3 above.*

10. Transitional Arrangements

- (a) Candidates enrolled in either the Postgraduate Diploma in Education or Master of Education may be transferred to the Master of Education 180 point pathway, provided that:

- i. the first enrolment in courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education or Master of Education was between 1 January 2012 and 31 December 2015; and
 - ii. the course of study meets the requirements as detailed under Regulation 3. Structure of the Degree; and
 - iii. the requirements of the 180 point pathway are completed within the time-limits specified at the time of the first course enrolled in for that award.
- (b) Candidates who have a completed Postgraduate Diploma in Education or equivalent may complete the 180 point pathway through the completion of a further 60 points provided that:
 - i. the Postgraduate Diploma in Education was completed between 1 January 2012 and 31 December 2015; and
 - ii. the course of study meets the requirements as detailed under Regulation 3. Structure of the Degree; and
 - iii. the requirements of the 180 point pathway are completed by 31 December 2017; or
 - iv. the requirements of the 180 point pathway for holders of the BTChLn(Hons) are completed by 31 December 2019.
 - (c) Candidates with a Postgraduate Diploma in Education or equivalent qualification from another University may complete the 180 point pathway through the completion of a further course of study provided that:
 - i. the qualifying course of study was completed between 1 January 2012 and 31 December 2015; and
 - ii. the course of study meets the requirements as detailed under Regulation 3. Structure of the Degree; and
 - iii. a minimum of 90 points is completed through study at the University of Canterbury; and
 - iv. the requirements of the 180 points pathway are completed by 31 December 2018.
 - (d) Completion of the 240 points pathway by coursework is available under the following conditions:
 - i. the enrolment in the first course for this must be prior to 1 January 2016; and
 - ii. the course of study must be completed by 31 December 2018.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Education

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Note: Not all courses will be offered in any one year.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/PP/EQ
COUN 678	Group Work: Process and Practice	15	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences R: EDEM 671 EQ: HLTH 482
COUN 679	Solution Focused Theory and Skills	15	S1	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences R: EDEM 672 EQ: HLTH 483
EDEM 602	Turning Pedagogical Theory into Classroom Practice	30	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDTL 815
EDEM 603	Research Project in Learning, Teaching and Curriculum	30	W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDEM 606	Curriculum Implementation in Science Education	30	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDEM 607	Contemporary Issues in Literacy Education	30	W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDTL 834
EDEM 608	Special Topic: Understanding Emotions in Education	30	SU2	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDEM 609	Contemporary Issues in Mathematics Education	30	W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDTL 835
EDEM 610	Teaching Drama in the Curriculum	30	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDTL 836
EDEM 611	Contemporary Issues in Curriculum and Diversity	30	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDTL 840
EDEM 614	Assessment for Learning	30	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDEM 615	Learning and Teaching Languages	30	SU2	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDEM 616	Critical Literacies in Children's Literature and Media Texts	30	S2	P: Subject to the approval of Head of School.
EDEM 617	Enhancing Reading Development in Young Children at Risk	30	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDEM 618	Dyslexia: Identification and Intervention	30	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDEM 620	Inclusive and Special Education	30	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDEM 622	Teaching and Learning in Inclusive Settings	30	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDEM 624	Autism Spectrum Disorders	30	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDSN 766, EDTL 866
EDEM 626	Curriculum Implementation in Computer Science	30	W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
EDEM 628	Effective Practices with E-Learning	30	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDTL 894
EDEM 630	Change with Digital Technologies in Education and Training	30	NO	P: Subject to the approval of Head of School
EDEM 631	Foundations of Language Acquisition and Learning	30	S2	P: Subject to approval by the Head of School.

EDEM 633	Foundations of Technology-Enhanced Language Learning	30	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDEM 637	Distributing Leadership Through Coaching and Mentoring	30	W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDTL 821
EDEM 638	Curriculum Leadership	30	CY	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDTL 841
EDEM 641	Educational Leadership and the Law in New Zealand	30	S2	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School
EDEM 644	Contemporary Issues in Education: Socio-Cultural Perspectives	30	NO	P: Subject to approval by the Head of School R: EDEM 621, EDEM 646, EDUC 419, EDUC 402, EDUC 413 EQ: EDUC 402
EDEM 645	The Politics of Education	30	SU1	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDUC 403, EDUC 603 EQ: EDUC 403
EDEM 647	Education, Globalisation and Development	30	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDUC 417, EDUC 617, PACS 405 EQ: EDUC 417, PACS 405
EDEM 649	Te Tiriti o Waitangi i te Ao Mātauranga	30	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDTL 826
EDEM 650	Educational Philosophy and Policy	30	NO	P: Subject to the approval of Head of School R: EDUC 414 EQ: EDUC 414
EDEM 651	Re-examining Early Years Education	30	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDEM 654	Adult Learning and Education	30	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDUC 646
EDEM 656	Tikanga and Rautaki Whakaako Reo	30	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDHP 701
EDEM 657	Whakaora Reo-Language Revitalisation	30	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDHP 702, MAOR 427, TREO 405 EQ: TREO 405
EDEM 658	Mātauranga Māori Hei Marautanga	30	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDHP 705
EDEM 659	Issues in Pasifika Education	30	NO	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School
EDEM 660	Te Reo Te Kohure	30	S2	P: Subject the approval of the Head of School R: TREO 401
EDEM 661	Disorders of Childhood and Adolescence	30	W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDUC 412, CFPY 601 EQ: EDUC 412, CFPY 601
EDEM 662	Child Development: Research, Contexts and Application	30	W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDUC 416, CFPY 602, PSYC 413 EQ: EDUC 416, CFPY 602
EDEM 663	Introduction to Interventions	30	W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDUC 421, CFPY 603 EQ: EDUC 421, CFPY 603
EDEM 664	Counselling and Psychology: Theories and Skills	30	W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: CFPY 604, EDUC 461, EDUC 661, HLTH 481 EQ: CFPY 604, EDUC 461, HLTH 481
EDEM 665	Special Topic: Teaching Computer Programming	30	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School RP: This course does not require substantial experience in programming; students without any programming experience at all should contact the course supervisor for recommended preparation prior to stating the course.

EDEM 666	Foundations of Positive Behaviour Support	30	S1	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School R: EDEM 625 RP: Experience working in the education or health or social work disciplines
EDEM 667	Application of Positive Behaviour Support	30	S2	P: EDEM 666 R: EDEM 625 RP: Experience working in the education or health or social work disciplines and access to a suitable work environment to undertake the assessments.
EDEM 668	The Learning Leader	30	S1	P: Subject to approval from the Head of Department. R: EDEM 634, EDEM 639
EDEM 669	Leading and Managing Decision-Making in Organisations	30	S1	P: Subject to approval from the Head of Department.
EDEM 670	Leadership as Partnering: Moving Beyond Boundaries	30	S2	P: Subject to approval from the Head of Department.
EDEM 671	Group, Family and Systems Interventions	30	NO	P: Selection based on academic record, personal suitability, and an interview organised by the Coordinator of Counsellor Education. The closing date for applications is normally October 1 in the year prior to enrolment. C: (1) Must be completed concurrently with EDEM 672. These two courses require four hours of class time per week, plus placement experience of one half-day per week. (2) Must be completed concurrently with EDEM 664 or after having completed EDEM 664 or EDUC 661. R: EDUC 658
EDEM 672	Counselling Skills	30	NO	P: Selection based on academic record, personal suitability, and an interview organised by the Coordinator of Counsellor Education. The closing date for applications is normally October 1 in the year prior to enrolment. C: (1) Must be completed concurrently with EDEM 671. (2) Must be completed concurrently with EDEM 664 or after having completed EDEM 664 or EDEM 661. R: EDUC 662
EDEM 673	Counselling Practicum (FT)	30	W	P: (1) Subject to approval of the Coordinator of Counsellor Education; (2) EDUC 658 or EDEM 671, EDUC 661 or EDEM 664, EDUC 662 or EDEM 672. R: EDUC 663
EDEM 674	Counselling Practicum (Part A) (PT)	15	A W	P: (1) Subject to approval of the Coordinator of Counsellor Education. (2) EDUC 658 or EDEM 671, EDUC 661 or EDEM 664, EDUC 662 or EDEM 672. R: EDUC 664
EDEM 675	Counselling Practicum (Part B) (PT)	15	W	P: (1) Subject to approval of the Coordinator of Counsellor Education. (2) EDUC 658 or EDEM 671, EDUC 661 or EDEM 664, EDUC 662 or EDEM 672. R: EDUC 665
EDEM 676	Professional Studies/Issues A	30	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Coordinator of Counsellor Education. R: EDUC 666
EDEM 677	Professional Studies/Issues B	30	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Coordinator of Counsellor Education. R: EDUC 667
EDEM 680	Independent Study	30	A	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: EDUC 674

EDEM 682	Special Topic: Transforming Education in Canterbury	30	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDEM 685	Culturally Inclusive Pedagogies: Motivating Diverse Learners	30	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDEM 686	Teaching New Zealand Theatre (Education)	30	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDEM 687	From Practice to Theory in Making Art Works	30	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDEM 688	The Treaty in Education Today	30	NO	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School
EDEM 690	MEd Thesis	90	A	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: EDTL 904
EDEM 691	MEd Thesis	120	A	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: EDTL 905
EDEM 693	Introduction to Methodologies and Ethics in Educational Research	15	S1	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School R: EDUC 459, EDUC 659, EDTL 801
EDEM 694	Quantitative Research In Education	15	S2	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School R: EDTL 801, EDUC 660
EDEM 697	Qualitative Research in Education, Health, and Human Development	15	S1	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School R: EDUC 459, EDUC 659, EDTL 801
EDEM 698	Emergent Research Methodologies	15	S2	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School
EDMM 632	Issues in Language Acquisition and Learning	30	S1	P: EDEM 631 or equivalent knowledge R: EDEM 632 RP: EDEM 631 or equivalent knowledge
EDMM 633	Issues in Technology-Enhanced Language	30	SU2	P: Subject to approval from Head of School RP: EDEM 633. Participants should have previously studied a language or completed teacher education or have experience teaching languages (including ESOL), and familiarity with a range of digital technologies
HEDN 601	Introduction to Tertiary Teaching	15	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator R: HEDN 501, HEDN 502
HEDN 602	Tertiary Teaching Methods	15	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator R: HEDN 501, HEDN 502
HEDN 603	Learning Design and Assessment in Tertiary Teaching	15	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator R: HEDN 501, HEDN 502
HEDN 604	Tertiary Teaching Scholarship	15	S2	P: HEDN 601 and HEDN 602 and HEDN 603; or approval of the Programme Coordinator R: HEDN 501, HEDN 502

Note: Thesis courses (eg, EDEM 690) are taken as described in Regulation 3. Structure of the Degree.

Schedule B (Level 9 Courses)

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Note: Not all courses will be offered in any one year.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EDEM 614	Assessment for Learning	30	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDEM 630	Change with Digital Technologies in Education and Training	30	NO	P: Subject to the approval of Head of School
EDEM 637	Distributing Leadership Through Coaching and Mentoring	30	W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDTL 821
EDEM 638	Curriculum Leadership	30	CY	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDTL 841

EDEM 651	Re-examining Early Years Education	30	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDEM 660	Te Reo Te Kohure	30	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: TREQ 401
EDEM 664	Counselling and Psychology: Theories and Skills	30	W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: CFPY 604, EDUC 461, EDUC 661, HLTH 481 EQ: CFPY 604, EDUC 461, HLTH 481
EDEM 667	Application of Positive Behaviour Support	30	S2	P: EDEM 666 R: EDEM 625 RP: Experience working in the education or health or social work disciplines and access to a suitable work environment to undertake the assessments.
EDEM 669	Leading and Managing Decision-Making in Organisations	30	S1	P: Subject to approval from the Head of Department.
EDEM 684	Special Topic: Assessment, Evaluation and Evidence Based Decision Making	30	SU2	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDEM 685	Culturally Inclusive Pedagogies: Motivating Diverse Learners	30	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDEM 690	MEd Thesis	90	A	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: EDTL 904
EDEM 691	MEd Thesis	120	A	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: EDTL 905
EDMM 632	Issues in Language Acquisition and Learning	30	S1	P: EDEM 631 or equivalent knowledge R: EDEM 632 RP: EDEM 631 or equivalent knowledge
EDMM 633	Issues in Technology-Enhanced Language	30	SU2	P: Subject to approval from Head of School RP: EDEM 633. Participants should have previously studied a language or completed teacher education or have experience teaching languages (including ESOL), and familiarity with a range of digital technologies

Note: Thesis courses (eg, EDEM 690) are taken as described in Regulation 3. Structure of the Degree.

Schedule C (Research Methods Courses)

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Note: Not all courses will be offered in any one year.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EDEM 693	Introduction to Methodologies and Ethics in Educational Research	15	S1	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School R: EDUC 459, EDUC 659, EDTL 801
EDEM 694	Quantitative Research In Education	15	S2	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School R: EDTL 801, EDUC 660
EDEM 697	Qualitative Research in Education, Health, and Human Development	15	S1	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School R: EDUC 459, EDUC 659, EDTL 801
EDEM 698	Emergent Research Methodologies	15	S2	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

Endorsement Requirements for the Degree of Master of Education*

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.

All endorsement options must contain at least 45 points from Schedule B as per regulation 3(b)(i).

Endorsed Option	Requirements
Curriculum and Pedagogy	For completion by coursework: 90 points from EDEM 606, EDEM 607, EDEM 609, EDEM 610, EDEM 611, EDEM 614, EDEM 620, EDEM 631, EDEM 650, EDEM 651, EDEM 656, EDEM 685 90 points from the Master of Education Schedule A
	For completion by thesis: 60 points from EDEM 606, EDEM 607, EDEM 609, EDEM 610, EDEM 611, EDEM 614, EDEM 620, EDEM 631, EDEM 650, EDEM 651, EDEM 656, EDEM 685, EDEM 687 30 points from the Master of Education Schedule C EDEM 690 thesis in the area of endorsement
E-learning and Digital Technologies	For completion by coursework: 90 points from EDEM 626, EDEM 628, EDEM 630, EDEM 633, EDEM 682 90 points from the Master of Education Schedule A
	For completion by thesis: 60 points from EDEM 626, EDEM 628, EDEM 630, EDEM 633, EDEM 682 30 points from the Master of Education Schedule C EDEM 690 thesis in the area of endorsement
Hoaka Pounamu	For completion by coursework: EDEM 649, EDEM 656, EDEM 657 and EDEM 658 60 points from the Master of Education Schedule A
	This endorsement cannot be completed by thesis under the 180 point pathway. Any students wishing to undertake a thesis would be required to enrol in a 120 point MEd following completion of the 120 point Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Hoaka Pounamu).
Inclusive and Special Education	For completion by coursework: EDEM 620 60 points from EDEM 618, EDEM 622, EDEM 624, EDEM 666, EDEM 685 90 points from the Master of Education Schedule A
	For completion by thesis: EDEM 620 30 points from EDEM 618, EDEM 622, EDEM 624, EDEM 666, EDEM 685 30 points from the Master of Education Schedule C EDEM 690 thesis in the area of endorsement
Leadership	For completion by coursework: 90 points from EDEM 637, EDEM 638, EDEM 641, EDEM 668, EDEM 669, EDEM 670 90 points from the Master of Education Schedule A
	For completion by thesis: 60 points from EDEM 637, EDEM 638, EDEM 641, EDEM 668, EDEM 669, EDEM 670 30 points from the Master of Education Schedule C EDEM 690 thesis in the area of endorsement
Literacy	For completion by coursework: EDEM 607 60 points from EDEM 616, EDEM 617, EDEM 618 90 points from the Master of Education Schedule A
	For completion by thesis: EDEM 607 30 points from EDEM 616, EDEM 617, EDEM 618 30 points from the Master of Education Schedule C EDEM 690 thesis in the area of endorsement

Positive Behaviour Support*	For completion by coursework: EDEM 666 and EDEM 667 30 points from EDEM 685, EDEM 663, EDEM 661 or EDEM 638 90 points from the Master of Education Schedule A
	For completion by thesis: EDEM 666 and EDEM 667 30 points from EDEM 685, EDEM 663, EDEM 661, EDEM 638 EDEM 690 thesis in the area of endorsement
Teaching and Learning Languages	For completion by coursework: EDEM 631 and EDMM 632 30 points from EDEM 633 or EDEM 615 90 points from the Master of Education Schedule A
	For completion by thesis: EDEM 631 and EDMM 632 30 points from Master of Education Schedule C EDEM 690 thesis in the area of endorsement

The Degree of Master of Health Sciences (MHealSc)

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Degree Programmes*

- (a) The Degree of Master of Health Sciences may be awarded either unendorsed or endorsed in one of the following areas:
 - i. Environment and Health
 - ii. Health and Community*
 - iii. Health Behaviour Change
 - iv. Health Information Management
 - v. Nursing**
 - vi. Palliative Care.

** Note: The Nursing endorsement must be completed in conjunction with Ara Institute of Canterbury to meet Nursing Council requirements for registrations.

2. Entry Requirements

- (a) Admission to the Master of Health Sciences shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of Education.
- (b) Candidates must have:
 - i. qualified for a Bachelor's degree in a health related discipline or an equivalent qualification; or
 - ii. qualified for a Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences, or an equivalent postgraduate qualification; or
 - iii. have completed a qualifying courses of study; or
 - iv. been admitted under the Regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of Health Sciences.

- (c) The detail of the course of study followed, as well as the performance in the qualifying course of study will determine entry to the programme. Candidates will normally be expected to have maintained a B average or better in the qualifying course of study.
- (d) Requirements (b)(i) and (c) may be waived by the Dean or Nominee for a candidate able to demonstrate extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

3. Structure of the Degree

- (a) Candidates for the Master of Health Sciences shall complete a course of study as follows:
 - i. A candidate admitted under Regulation 2(b)(i) shall complete:
 - a. For candidates completing an endorsement, course of study as prescribed in Schedule A; or
 - b. For candidates completing without an endorsement: (a) a thesis equivalent to 120 points (1.0 EFTS); or (b) a thesis equivalent to 90 points (0.75 EFTS); or (c) a dissertation equivalent to 60 points (0.5 EFTS); and (d) coursework to make a total of 240 points (2.0 EFTS).
 - ii. A candidate admitted under Regulation 2(b)(ii) shall complete:
 - a. a thesis equivalent to 120 points (1.0 EFTS); or
 - b. a thesis equivalent to 90 points (0.75 EFTS) and 30 points (0.25 EFTS) coursework.

- iii. A minimum of 30 points (0.25 EFTS) research methods.
- (b) With prior approval, relevant and equivalent postgraduate level courses up to the value of 60 points (0.5 EFTS) may be credited from another school, department, college or from another university or tertiary institute.
- (c) A candidate with a grade average falling below a B, prior to enrolling in the thesis, may be required to complete the degree by coursework, or have their points reassigned towards either a Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences or a Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences.
- (d) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory after the first year of study, or equivalent part-time study, may be required to withdraw from the programme. These points may be reassigned towards either a Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences or a Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences.

4. Time Limits

- (a) A candidate admitted under Regulation 2(b)(i) shall complete within four years of full-time study, or equivalent part-time study, of enrolling in the first course.
- (b) A candidate admitted under Regulation 2(b)(ii) shall complete within two years of full-time study, or equivalent part-time study, of enrolling in the first course.
- (c) Thesis must be completed within two years of full-time study, or equivalent part-time study.
- (d) The Dean may extend these maximums in special circumstances.

5. Re-enrolling in Courses

A candidate who fails any course may not normally re-enrol in that course, but may with the Dean's permission, substitute another course for the failed course.

6. Thesis

The following conditions apply to thesis courses:

- (a) A candidate shall secure approval of the Dean or Nominee for the topic chosen and the proposed course of investigation.

A candidate shall not present in a thesis any part which has been previously accepted for another degree or diploma.

- (b) The thesis shall satisfy the conditions listed in Section L of the General Course and Examination Regulations and shall be submitted as detailed in those regulations.

7. Transfer from PGCertHealSc

With the approval of the Dean, a candidate with a completed PGCertHealSc may be exempt 60 points (0.5 EFTS) from either:

- (a) PGDipHealSc; or
- (b) MHealScProPr

8. Award of Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences or a Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences

A candidate who fails to complete the requirements for the Master of Health Sciences degree but successfully meets the requirements of the Postgraduate Diploma in Master of Health Sciences or the Postgraduate Certificate in Master of Health Sciences may be awarded either of these instead with the permission of the Dean.

Note: Students of the Nursing endorsement pathway may only exit with an unendorsed PGCertHealSc or a PGDipHealSc.

9. MHealSc with Honours

There shall be two classes of honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions: Division 1 and Division 2.

Notes:

1. *First class Honours will be awarded for a GPA of 7.00 or higher*
2. *Second class Honours division one will be awarded for a GPA between 5.5 and 6.9*
3. *Second class Honours division two will be awarded for a GPA between 4.0 and 5.4.*

Schedule A: Endorsement Requirements for the Degree of Master of Health Sciences*

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

All candidates must complete:

- (a) 120 points from HLTH 690 in area of endorsement; or
- (b) 90 points from HLTH 697 in area of endorsement and a further 30 points from the Master of Health Sciences Schedule B.

Candidates admitted under Regulation 2(b)(ii) must also complete the following prescribed courses for one endorsement:

Endorsed Option	Requirements
Environment and Health*	HLTH 403 and HLTH 460, and 60 points from Master of Health Sciences Schedule B, or GEOG 401 and 30 points from the Master of Health Sciences Schedule B
Health and Community*	HLTH 463 and HLTH 469, and 60 points from Master of Health Sciences Schedule B, or Other relevant approved courses, or GEOG 401 and 30 points from the Master of Health Sciences Schedule B
Health Behaviour Change	HLTH 430 and HLTH 431, and 60 points from the Master of Health Sciences Schedule B
Health Information Management*	HLTH 402, and 30 points from HLTH 410, HLTH 489, MBIS 601, MBIS 623, INFO 620, INFO 633, or 30 points from relevant approved courses, and 60 points from the Master of Health Sciences Schedule B
Nursing	180 points from HLTH 465, HLTH 466, HLTH 467, HLTH 468, HLTH 463, HLTH 464 Note: The Nursing endorsement must be completed in conjunction with Ara Institute of Canterbury to meet Nursing Council requirements for registration.
Palliative Care	HLTH 450, HLTH 448 and HLTH 449, and 30 points from the Master of Health Sciences Schedule B Note: A candidate who holds a PGCertHPC from Whitireia Community Polytechnic may be exempt 60 points in replacement of HLTH448 and HLTH449 on application to the Dean of Education.

Note: Coursework is normally completed prior to thesis or dissertation enrolment. Students should either complete HLTH 690 (120 points) or HLTH 697 (90 points), except those enrolled in the Nursing endorsement, who should complete HLTH 695 (60 points). HLTH 690, HLTH 695 and HLTH 697 require prior approval of topic and supervision.

Schedule B to the Regulations for the Master of Health Sciences: Courses

Courses may also be selected from within the following subjects, with the approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences: Applied Psychology, Biological Sciences, Biochemistry, Chemical and Process Engineering, Child and Family Psychology, Civil Engineering, Communication Disorders, Education, Electrical and Electronic Engineering, Environmental Science, Geography, History, Human Services, Law, Māori, Mathematics and Statistics, Natural Resources Engineering, Pacific Studies, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations, Psychology, Public Health, Social Work, Sociology.

Notes:

1. A list of appropriate courses in each subject is available from the School of Health Sciences. Courses from subjects other than those listed above may also be approved by the Joint Board of Studies: Health.
2. Courses available through the University of Otago's Christchurch School of Medicine and Health Sciences or through other tertiary education institutions, may be approved for credit toward the degree, and may be required for specific endorsed options (see endorsement requirements).
3. Special Topics in Health Sciences have been included to allow development of new courses by academic/adjunct staff in areas of special interest and expertise.

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HLTH 401	Health and Health Systems	30	S1	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School R: HLTH 601 EQ: HLTH 601
HLTH 402	Health Information Management	30	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 403	Environmental Health	30	S2	
HLTH 405	Special Topic: Independent Study	30	A	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH 605 EQ: HLTH 605
HLTH 406	Special Topic	30	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH 606 EQ: HLTH 606
HLTH 407	Bioethics	30	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH 433, HLTH 434, HLTH 607, PHIL 325, PHIL 433, PHIL 434, PHIL 474 EQ: HLTH 607
HLTH 408	Special Topic: Independent Study	15	A	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 409	Health and Culture	30	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH 609
HLTH 410	Health Leadership and Management	30	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 420	Early Intervention and Prevention in Public Health	30	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 430	Motivating Behaviour Change I	30	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 431	Motivating Behaviour Change II	30	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School, and HLTH 430
HLTH 433	Bioethics A	15	T3	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH 407, HLTH 607, PHIL 474 EQ: PHIL 474
HLTH 434	Bioethics B	15	T4	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH 407, HLTH 607, PHIL 325, PHIL 434 EQ: PHIL 434
HLTH 440	Family Health Assessment	30	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 441	Family Health in Complex Situations	30	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 448	The Foundation of Hospice Palliative Care	30	T1	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 449	Praxis in Hospice Palliative Care	30	T3	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 450	Palliative Care: Advanced Theory and Practice	30	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 451	Men's Health	30	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 460	Critical Appraisal in Health Research	30	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH 462

HLTH 461	Special Topic	30	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre
HLTH 462	Health Intervention Research Methods	15	W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH 460
HLTH 463	Whanau and Community Health	30	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences R: HLTH 456
HLTH 464	Research Approaches for Health	30	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences.
HLTH 465	Professional Frameworks for Nursing Practice	30	X	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences R: HLTH 452
HLTH 466	Health Assessment, Physiology and Pharmacology for Clinical Practice	30	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences. R: HLTH 453
HLTH 467	Mental Health and Addictions	30	X	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences R: HLTH 454
HLTH 468	Acute and Long Term Health Care	30	X	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences R: HLTH 455
HLTH 469	Health Issues in the Community	30	S2	
HLTH 472	Introduction to Psychometric Theory and Administration	15	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDUC 624, HLTH 671
HLTH 481	Counselling and Psychology: Theories and Skills	30	W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: CFPY 604, EDUC 461, EDEM 664 EQ: CFPY 604, EDUC 461, EDEM 664
HLTH 482	Group Work: Process and Practice	15	S2	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences. R: EDEM 671 EQ: COUN 678
HLTH 483	Solution Focused Theory and Skills	15	S1	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences R: EDEM 672 EQ: COUN 679
HLTH 484	Contemporary Approaches to Counselling	15	NO	P: 1) subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences, and 2) COUN 675; Professional Counselling Practice I; and COUN 678 or HLTH 482; and COUN 679 or HLTH 483; and EDEM 664 or CFPY 604 or EDUC 461 or HLTH 481. EQ: COUN 677
HLTH 489	Health Sciences Professional Practice	30	A	P: 60 points from the Health Sciences Postgraduate Diploma or Masters Schedule and head of Department approval. RP: Individual discussion with proposed academic supervisor.
HLTH 690	MHealSc Thesis	120	A	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 695	Health Sciences Dissertation	60	A	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 697	Health Sciences Thesis	90	A	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

The Degree of Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice (MHealScProfPr)

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Degree Programmes

- (a) The Degree of Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice may be awarded either unendorsed or endorsed in one of the following areas:
- Environment and Health
 - Health and Community*
 - Health Behaviour Change
 - Health Information Management
 - Nursing**
 - Palliative Care.

** Note: The Nursing endorsement must be completed in conjunction with the Bachelor of Nursing qualification through Ara Institute of Canterbury to meet Nursing Council requirements for registration.

2. Entry Requirements

- (a) Admission to the Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of Education.
- (b) Candidates must have:
- qualified for a Bachelor's degree in a health related discipline or an equivalent tertiary level qualification; or
 - been admitted under the Regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of Health Sciences.
- (c) The detail of the course of study followed, as well as the performance in the qualifying course of study will determine entry to the programme. Candidates will normally be expected to have maintained a B average or better in any qualifying course of study.
- (d) Requirements (b) i. and (c) may be waived by the Dean or Nominee for a Candidate able to demonstrate extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

3. Structure of the Degree

- (a) Candidates for the Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice shall complete a 180 point (1.5 EFTS) course of study made up of:
- 60 points (0.5 EFTS) from courses listed in Schedule B, Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice Level 9 Courses; and
 - For candidates completing an endorsement,

courses prescribed in Schedule A, Endorsement Requirements for the Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice; or

- For candidates completing without an endorsement, a further 120 points (1.0 EFTS) in courses from Schedule C of the Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice.
- (b) With prior approval, relevant and equivalent postgraduate level courses up to the value of 60 points (0.5 EFTS) may be credited from another school, department, college or from another university or tertiary institute.
- (c) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory after the first year of study, or equivalent part-time study, may be required to withdraw from the programme. These points may be reassigned towards either a Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences or a Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences.

4. Time Limits

- (a) A candidate shall complete the degree within two years of full-time study, or equivalent part-time study, of enrolling in the first course.
- (b) The Dean may extend this maximum in special circumstances.

5. Re-enrolling in Courses

A candidate who fails one course for the Degree of Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice may re-enrol in that course in only one subsequent year. Candidates may not fail more than one course.

6. Award of Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences or a Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences

A candidate who fails to complete the requirements for the Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice degree but successfully meets the requirements of the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences or the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences may be awarded either of these instead with the permission of the Dean.

7. MHealScProfPr with Honours

There shall be two classes of honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions: Division One and Division Two.

Notes:

1. First class honours will be awarded for a GPA of 7.00 or higher.
2. Second class honours division one will be awarded for a GPA between 5.5 and 6.9.
3. Second class honours division two will be awarded for a GPA between 4.0 and 5.4.

8. Transitional Arrangements

- (a) Candidates enrolled in either the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences or Master of Health Sciences may transfer to the Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice provided that:
- i. the first enrolment in courses was between 1 January 2012 and 31 December 2015; and
 - ii. the course of study meets the requirements as detailed under Regulation 3. Structure of the Degree; and
 - iii. these requirements are completed within the time-limits specified at the time of the first course enrolled in for that award.
- (b) Candidates who have a completed Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences or equivalent may complete the Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice through the completion of a further 60 points provided that:
- i. the Postgraduate Diploma was completed between 1 January 2012 and 31 December 2015; and
 - ii. the course of study meets the requirements as detailed under Regulation 3. Structure of the Degree; and
 - iii. the requirements are completed by 31 December 2017.
- (c) Candidates with a Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences or equivalent qualification from another University may complete the Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice through the completion of a further course of study provided that:
- i. the qualifying course of study was completed between 1 January 2012 and 31 December 2015; and
 - ii. the course of study meets the requirements as detailed under Regulation 3. Structure of the Degree; and
 - iii. a minimum of 90 points is completed through study at the University of Canterbury; and
 - iv. the requirements are completed by 31 December 2018
- (d) Completion of the Master of Health Sciences under the 2015 regulations is available under the following conditions:
- i. the enrolment in the first course was prior to 1 January 2016; and
 - ii. the course of study must be completed by 31 December 2018.

Schedule A: Endorsement Requirements for the Degree of Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice*

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

All candidates seeking an endorsement must include a minimum of 0.5 EFTS (60 points) from Schedule B and meet the requirements for one endorsement as detailed in this schedule:

Endorsed Option	Requirements
Environment and Health*	HLTH 403 and HLTH 460, and 60 points from the Master of Health Sciences Schedule B, or GEOG 401 and 30 points from the Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice Schedule C
Health and Community*	HLTH 463 and HLTH 469, and 60 points from Master of Health Sciences Schedule B, or Other relevant approved courses, or GEOG 401 and 30 points from the Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice Schedule C
Health Behaviour Change	HLTH 430 and HLTH 431, and 60 points from Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice Schedule C

Health Information Management*	HLTH 402, and 30 points from HLTH 410, HLTH 489, MBIS 601, MBIS 623, INFO 620, INFO 633, or 30 points from relevant approved courses, and 60 points from the Schedule to the Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice Schedule C
Nursing	180 points from HLTH 465, HLTH 466, HLTH 467, HLTH 468, HLTH 463, HLTH 464 Note: the Nursing endorsement must be completed in conjunction with Ara Institute of Canterbury to meet Nursing Council requirements for registration.
Palliative Care	HLTH 450, HLTH 448 and HLTH 449, and 30 points from the Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice Schedule C Note: A candidate who holds a PGCERTHPC from Whitireia Community Polytechnic may be exempt 60 points in replacement of HLTH 448 and HLTH 449 on application to the Dean of Education.

Note: All candidates seeking an endorsement must complete 60 points from Schedule B in addition to meeting the requirements for one endorsement as set out in Schedule A.

Schedule B: Level 9 courses for the Degree of Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HLTH 463	Whanau and Community Health	30	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences R: HLTH 456
HLTH 464	Research Approaches for Health	30	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences.

Schedule C: All courses for the Degree of Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

With the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences, courses may also be selected from within the following subjects: Applied Psychology, Biological Sciences, Biochemistry, Chemical and Process Engineering, Child and Family Psychology, Civil Engineering, Communication Disorders, Education, Electrical and Electronic Engineering, Environmental Science, Geography, History, Human Services, Law, Māori, Mathematics and Statistics, Natural Resources Engineering, Pacific Studies, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations, Psychology, Public Health, Social Work, Sociology.

Course Code	Course Title	EFTS	2016	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HLTH 401	Health and Health Systems	0.2500	S1	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School R: HLTH 601 EQ: HLTH 601
HLTH 402	Health Information Management	0.2500	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 405	Special Topic: Independent Study	0.2500	A	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH 605 EQ: HLTH 605
HLTH 406	Special Topic	0.2500	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH 606 EQ: HLTH 606

HLTH 407	Bioethics	0.2500	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH 433, HLTH 434, HLTH 607, PHIL 325, PHIL 433, PHIL 434, PHIL 474 EQ: HLTH 607
HLTH 408	Special Topic: Independent Study	0.1250	A	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 409	Health and Culture	0.2500	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH 609
HLTH 410	Health Leadership and Management	0.2500	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 420	Early Intervention and Prevention in Public Health	0.2500	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 421	Early Intervention Practice	0.2500	A	P: HLTH 420 and approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences
HLTH 422	Early Intervention Advanced Practice	0.2500	A	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School Health Sciences and HLTH 420 R: HLTH 622
HLTH 430	Motivating Behaviour Change I	0.2500	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 431	Motivating Behaviour Change II	0.2500	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School, and HLTH 430
HLTH 433	Bioethics A	0.1250	T3	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH 407, HLTH 607, PHIL 474 EQ: PHIL 474
HLTH 434	Bioethics B	0.1250	T4	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH 407, HLTH 607, PHIL 325, PHIL 434 EQ: PHIL 434
HLTH 440	Family Health Assessment	0.2500	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 441	Family Health in Complex Situations	0.2500	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 448	The Foundation of Hospice Palliative Care	0.2500	T1	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 449	Praxis in Hospice Palliative Care	0.2500	T3	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 450	Palliative Care: Advanced Theory and Practice	0.2500	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 451	Men's Health	0.2500	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 460	Critical Appraisal in Health Research	0.2500	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH 462
HLTH 461	Special Topic	0.2500	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre
HLTH 462	Health Intervention Research Methods	0.1250	W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH 460
HLTH 466	Health Assessment, Physiology and Pharmacology for Clinical Practice	0.2500	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences. R: HLTH 453
HLTH 467	Mental Health and Addictions	0.2500	X	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences R: HLTH 454
HLTH 468	Acute and Long Term Health Care	0.2500	S1 X	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences R: HLTH 455

HLTH 472	Introduction to Psychometric Theory and Administration	0.1250	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDUC 624, HLTH 671
HLTH 481	Counselling and Psychology: Theories and Skills	0.2500	W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: CFPY 604, EDUC 461, EDEM 664 EQ: CFPY 604, EDUC 461, EDEM 664
HLTH 482	Group Work: Process and Practice	0.1250	S2	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences. R: EDEM 671 EQ: COUN 678
HLTH 483	Solution Focused Theory and Skills	0.1250	S1	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences R: EDEM 672 EQ: COUN 679
HLTH 484	Contemporary Approaches to Counselling	0.1250	NO	P: 1) subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences, and 2) COUN 675; Professional Counselling Practice I; and COUN 678 or HLTH 482; and COUN 679 or HLTH 483; and EDEM 664 or CFPY 604 or EDUC 461 or HLTH 481. EQ: COUN 677
HLTH 695	Health Sciences Dissertation	0.5000	A	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

The Degree of Master of Specialist Teaching (MSpecTchg)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Specialist Teaching, before enrolling for the degree programme, shall have either:

- (a)
- i. either
 - a. qualified for a New Zealand teacher education degree; or
 - b. qualified for a recognised three year diploma in early childhood, primary, or secondary teaching in New Zealand; or
 - c. qualified for a New Zealand degree and a New Zealand Teacher Education qualification; and
 - ii. normally achieved a B average or higher in the 300-level courses in their undergraduate qualification; and
 - iii. hold current full teacher registration in New Zealand; and
 - iv. normally acquired at least two years relevant experience as a teacher or educator in a recognised educational, work-place or community setting; and
 - v. been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Education;

(b) or

- i. been admitted under the Regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of Specialist Teaching; and
- ii. been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Education.

Notes:

1. *The relevance and standard of undergraduate studies and any subsequent professional work experience are the main criteria of approval.*
2. *Candidates who do not hold current New Zealand Professional Registration will be required to undergo police vetting prior to gaining entry into the programme. Such candidates must meet requirements equivalent to those set down by the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand (EDUCANZ) for registration as a teacher in terms of character and fitness to be a teacher.*
3. *Candidates for whom English is a second language must provide evidence of IELTS (Academic) 7.0 with no individual score below 7.0 (or the equivalent TOEFL score) or other evidence that is acceptable to the Dean of Education.*

2. Course of Study Requirements*

- (a) The course of study for the Master of Specialist Teaching shall consist of Part I and Part II and shall, in total, comprise courses equivalent to 1.5 EFTS (180 points).
- (b) Part I of the programme shall be completed before commencement of Part II.

- (c) Candidates shall normally have achieved a GPA of 5.0 or higher in Part I, in order to proceed to Part II.
- (d) The Master of Specialist Teaching shall be awarded unendorsed or endorsed in one of the following endorsement areas:
 - i. Complex Educational Needs
 - ii. Deaf and Hard or Hearing*
 - iii. Early Intervention
 - iv. Learning and Behaviour.
- (e) A candidate for Part I shall complete all courses for one of the endorsements as set out in Schedule A to these Regulations.
- (f) A candidate for Part II shall complete a course of study as set out in Schedule B to these Regulations.

Note: In order to graduate with the degree endorsed in Deaf and Hard of Hearing, students must be able to demonstrate proficiency in New Zealand Sign Language.

3. Approval of Course of Study

The course of study of each candidate is subject to the approval of the Dean of Education. Prior qualifications and experience of the candidate will be taken into account in approving the course of study.

4. Time Limits for Full-time and Part-time Study

- (a) A candidate may be permitted to be enrolled as a full-time or part-time candidate, subject to course availability and requirements.
- (b) A part-time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family or other reasons, is unable to study and research full-time.
- (c) The usual time for completion of the degree is three years part-time. The maximum period of enrolment is five years from the year of first enrolment in a course credited to the degree, independent of the award under which the candidate was enrolled in the course at the time.
- (d) To qualify for the award of the Diploma all requirements must be completed within the maximum timeframe as listed above, unless the candidate is granted an extension of time by the Dean of Education because of special circumstances.

Note: In special cases the Dean of Education may approve an extension to the maximum time limit and in such cases determine whether the candidate remains eligible for Honours.

5. Award of the Degree with Honours

- (a) On the recommendation of the Dean of Education, the degree may be awarded with Honours.
- (b) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours.
- (c) The list of candidates obtaining Second Class Honours shall be listed in two divisions: Division 1 and Division 2.
- (d)
 - i. First Class Honours will be awarded to students achieving at least a GPA of 7.0.
 - ii. Second Class Honours: Division 1 will be awarded to students achieving a GPA of 6.0 to 6.99.
 - iii. Second Class Honours: Division 2 will be awarded to students achieving a GPA of 4.0 to 5.99.
- (e) In the case of a candidate granted an extension of time for the completion of the degree, the Dean of Education shall decide on eligibility for Honours.

6. Re-enrolling in Courses

- (a) A candidate who fails one course toward the Degree of Master of Specialist Teaching may, with permission of the Dean of Education, re-enrol in that course in only one subsequent year. Candidates may not fail more than one course.
- (b) In the case of a candidate who has failed and repeated a course, the Dean of Education shall decide on eligibility for Honours.

7. Recognition of Previous Qualifications

- (a) With the approval of the Dean of Education, candidates who have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching by either the University of Canterbury or Massey University, and who normally shall have achieved a GPA of 5.0 or higher, may complete the Master of Specialist Teaching by completing Part II only, provided they meet the requirements of regulations 4(c) and 4(d) above.
 - i. Candidates entering the degree under regulation 7(a) who have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching endorsed in Complex Educational Needs by either the University of Canterbury or Massey University may be awarded the Master of Specialist Teaching endorsed in Complex Educational Needs.
 - ii. Candidates entering the degree under regulation 7(a) who have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching endorsed in Learning and Behaviour by

- either the University of Canterbury or Massey University may be awarded the Master of Specialist Teaching endorsed in Learning and Behaviour.
- iii. Candidates entering the degree under regulation 7(a) who have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching endorsed in Deaf and Hard of Hearing by the University of Canterbury may be awarded the Master of Specialist Teaching endorsed in Deaf and Hard of Hearing.
 - iv. Candidates entering the degree under regulation 7(a) who have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching endorsed in Early Intervention by the University of Canterbury may be awarded the Master of Specialist Teaching endorsed in Early Intervention.
 - v. Candidates entering the degree under regulation 7(a) who have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching endorsed in Autism Spectrum Disorders, Blind and Low Vision or Gifted and Talented by Massey University may be awarded the Master of Specialist Teaching unendorsed.
- (b) With the approval of the Dean of Education, candidates who have been awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching by either the University of Canterbury or Massey University may enter Part I of the Master of Specialist Teaching.
- i. Candidates entering the Master of Specialist Teaching under regulation 7(b) shall com-

plete a course of study to be determined by the Dean of Education.

- ii. Candidates entering the Master of Specialist Teaching under regulation 7(b) shall normally be required to achieve a GPA of 5.0 or higher in Part I, including courses completed towards their Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching, in order to proceed to Part II.
- iii. Candidates entering the Master of Specialist Teaching under regulation 7(b) may be awarded the degree unendorsed or endorsed in one of the endorsements named under regulation 2(d) as determined by the Dean of Education.

8. Transfer from MSpecTchg to PGCertSpecTchg, PGDipSpecTchg or Other Award

- (a) With the approval of the Dean of Education, a candidate may elect to have courses passed for a non-conferred Master of Specialist Teaching transferred to a Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching, Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching or other award of the Faculty of Education, provided that enrolment in the Master of Specialist Teaching lapses and the candidate meets the eligibility criteria and regulations, including maximum completion timeframes, of the qualification the courses are transferred to.
- (b) Transfer of courses from a non-conferred Master of Specialist Teaching to awards of other Faculties is at the discretion of the Dean of the appropriate Faculty.

Schedule A to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Specialist Teaching*

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.

Part I: Endorsement Requirements

Complex Educational Needs

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/PP/EQ
EDST 601	Core Theory and Foundations of Specialist Teaching	30	YB1	P: A teaching qualification or entry at the discretion of the Dean of Education. RP: Experience working with children with special educational needs.
EDST 651	Theory and Foundations in Complex Educational Needs	30	YB2	P: A teaching qualification or entry at the discretion of the Dean of Education. RP: Experience working with students who have complex educational needs

EDST 652	Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Complex Educational Needs	30	YB	P: EDST 601 and EDST 651
EDST 653	Practicum in Complex Educational Needs	30	YB	P: EDST 601 and EDST 651

Deaf and Hard of Hearing*

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EDST 601	Core Theory and Foundations of Specialist Teaching	30	YB1	P: A teaching qualification or entry at the discretion of the Dean of Education. RP: Experience working with children with special educational needs.
EDST 621	Theory and Foundations of Deaf and Hard of Hearing	30	YB2	P: A teaching qualification or entry at the discretion of the Dean of Education. RP: Experience working with children who are Deaf or Hearing Impaired.
EDST 622	Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Deaf and Hard of Hearing	30	YB	P: EDST 601 and EDST 621
EDST 623	Practicum in Deaf and Hard of Hearing	30	YB	P: EDST 601 and EDST 621 C: EDST 622

Early Intervention

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EDST 601	Core Theory and Foundations of Specialist Teaching	30	YB1	P: A teaching qualification or entry at the discretion of the Dean of Education. RP: Experience working with children with special educational needs.
EDST 631	Theory and Foundations of Early Intervention	30	YB2	P: A teaching qualification or entry at the discretion of the Dean of Education. RP: Two or more years experience in early childhood sector
EDST 632	Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Early Intervention	30	YB	P: EDST 601 and EDST 631
EDST 633	Practicum in Early Intervention	30	YB	P: EDST 601 and EDST 631 C: EDST 632

Learning and Behaviour

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EDST 601	Core Theory and Foundations of Specialist Teaching	30	YB1	P: A teaching qualification or entry at the discretion of the Dean of Education. RP: Experience working with children with special educational needs.
EDST 641	Theory and Foundations of Learning and Behaviour Diversity	30	YB2	P: A teaching qualification or entry at the discretion of the Dean of Education
EDST 642	Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Learning and Behaviour Diversity	30	YB	P: EDST 601 and EDST 641
EDST 643	Practicum in Learning and Behaviour Diversity	30	YB	P: EDST 601 and EDST 641 C: EDST 642

Schedule B to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Specialist Teaching

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Part II: Requirements

- (a) One of EDEM 637 or EDEM 638, and
- (b) 30 points from a course or courses approved by the Dean of Education, of which at least 15 points must be at NZQA level 9.

The Degree of Master of Teaching and Learning (MTchgLn)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Teaching and Learning, before enrolling in the course of study for the degree, shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for a degree in a disciplinary field appropriate to teaching and learning in Aotearoa New Zealand from a New Zealand Tertiary Educational Organisation, and have either
 - i. a Bachelor's degree at level 7 on the New Zealand Qualifications Framework (NZQF) consisting of at least 360 credits; or
 - ii. a Bachelor's degree with Honours at level 8 on the NZQF consisting of at least 480 credits; or
 - iii. a Master's degree at level 9 on the NZQF consisting of at least 240 credits; or
 - iv. been admitted under the Regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of Teaching and Learning; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate by the Dean of Education, on the recommendation of a Selection Committee.

Notes:

1. Applicants are normally expected to have achieved a B+ average or better in the 300-level courses in their major subject in their undergraduate degree.
2. For the Secondary endorsement, the entry qualification shall include courses to 300 or 400-level in a teaching subject appropriate to the secondary school curriculum. Otherwise, the candidate shall be required to complete a qualifying course of study prescribed by the Programme Coordinator and approved by the Dean of Education to a stand-

ard of study equivalent to at least 300-level in a secondary school teaching subject.

3. Selection will also be based on such other criteria as the Selection Committee may determine, which will include a visual interview.
4. Candidates are required to be vetted by police.
5. Candidates who completed their entry qualification overseas and intend to become a registered teacher in New Zealand are advised that the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand (EDUCANZ) will require an assessment of their qualification by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority (NZQA). To ensure that their entry qualification meets EDUCANZ requirements, they are strongly recommended to obtain this assessment before starting the MTchgLn programme.
6. Students for whom English is an additional language must provide evidence of having passed IELTS (Academic) with a minimum score of 7.5 overall, with no score lower than 7.5.

Note that satisfying these criteria does not guarantee entry to the programme.

2. Structure of the Degree

- (a) The course of study for the Degree of Master of Teaching and Learning shall comprise courses equivalent to 180 points.
- (b) Of the 180 points,
 - i. 120 points must be from courses in Schedule A to these regulations; and
 - ii. 60 points must be from courses for one of the endorsements listed in Schedule B to these regulations.

3. Duration

The usual period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is one calendar year. The maximum period of enrolment is two years for a full-time candidate. Part-time enrolment is not permitted for this degree.

4. Re-enrolling in Courses

Should a candidate fail any course, the candidate may normally re-enrol in that course only once in the next academic year and only with the approval of the Dean of Education. Each course may only be attempted twice.

5. Degree with Distinction

On the recommendation of the Dean of Education, the Degree of Master of Teaching and Learning may be awarded with Distinction. Distinction

is equivalent to First Class Honours and will be awarded to students achieving a GPA of at least 7.

6. Disclosure of charges and convictions

Students in the Degree of Master of Teaching and Learning are required to inform the Dean of Education within three working days if they are charged or convicted of an offence while participating in the programme and of any other incidents or matters that may compromise their fitness to teach.

Schedule A to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Teaching and Learning

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Note: Not all courses will be offered in any one year.

All candidates for the Master of Teaching and Learning must complete the following courses:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EDMT 601	Teaching and Learning in Aotearoa New Zealand	15	X	
EDMT 602	Toward Māori Success: Presence, Engagement and Achievement	15	X	P: EDMT 601. RP: Previous and/or concurrent engagement with Te Reo Māori
EDMT 603	Creating Inclusive Learning Environments for Diverse Learners	15	X	P: EDMT 601
EDMT 604	Inquiry and Evidence-based Practice for Inclusive Learning Contexts 1	30	X	P: EDMT 601 C: EDMT 611 or EDMT 621 or EDMT 631
EDMT 605	Inquiry and Evidence-based Practice for Inclusive Learning Contexts 2	30	X	P: EDMT 604 C: EDMT 612 or EDMT 622 or EDMT 632
EDMT 606	Developing a Teacher-Researcher Stance	15	X	P: 1) EDMT 605 and 2) EDMT 612 or EDMT 622 or EDMT 632

Schedule B to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Teaching and Learning

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Note: Not all courses will be offered in any one year.

All candidates for the Master of Teaching and Learning endorsed in Early Childhood (MTChgLn[Early Childhood]) must complete the following courses:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EDMT 631	Curriculum, Pedagogy and Assessment in Early Childhood Contexts 1: Engaging Diverse Learners in the early year's curriculum Te Whariki	30	X	P: EDMT 601 C: EDMT 604
EDMT 632	Curriculum, Pedagogy and Assessment in Early Childhood Contexts 2: Engaging Diverse learners in the early year's curriculum Te Whariki	30	X	P: EDMT 631 C: EDMT 605

All candidates for the Master of Teaching and Learning endorsed in Primary (MTchgLn[Primary]) must complete the following courses:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EDMT 611	Curriculum, Pedagogy and Assessment in Primary Contexts 1: Engaging Diverse Learners in NZC	30	X	P: EDMT 601 C: EDMT 604
EDMT 612	Curriculum, Pedagogy and Assessment in Primary Contexts 2: Engaging Diverse Learners in NZC	30	X	P: EDMT 611 C: EDMT 605

All candidates for the Master of Teaching and Learning endorsed in Secondary (MTchgLn[Secondary]) must complete the following courses:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EDMT 621	Curriculum, Pedagogy and Assessment in Secondary Contexts 1: Engaging Diverse Learners in NZC	30	X	P: EDMT 601 C: EDMT 604
EDMT 622	Curriculum, Pedagogy and Assessment in Secondary Contexts 2: Engaging Diverse Learners in NZC and NCEA	30	X	P: EDMT 621 C: EDMT 605

The Degree of Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (MTESOL)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for any appropriate Bachelor's degree or higher from a New Zealand tertiary institution or
 - ii. been admitted under the Regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate by the Dean of Education.

Notes:

1. *The relevance and standard of undergraduate studies and any subsequent professional work experience are the main criteria of approval.*
2. *Students will normally be expected to have at least a B average in their 300-level courses.*

2. Structure of the Degree

The course of study for the Degree of Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages shall comprise courses equivalent to 1.5 EFTS (180 points) set out in the Schedule to these Regulations. *Note: A candidate wishing to enrol in a*

thesis for the Master of Education following the award of the degree should note that completing 0.25 EFTS (30 points) of approved research methodology courses will normally be required.

3. Courses from other Master's or Honours Degrees

A candidate may, with the approval of the Programme Coordinator, the Dean of Education and the Head of the other Department/School concerned, replace up to 0.25 EFTS (30 points) with relevant courses at an equivalent level.

4. Approval of Course of Study

The course of study is set for all students in the programme.

5. Time Limits for Full-time and Part-time.

- (a) A candidate may be enrolled as a full-time or part-time candidate
- (b) A part-time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family or other reasons, is unable to study full-time.
- (c) The minimum period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is one year. The maximum period of enrolment for a part-time candidate is four years from the year of first enrolment.
- (d) To qualify for the award of the Degree all requirements must be completed within the time limits listed above, unless the candidate is granted

an extension of time by the Dean of Education because of special circumstances.

6. Re-enrolling in Courses

A candidate who fails one course for the Degree of Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages may re-enrol in that course in only one subsequent year. Candidates may not fail more than one course.

7. Transfer from MTESOL to PGCertEd, PGDipEd, MCALL or MED

With the approval of the Dean of Education a candidate may elect to have courses passed for the Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages transferred to a Postgraduate Certificate in Education, Postgraduate Diploma in Education, Master of Computer-Assisted Language Learning or Master of Education in lieu of being awarded the Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages, provided that the candidate meets the eligibility criteria and regulations, including completion timeframes, of that qualification.

8. Transfer from PGCertEd, PGDipEd, MCALL or MED to MTESOL

With the approval of the Dean of Education a candidate may elect to have appropriate courses passed for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education, Postgraduate Diploma in Education, Master of Computer-Assisted Language Learning or Master of Education transferred to the Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages in lieu of being awarded that qualification, provided that the candidate meets the eligibility criteria and regulations, including completion timeframes, of the degree of Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages.

9. Degree with Distinction

On the recommendation of the Dean of Education the Degree of Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages may be awarded with Distinction. Distinction is equivalent to First Class Honours and will be awarded to students achieving a GPA of at least 7.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Required courses:

- | | |
|--|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. EDEM 631 Foundations of Language Acquisition and Learning 2. EDEM 633 Foundations of Technology-Enhanced Language Learning | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. EDMM 632 Issues in Language Acquisition and Learning 4. EDEM 615 Learning and Teaching Languages 5. LING 400 English Structures 6. LING 615 World Englishes |
|--|---|

Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Teaching (PGCertCT)*

* Not open to new enrolments in 2017.

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

The Programme for this Award

1. Qualifications required to Enrol in the Postgraduate Certificate

Every candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Teaching, before enrolling in a course of study for the Postgraduate Certificate, shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for a degree in a New Zealand Tertiary Educational Organisation which is of relevance to clinical teaching and the proposed course of study; or
 - ii. qualified for an appropriate health or allied professional qualification requiring at least three years equivalent full-time tertiary study

- at an appropriate level; or
- iii. been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Postgraduate Certificate; and
- (b) qualifications and experience that accord with membership of an approved health professional association, or be registered to practice within a health environment; and
- (c) shall have been approved as a candidate by the Dean of Education.

2. Structure

To qualify for the award of Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Teaching (PGCertCT) a candidate shall pass an approved course of study from the Schedule to the Regulations for this postgraduate certificate to the value of 60 points (0.5 EFTS). At the discretion of the Head of the School of Health Sciences, an

approved course of study may include up to a total of 0.25 EFTS in 400-level courses or higher from another New Zealand or overseas institution.

3. Approval of course of study

The course of study for every candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate is subject to the approval of the Dean of Education.

4. Duration of the Programme

It is expected that the certificate will be completed on a part-time basis, normally over two years. A candidate must complete the Postgraduate Certificate within four years of the date of their first enrolment.

5. Repeating of Courses

Should a candidate fail any course, the candidate may re-enrol in that course only with the approval of the Dean of Education.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Teaching

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

- (a) HLTH 415 Designing and Managing Learning and Supervision in a Healthcare Setting (0.1250 EFTS)
- (b) HLTH 416 Issues and Processes in Learning and Supervision in a Healthcare Setting (0.1250 EFTS)
- (c) HLTH 417 Education Proposal for a Health Context (0.2500 EFTS)

Postgraduate Certificate in Education (PGCertEd)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Purpose of the Postgraduate Certificate in Education

The Postgraduate Certificate in Education is designed for:

- (a) Students who wish to begin postgraduate study with the option of transferring to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education on the successful completion of 30 or more points: or
- (b) students who do not wish to proceed to further postgraduate studies in Education following conferment of this Certificate.

2. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Certificate

Every candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for any appropriate degree in New Zealand with two 300-level courses (at least 0.45 EFTS, 56 points) in Education; or
 - ii. qualified for any appropriate degree in New Zealand and either:
 - a. successfully completed a recognised teacher training course of not less than one year at a New Zealand college of education or university; or
 - b. acquired experience as a teacher in a recognised educational institution or setting; or

- c. acquired experience as a counsellor in a recognised counselling setting; or
- d. acquired appropriate experience as an educator in a workplace or community setting;
- iii. been admitted under the Regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education by the Dean of Education.

Note: The relevance and standard of undergraduate studies and any subsequent professional work experience are the main criteria of approval.

3. Structure of the Certificate

The course of study for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education shall comprise courses equivalent to 0.50 EFTS (60 points).

4. Courses for the Certificate

The courses for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education are listed in the Schedule to the Master of Education Regulations.

Note: Not all courses will be offered in any one year.

5. Approval of Course of Study

The course of study of each candidate is subject to the approval of the Dean of Education. Prior qualifications and experience of the candidate will be taken into account in approving the course of

study. A candidate who fails any course for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education may not without the permission of the Dean of Education re-enrol in that course, but may, with the permission of the Dean of Education, substitute another course for the failed course. Candidates for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education may not fail courses totalling more than 30 points.

6. Time Limits

A candidate must complete the qualifications for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education within two years of the date of first enrolment, including courses transferred to the Certificate under Regulation 8 below, unless the candidate is granted an extension of time by the Dean of Education because of special circumstances.

Note: In special cases the Dean of Education may suspend the enrolment of a candidate or approve an extension.

7. Transfer of Earlier Credit

With the approval of the Dean of Education, appropriate courses passed previously and which

have not already been credited to another completed qualification may be transferred to the Certificate, provided that they satisfy all other regulations of the Certificate. Once the Certificate is conferred, such courses will not then be creditable to other awards of the University.

8. Transfer of to PGDipEd or MEd

- (a) With the approval of the Dean of Education, any courses passed towards the Certificate that have not been credited to a conferred Certificate, may be credited towards a Postgraduate Diploma in Education or a Master of Education, provided that enrolment in the Certificate then lapses. Courses transferred under this Regulation must comply with all Regulations of the award the credit is transferred to, including maximum completion timeframes.
- (b) With the approval of the Dean of Education:
 - i. A candidate with a completed PGCertEd or equivalent may be exempt 60 points (0.5 EFTS) from either (1) PGDipEd; or (2) MEd.
 - ii. Candidates under 8(b)(i) must meet the entry criteria for the named qualification.

Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences (PGCertHealSc)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Certificate

Every candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for a degree in a Tertiary Educational Organisation which is of relevance to the health sciences and the proposed course of study; or
 - ii. an appropriate health or allied professional qualification requiring at least three years equivalent full-time tertiary study at an appropriate level; or
 - iii. successfully completed a qualifying course prescribed by the Joint Board of Studies: Health; and
 - iv. presented evidence of ability for advanced level academic study; or
 - v. been admitted ad eundem statum to enrol for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences.
- (b) approved as a candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences by the Dean of Education.

2. Structure of the Certificate

- (a) All students admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences will complete a coherent programme of study approved by the Joint Board of Studies: Health.
- (b) The course of study for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences shall comprise courses equivalent to 0.50 EFTS (60 points).

3. Courses for the Certificate

The courses for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences are the HLTH coded courses listed in the Schedule to the Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences, and CFPY 601, CFPY 602, CFPY 603 and CFPY 604, or equivalent.

Note: Not all courses will be offered in any one year.

4. Approval of Course of Study

Each candidate is subject to the approval of the Dean of Education. Prior qualifications and experience of the candidate will be taken into account in approving the course of study.

5. Time Limits

The minimum period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is one semester. A candidate must complete the qualification for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences within two years of the date of first enrolment.

6. Re-enrolling in Courses

A candidate who fails any course for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences may not re-enrol in that course but, with the approval of the

Dean of Education, may substitute another course for it.

7. Transfer to PGDipHealSc or MHealSc

With the approval of the Dean:

- (a) A candidate with a completed PGCertHealSc may be exempt 60 points (0.5 EFTS) from either:
 - i. PGDipHealSc; or
 - ii. MHealSc
 - iii. MHealScProPr
- (b) Candidates under 7.(a) must meet the entry criteria for the named qualification.

Postgraduate Certificate in Palliative Care (PGCertPC)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Certificate

Every candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate in Palliative Care, before enrolling for the Certificate, shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for a degree in a New Zealand Tertiary Educational Organisation which is of relevance to the health sciences and the proposed course of study; or
 - ii. an appropriate health or allied professional qualification requiring at least three years equivalent full-time tertiary study at an appropriate level; or
 - iii. successfully completed a qualifying course prescribed by the Joint Board of Studies: Health; and
 - iv. presented evidence of ability for advanced level academic study; or
 - v. been admitted ad eundem statum to enrol for the Postgraduate Certificate in Palliative Care.
- (b) and have
 - i. either qualifications and experience that accord with membership of an approved health professional association, or be registered to practice within a health environment; and
 - ii. access to relevant clinical placement to the satisfaction of the Head of the School of Health Sciences.

2. Structure of the Certificate

- (a) To qualify for the award of Postgraduate Certificate in Palliative Care (PGCertPC) a candidate shall pass an approved course of study from the Schedule to the Regulations for this Postgraduate Certificate to the value of 60 points (0.5 EFTS).

- (b) With the approval of the Dean of Education, a course of study may include up to a total of 0.25 EFTS in 400-level courses or higher from another New Zealand Tertiary Educational Organisation or equivalent overseas institution.

3. Approval of Course of Study

The course of study for every candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate is subject to approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences.

4. Duration of the Certificate

The Certificate will normally be completed over two years.

Note: In special circumstances the Dean of Education may approve an extension.

5. Repeating of Courses

Should a candidate fail any course, the candidate may re-enrol in that course only with the approval of the Dean of Education.

6. Transfer from PGCertPC to PGDipHealSc (Palliative Care) or MHealSc (Palliative Care)

With the approval of the Dean of Education a candidate may elect to have the courses passed for the Postgraduate Certificate in Palliative Care transferred to either a Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences endorsed in Palliative Care, or the Degree of Master of Health Sciences endorsed in Palliative Care, in lieu of being awarded the Certificate, if the candidate meets the eligibility criteria of these qualifications.

With approval of the Dean of Education a candidate who holds a PGCertPC may be exempt 0.5 EFTS (60 points) and complete the PGDipHealSc with 0.5 EFTS (60 points), or the MHealSc with 1.5 EFTS (180 points) if the candidate meets the eligibility criteria of these qualifications.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Palliative Care

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

- (a) HLTH 448 The Foundation of Hospice Palliative Care (0.25 EFTS, 30 points)
- (b) HLTH 449 Praxis in Hospice Palliative Care (0.25 EFTS, 30 points)

Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching (PGCertSpecTchg)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Certificate

Every candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching, before enrolling for the Certificate, shall:

- (a)
 - i. have either
 - a. qualified for a New Zealand teacher education degree; or
 - b. qualified for a recognised three year diploma in early childhood, primary, or secondary teaching in New Zealand; or
 - c. qualified for a New Zealand degree and a New Zealand Teacher Education qualification; and
 - ii. hold current full teacher registration in New Zealand; and
 - iii. normally acquired at least two years relevant experience as a teacher or educator in a recognised educational, work-place or community setting; or
 - iv. been admitted ad eundem statum to enrol for the Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the Certificate by the Dean of Education.

Notes:

1. *The relevance and standard of undergraduate studies and any subsequent professional work experience are the main criteria of approval.*
2. *Candidates who do not hold current New Zealand Professional Registration will be required to undergo police vetting prior to gaining entry into the programme. Such candidates must meet requirements equivalent to those set down by the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand (EDUCANZ) for registration as a teacher in terms of character and fitness to be a teacher.*
3. *Candidates for whom English is a second language*

must provide evidence of IELTS (Academic) 7.0 with no individual score below 7.0 (or the equivalent TOEFL score) or other evidence that is acceptable to the Dean of Postgraduate Studies.

2. Structure of the Certificate

The course of study for the Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching shall comprise courses equivalent to 0.5 EFTS (60 points).

3. Courses for the Certificate

The courses for the Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching are listed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

4. Approval of Course of Study

The course of study of each candidate is subject to the approval of the Dean of Education. Prior qualifications and experience of the candidate will be taken into account in approving the course of study.

5. Time Limits for Full-time and Part-time Study from the Date of Enrolment in the Certificate

- (a) A candidate may be permitted to be enrolled as a full-time or part-time candidate, subject to course availability and requirements.
- (b) A part-time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family or other reasons, is unable to study and research full-time.
- (c) The minimum period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is five months. The maximum period of enrolment for a part-time candidate is two years from the year of first enrolment.
- (d) To qualify for the award of the Certificate all requirements must be completed within the times listed above, unless the candidate is granted an extension of time by the Dean of Education because of special circumstances.

6. Re-enrolling in Courses

A candidate who fails any course for the Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching may re-enrol in that course only once.

7. Transfer from PGCertSpecTchg to PGDipSpecTchg

With the approval of the Dean of Education a candidate may elect to have the courses passed for

the Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching transferred to a Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching in lieu of being awarded the Certificate, if the candidate meets the eligibility criteria of this qualification.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Compulsory course

- (a) EDST 601 Core Theory and Foundations of Specialist Teaching

Optional course

Selected from:

- (a) EDST 621 Theory and Foundations of Deaf and Hearing Impairment
- (b) EDST 631 Theory and Foundations of Early Intervention
- (c) EDST 641 Theory and Foundations of Learning and Behaviour
- (d) EDST 651 Theory and Foundations of Complex Educational Needs

Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (PGCertTESOL)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Entry Requirements

- (a) Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of Education.
- (b) Candidates must have:
 - i. qualified for a Bachelor's degree; or
 - ii. been admitted under the Regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages.
- (c) The detail of the course of study followed, as well as the performance in the qualifying course of study will determine entry to the programme. Candidates will normally be expected to have maintained B average or better in the qualifying course of study.
- (d) Requirements (b) and (c) may be waived by the Dean of Education for a candidate able to demonstrate extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

2. Structure of the Certificate

- (a) Candidates must complete 60 points (0.5 EFTS) of prescribed courses as follows:
 - i. EDEM 631 - Foundations of Language Acquisition and Learning
 - ii. EDEM 615 - Learning and Teaching Languages
- (b) With prior approval, relevant and equivalent postgraduate level courses up to the value of 30 points (0.25 EFTS) may be credited from another school, department, college or from another university or tertiary institute.

3. Time Limits

- (a) The Certificate will normally be completed within 12 months.
- (b) The maximum timeframe to complete the Certificate is two years from the date of enrolment in the first course.
- (c) The Dean may extend the maximum in special circumstances.

4. Re-enrolling in Courses

A candidate may fail only one course which they may enrol in one further time.

5. Transfer from PGCertTESOL to Other Qualifications

A candidate may elect to have courses passed for the Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages transferred to other qualifications in lieu of being awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages, provided that the candidate meets the eligibility criteria and regulations, including completion timeframes, of that qualification.

6. Transfer from PGCertTESOL to PGDipEd, MCALL, MTESOL

(a) With the approval of the Dean a candidate may elect to have courses passed with a B grade or

higher to be transferred to either:

- i. PGDipEd endorsed in Teaching and Learning Languages; or
 - ii. MEd
 - iii. MCALL; or
 - iv. MTESOL.
- (b) A candidate with a completed PGCertTESOL may be exempt 60 points (0.5 EFTS) from either:
- i. PGDipEd endorsed in Teaching and Learning Languages; or
 - ii. MEd
 - iii. MCALL; or
 - iv. MTESOL.
- (c) Candidates under Regulation 6 (a) and (b) must meet the entry criteria for the named qualification.

Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching (PGCertTertTchg)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Certificate

- (a) Every candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching shall, before enrolling for the Certificate, fulfil the following conditions:
- i. be practising in tertiary teaching, and either
 - ii. be a graduate, or
 - iii. have alternative qualifications or experiences which are considered equivalent to those of a graduate in the field in which the applicant is teaching.
- (b) Every candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching shall be approved as a candidate by the Head of the School or the Programme Coordinator.

2. Structure of the Certificate

The programme of study shall consist of:

- (a) HEDN 601 Introduction to Tertiary Teaching
- (b) HEDN 602 Tertiary Teaching Methods
- (c) HEDN 603 Assessment in Tertiary Teaching
- (d) HEDN 604 Tertiary Teaching Scholarship

3. Duration of the Programme

A candidate shall normally follow a part-time course of study of not less than two years and no more than four years.

4. Variations

- (a) The Chair of the Board of Studies for Tertiary Teaching may in exceptional circumstances approve a programme of study which does not comply with these regulations.
- (b) A candidate who completed EDEM 681 in 2011 shall be allowed to substitute it for one of the required 15 point courses for the Certificate.

Postgraduate Diploma in Child and Family Psychology (PGDipChFamPsysc)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Child and Family Psychology shall have:

- (a) Either
 - i. A bachelor's degree with a major in Psychology; or
 - ii. A bachelor's degree with a major in Education and at least 135 points in Psychology, with at least 45 points in Psychology at 200-level, and 60 points in Psychology at 300-level or above; or
 - iii. Any relevant bachelor's degree and a Graduate Diploma of Arts or a Graduate Diploma in Science in Psychology; or
 - iv. A bachelor's degree with a major in Educa-

- tion or Teaching and a minor in Psychology, provided that the candidate is also enrolled in an approved Master of Education; and
- (b) achieved a pass in PSYC 206 Research Design and Statistics, or an equivalent research methods course; and
 - (c) completed CFPY 601, CFPY 602, CFPY 603 and CFPY 604, HLTH 472 and an approved research methods course; or equivalent, as approved by the Head of the School of Health Sciences; and
 - (d) Either
 - i. be currently enrolled in, or have completed a Master of Arts in Child and Family Psychology or a Master of Science in Child and Family Psychology, or equivalent;
 - ii. be currently enrolled in, or have completed a PhD approved by the Head of the School of Health Sciences; and
 - (e) been approved as a candidate by the Dean of Education.

Note: The Diploma will be awarded on completion of the Master's or PhD degree.

2. The Structure of the Diploma

The course of study for the Diploma shall comprise:

- (a) five courses equivalent to 1.625 EFTS (195 points), which shall normally consist of: CFPY 501, CFPY 502, CFPY 503, CFPY 504 and CFPY 505.
- (b) supervised full-time practical work in one or

more institutions approved by the Head of the School of Health Sciences. Such practical work will normally be the equivalent of one calendar year, and may only commence after a student has successfully completed CFPY 501 and CFPY 502. Under some circumstances, with the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences, the practical work may be completed over two or more years.

3. Re-enrolling in Courses

A candidate for the Diploma must pass each course in the programme of study. Any student who fails a course may seek approval to re-enrol in that course in only one subsequent year. Failure in more than one course may lead to a review of the student's candidature by the Dean of Education.

4. Time Limits

A candidate will normally complete the Diploma within 27 months from the date of first enrolment. With the approval of the Dean of Education a candidate may complete the Diploma within four years from the date of first enrolment.

5. Approval of Course of Study

The course of study of a candidate shall have been approved by the Head of the School of Health Sciences.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Child and Family Psychology

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CFPY 501	Models of Practice in Child and Family Psychology	36	SU2	P: (i) (i) Enrolled in the Master of Arts in Child and Family Psychology, or Master of Science in Child and Family Psychology or an approved Master of Education or their equivalents. (ii) CFPY 601, CFPY 602, CFPY 603, CFPY 604 and HLTH 472 (iii) An approved 15-point, 0.125 EFTS postgraduate or honours-level research methods course (2) Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences. C: CFPY 502 R: EDUC 623, HLTH 670, EDUC 624, HLTH 671 EQ: EDUC 623, HLTH 670

CFPY 502	Professional Skills and Practicum	39	W	<p>P: (i) (i) Enrolled in the Master of Arts in Child and Family Psychology, or Master of Science in Child and Family Psychology or an approved Master of Education or their equivalents. (ii) CFPY 601, CFPY 602, CFPY 603, CFPY 604 and HLTH 472 (iii) An approved 15-point, 0.125 EFTS postgraduate or honours-level research methods course.</p> <p>(2) Subject to approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences. (3) Selection will be based on academic record, personal suitability and an interview. The closing date for applications is normally October 1st in the year prior to enrolment.</p> <p>R: EDUC 623, HLTH 670, EDUC 624, HLTH 671 EQ: EDUC 624, HLTH 671</p>
CFPY 503	Advanced Academic Development	30	FY	<p>P: (1) Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences, (2) EDUC 623 and EDUC 624 or HLTH 670 and HLTH 671 or CFPY 501 and CFPY 502 R: EDUC 501, HLTH 501 EQ: EDUC 501, HLTH 501</p>
CFPY 504	Advanced Professional Practice in Child and Family Psychology	60	FY	<p>P: (1) Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences, (2) EDUC 623 and EDUC 624 or HLTH 670 and HLTH 671 or CFPY 501 and CFPY 502 R: EDUC 502, HLTH 502 EQ: EDUC 502, HLTH 502</p>
CFPY 505	Structuring and Examining Professional Practice	30	FY	<p>P: (1) Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences, (2) EDUC 623 and EDUC 624 or HLTH 670 and HLTH 671 or CFPY 501 and CFPY 502 R: EDUC 503, HLTH 503 EQ: EDUC 503, HLTH 503</p>

Postgraduate Diploma in Education* (PGDipEd)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Postgraduate Diploma

- (a) Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma of Education shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of Education.
- (b) Candidates must have:
 - i. qualified for a Bachelor's degree with a major in Education, Psychology, related discipline or an equivalent qualification; or
 - ii. have qualified for any other degree of a New Zealand university, and hold a professional teaching qualification; or
 - iii. been admitted under the Regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Postgraduate Diploma in Education.
- (c) The detail of the course of study followed, as well as the performance in the qualifying course of study, will determine entry to the programme. Candidates will normally be expected to have maintained a B average or better in the

qualifying course of study.

- (d) Requirements (b)i., ii. and (c) may be waived by the Dean of Education for a Candidate able to demonstrate extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

Notes:

1. *To be admitted to the Diploma endorsed in Hoaka Pounamu: Te Reo Māori Bilingual and Immersion Teaching a candidate must meet a minimum Māori language proficiency level assessed by interview.*
2. *To be admitted to the Diploma endorsed in Leadership a candidate must have normally completed five years teaching service and hold a position with leadership responsibility.*

2. Structure of the Diploma

- (a) The course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education shall comprise courses equivalent to 1.0 EFTS (120 points), excluding EDEM 690 and EDEM 691 from the Schedule to the Master of Education Regulations.
- (b) The course of study for the Diploma endorsed in e-Learning and Digital Technologies in Education shall comprise the courses set out in the

Schedule to these Regulations and courses equivalent to 0.25 EFTS (30 points) from the Schedule to the Master of Education Regulations.

- (c) The course of study for the Diploma endorsed in Hoaka Pounamu: Te Reo Bilingual and Immersion Teaching shall comprise the courses set out in the Schedule to these Regulations.
- (d) The course of study for the Diploma endorsed in Leadership shall comprise the courses set out in the Schedule to these Regulations and courses equivalent to 0.25 EFTS (30 points) from the Schedule to the Master of Education Regulations.
- (e) The course of study for the Diploma endorsed in Literacy shall comprise the courses set out in the Schedule to these Regulations and courses equivalent to 0.25 EFTS (30 points) from the Schedule to the Master of Education Regulations.
- (f) The course of study for the Diploma endorsed in Positive Behaviour Support shall comprise the courses set out in the Schedule to these Regulations.*
- (g) The course of study for the Diploma endorsed in Teaching and Learning Languages shall comprise the courses set out in the Schedule to these Regulations and courses equivalent to 0.50 EFTS (60 points) from the Schedule to the Master of Education, or approved courses in languages, linguistics or related areas from the Schedule to the Master of Arts.

Note: A candidate wishing to enrol in a thesis for the Master of Education following the award of this Diploma should note that completing 0.25 EFTS (30 points) of approved research methodology courses will normally be required

3. Courses for the Diploma

The courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education are listed in the Schedule to the Master of Education Regulations.

Note: Not all courses will be offered in any one year.

4. Courses from other Master's or Honours Degrees

A candidate may, with the approval of the Dean of Education and of the Head of the other Department/School concerned, replace up to 0.25 EFTS (30 points) with relevant courses at an equivalent level.

5. Approval of Course of Study

The course of study of each candidate is subject to the approval of the Dean of Education. Prior qualifications and experience of the candidate will be taken into account in approving the course of study.

6. Time Limits for Full-time and Part-time Study from the Date of Enrolment in the Diploma

- (a) A candidate may be enrolled as a full-time or part-time candidate.
- (b) A part-time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family or other reasons, is unable to study and research full-time.
- (c) The minimum period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is one year. The maximum period of enrolment for a part-time candidate is four years from the year of first enrolment.
- (d) To qualify for the award of the Diploma all requirements must be completed within the times listed above, unless the candidate is granted an extension of time by the Dean of Education because of special circumstances.

Note: In special cases the Dean of Education may suspend the enrolment of a candidate or approve an extension and in such cases determine whether the candidate remains eligible for Distinction.

7. Re-enrolling in Courses

A candidate who fails any course for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education may not re-enrol in that course but may, with the permission of the Dean of Education, substitute another course for the failed course. A candidate who fails a required course for an endorsement may re-enrol in that course in only one subsequent year.

8. BA(Hons) in Education, BTchLn(Hons) or Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning

A candidate who has qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Education, the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning with Honours or the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning shall not normally be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Education.

9. Transfer from PGCertEd

With the approval of the Dean, a candidate with a completed PGCertEd may be exempt 60 points (0.5 EFTS) from either (1) PGDipEd, or (2) MED.

10. Diploma with Distinction

On the recommendation of the Dean of Education the Postgraduate Diploma in Education may be awarded with Distinction. Distinction is equivalent to First Class Honours and will be awarded to students achieving at least a GPA of 7.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Endorsement Requirements*

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.

Endorsed Option	Requirements
e-Learning and Digital Technologies in Education	90 points from EDEM 626, EDEM 628, EDEM 630, EDEM 633, EDEM 682 30 points from the Master of Education Schedule A
Hoaka Pounamu: Te Reo Bilingual and Immersion Teaching	EDEM 649, EDEM 656, EDEM 657 and EDEM 658
Inclusive and Special Education	EDEM 620 60 points from EDEM 618, EDEM 622, EDEM 624, EDEM 666 or EDEM 685 30 points from the Master of Education Schedule A
Leadership	90 points from EDEM 668, EDEM 669, EDEM 670, EDEM 637, EDEM 638 or EDEM 641 30 points from the Master of Education Schedule A
Literacy	EDEM 607 60 points from EDEM 616, EDEM 617 or EDEM 618 30 points from the Master of Education Schedule A
Positive Behaviour Support*	EDEM 666 and EDEM 667 30 points from EDEM 685, EDEM 663/CFPY 603/EDUC 421, EDEM 661/CFPY 601/ EDUC 412, EDEM 638 30 points from the Master of Education Schedule A
Teaching and Learning Languages	EDEM 631 and EDMM 632 30 points from EDEM 633, EDEM 615 30 points from the Master of Education Schedule A

Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences* (PGDipHealSc)

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Award of the Diploma With or Without an Endorsed Option*

- (a) The Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences may be awarded with or without an endorsed option. The endorsed options are in the following areas of specialisation:
- Environment and Health
 - Health and Community*
 - Health Behaviour Change
 - Health Information Management
 - Palliative Care

The programme of study for an endorsed option must conform to the requirements for that option as specified in the Schedule to these regulations.

Courses that may be included in a programme of study for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health

Sciences without an endorsed option are those listed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

- (b) The Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

Note: The award of Distinction indicates a grade average in the range A+ to A-; the award of Merit indicates a grade average on B+.

2. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences, before enrolling for the diploma, shall have:

- (a) either:
- qualified for a degree in a New Zealand Tertiary Educational Organisation which is of relevance to the health sciences and the proposed course of study; or
 - an appropriate health or allied professional qualification requiring at least three years full-time tertiary study at an appropriate

- level; or
 - iii. successfully completed a qualifying course prescribed by the Joint Board of Studies: Health; and
 - iv. presented evidence of ability for advanced level academic study; or
 - v. been admitted ad eundem statum to enrol for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences.
- (b) Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences shall have been approved as a candidate by the Dean of Education.

3. Structure of the Degree

- (a) Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma of Health Sciences shall complete a flexible course of study made up of a minimum of 120 points (1.0 EFTS) from courses listed in the Schedule to these regulations or courses specified in the Schedule for endorsement requirements.
- (b) With prior approval, relevant and equivalent postgraduate level courses up to the value of 60 points (0.5 EFTS) may be credited from another school, department, college or from another university or tertiary institute.

Note: Enrolment in courses requiring community or clinical placements will be subject to approval of the relevant Programme Coordinator.

4. Full-time and Part-time Enrolment

A candidate may be enrolled for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences either on a full-time or part-time basis. A part-time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family or other reasons, is unable to devote his or her full-time to study. Part-time enrolment requires the approval of the Dean of Education.

5. Duration of the Diploma

- (a) A full-time candidate shall normally follow a course of study for not less than one year and not more than two years of study. Extension

requires the approval of the Dean of Education.

- (b) A part-time candidate shall be required to follow a programme of study with time limits determined by the Dean of Education on the recommendation of the Chair of the Joint Board of Studies: Health. Normally the maximum period for part-time study is four years.

6. Repeating of Courses

- (a) A candidate who fails any of the courses offered will require the permission of the Dean of Education and approval of the Chair of the Joint Board of Studies: Health, to repeat those failed courses or offer any other course in its place.
- (b) A candidate who fails any courses offered and is not successful under Regulation 6(a) shall not be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences, but will be awarded a Certificate of Proficiency for each course passed at the University of Canterbury.

7. Transfer from PGCertHealSc

With the approval of the Dean:

A candidate with a completed PGCertHealSc may be exempt 60 points (0.5 EFTS) from either:

- (a) PGDipHealSc; or
- (b) MHealSc; or
- (c) MHealScProfPr.

8. Transfer from PGDipHealSc to MHealSc

If the courses passed for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences satisfy the requirements for Part I of the Degree of Master of Health Sciences, and if the candidate meets the standard required by the Joint Board of Studies: Health (normally a B grade average or higher) then, with the approval of the Dean of Science, a candidate may elect:

- (a) to have the courses transferred to the Degree of Master of Health Sciences in lieu of being awarded the Diploma; or
- (b) to enter the Degree of Master of Health Sciences under Regulation 2(a)(i).

Schedule to the Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences

Courses may also be selected from within the following subjects, with the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences: Applied Psychology, Biological Sciences, Biochemistry, Chemical and Process Engineering, Child and Family Psychology, Civil Engineering, Communication Disorders, Education, Electrical and Electronic Engineering, Environmental Science, Geography, History, Human Services, Law, Māori, Mathematics and Statistics, Natural Resources Engineering, Pacific Studies, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations, Psychology, Public Health, Social Work, Sociology.

Notes:

1. A list of appropriate courses in each subject is available from the Health Sciences Centre. Courses from subjects other than those listed above may also be approved by the Joint Board of Studies: Health.
2. Courses available through the University of Otago's Christchurch School of Medicine and Health Sciences or through other tertiary education institutions, may be approved for credit toward the degree, and may be required for specific endorsed options (see endorsement requirements).
3. Special Topics in Health Sciences have been included to allow development of new courses by academic/adjunct staff in areas of special interest and expertise.

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HLTH 401	Health and Health Systems	30	S1	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School R: HLTH 601 EQ: HLTH 601
HLTH 402	Health Information Management	30	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 403	Environmental Health	30	S2	
HLTH 405	Special Topic: Independent Study	30	A	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH 605 EQ: HLTH 605
HLTH 406	Special Topic	30	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH 606 EQ: HLTH 606
HLTH 407	Bioethics	30	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH 433, HLTH 434, HLTH 607, PHIL 325, PHIL 433, PHIL 434, PHIL 474 EQ: HLTH 607
HLTH 408	Special Topic: Independent Study	15	A	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 409	Health and Culture	30	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH 609
HLTH 410	Health Leadership and Management	30	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 415	Designing and Managing Learning and Supervision in a Health Care Setting	15	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 416	Issues and Processes in Learning and Supervision in a Health Care Setting	15	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDCT 701, EDCT 803
HLTH 417	Education Proposal for a Health Context	30	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDCT 804
HLTH 420	Early Intervention and Prevention in Public Health	30	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 430	Motivating Behaviour Change I	30	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 431	Motivating Behaviour Change II	30	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School, and HLTH 430
HLTH 433	Bioethics A	15	T3	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH 407, HLTH 607, PHIL 474 EQ: PHIL 474
HLTH 434	Bioethics B	15	T4	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH 407, HLTH 607, PHIL 325, PHIL 434 EQ: PHIL 434
HLTH 440	Family Health Assessment	30	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 441	Family Health in Complex Situations	30	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 448	The Foundation of Hospice Palliative Care	30	T1	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

HLTH 449	Praxis in Hospice Palliative Care	30	T3	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 450	Palliative Care: Advanced Theory and Practice	30	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 451	Men's Health	30	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 460	Critical Appraisal in Health Research	30	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH 462
HLTH 461	Special Topic	30	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre
HLTH 462	Health Intervention Research Methods	15	W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH 460
HLTH 469	Health Issues in the Community	30	S2	
HLTH 472	Introduction to Psychometric Theory and Administration	15	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDUC 624, HLTH 671
HLTH 481	Counselling and Psychology: Theories and Skills	30	W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: CFPY 604, EDUC 461, EDEM 664 EQ: CFPY 604, EDUC 461, EDEM 664
HLTH 482	Group Work: Process and Practice	15	S2	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences. R: EDEM 671 EQ: COUN 678
HLTH 483	Solution Focused Theory and Skills	15	S1	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences R: EDEM 672 EQ: COUN 679
HLTH 484	Contemporary Approaches to Counselling	15	NO	P: 1) subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences, and 2) COUN 675; Professional Counselling Practice I; and COUN 678 or HLTH 482; and COUN 679 or HLTH 483; and EDEM 664 or CFPY 604 or EDUC 461 or HLTH 481. EQ: COUN 677
HLTH 489	Health Sciences Professional Practice	30	A	P: 60 points from the Health Sciences Postgraduate Diploma or Masters Schedule and head of Department approval. RP: Individual discussion with proposed academic supervisor.

Endorsement Requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences*

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Endorsed Option	Courses Required
Environment and Health*	HLTH 403 and HLTH 460, and 60 points from the Master of Health Sciences Schedule B, or GEOG 401 and 30 points from the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences Schedule
Health and Community*	HLTH 463 and HLTH 469, and 60 points from the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences Schedule, or Other relevant approved courses, or GEOG 401 and 30 points from the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences Schedule
Health Behaviour Change	HLTH 430 and HLTH 431, and 60 points from the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences Schedule

Health Information Management*	HLTH 402, and 30 points from HLTH 410, HLTH 489, MBIS 601, MBIS 623, INFO 620, INFO 633, or 30 points from relevant approved courses, and 60 points from the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences Schedule
Palliative Care	HLTH 450, HLTH 448 and HLTH 449, and 30 points from the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences Schedule <i>Note: A candidate who holds a PGCertHPC from Whitireia Community Polytechnic may be exempt 60 points in replacement of HLTH 448 and HLTH 449 on application to the Dean of Education.</i>

Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching (PGDipSpecTchg)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching, before enrolling for the Diploma, shall:

- (a)
 - i. have either
 - a. qualified for a New Zealand teacher education degree; or
 - b. qualified for a recognised three year diploma in early childhood, primary, or secondary teaching in New Zealand; or
 - c. qualified for a New Zealand degree and a New Zealand Teacher Education qualification; and
 - ii. hold current full teacher registration in New Zealand; and
 - iii. normally acquired at least two years relevant experience as a teacher or educator in a recognised educational, work-place or community setting; or
 - iv. been admitted ad eundem statum to enrol for the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the Certificate by the Dean of Education.

Notes:

1. *The relevance and standard of undergraduate studies and any subsequent professional work experience are the main criteria of approval.*
2. *Candidates who do not hold current New Zealand Professional Registration will be required to undergo police vetting prior to gaining entry into the programme. Such candidates must meet requirements equivalent to those set down by the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand (EDUCANZ) for registration as a teacher in terms of character*

and fitness to be a teacher.

3. *Candidates for whom English is a second language must provide evidence of IELTS (Academic) 7.0 with no individual score below 7.0 (or the equivalent TOEFL score) or other evidence that is acceptable to the Dean of Postgraduate Studies.*

2. Structure of the Diploma

- (a) The course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching shall comprise courses equivalent to 1.0 EFTS (120 points), as set out in the Schedule to these regulations.
- (b) The course of study for the Diploma endorsed in Learning and Behaviour shall comprise the courses set out in the Schedule of these Regulations.
- (c) The course of study for the Diploma endorsed in Early Intervention shall comprise the courses set out in the Schedule of these Regulations.
- (d) The course of study for the Diploma endorsed in Deaf and Hard of Hearing shall comprise the courses set out in the Schedule of these Regulations.
- (e) In order to graduate with the Diploma endorsed in Deaf and Hard of Hearing, students must be able to demonstrate proficiency in New Zealand Sign Language.
- (f) The course of study for the Diploma endorsed in Complex Educational Needs shall comprise of the courses set out in the Schedule of these regulations.

3. Courses for the Diploma

The courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching are listed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

4. Approval of Course of Study

The course of study of each candidate is subject to the approval of the Dean of Education. Prior qualifications and experience of the candidate will

be taken into account in approving the course of study.

5. Time Limits for Full-time and Part-time Study from the Date of Enrolment in the Diploma

- A candidate may be permitted to be enrolled as a full-time or part-time candidate, subject to course availability and requirements.
- A part-time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family or other reasons, is unable to study and research full-time.
- The minimum period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is one year. The maximum period of enrolment for a part-time candidate is four years from the year of first enrolment.
- To qualify for the award of the Diploma all requirements must be completed within the times listed above, unless the candidate is granted an extension of time by the Dean of Education

because of special circumstances.

Note: In special cases the Dean of Education may suspend the enrolment of a candidate or approve an extension and in such cases determine whether the candidate remains eligible for Distinction.

6. Re-enrolling in Courses

A candidate who fails any course for the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching may re-enrol in that course only once. Candidates may not fail more than one course.

7. Diploma with Distinction

On the recommendation of the Dean of Education the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching may be awarded with Distinction. Distinction is equivalent to First Class Honours and will be awarded to students achieving at least an A- grade average or GPA of 7.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.

Endorsement	Required Courses
Complex Educational Needs	EDST 601 Core Theory and Foundations of Specialist Teaching EDST 651 Theory and Foundations of Complex Educational Needs EDST 652 Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Complex Educational Needs EDST 653 Practicum in Complex Educational Needs
Deaf and Hard of Hearing*	EDST 601 Core Theory and Foundations of Specialist Teaching EDST 621 Theory and Foundations of Deaf and Hearing Impairment EDST 622 Evidence-based Practice in Deaf and Hearing Impairment EDST 623 Practicum in Deaf and Hearing Impairment
Early Intervention	EDST 601 Core Theory and Foundations of Specialist Teaching EDST 631 Theory and Foundations of Early Intervention EDST 632 Evidence-based Practice in Early Intervention EDST 633 Practicum in Early Intervention
Learning and Behaviour	EDST 601 Core Theory and Foundations of Specialist Teaching EDST 641 Theory and Foundations of Learning and Behaviour Diversity EDST 642 Evidence-based Practice in Learning and Behaviour Diversity EDST 643 Practicum in Learning and Behaviour Diversity

The Degree of Doctor of Education (EdD)

See *Doctorates section*.

College of Engineering

The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons))

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Requirements of the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours shall follow a course of study and non-academic requirements approved by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry as laid down in these Regulations, or those consistent with the regulations in the relevant Calendar at the time they began their candidacy. The Dean of Engineering and Forestry may modify specific aspects of these degree regulations for individual candidates under the following special circumstances:

- (a) If the candidate's course of study is affected by a change in any regulations;
- (b) Prior learning and work experience; or
- (c) Other exceptional circumstances.

Any modification to a programme of study must maintain the integrity of the programme and align with the Institution of Professional Engineers New Zealand (IPENZ) accreditation guidelines for the discipline that the candidate is undertaking.

2. Structure of the Degree

To qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours a candidate must complete:

- (a) a programme of study for the Engineering Intermediate Year of not less than 120 points;
- (b) an approved academic writing test;
- (c) a programme of three Professional Year Examinations where each year is not less than 120 points;
- (d) a programme of study which must include not less than 120 points at 400-level or higher;
- (e) the non-academic requirements.

Candidates are not permitted to enrol in any engineering courses of the Third Professional Examination prior to completion of the First Professional Examination.

3. Engineering Disciplines and Minors

- (a) The degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours may be awarded in the following programmes: Chemical and Process, Civil, Computer,

Electrical and Electronic, Forest, Mechanical, Mechatronics, Natural Resources, and Software.

- (b) The degree may also be completed with a Minor that denotes sub-specialisation within an engineering discipline.

4. Admission to BE(Hons) Candidacy

- (a) Admission to the BE(Hons) shall be by approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry. All candidates must pass an approved academic writing test prior to approval into the professional programme. Further, a candidate:
 - (b) may qualify for admission upon successful completion of the Engineering Intermediate Examination principally on the basis of the grades obtained in that Examination; or
 - (c) may complete an approved intermediate examination at another university. Admission to the BE(Hons) programme will be principally on the basis of grades obtained in that examination; or
 - (d) who achieved sufficiently high grades in appropriate NCEA Level 3 subjects, or the New Zealand University Entrance, Scholarships qualification in appropriate subjects, or in other examinations approved by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry for the purposes of this regulation, may be considered for direct entry to the First Professional Examination of the BE(Hons) degree; or
 - (e) who has completed a qualification from a tertiary institution with excellent grades may be considered for direct entry to either the First or Second Professional Examination of the BE(Hons) degree.

Notes:

1. A candidate who is not exempted from the Intermediate Examination will not normally be admitted to the First Professional Examination unless he or she has passed the whole Intermediate Examination in not more than two years of study.
2. The entire BE(Hons) Intermediate Year is a prerequisite for the Engineering First Professional Examination.

3. *The Dean of Engineering and Forestry reserves the right to decline entry to a student who has been offered a place in the Professional Examination of the BE(Hons) degree and who has not completed his or her enrolment by the Friday preceding the first day of lectures of Semester 1.*
4. *Special admission on the basis of clause (d) must be made by written application to the Dean of Engineering and Forestry where an interview may also be required. Applicants are encouraged to approach the Dean for a copy of the entry standard guideline at the earliest possible stage.*
5. *Special admission on the basis of clause (e) must be made by written application to the Dean of Engineering and Forestry. The Dean, in consultation with the relevant Director of Studies, will consider the applicant's prior learning, in particular their preparation in Mathematics, Physics, and where applicable Chemistry or Computer Science, and any relevant work experience in industry.*

5. Time Limitation for Degree Completion and Suspension of Study

- (a) Candidates enrolled, either full-time or part-time, in the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours must complete the Professional Year Examinations and the non-academic requirements in no more than six years of study.
- (b) Candidates enrolled concurrently in the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours and with another programme of study must complete the Professional Year Examinations and the non-academic requirements in a timeframe approved by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry at the time of approval into the double degree.
- (c) Candidates may seek approval from the Dean of Engineering and Forestry to suspend their studies. Where approved, this will extend the time limitation for the completion of the degree.
- (d) Candidates who have an approved suspension in study may be required to undertake a preparatory programme prior to the resumption of their studies in the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours. Any preparatory programme of study must be completed while on suspension, and immediately prior to the end of their suspension.

Notes:

1. *Candidates normally enrol for full-time study unless there are exceptional circumstances which prevent them from studying full time. Candidates must apply in writing to the Dean of Engineering*

and Forestry to apply for part-time study.

2. *Preparatory programmes of study will not normally be required where the suspension is for a calendar year or less.*

6. Class of Honours

- (a) The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours may be awarded with First Class Honours, or with Second Class Honours, or with Third Class Honours. The list of candidates obtaining Second Class Honours shall be listed in two Divisions (Division I and Division II).
- (b) First and Second Class Honours are awarded for outstanding and meritorious achievement based on completion of the academic requirements in a timely manner and on the basis of academic achievement measured by weighted GPA, as stipulated below.
- (c) To be eligible for First or Second Class Honours a candidate must meet one of the time limit requirements:
 - i. if entering the programme at the First Professional Examination, he or she must complete the three professional years in no more than four years of study.
 - ii. if entering the programme at the Second Professional Examination, he or she must complete the Second and Third Professional Examinations in no more than three years of study.
 - iii. candidates approved into part-time study must complete the Second and Third Professional Examination in no more than four years of study. Approval into part-time study must be obtained prior to entering the Second Professional Examination.
- (d) The class of honours will be determined as a weighted average of the candidates GPA, with a 20% weighting on the Second Professional Examination and 80% on the Third Professional Examination. The weighted GPA will be computed to the first decimal place using the algorithm of 'round half up towards infinity'. Only first attempts at a course, or its substitute, will be considered in the calculation.
- (e) The classes and divisions of honours will be:
 - i. First Class Honours, weighted GPA in the range 7.0 – 9.0;
 - ii. Second Class Honours Division I, weighted GPA in the range 5.5 – 6.9;
 - iii. Second Class Honours Division II, weighted GPA in the range 4.0 – 5.4.
- (f) Those candidates not eligible for First or Second Class Honours, but having met all the academic

requirements, will be eligible for the award of Third Class honours.

7. BE without Honours

In exceptional circumstances a candidate may be permitted by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry to complete all the requirements, both academic and non-academic, of the award outside the time limitation. In such circumstances the candidate will be awarded a degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

8. Concurrent Enrolment in BE(Hons) and another award

A candidate who enrolls concurrently for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours and another award shall, in order to qualify for the award of both degrees, be enrolled for a course of study approved under the provisions of the General Course and Examination Regulation A3, and shall:

- (a) meet all requirements as laid down in the current regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours;
- (b) meet all requirements as laid down in the current regulations for the other award;
- (c) be approved into the concurrent programme of study by the relevant Deans of both awards.

9. Requirements in Subjects in Other Degrees

A candidate wishing to be enrolled in any subject which is also a subject of examination for another degree shall comply with the regulations for that degree relating to prerequisites, combinations of subjects, and practical work, as are applicable to that subject.

10. Restricted Credit

A candidate may enquire, from the Dean of Engineering and Forestry, as to the Faculty Guideline on the application of restricted credit as described in the General Course and Examination Regulations.

11. Completion of the Non-academic Requirements

- (a) The non-academic requirements are:
 - i. an approved, valid first aid certificate;
 - ii. approved course(s) of workshop training and/or workplace safety;
 - iii. at least 800 hours (100 days) of approved practical work; and
 - iv. submission of two satisfactory written work reports based on the practical work completed.
- (b) A candidate shall present a university approved first aid certificate which is valid at some time

during the candidate's enrolment in the three professional years.

- (c) A candidate shall complete an approved course(s) of workshop training and/or workplace safety. This course(s) shall be completed before a candidate enrolls for any subject of the Second Professional Examination or within the first year of study if admitted directly to the Second Professional Examination.
- (d) A candidate may apply in writing for exemption from any workshop training or workshop safety course to the Department Administrator.
- (e) The practical work requirement shall normally be completed in no more than three periods. Details of the nature of the work required by each Department may be obtained from the College of Engineering Office or on the College of Engineering website.
- (f) Prior to commencement of each practical work period of employment a candidate shall notify the College of Engineering Office of details concerning the employment. The appropriate form is available on the student's practical work record in myUC or can be obtained from the College of Engineering Office or from the College website. Lists of employers' addresses are available at the College of Engineering Office.
- (g) A candidate shall submit two satisfactory written reports covering different types of practical work. Reports shall be submitted not later than the first Monday in April immediately following the period of work reported on. Different deadlines apply to students wishing to graduate (see (j)). Each report shall remain confidential to the student and the College of Engineering and shall not be disclosed to any other party. Note: Practical work will be credited towards a candidate's course only after a satisfactory report is received from the candidate's employer.
- (h) Practical work shall be credited on the following basis:
 - i. Credit is given only for hours worked;
 - ii. A day is defined as eight (8) hours' work;
 - iii. Not more than 60 hours are credited in any one week.
- (i) Candidates wishing to graduate at a ceremony during Semester 1 must have completed all practical work requirements by the first Monday in March. Those wishing to graduate at a December ceremony must have completed all practical work requirements by the first Monday in November.

- (j) On receipt of a written application accompanied by supporting documents from a student who has served an indentured engineering apprenticeship or who has performed similar work for a satisfactory period, the Dean of Engineering and Forestry may accept such work as partial or total exemption from the above practical work requirements. Candidates may apply in writing for an exemption of the practical work requirements to the College Practical Work Coordinator.
- (k) Candidates are required to familiarise themselves with the practical work requirements by reading the guidelines on the College website.
- (l) The Dean of Engineering and Forestry may modify the application of clauses (a)-(k) in individual cases.

Schedule A - Compulsory for all Engineering Intermediate students

- (1) ENGR 100 Academic Writing Assessment*
- (2) ENGR 101 Foundations of Engineering
- (3) EMTH 118 Engineering Mathematics 1A

* ENGR 100 is a zero-EFTS course (no fees).

12. Intermediate Examination

The Programme of Study shall consist of:

- (a) All courses in Schedule A.
- (b) Courses from Schedule B to meet the prerequisites of at least one engineering programme.
- (c) Additional courses, where required, to ensure a workload of not less than 60 points during each of Semesters 1 and 2.
- (d) Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry, candidates may be approved into a modified Intermediate Year based on high achievement in NCEA or other equivalent examination, or through recognised prior learning at another tertiary institution.

- (4) EMTH 119 Engineering Mathematics 1B
- (5) PHYS 101 Engineering Physics A: Mechanics, Waves and Thermal Physics

Schedule B - Engineering disciplines

Chemical and Process Engineering

- (1) CHEM 111 Chemical Principles and Processes
- (2) EMTH 171 Mathematical Modelling & Computation

Civil Engineering, Forest Engineering and Natural Resources Engineering

- (1) CHEM 111 Chemical Principles and Processes
- (2) EMTH 171 Mathematical Modelling & Computation
- (3) ENGR 102 Engineering Mechanics

Computer Engineering and Electrical and Electronic Engineering

- (1) COSC 121 Introduction to Computer Programming
- (2) Either EMTH 171 Mathematical Modelling & Computation, or MATH 120 Discrete Mathematics

Mechanical Engineering

- (1) EMTH 171 Mathematical Modelling & Computation
- (2) ENGR 102 Engineering Mechanics
- (3) CHEM 111 Chemical Principles and Processes*

* Note: See www.engf.canterbury.ac.nz/behons/intermediateyear.shtml for transitional arrangements for students who have not taken NCEA level 3 chemistry.

Mechatronics Engineering

- (1) COSC 121 Introduction to Computer Programming
- (2) ENGR 102 Engineering Mechanics
- (3) EMTH 171 Mathematical Modelling & Computation

Software Engineering

- (1) COSC 121 Introduction to Computer Programming
- (2) COSC 122 Introduction to Computer Science
- (3) MATH 120 Discrete Mathematics

13. Professional Examination

The professional examinations are laid out in regulations 13 – 42.

Candidates should note the following:

- (a) Not all elective courses will necessarily be available in any one year. Candidates should consult the relevant Director of Studies concerning the courses to be taught and the alternative degree courses that might be approved.
- (b) In consultation with employers, the department recommends candidates select certain courses or pathways of elective courses. Candidates are advised to consult the relevant department's website for the latest recommended pathways.
- (c) Candidates may attempt the Third Professional Year Project if they will be completing their degree within three semesters or less.

Chemical and Process Engineering*

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.

14. First Professional Examination

- (1) ENCH 199 Workshop Training Course for Chemical and Process Engineering
- (2) ENCH 241 Engineering Chemistry 2
- (3) ENCH 281 Principles of Biology for Engineers
- (4) ENCH 291 Mass & Energy Balances
- (5) ENCH 292 Heat & Mass Transfer Operations
- (6) ENCH 293 Fluid Mechanics 1
- (7) ENCH 295 Chemical Engineering Professional Practice
- (8) ENCH 296 Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics
- (9) ENCH 298 Chemical Engineering Mathematics

15. Second Professional Examination

- (1) ENCH 390 Process Analysis
- (2) ENCH 391 Process Systems and Control
- (3) ENCH 392 Thermodynamics and Chemical Reaction Engineering
- (4) ENCH 393 Fluid Mechanics and Heat Transfer
- (5) ENCH 394 Process Engineering Design 2
- (6) ENCH 395 Process Engineering Laboratories
- (7) ENCH 396 Chemical Engineering Separations 1
- (8) One course selected from Schedule A listed below.

16. Third Professional Examination

- (1) ENCH 494 Process Engineering Design 3
- (2) ENCH 495 Research Project
- (3) ENCH 496 Advanced Separation
- (4) ENCH 497 Process Management
- (5) One course selected from Schedule B listed below
- (6) One course selected from either Schedule A or B listed below or any 400-level 15 point Engineering course

Schedule A

- (a) ENGR 404 Renewable Energy Technologies and Management
- (b) ENGR 405 Industrial Pollution Control
- (c) ENGR 406 Wood and Engineered Wood Products Processing
- (d) ENGR 407 Bioprocess Engineering 1
- (e) ENCH 486 Special Topic in Chemical and Process Engineering

Schedule B

- (a) ENGR 401 Computational Fluid Dynamics
- (b) ENCH 482 Bioprocess Engineering 2
- (c) ENCH 487 Special Topic in Chemical and Process Engineering

- (d) ENCH 491 Advanced Process Control and Simulation
- (e) ENCH 492 Advanced Reaction Engineering
- (f) Any 400-level Engineering course approved by the Director of Studies

17. Minor in Bioprocess Engineering*

- (a) ENCH 281 Principles of Biology for Engineers
- (b) ENGR 407 Bioprocess Engineering 1
- (c) ENCH 482 Bioprocess Engineering 2
- (d) ENCH 494 Process Engineering Design 3**
- (e) ENCH 495 Research Project**

** Note: ENCH 494 Process Engineering Design 3 or ENCH 495 Research Project must be taken with an approved bioprocess engineering focus as approved by the Director of Studies.

The Minor will only be awarded upon completion of all other normal requirements of a BE(Hons) in Chemical and Process Engineering.

18. Minor in Energy Processing Technologies*

- (a) ENCH 392 Thermodynamics and Chemical Reaction Engineering
- (b) ENGR 404 Emerging Energy Technologies and Management
- (c) ENCH 483 Advanced Energy Processing Technologies and Systems
- (d) ENCH 494 Process Engineering Design 3** OR ENCH 495 Research Project**

** Note: ENCH 494 Process Engineering Design 3 and ENCH 495 Research Project must be taken with an approved energy processing technologies focus as approved by the Director of Studies.

The Minor will only be awarded upon completion of all other normal requirements of a BE(Hons) in Chemical and Process Engineering.

Civil Engineering

19. First Professional Examination

- (1) ENCI 199 Health & Safety on the Worksite
- (2) ENCN 201 Communication Skills Portfolio 1
- (3) EMTH 210 Engineering Mathematics 2
- (4) ENCN 213 Design Studio 1
- (5) ENCN 221 Engineering Materials
- (6) ENCN 231 Solid Mechanics
- (7) ENCN 242 Fluid Mechanics and Hydrology
- (8) ENCN 253 Soil Mechanics
- (9) ENCN 261 Transport and Surveying
- (10) ENCN 281 Environmental Engineering

Note: Candidates are required to attend the First Professional Examination Camp. Work at the camp will form part of the assessment for ENCN 261 Transport and Surveying.

20. Second Professional Examination

- (1) ENCN 301 Communication Skills Portfolio 2
- (2) ENCI 313 Civil Engineering Design Studio 2
- (3) ENCI 335 Structural Analysis
- (4) ENCI 336 Structural Design
- (5) ENCN 304 Deterministic Mathematical Methods
- (6) ENCN 305 Computer Programming and Stochastic Modelling
- (7) ENCN 342 Fluid Mechanics and Hydraulics
- (8) ENCN 353 Geotechnical Engineering
- (9) ENCN 371 Project and Infrastructure Management

21. Third Professional Examination

- (1) ENCN 493 Project
- (2) ENCN 470 Professional Engineering Development
- (3) Sufficient courses selected from:
 - (a) ENCI 423 Advanced Structural Analysis and Dynamics
 - (b) ENCI 425 Structural Steel
 - (c) ENCI 426 Structural Concrete
 - (d) ENCI 427 Timber Structures
 - (e) ENCI 429 Structural Systems
 - (f) ENCN 401 Engineering in Developing Communities
 - (g) ENCN 412 Traffic Engineering
 - (h) ENCN 415 Pavement Engineering
 - (i) ENCN 444 Water Infrastructure and Design
 - (j) ENCN 445 Environmental Fluid Mechanics
 - (k) ENCN 452 Advanced Geotechnical Engineering
 - (l) ENCN 454 Geotechnical Earthquake Engineering
 - (m) ENCN 481 Environmental Engineering Design
 - (n) ENGR 403 Fire Engineering
 - (o) ENGE 411 Engineering Construction Practice
 - (p) ENGE 412 Rock Mechanics and Rock Engineering
 - (q) ENGE 415 Engineering Geomorphology and Geohazards
 - (r) GEOL 475 Engineering and Environmental Geophysics
 - (s) Any 15 point 400-level option to be approved by the Director of Studies
 - (t) Candidates with a GPA of 6 or more may apply to take one 600-level course approved by the Director of Studies.

Note: In exceptional circumstances, approved by the Director of Studies, a candidate may offer ENCN 494 in lieu of ENCN 493

Computer Engineering*

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.

22. First Professional Examination

- (1) ENEL 198 Electrical Workshop Course
- (2) ENEL 199 Basic Workshop Course
- (3) COSC 264 Introduction to Computer Networks and the Internet
- (4) EMTH 210 Engineering Mathematics 2
- (5) EMTH 211 Engineering Linear Algebra and Statistics
- (6) ENCE 260 Computer Systems
- (7) ENEL 200 Electrical and Computer Engineering Design
- (8) ENEL 220 Circuits and Signals
- (9) ENEL 270 Principles of Electronics and Devices
- (10) SENG 201 Software Engineering 1

23. Second Professional Examination

- (1) ENCE 360 Operating Systems
- (2) ENCE 361 Embedded Systems 1
- (3) ENEL 300 Electrical and Computer Engineering Design 2
- (4) ENEL 301 Fundamentals of Engineering Economics and Management
- (5) ENEL 320 Signals and Communications
- (6) ENEL 321 Control Systems
- (7) ENEL 373 Digital Electronics and Devices
- (8) Sufficient courses selected from:
 - (a) SENG 301 Software Engineering 2
 - (b) COSC 363 Computer Graphics
 - (c) COSC 364 Internet Technology and Engineering
 - (d) COSC 368 Humans and Computers
 - (e) Any 15 point 300-level option to be approved by the Director of Studies

24. Third Professional Examination

- (1) ENEL 400 Electrical and Computer Engineering Research Project
- (2) ENCE 461 Embedded Systems 2
- (3) ENCE 464 Embedded Software and Advanced Computing
- (4) Sufficient courses selected from:
 - (a) COSC 411 Advanced Topics in HCI
 - (b) COSC 418 Wireless Ad-hoc and Sensor Networks
 - (c) COSC 422 Advanced Computer Graphics
 - (d) COSC 428 Computer Vision
 - (e) ENEL 420 Advanced Signals
 - (f) ENEL 422 Communications Engineering
 - (g) ENEL 470 Electronics 2
 - (h) ENEL 490 Electromagnetics

- (i) ENME 403 Linear Systems Control and System Identification
- (j) ENMT 482 Robotics
- (k) Any 15 point 400-level option to be approved by the Director of Studies

25. Minor in Communications and Network Engineering

- (1) COSC 264 Introduction to Computer Networks and the Internet
- (2) COSC 364 Internet Technology and Engineering
- (3) COSC 418 Wireless Ad-hoc and Sensor Networks
- (4) ENEL 320 Signals and Communications
- (5) ENEL 400 Electrical and Computer Engineering Research Project*
- (6) ENEL 422 Communications Engineering

* Note: ENEL 400 Electrical and Computer Engineering Research Project must be taken with a communications or networking focus as approved by the Director of Studies.

The Minor will only be awarded upon completion of all other normal requirements of a BE(Hons) in Computer Engineering.

Electrical and Electronic Engineering*

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.

26. First Professional Examination

- (1) ENEL 198 Electrical Workshop Course
- (2) ENEL 199 Basic Workshop Course
- (3) EMTH 210 Engineering Mathematics 2
- (4) EMTH 211 Engineering Linear Algebra and Statistics
- (5) ENEL 200 Electrical and Computer Engineering Design
- (6) ENEL 220 Circuits and Signals
- (7) ENEL 270 Principles of Electronics and Devices
- (8) ENEL 280 Principles of Electrical Systems
- (9) ENEL 290 Waves and Materials in Electrical Engineering
- (10) ENCE 260 Computer Systems

27. Second Professional Examination

- (1) ENCE 361 Embedded Systems 1
- (2) ENEL 300 Electrical and Computer Engineering Design 2
- (3) ENEL 301 Fundamentals of Engineering Economics and Management
- (4) ENEL 320 Signals and Communications
- (5) ENEL 321 Control Systems
- (6) ENEL 372 Power and Analogue Electronics
- (7) ENEL 373 Digital Electronics and Devices
- (8) ENEL 382 Electric Power and Machines

28. Third Professional Examination

- (1) ENEL 400 Electrical and Computer Research Project
- (2) Sufficient courses selected from:
 - (a) ENCE 461 Embedded Systems 2
 - (b) ENCE 464 Embedded Software and Advanced Computing
 - (c) ENEL 420 Advanced Signals
 - (d) ENEL 422 Communications Engineering
 - (e) ENEL 470 Electronics 2
 - (f) ENEL 471 Power Electronics 2
 - (g) ENEL 480 Electrical Power Systems
 - (h) ENEL 481 Electrical Machines
 - (i) ENEL 490 Electromagnetics
 - (j) ENEL 491 Nano Engineered Electronics
 - (k) ENME 403 Linear Systems Control and System Identification
 - (l) ENMT 482 Robotics
 - (m) Any 15 point 400-level or higher option to be approved by the Director of Studies

29. Minor in Power Engineering*

- (1) ENEL 480 Power Systems
- (2) ENEL 371 Power Electronics 1
- (3) ENEL 382 Electric Power and Machines

And two of the following:

- (1) ENEL 481 Electrical Machines
- (2) ENEL 471 Power Electronics
- (3) ENEL 667 Renewable Energy Systems Design

Note: The Minor will only be awarded upon completion of all other normal requirements of a BE(Hons) in Electrical and Electronic Engineering.

Forest Engineering

30. First Professional Examination

- (1) FORE 199 Workshop Training Course
- (2) EMTH 210 Engineering Mathematics 2
- (3) FORE 205 Introduction to Forest Engineering
- (4) FORE 215 Introduction to Forest Economics
- (5) ENCN 213 Design Studio 1
- (6) ENCN 221 Engineering Materials
- (7) ENCN 231 Solid Mechanics
- (8) ENCN 253 Soil Mechanics
- (9) ENFO 204 Forest Measurement

31. Second Professional Examination

- (1) ENCN 305 Computer Programming and Stochastic Modelling
- (2) ENCN 353 Geotechnical Engineering
- (3) ENCN 371 Project and Infrastructure Management
- (4) ENFO 327 Wood Science
- (5) ENNR 320 Integrated Catchment Analysis or ENCI 335 Structural Analyses

- (6) FORE 316 Forest Management
- (7) FORE 342 Geospatial Science in Forest Monitoring and Management

Note: Candidates are required to attend the Second Professional Examination Camp. Work at the camp will form part of the assessment for ENCN 371 Infrastructure Management.

32. Third Professional Examination

- (1) FORE 422 Forest Harvest Planning
- (2) FORE 423 Forest Transportation and Road Design
- (3) ENFO 410 Forest Engineering Research (30 points)
- (4) Sufficient courses selected from:
 - (a) FORE 426 Forest Products Marketing and International Trade
 - (b) FORE 435 Advanced Forest Economics 2
 - (c) FORE 443 Biosecurity Risk Management
 - (d) ENGR 403 Fire Engineering
 - (e) ENGR 406 Wood and Engineered Wood Products Processing
 - (f) ENNR 423 Sustainable Energy Systems
 - (g) ENCN 415 Pavement Engineering
 - (h) ENCN 452 Advanced Geotechnical Engineering
 - (i) ENGE 412 Rock Mechanics and Rock Engineering
 - (j) Any 15 point 400-level option to be approved by the Director of Studies

Mechanical Engineering*

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.

33. First Professional Examination

- (1) ENME 199 Workshop Training Course for Mechanical and Mechatronics Engineering
- (2) EMTH 210 Engineering Mathematics 2
- (3) EMTH 271 Mathematical Modelling and Computation 2
- (4) ENME 201 Design Communication
- (5) ENME 202 Stress, Strain and Deformation in Machine Elements
- (6) ENME 203 Dynamics and Vibrations
- (7) ENME 207 Materials Science and Engineering
- (8) ENME 215 Thermodynamics
- (9) ENME 221 Engineering Design and Manufacture

34. Second Professional Examination

- (1) ENME 301 Engineering Design and Production Quality
- (2) ENME 302 Computational and Applied Mechanical Analysis
- (3) ENME 303 Controls and Vibrations

- (4) ENME 307 Performance of Engineering Materials
- (5) ENME 311 Engineering Design and Production Management
- (6) ENME 313 Electro Technology for Mechanical Engineers
- (7) ENME 314 Fluid Mechanics
- (8) ENME 315 Heat Transfer

35. Third Professional Examination

- (1) ENME 408 Honours Research and Development Project
- (2) ENME 401 Mechanical Systems Design
- (3) ENME 418 Engineering Management and Professional Practice for Mechanical Engineers
- (4) Sufficient courses selected from:
 - (a) ENGR 401 Computational Fluid Dynamics
 - (b) ENME 402 Advanced Vibrations and Acoustics
 - (c) ENME 403 Linear Systems Control and System Identification
 - (d) ENME 404 Aerodynamics and Ground Vehicle Dynamics
 - (e) ENME 405 Energy Systems Engineering
 - (f) ENME 406 Engineering Product Design and Analysis
 - (g) ENME 407 Advanced Materials Science and Engineering
 - (h) ENME 409 Physiological Modelling
 - (i) ENME 411 Advanced Mechanical System Design
 - (j) ENME 415 Advanced Heat and Mass Transfer
 - (k) ENME 417 Advanced Composite, Polymeric and Ceramic Materials
 - (l) ENME 419 Biological Fluid Dynamics
 - (m) ENME 423 Instrumentation and Sensors
 - (n) ENME 480 Independent Course of Study
 - (o) MDPH 401 Anatomy and Physiology
 - (p) ENMT 482 Robotics
 - (q) Any 15 point 400-level option approved by the Director of Studies

Mechatronics Engineering*

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.

36. First Professional Examination

- (1) ENEL 198 Electrical Workshop Course
- (2) ENME 199 Workshop Training Course for Mechanical and Mechatronics Engineering
- (3) EMTH 210 Engineering Mathematics 2
- (4) EMTH 211 Engineering Linear Algebra and Statistics
- (5) ENCE 260 Computer Systems
- (6) ENEL 270 Principles of Electronics and Devices
- (7) ENME 202 Stress, Strain and Deformation in Machine Elements
- (8) ENME 203 Dynamics and Vibrations
- (9) ENMT 201 Mechatronics Design

37. Second Professional Examination

- (1) ENCE 361 Embedded Systems 1
- (2) ENEL 301 Fundamentals of Engineering Economics and Management
- (3) ENEL 372 Power and Analogue Electronics
- (4) ENME 302 Computational and Applied Mechanical Analysis
- (5) ENME 303 Controls and Vibrations
- (6) ENMT 301 Mechatronics System Design
- (7) Sufficient courses selected from:
 - (a) ENME 215 Thermodynamics
 - (b) ENME 314 Fluid Mechanics
 - (c) ENEL 373 Digital Electronics and Devices
 - (d) Any 15 point 300-level option to be approved by the Director of Studies

38. Third Professional Examination

- (1) ENMT 401 Mechatronics Honours Research and Development Project
- (2) ENCE 461 Embedded Systems 2
- (3) ENME 403 Linear Systems Control and System Identification
- (4) Sufficient courses selected from:
 - (a) ENMT 482 Robotics
 - (b) COSC 428 Computer Vision
 - (c) ENCE 464 Embedded Software and Advanced Computing
 - (d) ENEL 471 Power Electronics 2
 - (e) ENME 402 Advanced Vibrations and Acoustics
 - (f) ENME 406 Engineering Product Design and Analysis
 - (g) ENME 423 Instrumentation and Sensors
 - (h) Any 15 point 400-level option to be approved by the Director of Studies

Natural Resources Engineering

39. First Professional Examination

- (1) ENCI 199 Health & Safety on the Worksite
- (2) EMTH 210 Engineering Mathematics 2
- (3) ENCN 201 Communication Skills Portfolio 1
- (4) ENCN 213 Design Studio 1
- (5) ENCN 221 Engineering Materials
- (6) ENCN 231 Solid Mechanics
- (7) ENCN 242 Fluid Mechanics and Hydrology
- (8) ENCN 253 Soil Mechanics
- (9) ENCN 261 Transport and Surveying
- (10) ENCN 281 Environmental Engineering

Note: Candidates are required to attend the First Professional Examination Camp. Work at the camp will form part of the assessment for ENCN 261 Transport and Surveying.

40. Second Professional Examination

- (1) ENNR 313 Natural Resources Engineering Design Studio 2
- (2) ENNR 320 Integrated Catchment Analysis
- (3) ENNR 322 Ecological Engineering
- (4) ENCN 301 Communication Skills Portfolio 2
- (5) ENCN 304 Deterministic Mathematical Methods
- (6) ENCN 305 Computer Programming and Stochastic Modelling
- (7) ENCN 342 Fluid Mechanics and Hydraulics
- (8) ENCN 353 Geotechnical Engineering
- (9) ENCN 371 Project and Infrastructure Management

Note: Candidates are required to attend the Second Professional Year site visit tour. The tour will form part of the assessment for ENNR 313 Natural Resources Engineering Design Studio 2.

41. Third Professional Examination

- (1) ENCN 493 Project
- (2) ENCN 470 Professional Engineering Development
- (3) Sufficient courses selected from:
 - (a) ENNR 405 Ecological and Bioresources Engineering
 - (b) ENNR 422 Water Resources and Irrigation Engineering
 - (c) ENNR 423 Sustainable Energy Systems
 - (d) ENCN 401 Engineering in Developing Communities
 - (e) ENCN 412 Traffic Engineering
 - (f) ENCN 415 Pavement Engineering
 - (g) ENCN 444 Water Infrastructure and Design
 - (h) ENCN 445 Environmental Fluid Mechanics
 - (i) ENCN 452 Advanced Geotechnical Engineering

- (j) ENCN 454 Geotechnical Earthquake Engineering
- (k) ENCN 481 Environmental Engineering Design
- (l) ENGR 403 Fire Engineering
- (m) ENGE 411 Engineering Construction Practice
- (n) ENGE 412 Rock Mechanics and Rock Engineering
- (o) ENGE 415 Engineering Geomorphology and Geohazards
- (p) GEOL 475 Engineering and Environmental Geophysics
- (q) Any 15 point 400-level option to be approved by the Director of Studies
- (r) Candidates with a GPA of 6 or more may apply to take one 600-level course approved by the Director of Studies

Note: In exceptional circumstances, approved by the Director of Studies, a candidate may offer ENCN 494 in lieu of ENCN 493.

Software Engineering

42. First Professional Examination

- (1) SENG 199 Software Engineering Workshop Training Course
- (2) SENG 201 Software Engineering 1
- (3) SENG 202 Software Engineering Project Workshop
- (4) COSC 261 Formal Languages and Compilers
- (5) COSC 262 Algorithms
- (6) COSC 265 Relational Database Systems
- (7) ENCE 260 Computer Systems
- (8) Sufficient courses selected from schedules A and B below. Course selection must include at least one course from Schedule A.

Schedule A

- (a) EMTH 210 Engineering Mathematics 2
- (b) MATH 220 Discrete Mathematics and Cryptography

Schedule B

- (a) COSC 264 Introduction to Computer Networks and the Internet
- (b) EMTH 211 Engineering Linear Algebra and Statistics
- (c) MATH 230 Logic, Automata, and Computability

43. Second Professional Examination

- (1) SENG 301 Software Engineering II
- (2) SENG 302 Software Engineering Group Project
- (3) SENG 365 Web Computing Architectures
- (4) COSC 368 Humans and Computers
- (5) ENEL 301 Design and Management
- (6) Sufficient courses selected from:
 - (a) COSC 362 Network and Data Security
 - (b) COSC 363 Computer Graphics
 - (c) COSC 364 Internet Technology and Engineering
 - (d) COSC 367 Computational Intelligence
 - (e) ENCE 360 Operating Systems
 - (f) ENCE 361 Embedded Systems 1
 - (g) Any 15 point 300-level option to be approved by the Director of Studies

44. Third Professional Examination

- (1) SENG 401 Software Engineering III
- (2) SENG 402 Software Engineering Research Project
- (3) COSC 424 Secure Software
- (4) Sufficient 400-level courses selected from COSC, SENG and ENCE approved by the Director of Studies

The Degree of Bachelor of Forestry Science (BForSc)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Structure of the Degree

Subject to the provisions of the following Regulations, the degree shall consist of a First, Second, Third and Fourth Forestry Examination.

Note: Prescriptions for these Examinations are given in the UC Calendar.

- (a) Exemption from the First Forestry Examination
A candidate who has achieved sufficiently high grades in the appropriate NCEA Level 3 subjects or the University Entrance Bursaries Examination (or any other examination approved for

the purpose by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry) may substitute other courses for part of or be exempt all or part of the First Forestry Examination.

- (b) Restricted Credit
A candidate may enquire from the Dean of Engineering and Forestry as to the Faculty Guideline on the application of restricted credit as described in the General Course and Examination Regulations.
- (c) Approval of Course of Study for First Forestry Examination

Candidates who intend to take the First Forestry Examination at either the University of Canterbury or any other New Zealand university are required to have their course of study approved by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry prior to, or at the time of, enrolment.

Forestry Examinations

2. First Forestry Examination

The courses of the First Forestry Examination shall normally be as follows:

- (1) BIOL 111 Cellular Biology and Biochemistry
- (2) BIOL 112 Ecology, Evolution and Conservation
- (3) FORE 111 Trees, Forests and the Environment
- (4) FORE 131 Trees in the Landscape
- (5) FORE 141 Forest Growth and Measurements
- (6) FORE 151 Commercial Aspects of Forestry
- (7) STAT 101 Statistics 1
- (8) Any 15 points of Chemistry at 100-level.

Notes:

1. CHEM 114 *Foundations of Chemistry* is the recommended option for the 100-level Chemistry course.
2. Students enrolling in the First Forestry Examination at Canterbury must complete FORE 111. Students completing the First Forestry Examination at another university should complete FORE 102 as part of their examination, in lieu of FORE 111. FORE 102 is also available for students who are intending to do Forestry and who are unable to attend FORE 111 on campus.
3. A candidate who has failed to gain a pass in all of the courses of the First Forestry Examination may, with the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry be permitted to repeat the course or courses failed or enrol for approved substitutes concurrently with courses of the Second Forestry Examination.
4. The Chair, Forestry Board of Studies, in consultation with the Dean of Engineering and Forestry, may modify the First Forestry Examination based on prior learning. That modified course of study may include FORE 105.

3. Second Forestry Examination

The courses of the Second Forestry Examination shall normally be as follows:

- (1) FORE 205 Forest Engineering
- (2) FORE 215 Introduction to Forest Economics
- (3) FORE 218 Forest Biology
- (4) FORE 219 Introduction to Silviculture
- (5) FORE 222 Biometry 1A
- (6) FORE 224 Biometry 1B

- (7) SOIL 203 Soil Fertility.

Note: A candidate who has failed to gain a pass in all of the courses of the Second Forestry Examination may, with the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry, be permitted to repeat the course or courses failed or enrol for approved substitutes concurrently with courses of the Third Forestry Examination.

4. Third Forestry Examination

The courses of the Third Forestry Examination shall normally be as follows:

- (1) FORE 307 Plantation Silviculture
- (2) FORE 316 Forest Management
- (3) FORE 327 Wood Science
- (4) FORE 342 Geospatial Science in Forest Monitoring and Management
- (5) One course from either the Bachelor of Forestry Science 400-level schedule of electives, or one course offered for any other degree at 200-level or above.

Note: A candidate who has failed to gain a pass in all of the courses of the Third Forestry Examination may, with the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry be permitted to repeat the course or courses failed or enrol for approved substitutes concurrently with courses of the Fourth Forestry Examination.

5. Fourth Forestry Examination

The courses for the Fourth Forestry Examination shall normally be as follows:

- (1) FORE 419 Management Case Study
- (2) FORE 422 Forest Harvest Planning
- (3) FORE 447 Environmental Forestry
- (4) Three courses from the 400-level schedule of electives:
 - (a) FORE 423 Forest Transportation and Road Design
 - (b) FORE 426 Forest Products Marketing and International Trade
 - (c) FORE 435 Forest Economics 2
 - (d) FORE 436 Forest Tree Breeding
 - (e) FORE 443 Biosecurity Risk Management
 - (f) FORE 475 Independent Course of Study

Notes:

1. FORE 422 *Forest Harvest Planning* is a required course and may be taken in either Year Three instead of an elective or in Year Four.
2. Candidates are required to complete four electives in total across Years Three and Four from the Forestry Science 400-level schedule.
3. A candidate's course of study shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

4. A BForSc student may credit no more than 30 points from other degrees toward BForSc in total in Year Three and Four.

6. Field Courses and First Aid Certificate

Every candidate shall complete to the satisfaction of the Board of Studies in Forestry four Field Trips and present proof of completion of NZQA Unit Standard 17769 (Demonstrate Knowledge of General Health, Safety and Environmental Requirements in Forestry), a current approved First Aid Certificate during their period of study, and practical work experience.

Practical Work

Candidates are required to obtain practical work experience in forestry, conservation or forest industry during the summer vacations. The School may assist students in obtaining such work, which will be credited to a candidate's non academic requirements only if performed in accordance with the following requirements:

- A candidate shall have completed 90 days' work in employment approved by the Head of the School of Forestry no later than the end of examinations in the final year of study.
- Practical work will be credited to a candidate's course only after confirmation by the candidate's employer of the number of days worked.
- The Head of the School of Forestry may relax or modify the application of clauses (a) and (b) in individual cases.

7. Requirements in Subjects in Other Degrees

Except as otherwise provided in these Regulations, a candidate enrolling for any course of the BForSc degree which is also a course for examination for any other degree shall comply with such of the Regulations for that degree relating to prerequisites, combinations of courses and practical work as are applicable to that course.

8. BForSc with Honours

Admission to candidacy for the BForSc with Honours shall be by approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

A candidate may qualify for admission at the end of Year 3 of the BForSc on the basis of grades in courses taken in Years 2 and 3. A candidate for BForSc with Honours will be required to enrol in FORE 414 Dissertation in addition to satisfying the requirements of the Fourth Forestry Examination. A candidate whose work has been of a sufficiently high standard shall be recommended for admission to the Degree with First or Second Class Honours. Each candidate obtaining Second Class Honours

shall be listed in either of two divisions (Division I or Division II).

9. Exemption for BSc and BSc(Hons) Graduates

With the approval of the Academic Board, a candidate who has previously qualified at any New Zealand university for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Science (with or without Honours) or for any other degree may be exempted from the whole or part of both the First and Second Forestry Examinations. A special course of study, which could include both Year 2 and Year 3 papers, may be approved by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

10. Exemption for Candidates with NZ Certificate in Forestry, NZ Diploma in Forestry or NZ Certificate in Science

- Notwithstanding anything contained in these Regulations, a candidate who has qualified for the New Zealand Diploma in Forestry may, with the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry, be exempted from parts of the first three Forestry Examinations but the Dean will require a special course of study of at least one year but normally two years prior to entry into the Fourth year.
- Notwithstanding anything contained in these Regulations, a candidate who has qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Forestry and who has completed the practical requirements for the award of that Certificate may, with the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry, be exempted from the whole or part of the First and Second Forestry Examinations. A special course of study may be approved by the Dean.

Note: Candidates should be adequately prepared in Mathematics and other basic sciences and may be required to undertake additional studies in these subjects before being accepted into the Third Forestry Examination. Candidates should consult with the Dean before completing enrolment.

- Notwithstanding anything contained in these Regulations, a candidate who has qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Science may, with the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry, be exempted from all or part of the First Forestry Examination.

Note: This regulation does not make provision for credit towards a BSc degree. If sought this must be applied for separately. See the BSc Regulation 9.

11. Cross Credits between BForSc and BCom Degrees

A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Forestry Science who is or has been enrolled for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce shall, in addition to the credit permitted under Regulation K1 of the General Course and Examination Regulations, be permitted, with the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry, to cross credit a further 15 points (0.125 EFTS) from the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule in place of any FORE 400-level elective.

12. Cross Credits and Substitutes between BForSc and BSc Degrees

(a) A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Forestry Science who is or has been enrolled for the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall, in order to qualify for the award of both degrees, meet all requirements as laid down in the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Forestry Science and obtain 180 points above 100-level in courses

selected from the Schedule of Bachelor of Science which have not been credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Forestry Science or used to obtain exemption from a course in that degree. Of these points, 90 must be from 300-level courses, and include at least 60 points from a single subject or as required by the subject major. The remainder of the points must come from approved 200-level or 300-level courses.

(b) With the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry a candidate may substitute additional 200-level courses equivalent to 15 points or 300-level courses equivalent to 15 points from the Bachelor of Science schedule for any FORE 400-level elective.

13. Transitional Regulation

(5) A candidate who has commenced a BForSc degree before 2015 shall complete the degree by taking courses approved by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry which are consistent with the regulations in this Calendar.

The Degree of Bachelor of Product Design* (BProdDesign)

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016. This degree will not be open for enrolments until 2018.

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Requirements of the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Product Design shall follow a course of study as laid down in these Regulations consisting of not fewer than 360 points.

2. Structure of the Degree

To qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Product Design a candidate must:

- pass courses having a minimum total value of 360 points from a list of specified courses approved for a major requirement from the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Product Design, with
- at least 225 points from courses above 100-level, and
- at least 75 points from courses at 300-level.

3. Subject Majors of the Degree

The Degree of Bachelor of Product Design may be awarded in the following subjects:

- Industrial Product Design
- Applied Immersive Game Design

- Chemical, Natural and Healthcare Product Formulation.

Note: The course and programme requirements are given in the Schedule to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Product Design.

4. Workload

Candidates who wish to enrol for a course of study whose total points exceed 150 points for a full year or 75 points for a single semester must first obtain the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

Note: Students should seek advice from the College office as to the recommended GPA for such a course of study.

5. Direct Entry into 200-level Courses

Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry, a student who has achieved a sufficient standard in a subject or subjects in the National Certificate in Educational Achievement (NCEA) or another comparable examination may be enrolled in one or more courses listed in the Schedule from PROD 201-299 without having passed the appropriate prerequisite to that course, provided that:

- if the candidate is credited with the course he or she shall not thereafter be credited with any prerequisite in the subject of which that course forms a part, and

- (b) if the candidate fails the course but in the opinion of the examiners attains the standard of a pass in a course at 100 or 200-level he or she shall be credited with a pass in such course or courses as the Dean of Engineering and Forestry may decide.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Product Design

This degree will not be open for enrolments until 2018.

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Industrial Product Design

Year 1

- (1) MATH 101 Introduction to Mathematics or EMTH 118 Engineering Mathematics 1A
- (2) PHYS 111 Introductory Physics for Physical Sciences and Engineering or PHYS 101 Engineering Physics A
- (3) ENGR 101 Foundations of Engineering
- (4) PROD 111 Materials Science for Design
- (5) PROD 101 Product Design 1
- (6) MGMT 100 Fundamentals of Management
- (7) 15 points at 100-level or above from courses in the Engineering Intermediate Year or the Degrees of BE(Hons) or BSc, subject to approval by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

Year 2

- (1) PROD 211 Materials Engineering and Selection
- (2) PROD 212 Thermofluids
- (3) ENME 201 Design Communication
- (4) ENME 221 Engineering Design and Manufacture
- (5) PROD 213 Industrial Product Design 1A
- (6) PROD 214 Industrial Product Design 1B
- (7) MKTG 100 Principles of Marketing or ECON 104 Introduction to Microeconomics or ACCT 102 Accounting and Financial Information

Year 3

- (1) PROD 311 Computer-Aided Design and Simulation
- (2) PROD 313 Industrial Product Design 2A
- (3) PROD 314 Industrial Product Design 2B
- (4) 15 points above 100-level from courses in the Degrees of BE(Hons) or BSc, subject to approval by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry
- (5) 15 points above 200-level from courses in the Degrees of BE(Hons) or BSc, subject to approval by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

6. Transfer from other degrees

A candidate who discontinues an appropriate degree and enrolls in a BProdDesign may make an application to the Dean of Engineering and Forestry to transfer credit from the corresponding discontinued degree(s) to the BProdDesign.

- (6) 30 points above 100-level from MGMT, MKTG, ECON, FINC or ACCT, of which at least 15 points must be from MKTG if MKTG 100 Principles of Marketing has not been completed

Applied Immersive Game Design

Year 1

- (1) MATH 101 Introduction to Mathematics or EMTH 118 Engineering Mathematics 1A
- (2) COSC 121 Introduction to Computer Programming
- (3) COSC 122 Introduction to Computer Science
- (4) ENGR 101 Foundations of Engineering
- (5) PROD 101 Product Design 1
- (6) PROD 121 The Game Development Process
- (7) MGMT 100 Fundamentals of Management

Year 2

- (1) SENG 201 Software Engineering 1
- (2) COSC 262 Algorithms
- (3) PROD 221 Game Design in Context
- (4) PROD 222 Gaming Project Studio 1
- (5) PROD 223 Immersive Interface Design
- (6) PROD 224 Gaming Mathematics and Statistics
- (7) MKTG 100 Principles of Marketing or ECON 104 Introduction to Microeconomics or ACCT 102 Accounting and Financial Information

Year 3

- (1) SENG 301 Software Engineering II
- (2) PROD 321 Interactive Computer Graphics and Animation
- (3) PROD 322 Gaming Project Studio II
- (4) PROD 323 Game Engines and Artificial Intelligence
- (5) 15 points above 100-level from courses from any degree of the University
- (6) 30 points above 100-level from MGMT, MKTG,

ECON, FINC or ACCT, of which at least 15 points must be from MKTG if MKTG 100 Principles of Marketing has not been completed

Chemical, Natural and Healthcare Product Formulation

Year 1

- (1) MATH 101 Introduction to Mathematics or EMTH 118 Engineering Mathematics 1A
- (2) BIOL 111 Cellular Biology and Biochemistry
- (3) CHEM 111 Chemical Principles and Processes
- (4) ENGR 101 Foundations of Engineering
- (5) PROD 101 Product Design 1
- (6) MGMT 100 Fundamentals of Management
- (7) 15 points at 100-level or above from courses in the Engineering Intermediate Year or the degrees of BE(Hons) or BSc, subject to approval by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

Year 2

- (1) ENCH 241 Engineering Chemistry
- (2) PROD 231 Product Formulation 1
- (3) ENCH 291 Chemical Process Technology
- (4) PROD 232 Natural Products Properties and

- Production
- (5) PROD 233 Chemical & Healthcare Product Design 1A
- (6) PROD 234 Chemical & Healthcare Product Design 1B
- (7) MKTG 100 Principles of Marketing or ECON 104 Introduction to Microeconomics or ACCT 102 Accounting and Financial Information

Year 3

- (1) PROD 331 Product Formulation 2
- (2) PROD 333 Chemical & Healthcare Product Design 2A
- (3) PROD 334 Chemical & Healthcare Product Design 2B
- (4) 15 points above 100-level from courses in the Degrees of BE(Hons) or BSc, subject to approval by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry
- (5) 15 points above 200-level from courses in the Degrees of BE(Hons) or BSc, subject to approval by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry
- (6) 30 points above 100-level from MGMT, MKTG, ECON, FINC or ACCT, of which at least 15 points must be from MKTG if MKTG 100 Principles of Marketing has not been completed

Diploma in Global Humanitarian Engineering (DipGlobalHumanEng)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Requirements of the Diploma

Every candidate for the Diploma in Global Humanitarian Engineering shall follow a course of study as approved by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry as laid down in these Regulations, or those consistent with the regulations in the relevant Calendar at the time they began their candidacy. The Dean of Engineering and Forestry may modify specific aspects of these degree regulations for individual candidates under the following special circumstances:

- (a) if the candidate's course of study is affected by a change in any regulations;
- (b) prior learning and work experience; or
- (c) other exceptional circumstances.

2. Structure of the Diploma

To qualify for the Diploma in Global Humanitarian Engineering a candidate must complete:

- (a) a programme of study for the Diploma of not less than 120 points, according to the requirements set out in Regulation 6 of

these regulations.

- (b) Candidates may not enrol in either ENGR 315 or ENGR 316 until they have completed at least 15 points from Schedule C and 15 points from Schedule D.

3. Admission to the Diploma in Global Humanitarian Engineering

- (a) Admission to the DipGlobalHumanEng shall be by approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.
- (b) All candidates must either;
 - i. have been approved into a BE(Hons) programme; or
 - ii. have successfully completed a BE (Hons) engineering programme in relevant subjects; or
 - iii. have successfully completed another approved engineering qualification such as the New Zealand Certificate of Engineering, the New Zealand Diploma of Engineering or a Bachelor of Engineering Technology, or equivalent.

4. Time Limitation

- Candidates enrolled, either full-time or part-time must complete the requirements in no more than six years of studies if the Candidate is concurrently enrolled in a BE(Hons).
- Candidates enrolled, either full-time or part-time, must complete the requirements in no more than three years of study if the Candidate is not concurrently in the BE(Hons).

5. Concurrent enrolment in the DipGlobalHumanEng and BE(Hons)

A candidate who enrolls concurrently for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours and the Diploma in Global Humanitarian Engineering shall, in order to qualify for the award of both degrees, be enrolled for a course of study approved under the provisions of the General Course and Examination Regulation A3, and shall:

- meet all requirements as laid down in the current regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours;
- meet all requirements as laid down in the

current regulations for the Diploma in Global Humanitarian Engineering.

Candidates must have attained a Grade Point Average (GPA) of at least 5.0 in the previous semester of study to be allowed to take more than 60 points in Semesters 1 or 2. No candidate will be allowed to take more than 30 points during a summer semester.

6. Diploma in Global Humanitarian Engineering Course Requirements

- ENGR 101 Foundations of Engineering
- at least 15 points selected from Schedule A
- at least 15 points selected from Schedule B
- 15 points selected from Schedule C
- 30 points selected from Schedule D
- either ENGR 315 Humanitarian Engineering Practice, or ENGR 316 Humanitarian Engineering Professional Report.

Note: Students who are enrolled concurrently in the BE(Hons)/DipGlobalHumanEng will not be permitted to enrol in more than 15 points on top of the normal professional year workload each year, other than in the summer semester.

Schedules to the Regulations for the Diploma in Global Humanitarian Engineering

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Schedule A

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENCN 213	Design Studio 1	15	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry R: ENCI 211
ENEL 200	Electrical and Computer Engineering Design	15	W	P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry R: ENEL 211
ENME 221	Engineering Design and Manufacture	15	S2	P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry R: ENME 211, ENME 226
ENMT 201	Mechatronics Design	30	W	P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry
SENG 202	Software Engineering Project Workshop	15	S2	P: SENG 201 AND Approval into the BE(Hons) Software Engineering programme.

Schedule B

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENCH 394	Process Engineering Design 2	15	S1	P: ENCH 291 R: ENCH 363
ENCI 313	Civil Engineering Design Studio 2	15	S2	P: ENCN 213, ENCN 261, ENCN 242, ENCN 371 R: ENCI 312, ENNR 313 EQ: ENNR 313

ENEL 300	Electrical and Computer Engineering Design 2	15	S2	P: ENEL 200, ENCE 260, ENEL 270. Subject to approval of the Head of Department R: ENEL 350
ENME 311	Engineering Design and Production Management	15	S2	P: ENME 301 R: ENME 341, ENME 336
ENMT 301	Mechatronics System Design	30	W	P: ENMT 201
ENNR 313	Natural Resources Engineering Design Studio 2	15	S2	P: ENCN 213, ENCN 242, ENCN 281 and ENCN 371 R: ENCI 312, ENCI 313 EQ: ENCI 313
FORE 316	Forest Management	30	S2	R: ENFO 316, FORE 316-prior to 2011, FORE 319, FORE 320, ENFO 491-prior to 2011.
SENG 302	Software Engineering Group Project	30	W	P: SENG 201. C: SENG 301 R: COSC 325, COSC 314 RP: COSC 110 OR COSC 101, ENCE 260, COSC 368, COSC 265.

Schedule C

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ANTH 102	Cultural Diversity and The Making of The Modern World	15	S1	
ANTH 104	Indigenous peoples, development and anthropology	15	NO	R: MAOR 170 EQ: MAOR 170
CHCH 101	Strengthening Communities through Social Innovation	15	NO	
EDUC 103	Education, Culture and Society	15	S2	R: EDUC 120 and TEDU 111 EQ: TEDU 111
GEOL 113	Environmental Geohazards	15	S2	
MAOR 107	Aotearoa: Introduction to Traditional Māori Society	15	S1	R: PACS 102 EQ: PACS 102
MAOR 108	Aotearoa: Introduction to New Zealand Treaty Society	15	SU2 S2	R: CULT 114, MAOR 113 (prior to 2006) EQ: CULT 114
MAOR 165	He Timatanga: Engaging with Māori	15	SU1 S1	
POLS 105	Comparing the Politics of Nations: A Global Introduction	15	S2	
SOCI 111	Exploring Society	15	S1	
SOCI 112	Global Society	15	S2	

And a special topic as approved by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

Schedule D

Any of these courses:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ANTH 213	Environment, Development and Disaster	15	S1	P: 15 points of ANTH or SOCI or GEOG at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department. R: ANTH 313 EQ: ANTH 313
ANTH 223	Ethnicity and History	15	S2	P: 15 points of ANTH or SOCI at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department. R: HIST 283, MAOR 230, PACS 204, SOCI 223 EQ: HIST 283, MAOR 230, PACS 204, SOCI 223

EDUC 206	Education and Society: Ideals and Realities	15	S2	P: 30 points in EDUC or 45 points of SOCI, POLS, HIST, CULT, ANTH or permission of the Head of School R: EDUC 220
GEOG 202	Globalisation and New Geographies	15	S1	P: Any 30 points of 100 level geography, or entry with the approval of the Head of Department.
HIST 279	Social and Cultural History of India	15	S2	P: Either 15 points in HIST with a B grade or better, or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points of coursework. R: HIST 367, SAST 302, SAST 202 EQ: SAST 202
HIST 294	Recovering Christchurch 1850-2010	15	NO	P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points R: HIST 394
HSRV 208	Gender Sensitivity and the Human Services	15	S1	P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator. R: HSRV 308
MAOR 219	Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi	15	S2	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREQ, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: POLS 218, POLS 258, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, CULT 219 EQ: POLS 218, POLS 258, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, CULT 219
MAOR 285	Oral Traditions and Modern Histories of Ngai Tahu	15	S1	P: Any 15 points in Māori and Indigenous Studies or their double-coded equivalents or any 15 points in HIST or Ancient History or POLS or RELS or SOCI. Students without these prerequisites but with 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the Head of Department. R: HIST 292 EQ: HIST 292
POLS 201	Classic Works in Political Philosophy - Machiavelli to Marx	15	NO	P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department coordinator. R: PHIL 239, EURA 211 EQ: PHIL 239
POLS 206	Public Policy: An Introduction	15	S2	P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level; Or HLTH 101, or HLTH 106 or HSRV 101. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Programme Director.
SOCI 244	On Death and Dying: Current Controversies in Thanatology	15	NO	P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department. R: SOCI 344, POLS 404

SOCI 255	Sociology of the City	15	S1	P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department. R: SOCI 292, SOCI 392, SOCI 355, CULT 210, CULT 310 EQ: CULT 210
SOCI 263	Sociology of the Everyday World	15	S2	P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department. R: SOCI 278

And a special topic as approved by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

Graduate Diploma in Forestry (GradDipFor)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

- (a) Every candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Forestry shall, before enrolling in the diploma, fulfil one of the following conditions, either:
 - i. qualify for a bachelor's degree; or
 - ii. be admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Graduate Diploma in Forestry.
- (b) Every candidate for the Diploma shall have been approved as a candidate by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

Note: Graduates of the BForSc will not be admitted to the GradDipFor but may apply for the MForSc or PGDipFor.

2. Structure of the Diploma

To qualify for the diploma a candidate must complete courses which have a minimum weighting of 120 points. At least 90 points shall be from the 300 and 400-level Forestry courses.

A candidate who has failed one or more courses is allowed to repeat those courses for credit, subject to the time limits in Regulation 6.

3. Award of Diploma with Distinction

The Graduate Diploma in Forestry may be awarded with Distinction.

4. Exemption from Prerequisites

Normal prerequisites for any courses may be exempted at the discretion of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

5. Part-time Enrolment

The Graduate Diploma may be studied part-time.

6. Time Limits

The Graduate Diploma will be completed in one year of full-time study (under exceptional circumstances the Dean may extend this to 18 months) or two years of part-time study. A part-time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family or other reasons, is unable to devote his or her full-time to study; part-time enrolment requires the approval of the Academic Board.

7. Repeating of Courses

The Degree of Master of Engineering (ME)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Requirements of the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Engineering shall follow a course of study approved by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry and Director of Postgraduate Studies as laid down in these Regulations, or those consistent with the regulations in the relevant Calendar at the time they began their candidacy. In special circumstances the Dean of Engineering and Forestry may modify specific aspects of the degree regulations for individual candidates.

2. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

A candidate shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with first or second class honours; or
 - ii. qualified for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma or Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering with a GPA of 5.0 or more; or
 - iii. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science with first or second class

- honours in appropriate subjects; or
 - iv. in exceptional circumstances, qualified for the award of another appropriate degree in New Zealand; or
 - v. been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the Degree of Master of Engineering; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

Notes:

1. *Relevance and standard of previous study are the main criteria for approval.*
2. *Candidates will be approved only if appropriate research supervision and resources are available.*

3. Structure of the Degree

- (a) The degree must be completed by:
- i. a thesis of 120 points; and
 - ii. up to 45 points of coursework.
- (b) Each candidate must complete a programme of study listed in Schedule A.

4. Endorsements

The degree of Master of Engineering (ME) will be awarded endorsed in the following programmes: Bioengineering, Chemical and Process Engineering, Civil Engineering, Construction Management, Earthquake Engineering, Electrical and Electronic Engineering, Mechanical Engineering, Renewable Energy and Software Engineering.

5. Coursework Requirements

- (a) In consultation with a candidate's intended thesis supervisory team, and subject to the requirements of the programme of study listed in Schedule A, a candidate should select appropriate courses from Schedule B or Schedule C that will best support their research.
- (b) In some cases it may not be necessary for a candidate to offer 45 points in coursework.
- (c) A candidate may select courses not on Schedule B if they are deemed necessary to support their research plan.
- (d) The intended programme of study must be approved by the appropriate Director of Studies and the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

6. Full-time and Part-time Enrolment

- (a) A candidate shall normally enrol as a full-time candidate.
- i. A full-time candidate will enrol for not less than one year and not more than three years.
 - ii. A full-time candidate will normally be expected to expend a minimum of 30 hours per week on their studies over a calendar year.

- iii. With the approval of the supervisor and Head of Department, a full-time candidate may be employed in the university in academically relevant work for up to an average of 6 hours per week over the calendar year.
- (b) With the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry, a candidate may be enrolled as a part-time candidate. A part-time candidate is one who, because of health, employment, family, or other circumstances, is unable to devote himself or herself to full-time study and research.
- i. A part-time candidate will enrol part-time for not more than four years.
- (c) Candidates must be enrolled either part-time or full-time on a continuous basis. If a candidate cannot be enrolled continuously due to circumstances beyond their control they must apply to the Dean of Engineering and Forestry for a suspension.

7. ME with Distinction

Candidates who obtain a GPA of 8.0 or more in their programme of study within two years full-time or three years part-time will be eligible for the award of ME with Distinction.

8. Theses

The presentation of the thesis shall conform to the requirements of the General Course and Examination Regulations: L, to the Guidelines for Master's Thesis Work, and to the Library Guide to the Presentation of Theses.

9. Transfer from ME to MEngSt or PGCertEng

Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry, a candidate may transfer from the Master of Engineering to the Master of Engineering Studies or Postgraduate Certificate of Engineering subject to satisfying the regulation requirements of the MEngSt or PGCertEng.

10. Transfer from ME to PhD

Where a candidate has demonstrated high research potential and has the support of the Head of Department, the candidate may abandon the Master of Engineering degree and apply to transfer to a PhD degree with such backdating of research thesis enrolment as may be approved by the Dean of Postgraduate Research.

11. Award of ME instead of PhD

Where a thesis has been presented for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in the Faculty of Engineering and Forestry, and the examiners are of the opinion that it does not justify the award of that degree

they may recommend that it be presented for the degree of Master of Engineering. In this case the Dean of Engineering and Forestry may, if required for the award of the degree, exempt the course work component of the degree.

12. Transfer from PGCertEng to ME

Where a candidate has demonstrated research potential and has the support of the Head of Department or the appropriate Programme Director, he or she may abandon the Postgraduate Certificate before the completion of the qualification, and transfer to the Master of Engineering (ME), with such backdating of enrolment as may be approved by Academic Board.

- (a) Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry, a candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering may transfer to the

Master of Engineering provided the following conditions have been met:

- i. The candidate has completed 45 points of the course requirements for the PGCertEng.
 - ii. The candidate has achieved an average GPA of 5.0 or better in the completed courses; and
 - iii. The courses completed by the candidate fulfil the coursework requirements of the relevant programme of study for an endorsement listed in Schedule A of the ME Regulations; and
 - iv. Suitable thesis supervision and research resources are available.
- (b) Where the transfer of a candidate from the PGCertEng to the ME has been approved, the Dean of Engineering and Forestry will transfer appropriate courses from the candidate's PGCertEng studies towards their ME degree.

Schedule A to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Engineering (Endorsed)

Bioengineering

Required course: ENBI 601

Thesis: ENBI 690

Construction Management

Thesis: ENCM 690 and at least 30 points from the Construction Management course list listed in schedule B of the ME Regulations.

Chemical and Process Engineering

Thesis: ENCH 690

Civil Engineering

Thesis: ENCI 690 and at least 30 points from the Civil Engineering (ENCI), Construction Management (ENCM), Earthquake Engineering (ENEQ) and Transportation Engineering (ENTR) course lists listed in schedule B of the ME Regulations.

Earthquake Engineering

Thesis: ENEQ 690 and at least 45 points from the Earthquake Engineering course list listed in schedule B of the ME Regulations.

Note: Candidates with an insufficient academic background in Earthquake Engineering may be required to take a bridging course or courses prior to being approved into the programme.

Electrical and Electronic Engineering

Thesis: ENEL 690

Mechanical Engineering

Thesis: ENME 690

Software Engineering

Thesis: SENG 690

Schedule B to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Engineering (Endorsed)

Bioengineering

- (1) ENBI 601 Medical Bioengineering
- (2) ENBI 605 Biomedical Engineering Simulations

Chemical and Process Engineering

- (1) ENCH 602 Computational Fluid Dynamics
- (2) ENCH 603 Physical, Chemical and Analytical Techniques
- (3) ENCH 606 Advanced Process Simulation
- (4) ENCH 607 Modelling and Numerical Methods

Civil Engineering

- (1) ENCI 601 Risk Management
- (2) ENCI 621 Concrete Materials and Practice
- (3) ENCI 629 Special Topic: Structural Bridge Engineering
- (4) ENCI 634 Water Chemistry
- (5) ENCI 637 Marine Pollution Modelling
- (6) ENCI 638 Environmental Fluid Dynamics
- (7) ENCI 639 Advanced Water Hammer Analysis and Design

- (8) ENCI 641 Environmental Systems Engineering 1

Construction Management

- (1) ENCI 601 Risk Management
 (2) ENCM 610 Construction Management
 (3) ENCM 620 Construction Procurement and Contract Administration
 (4) ENCM 630 Project Management, Planning and Control Techniques
 (5) ENCM 640 Strategic Management in Construction
 (6) ENCM 650 Cost Engineering
 (7) ENCM 682 Research Project
 (8) ENTR 604 Road Asset Management

Earthquake Engineering

- (1) ENCI 601 Risk Management
 (2) ENCI 621 Concrete Materials and Practice
 (3) ENEQ 610 Engineering Seismology
 (4) ENEQ 620 Advanced Geotechnical Earthquake Engineering
 (5) ENEQ 640 Displacement-based Seismic Design of Damage-Resisting Concrete Structures
 (6) ENEQ 641 Non-linear Concrete Mechanics and Modelling Techniques
 (7) ENEQ 642 Seismic Assessment and Retrofit Strategies for Existing Reinforced Concrete Buildings
 (8) ENEQ 650 Advanced Steel and Composite Structures
 (9) ENEQ 661 Special Topic: Structural Identification and Health Monitoring for Building and Bridges
 (10) ENEQ 670 Seismic Bridge Engineering
 (11) ENEQ 680 Seismic Performance and Loss Estimation

Electrical and Electronic Engineering

- (1) ENEL 614 Signals in Biomedicine
 (2) ENEL 619 Computational Image Recovery
 (3) ENEL 657 Applied Digital Signal Processing
 (4) ENEL 664 Special Topic: Renewable Energy System Design
 (5) ENEL 660 Special Topic: MicroElectroMechanical Systems (MEMS)
 (6) ENEL 685 Electrical Postgraduate Project

Engineering

- (1) ENGR 601 Advanced Computational Fluid Dynamics

Engineering Mathematics

Core courses for the endorsement for PGCertEng and MEngSt

- (1) EMTH 611 Advanced Mathematical Models

- (2) EMTH 612 Advanced Computational Techniques
 (3) EMTH 613 Advanced Statistical Methods
 (4) EMTH 614 Advanced Differential Equations
 (5) EMTH 620 High Performance Computing

Fire Engineering

- (1) ENCI 601 Risk Assessment
 (2) ENFE 601 Structural Fire Engineering
 (3) ENFE 604 Fire Design Case Study
 (4) ENFE 613 Special Topic: Human Behaviour in Fire
 (5) ENFE 681 Project
 (6) ENFE 682 Project
 (7) ENFE 683 Project

Mechanical Engineering

- (1) ENME 602 Advanced Vibrations and Acoustics
 (2) ENME 603 Advanced Linear Systems Control and System Identification
 (3) ENME 604 Advanced Aerodynamics and Ground Vehicle Dynamics
 (4) ENME 605 Advanced Energy Systems Engineering
 (5) ENME 606 Advanced Engineering Product Design and Analysis
 (6) ENME 607 Advanced Materials Science and Engineering
 (7) ENME 609 Advanced Physiological Modelling
 (8) ENME 611 Advanced Mechanical System Design
 (9) ENME 612 Mechanical Vibrations and Acoustics of Continuous Systems
 (10) ENME 613 Advanced Robotics
 (11) ENME 615 Advanced Heat and Mass Transfer
 (12) ENME 617 Advanced Composite, Polymeric and Ceramic Materials
 (13) ENME 618 Advanced Engineering Management and Professional Practice for Mechanical Engineers
 (14) ENME 619 Advanced Biological Fluid Dynamics
 (15) ENME 623 Advanced Instrumentation and Sensors
 (16) ENME 625 Special Topic: Analytical Heat Transfer

Renewable Energy

Required Courses:

- (1) ENGR 621 Energy, Technology & Society
 (2) ENEL 664 Renewable Electricity System Design
 (3) ENCN 623 Energy Systems - Modelling & Analysis
 (4) ENCI 601 Risk Management

Elective Courses

- (1) ENCN 625 Wind Resource Modelling
 (2) ENGR 683 Project
 (3) ENCM 620 Construction Procurement and Contract Administration (Block)

Transport Engineering

- (1) ENTR 602 Accident Reduction and Prevention
- (2) ENTR 603 Advanced Pavement Design
- (3) ENTR 604 Road Asset Management
- (4) ENTR 611 Planning and Managing for Transport
- (5) ENTR 612 Transport Policy and System Management
- (6) ENTR 613 Highway Geometric Design
- (7) ENTR 614 Planning and Design of Sustainable Transport
- (8) ENTR 615 Transport Network Modelling
- (9) ENTR 616 Transport Planning and Modelling
- (10) ENTR 617 Traffic Engineering and Design
- (11) ENTR 618 Transport and Freight Logistics

Notes:

1. *Not all courses will be offered in any one year. Students are advised to contact the College of Engineering for an up to date list of courses offered.*
2. *Special topics are available in Chemical and Process Engineering, Civil Engineering, Earthquake Engineering, Electrical and Electronic Engineering, Engineering Mathematics, Mechanical Engineering, Software Engineering, and Transport Engineering. Students are advised to contact the departments for more information on special topics.*
3. *With the approval of the Director of the Construction Management Programme, students may credit up to two courses offered in the Construction Management Programme at the University of Auckland.*

Schedule C to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Engineering (Endorsed)

Any approved 400-level or higher courses offered within the University.

Computer Science*

* *Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.*

- (1) COSC 401 Machine Learning
- (2) COSC 411 Advanced Topics in HCI
- (3) COSC 415 Information and Software Visualisation
- (4) COSC 418 Wireless Ad-hoc and Sensor Networks
- (5) COSC 420 Intelligent Tutoring Systems
- (6) COSC 421 Advanced Topics in Security
- (7) COSC 422 Advanced Computer Graphics
- (8) COSC 424 Secure Software
- (9) COSC 426 Augmented Reality
- (10) COSC 428 Computer Vision
- (11) COSC 432 Relational Methods
- (12) COSC 469 Research Methods in Computer Science

Electrical and Electronic Engineering

- (1) ENEL 675 Special Topic: Advanced Embedded Systems

Fire Engineering

- (1) ENGR 403 Fire Engineering
- (2) ENFE 602 Fire Dynamics
- (3) ENFE 603 Fire Safety Systems
- (4) ENFE 610 Advanced Fire Dynamics

Forestry Science

- (1) FORE 616 Restoration Ecology
- (2) FORE 641 Plantation Forest Management
- (3) FORE 642 Advanced IT Applications in Forestry

Human Interface Technology

- (1) HITD 602 Human Interface Technology Design and Evaluation
- (2) HITD 603 Human Interface Technology Prototyping and Projects

Renewable Energy

- (1) ENNR 423 Sustainable Energy Systems
- (2) ENGR 404 Renewable Energy Technology & Management
- (3) ENME 405 Energy Systems Engineering
- (4) HAZM 408 Special Topic in GIS
- (5) ENCH 486 Special Topic Advanced Energy Processing Technologies and Systems

Software Engineering

- (1) SENG 401 Software Engineering III
- (2) SENG 404 Software Requirements and Architecture
- (3) SENG 440 Topics in Mobile Computing

Transport Engineering

- (1) ENTR 401 Fundamentals of Transport Engineering

Notes:

1. *Not all courses will be offered in any one year. Students are advised to contact the College of Engineering for an up to date list of courses offered.*
2. *Special topics are available in Chemical and Process Engineering, Civil Engineering, Computer Science and Software Engineering, Earthquake Engineering, Electrical and Electronic Engineering, Engineering Mathematics, Mechanical Engineering, and Transport Engineering. Students are advised to contact the departments for more information on special topics.*

The Degree of Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering (MEFE)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

A candidate for the Degree of Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with First or Second Class Honours; or
 - ii. qualified for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma or Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering with a GPA of 5 or more; or
 - iii. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours in appropriate subjects; or
 - iv. in exceptional circumstances, qualified for the award of an appropriate degree in New Zealand; or
 - v. been admitted ad eundem status as entitled to proceed to the Degree of Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

Notes:

1. *Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies are the main criteria for approval.*
2. *Candidates will only be approved if appropriate research supervision is available.*
3. *Candidates who do not have an appropriate background in fire engineering, may be required to take ENGR 403 Introduction to Fire Engineering prior to being approved into the programme.*

2. Structure of the Degree

For each candidate, the Dean of Engineering and Forestry will approve, on the basis of academic background and work experience, the programme of study to be followed to qualify for the degree. The degree must be completed full time by examination and thesis. A full-time candidate is one who throughout the calendar year regards study and research for the Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering as a full-time occupation.

Note:

1. *With the approval of the supervisor and Director of the Fire Engineering programme, a candidate may be employed in the university in academically relevant work for up to an average of 6 hours a*

week over the calendar year.

2. *Candidates are expected to be enrolled full-time on a continuous basis. If a candidate cannot be enrolled continuously due to circumstances beyond their control they must apply to the Dean of Engineering and Forestry for a suspension.*

3. Programme of Study

A candidate for the Degree of Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering shall:

- (a) enrol in and pursue full-time study for not less than one year four months and not more than three years a programme of study approved by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry; and
- (b) pass an examination in six courses selected from the Schedule to these regulations; and
- (c) present a thesis and satisfy the examiners therewith.

4. MEFE with Distinction

Candidates who obtain a GPA of 8.00 or more in their programme of study will be eligible for the award of MEFE with distinction.

5. Theses

The following conditions shall apply to the preparation, presentation and examination of the thesis:

- (a) the presentation of the thesis shall conform to the requirements of the General Course and Examination Regulations, Part L, to the Guidelines for Masters Thesis Work and to the Library's guide to thesis production;
- (b) the thesis shall describe the work done by the candidate in an investigation in a subject approved by the Director of the Fire Engineering programme. The investigation shall be carried out at the University by the candidate under the direct supervision of a member of the academic staff. In special circumstances the investigation may be carried out in such other places for such period or periods as may be determined by the Head of Department;
- (c) the candidate shall submit for examination two copies of the thesis;
- (d) the thesis shall be examined by an external examiner appointed by Council and by one or more internal examiners appointed by Council (Note: See also General Course and Examination Regulations, Part D);

- (e) if the thesis at its first presentation is inadequate to secure a pass the Academic Board may, on the recommendation of the examiners, permit the candidate to revise the thesis and resubmit it by a specified date; except with the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry the thesis shall be submitted within the time limit of this degree.

6. Transfer from MEFE to PhD

Where a candidate has demonstrated high research potential and has the support of the Director of the Fire Engineering programme, he or she may apply for transfer to a PhD degree with such backdating of enrolment as may be approved by the Academic Board.

7. Award of the Master of Engineering Studies instead of MEFE

Should a candidate fail to complete the requirements for the degree of MEFE he or she, after completing such extra work, if any, as may be required by the Director of the Fire Engineering Programme, may apply to the Academic Board for the award of a Master of Engineering Studies.

8. Award of a Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering Instead of MEFE

Should a candidate fail to complete the requirements for the degree of MEFE he or she, after completing such extra work, if any, as may be required by the Director of the Fire Engineering Programme, may apply to the Academic Board for the award of a Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering.

9. Transfer from PGCertEng to MEFE

Where a candidate has demonstrated research potential and has the support of the Fire Programme Director, he or she may abandon the Postgraduate Certificate before the completion of the qualification, and transfer to the Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering (MEFE) with such backdating of enrolment as may be approved by Academic Board.

- (a) Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry, a candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering may transfer to the Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering provided the following conditions have been met:
- i. The candidate has completed a minimum of 45 points of the course requirements for the

PGCertEng.

- ii. The candidate has achieved an average GPA of 5.0 or better in the completed courses; and
 - iii. Suitable thesis or project supervision and research resources are available.
- (b) Where the transfer of a candidate from the PGCertEng to the MEFE has been approved, the Dean of Engineering and Forestry will transfer appropriate courses from the candidate's PGCertEng studies towards their MEFE degree.

Note: Candidates may be required to complete further course requirements depending on which programme of study they enrol in. See also MEFE Degree Regulations.

10. Transfer from MEngSt to MEFE

Where a candidate has demonstrated research potential and has the support of the Fire Programme Director, he or she may abandon the Master of Engineering Studies before the completion of the qualification, and transfer to the Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering (MEFE) with such backdating of enrolment as may be approved by Academic Board.

- (a) Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry, a candidate for the Master of Engineering Studies may transfer to the Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering provided the following conditions have been met:
- i. The candidate has completed a minimum of 45 points of the course requirements for the PGCertEng.
 - ii. The candidate has achieved an average GPA of 5.0 or better in the completed courses; and
 - iii. Suitable thesis or project supervision and research resources are available.
- (b) Where the transfer of a candidate from the MEngSt to the MEFE has been approved, the Dean of Engineering and Forestry will transfer appropriate courses from the candidate's MEngSt studies towards their MEFE degree.

Note: Candidates may be required to complete further course requirements depending on which programme of study they enrol in. See also MEFE Degree Regulations.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Courses

- (1) ENCI 601 Risk Management
- (2) ENFE 601 Structural Fire Engineering
- (3) ENFE 602 Fire Dynamics
- (4) ENFE 603 Fire Safety Systems
- (5) ENFE 604 Fire Design Case Study
- (6) ENFE 610 Advanced Fire Dynamics
- (7) ENFE 612 Special Topic in Fire Engineering
- (8) ENFE 613 Special Topic: Human Behaviour in Fire
- (9) ENFE 614 Special Topic

Thesis

ENFE 690

Certain courses offered at the University of Auckland may be offered in lieu of one or more of the above courses. Intending students must consult the Director of the Fire Engineering Programme for details of these courses, and to determine which courses ENFE 610-614 will be offered in any one year, and their subject matter.

The Degree of Master of Engineering in Management (MEM)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

A candidate for the Degree of Master of Engineering in Management shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours; or
 - ii. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering; or
 - iii. qualified for the award of an appropriate degree in New Zealand; or
 - iv. been admitted ad eundem status as entitled to proceed to the Degree of Master of Engineering in Management; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

Notes:

1. *Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies are the main criteria for approval.*
2. *Candidates will only be approved if appropriate research supervision is available.*

2. Structure of the Degree

A candidate for the Degree of Master of Engineering in Management shall:

- (a) enrol in and pursue full-time for one year a programme of study approved by the Dean of Engineering; and
- (b) during the year of study, pass an examination in six courses selected from the Schedule to these

Regulations; and

- (c) during the year of study, present a project report and satisfy the examiners therewith.

3. MEM with Distinction

In cases of exceptional merit candidates may, on the recommendation of the examiners, have the degree awarded with Distinction

4. Standards required for MEM with Distinction

In recommending a candidate for admission to the degree and in recommending Distinction the examiners will take into consideration the combined results of the project report and of all courses taken.

Note: Candidates may enquire from the Dean of Engineering and Forestry as to the standards required for Distinction.

5. Project Reports

The following conditions shall apply to the preparation, presentation and examination of the project report:

- (a) the project report shall describe work done by the candidate on a project approved by the Director of the Master of Engineering in Management programme. The project shall be carried out by the candidate at the University under the direct supervision of a member of academic staff. In particular circumstances the project may be carried out in such other places and for such period or periods of time as may be approved

- by the Director of the Master of Engineering in Management programme;
- (b) the candidate shall submit for examination two hard bound copies of the project report to the Director of the Master of Engineering in Management programme;
- (c) the project report shall be submitted within one calendar year from the date upon which study for the Master of Engineering in Management commenced;
- (d) the project report shall be examined by one or more examiners appointed by the Director of the Master of Engineering in Management programme.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Engineering in Management

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Courses

- | | |
|--|---|
| (1) ENMG 601 Engineering Accounting | (5) ENMG 605 Marketing, Selling and Service |
| (2) ENMG 602 Engineering Economics and Finance | (6) ENMG 606 Strategic Management |
| (3) ENMG 603 Legal and Human Resource | (7) ENMG 607 Special Topic |
| (4) ENMG 604 Technology, Innovation and Engineering Management | (8) ENMG 608 Special Topic |
| | (9) ENMG 609 Special Topic |

Project

ENMG 680

Note: Not all courses will be offered in a single year. Intending students must consult the Director of the Master of Engineering in Management Programme to determine which courses in ENMG 601–609 will be offered in any one year, and their subject matter.

The Degree of Master of Engineering in Transportation (MET)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Requirements of the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Engineering in Transportation shall follow a course of study approved by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry and the Director of Transportation Engineering as laid down in these Regulations, or those consistent with the regulations in the relevant Calendar at the time they began their candidacy. Where specific regulations require approval then these shall be by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry unless otherwise stated. In special circumstances the Dean of Engineering and Forestry may modify specific aspects of the degree regulations for individual candidates.

Notes:

1. *The relevance and standard of undergraduate studies and any subsequent professional experience are the main criteria for approval.*
2. *Candidates will only be approved if appropriate research supervision is available.*

2. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

A candidate for the Degree of Master of Engineering in Transportation shall have:

- (a) either:
- i. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with First or Second Class Honours; or
 - ii. qualified for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma or Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering with a GPA of 5 or more; or

- iii. qualified for the award of a postgraduate qualification from a New Zealand University in appropriate subjects; or
 - iv. qualified for a bachelor's degree from a New Zealand University in appropriate subjects; or
 - v. been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the Degree of Master of Engineering in Transportation;
- (b) and having completed a qualifying programme where clauses (a) iv. to (a) v. apply; and
- (c) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

Notes:

1. *The relevance and standard of undergraduate studies and any subsequent professional experience are the main criteria for approval.*
2. *Candidates will only be approved if appropriate research supervision is available.*

3. Structure of the Degree

- (a) The degree must be completed by either:
- i. 120 to a maximum of 180 points of coursework including project report selected from the Schedule to these regulations; or
 - ii. 120 points of thesis, ENTR 690, and coursework to a maximum of 60 points (excluding ENTR 680) from the Schedule to these regulations.
- (b) Candidates approved into a programme of study without a postgraduate qualification, or significant relevant professional experience must complete the maximum 180 points requirements. Candidates permitted to opt for less than the maximum 180 points must determine the appropriate coursework in consultation with the supervisory team.

4. Award of Distinction

The degree may be awarded with Distinction for outstanding achievement measured by a GPA for the degree in the range 8.0-9.0 and completion without an extension in time.

5. Qualifying Programmes

If a candidate is required in Regulation 2(b), or has not demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry a suitable standard in previous work, they must satisfactorily complete a qualifying programme of study before enrolling in the degree of Master of Engineering in Transportation. Courses taken as part of the qualifying programme may be credited towards the degree of Master in Engineering in Transportation. The course of study and conditions must be

approved by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry and the Director of Transportation Engineering.

6. Time Limitation for Degree Completion and Suspension of Study

- (a) Candidates enrol for full-time study unless they have applied in writing and been approved by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry for part-time study.
- (b) Candidates must be enrolled either part-time or full-time on a continuous basis. If a candidate cannot be enrolled continuously due to circumstances beyond their control they must apply to the Dean of Engineering and Forestry for a suspension. Where approved, this will extend the time limitation for the completion of the degree.
- (c) Candidates enrolled for coursework only must complete either:
 - i. Within two years if in full-time study; or
 - ii. Within four years if in part-time study.
- (d) Candidates enrolled for thesis and coursework must complete either:
 - i. Within three years if in full-time study; or
 - ii. Within four years if in part-time study.
- (e) Candidates who have an approved suspension in study may be required to undertake an approved preparatory programme prior to the resumption of their studies. Any preparatory programme of study must be completed while on suspension, and immediately prior to the end of their suspension.

Notes: Preparatory programmes of study will not normally be required where the suspension is for a calendar year or less.

7. Thesis Requirements

Candidates must follow the requirements of the General Course and Examination Regulations Part L, and the Guidelines for Master's Thesis Work, and to the Library Guide for the Presentation of Theses.

8. Project Reports

The following conditions shall apply to the preparation, presentation and examination of the project report:

- (a) The project report shall describe work done by the candidate on a project approved by the Director of the Transportation Engineering Programme; the project shall be carried out by the candidate at the University under the direct supervision of a member of academic staff; in particular circumstances the project may be carried out in such other places and for such period or periods of time as may be approved by the Director of the Transportation Engineering

Programme.

- (b) The candidate shall submit for examination two hard bound copies and one electronic copy of the project report to the Director of the Transportation Engineering Programme.
- (c) The project report shall be submitted by a full-time candidate within two years from the date upon which study for the Master of Engineering in Transportation by examination and project commenced or within four years by a part-time candidate.
- (d) The project report shall be examined by one or more examiners appointed by the Director of the Transportation Engineering Programme.

9. Transfer from MET to PhD

Where a candidate has demonstrated high research potential and has the support of the Director of Transportation Engineering, the candidate may apply to transfer to a PhD degree, with such backdating of

research thesis enrolment as may be approved by the Dean of Postgraduate Research. If approved the MET degree will be abandoned.

10. Transfer from PGCertEng to MET

Where a candidate has demonstrated high research potential and has the support of the Director of Transportation Engineering, the candidate may apply to transfer from the PGCertEng to the Master of Engineering in Transportation degree, with such backdating of research enrolment as may be approved by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry. If approved the candidate must still meet the requirements of the MET.

11. Transfer from MET to PGCertEng

Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry, a candidate may transfer from the Master of Engineering in Transportation to the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering subject to satisfying the regulation requirements of the PGCertEng.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Engineering in Transportation

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Courses

- (a) ENTR 401 Fundamentals of Transport Engineering;
 - (b) ENTR 611 Planning and Managing for Transport;
 - (c) 600-level Transportation Engineering courses listed in Schedule B of the ME Regulations;
 - (d) ENTR 680 Project;
 - (e) Up to 45 points of relevant courses at 400-level or greater from within the institution or from the Transportation Engineering programme at the University of Auckland.
- 3. ENTR 680 Project cannot be offered by candidates also offering ENTR 690 MET Thesis.
 - 4. Intending candidates must consult the Director of the Transportation Engineering programme to determine which courses will be offered in any one year and which courses they will be required to complete. For new candidates from 2008 without an appropriate Bachelor of Engineering degree or equivalent experience/qualifications, ENTR 401 must normally be completed prior to undertaking other ENTR courses.

Notes:

- 1. All candidates without an appropriate transport background must offer ENTR 401 Fundamentals of Transport Engineering prior to undertaking other ENTR courses.
- 2. All candidates must offer ENTR 611 Planning and Managing for Transport as part of their course-work.

The Degree of Master of Engineering Studies (MEngSt)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Requirements of the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Engineering Studies shall follow a course of study approved by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

and Director of Postgraduate Studies as laid down in these Regulations, or those consistent with the regulations in the relevant Calendar at the time they began their candidacy. In special circumstances the Dean of Engineering and Forestry may modify specific aspects of the degree regulations for

individual candidates.

- (a) The degree of Master of Engineering Studies (MEngSt) is offered by the Departments of Chemical and Process Engineering, Civil and Natural Resources Engineering, Electrical and Computer Engineering, Mathematics and Statistics, and Mechanical Engineering.
- (b) It may be awarded endorsed in the following subjects:
 - i. Civil Engineering
 - ii. Construction Management
 - iii. Earthquake Engineering
 - iv. Fire Engineering
 - v. Mechanical Engineering
 - vi. Renewable Energy

2. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

A candidate shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with First or Second Class Honours; or
 - ii. qualified for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma or Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering with a GPA of 5 or more; or
 - iii. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours in appropriate subjects; or
 - iv. in exceptional circumstances, qualified for the award of an appropriate degree in New Zealand; or
 - v. been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the Degree of Master of Engineering Studies; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

Note: Relevance and standard of previous study is the main criteria for approval.

3. Structure of the Degree

Each candidate must complete a programme of study that consists of courses with a total course weighting of not less than 120 points. The courses must be selected as follows:

- (a) courses with a total course weighting of not less than 75 points must be selected from the courses listed in Schedule B of the Master of Engineering regulations; and
- (b) any remaining courses from Schedule C of the Regulations for the Master of Engineering, that ensures that the total course weight is not less than 120 points.

4. Full-time and Part-time Enrolment

A candidate may be enrolled for the Master of Engineering Studies as a full-time or part-time candidate. A full-time candidate will enrol for not less than one year and not more than two years. A part-time candidate will enrol for not less than two years and not more than five years. Part-time enrolment requires the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

Notes:

1. *With the approval of the Head of Department, a full-time candidate may be employed in the University in academically relevant work for up to an average of 6 hours per week over the calendar year.*
2. *Candidates are expected to be enrolled either part-time or full-time on a continuous basis. If a candidate can not be enrolled continuously due to circumstances beyond their control they must apply to the Dean of Engineering and Forestry for a suspension.*

5. MEngSt with Distinction

Candidates who obtain a GPA of 8.0 or more in their programme of study will be eligible to be considered for the award of MEngSt with Distinction.

6. Transfer from MEngSt to ME/MEFE/MET

- (a) Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry, a candidate for the Master of Engineering Studies may transfer to a Master of Engineering, Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering or Master of Engineering in Transportation provided the following conditions have been met:
 - i. The candidate has completed a minimum of 45 points of the course requirements for the MEngSt; and
 - ii. The candidate has achieved an average GPA of 5.0 or more in the completed courses; and
 - iii. The courses completed by the candidate fulfil the coursework requirements of the relevant programme of study given in Schedule A of the ME regulations, or the schedule to the regulation of the MEFE, or the schedule to the regulations of the MET; and
 - iv. Suitable thesis supervision and research resources are available.
- (b) Where the transfer of a candidate from the MEngSt to the ME has been approved, the Dean of Engineering and Forestry will transfer appropriate courses from the candidate's MEngSt studies towards their ME degree.

7. Award of PGCertEng instead of MEngSt

Should a candidate fail to complete the requirements for the Master of Engineering Studies degree, but successfully complete the requirements for the award of the Postgraduate Certificate in

Engineering, he or she may be awarded, upon the recommendation of the Academic Board, a Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering instead.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Engineering Studies (Un-endorsed)

See Regulation 3 above.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Engineering Studies (Endorsed)

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Civil Engineering

Courses with a total course weighting of not less than 75 points shall be selected from the ENCI, ENCM, ENEQ, and ENTR courses listed in Schedule B or Schedule C of the Master of Engineering regulations and subject to approval of the Programme Director.

A maximum of 30 points may come from outside Engineering.

Construction Management

Courses with a total course weighting of not less than 75 points shall be selected from the Construction Management courses listed in Schedule B or Schedule C of the Master of Engineering regulations and subject to approval of the Programme Director.

Note: With the approval of the Director of the Construction Management Programme, students may credit up to 30 points offered in the Construction Management Programme at the University of Auckland or other approved university.

Earthquake Engineering

Courses with a total course weighting of not less than 75 points shall be selected from the Earthquake

Engineering courses listed in Schedule B or Schedule C of the Master of Engineering regulations.

Fire Engineering

Required courses:

- (a) ENFE 601 Structural Fire Engineering
- (b) ENFE 602 Fire Dynamics
- (c) ENFE 603 Fire Safety Systems
- (d) ENFE 604 Fire Design Case Study
- (e) ENFE 610 Advanced Fire Dynamics

Mechanical Engineering

Courses with a total course weighting of not less than 75 points shall be selected from ENME courses listed in Schedule B or Schedule C of the Master of Engineering Regulations.

Renewable Energy

Courses with a total course weighting of not less than 60 points shall be selected from the required courses and 15 points from the elective courses from the Renewable Energy courses listed from the Schedule B of the Master of Engineering regulations. Up to 15 points may be selected from courses outside of Engineering. The remaining courses may be selected from Schedule B or C of the courses listed in Renewable Energy.

The Degree of Master of Forestry Science (MForSc)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Requirements of the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Forestry Science shall follow a course of study approved by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry and the Postgraduate Director of Studies (Forestry) as laid down in these Regulations, or those consistent with

the regulations in the relevant Calendar at the time they began their candidacy. In special circumstances the Dean of Engineering and Forestry may modify aspects of the degree regulations for individual candidates.

2. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

- (a) either:
- qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Forestry Science with or without Honours; or
 - qualified, with appropriate subjects, for the award of a degree other than the Bachelor of Forestry Science; or
 - qualified for the award of Postgraduate Diploma in Forestry; or
 - been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the Degree of Master of Forestry Science; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

Notes:

- Relevance and standard of previous study are the main criteria for approval.*
- Candidates will be approved only if appropriate research supervision and resources are available.*

3. Structure of the Degree

- (a) The degree must be completed by either:
- 240 points of coursework including the MForSc report selected from the Schedule to these regulations; or
 - 120 points of coursework selected from the Schedule to these regulations and 120 points of thesis; or
 - by 120 points of thesis alone.
- (b) Candidates approved for the thesis alone must have completed a minimum of 120 points of postgraduate level studies, or equivalent, in an appropriate field of study to Forestry Science.

4. Award of Distinction and Merit

The degree may be awarded with Distinction or with Merit based on outstanding or meritorious achievement measured by GPA and completion in a timely manner as stipulated:

- Distinction shall be awarded for a GPA in the range 8.0-9.0;
- Merit shall be awarded for a GPA in the range 5.5-7.9; and
- No candidate will be eligible for Distinction or Merit where an extension in time, as set out in Regulation 5, has been required.

5. Time Limitation for Degree Completion and Suspension of Study

- (a) Candidates enrol for full-time study unless they have applied in writing and been approved by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry for

part-time study.

- (b) Candidates must be enrolled either part-time or full-time on a continuous basis. If a candidate cannot be enrolled continuously due to circumstances beyond their control they must apply to the Dean of Engineering and Forestry for a suspension. Where approved, this will extend the time limitation for the completion of the degree.
- (c) Candidates enrolled for coursework and report or coursework and thesis must complete either:
- Within three years if in full-time study; or
 - Within four years if in part-time study.
- (d) Candidates enrolled for thesis only must complete either:
- Within two years if in full-time study; or
 - Within three years if in part-time study.
- (e) Candidates who have an approved suspension in study may be required to undertake a preparatory programme prior to the resumption of their studies. Any preparatory programme of study must be completed while on suspension, and immediately prior to the end of their suspension.

Note: Preparatory programmes of study will not normally be required where the suspension is for a calendar year or less.

6. Subjects in Other Degrees

- (a) A candidate may offer up to 30 points of coursework not on Schedule A of the degree for Master of Forestry Science.
- (b) A candidate enrolled in any subject that is also a subject of examination for another degree shall comply with the regulations for that degree relating to prerequisites, combinations of subjects, and practical work, as are applicable to that subject.

7. Thesis Requirements

Candidates must follow the requirements of the General Course and Examination Regulations Part L, and the Guidelines for Master's Thesis Work, and to the Library Guide for the Presentation of Theses.

8. Award of PGDipFor instead of MForSc

Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry, a candidate may transfer from the Master of Forestry Science to the Postgraduate Diploma in Forestry.

9. Award of MForSc instead of PhD

Where a thesis has been presented for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in the School of Forestry and the examiners are of the opinion that it does not justify the award of that degree they may

recommend that it be presented for the Degree of Master of Forestry Science. In this case the Dean of Engineering and Forestry may, if required for the award of the degree, exempt the coursework component of the degree.

Where a candidate is taking the degree by Thesis

or by Examination and Thesis the candidate will present a thesis embodying the results of an investigation conducted by the candidate in a subject approved by the Dean and satisfy the examiners therewith and, if so required, take an oral examination on the subject of the thesis.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Forestry Science

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
FORE 422	Forest Harvest Planning	15	S1	P: FORE 205 (01 Jan 2010 - present) or FORE 305 (01 Jan 2009 - present) or FORE 305 (01 Jan 2009 - present) R: ENFO 422
FORE 423	Forest Transportation and Road Design	15	S2	P: FORE 205 or FORE 305 R: ENFO 423
FORE 426	Forest Products Marketing and International Trade	15	S2	
FORE 435	Forest Economics 2	15	S1	P: FORE 215 or subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: FORE 211, FORE 425
FORE 436	Forest Tree Breeding	15	S1	P: FORE 219, FORE 222 and FORE 224 R: FORE 408 (2006-2007)
FORE 443	Biosecurity Risk Management	15	S2	R: BIOS 201
FORE 447	Environmental Forestry	30	S2	P: Subject to approval to the Chair, Forestry Board of Studies R: FORE 444, FORE 445, BIOL 379
FORE 610	Research Methods	15	S1 S2	P: Subject to approval by the Head of School
FORE 616	Restoration Ecology	30	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
FORE 618	Wood Quality	15	S2	P: Subject to approval by the Head of School.
FORE 619	Wood Processing	15	S2	P: Subject to approval by the Head of School R: FORE 327, ENFO 327
FORE 624	Plantation Silviculture	30	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: FORE 631
FORE 641	Plantation Forest Management	30	S2	P: Subject to approval by the Head of School. R: FORE 632, FORE 633
FORE 642	Advanced IT Applications in Forestry and Natural Resource Management	15	S1	P: Subject to approval of Head of School R: FORE 342
FORE 643	Modelling for Forest Management	15	S1 S2	P: Subject to approval by the Head of School
FORE 679	M.For.Sc. Report	60	A S1 S2	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

The Degree of Master of Human Interface Technology (MHIT)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Human Interface Technology shall follow a course of study approved by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry and the Director of the Postgraduate Studies as laid down in these Regulations or those consistent with the regulations in the relevant Calendar at the time they began their candidacy. Where specific regulations require approval then these shall be by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry unless otherwise stated. In special circumstances the Dean of Engineering and Forestry may modify specific aspects of the degree regulations for individual candidates.

2. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

A candidate shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for the award of the Bachelor with Honours Degree in an appropriate field; or
 - ii. qualified for the award of another appropriate degree in New Zealand; or
 - iii. been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the Degree of Master of Human Interface Technology; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

Notes:

1. *Relevance and standard of previous study are the main criteria for approval.*
2. *Candidates will be approved only if appropriate research supervision and resources are available.*
3. *Candidates who do not have an appropriate background may be required to take an approved course or courses prior to approval into the programme.*

3. Structure of the Degree

The degree must be completed by:

- (a) 30 points of coursework selected from the Schedule; and
- (b) A 90 point thesis, HITD 690.

4. Time Limitation for Degree Completion and Suspension of Study

- (a) Candidates must enrol for full-time study only and cannot undertake part-time study.
- (b) Candidates must be enrolled on a continuous basis. If a candidate cannot be enrolled continuously due to circumstances beyond their control they must apply to the Dean of Engineering and Forestry for a suspension. Where approved, this will extend the time limitation for the completion of the degree.
- (c) Candidates must complete within 18 months of study, unless an extension in time has been approved.
- (d) Candidates who have an approved suspension in study may be required to undertake a preparatory programme prior to the resumption of their studies. Any preparatory programme of study must be completed while on suspension, and immediately prior to the end of their suspension.

Note: Preparatory programmes of study will not normally be required where the suspension is for a calendar year or less.

5. Master of Human Interface Technology with Distinction

Candidates who obtain a GPA of 8.0 or more in their programme of study and complete within 12 months will be eligible for the award of MHIT with Distinction.

6. Theses

Candidates must follow the requirements of the General Course and Examination Regulations Part L, and the Guidelines for Master's Thesis Work, and to the Library Guide for the Presentation of Theses.

7. Transfer from MHIT to PhD

Where a candidate has demonstrated high research potential and has the support of the Postgraduate Director of Studies, the candidate may apply to transfer to a PhD in Human Interface Technology, with such backdating of research thesis enrolment as may be approved by the Dean of Postgraduate Research. If approved the Masters degree will be abandoned.

8. Award of a MHIT instead of a PhD

Where a thesis has been presented for the degree of PhD in Human Interface Technology and the examiners are of the opinion that it does not justify the award of that degree, they may recommend

that it be presented for the degree of Master of Human Interface Technology. In such a case, the Dean of Engineering and Forestry may, if required for the award of the degree, exempt the course work component of the degree.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Human Interface Technology

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HITD 602	Human Interface Technology - Design and Evaluation	15	S1 S2	P: Subject to Approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry R: HITD 601
HITD 603	Human Interface Technology - Prototyping and Projects	15	S1 S2	P: Subject to Approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry R: HITD 601

Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering (PGCertEng)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Certificate Programmes

Every candidate for the Degree of Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering shall follow a course of study approved by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry and Director of Postgraduate Studies as laid down in these Regulations, or those consistent with the regulations in the relevant Calendar at the time

they began their candidacy. In special circumstances the Dean of Engineering and Forestry may modify specific aspects of the degree regulations for individual candidates.

- (a) The qualification of Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering (PGCertEng) is offered by the Departments of Chemical and Process Engineering, Civil and Natural Resources Engineering, Electrical and Computer Engineering, Mathematics and Statistics, and Mechanical Engineering.
- (b) It may be awarded endorsed in the following programmes:
 - i. Civil Engineering
 - ii. Construction Management
 - iii. Earthquake Engineering
 - iv. Fire Engineering;
 - v. Mechanical Engineering
 - vi. Transportation Engineering.

2. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Certificate

A candidate shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours; or

- ii. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering; or
 - iii. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours in appropriate subjects; or
 - iv. in exceptional circumstances, qualified for the award of another appropriate degree in New Zealand; or
 - v. been admitted ad eundem statum and entitled to proceed to the qualification of Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

Note: The relevance and standard of undergraduate studies and any subsequent professional work experience are the main criteria for approval.

3. Structure of the Certificate

- (a) To qualify for the award of the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering, a candidate shall pass the prescribed courses in the Schedule to the value of 60 points. The courses must be selected as follows:
 - i. courses with a total course weighting of not less than 30 points must be selected from the courses listed in Schedule B of the Master of Engineering regulations; and
 - ii. any remaining courses may be from Schedule C of the Master of Engineering Regulations.
- (b) Each programme of study must be approved by the Head of Department or Director of Studies and the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

Note: Please refer to the Transportation Engineering endorsement for transition regulations for 2013.

4. Full-time and Part-time Enrolment

A candidate may be enrolled, either part-time or full-time, for not more than four years.

Note: Candidates are expected to be enrolled either part-time or full-time on a continuous basis. If a candidate cannot be enrolled continuously due to circumstances beyond their control they must apply in writing to the Dean of Engineering and Forestry for a suspension of studies.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering (Un-endorsed)

See Regulation 3 above.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering (Endorsed)

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Civil Engineering

Courses with a total course weighting of not less than 45 points must be selected from the ENCI, ENCM, ENEQ or ENTR courses.

Construction Management

Courses with a total course weighting of not less than 45 points must be selected from the Construction Management courses.

Earthquake Engineering

Courses with a total course weighting of not less than 45 points must be selected from the Earthquake Engineering courses.

Fire Engineering

- (a) ENFE 601 Structural Fire Engineering
- (b) ENFE 602 Fire Dynamics
- (c) ENFE 603 Fire Safety systems

5. Award of PGCertEng instead of ME or MEFE or MET or MEngSt

Should a candidate fail to complete the requirements for the Master's degree, but successfully completes the requirements for the award of the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering, he or she may be awarded, upon the recommendation of the Academic Board, a Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering instead.

Mechanical Engineering

Courses with a total course weighting of not less than 45 points must be selected from the ENME courses.

Transportation Engineering

Courses with a total course weighting of not less than 45 points must be selected from the Transportation Engineering (ENTR) courses. Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry a candidate may offer postgraduate course(s) offered in the Transportation Engineering Programme at the University of Auckland or other approved university in lieu of no more than 15 points of the required course work.

Notes:

1. *Candidates without a suitable background in Transportation Engineering will be required to include ENTR 401 as one of the required courses.*
2. *Not all courses will be offered in any one year.*

Postgraduate Diploma in Forestry (PGDipFor)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations

1. Requirements of the Degree

Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Forestry shall follow a course of study approved by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry and the Postgraduate Director of Studies (Forestry) as laid

down in these Regulations, or those consistent with the regulations in the relevant Calendar at the time they began their candidacy. In special circumstances the Dean of Engineering and Forestry may modify aspects of the degree regulations for individual candidates.

2. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. have qualified for the award of a bachelor's degree in Forestry or a related area of study in New Zealand; or
 - ii. have qualified for the award of a bachelor's or higher degree in other areas and have gained relevant experience in a Forestry related area; or
 - iii. have been admitted ad eundem status as entitled to proceed to the Postgraduate Diploma; and
- (b) have been approved as a candidate by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

Note: The standard of achievement in undergraduate studies and relevance of background are the main criteria for approval.

3. Structure of the Degree

The degree must be completed by 120 points of coursework selected from the Schedule to the Master of Forestry Science regulations with the exception of the MForSc Report.

4. Award of Distinction

The degree may be awarded with Distinction based on outstanding or meritorious achievement measured by GPA and completion in a timely manner as stipulated:

- (a) Distinction shall be awarded for a GPA in the range 8.0-9.0.
- (b) No candidate will be eligible for Distinction where an extension in time, as set out in Regulation 5, has been required.

5. Time Limitation for Degree Completion and Suspension of Study

- (a) Candidates enrol for full-time study unless they have applied in writing and been approved by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry for part-time study.
- (b) Candidates must be enrolled either part-time or full-time on a continuous basis. If a candidate cannot be enrolled continuously due to circumstances beyond their control they must apply to the Dean of Engineering and Forestry for a suspension. Where approved, this will extend the time limitation for the completion of the degree.
- (c) Candidates enrolled must complete either:
 - i. Within one year if in full-time study; or
 - ii. Within two years if in part-time study.

- i. Within one year if in full-time study; or
- ii. Within two years if in part-time study.

Note: In exceptional circumstances full-time enrolment may be extended to 18 months.

6. Subjects in Other Degrees

- (a) A candidate may offer up to 15 points of coursework not on the Schedule to the degree for Master of Forestry Science.
- (b) A candidate enrolled in any subject that is also a subject of examination for another degree shall comply with the regulations for that degree relating to prerequisites, combinations of subjects, and practical work, as are applicable to that subject.

7. Award of PGDipFor instead of MForSc

- (a) Where a candidate has followed a course of study to qualify for the degree of Master of Forestry Science by Examination and Report or Examination and Thesis and the examiners are of the opinion that the award of that degree is not justified, they may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Forestry.
- (b) Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry, a candidate may transfer from the Master of Forestry Science to the Postgraduate Diploma in Forestry.

8. Award of PGDipFor instead of MIntFor

Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry, a candidate may transfer from the Master of International Forestry to the Postgraduate Diploma in Forestry.

9. Transfer to MForSc

A candidate who completes the Postgraduate Diploma in Forestry is eligible for enrolment in the second year of a two-year MForSc programme, subject to the availability of staff and resources.

Criminal Justice

The Degree of Bachelor of Criminal Justice (BCJ)

See also *General Course and Examinations Regulations*.

1. Requirements of the Degree

To qualify for the Bachelor of Criminal Justice a candidate must pass courses having a minimum value of 360 points including:

- 255 points from the compulsory courses in Schedule A to the Regulations;
- at least 90 points from the elective courses in Schedule B to the Regulations;
- 15 points from either Schedule B to these Regulations or 15 points at 200-level or above from any other degree of the University.

Of these points:

- No more than 135 points may be at 100-level;
- At least 135 points must be at 200-level or above;
- At least 90 points must be at 300-level.

2. Excessive Load

Candidates who wish to enrol for a course of study whose total points exceed 150 points for a full year or 75 points for a semester must first obtain the approval of the Dean of Law.

3. Credit for other Tertiary Level Courses

The Academic Board may grant credit towards the degree for courses from any other tertiary

qualification where the content and standard of study are considered appropriate to the degree. Credit may be specified or unspecified, and will be at an appropriate level. Cross credit (credit from a completed degree) will not exceed a maximum of 120 points, except in the instances specified in Regulation 4 to this degree. Credit from an incomplete degree will not exceed 240 points.

4. Cross Credit between the Bachelor of Criminal Justice and other degrees of the University of Canterbury

A candidate for the Bachelor of Criminal Justice who is or has been enrolled for a Bachelor of Laws, may, in addition to the 120 points of cross-credit allowed under Regulation K of the General Course and Examination Regulations, be permitted to cross-credit LAWS 202 Criminal Law to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice in place of (i) CRJU 202 (15 points) and (ii) one Bachelor of Criminal Justice Schedule B 200-level elective course (15 points).

Note: The 120 points of cross-credit permitted under General Course and Examination Regulation K shall be: LAWS 101 (30 points); 75 points non-law; plus CRJU 201 (15 points) or SOCI 218 (15 points) cross-credited to the LLB degree in lieu of one LLB Group B optional course (LLB Regulation 5).

Schedule A to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Criminal Justice

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Required Courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/PP/EQ
CRJU 101	Introduction to Criminal Justice	15	S1	R: LAWS 150 EQ: LAWS 150

CRJU 201	Crime and Justice	15	S1	P: 15 points of 100 level SOCI level with a B grade or better; OR 30 points in SOCI at 100 level; alternatively students without SOCI at 100 level but with a B average in 60 points in related subjects may be admitted; OR LAWS 101; OR CRJU 101 or LAWS 150; R: SOCI 218 EQ: SOCI 218
CRJU 202	Criminal Law and Procedure	15	S1	P: Either CRJU 101 or LAWS 150; R: LAWS 202
CRJU 301	Sentencing Theory and Practice	15	S1	P: CRJU 202 or LAWS 202. R: LAWS 337; LAWS 366 RP: CRJU 201/SOCI 218; CRJU 307/LAWS 365 EQ: LAWS 366
CRJU 302	Prisons and Corrections	30	S2	P: 45 points of SOCI at 200 level or 30 points of SOCI at 200 level with a B average or better; alternatively students with at least a B average in 60 points in 200 level courses in related subjects may be admitted to one 300 level SOCI course; OR (1) CRJU 201; and (2) CRJU 202 or LAWS 202 R: SOCI 358 EQ: SOCI 358
HSRV 103	Violence in Society	15	S2	
HSRV 104	Youth Realities	15	S1	R: SOWK 104 EQ: SOWK 104
HSRV 210	Women Offending and Victimisation Perspectives	15	S2	P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator. R: HSRV 303
LAWS 101	Legal System: Legal Method and Institutions	30	W	C: LAWS 110
MAOR 219	Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi	15	S2	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: POLS 218, POLS 258, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, CULT 219 EQ: POLS 218, POLS 258, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, CULT 219
PHIL 139	Ethics, Politics and Justice	15	S1	
PSYC 105	Introductory Psychology - Brain, Behaviour and Cognition	15	S1	R: PSYC 103, PSYC 104
PSYC 106	Introductory Psychology - Social, Personality and Developmental	15	S2	R: PSYC 103, PSYC 104
SOCI 293	The History of Gangs in New Zealand	15	S2	P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR LAWS 101; OR LAWS 150/CRJU 101; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.

And one of:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MAOR 108	Aotearoa: Introduction to New Zealand Treaty Society	15	SU2 S2	R: CULT 114, MAOR 113 (prior to 2006) EQ: CULT 114

MAOR 165	He Timatanga: Engaging with Māori	15	SU1 S1	
----------	-----------------------------------	----	-----------	--

Schedule B to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Criminal Justice

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Elective Courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CRJU 210	Special Topic	15	NO	P: CRJU 101 or LAWS 150
CRJU 304	Research Essay in Criminal Justice	15	W	P: CRJU 201 and either CRJU 202 or LAWS 202, and a further 30 points at 200 level from Schedule A to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree regulations; a B average in appropriate 200 level courses.
CRJU 307	Issues in Policing, Prosecution and Alternatives to Prosecution	15	S2	P: CRJU 202 or LAWS 202. R: LAWS 337, LAWS 365 RP: CRJU 201/SOCI 218 EQ: LAWS 365
CRJU 308	The Principles of Evidence	15	S2	P: 60 points at 200 level, including either CRJU 202 or LAWS 202, from Schedule A to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree regulations R: LAWS 316, LAWS 307
CRJU 309	International Criminal Law	15	S2	P: 60 points at 200 level, including either CRJU 202 or LAWS 202, from Schedule A to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree regulations. R: LAWS 321 EQ: LAWS 321
CRJU 310	Special Topic	15	NO	P: (1) CRJU 201; and (2) CRJU 202 or LAWS 202.
CRJU 311	Transnational Criminal Law	15	NO	P: 60 points at 200 level, including either CRJU 202 or LAWS 202, from Schedule A to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree regulations R: LAWS 315 EQ: LAWS 315
CRJU 312	Contemporary Issues in Criminal Law and Procedure	15	NO	P: 60 points at 200 level, including either CRJU 202 or LAWS 202, from Schedule A to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree regulations R: LAWS 380 EQ: LAWS 380
HIST 295	Crime, Criminology and Policing in Modern Europe since 1750	15	S2	P: 15 points in HIST with a B grade or better; or 30 points HIST or Ancient History; or 60 points with a B grade or better; or 60 points from Schedule A of the Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree regulations. R: HIST 395
HIST 395	Crime, Criminology and Policing in Modern Europe since 1750	30	S2	P: 30 points in History, Ancient History or Māori at 200 level; or CRJU 201 and either CRJU 202 or LAWS 202. R: HIST 295
HSRV 201	Communication in the Human Services	15	S1	P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator. R: SOWK 201 EQ: SOWK 201

HSRV 203	Policy Debates in the Social Services	15	S2	P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator. R: SOWK 203 EQ: SOWK 203
HSRV 206	Child Protection Practice	15	S2	P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.
LING 225	Forensic Linguistics	15	S1	P: 30 points at 100-level or above or relevant professional experience.
PHIL 240	Bioethics: Life, Death, and Medicine	15	S2	P: 15 points in PHIL or HLTH 101 or HSRV 101 or a B average in 60 points in relevant subjects, (eg BIOL, POLS, ECON, LAWS, CMDS) as approved by the Head of Department. R: PHIL 324, POLS 225
PSYC 206	Research Design and Statistics	15	S1	P: At least 15 points in 100-level Psychology and at least 45 points overall
PSYC 208	Cognition	15	S2	P: PSYC 104, or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106, or with the approval of the Head of Department, a pass in a professional year of Engineering, or in approved courses in Computer Science, Linguistics, or Philosophy
PSYC 211	Personality	15	S2	P: PSYC 104, or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106
PSYC 335	Abnormal Psychology	30	W	P: PSYC 206. RP: PSYC 207, PSYC 211
PSYC 336	Industrial and Organisational Psychology	15	S1	P: PSYC 206. RP: PSYC 211, 15 further points from PSYC 200

Or one of:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HSRV 302	Qualitative Social Research	15	S1	P: Any 30 points of Human Services at 200 level including HSRV 204. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points at 200 level or above in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator. R: SOWK 310 EQ: SOWK 310
HSRV 305	Quantitative Research Methods for the Human Services	15	S2	P: Any 30 points of Human Services at 200 level including HSRV 204. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points at 200 level or above in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator. R: SOWK 305; SOWK 310

Certificate in Criminal Justice (CertCJ)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Certificate

Every candidate for the Certificate in Criminal Justice shall, before enrolling for the Certificate, fulfil the following conditions:

- (a) satisfaction of the admission requirements of the University; and

- (b) approval of the programme of study by the Dean of Law.

2. Structure of the Certificate

To qualify for the Certificate in Criminal Justice a candidate must pass courses totalling 60 points taken from 100-level courses in Schedule A of the Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree, excluding LAWS 101. CRJU 101 is a compulsory course.

3. Part-time Enrolment

The Certificate may be studied full-time or part-time. Other than in exceptional circumstances approved by the Dean of Law, the maximum elapsed time from first enrolment will be four years, including the four years in which any courses were completed for which transfer of credit is sought (see Regulation 5 below).

4. Repeating of Courses

Courses which have been failed may be repeated. In terms of General Course and Examination Regulation A.1.(c), a student may attempt a course no more than three times, and after failing an undergraduate course twice a student must obtain the Dean's permission before enrolling in the course for a third and final time.

5. Transfer of Earlier Credit

With the approval of the Dean of Law, courses passed within the previous four years and listed in Schedule A to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice, or courses deemed to be equivalent which have not already been credited to another qualification, may be credited to the Certificate, provided that they satisfy

the other regulations of the Certificate. Such courses will not then be available to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree at a later date (except as permitted under Regulation 6, below). Up to 15 points from courses from another New Zealand University may be credited to the Certificate, provided that the credit satisfies the other regulations of this certificate.

6. Transfer of Credit to Bachelor of Criminal Justice

- (a) With the approval of the Dean of Law, any courses passed towards the Certificate, less than the completed qualification (note that the Certificate is considered completed when the student graduates with the Certificate), may be credited towards a Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree provided that enrolment in the Certificate then lapses.
- (b) At the discretion of the Dean of Law, a student who holds the Certificate in Criminal Justice may, on surrendering the Certificate, credit any courses passed for the Certificate to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree.
- (c) A transfer of credits from an incomplete Certificate to another degree of the University will be subject to the regulations of that degree.

Graduate Diploma in Criminal Justice* (GradDipCJ)

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

- (a) Every candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Criminal Justice shall, before enrolling for the Diploma, fulfil one of the following conditions:
 - i. either qualify for a Bachelor's degree; or
 - ii. be admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Graduate Diploma in Criminal Justice.
- (b) Every candidate for the Diploma shall have been approved as a candidate by the Dean of Law.

2. Structure of the Diploma

To qualify for the Diploma a candidate must pass 120 points above 100 level from Schedules A and B to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice Degree, including:

- (a) all of the following: CRJU 201 Crime and Justice (15 points), CRJU 202 Criminal Law and Procedure (15 points); CRJU 301 Sentencing Theory and Practice (15 points) and CRJU 302 Prisons and Corrections (30 points).

- (b) MAOR 219 Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi, except that if this course or its equivalent has been credited to a previous degree, then 15 points at 200 level or 300 level from Schedule A or B of the Bachelor of Criminal Justice.
- (c) A further 30 points from the 300 level courses in Schedule B of the Bachelor of Criminal Justice or 15 points from Schedule B of the Bachelor of Criminal Justice plus HSRV 303 Women Offending and Victimisation Perspectives (15 points).

3. Course of Study

A candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Dean of Law.

4. Award of the Diploma with Distinction

The Graduate Diploma in Criminal Justice may be awarded with Distinction.

5. Prerequisites

Normal prerequisites for any course may be exempted at the discretion of the Dean of Law.

6. Full-time and Part-time Study

- (a) Full-time study
 - i. A candidate shall normally be enrolled as a full-time candidate.

- ii. The maximum period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is two years.
- (b) Part-time study
 - i. A candidate may be enrolled part-time.
- ii. The maximum period of enrolment for a part-time candidate is four years.

Law

The Degree of Bachelor of Laws (LLB)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

Distance enrolment is not available for the Bachelor of Laws degree.

1. Structure of the Degree

To qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws a candidate must be credited with the following 480 points, unless the candidate is granted an exemption otherwise provided for in the University of Canterbury regulations:

- (a) 30 points for LAWS 101;
- (b) 15 points for LAWS 110;
- (c) 75 points for courses selected from any of:
 - i. courses prescribed or accepted for the Bachelor of Arts, Science or Commerce (except ACIS 152 or ACCT 152 and ACIS 252 or ACCT 252);
 - ii. LAWS 102 or LAWS 150 (2013 only) or CRJU 101;
 - iii. other courses approved by the Dean of Law.
- (d)
 - i. If LAWS 301 was credited as 30 points, 180 points for the remaining compulsory courses specified in Group A of the Schedule to this degree;
 - ii. If LAWS 301 was credited as 15 points, 165 points for the remaining compulsory courses specified in Group A of the Schedule to this degree.
- (e)
 - i. If LAWS 301 was credited as 30 points, 180 points for courses selected from the optional 300-level courses listed in Group B of the Schedule to this degree;
 - ii. If LAWS 301 was credited as 15 points, 195 points for courses selected from the optional 300-level courses listed in Group B of the Schedule to this degree.

Notes:

- 1. *The Group A courses LAWS 101 and LAWS 110 are prerequisites for the remaining Group A courses (graduates may be exempted from this prerequisite under Regulation 4).*

- 2. *Not all Group B courses will necessarily be available in any one year and candidates should consult the School of Law about the courses to be offered.*

2. Prerequisites for Enrolling in 300-level LAWS Courses

No student may enrol for any 300-level LAWS course unless he or she has been credited with:

- (a) all the courses required by Regulation 1(c) (or is exempted from them as a graduate under Regulation 4); and
- (b) all the LAWS 200-level courses or is concurrently enrolled in those not yet credited.

Note: The Dean of Law may approve a course of study which does not comply with these conditions.

Admission to the Programme

3. Standard of Entry and Approvals Required for Admission to the Programme

All students must satisfy Regulation A of the Admission Regulations.

Transfers of Credit, Direct Entry and Exemptions

4. Exemption for Graduate Entrants and Exemption from Prerequisites

- (a) A student who holds a New Zealand degree, or who is admitted *ad eundem statum* on the basis of an overseas degree is exempt from the courses worth 75 points specified in Regulation 1(c). Graduates may apply to the Dean of Law for concurrent enrolment in 100-level and 200-level Law courses. If admitted to concurrent enrolment, a student must enrol in LAWS 101 and LAWS 110 and such 200-level courses as are approved by the Dean of Law.
- (b) The Dean of Law may grant exemption from any prerequisite requirement for Group A or Group B courses if satisfied that a student has adequate training or ability. This will normally apply only to students approved for Certificate of Proficiency

enrolment, including those overseas practitioners seeking to comply with New Zealand Council of Legal Education requirements (see also Enrolment Regulation 6.(a), Certificate of Proficiency).

5. Substitution and Cross-Credit of Courses

- (a) If either or both of LAWS 101 and LAWS 110 are credited to another degree, it or they shall also be credited to the Bachelor of Laws.
- (b) In the case of students enrolled for a double degree, a course at 200-level from the schedule to the other degree may be cross-credited to the LLB for a maximum of one Group B course (15 points) in Regulation 1(e), in addition to the cross-credit in Regulation 5(a) above. Such courses do not need to be relevant to Law.
- (c) In the case of students enrolled for the LLB only, a course at 200-level or 300-level from the schedule to another undergraduate degree may be substituted to the LLB for a maximum of one Group B course (15 points) in Regulation 1(e). Such courses must be directly relevant to the student's individual course of study for the LLB and must be approved in advance of enrolment by the Dean of Law.

Notes:

1. *No more than a total 15 points of non-law may be cross-credited or substituted in terms of Regulation 5(b) and 5(c). At least 165 points must be chosen from Group B 300-level LAWS courses if LAWS 301 was credited as 30 points. At least 180 points must be chosen from Group B 300-level LAWS courses if LAWS 301 was credited as 15 points.*
2. *Regulation K1 of the General Course and Examination Regulations provides for a maximum of 120 points cross-credited between two degrees. LAWS 101; LAWS 110 (if credited to the other degree) and 75 points of non-law (LLB Regulation 1(c)) count towards the 120 points in common. In addition LLB Regulation 5(b) permits a further 15 points in common.*
3. *Students enrolled in the Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree may cross-credit a LAWS 200-level course to the BA instead of the further 15 points provided for in LLB Regulation 5(b) (Refer to BA Regulation 6(b)).*
4. *For students enrolled in the Bachelor of Criminal Justice (BCJ) degree, the 120 points of cross-credit permitted under General Course and Examination Regulation K shall be: LAWS 101 (30 points);*

75 points non-law; plus CRJU 201 (15 points) or SOCI 218 (15 points) cross-credited to the LLB degree in lieu of one LLB Group B optional course. In addition to this, LAWS 202 Criminal Law may be cross-credited to the BCJ in place of (i) CRJU 202 (15 points) and (ii) one BCJ Schedule B 200-level elective course (15 points) (refer to BCJ Regulation 4).

5. *Students enrolled in the Bachelor of Commerce (BCom) may cross-credit (in addition to the 120 points provided for above) a total of 30 points between the BCom and the LLB as provided for in BCom Regulation 6(a)(ii). This includes any cross-credit to the LLB in terms of LLB Regulation 5(b) (15 points).*
6. *A candidate for a BCom who has been credited with AFIS 253 or ACCT 256 for passing the LLB courses specified in Regulation 6(a) of the 2011 Regulations for the Bachelor of Commerce is also entitled to cross-credit courses for the LLB under this Regulation.*

Waivers, Variation and Transition from Earlier Regulations

6. Transition Regulation: Completion of the Degree by Candidates Enrolled Before 2011

These regulations have effect from 1 January 2011. A candidate enrolled before 2011 shall be governed by these regulations but may apply to the Dean of Law for such variation as the Dean may determine.

Note: See General Course and Examination Regulation P: General Transition Regulations.

Admission as a Barrister and Solicitor of the High Court of New Zealand

Students wishing to seek admission as barristers and solicitors of the High Court of New Zealand are required to have passed the Group B course, LAWS 398 Legal Ethics; and to complete successfully a further course of study offered by providers approved by the New Zealand Council of Legal Education. Before beginning the course, students are required to be eligible to graduate with their Bachelor of Laws degree.

Candidates for admission as barristers and solicitors must also satisfy all other criteria specified by the Lawyers and Conveyancers Act 2006.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws

Notes:

1. In the case of students to whom Regulation 4 applies, LAWS 101 and LAWS 110 are not prerequisites for LAWS 200-level and 300-level courses. In the case of students to whom Regulation 4 does not apply, LAWS 101 and LAWS 110 are prerequisites for all 200-level and 300-level courses.
2. All students intending to enrol in limited entry courses (including students awaiting the outcome of transfer of credit applications) must apply to enrol by the deadline published for limited entry LAWS courses in the Guide to Enrolment and on the School of Law website.

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Group A: All courses compulsory

Note: LAWS 202–206 are limited entry courses – refer to the Admission Regulations, G. Limitation of Entry.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
LAWS 101	Legal System: Legal Method and Institutions	30	W	C: LAWS 110
LAWS 110	Legal Foundations, Research and Writing	15	S1	C: LAWS 101
LAWS 202	Criminal Law	30	W	P: LAWS 101 and LAWS 110
LAWS 203	The Law of Contract	30	W	P: LAWS 101 and LAWS 110
LAWS 204	The Law of Torts	30	W	P: LAWS 101 and LAWS 110
LAWS 205	Land Law	30	W	P: LAWS 101 and LAWS 110
LAWS 206	Public Law	30	W	P: LAWS 101 and LAWS 110 R: LAWS 201
LAWS 301	Equity and Trusts	15	S2	P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

Group B: Optional courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
LAWS 102	Law, Justice and Morality	15	NO	

300-level courses

Note: LAWS 359, LAWS 382, Land AWS 386 are limited entry courses or courses requiring a special application – refer to the Admission Regulations, G. Limitation of Entry. Not all courses may be offered in any one year. Candidates should consult the Course Catalogue or the School of Law as to which courses are to be offered.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
LAWS 303	Advanced Employment Law	15	S2	P: (i) LAWS 101; (ii) LAWS 110; and (iii) LAWS 363 or may be admitted by Head of Department if concurrently enrolled. C: LAWS 202- LAWS 206 R: LAWS 318
LAWS 305	Company Law	15	S2	P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206 R: LAWS 312
LAWS 307	The Principles of Evidence	15	S2	P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206 R: LAWS 316, CRJU 308
LAWS 309	Child and Family Law	15	S1	P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206 R: LAWS 317

LAWS 310	Relationship Property and Family Finance	15	S2	P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206 R: LAWS 317
LAWS 314	Environmental Law, Policy and Society	15	S1	P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206. Students enrolled in other degrees, who do not have the above prerequisites and corequisites, but have completed appropriate courses in another discipline, may apply to the Head of Department for a waiver. R: LAWS 304; LAWS 376 (2005)
LAWS 315	Transnational Criminal Law	15	NO	P: (1) LAWS 101; and (2) LAWS 110; (3) LAWS 324 or may be admitted by Head of Department if concurrently enrolled in LAWS 324 C: LAWS 202 - LAWS 206 R: CRJU 311
LAWS 319	Environmental Law, Conservation and the Public Interest	15	NO	P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206 R: LAWS 304; LAWS 376 (2005)
LAWS 320	NZ Bill of Rights Act 1990	15	NO	P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 C: LAWS 202-206
LAWS 321	International Criminal Law	15	S2	P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110; (iii) LAWS 324, or may be admitted by Head of Department if concurrently enrolled in LAWS 324. C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206 R: CRJU 309
LAWS 322	International Human Rights	15	S2	P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206
LAWS 323	Immigration and Refugee Law	15	S1	P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206
LAWS 324	Principles of Public International Law	15	S1	P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206 R: LAWS 342, LAWS 375 (prior to 2006)
LAWS 325	Occupational Safety Law	15	NO	P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206
LAWS 326	Treaty Settlement Negotiations	15	S1	P: (i) LAWS 101 and (ii) LAWS 110. Students enrolled in other degrees, who do not have the above prerequisites and corequisites, but have completed appropriate courses in another discipline, may apply to the Head of Department for a waiver. C: LAWS 202-206
LAWS 327	International Environmental Law	15	S2	P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110; (iii) LAWS 324 or may be admitted by Head of Department if concurrently enrolled in LAWS 324 C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206 R: ILAP 612
LAWS 328	Special Topic: Moot Court Competition on WTO Law	15	NO	P: (i) LAWS 101 and (ii) LAWS 110 C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206
LAWS 330	Intellectual Property Law	15	S2	P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206
LAWS 331	Commercial Law I: Sales and Consumer Law	15	S1	P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 C: LAWS 202-206 R: LAWS 311
LAWS 332	Commercial Law II: Personal Property Security and Credit	15	S1	P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206 R: LAWS 311

LAWS 334	New Zealand and Colonial Legal History	15	NO	P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206
LAWS 335	Insolvency Law	15	NO	P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 C: LAWS 202 - 206
LAWS 336	Antarctic Legal Studies	15	NO	P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206 R: LAWS 372 (prior to 2006), ANTA 402
LAWS 337	Criminal Justice	15	NO	P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206 R: CRJU 301; CRJU 307; LAWS 365; LAWS 366
LAWS 338	World Trade Law	15	S2	P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110; C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206
LAWS 339	Negotiation and the Lawyer	15	NO	P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206 R: LAWS 369 (prior to 2006)
LAWS 341	Insurance Law	15	S2	P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206 R: LAWS 327 before 2005
LAWS 343	International Institutions	15	NO	P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110; (iii) LAWS 324 or may be admitted by Head of Department if concurrently enrolled in LAWS 324 C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206
LAWS 344	Special Topic: Gender and the Law	15	S1	P: (i) LAWS 101 and (ii) LAWS 110; C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206. Students enrolled in other degrees, at 300 level, who do not have the above prerequisites and corequisites, but have completed appropriate courses in another discipline, may apply to the Head of Department for a waiver.
LAWS 346	Law of Agency	15	NO	P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 R: LAWS 327 before 2005
LAWS 348	Research Project	15	SU2 W	P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206 R: LAWS 379 (prior to 2006)
LAWS 349	Computers and the Law	15	NO	P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206
LAWS 350	Competition Law	15	NO	P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206 R: AFIS 355, ACIS 355
LAWS 351	Law and Sport	15	NO	P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206
LAWS 352	Selected Issues in Taxation	15	S2	P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206 R: LAWS 394 (1999), LAWS 395 (2000-2001)
LAWS 354	Judicial Review	15	NO	P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206 R: LAWS 394 (2000-2002)
LAWS 355	European Union Law	15	S1	P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206. Students enrolled in other degrees, who do not have the above prerequisites and corequisites, but have completed appropriate courses in another discipline, may apply to the Head of Department for a waiver. R: EURO 311, EURA 311

LAWS 356	Special Topic: Selected Topics in Natural Resource Law	15	NO	P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 C: LAWS 202 - LAWS 206 RP: LAWS 205, Land Law
LAWS 359	Trial Advocacy	15	SU1	P: (i) LAWS 101 and (ii) LAWS 110; (iii) LAWS 316 or LAWS 307. C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206 R: LAWS 389 (prior to 2006)
LAWS 360	Jurisprudence	15	S2	P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206 R: LAWS 302
LAWS 361	Issues in Jurisprudence	15	NO	P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206 R: LAWS 302
LAWS 362	Natural Disasters and the Law	15	NO	P: (i) LAWS 101 and (ii) LAWS 110; Students enrolled in other degrees, who do not have the above prerequisites and corequisites, but have completed appropriate courses in another discipline, may apply to the Head of Department for a waiver. C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206 Students enrolled in other degrees, who do not have the above prerequisites and corequisites, but have completed appropriate courses in another discipline, may apply to the Head of Department for a waiver.
LAWS 363	Individual Employment Law	15	S1	P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 C: LAWS 202-206 R: LAWS 318
LAWS 364	Law of the Sea	15	NO	P: (i) LAWS 101 and (ii) LAWS 110 C: LAWS 202-206. Students enrolled in other degrees, who do not have the above prerequisites and corequisites, but have completed appropriate courses in another discipline, may apply to the Head of Department for a waiver. R: LAWS 362 prior to 2010, ILAP 630
LAWS 365	Issues in Policing, Prosecution and Alternatives to Prosecution	15	S2	P: CRJU 202 or LAWS 202. R: LAWS 337, CRJU 307 RP: CRJU 201/SOCI 218 EQ: CRJU 307
LAWS 366	Sentencing Theory and Practice	15	S1	P: CRJU 202 or LAWS 202. R: LAWS 337; CRJU 301 RP: CRJU 201/SOCI 218; CRJU 307/LAWS 365 EQ: CRJU 301
LAWS 370	Problems in International and Regional Trade	15	NO	P: (i) LAWS 101 and (ii) LAWS 110; C: (i) LAWS 202 - LAWS 206 and (ii) LAWS 338 R: ILAP 633 RP: LAWS 324
LAWS 371	International Investment Law and Arbitration	15	NO	P: (i) LAWS 101 and (ii) LAWS 110; C: (i) LAWS 202 - LAWS 206 R: LAWS 333 and ILAP 634 RP: LAWS 324
LAWS 373	Washington Internship	15	A	P: (i) Open to successful recipients of Washington Internship only. Subject to approval by Head of Department. (ii) LAWS 101 and (iii) LAWS 110. C: LAWS 202 - LAWS 206 Enrolment is open to recipients of Washington Internship only.
LAWS 376	Resource Management Act 1991: Selected Issues	15	S2	P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 C: LAWS 202 - LAWS 206

LAWS 378	Genetics, Neuroscience and the Criminal Law	15	S1	P: For the LLB Degree Schedule: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 202. For the BCJ Degree Schedule: 60 points at 200 level including CRJU 202 from Schedule A to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree Regulations; OR LAWS 202. C: For the LLB Degree Schedule: LAWS 203-LAWS 206 For the BCJ Degree Schedule: Not required R: CRJU 313
LAWS 380	Contemporary Issues in Criminal Law and Procedure	15	NO	P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110; (iii) LAWS 202 C: LAWS 203-LAWS 206 R: CRJU 312
LAWS 381	Landlord and Tenant	15	NO	P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206
LAWS 382	Legal Internship	15	SU2 S1 S2	P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110; and (iii) Subject to approval of Head of School. C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206.
LAWS 383	Law and Medicine	15	S1	P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206 R: CRJU 313
LAWS 384	Legislation: Law-Making for the 21st Century	15	NO	P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206
LAWS 385	Advanced Intellectual Property Law	15	NO	P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206 R: LAWS 374 (prior to 2006)
LAWS 386	Clinical Legal Studies	15	S1	P: (i) LAWS 101; (ii) LAWS 110; (iii) LAWS 202-LAWS 206. RP: LAWS 307 The Principles of Evidence and LAWS 301 Equity and Trusts
LAWS 387	Advanced Public Law	15	NO	P: (i) LAWS 110; (ii) LAWS 101 and (iii) LAWS 206 C: LAWS 202; LAWS 203; LAWS 204; LAWS 205
LAWS 388	European Public Law	15	S2	P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110. C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206. Students enrolled in other degrees who do not have the above prerequisites and corequisites, but have completed appropriate courses in another discipline, may apply to the Head of Department for a waiver. R: EURO 333, EURA 333 EQ: EURA 333, EURO 333
LAWS 390	Private International Law	15	NO	P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206
LAWS 391	Māori Land Law	15	NO	P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206
LAWS 392	The Treaty of Waitangi	15	NO	P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206 R: POLS 218; POLS 258; HIST 268; SOCI 209; HSRV 207; MAOR 219
LAWS 393	Advanced Land Law	15	S1	P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110; (iii) LAWS 205 C: LAWS 202-204, LAWS 206
LAWS 396	Media Law	15	S2	P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206
LAWS 397	Civil Litigation	15	NO	P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206
LAWS 398	Legal Ethics	15	S1	P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206 R: LAWS 370 (prior to 2006), LAWS 399 (prior to 2006)

The Degree of Bachelor of Laws Honours (LLB(Hons))

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the Honours programme shall be subject to invitation by the Dean of Law.
- (b) Entry into the Honours programme is by invitation after completion of at least three Group A courses at 200-level or 300-level and no more than 90 points from Group B courses, in accordance with published criteria.
- (c) An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Laws shall not be admitted into the Honours programme.

2. Structure of the Degree

- (a) A candidate for the degree of LLB(Hons) shall comply with the requirements of LLB Regulation 1, and must be credited with LAWS 410, LAWS 420, and LAWS 430.
- (b) A candidate for the LLB(Hons) degree must complete the requirements of LLB(Hons) Regulation 2(a) within:
 - i. two academic years of being invited to enter the Honours programme; or
 - ii. three academic years of being invited to enter the Honours programme if concurrently enrolled in the LLB degree and another degree and the invitation to enter the Honours programme is received at the end of the candidate's second year of enrolment in the LLB degree; or
 - iii. two academic years of being invited to enter the Honours programme if concurrently enrolled in the LLB degree and another degree and the invitation to enter the Honours programme is received at the end of the candidate's third year of enrolment in the LLB degree; or

- iv. five academic years of being invited to enter the Honours programme if a part-time student.
- (c) In special circumstances the Dean of Law may modify the period within which a candidate may remain enrolled in the degree of LLB(Hons).

3. Level of Award of the Degree

- (a) The Degree may be awarded with Honours, which may be of the First Class or Second Class (Division 1 or 2).
- (b) The grade of Honours shall be determined by the School of Law's Board of Examiners. Performance in courses cross-credited for Group B courses under LLB Regulation 5(b) or courses substituted for Group B courses under LLB Regulation 5(c) shall not be taken into account in determining the class of Honours.
- (c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Dean of Law, be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Laws.

4. Withdrawal from the Programme

- (a) Continued enrolment in the Honours programme may be refused if a candidate fails to maintain the academic standard required for Honours and a candidate may be required by the Dean of Law to withdraw from the programme.
- (b) When a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Dean of Law may recommend that the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws be awarded or determine which courses shall be credited towards that degree.

Note: The School of Law will publish in the School of Law Handbook the criteria required for selection and for classes of Honours.

Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws Honours

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Note: These courses are offered to Honours candidates only.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
LAWS 410	Advanced Research Skills	10	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department R: LAWS 401
LAWS 420	Honours Research Paper	20	S2	P: LAWS 410 R: LAWS 401
LAWS 430	Honours Dissertation	30	W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: LAWS 451, LAWS 501

The Degree of Master of Laws (LLM)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

A candidate for the Degree of Master of Laws must, before enrolling for the degree:

- (a) either qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws from a New Zealand university or be admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of Laws; and
- (b) be approved as a candidate by the Dean of Law.

Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies will be criteria for approval.

2. Structure and Requirements of the Degree

The Dean of Law shall approve a candidate's enrolment, subject to suitable supervision being available. The degree may be taken in any one of the following ways:

- (a) The candidate may take three courses. Each course comprises two research papers, each of which will normally be not less than 10,000 words.
- (b) The candidate may take two courses and write a dissertation which will normally be not less than 20,000 words.
- (c) With the permission of the Dean of Law, a candidate may replace one research paper in up to two courses, with appropriate coursework that will be subject to examination or other form of assessment.
- (d) With the permission of the Dean of Law, the candidate may take the degree by thesis alone.
- (e) In order to be awarded the degree, a candidate must pass each course of study for which he or she is enrolled. In special circumstances, the Dean of Law may permit a candidate who fails a course, or the dissertation, to re-enrol in that or another course or the dissertation, in a subsequent year.

3. Dissertations and Theses

- (a) A dissertation shall have the same value as one course. It must be prepared under the supervision of a university teacher. The candidate must show proficiency in the exposition and application of legal principles and familiarity with the published work relevant to the subject matter of the dissertation.
- (b) A thesis must be prepared under the supervision of a university teacher. It must be a substantial and original contribution to the exposition of

law in which the candidate, in addition to the matters specified in paragraph (a), must provide a critical appraisal of the original and secondary sources relevant to its subject matter.

- (c) The thesis shall satisfy the conditions laid down in the *General Course and Examinations Regulations*, Part L.

4. Award of Honours

The degree may be awarded with Honours, which may be First Class or Second Class (Division 1 or 2).

5. Full-time and Part-time Study

- (a) Full-time study:
 - i. A candidate shall normally be enrolled as a full-time candidate.
 - ii. The minimum period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is one year.
 - iii. The maximum period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is two years, which shall be consecutive unless the candidate's enrolment is suspended under Regulation 5(e).
- (b) Part-time study:
 - i. With the approval of the Dean of Law, a candidate may be enrolled as a part-time candidate.
 - ii. A part-time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family or other reasons, is unable to devote himself or herself full-time to study and research.
 - iii. The minimum period of enrolment for a part-time candidate is two years, which shall be consecutive unless the candidate's enrolment is suspended under Regulation 5(e).
 - iv. The maximum period of enrolment for a part-time candidate is four years, which shall be consecutive unless the candidate's enrolment is suspended under Regulation 5(e).
- (c) Full-time and part-time candidates are expected to be able to attend the School of Law in person. Distance enrolment is not available for the LLM degree.
- (d) After the commencement of study and research for the degree a candidate may, with the permission of the Dean of Law, transfer from part-time to full-time status, or vice versa. In granting such permission, the Dean shall determine the minimum and maximum periods of study and may impose other conditions.
- (e) In special cases the Dean of Law may suspend or extend the enrolment of a candidate, and may extend the time for submission of a research

paper, thesis or dissertation. In such a case the Dean shall determine whether the candidate remains eligible for Honours.

examiners are of the opinion that it does not justify the award of that degree they may recommend the award of the Degree of Master of Laws with or without Honours.

6. Award of LLM instead of PhD

Where a thesis has been presented for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in the Faculty of Law and the

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Laws (LLM)

Note: Enrolment in the following courses will be subject to there being suitable supervision available within the Department in any one year. Not all courses will be offered in any one year.

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
LAWS 601	Legal Research and Methodology	40	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS 602	New Zealand Legal System	40	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS 603	Public Law	40	FY CY	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS 604	Criminal Law	40	FY CY	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS 605	Commercial Law	40	FY CY	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS 606	Jurisprudence	40	FY CY	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS 607	The Law of Contract	40	FY CY	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS 608	The Law of Torts	40	FY CY	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS 609	Land Law	40	FY CY	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS 610	Equity and Succession	40	FY CY	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS 611	Evidence	40	FY CY	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS 612	Comparative Law	40	FY CY	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS 613	Family Law	40	FY CY	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS 614	Company Law	40	FY CY	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS 615	Securities Regulation	40	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS 616	Intellectual Property	40	FY CY	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS 617	Restitution	40	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS 618	Antarctic Legal Studies	40	FY CY	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS 619	Competition Law	40	FY CY	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS 620	Administrative Law	40	FY CY	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS 621	Law and Medicine	40	FY CY	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS 622	Legislation	40	FY CY	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS 623	Insurance Law	40	FY CY	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS 624	Taxation Law	40	FY CY	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS 625	Banking Law	40	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS 626	Civil Liberties	40	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS 627	Conflict of Laws	40	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS 628	Labour Law	40	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS 629	Natural Resource Law	40	FY CY	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS 630	Treaty of Waitangi	40	FY CY	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS 631	Welfare Law	40	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS 632	Law and Sport	40	FY CY	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS 633	Landlord and Tenant	40	FY CY	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS 634	Media and Arts Law	40	FY CY	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS 635	Law and Information Technology	40	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS 636	Indigenous People's Rights	40	FY CY	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS 637	Dispute Resolution	40	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS 638	Legal History	40	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS 639	Accident Compensation	40	FY CY	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS 642	Law and Economics	40	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS 643	Law and Finance	40	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS 644	Law and the Environment	40	FY CY	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS 646	Special Topic	40	FY CY	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS 647	Special Topic	40	FY CY	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS 648	Special Topic	40	FY CY	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS 649	Dissertation	40	FY CY	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS 650	International Criminal Law	40	FY CY	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS 651	International Human Rights Law	40	FY CY	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS 652	Immigration and Refugee Law	40	FY CY	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS 653	Principles of Public International Law	40	FY CY	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS 654	International Environmental Law	40	FY CY	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS 655	International Trade	40	FY CY	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS 656	International Institutions	40	FY CY	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS 657	European Public Law	40	FY CY	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS 658	Law of the Sea	40	FY CY	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS 690	LLM Thesis	120	A	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

The Degree of Master of Laws (International Law and Politics) (LLM(IntLaw&Pols))

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

A candidate for the Degree of Master of Laws (International Law and Politics) must, before enrolling for the degree:

- (a) either qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws with a minimum B grade average from a New Zealand university, or be admitted ad eundem status as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of Laws; and
- (b) be approved as a candidate by the Dean of Law and Dean of Arts or nominee.

Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies will be criteria for approval.

2. Structure of the Degree

To qualify for the Degree a candidate must:

- (a) satisfactorily complete a written 60 point dissertation (ILAP 640); and
- (b) be credited with 30 points from courses listed in Group A of the Schedule to this degree; and
- (c) be credited with 30 points from courses listed in Group B of the Schedule to this degree; and
- (d) pass each course for which he or she is enrolled. In special circumstances, the Dean of Law may permit a candidate who fails a course, or the dissertation, to re-enrol in that or another course or the dissertation, in a subsequent year.

Note: The programme of courses chosen by the candidate must be approved by the Dean of Law or nominee.

3. Dissertation

- (a) The dissertation shall be written on an area of international law approved by the Dean of Law or nominee and under the supervision of a member of academic staff.
- (b) A candidate must show proficiency in the exposition and application of legal principles and familiarity with the published work relevant to the subject-matter of the dissertation.

4. Award of Honours

The Degree may be awarded with Honours, which may be First Class or Second Class (Division 1 or 2).

5. Full-time and Part-time Study

- (a) Full-time study:
 - i. A candidate shall normally be enrolled as a full-time candidate.
 - ii. The minimum period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is one year.
 - iii. The maximum period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is two years, which shall be consecutive unless the candidate's enrolment is suspended under Regulation 5(e).
- (b) Part-time study:
 - i. With the approval of the Dean of Law, a candidate may be enrolled as a part-time candidate.
 - ii. A part-time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family or other reasons, is unable to devote himself or herself full-time to study and research.
 - iii. The minimum period of enrolment for a part-time candidate is two years, which shall be consecutive unless the candidate's enrol-

- ment is suspended under Regulation 5(e).
- iv. The maximum period of enrolment for a part-time candidate is four years, which shall be consecutive unless the candidate's enrolment is suspended under Regulation 5(e).
 - (c) Full-time and part-time candidates are expected to be able to attend the School of Law in person. Distance enrolment is not available for the LLM(IntLaw&Pols) programme.
 - (d) After the commencement of study and research for the degree a candidate may, with the permission of the Dean of Law, transfer from part-time to full-time status, or vice versa. In granting such permission, the Dean shall determine the minimum and maximum periods of study and may impose other conditions.
 - (e) In special cases the Dean of Law may suspend or extend the enrolment of a candidate, and may extend the time for submission of a dissertation. In such a case the Dean shall determine whether the candidate remains eligible for Honours.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Laws (International Law and Politics)

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Group A – Compulsory Courses

Courses offered by the School of Law

Note: Not all courses will be offered in any one year.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ILAP 613	Advanced Principles of Public International Law	15	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ILAP 614	Principles and Practice of International Relations and Diplomacy	15	S1	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School R: POLS 441
ILAP 640	Dissertation	60	FY CY	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: ILAP 650

Group B – Optional Courses

Courses offered by the School of Language, Social and Political Sciences

Note: Not all courses will be offered in any one year.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ILAP 603	International Humanitarian Law	15	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: ILAP 628
ILAP 604	International Criminal Law	15	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: DIPL 421 (before 2014), LAWS 321
ILAP 608	World Trade Law	15	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: DIPL 402 (before 2014), DIPL 411, LAWS 338
ILAP 609	International Human Rights Law	15	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: DIPL 421 (before 2014), LAWS 322
ILAP 611	Antarctic Legal Studies	15	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: LAWS 336, LAWS 372
ILAP 612	International Environmental Law	15	S2	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: LAWS 327, LAWS 347 (2001-2004), DIPL 402 (before 2014), DIPL 421 (before 2014).
ILAP 626	International Institutions	15	NO	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: LAWS 343
ILAP 627	European Public Law	15	S2	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: EURO 333; EURA 333; LAWS 388

ILAP 628	Special Topic	15	S1 S2	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ILAP 629	Special Topic	15	S1 S2	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ILAP 630	Law of the Sea	15	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: LAWS 362 prior to 2010; LAWS 364
ILAP 633	Problems in International and Regional Trade	15	NO	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director. R: LAWS 370 RP: A course on International Trade
ILAP 634	International Investment Law and Arbitration	15	NO	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: LAWS 333, ILAP 632, LAWS 371

College of Science

The Degree of Bachelor of Science (BSc)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

** Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.

Note: In certain course regulations the Degree of Bachelor of Science is referred to as "the ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Science" to distinguish it from the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours.

1. Requirements of the Degree Course

Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall follow a course of study as laid down in these Regulations consisting of not fewer than 360 points (3 EFTS).

2. Structure of the Degree

To qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Science:

- (a) a candidate must pass courses having a minimum total value of 360 points.
- (b) at least 255 points of the 360 must be from the Schedule to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Science.
- (c) The remaining 105 points of the 360 may be for courses from any degree of the University. They will be subject to the Regulations of the other degree.
- (d) at least 225 points must be for courses above 100-level.
- (e) at least 90 points must be for courses at 300-level.
- (f) at least 60 points of that 90 must be in a single subject from the Schedule to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Science or from a list of specified courses approved for the major requirement.

3. Subject Majors and Endorsements of the Degree**

- (a) Subject Majors: the degree of Bachelor of Science may be awarded in the following subjects: Astronomy; Biochemistry; Biological Sciences; Chemistry; Computer Science; Economics; Environmental Science**; Finance; Financial Engineering; Geography; Geology; Linguistics; Management Science; Mathematics; Philosophy; Physics; Psychology; Statistics.

- (b) In addition to meeting the requirements of a subject major, the degree of Bachelor of Science may be endorsed in the following subject/s:

- i. Biosecurity
- ii. Biotechnology
- iii. Ecology
- iv. Environmental Science*

* Not open to new enrolments in 2017.

Note: The course and programme requirements are given in the Schedule of Endorsements for the Award elsewhere in the degree regulations.

4. Workload

Candidates who wish to enrol for a course of study whose total points exceed 150 points for a full year or 75 points for a single semester must first obtain the approval of the Dean of Science.

Note: Students should seek advice from the College office as to the recommended GPA for such a course of study.

5. Direct Entry into 200-level Courses

Subject to the approval of the Dean of Science, a student who has achieved a sufficient standard in a subject or subjects in the National Certificate in Educational Achievement (NCEA) or other comparable examination may be enrolled in one or more courses listed in the Schedule with Prescription numbers from 201 to 299 without having passed the appropriate prerequisite to that course provided that:

- (a) if the candidate is credited with the course he or she shall not thereafter be credited with any prerequisite in the subject of which that course forms a part, and
- (b) if the candidate fails the course but in the opinion of the examiners attains the standard of a pass in a course at 100 or 200-level he or she shall be credited with a pass in such course or courses as the Dean of Science may decide.

6. Transfer from BE or BE(Hons) Degrees to BSc

A candidate who discontinues with a BE or BE(Hons) degree and enrolls in a BSc may make an application to the Dean of Science to transfer credit from a BE or BE(Hons) to a BSc.

7. Cross Credits between BE(Hons) and BSc Degrees

A candidate who takes concurrently the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) shall, in order to qualify for the award of both degrees, be enrolled for a course of study approved under the provisions of General Course and Examination Regulation A3, and shall:

- (a) pass all the subjects laid down in the current Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Honours);
- (b) obtain 180 points above 100-level by passing courses selected from the Schedule to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Science which have not been credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Honours), or used to obtain exemption from a course in that degree. Of these points, 90 must be from 300-level courses and include at least 60 points from a single subject or as required by the subject major;
- (c) if admitted into the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) under BE(Hons) Regulation 4 Prior Learning to the First Professional Year, complete the 180 points in (b) above. A student may be required to complete 100-level prerequisite courses from the Science Schedule, if their New Zealand Entrance qualification was not in appropriate subjects;
- (d) have met the requirements of a BE(Hons) to be eligible to graduate BSc under this cross credit regulation.

8. Course for BSc after Completion of BE(Hons) Degree

A candidate who has qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) and who is proceeding to the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall be enrolled for an approved course of study and shall satisfy the requirements of Regulation 7 hereof.

9. Restrictions and Prerequisites from Engineering Courses

Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Science under Regulations 6, 7 or 8 shall require permission

of the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics for enrolment in any Mathematics or Statistics course.

Note: Some Mathematics and Statistics courses duplicate significantly material in Engineering Mathematics, and will be restricted. Other courses may have prerequisites partially or fully satisfied by credits in Engineering Mathematics.

10. Cross Credits and Substitution between BSc and BForSc Degrees

- (a) A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Science who is or has been enrolled for the Degree of Bachelor of Forestry Science shall, in order to qualify for the award of both degrees, meet all requirements as laid down in the Regulations of the Degree of Bachelor of Forestry Science and obtain 180 points above 100-level in courses selected from the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science which have not been credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Forestry Science or used to obtain exemption from a course in that degree. Of these points, 90 points must be from 300-level courses and include at least 60 points from a single subject or as required by the subject major.
- (b) With the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry a candidate may substitute an additional 200-level course equivalent to 15 points or a 300-level course equivalent to 15 points from the Bachelor of Science schedule for any FORE 400 elective.
- (c) A candidate shall have met the requirements of a BForSc to be eligible to graduate BSc under this cross credit regulation.

11. Credit for Other Tertiary Level or Non-University Courses

- (a) The Academic Board may grant credit towards the degree from any other tertiary qualification where the content and standard of such study are considered appropriate to the degree. Credit may be specified or unspecified, and will be at an appropriate level. Credit from a completed degree will not exceed a maximum of 120 points. Credit from an incomplete degree, diploma or other tertiary qualification will not exceed 240 points.
- (b) National qualifications registered on the New Zealand Qualifications Framework which could properly be taught at university degree level may be considered for credit on the following basis:

National Diploma of Science, at Levels 5 and 6, or equivalent science qualification, and courses for incomplete qualifications: points will be assigned on the basis of the courses credited gained at Levels 5, 6 and 7. Completed qualifications at Level 7 will be credited as a maximum of 120 points.

Note: The maximum of 120 points must be consistent

with credit under Regulation K: Cross Crediting and Double Degrees.

12. Credit for Polytechnic Nursing Qualifications

A candidate who has completed a Polytechnic Nursing course may be credited with up to 75 points at 100-level under Regulation 2(c).

Schedule A to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Astronomy

100-level

Required: ASTR 112, PHYS 101, PHYS 102, MATH 102, MATH 103. PHYS 101 is offered in Semesters 1 and 2 and PHYS 102 is offered in Semester 2 and as a Summer Course.

Strongly recommended: MATH 170 or EMTH 171 or COSC 121.

200-level

Required: (1) ASTR 211 or ASTR 212; (2) PHYS 285; (3) 45 points from PHYS 201–209; (4) MATH 201.

Strongly recommended: MATH 202 and/or MATH 203.

300-level

Required: (1) ASTR 323 or ASTR 325; (2) PHYS 310, ASTR 381; (3) 15 points from PHYS 311–313.

Note: A student who has taken PHYS 204 is exempt from taking PHYS 310, but must select an additional 15 points from PHYS 301–379, ASTR 301–379.

Required for postgraduate: Students intending to proceed to BSc(Hons) or MSc in Physics, Medical Physics or Astronomy should take (1) an additional two courses from 300-level PHYS or ASTR; and (2) an additional two courses from 300-level MATH or STAT. All advancing students should take PHYS 311, PHYS 313 and PHYS 326.

Biochemistry*

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.

100-level

Required: BIOL 111 and BCHM 112 (CHEM 112).

Recommended: BIOL 112, BIOL 113 and CHEM 111.

200-level

Required: BCHM 202 (BIOL 231), BCHM 222, BCHM 212 (CHEM 212), BCHM 253 (BIOL 253) and either BCHM 281 or CHEM 281.

Recommended: BCHM 206 (CHEM 242).

300-level

Required: BCHM 301 (BIOL 331) and BCHM 302 (CHEM 325).

Required for postgraduate study: BCHM 381.

Recommended for honours: At least one of CHEM 321–382, BIOL 313, BIOL 330, BIOL 351, BIOL 353, BIOL 354.

Biological Sciences

100-level

Required: BIOL 111 and BIOL 112 and BIOL 113 and STAT 101 (or an excellence endorsement in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics).

Recommended: 15 points of 100-level Chemistry; and 15 points of 100-level Mathematics. Students who have not taken chemistry in Year 13 should take 100-level Chemistry (eg, CHEM 114). Students who have not taken mathematics with calculus in Year 13 should take 100-level Mathematics (eg, MATH 101).

200-level

Required: BIOL 209, or equivalent background (eg, STAT 201/222 or PSYC 206).

Required for honours: Biotechnology: BIOL 252 or BIOL 254, and as specified below.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Biological Sciences (not including BIOL 309).

Required for honours: At least 90 points of 300-level Biological Sciences including courses as specified below:

Biotechnology: BIOL 352 and at least 45 points from BIOL 313, BIOL 330, BIOL 333, BIOL 335, BIOL 331

Cellular and Molecular Biology: at least 60 points from BCHM 301, BIOL 313, BIOL 330, BIOL 333, BIOL 335, BIOL 331, BIOL 351, BIOL 352

Ecology: 60 points from BIOL 370–384; and BIOL 309 or equivalent

Microbiology: BIOL 313 and at least 45 points from BIOL 330, BIOL 333, BIOL 335, BIOL 331, BIOL 352

Plant Biology (*Not open to new enrolments in 2017*): 60 points in 300-level BIOL courses

Zoology (*Not open to new enrolments in 2017*): 60 points in 300-level BIOL courses.

Students who are considering 400-level study should normally have gained 90 points in 300-level BIOL.

Students admitted to the honours programme or intending to proceed to a master's degree should consider including BIOL 309 (or equivalent).

Chemistry

100-level

Required: CHEM 111 and CHEM 112 (BCHM 112).

200-level

Required: CHEM 211, either CHEM 212 or BCHM 212, and 30 points from CHEM 241–255, BCHM 206.

300-level:

Required: 60 points from CHEM 300-level courses.

Students wishing to pursue a career in Chemistry are advised to take at least 60 points from CHEM 321–373 courses, and either CHEM 381 or CHEM 382.

Students should also note that entry into the MSc degree programme in Chemistry requires at least 60 points from CHEM 321–373 courses and either CHEM 381 or CHEM 382.

Laboratory Courses:

Required: 22 points from CHEM 281–282, BCHM 281, CHEM 381–382.

Computer Science

100-level

Required: COSC 121, COSC 122, MATH 120, STAT 101.
Recommended: COSC 110 or COSC 101.

200-level

Required: COSC 261 and a further 30 points selected from the following list of courses: all COSC 200-level courses, ENCE 260, SENG 201.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points from the following list of courses: all COSC 300-level courses (except COSC 366), ENCE 360, ENCE 361, SENG 301, SENG 302, SENG 365.

Economics

Students who have not been credited with the MATH or STAT prerequisite courses shown in the Course Catalogue may be admitted to courses if they have reached a standard satisfactory to the Head of Department in the prerequisites of other approved courses. Refer to the Economics Department for further information.

100-level

Required: ECON 104 and ECON 105.

Recommended: MATH 102 and MATH 103 and STAT 101.

Required for honours: MATH 102 and STAT 101.

200-level

Required:

- i. ECON 202 or ECON 207; and
- ii. ECON 203 or ECON 208; and
- iii. ECON 201 or ECON 206.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Economics.

Required for honours: ECON 321, 324 and 326.

Note: Students who enrolled in the BSc prior to 2015 may graduate under the 2014 regulations.

Environmental Science*

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.

100-level

Required: ENVR 101, GEOG 106, STAT 101 or MATH 102 or equivalent, plus a minimum of 30 points in a second major or as required by that major.
Recommended: SCIM 101.

200-level

Required: ENVR 201, GEOG 206, BIOL 209 or equivalent, plus a minimum of 30 points in a second major or as required by that major.

300-level

Required: ENVR 301, GEOG 309, plus a minimum of 60 points in a second major or as required by that major.

Finance**100-level**

Required: (STAT 101 or MSCI 110), MATH 102, and (ACCT 102 or ACIS 102).

Strongly recommended: ECON 104, MATH 103.

200-level

Required: FINC 201 and FINC 203.

Recommended: FINC 205 and ECON 213 or 30 points from 200-level Statistics courses.

300-level

Required: FINC 331 and a further 45 points from 300-level Finance.

Financial Engineering**100-level**

Required: COSC 121, COSC 122, ECON 104, MATH 102, MATH 103 and STAT 101.

Recommended: ACCT 102 and INFO 125.

200-level

Required: ECON 213, FINC 201, (FINC 203 or ECON 207), MATH 201, SENG 201, (STAT 211 or STAT 221) and STAT 213.

Recommended: INFO 213.

300-level

Required: (FINC 311 or FINC 312), (FINC 331 or ECON 331) and (STAT 317 or ECON 323). Any other 300-level course from those listed in Schedule B for Financial Engineering.

Geography**100-level**

Required: 30 points of 100-level Geography.

200-level

Required: 30 points of 200-level Geography.

300-level

Required: 60 points of 300-level Geography.

Required for postgraduate study: Students intending to proceed to the BA(Hons), MA, BSc(Hons), PGDipSc or MSc degree must have passed:

90 points in 300-level courses approved by the Head of the Department of Geography (including GEOG 309 and at least 30 other points in 300-level Geography courses), or

120 points at 300-level of which 60 points are in Geography and 60 points are in subjects approved by the Head of Department.

Geology**100-level**

Required: GEOL 111, and either GEOL 113 or GEOL 115.

Required for honours:

Geology: 60 points from 100-level Astronomy, Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Computer Science, Geography, Mathematics, Physics or Statistics.

200-level

Required: 45 points from 200-level GEOL.

Recommended: GEOL 240 and GEOL 241.

300-level

Required: 60 points from 300-level Geology.

Recommended: GEOL 351 or GEOL 352.

Required for BSc(Hons) in Geology, PGDipSc in Geology, or MSc in Geology or PMEG in Engineering Geology: a minimum of 90 points of 300-level GEOL, including GEOL 351 and GEOL 352 (105 points are recommended). At least 15 points each of 100-level MATH and 100-level STAT, or a demonstrably equivalent standard in Mathematics, are a prerequisite for entry to 400-level ENGE.

Linguistics

Students intending to complete the BSc with a major in Linguistics must be credited with at least 135 points in Linguistics, which must include the following:

100-level

Required: LING 101 and either LING 102 or LING 103.

200-level

Required: LING 215, LING 216 and LING 217.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Linguistics, including at least one of LING 306 or LING 307.

Required for postgraduate study: An average grade of at least B in all Linguistics courses

beyond 100-level. Candidates should have at least 15 points in a language other than English. The required 15 points in a language other than English may be satisfied by proficiency in a language other than English at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator.

Management Science

This subject will be discontinued. No new enrolments will be accepted into this major or minor. Students continuing in this subject should contact the College of Science Student Advisor.

100-level

Required: MSCI 101; STAT 101 or MSCI 110.
Recommended: 15-30 points of 100-level Mathematics; MGMT 100, ECON 104 and ECON 105.

200-level

Required: At least 30 points of 200-level MSCI.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level MSCI.

Mathematics

100-level

Required: MATH 103, MATH 109 or MATH 199.

200-level

Required: 45 points from MATH 201, MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 220 and MATH 240 (including MATH 201 and at least one of MATH 202 or MATH 203).

Note: EMTH 210 may replace MATH 201, and, EMTH 211 may replace MATH 203.

300-level

Required: 60 points from MATH 301-394.
Required for honours: An additional 30 points from MATH 301-394 or STAT 301-394 or other approved courses.
Recommended for honours: MATH 343.

Philosophy

100-level

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level Philosophy (or equivalent).

Note: MATH 130 may be counted as Philosophy points towards a BSc in Philosophy.

200-level

Required: At least 45 points of 200-level Philosophy (or equivalent) including PHIL 233. Students

may include HAPS 201, HAPS 202, HAPS 203, or HAPS 210.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Philosophy (or equivalent), including at least one of PHIL 305, PHIL 310, PHIL 311, or PHIL 317. Students may include HAPS 302 or HAPS 310.

Physics

100-level

Required: PHYS 101, PHYS 102, MATH 102, MATH 103. PHYS 101 is offered in Semesters 1 and 2 and PHYS 102 is offered in Semester 2 and as a Summer Course.

Strongly recommended: MATH 170 or EMTH 171 or COSC 121.

200-level

Required: (1) PHYS 285; (2) 45 points from PHYS 201-209; (3) MATH 201.

Strongly recommended: MATH 202 and/or MATH 203.

300-level

Required: PHYS 310, PHYS 311, PHYS 313, PHYS 381.

Notes:

1. A student who has taken PHYS 204 is exempt from taking PHYS 310, but must select an additional 15 points from PHYS 301-79, ASTR 301-379;
2. A student may be permitted by the HOD to obtain a double major in Physics and Mathematics with PHYS 381 replaced by PHYS 326 as a required course.

Required for postgraduate: Students intending to proceed to BSc(Hons) or MSc in Physics, Medical Physics or Astronomy should take (1) an additional two courses from 300-level PHYS or ASTR; and (2) an additional two courses from 300-level MATH or STAT. All advancing students should take PHYS 326.

Psychology

100-level

Required: PSYC 105 (15 points) and PSYC 106 (15 points).

200-level

Required: PSYC 206 (15 points) and at least three courses from PSYC 207-213 (15 points each).

300-level

Note: With the permission of the Head of Department, students who have a double major in

Psychology and a second related subject may graduate with a minimum of 60 points in PSYC 300-level courses.

Required: 75 points of 300-level PSYC courses.

PSYC 344 is required for postgraduate study in Psychology and Applied Psychology.

PSYC 336 (or equivalent) is required for MSc in Applied Psychology.

PSYC 335 (or equivalent) is required for

Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology.

Statistics

100-level

Required: MATH 103 or MATH 199.

200-level

Required: 45 points from STAT 201–294.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points from STAT 301–394.

Required for entry to honours: An additional 30 points from MATH 301–394 or STAT 301–394, or other approved courses.

Schedule B to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Accounting

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ACCT 311	Financial Accounting Theory	15	S1	P: ACCT 211 R: AFIS 301, ACIS 311, AFIS 311, AFIS 501.

Antarctic Studies

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ANTA 101	Antarctica	15	SU2	R: INCO 103, ANTA 102 and ANTA 103, ANTA 112 and ANTA 113
ANTA 102	Antarctica: The Cold Continent	15	S1	R: INCO 103, ANTA 101, ANTA 112
ANTA 103	Antarctica: Life in the Cold	15	S2	R: INCO 103, ANTA 101, ANTA 113
ANTA 201	Antarctica and Global Change	15	S2	P: ANTA 101, or ANTA 102 and ANTA 103 or ANTA 112 and ANTA 113.

Astronomy

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ASTR 109	The Cosmos: Birth and Evolution	15	NO	R: (1) PHYS 109. (2) Students who have been credited with ASTR 112 cannot subsequently be credited with ASTR 109. EQ: PHYS 109
ASTR 112	Astrophysics	15	S1	
ASTR 211	Imaging the Universe	15	S2	P: 30 points from ASTR 112, MATH 100-level, STAT 100-level, PHYS 101-102, or PHYS 111. These prerequisites may be replaced by a high level of achievement in NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics with Calculus or other background as approved by the Head of Department.
ASTR 212	Dynamical Astronomy and the Solar System	15	NO	P: 30 points from ASTR 112, MATH 100-level, STAT 100-level, PHYS 101-102, or PHYS 111. These prerequisites may be replaced by a high level of achievement in NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics with Calculus or other background as approved by the Head of Department.
ASTR 323	Stellar Structure and Evolution	15	NO	P: (1) 30 points from PHYS 201-203, ASTR 211-212; and (2) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or EMTH 119 or MATH 201. R: PHYS 323, ASTR 423 RP: MATH 202 EQ: PHYS 323

ASTR 324	Special Topic	15	S2	P: (1) 22 points from PHYS 221-PHYS 224, ASTR 211, ASTR 212; (2) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or equivalent
ASTR 325	The Structure and Evolution of Galaxies	15	NO	P: (1) 30 points from PHYS 201-203, ASTR 211-212; and (2) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or EMTH 119 or MATH 201. R: PHYS 325, ASTR 425 RP: MATH 202 EQ: PHYS 325
ASTR 326	Special Topic	15	S1	P: (1) 22 points from PHYS 221 - PHYS 224, ASTR 211, ASTR 212; (2) MATH 109 or equivalent; (3) Entry subject to the approval of the Head of Department
ASTR 381	Advanced Experiments in Physics and Astronomy	15	S2	P: (1) PHYS 285; (2) 30 points from PHYS 201-206 including either PHYS 202 or PHYS 205). (3) MATH 103 or EMTH 119. R: PHYS 381 RP: MATH 201 EQ: PHYS 381
ASTR 391	Introductory Astronomy Research	15	SU2 S1 S2	P: (1) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or equivalent (2) 44 points from PHYS 200 or ASTR 200 (3) Entry subject to a supervisor approved by the Head of Department, being available R: ASTR 392, ASTR 393

Biochemistry

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BCHM 112	Structure and Reactivity in Chemistry and Biochemistry	15	S2	P: (1) NCEA: at least 14 credits NCEA Level 3 Chemistry, or (2) CIE: at least D grade in CIE AL Chemistry or A grade in CIE ASL Chemistry, or (3) IB: at least Grade 4 in IB HL Chemistry or Grade 6 in IB SL Chemistry, or (4) CHEM 114, or at least B Grade in BRDG 022. R: CHEM 112 EQ: CHEM 112
BCHM 202	Foundations in Molecular Biology	15	S1	P: BIOL 111 or ENCH 281. R: BIOL 230, BIOL 231, ENCH 480 RP: CHEM 112 or BCHM 112 EQ: BIOL 231
BCHM 206	Organic Chemistry	15	S2	P: CHEM 212 or BCHM 212 R: CHEM 242 EQ: CHEM 242
BCHM 207	Special Topic	15	S1 W	P: Entry subject to approval of the Coordinator, Biochemistry
BCHM 212	Chemical Reactivity	15	S1	P: CHEM 112 or BCHM 112 or ENCH 241 R: CHEM 212 EQ: CHEM 212
BCHM 222	BIOCHEMISTRY B - Metabolism; the reactions of molecules in cells	15	S2	P: BCHM 221 R: BCHM 201, ENCH 323
BCHM 253	Cell Biology I	15	S1	P: 1) BIOL 111 or ENCH 281 and 2) 15 pts of CHEM at 100 level. R: BIOL 253 EQ: BIOL 253
BCHM 281	Practical Biochemistry	15	S2	P: CHEM 111 or CHEM 112 or BCHM 112 or CHEM 114. R: CHEM 281
BCHM 301	Biochemistry 3	30	W	P: (1) Either BCHM 201 or BCHM 221 and BCHM 222; (2) BCHM 202 or BIOL 231. R: BIOL 331 EQ: BIOL 331

BCHM 302	Biological Chemistry	30	W	P: Either (1) 30 points from BCHM 206 or BCHM 212 or CHEM 212 or CHEM 242; or (2) BCHM 221 and BCHM 222 and either BCHM 212 or CHEM 212. R: CHEM 325 EQ: CHEM 325
BCHM 303	Special Topic	15	W	P: Entry subject to approval of the Coordinator, Biochemistry.
BCHM 304	Special Topic	15	W	P: Entry subject to approval of the Coordinator, Biochemistry
BCHM 335	Biochemical and Environmental Toxicology	15	S2	P: (1) CHEM 244 or CHEM 211 or CHEM 281 or BCHM 281, (2) BIOL 111 R: BCHM 302; CHEM 325 RP: CHEM 112 or BCHM 112
BCHM 381	Biochemical Techniques	15	S2	P: BCHM 201 (if taken prior to 2005) or BCHM 281 or CHEM 281

Biological Sciences

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOL 111	Cellular Biology and Biochemistry	15	S1	R: ENCH 281
BIOL 112	Ecology, Evolution and Conservation	15	S2	
BIOL 113	Diversity of Life	15	S1	
BIOL 115	Fundamentals of Biology	15	NO	P: Entry at the approval of the Head of School. This course is intended for students who have completed the requirements for BIOL 111 and/or BIOL 113 but who have not attained a level of achievement that allows them to proceed to 200 level.
BIOL 116	Human Biology	15	S2	
BIOL 203	Introduction to Forensic Biology	15	NO	P: BIOL 111 or ENCH 281. R: BIOL 303 RP: 15 points of 100 level CHEM
BIOL 209	Introduction to Biological Data Analysis	15	S1	P: STAT 101 and 15 points of 100 level BIOL
BIOL 210	Vertebrate Biology	15	S2	P: BIOL 113
BIOL 211	Insect Biology	15	NO	P: BIOL 113
BIOL 212	Marine Biology and Ecology	15	S1	P: BIOL 112 and BIOL 113
BIOL 213	Microbiology and Genetics	15	S2	P: BIOL 231 or BCHM 202. RP: CHEM 112 or BCHM 112 or CHEM 114
BIOL 215	Plant Diversity and Systematics	15	S2	P: BIOL 113, or with the approval of the Head of School. RP: BIOL 271
BIOL 231	Foundations in Molecular Biology	15	S1	P: BIOL 111 or ENCH 281. R: BCHM 202, ENCH 480, BIOL 230 RP: CHEM 112 or BCHM 112 or CHEM 114 EQ: BCHM 202, ENCH 480
BIOL 250	Principles of Animal Physiology	15	S1	P: BIOL 111 or ENCH 281
BIOL 251	Exercise and Health	15	NO	P: BIOL 111 or BIOL 116 or ENCH 281. Students with other appropriate preparation may be admitted to this course with the approval of the Head of the School of Biological Sciences.
BIOL 253	Cell Biology I	15	S1	P: 1) BIOL 111 or ENCH 281 and 2) 15 pts of CHEM at 100 level R: BCHM 253 EQ: BCHM 253

BIOL 254	Principles of Plant Physiology	15	S2	P: BIOL 111 or ENCH 281 R: BIOL 252
BIOL 270	Ecology	30	S1	P: BIOL 112 R: FORE 202
BIOL 271	Evolution	15	S1	P: BIOL 112
BIOL 272	Principles of Animal Behaviour	15	S2	P: BIOL 112 or PSYC 105
BIOL 273	New Zealand Biodiversity and Biosecurity	15	S2	P: BIOL 112 OR BIOL 113 R: BIOL 114
BIOL 304	Special Topic	15	NO	P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of School.
BIOL 305	Practical Field Botany	15	SU1	P: BIOL 215 or BIOL 270 or BIOL 273 or subject to approval by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences
BIOL 306	Special Topic	15	W	P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of School.
BIOL 307	Special Topic	15	A S1 S2	P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of School.
BIOL 308	Special Topic	30	A S1 S2	P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of School.
BIOL 309	Experimental Design and Data Analysis for Biologists	15	S2	P: BIOL 209 or other statistical background as determined by the Head of School.
BIOL 313	Advanced Molecular and Industrial Microbiology	15	S2	P: BIOL 213 and either BIOL 231 or BCHM 202. RP: BIOL 253
BIOL 331	Biochemistry 3	30	W	P: (1) BCHM 201, or BCHM 221 and BCHM 222; (2) BCHM 202 or BIOL 231 R: PAMS 308, BCHM 301 EQ: BCHM 301
BIOL 332	Genetics and Evolution of Invasive Species	15	S2	P: BIOL 271
BIOL 333	Molecular Genetics	15	S1	P: BIOL 231/BCHM 202. R: BIOL 330 RP: BIOL 213
BIOL 334	Evolutionary Genetics	15	S2	P: BIOL 271 R: BIOL 330
BIOL 335	Bioinformatics and Genomics	15	S1	P: 30 points from: BIOL 209, BIOL 231, BIOL 253, BCHM 253, BIOL 271, BCHM 221, BCHM 222, BCHM 202, BIOL 213, COSC 261, COSC 262, COSC 265, 200 level MATH, 200 level STAT. Students with no Biology/Biochemistry papers require permission from the Head of School. R: BIOL 330 RP: BIOL 333 or BIOL 334
BIOL 351	Cell Biology 2	15	S2	P: BIOL 253 or BCHM 253.
BIOL 352	Plant Development and Biotechnology	15	S1	P: BIOL 254 or BIOL 253/BCHM 253 or BIOL 231/BCHM 202
BIOL 354	Animal Ecophysiology	15	S2	P: BIOL 250
BIOL 355	Neurons, Hormones and Behaviour	15	S1	P: BIOL 250 RP: BIOL 272
BIOL 371	Evolutionary Ecology	15	S1	P: BIOL 271
BIOL 375	Freshwater Ecosystems	15	S2	P: BIOL 270 and BIOL 209

BIOL 377	Global Change and Biosecurity	15	S1	P: (1) BIOL 270 or FORE 202; (2) BIOL 209 or FORE 222/ FORE 224
BIOL 378	Population Ecology and Conservation	15	S1	P: (1) BIOL 270 or FORE 202; (2) BIOL 209 or FORE 222/ FORE 224
BIOL 383	Behaviour	15	S1	P: (1) BIOL 272; (2) BIOL 209 or equivalent preparation in statistics. R: BIOL 373 RP: BIOL 271
BIOL 384	Marine Ecosystems	15	S2	P: (1) BIOL 270 and (2) BIOL 209 or PSYC 206. R: BIOL 374 RP: BIOL 212

Biosecurity

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RR/EQ
BIOS 201	Issues in New Zealand Biosecurity	15	SU1	P: 60 points at 100-level R: BIOS 101

Chemistry

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RR/EQ
CHEM 111	Chemical Principles and Processes	15	S1 S2	P: (1) NCEA: at least 14 credits NCEA Level 3 Chemistry, or (2) CIE: at least D grade in CIE AL Chemistry or A grade in CIE ASL Chemistry, or (3) IB: at least Grade 4 in IB HL Chemistry or Grade 6 in IB SL Chemistry, or (4) CHEM 114, or at least B Grade in BRDG 022.
CHEM 112	Structure and Reactivity in Chemistry and Biochemistry	15	S2	P: (1) NCEA: at least 14 credits NCEA Level 3 Chemistry, or (2) CIE: at least D grade in CIE AL Chemistry or A grade in CIE ASL Chemistry, or (3) IB: at least Grade 4 in IB HL Chemistry or Grade 6 in IB SL Chemistry, or (4) CHEM 114, or at least B Grade in BRDG 022. R: BCHM 112 EQ: BCHM 112
CHEM 114	Foundations of Chemistry	15	S1	R: (1) NCEA: 14 credits NCEA Level 3 Chemistry, or (2) CIE: at least D grade in CIE AL Chemistry or A grade in CIE ASL Chemistry, or (3) IB: at least Grade 4 in IB HL Chemistry or Grade 6 in IB SL Chemistry, or (4) at least B Grade in BRDG 022.
CHEM 211	Molecules	15	S1	P: CHEM 111
CHEM 212	Chemical Reactivity	15	S1	P: CHEM 112 or BCHM 112 or ENCH 241 R: BCHM 212 EQ: BCHM 212
CHEM 241	Inorganic Chemistry	15	NO	P: CHEM 211
CHEM 242	Organic Chemistry	15	S2	P: CHEM 212 or BCHM 212 R: BCHM 206 EQ: BCHM 206
CHEM 243	Molecules and Reactions	15	NO	P: Either (1) CHEM 211, or (2) CHEM 111 and PHYS 102
CHEM 244	Applied Analytical Chemistry for Environmental Sciences	15	NO	P: CHEM 111. R: CHEM 211, CHEM 281, BCHM 281 RP: CHEM 112 or BCHM 112
CHEM 251	Foundations of Materials Science and Nanotechnology	15	S2	P: CHEM 211 or CHEM 111 and PHYS 102
CHEM 255	Contemporary Chemistry: Technology, Environment, and Health	15	S2	P: 30 points from CHEM 111, CHEM 112, BCHM 112, CHEM 211 and CHEM 212. RP: CHEM 281

CHEM 281	Practical Chemistry	15	S1	P: CHEM 111 or CHEM 112 or BCHM 112 R: BCHM 281
CHEM 321	Advanced Inorganic Chemistry: From Structure to Function	30	W	P: CHEM 211 and CHEM 241. RP: CHEM 212 or BCHM 212
CHEM 322	Organic Chemistry	30	W	P: 30 points from BCHM 206 or BCHM 212 or CHEM 212 or CHEM 242.
CHEM 324	Analytical and Environmental Chemistry	30	W	P: Either (1) CHEM 211 and CHEM 243, or (2) CHEM 211 and either CHEM 281 or BCHM 281; or (3) CHEM 244.
CHEM 325	Biological Chemistry	30	W	P: Either (1) 30 points from BCHM 206 or BCHM 212 or CHEM 212 or CHEM 242; or (2) BCHM 221 and BCHM 222 and either BCHM 212 or CHEM 212. R: BCHM 302
CHEM 327	Special Topic	15	S1 S2	P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of Department.
CHEM 328	Special Topic	15	S1 S2	P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of Department.
CHEM 333	Materials and Interactions	15	S1	P: CHEM 243
CHEM 343	Advances in Chemical Technology	15	S2	P: CHEM 243
CHEM 381	Advanced Synthetic Techniques	15	S1	P: CHEM 281 or BCHM 281
CHEM 382	Instrumental Methods	15	S2	P: CHEM 281 or BCHM 281

Communication Disorders

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CMDS 113	Introduction to Communication Disorders	15	S1	R: CMDS 111 and CMDS 112
CMDS 161	Anatomy and Physiology of the Speech and Hearing Mechanism	15	SU2	
CMDS 162	Neuroscience of Swallowing and Communication	15	S2	R: CMDS 667
CMDS 231	Clinical Phonetics	15	S1	R: CMDS 661
CMDS 243	Introduction to Audiologic Assessment and Management	15	S1	R: CMDS 663

Computer Science

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
COSC 101	Working in a Digital World	15	S1	R: COSC 110, DIGI 101 EQ: DIGI 101
COSC 121	Introduction to Computer Programming	15	S1 S2	R: COSC 123
COSC 122	Introduction to Computer Science	15	SU2 S2	P: COSC 121. R: COSC 112, CMIS 112 RP: COSC 121
COSC 241	Special Topic	15	NO	P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department.
COSC 242	Special Topic	15	NO	P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department.
COSC 243	Special Topic	15	NO	P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department.
COSC 261	Formal Languages and Compilers	15	S1	P: COSC 121 and COSC 122 and MATH 120 R: COSC 202, COSC 222
COSC 262	Algorithms	15	S1	P: (1) COSC 121; (2) COSC 122; R: COSC 202, COSC 229, COSC 329 RP: MATH 120

COSC 264	Introduction to Computer Networks and the Internet	15	S2	P: (1) COSC 121; (2) COSC 122; (3) STAT 101 or EMTH 119 R: COSC 227, COSC 231
COSC 265	Relational Database Systems	15	S2	P: COSC 121 or INFO 125 R: COSC 205, COSC 226
COSC 362	Data and Network Security	15	S2	P: COSC 264 or INFO 333. R: COSC 332, ACIS 323, AFIS 323 RP: It is recommended that COSC 362 and COSC 364 be taken together.
COSC 363	Computer Graphics	15	S1	P: (1) ENCE 260, (2) 30 points of 200-level Computer Science, (3) 15 points of 100-level MATH/STAT/EMTH (MATH 120 recommended). MATH 101 is not acceptable.
COSC 364	Internet Technology and Engineering	15	S1	P: COSC 264, ENCE 260 R: COSC 331
COSC 366	Research Project	15	SU2	P: (1)45 points of 200-level Computer Science (2) 30 points from Mathematics, Statistics or Engineering Mathematics or 15 points of Math/Stat (MATH 120 recommended) and COSC 262. MATH 101 is not acceptable. (3) approval of the Head of Department RP: COSC 110 OR COSC 101, ENCE 260, COSC 261, COSC 262, SENG 201
COSC 367	Artificial Intelligence	15	S1	P: COSC 262 R: COSC 329
COSC 368	Humans and Computers	15	S2	P: (1) 45 points of (200-level Computer Science and ENCE 260), (2) 30 points of EMTH or 15 points of MATH/STAT (MATH 120 recommended). MATH 101 is not acceptable. R: COSC 225 RP: COSC 110 OR COSC 101, COSC 263 OR SENG 201
COSC 371	Special Topic	15	NO	P: Subject to approval by the Head of Department.
COSC 372	Special Topic	15	NO	P: Subject to approval by the Head of Department.
ENCE 260	Computer Systems	15	S2	P: COSC 121 or subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry for BE(Hons) students. R: ENEL 206; both COSC 208/ENCE 208 and COSC 221/ENCE 221
ENCE 360	Operating Systems	15	S2	P: ENCE 260. R: COSC 321 RP: COSC 110 or COSC 101, COSC 262.
ENCE 361	Embedded Systems 1	15	S1	P: ENCE 260 R: ENEL 353, ENEL 323, COSC 361, ELEC 361, ENEL 340
SENG 201	Software Engineering I	15	S1	P: (1) COSC 121; (2) COSC 122; (3) 15 points from Mathematics, Statistics, Engineering Mathematics or MSCI 110. MATH 101 is not acceptable. MATH 120/STAT 101 are strongly recommended. R: COSC 263, COSC 324
SENG 301	Software Engineering II	15	S1	P: SENG 201. R: COSC 314, COSC 324 RP: COSC 110 OR COSC 101, ENCE 260.
SENG 302	Software Engineering Group Project	30	W	P: SENG 201. C: SENG 301 R: COSC 325, COSC 314 RP: COSC 110 OR COSC 101, ENCE 260, COSC 368, COSC 265.
SENG 365	Web Computing Architectures	15	S2	P: COSC 265 or two courses out of (INFO 223, INFO 253, INFO 263). R: COSC 365 RP: SENG 201 is strongly recommended.

Economics

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ECON 104	Introduction to Microeconomics	15	S1 S2	R: ECON 199
ECON 105	Introduction to Macroeconomics	15	S1 S2	
ECON 199	Introduction to Microeconomics	15	X	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: ECON 104
ECON 206	Intermediate Macroeconomics	15	S2	P: ECON 104 and ECON 105 R: ECON 201
ECON 207	Intermediate Microeconomics - Households and Government	15	S1	P: ECON 104 R: ECON 202, ECON 203
ECON 208	Intermediate Microeconomics - Firms and Markets	15	S2	P: ECON 104 R: ECON 202, ECON 203
ECON 213	Introduction to Econometrics	15	S1	P: (1) ECON 104 or ECON 105; and (2) 15 points from STAT or MSCI 110. R: ECON 214 RP: MATH 101 or Year 13 Math with Calculus.
ECON 214	Special Topic: Data Analytics for Business Economics	15	S1	P: (1) ECON 104 or 105 (2) STAT 101 R: ECON 213
ECON 222	International Trade	15	S1	P: ECON 104
ECON 223	Introduction to Game Theory for Business, Science and Politics	15	SU2	P: Any 105 points
ECON 225	Environmental Economics	15	S2	P: ECON 104
ECON 310	Economic Thinking for Business	15	S2	P: 1) (ECON 207 and ECON 208) or ECON 203 2) ECON 213 or ECON 214
ECON 314	Special Topic: Economic Analysis of "Big Data"	15	S2	P: (1) ECON 105 (2) ECON 213 or ECON 214
ECON 321	Microeconomic Analysis	15	S1	P: 1) ECON 207 or ECON 203; and 2) MATH 102 or MATH 199; and 3) 15 points from STAT RP: ECON 208
ECON 323	Time Series Methods	15	S2	P: (1) ECON 213; and (2) ECON 202 or ECON 207 or FINC 205; and (3) MATH 102 R: FINC 323, STAT 317 EQ: FINC 323, STAT 317
ECON 324	Econometrics	15	S1	P: (1) ECON 213 or STAT 213; and (2) MATH 102 or MATH 199
ECON 325	Macroeconomic Analysis	15	NO	P: (1) ECON 105; and (2) ECON 203 or (ECON 208 and ECON 321) R: ECON 201
ECON 326	Macro and Monetary Economics	15	S2	P: (1) ECON 201 or ECON 206; (2) MATH 102 or MATH 199. RP: ECON 202 or ECON 207
ECON 327	Economic Analysis of Law	15	S1	P: ECON 202 or ECON 207 or ECON 230 or ECON 231
ECON 329	Industrial Organisation	15	S1	P: ECON 207 or ECON 208 or ECON 202 RP: ECON 208
ECON 330	Strategic Behaviour of Firms	15	NO	P: ECON 203 or ECON 208 or ECON 230 or ECON 231
ECON 331	Financial Economics	15	S1	P: ECON 207, FINC 201, MATH 102; R: FINC 331 RP: FINC 205 or MATH 103 EQ: FINC 331
ECON 332	Economics and Psychology	15	NO	P: ECON 202 or ECON 207
ECON 333	Experimental Economics	15	NO	P: ECON 202 or ECON 207 or ECON 230 or ECON 231

ECON 334	Labour Economics	15	NO	P: ECON 208. RP: ECON 206
ECON 335	Public Economics 1	15	S1	P: ECON 207 or ECON 203 RP: ECON 208
ECON 338	Health Economics Overview	15	NO	P: ECON 207 or 202 RP: ECON 208
ECON 339	The Economics of European Integration	15	SU1	P: (1) ECON 104 and ECON 105; and (2) Any 30 points above 100 level; and (3) a further 45 points at any level. R: EURO 339, EURA 339 RP: ENGL 117 or an essay-based course. EQ: EURA 339
ECON 340	Development Economics	15	S2	P: ECON 207 or ECON 208 or ECON 202 RP: ECON 208
ECON 341	Economics of Education	15	NO	P: ECON 202 or ECON 207 or ECON 208
ECON 342	Economic History	15	NO	P: (1) ECON 104; and (2) ECON 105; and (3) ECON 202 or ECON 206 or ECON 207
ECON 343	Economic Analysis of Intellectual Property	15	NO	P: ECON 203 or ECON 208 or ECON 230 or ECON 231 RP: MATH 102 or MATH 199 or MATH 108
ECON 344	International Finance	15	S2	P: ECON 206 or FINC 201 or FINC 203 R: ECON 210 and FINC 315 and FINC 344 RP: 15 points in MATH or Year 13 Math with Calculus EQ: FINC 344
ECON 345	The Economics of Risk and Insurance	15	S1	P: ECON 207 or ECON 202 RP: ECON 208 EQ: FINC 345
ECON 390	Internship or Consultancy Project	15	A	P: (1) ECON 203 or ECON 208 (2) Subject to the Head of Department approval R: FINC 390, ARTS 395, PACE 395

Engineering

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENGR 101	Foundations of Engineering	15	S1	
ENGR 102	Engineering Mechanics	15	SU2 S2	P: EMTH 118 C: EMTH 119, PHYS 101

Environmental Science*

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOL 209	Introduction to Biological Data Analysis	15	S1	P: STAT 101 and 15 points of 100 level BIOL
ENVR 101	Introduction to Environmental Science	15	S2	
GEOG 106	Global Environmental Change	15	S2	R: GEOG 103
GEOG 206	Resource and Environmental Management	15	S2	P: Any 30 points of 100 level geography, or entry with the approval of the Head of Department.
GEOG 309	Research Methods in Geography	30	S2	P: 30 points of 200 level geography, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department. R: GEOG 204, GEOG 303
MATH 102	Mathematics 1A	15	S1 S2	R: MATH 108, MATH 199, EMTH 118
SCIM 101	Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge	15	S2	R: MAOR 172 EQ: MAOR 172

STAT 101	Statistics 1	15	SU2 S1 S2	R: STAT 111, STAT 112 EQ: STAT 111, STAT 112
----------	--------------	----	-----------------	---

Note: ENVR 201 and ENVR 301 will be available from 2018 and 2019 respectively.

Finance

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/EP/EQ
FINC 101	Personal Finance	15	S1	
FINC 201	Business Finance	15	S1	P: (1) ACCT 102 or MATH 103; and (2) STAT 101 or MSCI 110; and (3) A further 45 points from the BCom or BSc schedules. R: FINC 202, AFIS 204 RP: Students without a mathematics background equivalent to NCEA Level 2 should pass MATH 101 before enrolling in this course. EQ: AFIS 204
FINC 203	Financial Markets, Institutions and Instruments	15	S1	P: (1) STAT 101 or MSCI 110; and (2) A further 60 points from the BCom or BSc schedules. R: AFIS 214 EQ: AFIS 214
FINC 205	Quantitative Finance	15	S2	P: (1) MATH 102 or MATH 108 or MATH 199; and (2) STAT 101 or MSCI 110. RP: MATH 103
FINC 301	Corporate Finance Theory and Policy	15	S2	P: (1) FINC 201 and FINC 203; and (2) MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 108 or MATH 199 R: FINC 354, AFIS 304
FINC 302	Applied Corporate Finance	15	NO	P: (1) FINC 201 and FINC 203; and (2) MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 108 or MATH 199
FINC 305	Financial Modelling	15	S1	P: (1) FINC 201, FINC 203 and one of (MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 199); or (2) FINC 201 and MATH 103 R: FINC 316
FINC 308	Applied Financial Analysis and Valuation	15	S2	P: FINC 201 and FINC 203 R: FINC 394 and AFIS 314
FINC 311	Investments	15	S1	P: (1) FINC 201, FINC 203 and one of (MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 199); or (2) FINC 201 and MATH 103 R: FINC 364, AFIS 314
FINC 312	Derivative Securities	15	S1	P: (1) FINC 201, FINC 203 and one of (MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 199); or (2) FINC 201 and MATH 103 R: FINC 612
FINC 316	Fixed Income Securities	15	S2	P: (1) FINC 201 and FINC 203; and (2) MATH 102 or MATH 199 RP: FINC 205
FINC 323	Time Series Methods	15	NO	P: (1) ECON 213; and (2) ECON 202 or ECON 207 or FINC 205; and (3) MATH 102 R: STAT 317, ECON 323 EQ: ECON 323, STAT 317
FINC 331	Financial Economics	15	S1	P: ECON 207, FINC 201, MATH 102; R: ECON 331 RP: FINC 205 or MATH 103 EQ: ECON 331
FINC 344	International Finance	15	S2	P: ECON 206 or FINC 201 or FINC 203 R: FINC 315, ECON 344, ECON 210 RP: 15 points in MATH or Year 13 Math with Calculus EQ: ECON 344

FINC 345	The Economics of Risk and Insurance	15	S1	P: ECON 207 or ECON 202 RP: ECON 208 EQ: ECON 345
FINC 390	Finance Internship	15	NO	P: (1) FINC 201 and FINC 203 (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department R: ECON 390, ARTS 395
FINC 390	Finance Internship	15	NO	P: (1) FINC 201 and FINC 203 (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department R: ECON 390, ARTS 395

Financial Engineering

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
COSC 121	Introduction to Computer Programming	15	S1 S2	R: COSC 123
COSC 122	Introduction to Computer Science	15	SU2 S2	P: COSC 121. R: COSC 112, CMIS 112 RP: COSC 121
COSC 262	Algorithms	15	S1	P: (1) COSC 121; (2) COSC 122; R: COSC 202, COSC 229, COSC 329 RP: MATH 120
COSC 367	Artificial Intelligence	15	S1	P: COSC 262 R: COSC 329
ECON 104	Introduction to Microeconomics	15	S1 S2	R: ECON 199
ECON 105	Introduction to Macroeconomics	15	S1 S2	
ECON 207	Intermediate Microeconomics - Households and Government	15	S1	P: ECON 104 R: ECON 202, ECON 203
ECON 208	Intermediate Microeconomics - Firms and Markets	15	S2	P: ECON 104 R: ECON 202, ECON 203
ECON 213	Introduction to Econometrics	15	S1	P: (1) ECON 104 or ECON 105; and (2) 15 points from STAT or MSCI 110. R: ECON 214 RP: MATH 101 or Year 13 Math with Calculus.
ECON 321	Microeconomic Analysis	15	S1	P: 1) ECON 207 or ECON 203; and 2) MATH 102 or MATH 199; and 3) 15 points from STAT RP: ECON 208
ECON 323	Time Series Methods	15	S2	P: (1) ECON 213; and (2) ECON 202 or ECON 207 or FINC 205; and (3) MATH 102 R: FINC 323, STAT 317 EQ: FINC 323, STAT 317
ECON 324	Econometrics	15	S1	P: (1) ECON 213 or STAT 213; and (2) MATH 102 or MATH 199
ECON 331	Financial Economics	15	S1	P: ECON 207, FINC 201, MATH 102; R: FINC 331 RP: FINC 205 or MATH 103 EQ: FINC 331

FINC 201	Business Finance	15	S1	P: (1) ACCT 102 or MATH 103; and (2) STAT 101 or MSCI 110; and (3) A further 45 points from the BCom or BSc schedules. R: FINC 202, AFIS 204 RP: Students without a mathematics background equivalent to NCEA Level 2 should pass MATH 101 before enrolling in this course. EQ: AFIS 204
FINC 203	Financial Markets, Institutions and Instruments	15	S1	P: (1) STAT 101 or MSCI 110; and (2) A further 60 points from the BCom or BSc schedules. R: AFIS 214 EQ: AFIS 214
FINC 205	Quantitative Finance	15	S2	P: (1) MATH 102 or MATH 108 or MATH 199; and (2) STAT 101 or MSCI 110. RP: MATH 103
FINC 305	Financial Modelling	15	S1	P: (1) FINC 201, FINC 203 and one of (MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 199); or (2) FINC 201 and MATH 103 R: FINC 316
FINC 311	Investments	15	S1	P: (1) FINC 201, FINC 203 and one of (MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 199); or (2) FINC 201 and MATH 103 R: FINC 364, AFIS 314
FINC 312	Derivative Securities	15	S1	P: (1) FINC 201, FINC 203 and one of (MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 199); or (2) FINC 201 and MATH 103 R: FINC 612
FINC 331	Financial Economics	15	S1	P: ECON 207, FINC 201, MATH 102; R: ECON 331 RP: FINC 205 or MATH 103 EQ: ECON 331
FINC 345	The Economics of Risk and Insurance	15	S1	P: ECON 207 or ECON 202 RP: ECON 208 EQ: ECON 345
MATH 102	Mathematics 1A	15	S1 S2	R: MATH 108, MATH 199, EMTH 118
MATH 103	Mathematics 1B	15	SU2 S1 S2	P: MATH 102 or EMTH 118 R: MATH 109, MATH 199, EMTH 119
MATH 120	Discrete Mathematics	15	S2	P: 1. MATH 101 or MATH 102 or EMTH 118 or COSC 121 or STAT 101, or 2. NCEA 14 Credits (18 strongly recommended) at level 3 Mathematics, or 3. Cambridge: D at A level or an A at AS level in Mathematics, or 4. IB: 4 at HL or 6 at SL in Mathematics, or 5. Approval of the Head of School based on alternative prior learning. R: MATH 115
MATH 170	Mathematical Modelling and Computation	15	NO	R: MATH 171, EMTH 171 RP: It is strongly recommended that students should have passed EMTH 118 or MATH 102 before taking EMTH 171/MATH 170. A prior or concurrent enrolment in EMTH 119 or MATH 103 is also recommended. If you are taking EMTH 171/MATH 170 concurrently with EMTH 118 or MATH 102, you are likely to experience difficulties and need to put in extra work.
MATH 201	Multivariable Calculus	15	S1	P: MATH 103 or MATH 199 or EMTH 119 R: MATH 261, MATH 264, EMTH 202, EMTH 204, EMTH 210
MATH 202	Differential Equations	15	S2	P: MATH 103 or MATH 199 or EMTH 119 R: MATH 262, MATH 264, EMTH 202, EMTH 204

MATH 203	Linear Algebra	15	S1	P: MATH 103 or EMTH 119 or MATH 199 R: MATH 252, MATH 254, EMTH 203, EMTH 204, EMTH 211
MATH 270	Mathematical Modelling and Computation 2	15	S2	P: (MATH 170 or EMTH 171 or MATH 280 or COSC 121 or Head of School approval) and (EMTH 119 or MATH 103 or MATH 199) R: EMTH 271, MATH 271
MATH 302	Partial Differential Equations	15	S1	P: (MATH 201 and MATH 202) or EMTH 210 R: MATH 361, EMTH 391, EMTH 413
MATH 303	Applied Matrix Algebra	15	S2	P: MATH 203 or EMTH 211. R: MATH 352, EMTH 412
MATH 353	Computational Mathematics and Applications	15	S1	P: 1) Either MATH 201 or EMTH 210; AND 2) One of MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 240, MATH 270, EMTH 211 or EMTH 271. With the permission of the Head of School a high grade in either MATH 201 or EMTH 210 will suffice. R: EMTH 414
SENG 201	Software Engineering I	15	S1	P: (1) COSC 121; (2) COSC 122; (3) 15 points from Mathematics, Statistics, Engineering Mathematics or MSCI 110. MATH 101 is not acceptable. MATH 120/STAT 101 are strongly recommended. R: COSC 263, COSC 324
SENG 301	Software Engineering II	15	S1	P: SENG 201. R: COSC 314, COSC 324 RP: COSC 110 OR COSC 101, ENCE 260.
STAT 101	Statistics 1	15	SU2 S1 S2	R: STAT 111, STAT 112 EQ: STAT 111, STAT 112
STAT 201	Applied Statistics	15	S1	P: STAT 101 R: FORE 210, STAT 220, FORE 222, STAT 222
STAT 202	Regression Modelling	15	S2	P: STAT 101 R: FORE 210, STAT 220, FORE 224, STAT 224
STAT 211	Random Processes	15	S1	P: STAT 101 and (MATH 102 or EMTH 118); or any one of MATH 103, MATH 199, EMTH 119. R: STAT 216
STAT 213	Statistical Inference	15	S2	P: STAT 101 and (MATH 102 or EMTH 118); or any one of MATH 103, MATH 199, EMTH 119. R: STAT 214
STAT 221	Introduction to Statistical Computing Using R	15	S1	P: STAT 101 and (MATH 102 or EMTH 118); or any one of MATH 103, MATH 199, EMTH 119. R: STAT 218
STAT 314	Bayesian Inference	15	S2	P: One of the following: 1) (MATH 103 or MATH 199 or EMTH 119) and (15 points at 200-level MATH or STAT (or other quantitative 200 level courses by approval of the Head of School)); 2) STAT 211 or STAT 213 or STAT 221.
STAT 315	Multivariate Statistical Methods	15	S1	P: 15 points from (STAT 202 or STAT 213) and a further 15 points from STAT 200-299, or, subject to Head of School approval.
STAT 317	Time Series Methods	15	S2	P: 15 points from STAT 201, STAT 202, STAT 213 and a further 15 points from STAT 200-299, ECON 213, MATH 103, MATH 199 or EMTH 119. R: ECON 323, FINC 323
STAT 318	Data Mining	15	S2	P: i) 15 points from STAT 200 to STAT 299 and ii) a further 15 points from STAT 200 to STAT 299 or COSC 200-299 or any other relevant subject with Head of School approval.

Forestry

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/PP/EQ
FORE 102	Forests and Societies	15	S1 S2	P: Head of Department approval to enrol required. R: FORE 101, FORE 103, FORE 104, FORE 111, FORE 121
FORE 111	Trees, Forests and the Environment	15	S1	R: FORE 101, FORE 102, FORE 103, FORE 104, FORE 105, FORE 121
FORE 218	Forest Biology	30	S1	P: 30 points from FORE 111, FORE 121, BIOL 111, BIOL 112, or BIOL 113, or Subject to approval by the Chair Board of Studies R: BIOL 270, FORE 202
FORE 219	Introduction to Silviculture	15	S2	P: BIOL 112 and BIOL 113, or FORE 111, 131 and 141. R: PAMS 202, BIOL 252, FORE 214

Geography

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/PP/EQ
GEOG 106	Global Environmental Change	15	S2	R: GEOG 103
GEOG 109	Physical Geography: Earth, Ocean, Atmosphere	15	S1	
GEOG 110	Human Geography: People, Process, Place	15	S1	R: GEOG 107
GEOG 201	Environmental Processes: Principles and Applications	15	S1	P: Any 30 points of 100-level Geography, or entry with approval of the Head of Department R: GEOG 201 prior to 2009.
GEOG 202	Globalisation and New Geographies	15	S1	P: Any 30 points of 100 level geography, or entry with the approval of the Head of Department.
GEOG 205	Introduction to Geographic Information Systems	15	S1	P: Any 30 points of 100-level Science, Engineering or Commerce. R: DIGI 205
GEOG 206	Resource and Environmental Management	15	S2	P: Any 30 points of 100 level geography, or entry with the approval of the Head of Department.
GEOG 208	Remote sensing for geospatial analysis	15	S2	P: Any 30 points of 100-level Science, Engineering or Commerce R: GEOG 313
GEOG 211	Environmental Processes: Research Practice	15	S1	P: Any 30 points of 100 level geography, or entry with the approval of the Head of Department. C: GEOG 201 R: GEOG 201 prior to 2009
GEOG 213	Remaking the New Europe	15	SU1	P: Any 30 points of 100-level Geography, or any 90 points approved by the Head of Department. R: EURO 223, EURA 223 EQ: EURA 223
GEOG 244	Special Topic	15	NO	P: Any 30 points of 100 level GEOG, or any 105 points approved by 200 level coordinator
GEOG 245	Special Topic	15	NO	P: Any 30 points of 100 level GEOG, or any 105 points approved by 200 level coordinator
GEOG 305	Environmental Hazards, Risk and Resilience	30	S1	P: 30 points of 200 level geography, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.
GEOG 309	Research Methods in Geography	30	S2	P: 30 points of 200 level geography, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department. R: GEOG 204, GEOG 303
GEOG 310	Weather Systems	15	S2	P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.

GEOG 311	Coastal Studies	15	S1	P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.
GEOG 312	Snow, Ice and Climate	15	S2	P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.
GEOG 321	European Integration From Community to Union	30	S2	P: One of: (a) 15 points with a B average in any Arts subject; or (b) any 15 points in GEOG at 200 level; or (c) 15 points of EURO at 200-level with a B Pass; or (d) 30 points of EURO at 200-level; or (e) any 45 points from the Arts Schedule at 200-level. R: EURO 210, EURO 310, EURA 210, EURA 310 EQ: EURA 310
GEOG 322	Geography of Health	30	S1	P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, or HLTH 201 and HLTH 202, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.
GEOG 323	Geospatial Analysis in the Social and Environmental Sciences	15	S2	P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 205, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.
GEOG 324	Advanced GIS	15	S1	P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 205, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.
GEOG 340	Field Based Geomorphic Applications	15	NO	P: 30 points of 200 level Geography, including GEOG 201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.
GEOG 350	Research Methods in Physical Geography	30	S1 S2	P: A major in Geological Sciences and enrolment in the Frontiers Abroad programme. R: GEOG 211
GEOG 351	Rethinking Development	15	S2	P: Any 30 points of 200 level Geography, or approval of the Head of Department. R: GEOG 212
ARTS 395	Internship	30	SU2	P: Special application and interview, with permission of the Internship Director. RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

Geology

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GEOL 111	Planet Earth: An Introduction to Geology	15	SU1 S1	R: ENCI 271
GEOL 113	Environmental Geohazards	15	S2	
GEOL 115	The Dynamic Earth System	15	S2	R: GEOL 112 RP: GEOL 111
GEOL 237	Special Topic	15	S1 S2	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
GEOL 240	Field Studies A - Mapping	15	S1	P: (1) GEOL 111, and (2) GEOL 113 or GEOL 115 C: 15 points from any of GEOL 242-246 offered in the same semester
GEOL 241	Field Studies B - Field Techniques	15	S2	P: (1) GEOL 111, and (2) GEOL 113 or GEOL 115 C: 15 points from any of GEOL 242-246 offered in the same semester R: GEOL 231
GEOL 242	Rocks, Minerals and Ores	15	S1	P: (1) GEOL 111, and (2) GEOL 113 or GEOL 115

GEOL 243	Depositional Environments and Stratigraphy	15	S1	P: (1) GEOL 111, and (2) GEOL 113 or GEOL 115
GEOL 244	Structural Geology and Global Geophysics	15	S2	P: (1) GEOL 111, and (2) GEOL 113 or GEOL 115
GEOL 246	Special Topic: Earth Surface Dynamics	15	S2	P: GEOL 111 and either GEOL 113 or GEOL 115. RP: GEOG 109; 100-level statistics or maths
GEOL 331	Principles of Basin Analysis	15	S1	P: GEOL 243 and an additional 15 points from GEOL 242-246. RP: GEOL 242 or GEOL 244.
GEOL 336	Magmatic Systems and Volcanology	15	S2	P: GEOL 232 or GEOL 242 plus one additional course from GEOL 243-GEOL 246.
GEOL 337	Geothermal and Ore Exploration	15	S1	P: GEOL 242 and 15 points from GEOL 243-246.
GEOL 338	Engineering and Mining Geology	15	S2	P: GEOL 242 and GEOL 246
GEOL 339	Special Topic	15	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
GEOL 340	Special Topic	15	S1 S2	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
GEOL 342	Special Topic	15	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
GEOL 343	Special Topic	15	S1 S2	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
GEOL 351	Advanced Field Techniques	15	S1	P: (1) GEOL 240 and GEOL 241, and (2) GEOL 243 (3) 30 points from other GEOL 200-level courses. C: 15 points from GEOL 331-357 offered in the same semester.
GEOL 352	Advanced Field Mapping	15	X	P: (1) GEOL 240 and GEOL 241, and (2) GEOL 244 (3) 30 points from other GEOL 200-level courses. C: 15 points from GEOL 331-357 offered in the same semester.
GEOL 354	Geodynamics and Geohazards	15	S1	P: 45 points from GEOL 240-246
GEOL 356	Field-focused Research Methods	30	S1 S2	P: A major in Geological Sciences and enrolment in the Frontiers Abroad programme. This course is not open to University of Canterbury students, or those who have completed GEOL 240-241 or GEOL 351-352. R: Only open to Frontiers Abroad students
GEOL 357	New Zealand Geology and Climate History	15	S2	P: GEOL 244 and GEOL 243 R: GEOL 353

Health Sciences

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HLTH 101	Introduction to Health Studies	15	S1	
HLTH 201	Health Promotion	15	S2	P: Either 15 points in HLTH or any 45 points
HLTH 301	Evidence in Health	30	S1 S2	P: Either 15 points in HLTH at 200-level or above, or any 45 points at 200-level or above

Linguistics

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
LING 101	The English Language	15	SU2 S1	R: ENGL 123, ENLA 101
LING 102	Language and Society in New Zealand and Beyond	15	S2	R: ENLA 102 EQ: ENLA 102
LING 103	Basics of Language for Language Learners	15	SU1	

LING 104	European Languages in Europe and Beyond	15	S2	R: EULC 104, EURO 104, EURA 104 EQ: EURA 104
LING 210	Language Variation Across Space and Time	15	S2	P: LING 101 or ENLA 101 or LING 102 or ENLA 102 R: LING 203, ENLA 210
LING 215	The Sounds of Speech	15	S1	P: LING 101 or LING 111 or ENGL 123 or ENGL 112 R: CMDS 231
LING 216	Systems of Words and Sounds in Language	15	S2	P: LING 101 or LING 111 or ENGL 123 or ENGL 112 R: LING 207, LING 302
LING 217	Sentence Structure	15	S1	P: LING 101 or LING 111 or ENGL 123 or ENGL 112 R: LING 201, LING 206, LING 211
LING 218	The Expression of Meaning in Language	15	NO	P: LING 101 or LING 111 or ENGL 123 or ENGL 112 or any 15 points in PHIL R: LING 202, PHIL 251 EQ: PHIL 251
LING 219	Language Acquisition	15	NO	P: LING 101 or LING 111 or ENGL 123 or ENGL 112 or relevant background in EDUC or EDED or PSYC with the approval of the Head of Department. R: CMDS 221, LING 205
LING 220	The History of English	15	NO	P: Any 30 points at 100-level R: ENGL 240, ENGL 241, LING 204, LING 214
LING 225	Forensic Linguistics	15	S1	P: 30 points at 100-level or above or relevant professional experience.
LING 304	Historical Linguistics	30	NO	P: LING 201 or LING 211 or LING 206 or LING 207 or LING 215 or LING 216 or LING 217 R: LING 405
LING 306	Topics in Syntactic Theory	30	S2	P: LING 201 or LING 206 or LING 211 or LING 217
LING 307	Topics in Phonetics and Phonology	30	S1	P: LING 201 or LING 207 or LING 211 or LING 215 or CMDS 231 R: LING 301, LING 311
LING 308	Word Meaning	30	NO	P: Any 30 points in LING at 200-level.
LING 309	Topics in Morphology and Word Formation	30	NO	P: LING 201 or LING 206 or LING 211 or LING 216 or LING 217
LING 310	New Zealand English	30	S1	P: LING 210 or LING 215 or LING 216 or LING 217 or ENLA 210 or with permission of Linguistics Head of Department R: ENLA 310
LING 320	History of English	30	S2	P: LING 101. R: LING 220, ENLA 320 RP: Any LING 200 level course
ARTS 395	Internship	30	SU2	P: Special application and interview, with permission of the Internship Director. RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

Management Science*

*Not open to new enrolments in 2017.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MSCI 270	Introduction to Operations and Supply Chain Management	15	S1	P: (1) MGMT 100 or MGMT 170 or MSCI 101; and (2) STAT 101 R: MSCI 220, MGMT 270 EQ: MGMT 270

MSCI 271	Operations Management Processes	15	S2	P: (1) MGMT 100 or MGMT 170 or MSCI 101; and (2) STAT 101 R: MSCI 221, MGMT 271 RP: MGMT 270 or MSCI 270 EQ: MGMT 271
MSCI 281	Business Research Methods	15	S2	P: (1) 15 points STAT; and (2) 15 points of MGMT or MKTG or MSCI or MATH R: MGMT 280, MKTG 280, MSCI 280, MGMT 281 EQ: MGMT 281
MSCI 370	Strategic Operations and Supply Chain Management	15	S1	P: (1) MGMT 270 or MSCI 270; and (2) 30 points at 200-level or above from MGMT, MKTG, MSCI, ACCT, INFO R: MSCI 320, MGMT 370 EQ: MGMT 370
MSCI 371	Purchasing and Supply Chain Management	15	S2	P: (1) MGMT 270 or MSCI 270; and (2) 30 points at 200-level or above from MGMT, MKTG, MSCI, ACCT, INFO R: MSCI 321, MGMT 371 EQ: MGMT 371
MSCI 372	Project Management	15	S1	P: Any 60 points at 200-level or above in Commerce, Science or Engineering R: MSCI 322, MSCI 324, MGMT 372, ACIS 313, INFO 313 EQ: MGMT 372
MSCI 373	Quality Management	15	S2	P: (1) MGMT 270 or MSCI 270; and (2) MGMT 271 or MSCI 271 R: MSCI 323, MGMT 373 EQ: MGMT 373
ARTS 395	Internship	30	SU2	P: Special application and interview, with permission of the Internship Director. RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

Mathematics

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MATH 101	Methods of Mathematics	15	SU2 S1 S2	R: MATH 199
MATH 102	Mathematics 1A	15	S1 S2	R: MATH 108, MATH 199, EMTH 118
MATH 103	Mathematics 1B	15	SU2 S1 S2	P: MATH 102 or EMTH 118 R: MATH 109, MATH 199, EMTH 119
MATH 120	Discrete Mathematics	15	S2	P: 1. MATH 101 or MATH 102 or EMTH 118 or COSC 121 or STAT 101, or 2. NCEA 14 Credits (18 strongly recommended) at level 3 Mathematics, or 3. Cambridge: D at A level or an A at AS level in Mathematics, or 4. IB: 4 at HL or 6 at SL in Mathematics, or 5. Approval of the Head of School based on alternative prior learning. R: MATH 115
MATH 130	Introduction to Logic and Computability	15	NO	R: MATH 134, PHIL 134, PHIL 138

MATH 170	Mathematical Modelling and Computation	15	NO	R: MATH 171, EMTH 171 RP: It is strongly recommended that students should have passed EMTH 118 or MATH 102 before taking EMTH 171/MATH 170. A prior or concurrent enrolment in EMTH 119 or MATH 103 is also recommended. If you are taking EMTH 171/MATH 170 concurrently with EMTH 118 or MATH 102, you are likely to experience difficulties and need to put in extra work.
MATH 199	AIMS - Advancing in Mathematical Sciences	30	W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: MATH 102, MATH 103, EMTH 118, EMTH 119.
MATH 201	Multivariable Calculus	15	S1	P: MATH 103 or MATH 199 or EMTH 119 R: MATH 261, MATH 264, EMTH 202, EMTH 204, EMTH 210
MATH 202	Differential Equations	15	S2	P: MATH 103 or MATH 199 or EMTH 119 R: MATH 262, MATH 264, EMTH 202, EMTH 204
MATH 203	Linear Algebra	15	S1	P: MATH 103 or EMTH 119 or MATH 199 R: MATH 252, MATH 254, EMTH 203, EMTH 204, EMTH 211
MATH 220	Discrete Mathematics and Cryptography	15	S1	P: One of MATH 102, MATH 103, MATH 120, MATH 199, EMTH 118 or EMTH 119. R: MATH 221, MATH 231
MATH 230	Logic, Automata, and Computability	15	S2	P: 15 points from MATH 102-199, and a further 15 points from 100 level COSC, EMTH, MATH, PHIL or STAT courses, excluding COSC 110 and MATH 101. R: MATH 208, MATH 308, PHIL 208 (prior to 2014), PHIL 210, PHIL 308 (prior to 2014). EQ: PHIL 210
MATH 240	Analysis and Groups	15	S2	P: MATH 103, MATH 199 or EMTH 119. R: MATH 222, MATH 243
MATH 270	Mathematical Modelling and Computation 2	15	S2	P: (MATH 170 or EMTH 171 or MATH 280 or COSC 121 or Head of School approval) and (EMTH 119 or MATH 103 or MATH 199) R: EMTH 271, MATH 271
MATH 280	Introduction to Scientific Computation	15	NO	P: MATH 103, MATH 199 or EMTH 119 R: MATH 281, MATH 282
MATH 302	Partial Differential Equations	15	S1	P: (MATH 201 and MATH 202) or EMTH 210 R: MATH 361, EMTH 391, EMTH 413
MATH 303	Applied Matrix Algebra	15	S2	P: MATH 203 or EMTH 211. R: MATH 352, EMTH 412
MATH 320	Discrete Mathematics	15	S1	P: 30 points from MATH 201, MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 220, MATH 240, EMTH 210, EMTH 211. R: MATH 333, MATH 334
MATH 321	Rings and Fields	15	S1	P: MATH 220, MATH 240 or (MATH 203, or EMTH 211 with Head of School permission) and a further 15 points from MATH 201-294. R: MATH 439, MATH 311
MATH 324	Cryptography and Coding Theory	15	S2	P: One of MATH 203, MATH 220 or MATH 240, and a further 15 points from MATH 201-294. R: MATH 391
MATH 335	Computability Theory	15	NO	P: 1) MATH 230 and (COSC 222 or COSC 261); or 2) 30 points in MATH or EMTH at 200 level, as approved by the Head of School; or 3) MATH 230 and, with the approval of the Head of School, an appropriate Philosophy course.
MATH 336	Foundations of Mathematics	15	NO	P: 30 points in MATH or EMTH at 200 level, as approved by the Head of School. R: MATH 208, MATH 308

MATH 343	Metric, Normed and Hilbert Spaces	15	S1	P: 30 points from MATH 201, MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 240, MATH 270, EMTH 210, EMTH 211 or EMTH 271.
MATH 353	Computational Mathematics and Applications	15	S1	P: 1) Either MATH 201 or EMTH 210; AND 2) One of MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 240, MATH 270, EMTH 211 or EMTH 271. With the permission of the Head of School a high grade in either MATH 201 or EMTH 210 will suffice. R: EMTH 414
MATH 363	Dynamical Systems	15	S2	P: MATH 201 or EMTH 210 and a further 15 points from (EMTH 211, EMTH 271, MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 240, MATH 270). R: EMTH 415
MATH 365	Applications of Complex Variables	15	S2	P: MATH 201 or MATH 240; or, a high level of achievement in EMTH 210 with Head of School approval R: MATH 342
MATH 380	Mathematics in Perspective	15	S1	P: 30 points in Mathematics or Statistics or Engineering Mathematics at 100 level. 45 points from the BA or BSc Schedule at 200 level in Mathematics, Statistics, Engineering Mathematics, related subjects, or other subjects with good grades, as approved by the Head of School. R: MATH 301, MATH 433, HAPS 405
MATH 391	Special Topic	15	S1	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.
MATH 392	Special Topic	15	S2	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.
MATH 393	Independent Course of Study	15	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
MATH 394	Independent Course of Study	15	S2	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.
MATH 395	Mathematics Project	15	SU2 A	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: MATH 305

Philosophy

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
PHIL 110	Science: Good, Bad, and Bogus	15	S1	R: HAPS 110 EQ: HAPS 110
PHIL 111	Philosophy, Sex, and Thinking	15	NO	
PHIL 132	God, Mind, and Freedom	15	S2	R: PHIL 101
PHIL 133	Philosophy and Human Nature	15	S2	
PHIL 137	Computers, Artificial Intelligence, and the Information Society	15	S1	R: DIGI 102 EQ: DIGI 102
PHIL 138	Logic and Critical Thinking	15	NO	R: PHIL 132 (prior to 2006), MATH 130, PHIL 134/MATH 134
PHIL 139	Ethics, Politics and Justice	15	S1	
PHIL 203	Dinosaurs, Quarks and Quasars: The Philosophy of Science	15	S1	P: 15 points of Philosophy or 30 points of science courses R: PHIL 223, PHIL 303
PHIL 208	The Brain Gym: An Introduction to Logic	15	S1	P: Any 15 points in Philosophy or Mathematics or Computer Science or Engineering or Linguistics; or with the approval of the Head of Department 15 points in any subject. R: PHIL 225, PHIL 246, PHIL 346, PHIL 308, MATH 208, MATH 308

PHIL 209	Logic B	15	NO	P: Any 15 points in Philosophy or Mathematics or Computer Science or Linguistics R: PHIL 225, PHIL 247, PHIL 347, PHIL 309, MATH 209, MATH 309 EQ: MATH 209
PHIL 210	Logic, Automata, and Computability	15	NO	P: PHIL 134 or PHIL 138 or PHIL 208 or 30 points from MATH 102-199 with MATH 130 highly recommended. R: MATH 230
PHIL 220	Darwin's Dangerous Idea	15	NO	P: 15 points in PHIL or 30 points in any schedule.
PHIL 224	Greek Philosophy	15	NO	P: 15 points in PHIL, or B average in 60 points of appropriate courses with approval of the Programme Coordinator. R: CLAS 224, CLAS 324, PHIL 314 EQ: CLAS 224
PHIL 229	Philosophy of Religion: Rationality, Science, and the God Hypothesis	15	S1	P: At least 15 points in Philosophy. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate subjects may be admitted with the approval of the Head of Department. R: RELS 210, PHIL 318
PHIL 233	Epistemology and Metaphysics	15	S2	P: 15 points in PHIL; or B average in 60 points of appropriate courses with approval of the Head of Department
PHIL 235	Cyberspace, Cyborgs, and the Meaning of Life	15	S1	P: Any 15 points in Philosophy or Mathematics or Computer Science; or a B average in 60 points of appropriate courses with approval of the Head of Department. R: PHIL 335, DIGI 202, DIGI 302 EQ: DIGI 202
PHIL 236	Ethics	15	S1	P: 15 points in PHIL or B average in 60 points of appropriate courses with approval of the Head of Department R: PHIL 321
PHIL 240	Bioethics: Life, Death, and Medicine	15	S2	P: 15 points in PHIL or HLTH 101 or HSRV 101 or a B average in 60 points in relevant subjects, (eg BIOL, POLS, ECON, LAWS, CMDS) as approved by the Head of Department. R: PHIL 324, POLS 225
PHIL 243	The Open Society and Its Enemies	15	NO	P: 15 points of PHIL or HAPS, or 30 points in any subject/s. RP: 15 points of 100-level Philosophy, or 30 points or more of humanities, social science, science, engineering, or commerce studies and an interest in reflective critical debate.
PHIL 249	Environmental Ethics	15	SU2	P: 15 points in PHIL or 30 points in any subject/s. RP: 15 points of 100 level Philosophy, or 30 points or more of humanities, social science, science, engineering, economics, or commerce studies and an interest in reflective critical debate.
PHIL 250	Turing: From the Computer Revolution to the Philosophy of AI	15	S2	P: 15 points in Philosophy, Computer Science, Mathematics, Linguistics, or Psychology; or 30 points in appropriate subjects with approval from the Head of Philosophy.
PHIL 251	The Expression of Meaning in Language	15	NO	R: LING 202, LING 218 EQ: LING 218

PHIL 303	Quarks, Quasars and Dinosaurs: The Philosophy of Science	15	S1	P: 15 points at 200 level in Philosophy R: PHIL 203
PHIL 305	Paradoxes	30	S2	P: Any 15 points at 200 level in Philosophy or Mathematics or Computer Science courses as approved by the Head of Department. R: PHIL 315, PHIL 444
PHIL 308	The Brain Gym: An Introduction to Logic	15	S1	P: 15 points at 200 level in Philosophy or Mathematics or Computer Science or Engineering or Linguistics; or with the approval of the Head of Department 15 points in any subject. R: PHIL 225, PHIL 246, PHIL 346, PHIL 208, MATH 208, MATH 308
PHIL 309	Logic B	15	NO	P: PHIL 208 R: PHIL 225, PHIL 247, PHIL 347, PHIL 209, MATH 209, MATH 309 EQ: MATH 309
PHIL 310	History of Philosophy	30	S2	P: 45 points in PHIL, at least 30 at 200 level.
PHIL 311	Meaning, Mind, and the Nature of Philosophy	30	S1	P: 45 points in PHIL, at least 30 at 200 level. R: PHIL 464, PHIL 497
PHIL 314	Greek Philosophy	30	NO	P: 45 points in PHIL, at least 30 at 200 level including PHIL 233 (INCO 219 may be substituted for any course except PHIL 233), and permission of the Head of Department R: PHIL 224, CLAS 224, CLAS 324 EQ: CLAS 324
PHIL 317	Contemporary Political Philosophy	30	NO	P: PHIL 236 or POLS 201 or PHIL 239 or B average in 45 points above 100 level in relevant subjects (e.g. PHIL, POLS, ECON, MSCI, LAWS, or SOCI) with approval of the Department Coordinator. R: POLS 301, POLS 351
PHIL 318	Philosophy of Religion: Rationality, Science, and the God Hypothesis	30	S1	P: 45 points in PHIL, at least 30 at 200 level. R: RELS 210 and PHIL 229
PHIL 320	Special Topic	15	NO	P: 45 points in Philosophy, at least 30 at 200 level, with approval of the Head of Department R: HLTH 407
PHIL 321	Ethics	15	S1	P: 45 points in Philosophy, at least 30 at 200 level, with approval of the Head of Department. R: PHIL 236
PHIL 324	Bioethics: Life, Death, and Medicine	15	S2	P: 45 points in Philosophy, at least 30 at 200 level, with approval of the Head of Department. R: PHIL 240, POLS 225 RP: PHIL 139 or PHIL 236
PHIL 335	Cyberspace, Cyborgs and the Meaning of Life	15	S1	P: 15 Points at 200 level in Philosophy. R: PHIL 235, DIGI 202, DIGI 302 EQ: DIGI 302
PHIL 343	Landmarks of Analytic Philosophy	15	NO	P: 45 Points in Philosophy, at least 30 points at 200 level in Philosophy R: PHIL 493

Physics

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CHEM 251	Foundations of Materials Science and Nanotechnology	15	S2	P: CHEM 211 or CHEM 111 and PHYS 102

PHYS 101	Engineering Physics A: Mechanics, Waves, Electromagnetism and Thermal Physics	15	S1 S2	P: 1) a) PHYS 111 or NCEA 14 credits (18 credits strongly recommended) at level 3 Physics, and b) MATH 101 or 14 Credits (18 credits strongly recommended) at level 3 Mathematics (including the standards 'Apply differentiation methods in solving problems (91578)' and 'Apply integration methods in solving problems(91579)', or 2) Cambridge: D at A level or an A at AS level in both Physics and Mathematics, or 3) IB: 4 at HL or 6 at SL in both Physics and Mathematics, or 4) approval of the Head of Department based on alternative prior learning. R: PHYS 113, PHYS 112 EQ: PHYS 113
PHYS 102	Engineering Physics B: Electromagnetism, Modern Physics and 'How Things Work'	15	SU2 S2	P: PHYS 101. These prerequisites may be replaced by other background as approved by Head of Department R: PHYS 114, PHYS 115 EQ: PHYS 114
PHYS 109	The Cosmos: Birth and Evolution	15	NO	R: (1) ASTR 109. (2) Students who have been credited with ASTR 112 cannot subsequently be credited with PHYS 109. EQ: ASTR 109
PHYS 111	Introductory Physics for Physical Sciences and Engineering	15	S1	R: Students who have been credited with any of PHYS 101, PHYS 102, PHYS 113 or PHYS 114 cannot subsequently be credited with PHYS 111.
PHYS 203	Relativistic and Quantum Physics	15	S2	P: (1) PHYS 102 or (PHYS 101 and CHEM 211); (2) MATH 102 or EMTH 118. These prerequisites may be replaced by a high level of achievement in level 3 NCEA Physics and Mathematics with Calculus or other background approved by the Head of Department. R: PHYS 222 RP: MATH 103 or EMTH 119.
PHYS 205	Waves, Optics and Mechanics	15	S1	P: (1) PHYS 102; (2) MATH 102 or EMTH 118. These prerequisites may be replaced by a high level of achievement in level 3 NCEA Physics and Mathematics with Calculus or other background approved by the Head of Department. R: PHYS 201, PHYS 202 RP: (1) MATH 103 or EMTH 119; (2) EMTH 171 or COSC 121.
PHYS 206	Electromagnetism and Materials	15	S2	P: (1) PHYS 102 or (PHYS 101 + CHEM 211); (2) MATH 102. These prerequisites may be replaced by a high level of achievement in level 3 NCEA Physics and Mathematics with Calculus or other background approved by the Head of Department. R: PHYS 202, PHYS 314 RP: MATH 103 or EMTH 119.
PHYS 208	Special Topic	15	S1	P: Admission only by permission of the Head of Department
PHYS 209	Special Topic	15	S2	P: Admission only by permission of the Head of Department
PHYS 285	Technical and Professional Skills for Physicists	15	S1	P: (1) PHYS 102; (2) MATH 102 or EMTH 118 (3) MATH 170 or EMTH 171 or COSC 121 or MATH 280 or MATH 282 or another approved course involving programming. These prerequisites may be replaced by a high level of achievement in level 3 NCEA Physics and Mathematics with Calculus or other background approved by the Head of Department. R: PHYS 281, PHYS 282 RP: MATH 103 or EMTH 119.

PHYS 310	Thermal, Statistical and Particle Physics	15	S1	P: (1) PHYS 203; (2) MATH 103 or EMTH 119. R: PHYS 204, PHYS 440 RP: MATH 201
PHYS 311	Quantum Mechanics	15	S1	P: (1) PHYS 203 or (PHYS 206 and CHEM 251); (2) MATH 103 or EMTH 119. RP: MATH 201 and MATH 203
PHYS 313	Advanced Electromagnetism and Materials	15	S2	P: (1) PHYS 206; (2) PHYS 203 or CHEM 211; (3) MATH 103 or EMTH 119. R: PHYS 312, PHYS 314, PHYS 443 RP: MATH 201
PHYS 319	Atmospheric, Oceanic and Climate Dynamics	15	NO	P: (1) PHYS 201 or PHYS 205; (2) PHYS 202 or PHYS 203 or PHYS 206 (3) MATH 103 or EMTH 119 or MATH 201. R: PHYS 316, PHYS 418, PHYS 419 RP: MATH 202
PHYS 323	Laser Physics and Modern Optics	15	S2	P: 1) PHYS 203; (2) PHYS 206; (3) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or EMTH 119 or MATH 201. R: PHYS 413 RP: PHYS 205, MATH 201
PHYS 326	Classical Mechanics and Symmetry Principles	15	S1	P: (1) PHYS 202 or PHYS 205; (2) PHYS 203; (3) MATH 201 RP: MATH 202 and MATH 203
PHYS 327	Special Topic	15	S1	P: (1) Subject to approval of the Head of Department; (2) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or equivalent.
PHYS 329	Special Topic	15	S1	P: (1) Subject to approval of the Head of Department; (2) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or equivalent.
PHYS 381	Advanced Experimental Physics and Astronomy	15	S2	P: (1) PHYS 285; (2) 30 points from PHYS 201-206 including either PHYS 202 or PHYS 205; (3) MATH 103 or EMTH 119. R: ASTR 381 RP: MATH 201 EQ: ASTR 381
PHYS 391	Introductory Physics Research	15	SU2 S1 S2	P: (1) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or equivalent (2) 44 points from PHYS 200 (3) Entry subject to a supervisor approved by the Head of Department, being available

Psychology

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
PSYC 105	Introductory Psychology - Brain, Behaviour and Cognition	15	S1	R: PSYC 103, PSYC 104
PSYC 106	Introductory Psychology - Social, Personality and Developmental	15	S2	R: PSYC 103, PSYC 104
PSYC 206	Research Design and Statistics	15	S1	P: At least 15 points in 100-level Psychology and at least 45 points overall
PSYC 207	Developmental Psychology	15	S2	P: PSYC 104, or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106
PSYC 208	Cognition	15	S2	P: PSYC 104, or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106, or with the approval of the Head of Department, a pass in a professional year of Engineering, or in approved courses in Computer Science, Linguistics, or Philosophy
PSYC 209	Sensation and Perception	15	S1	P: PSYC 104, or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106, or with the approval of the Head of Department, a pass in a professional year of Engineering, or in approved courses in Art, Art History, or Computer Science
PSYC 211	Personality	15	S2	P: PSYC 104, or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106
PSYC 212	Foundations of Behavioural Neuroscience	15	NO	P: PSYC 105 and PSYC 106 RP: BIOL 111, and/or BIOL 113, and/or BIOL 116

PSYC 213	Introduction to Social Psychology	15	S1	P: PSYC 105 and PSYC 106 R: PSYC 332
PSYC 333	Biological Psychology	30	S1	P: PSYC 206. RP: 15 further points from PSYC 200/300.
PSYC 334	Learning and Behaviour Analysis	30	W	P: PSYC 206
PSYC 335	Abnormal Psychology	30	W	P: PSYC 206. RP: PSYC 207, PSYC 211
PSYC 336	Industrial and Organisational Psychology	15	S1	P: PSYC 206. RP: PSYC 211, 15 further points from PSYC 200
PSYC 339	Health Psychology and Behaviour Change	30	S1	P: PSYC 206
PSYC 340	Cognitive Psychology	15	S2	P: PSYC 208
PSYC 341	Environmental Psychology	15	S2	P: PSYC 206, OR 30 points of 100-level Psychology PLUS 15 points of relevant advanced courses approved by the Head of Department. RP: Any of BIOL 112, GEOG 106, GEOG 107, GEOG 108
PSYC 342	Special Topic	30	W	P: PSYC 206
PSYC 343	Psychology of Adult Development	30	NO	P: EITHER one course from PSYC 206 - PSYC 211: OR PSYC 105 and PSYC 106 PLUS 15 points from a course approved by the Head of Department of Psychology.
PSYC 344	Research Methods	30	S2	P: PSYC 206
PSYC 346	Judgement and Decision Making	15	S1	P: PSYC 206, or equivalent preparation
PSYC 348	Special Topic: Contemporary Issues in Family Psychology	15	S2	P: EITHER PSYC 206 or PSYC 207; or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106 plus at least 15 points at 200-level or above in a course approved by the Head of Department of Psychology.
ARTS 395	Internship	30	SU2	P: Special application and interview, with permission of the Internship Director. RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

Science and Entrepreneurship

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SCIE 303	Internship	15	SU2 S1 S2	P: 105 points, including 45 points at 200-level. Special application and interview, with permission of Internship Manager. RP: Students should attend UC careers CV writing and interview skills workshop prior to submitting internship application

Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge

Note: This is an integrated multidisciplinary course between the School of Māori and Indigenous Studies and the College of Science

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SCIM 101	Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge	15	S2	R: MAOR 172 EQ: MAOR 172

Soil Science

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SOIL 203	Soil Fertility	15	S2	P: 30 points from CHEM, GEOL, BIOL, or by approval Chair Forestry Board of Studies R: SOIL 201

Statistics

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
STAT 101	Statistics 1	15	SU2 S1 S2	R: STAT 111, STAT 112 EQ: STAT 111, STAT 112
STAT 201	Applied Statistics	15	S1	P: STAT 101 R: FORE 210, STAT 220, FORE 222, STAT 222
STAT 202	Regression Modelling	15	S2	P: STAT 101 R: FORE 210, STAT 220, FORE 224, STAT 224
STAT 211	Random Processes	15	S1	P: STAT 101 and (MATH 102 or EMTH 118); or any one of MATH 103, MATH 199, EMTH 119. R: STAT 216
STAT 213	Statistical Inference	15	S2	P: STAT 101 and (MATH 102 or EMTH 118); or any one of MATH 103, MATH 199, EMTH 119. R: STAT 214
STAT 221	Introduction to Statistical Computing Using R	15	S1	P: STAT 101 and (MATH 102 or EMTH 118); or any one of MATH 103, MATH 199, EMTH 119. R: STAT 218
STAT 312	Data Collection and Sampling Methods	15	S1	P: 15 points from STAT 201, STAT 202, STAT 213, and, a further 15 points from STAT 200 to STAT 299.
STAT 313	Computational Statistics	15	NO	P: STAT 211, STAT 213, STAT 221, EMTH 210, EMTH 271 or at least B+ in (MATH 103 or EMTH 119).
STAT 314	Bayesian Inference	15	S2	P: One of the following: 1) (MATH 103 or MATH 199 or EMTH 119) and (15 points at 200-level MATH or STAT (or other quantitative 200 level courses by approval of the Head of School)); 2) STAT 211 or STAT 213 or STAT 221.
STAT 315	Multivariate Statistical Methods	15	S1	P: 15 points from (STAT 202 or STAT 213) and a further 15 points from STAT 200-299, or, subject to Head of School approval.
STAT 316	Applied Stochastic Modelling	15	NO	P: 15 points from STAT 211, STAT 212, STAT 221 or MATH 201. R: MATH 376
STAT 317	Time Series Methods	15	S2	P: 15 points from STAT 201, STAT 202, STAT 213 and a further 15 points from STAT 200-299, ECON 213, MATH 103, MATH 199 or EMTH 119. R: ECON 323, FINC 323
STAT 318	Data Mining	15	S2	P: i) 15 points from STAT 200 to STAT 299 and ii) a further 15 points from STAT 200 to STAT 299 or COSC 200-299 or any other relevant subject with Head of School approval.
STAT 319	Generalised Linear Models	15	S1	P: 30 points from STAT 200-299 or Head of School approval
STAT 391	Special Topic	15	S1	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.
STAT 392	Special Topic	15	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
STAT 393	Independent Course of Study	15	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
STAT 394	Independent Course of Study	15	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
STAT 395	Statistics Project	15	SU2 A	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

Water Resource Management*

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
WATR 201	Freshwater Resources	15	S2	P: Any 75 points at 100 level

WATR 203	Freshwater Science Field Skills	15	SU1	P: A freshwater-related course of study or appropriate freshwater-related work experience as determined by the Head of Programme.
WATR 301	Water Resource Management	15	S1	P: 45 points at 200 level in any subject area.

Schedule of Endorsements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Biosecurity

To qualify for an endorsement in Biosecurity a student must be enrolled for a Bachelor of Science in Biological Sciences and must complete the 360 point requirement for the BSc.

Required courses

The following courses are required for the endorsement:

100-level

- BIOL 111 Cellular Biology and Biochemistry (15 points)
- BIOL 112 Ecology, Evolution and Conservation (15 points)
- BIOL 113 Diversity of Life (15 points) **and**
- CHEM 114 Foundations of Chemistry (15 points) **or**
- BCHM 112 Structure and Reactivity in Chemistry and Biochemistry (15 points)
- STAT 101 Statistics 1

Total 100-level points required: 75 points

200-level

- BIOL 209 Introduction to Biological Data Analysis (15 points) **or**
- STAT 201 Applied Statistics (15 points) **or**
- STAT 202 Regression Modelling (15 points) **and**
- BIOL 231 Foundations in Molecular Biology (15 points)
- BIOL 270 Ecology (30 points)
- BIOL 271 Evolution (15 points)
- BIOL 273 New Zealand Biodiversity and Biosecurity (15 points)
- BIOS 201 Issues in New Zealand Biosecurity (15 points)

Total 200-level points required: 105 points

300-level

- BIOL 332 Genetics and Evolution of Invasive Species (15 points)
- BIOL 377 Global Change and Biosecurity (15 points) **and**

BIOL 352 Plant Development and Biotechnology (15 points)

Total 300-level points required: 45 points

Recommended courses

Students will normally follow one of two pathways: a molecular/genetics pathway or an ecological/applied pathway. Recommended courses should be selected from:

Molecular/genetics pathway

100-level

LAWS 101 The Legal System: Legal Method and Institutions

200-level

- BIOL 203 Introduction to Forensic Biology
- BIOL 213 Microbiology and Genetics
- BIOL 254 Principles of Plant Physiology
- CHEM 224 Analytical and Environmental Chemistry
- ANTA 201 Antarctica and Global Change
- POLS 206 Public Policy: An Introduction

300-level

BIOL 309 Experimental Design and Data Analysis for Biologists

- BIOL 313 Advanced Molecular and Industrial Microbiology
- BIOL 330 Advanced Concepts in Genetics
- BIOL 333 Molecular Genetics
- BIOL 335 Bioinformatics and Genomics

Ecological/applied pathway

100-level

- LAWS 101 The Legal System
- SCIM 101 Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge

200-level

- BIOL 211 Insect Biology
- BIOL 212 Marine Biology

BIOL 215 Plant Diversity and Systematics
 FORE 218 Forest Biology
 ANTA 201 Antarctica and Global Change
 POLS 206 Public Policy: An Introduction

300-level

BIOL 305 Practical Field Botany
 BIOL 309 Experimental Design and Data Analysis for Biologists
 BIOL 371 Evolutionary Ecology
 BIOL 384 Marine Ecosystems
 BIOL 375 Freshwater Ecosystems
 BIOL 378 Population Ecology and Conservation
 FORE 443 Biosecurity Risk Management
 FORE 444 Sustaining Native Biodiversity on Private Land

Biotechnology

To qualify for an endorsement in Biotechnology a student must be enrolled for a Bachelor of Science in Biological Sciences and must complete the 360 point requirement for the BSc.

Required courses

The following courses are required for the endorsement:

100-level (all 15 points)

BIOL 111 Cellular Biology and Biochemistry
 BIOL 112 Ecology, Evolution and Conservation
 BIOL 113 Diversity of Life
 BCHM 112 Structure and Reactivity in Chemistry and Biochemistry
 STAT 101 Statistics 1

Total 100-level required points: 75 points

200-level (all 15 points)

BIOL 209 Introduction to Biological Data Analysis
 BIOL 213 Microbiology and Genetics
 BIOL 231 Foundations in Molecular Biology **or**
 BCHM 202 Molecular Genetics
 BIOL 271 Evolution
 BIOL 253 Cell Biology 1 **or**
 BIOL 254 Principles of Plant Physiology

Total 200-level required points: 75 points

300-level

BIOL 352 Plant Development and Biotechnology and
 BIOL 313 Advanced Molecular and Industrial Microbiology

BIOL 333 Molecular Genetics
and a minimum of 30 points from the following:
 BIOL 330 Advanced Concepts in Genetics
 BIOL 332 Genetics and Evolution of Invasive Species
 BIOL 335 Bioinformatics and Genomics
 BIOL 351 Cell Biology
 BIOL 371 Evolutionary Ecology
Total 300-level required points: 75 points

Recommended courses

100-level

MATH 101 Introductory Mathematics with Applications or
 MATH 102 Mathematics
 LAWS 101 The Legal System
 SCIM 101 Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge
 ENGR 101 Foundations of Engineering

200-level

BIOS 201 Issues in New Zealand Biosecurity
 BIOL 215 Plant Diversity and Systematics
 BIOL 250 Principles of Animal Physiology
 BIOL 273 New Zealand Biodiversity and Biosecurity
 POLS 206 Public Policy: An Introduction
 BCHM 222 Biochemistry B
 BCHM 281 Practical Biochemistry
 PHIL 249 Environmental Ethics

300-level

BCHM 303 Special Topic: Toxicology
 BIOL 331/BCHM301 Biochemistry 3
 SCIE 301/302 Science and Entrepreneurship

Suggested pathways

Students will normally follow one of two pathways: an environmental pathway or a plant pathway. Recommended combinations of courses are:

Environmental Biotechnology

100-level

BIOL 111 Cellular Biology and Biochemistry
 BIOL 112 Ecology, Evolution and Conservation
 BIOL 113 Diversity of Life
 BCHM 112 Structure and Reactivity in Chemistry and Biochemistry
 STAT 101 Statistics 1s
 Plus recommended courses from list above

200-level

BIOL 209 Introduction to Biological Data Analysis
 BIOL 253 Cell Biology 1 **or**
 BIOL 254 Plant Developmental Biology
 BIOL 213 Microbiology and Genetics
 BIOL 231 Foundations in Molecular Biology
 BIOL 271 Evolution
 BIOL 215 Plant Diversity and Systematics **or**
 BIOL 273 NZ Biodiversity and Biosecurity
 BCHM 281 Practical Biochemistry
 Plus recommended courses from lists above

300-level

BIOL 313 Advanced Molecular and Industrial Microbiology
 BIOL 330 Advanced Concepts in Genetics
 BIOL 333 Molecular Genetics (15 points)
 BIOL 334 Evolutionary Genetics (15 points)
 BIOL 332 Genetics and Evolution of Invasive Species
 BIOL 371 Evolutionary Ecology
 Plus recommended courses from lists above

*Plant Biotechnology***100-level**

BIOL 111 Cellular Biology and Biochemistry
 BIOL 112 Ecology, Evolution and Conservation
 BIOL 113 Diversity of Life
 BCHM 112 Structure and Reactivity in Chemistry and Biochemistry
 STAT 101 Statistics 1
 Plus recommended courses from list above

200-level

BIOL 209 Introduction to Biological Data Analysis
 BIOL 254 Principles of Plant Physiology
 BIOL 213 Microbiology and Genetics
 BIOL 231 Foundations in Molecular Biology
 BIOL 271 Evolution
 BIOL 253 Cell Biology 1
 BCHM 281 Practical Biochemistry
 Plus recommended courses from lists above

300-level

BIOL 333 Molecular Genetics (15 points)
 BIOL 334 Evolutionary Genetics (15 points)
 BIOL 335 Bioinformatics and Genomics
 BIOL 352 Plant Development and Biotechnology
 BIOL 330 Advanced Concepts in Genetics

BIOL 351 Cell Biology

Plus recommended courses from lists above

Ecology

To qualify for an endorsement in Ecology a student must be enrolled for a Bachelor of Science in Biological Sciences and must complete the 360 point requirement for the BSc.

Required courses

The following courses are required for the endorsement:

100-level

BIOL 111 Cellular Biology and Biochemistry
 BIOL 112 Ecology, Evolution and Conservation
 BIOL 113 Diversity of Life
 STAT 101 Statistics 1

200-level

BIOL 209 Introduction to Biological Data Analysis, or
 STAT 201 Applied Statistics, or
 STAT 202 Regression Modelling
 BIOL 270 Ecology
 BIOL 271 Evolution

300-level

BIOL 309 Experimental Design and Data Analysis for Biologists
 And at least 60 points from:
 BIOL 354 Animal Ecophysiology
 BIOL 371 Evolutionary Ecology
 BIOL 383 Behaviour
 BIOL 384 Marine Ecosystems
 BIOL 375 Freshwater Ecosystems
 BIOL 377 Global Change and Biosecurity
 BIOL 378 Population Ecology and Conservation
 BIOL 379 Sustaining Native Biodiversity in Primary Production Systems

Recommended courses**100-level**

CHEM 114 Foundations of Chemistry
 GEOG 106 Global Environmental Change
 GEOG 109 Forces in Nature
 GEOL 111 Planet Earth: An Introduction to Geology
 GEOL 112 Understanding Earth History

200-level

BIOL 210 Vertebrate Biology

BIOL 211 Insect Biology
 BIOL 212 Marine Biology
 BIOL 214 Diversity of Algae (up to 2009)
 BIOL 215 Plant Diversity
 BIOL 272 Principles of Animal Behaviour
 BIOL 273 New Zealand Biodiversity and Bios-
 ecurity
 GEOG 205 Introduction to Geographic Informa-
 tion Systems

300-level

FORE 444 Sustaining Native Biodiversity on
 Private Land

GEOG 323 Geospatial Analysis in the Social and
 Environmental Sciences

Environmental Science*

* Not open to new enrolments in 2017.

To qualify for an endorsement in Environmental Science, a student must be a Biology or Chemistry or Geography or Geology major and complete the 360 points requirements for the Bachelor of Science. Of those 360 points, students must complete successfully the required courses listed under Sections A and B below.

A: Core knowledge and skills for all BSc students endorsed in Environmental Science

Required courses (60 points):

Knowledge of ecosystem processes: BIOL 112 Ecology, Evolution and Conservation
 Knowledge of human-environment interaction: either GEOG 106 Global Environmental Change or GEOL 113 Environmental Geohazards
 Skills in GIS: GEOG 205 Introduction to GIS
 Skills in basic maths and/or stats: one 100 level course in either STAT or MATH or BIOL 209 Introduction to Biological Data Analysis

Recommended courses (15 points):

Knowledge of science in the Māori world
 view: SCIM 101 Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge

B: Core knowledge and skills for BSc students endorsed in Environmental Science to the following majors

Biological Sciences

Required courses (45 points):

Knowledge of basic chemistry: at least one Chemistry course at 100-level
 Skills in environmental fieldwork: BIOL270 Ecology

Chemistry

Required courses (45 points):

Relevant lab skills: CHEM 281 Practical Chemistry
 Relevant instrumental skills: CHEM 382 Instrumental Methods
 Environmental chemistry: CHEM 324 Analytical and Environmental Chemistry

Geography

Required (15 points):

Skills in environmental fieldwork: GEOG 211 Environmental Processes: Research Practice

Recommended (15 points):

Knowledge of basic chemistry: at least one Chemistry course at 100 level

Geology

Required (30 points):

Skills in environmental fieldwork: either GEOL 240 Field Studies A or GEOL 241 Field Studies B
 Knowledge of basic chemistry: at least one Chemistry course at 100 level

The Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours (BSLP(Hons))

See also General Course and Examination Regulations

The overarching goal of the Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours is to produce graduates ready for entry-level clinical practice as a speech-language therapist/pathologist. The programme will meet both national and internationally recognised standards regarding the

development of academic knowledge and clinical skills.

1. Approval of Candidacy

Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours shall have been approved as a candidate by the Dean of Science.

2. Structure of the Degree

To qualify for the Degree, a candidate must follow a course of study as laid down in the Schedule to these Regulations consisting of not fewer than 4 EFTS (four years of full-time study) and be credited with:

- (a) successful completion of courses in the Intermediate Examination;
- (b) passes in the Examinations prescribed for the First, Second and Third Professional Years, and
- (c) satisfactory performance in such other practical work as may be prescribed in order to complete a minimum of 300 hours of supervised clinical practice.

Note: Entry into the First Professional Examination is limited. Candidates must submit an enrolment application and a separate application form to the Head of the Department of Communication Disorders.

3. Admission to the Degree

- (a) All students planning to complete a Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours must apply for admission to the degree programme prior to their First Professional Year. Applications for admission to the first professional year must be received at the Department of Communication Disorders on the prescribed form no later than 1st October in the year preceding desired entry. Late applications will be considered subject to availability of places in the programme. Students must also Apply to Enrol.
- (b) To be eligible for admission students must have completed the seven compulsory courses, and one selected approved course of the Intermediate Year (or equivalent) totalling 120 points. Selection is based on academic merit, a statement of interest and an interview with Departmental Representatives.
- (c) Prospective students who are seeking entry but have not completed the compulsory courses are encouraged to discuss their circumstances with the Head of Department.
- (d) Admission to the degree is normally limited to 40 candidates. *Note: See Limitation of Entry Regulations.*
- (e) Admission to CMDS 281 and CMDS 282, the practicum courses in the First Professional Year, will be granted only to students who have been formally admitted to the degree programme. Admission to other professional courses may be approved for students enrolled in other degrees at the discretion of the Head of Department.
- (f) The selection into the degree programme is by

the Admissions Committee of the Department of Communication Disorders who have been delegated authority by the Academic Board. The Admissions Committee normally meets during the second week of December following the publication of grades.

- (g) Exemption from the Intermediate Year may be granted to individuals with qualifications and, where appropriate, relevant work experience, approved by the Head of Department. Students admitted under this clause may be required to take additional qualifying courses.
- (h) Candidates for admission to the First Professional Year for whom English is a second language must provide evidence of IELTS (Academic) 7.0 with no score lower than 6.5.

4. Maintaining a Place in the Programme

Students admitted to the degree must pre-register for the practicum courses CMDS 381, CMDS 382, CMDS 482 and CMDS 484 by 15 October of the year preceding the course. Students pre-register by completing the application form available through the Department of Communication Disorders. Students who do not pre-register may not be admitted except under exceptional circumstances and by the approval of the Dean of Science.

5. Each Professional Examination to be Passed as a Whole

A candidate shall be required to pass each Examination for the First, Second and Third Professional Years as a whole. In recommending a candidate for a pass in any of these Examinations, the Dean of Science shall take into consideration the candidate's performance in all of the subjects of the Examination.

In exceptional circumstances, a candidate who has failed to pass an Examination as a whole may be credited with some of the subjects of the Examination. The candidate may then present, in a subsequent year, the remaining subjects of that Examination together with such subjects of the succeeding Professional Year as the Academic Board may permit.

6. Approval of Course of Study

The personal course of study of every candidate shall be as approved by the Dean of Science. In special cases the Academic Board may approve a course of study which does not conform to these or other relevant Regulations. Any application under this Regulation must be submitted in writing to the Head of the Department of Communication

Disorders.

7. BSLP(Hons) with Honours

The Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours may be awarded with or without Honours. A candidate who has fulfilled the requirements herein prescribed for the degree and whose work has been of a sufficiently high standard may be recommended by the Dean of Science for admission to the degree with First or Second Class Honours. The candidates obtaining Second Class Honours shall be listed in two divisions (Division 1

and Division 2).

8. Full-time and Part-time Enrolment

- A candidate shall normally enrol for full-time study across four years (this includes the Intermediate Year). There is no provision for accelerated learning.
- A candidate may enrol for part-time study, at the discretion of the Dean of Science, for health, family, employment or other circumstances, in which case the candidate must complete the degree in no longer than twice the length of the full-time equivalent Programme.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Intermediate Year

A candidate's course of study for the Intermediate Year will consist of a total of 120 points made up of seven compulsory 15-point courses (or equivalent).

All of these courses:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CMDS 113	Introduction to Communication Disorders	15	S1	R: CMDS 111 and CMDS 112
CMDS 161	Anatomy and Physiology of the Speech and Hearing Mechanism	15	SU2	
CMDS 162	Neuroscience of Swallowing and Communication	15	S2	R: CMDS 667
LING 101	The English Language	15	SU2 S1	R: ENGL 123, ENLA 101
PSYC 105	Introductory Psychology - Brain, Behaviour and Cognition	15	S1	R: PSYC 103, PSYC 104
PSYC 106	Introductory Psychology - Social, Personality and Developmental	15	S2	R: PSYC 103, PSYC 104
STAT 101	Statistics 1	15	SU2 S1 S2	R: STAT 111, STAT 112 EQ: STAT 111, STAT 112

Plus one of the following courses:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HLTH 106	Nga Take, Te Wero - Māori Health Issues and Opportunities	15	S1	
MAOR 165	He Timatanga: Engaging with Māori	15	SU1 S1	
MAOR 172	Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge	15	S2	R: SCIM 101 EQ: SCIM 101
TREO 110	Conversational Māori for Absolute Beginners	15	SU1 S1 S2	R: MAOR 105, MAOR 110, MAOR 111, MAOR 112, MAOR 115, MAOR 124, MAOR 125, TREO 111, TREO 112

TREO 111	Te Reo: Te Kakano - Introductory Language 1	15	S1	P: Students wishing to enter TREO 111 must have a basic knowledge of te reo Māori including an understanding of correct pronunciation, basic greetings, days of the week, parts of the body etc (i.e. knowledge that can be gained through successfully completing TREO 110). Students that are more competent in te reo Māori may be asked to complete an oral test to assess their level appropriate course for the student. In some instances this may mean that a student enters the TREO Programme at a higher level. R: MAOR 105, MAOR 110, MAOR 111, MAOR 115, MAOR 124, MAOR 125
----------	---	----	----	---

First Professional Year

Candidates for admission to the First Professional Year must have passed courses totalling at least 120 points at this University or the equivalent at another university.

All courses are compulsory.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CMDS 221	Clinical Linguistics and Language Acquisition	15	S1	R: CMDS 661
CMDS 222	Language Disorders in Children	15	S2	P: CMDS 221 R: CMDS 665
CMDS 231	Clinical Phonetics	15	S1	R: CMDS 661
CMDS 232	Speech Sound Disorders	15	S2	P: CMDS 231 R: CMDS 665
CMDS 243	Introduction to Audiologic Assessment and Management	15	S1	R: CMDS 663
CMDS 263	Evaluating Research for Clinical Practice	15	S2	P: STAT 101 R: CMDS 668
CMDS 281	Observation and Clinical Practice 1	15	S1	R: CMDS 664
CMDS 282	Clinical Practice 2	15	SU2 S2	R: CMDS 668

Second Professional Year

All courses are compulsory.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CMDS 363	Motor Speech Disorders	15	S2	P: CMDS 162 or CMDS 262 R: CMDS 673
CMDS 365	Dysphagia and Related Disorders - Diagnosis	15	S1	P: CMDS 161 and (CMDS 162 or CMDS 262) R: CMDS 669
CMDS 366	Dysphagia and Related Disorders - Management	15	S2	P: CMDS 161, CMDS 162, CMDS 365 R: CMDS 674
CMDS 367	Voice Science and Disorders	15	S2	P: CMDS 162 or CMDS 262 R: CMDS 666
CMDS 368	Professional Studies 1	15	NO	P: CMDS 281, CMDS 282 R: CMDS 664
CMDS 369	Aphasia and Related Disorders	15	S1	P: CMDS 162 or CMDS 262 R: CMDS 670
CMDS 381	Applied Research and Clinical Practice 3	15	SU2 S1	P: CMDS 281, CMDS 282, CMDS 263 R: CMDS 671
CMDS 382	Clinical Practice 4	15	SU2 S2	P: CMDS 281, CMDS 282, CMDS 263 R: CMDS 676

Third Professional Year

All courses are compulsory.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CMDS 420	Professional Studies 1	15	S1	P: CMDS 222 R: CMDS 672
CMDS 451	Fluency Disorders	15	S1	R: CMDS 662
CMDS 461	Complex Communication Disorders	15	S2	P: CMDS 320, CMDS 369, CMDS 363 R: CMDS 675
CMDS 468	Professional Studies 2	15	S2	P: CMDS 368 R: CMDS 676
CMDS 482	Clinical Practice 5	15	SU2 S1	P: CMDS 381, CMDS 382;
CMDS 484	Clinical Practice 6	30	SU2	P: CMDS 381, CMDS 382;

Plus one of the following courses:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CMDS 490	Research Project	30	W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
CMDS 491	Capstone Project	15	S1	P: CMDS 263 and Enrolment in the 3rd Professional Year of the BSLP(Hons).

Certificate in Science (CertSc)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

The Programme for this Certificate

1. The Structure of the Programme

- (a) Subjects: The Certificate in Science may be awarded for courses passed in the following subjects: Astronomy, Biochemistry, Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Computer Science, Economics, Finance, Geography, Geology, Linguistics, Mathematics, Philosophy, Physics, Psychology, and Statistics.
- Note: The courses for the subjects and their prerequisites are given in the Schedule of Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Science.*
- (b) Structure: To qualify for the Certificate in Science a candidate must pass courses totalling at least 75 points at the 100- and/or 200-level, in courses listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Science.

2. Full-time and Part-time Study and the Normal Time Limits

The Certificate may be studied full-time or part-time. Other than in exceptional circumstances approved by the Dean of Science, the maximum elapsed time from first enrolment will be three years.

Admission to the Programme

The Certificate in Science is an introductory qualification in Science for candidates wishing

to test their scholastic ability at university prior to proceeding to a Bachelor's degree programme; broaden or update their knowledge for employment reasons; or engage in lifelong learning.

3. Standard of Entry and Approvals Required for Admission to the Programme

- (a) Candidates must satisfy the admission requirements of the University.
- (b) The programme of study must be approved by the Dean of Science.

4. Transfer of Earlier Credit

- (a) With the approval of the Dean of Science, courses passed within the previous five years and listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Science, or courses deemed to be equivalent which have not already been credited to another qualification, may be credited to the Certificate, provided that they satisfy the other regulations of the Certificate. Up to 15 points from courses from another New Zealand university may be credited under this Regulation.
- (b) A student who has abandoned a Bachelor of Science degree and has passed 75 points with a C average or better and wishes to graduate with a Certificate in Science, must have permission of the Dean of Science to do so.

Transfer to Bachelor of Science

5. With the approval of the Dean of Science:

- (a) A candidate who has been awarded a Certificate within the previous five years may apply to credit Certificate courses towards an undergraduate science degree of the University, provided any

such courses comply with the Regulations for the degree.

- (b) A candidate who has not been awarded the Certificate may apply to transfer courses passed while enrolled for the Certificate to a Bachelor of Science degree.

Graduate Diploma in Science (GradDipSc)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Subjects in Which the Diploma May be Awarded

The subjects for the Graduate Diploma in Science are: Astronomy, Biochemistry, Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Computer Science, Economics, Ethics, Finance, Geography, Geology, Linguistics, Mathematics, Philosophy, Physics, Psychology, and Statistics.

2. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

- (a) Every candidate for the Diploma in Science shall, before enrolling for the diploma, fulfil one of the following conditions:
- i. either qualify for a bachelor's degree;
 - ii. or be admitted *ad eundem statum* as entitled to enrol for the Diploma in Science.
- (b) Every candidate for the diploma shall have been approved as a candidate by the Dean of Science.

3. Structure of the Diploma

To qualify for the diploma a candidate shall pass prescribed courses which shall have been selected from the Schedule to the Bachelor of Science degree or from courses which the Academic Board has accepted as equivalent thereto. These courses must have a total value of not fewer than 120 points including not fewer than 90 points at 300-level.

4. Award of Diploma with Distinction

The Diploma in Science may be awarded with Distinction.

5. Exemption of Prerequisites

Normal prerequisites for any course may be exempted at the discretion of the Head of Department/School where the course is offered.

6. Part-time Enrolment

The diploma may be studied part-time.

7. Repeating of Courses

A candidate who has failed one or more courses is allowed to repeat those courses for credit.

The Degree of Bachelor of Science With Honours (BSc(Hons))

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. BSc(Hons) Programme of Study

The BSc(Hons) at the University of Canterbury, if studied full-time, is an accelerated one-year (12 months) degree course for the very able. It is taken following the completion of a three-year Bachelor's degree with very good grades. Those who complete the BSc(Hons) with high grades are normally eligible to proceed directly to a PhD. Students who have been granted direct entry to 200-level undergraduate courses on the basis of high achievement in university entrance assessments may complete a BSc(Hons) after a total

of three years' study: two years undergraduate (Pre-BSc(Hons)) and the one-year (12 months) Honours. Also see Regulation 3(a) (iii) below.

2. Subjects in which the Degree may be Awarded

The degree of BSc(Hons) may be awarded in the following subjects: Astronomy, Biochemistry, Biological Sciences, Biotechnology, Cellular and Molecular Biology, Chemistry, Computational and Applied Mathematical Sciences, Computer Science, Ecology, Economics, Environmental Science, Evolutionary Biology+, Finance and Mathematics, Finance and Statistics, Financial Engineering,

+ Not open to new enrolments in 2017.

Geography, Geology, Mathematics, Mathematics and Philosophy, Mathematical Physics, Medical Physics, Microbiology, Physics, Plant Biology+, Psychology, Statistics, Zoology+. (Please refer to Regulation 9 for Combined Honours.)

3. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for the award of a Bachelor's degree; or
 - ii. been admitted under the regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours; or
 - iii. gained direct entry into 200-level courses and have completed a minimum of 240 points, including 90 points at 300-level;

Note: Students who enter 200-level honours (Pre-BSc(Hons)) under this regulation transfer from an incomplete BSc and graduate BSc(Hons) only.

- (b) And either
 - i. satisfied the prerequisites for the subject to be undertaken in the BSc(Hons) as specified in the Schedule to these Regulations; or
 - ii. completed a qualifying course prescribed by the Head of Department/School and approved by the Dean of Science of a standard equivalent to the prerequisite courses;
- (c) demonstrated a high standard of achievement in previous course work, normally entailing having achieved at least a B+ average in the required courses for their undergraduate degree subject major.
- (d) been approved as a candidate for the degree in that subject by the Head of Department/School and the Dean of Science.

4. Course of Study Requirements

A candidate shall be assessed on the basis of such written examination, oral examinations, research project, and other work as prescribed for the subject offered. Candidates shall not concurrently enrol in additional undergraduate courses except with the permission of the Head of Department/School and Dean of Science. The programme of study shall satisfy the following conditions.

- (a) Approval of programme of study
 - i. Every programme of study for the degree shall contain the 400-level requirements specified by the Department in the Schedule

to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Science with Honours. The programme of study must have a minimum of 144 points (1.2 EFTS), which includes a research project of at least 30 points. With the approval of the Head of Department/School, a candidate may replace courses up to 60 points with 400-level honours courses prescribed for other subjects.

- ii. In special cases a personal programme of study may be approved which does not conform to the course of study requirements. Applications for a special course of study shall be submitted in writing to the appropriate Head of Department/School and forwarded to the Dean of Science for approval. The application will be considered on its merits and in the light of special circumstances.
- (b) Courses not to be repeated or failed: All courses must normally be passed at the first attempt. Where a candidate's performance or ability to study in one or more Honours courses has been impaired by illness or other circumstances, and an aegrotat consideration is not available, the Dean of Science may permit the candidate to repeat course work and/or undergo assessment one further time.
- (c) Subjects passed elsewhere at 400-level: A candidate shall not present a subject for a BSc(Hons) degree which he or she has already passed at an equivalent level for another degree or diploma.

5. Full-time and Part-time Study and the Normal Time Limits

- (a) When a candidate is enrolled full-time, the 400-level Honours courses must be completed within 12 months, except as permitted under Regulation 4(b).
- (b) With the approval of the Head of Department/School and the Dean of Science, a candidate may be enrolled in Honours courses part-time.

Note: A part-time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family, or other reasons, is unable to study full-time. Part-time enrolment requires completion within 2 years (24 months), except as permitted under Regulation 4(b).

6. Class of Honours

The Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours, or with Third Class Honours; the list of candidates obtaining Second Class Honours shall be listed in two divisions (Division I and Division II). The class of honours awarded shall be determined

on the performance of the candidate. (Please refer to the General Course and Examination Regulations C: Work and Assessment, for further information.)

7. Candidates Who Fail to Obtain Honours

When a candidate fails to obtain BSc(Hons), the Dean of Science, depending upon the level of achievement and on the advice of the Head of Department/School, may recommend the award of:

- i. a Postgraduate Diploma in Science,
- ii. a Master of Science Part I,
- iii. in the case of students who gained entry to BSc(Hons) under direct entry Regulation 3(i) (c), a BSc, or
- iv. course credit, Certificate of Proficiency (COP).

8. Withdrawal from the BSc(Hons) Programme

A candidate who has commenced study for the degree and withdraws from all or part of the programme without completing course assessment requirements may not re-enrol without the

permission of the Dean of Science.

9. Combined Honours Degree

A candidate may complete the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours in two subjects (Combined Honours). Except in the case of the specific Combined Honours degrees whose requirements are stated in Schedule 2 of the BSc(Hons) regulations, a student wishing to complete a Combined BSc(Hons) degree must satisfy the course requirements for entry to 400-level honours in each subject, take 400-level courses totalling at least 60 points in each subject, complete one research project (worth at least 30 points) that normally reflects the combined nature of the degree, and take such additional courses as required by the Dean of Science.

10. Subjects and their Prerequisites for the Degree

The subjects for the degree and their prerequisites are given in the Schedule to these Regulations.

Schedule A to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Astronomy

ASTR 480, PHYS 407, ASTR 422, ASTR 423 or ASTR 425, PHYS 415, and four other courses from PHYS 411–460, MDPH 403, MDPH 406, with a maximum of two courses from PHYS 440–460.

Not all courses may be offered in any one year. With the approval of the Head of Department, up to two courses may be replaced by appropriate courses from another subject. Note: The choice of courses is subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

P:

- (1) 90 points of 300-level ASTR or PHYS courses; and
- (2) 30 points of 300-level MATH courses.

Note: Students will normally be expected to have taken PHYS 311, PHYS 312 or PHYS 313, and PHYS 326.

Biochemistry*

Courses totalling at least 120 points and a project (BCHM 480) as approved by the Director of Biochemistry. Normally courses are selected from BCHM 455 (BIOL 455), BCHM 456 (BIOL 456), BCHM 457 (BIOL 457), BCHM 459 (BIOL 459), BCHM 460 (BIOL 460), BCHM 461 (BIOL 461), BCHM 462 (BIOL 462), BCHM 420, and CHEM 421–422. Other suitable courses include: BCHM 407–409,

BIOL 429–462, BIOL 481, BIOL 496.

P:

- (1) BCHM 221 or BCHM 253 (BIOL 253); and
- (2) BCHM 222; and
- (3) BCHM 202 (BIOL 231) or BIOL 230; and
- (4) BCHM 212 (CHEM 212) or BCHM 205 (CHEM 232) or ENCH 241; and
- (5) BCHM 221 and BCHM 222, or BCHM 201; and
- (6) BCHM 281 (or CHEM 281); and
- (7) At least one of BCHM 206 (CHEM 242) or BCHM 253 (BIOL 253); and
- (8) BCHM 301 (BIOL 331); and
- (9) BCHM 302 (CHEM 325); and
- (10) BCHM 381; and
- (11) 15 additional points normally from CHEM 321, 322, 324, 362, 381, BIOL 313, 330, 351 or 352.

Biological Sciences*

Courses totalling at least 120 points including BIOL 411 and BIOL 412 and a project (BIOL 480). At least 60 points are to be selected from other BIOL 400-level courses. The remaining courses may be selected with the approval of the School of Biological Sciences Fourth Year Coordinator.

P:

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.

- (1) 60 points from 300-level BIOL courses; and
- (2) BIOL 309 or GEOG 309 or PSYC 206 or STAT 201 or STAT 202.

Biotechnology*

Courses totalling at least 120 points including BIOL 411, BIOL 412 and BIOL 496 and a project (BIOT 480). At least 30 points are to be selected from BIOL 429, BIOL 455-456, and BIOL 459-461. The remaining courses may be selected with the approval of the School of Biological Sciences Fourth Year Coordinator.

P.

- (1) BIOL 252 or BIOL 254; and
- (2) BIOL 352; and
- (3) At least 30 points selected from BIOL 313, BIOL 330, BIOL 331, BIOL 333, BIOL 335.

Note: students will normally be expected to take BIOL 309. BIOL 333 and BIOL 335 are 15 point courses.

Cellular and Molecular Biology*

Courses totalling at least 120 points including BIOL 411 and BIOL 412 and a project (CEMB 480). At least 30 points are to be selected from BIOL 455-456 (BCHM 455-456), BIOL 459-462 (BCHM 459-462) and BIOL 496. The remaining courses may be selected with the approval of the School of Biological Sciences Fourth Year Coordinator.

P: At least 60 points from BCHM 301, BIOL 313, BIOL 330, BIOL 331, BIOL 333, BIOL 334, BIOL 335, BIOL 351, BIOL 352.

Note: students will normally be expected to take BIOL 309.

Chemistry

CHEM 480 and all four of courses CHEM 421-424.

Note: With the approval of the Head of Department, one of the courses CHEM 421-424 may be replaced by Honours 400-level courses from another subject with a total EFTS of at least the same value.

P.

- (1) CHEM 211, either CHEM 212 or BCHM 212, and 45 points from CHEM 241-243, BCHM 206; or 60 points from CHEM 211-223 and CHEM 271-273, BCHM 205 and BCHM 206; and
- (2) 30 points from CHEM 281-282, BCHM 281, and CHEM 381-382; and
- (3) at least 60 points from CHEM 321-373; and
- (4) at least one of CHEM 381 and CHEM 382.

P. RP: At least 30 points from courses in Mathematics, Statistics or ENGR 101.

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.

Computational and Applied Mathematical Sciences

CAMS 449 and eight approved courses chosen from MATH 401-490 and STAT 401-490 (other than MATH 449 or STAT 449). With the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator, candidates may substitute one or two courses from other subjects in an applications area.

P. Met the majoring requirements for entry into a BSc(Hons) in Mathematics, or Statistics, or, with HOS approval, the equivalent.

Computer Science*

COSC 461, COSC 469 and a further 90 points (0.75 EFTS) to be selected (with the approval of the Head of Department) from COSC 401-439, 462-474 and all SENG 400-level courses with the exception of SENG 402. Not all half-courses may be available in one year.

P.

- (1) a total of 60 points from 200-level COSC (including ENCE 260); and
- (2) a total of 30 points from courses in MATH and STAT (excluding MATH 101) or EMTH; and
- (3) 90 points from 300-level COSC (including SENG 301, 302, 365 and ENCE 360, 361).

Ecology*

Courses totalling at least 120 points including BIOL 411 and BIOL 412 and a project (ECOL 480). Additional courses are to be selected, with the approval of the School of Biological Sciences Fourth Year Coordinator, from BIOL 420, BIOL 423-429, BIOL 438, ENVR 410, and FORE 616.

P.

- (1) 60 points from BIOL 370-379; and
- (2) BIOL 309 or equivalent.

Economics

ECON 680 and eight courses or their equivalent from ECON 601-679. Normally a grade average of B+ or better is required in 300-level Economics prerequisite courses. Enrolment in any combination of courses is subject to the approval of the Head of Department. Some second semester courses may have a first semester course as a prerequisite. Candidates can normally attempt each course on offer only once. All full-time candidates shall normally take ECON 680 and four other courses or their equivalent in each semester.

P.

- (1) ECON 206 or ECON 325; and
- (2) ECON 213 or STAT 202 or STAT 213; and
- (3) ECON 203 or (ECON 207 and ECON 208); and
- (4) 60 points from 300-level Economics courses, including ECON 321, ECON 324, ECON 326 (or equivalent as approved by the Head of Department).

Alternatively, a student may apply to enter with a Graduate Diploma in Economics or a Graduate Diploma in Science, normally including ECON 321, ECON 324 and ECON 326.

Environmental Science

ENVR 410, ENVR 411, a project ENVR 480, and courses totalling not less than 0.75 course weighting selected from relevant courses offered by the Environmental Science home departments/schools of Forestry (FORE), Geography (GEOG), Geological Sciences (GEOL and ENGE), and Biological Sciences (BIOL), and from relevant courses, as approved by the Co-ordinator, that are offered by Antarctic Studies (ANTA), Biochemistry (BCHM), Chemistry (CHEM), Chemical and Process Engineering (ENCH), Civil Engineering (ENCI), and Mathematics and Statistics (MATH and STAT). The selection should form a coherent thematic programme, and must be discussed with the Co-ordinator.

Note that normally all individual course prerequisites must be satisfied.

P: Students who have fulfilled the requirements for honours 200 and 300-level in appropriate courses in Forestry, Geography, Geological Sciences, Biological Science, or other science and engineering courses, including a total of 90 points at 300-level, and as approved by the Co-ordinator, may enrol for Environmental Science honours 400-level.

Evolutionary Biology+

+ *Not open to new enrolments in 2017.*

Courses totalling at least 120 points including BIOL 411 and BIOL 412 and a project (EVOL 480). At least 30 points are to be selected from BIOL 423, BIOL 429, BIOL 438, BIOL 456, BIOL 459 and BIOL 460. Additional courses may be selected with the approval of the School of Biological Sciences Fourth Year Coordinator.

P:

- (1) BIOL 271; and
- (2) 60 points from BIOL 330, BIOL 332, BIOL 334, BIOL 335, BIOL 371, BIOL 373; and
- (3) BIOL 309 or equivalent background in statistics.

Finance and Mathematics

Either:

- (a) FINC 680 plus eight additional courses selected from 600-level FINC or 400-level MATH, including at least three courses in FINC and at least four courses in MATH; or
- (b) MATH 449 plus eight additional courses selected from 600-level FINC or 400-level MATH, including at least four courses in FINC and at least three courses in MATH.

P:

- (1) Candidates must have met the majoring requirements for the BSc in Mathematics and passed FINC 201, FINC 203, FINC 205 and FINC 331; and at least 30 additional points from 300-level FINC courses; or
- (2) Candidates must have met the majoring requirements for the BCom or BSc in Finance and passed or 45 points from MATH 201, MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 270; and at least 45 additional points from MATH 301–394.

Finance and Statistics

Either:

- (a) FINC 680 plus eight additional courses in 600-level FINC or 400-level STAT, including at least three courses in FINC and at least four courses in STAT; or
- (b) STAT 449 plus eight additional courses in 600-level FINC or 400-level STAT, including at least four courses in FINC and at least three courses in STAT.

P:

- (1) Candidates must have met the majoring requirements for the BSc in Statistics and passed FINC 201, FINC 203, FINC 205, and FINC 331; and at least 30 additional points from 300-level FINC courses; or
- (2) Candidates must have met the majoring requirements for the BCom or BSc in Finance and passed 45 points from STAT 201–294; and at least 45 additional points from STAT 301–394.

Financial Engineering

STAT 470 and three courses from FINC 621 to FINC 629, and an Honours research project chosen from CAMS 449, FINC 680 or STAT 449. With the approval

of the programme coordinator, the remaining courses should be chosen from COSC 401, ECON 615, ECON 641, ECON 642, ECON 643/FINC 643, FINC 610, FINC 613, FINC 616, FINC 621, FINC 622, FINC 623, FINC 624, FINC 628, FINC 629, MATH 407, MATH 408, MATH 412, STAT 445 and STAT 460. One of the remaining courses should be STAT 456/ECON 614 if the student has not been credited with STAT 317/ECON 323 previously.

P.

- (1) All the required courses specified in Schedule A for the BSc in Financial Engineering; and
- (2) At least 90 points at 300 level from Schedule B for the BSc in Financial Engineering.

Otherwise, subject to approval of the programme coordinator.

Geography

A Research Project (GEOG 420) and a further 1.0 EFTS or 120 points from GEOG 401–419 and GISC 403–413, with the approval of the Head of Department.

Note: Not all courses will be offered in any one year.

P: Students will normally be expected to either:

- (1) have passed 84–90 points in 300-level courses approved by the Head of Department (including GEOG 309 and at least 28–30 other points in 300-level Geography courses); or
- (2) to have completed 112–120 points at 300-level of which 56–60 are in Geography and 56–60 are in subjects approved by the Head of Department.

Geology

Seven courses chosen from GEOL 473–489 and a research project (GEOL 490), with the approval of the Head of the Department of Geological Sciences.

Notes:

1. *With the approval of the Head of the Department of Geological Sciences, up to three courses from another relevant subject may replace three of the courses, or one full year course from another relevant subject may replace two courses.*
2. *Practical and fieldwork may be required as part of any GEOL 473–489 courses.*
3. *Not all courses may be offered in any one year.*

P.

- (1) GEOL 240 and GEOL 241 (or equivalent field-work); and
- (2) at least 45 points from GEOL 232–238 or GEOL 242–245; and
- (3) normally at least 60 points from ASTR, BIOL, CHEM, COSC, GEOG, MATH, PHYS, or STAT courses; and
- (4) GEOL 351 and GEOL 352 (or equivalent field-work); and
- (5) 60 points from other GEOL 300-level courses.

Notes:

1. *An additional 30 points at GEOL 300-level is strongly advisable.*
2. *The above courses to have been passed with a grade average that meets the approval of the Head of Department (the normal requirement is at least a B+ grade average).*

Mathematics

MATH 449 and eight courses chosen from MATH 401–490 and STAT 401–490 (other than MATH 449 or STAT 449). Normally one of the eight courses must be MATH 443 if the student has not been credited with MATH 343 previously. Normally at least six courses will be chosen from the MATH course list.

P.

- (1) 45 points from MATH 201, MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 220 and MATH 240, including MATH 201 and at least one of (MATH 202 or MATH 203); and
- (2) 60 points from MATH 301–394; and
- (3) An additional 30 points from MATH 301–394 and STAT 301–394 or other approved courses.

Mathematics and Philosophy

MPHI 450, and seven courses chosen from MATH 401–490 (other than MATH 449) and PHIL 431–470. Normally one of the seven courses must be MATH 443 if the student has not been credited with MATH 343 previously. Normally two courses will be chosen from the PHIL course list and five courses from the MATH course list.

P.

- (1) 45 points from MATH 201–294; and
- (2) 60 points from MATH 301–394; and
- (3) 45 points from PHIL 208, PHIL 209, PHIL 233, HAPS 201, HAPS 202, MATH 230; and
- (4) 45 points from PHIL 301–399, HAPS 302, MATH 308, MATH 309, MATH 336.

Mathematical Physics

PHYS 407, MAPH 480, and a further seven courses, of which two–three are to be chosen from MATH 401–443 and the remainder from PHYS 411–460,

ASTR 421–425. A maximum of two courses may be chosen from PHYS 440–460. Not all courses may be available in any one year. *Note: The choice of courses is subject to the approval of the Head of Department, Physics and Astronomy.*

P.

- (1) PHYS 203, PHYS 205, PHYS 206; and
- (2) MATH 201–203; and
- (3) 60 points PHYS 300-level and 60 points MATH 300-level courses chosen with the approval of the Head of Department, Physics and Astronomy. *Note: Students will normally be expected to have taken PHYS 311, 312 or 313, 326; and 60 points from MATH 302, 303, 321, 343, 363, 365.*

Medical Physics

MDPH 407, MDPH 480 and six courses from MDPH 401–410 and one course from PHYS 410–460. With the approval of the Head of Department, up to two of the courses may be replaced by appropriate courses from another subject. *Note: The choice of courses is subject to the approval of the Head of Department.*

P: 90 points at 300-level, approved by the Head of Department.

Microbiology*

Courses totalling at least 120 points including BIOL 411, BIOL 412, BIOL 455 (BCHM 455) and BIOL 456 (BCHM 456) and a project (MBIO 480). At least 30 points are to be selected from BIOL 457 (BCHM 457), BIOL 459 (BCHM 459), BIOL 460 (BCHM 460), BIOL 463 and BIOL 496. Additional courses may be selected with the approval of the School of Biological Sciences Fourth Year Coordinator.

P.

- (1) BIOL 313; and
- (2) At least 30 points selected from BCHM 301, BIOL 331, BIOL 330, BIOL 333, BIOL 335, BIOL 351.

Note: Students will normally be expected to take BIOL 309.

Physics

PHYS 407, PHYS 480 and seven courses chosen from PHYS 411–460, ASTR 421–425, MDPH 403, MDPH 406. A maximum of two courses from PHYS 440–460. Not all courses may be available in any one year. With the approval of the Head of Department, up to two of the courses may be replaced by appropriate courses from another subject. *Note: The choice of courses is * Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.*

subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

P.

- (1) 90 points of 300-level PHYS or ASTR courses; and
- (2) 30 points of 300-level MATH courses.

Note: Students will normally be expected to have taken PHYS 311, PHYS 312 and PHYS 326.

Plant Biology+

+ Not open to new enrolments in 2017.

Courses totalling at least 120 points including BIOL 411 and BIOL 412 and a project (PBIO 480). Remaining courses are to be selected, with the approval of the School of Biological Sciences Fourth Year Coordinator, from BIOL 423–429, BIOL 455, BIOL 459–461, BIOL 463 and BIOL 496.

P: At least 60 points from 300-level BIOL courses.

Note: Students will normally be expected to take BIOL 309.

Psychology*

Courses totalling 150 points (1.25 EFTS) selected from any 400-level courses in Psychology, and including PSYC 460 and PSYC 470 (Project).

P.

- (1) PSYC 105 and PSYC 106; and
- (2) PSYC 206, and three courses from PSYC 207–212; and
- (3) At least 75 points of 300-level PSYC, including PSYC 344.

An average of a B+ grade in three PSYC 300-level courses is normally required.

Statistics

STAT 449 and eight courses chosen from STAT 401–490 and MATH 401–490 (other than STAT 449 or MATH 449). Normally one of the eight courses will be STAT 464 if the student has not been credited with STAT 213 or STAT 214 previously. Normally at least six courses will be chosen from the STAT course list.

P.

- (1) MATH 103, MATH 109 or MATH 199; and
- (2) 45 points from STAT 201–294; and
- (3) 60 points from STAT 301–394; and
- (4) An additional 30 points from STAT 301–394 and MATH 301–394 or other approved courses.

Zoology+

+ Not open to new enrolments in 2017.

Courses totalling at least 120 points including

BIOL 411 and BIOL 412 and a project (ZOO 480). Additional courses are to be selected, with the approval of the School of Biological Sciences Fourth Year Coordinator, from BIOL 424-429, BIOL 459-463 and BIOL 481.

P: At least 60 points from 300-level BIOL courses.

Note: Students will normally be expected to take BIOL 309.

Schedule B to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Economics and Mathematics

Either:

- (a) ECON 680 plus eight additional courses in 600-level ECON or 400-level MATH, including at least three courses in ECON and at least four courses in MATH; or
- (b) MATH 449 plus eight additional courses in 600-level ECON or 400-level MATH including at least four courses in ECON and at least three courses in MATH.

P.

- (1) STAT 213 or (STAT 212 and STAT 214); and
- (2) 45 points from MATH 201-294, normally including MATH 201, 203, 240; and
- (3) 60 points from 300-level ECON including 45 points from ECON 321, 324, 326 and 331; and
- (4) 60 points from MATH 301-394 or STAT 301-394, including at least 30 points from MATH 301-394 and MATH 343.

Mathematics and Statistics

MATH 449 or STAT 449; and eight courses chosen from MATH 401-490 and STAT 401-490 (other than MATH 449 or STAT 449). Normally one of the eight courses will be MATH 443 if the student has not been credited with MATH 343 previously, and normally one of the eight courses will be STAT 464 if the student has not been credited with STAT 213 or STAT 214 previously. At least three courses must be chosen from the MATH course list and at least three courses must be chosen from the STAT course list.

P.

- (1) 45 points from MATH 201, MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 220 and MATH 240, including MATH 201 and at least one of (MATH 202 or MATH 203); and
- (2) 45 points from STAT 201-294; and
- (3) 105 points from MATH 301-394 and STAT 301-394, including at least 45 points from each of the MATH and STAT course lists.

The Degree of Master of Antarctic Studies (MASt)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the degree of Master of Antarctic Studies, before enrolling for the degree, shall have:

- (a) either qualified for the Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies; or
- (b) been admitted ad eundem statum to enrol for the Master of Antarctic Studies; and
- (c) presented evidence of ability for advanced level academic study by normally having achieved a B average in 400-level (or equivalent) courses; and
- (d) been approved as a candidate by the Dean of Science.

2. Structure of the Degree

To qualify for the degree of Master of Antarctic Studies, a student has to satisfactorily complete:

- (a) All courses required for the Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies; and
- (b) Approved courses to a value of 30 points/0.250 EFTS at 400-level or above; and
- (c) A dissertation: ANTA 691

3. Full-time and Part-time Enrolment

A candidate may be enrolled for the degree of Master of Antarctic Studies either on a full-time or part-time basis. A part-time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family or other reasons, is unable to devote his or her full-time to study. Part-time enrolment requires the approval of the Dean of Science and is not possible for ANTA 601-604.

4. Duration of the Programme

The degree of Master of Antarctic Studies is expected to be completed within one calendar year beginning in November.

Any student seeking to complete outside of these timeframes must seek the permission of the Programme Director and the Dean of Science.

5. Award of the Degree with Distinction or Merit

The degree of Master of Antarctic Studies may be awarded Distinction or Merit.

Note: The award of Distinction indicates a grade average in the range A+ to A-; the award of Merit indicates

a grade average of B+.

6. Requirements

- (a) Candidates must satisfy the selection criteria for the Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies before being able to enrol in the Master of Antarctic Studies, unless they have been admitted ad eundem status to enrol for MAST as outlined under points 1 (b) and 1 (c) above.
- (b) Re-enrolment to repeat a failed course or offer any other course in its place will only be permitted in exceptional circumstances with the permission of the Programme Director and the Dean of Science.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Antarctic Studies

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

- (a) Courses listed in the schedule for the award of the Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies;
- (b) ANTA 691 Antarctic Studies Masters Dissertation (0.75 EFTS).

The Degree of Master of Applied Data Science (MADS)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the degree of Master of Applied Data Science (MADS), before applying to enrol in the degree, shall have:

- (a) qualified for a university degree in an area which is relevant to data science e.g. biological sciences, computer science, digital humanities, economics, environmental science, finance, geography, geology, mathematics, physics, psychology, statistics, or any other relevant degree subject to approval of the Programme Director; and
- (b) normally at least 90 points in relevant 300-level courses passed with a grade average that meets the approval of the Programme Director (the normal requirement is at least a B grade average); and
- (c) have meet the prerequisites as specified in the BSc(Hons) or BA(Hons) regulations in at least one relevant subject to allow enrolment in 400-level courses, or higher, to fulfil the group B requirements; and
- (d) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Science.

2. Structure of the Degree

To qualify for the Degree of Master in Applied Data Science a candidate must complete a total of 180 points including:

- (a) Up to 45 points from the Foundation courses listed in the schedule to the degree. Students who have completed an undergraduate degree that includes related undergraduate courses may substitute one or more foundation courses with other approved courses from Group B by approval of the Programme Director.
- (b) All Group A courses listed in the schedule to the degree. With approval of the Programme Director students may substitute one or more of these courses with a more advanced course on the topic.
- (c) At least 15 points from Group B courses listed in the schedule to the degree.
- (d) DATA 601 Applied Data Science Project.

3. Full Time/Part-time Enrolment

A candidate may be enrolled for the degree of Master of Applied Data Science either on a full-time or part-time basis. A candidate may, because of employment, health, family or other reasons, enrol part-time with the approval of the Dean of Science.

4. Duration of the Programme

A candidate should normally follow a course of study of between 12 and 24 months. The maximum time allowed for a part-time candidate is 5 years.

5. Requirements for the Programme

- (a) Candidates must satisfy the Programme Director that they have the necessary prerequisite knowledge to undertake the proposed courses from the schedule.
- (b) All Group A courses listed in the schedule to the degree. With approval of the Programme Director students may substitute one or more of these courses with a more advanced course on the

topic.

- (c) The project, DATA 601, if failed cannot be repeated, in which case a Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Data Science may be awarded if the candidate meets the requirements of the Diploma.

Note: Practical and fieldwork may be required as part of any course.

6. Award of Masters with Distinction or Merit

The Master of Applied Data Science may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

Note: The award of Distinction indicates a grade point average of 7.0 or greater; the award of Merit indicates a grade point average of 6.0-6.9.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Applied Data Science

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Foundation Courses: Foundational Data Science Competencies

Students will be required by the Programme Director to enrol in all the foundation courses unless there is evidence of prior learning in the fundamentals of data science:

- (a) DATA 401 Statistics (15 points)
- (b) COSC 480 Computer Programming (15 points)
- (c) MBIS 623 Data Management (15 points).

Group A: Advanced Data Science Competencies

Students will be required to take the following courses. With approval of the Programme Director, other relevant courses can be substituted:

- (a) MBIS 624 Data Analytics (15 points)
- (b) DIGI 401 Digital Methods (30 points) or other

Digital Humanities 400-level course as approved by the Programme Director

- (c) STAT 447 Official Statistics (15 points)
- (d) STAT 448 Big Data (15 points).

Group B: Domain Specific Competencies

400 or 600-level courses in Biological Sciences, Computer Science, Digital Humanities, Economics, Environmental Science, Finance, Geography, Geology, Mathematics, Physics, Psychology, Statistics, or in any other relevant degree subject as approved by the Programme Director and the HOD of the relevant department. This group would normally include a course with a specified work-integrated learning component.

Data Science Project

DATA 601 Applied Data Science Project (45 points)

The Degree of Master of Audiology (MAud)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

- (a) Either:
 - i. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours; or
 - ii. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science, the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering - Electrical, the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering - Mechanical, the Degree of Bachelor

of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood), or the Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary), with relevant undergraduate course work, as approved by the Head of the Department of Communication Disorders; or

- iii. been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the degree of Master of Audiology; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Science.

Note: Entry into Year 1 of the Master of Audiology is limited. Candidates must submit an enrolment application and a separate application form to the Head of the Department of Communication Disorders by 1st October. Late applications will be considered subject to the availability of places in the programme. Selection is based on academic merit, a statement of interest and an interview with Departmental Representatives.

2. Full-time and Part-time Study

A candidate shall normally be enrolled as a full-time candidate. A full-time candidate is one who throughout the calendar year regards study and research for the Master of Audiology as a full-time occupation.

With the approval of the Dean of Science, a candidate may be enrolled as a part-time candidate. A part-time candidate is one who because of employment, health, family or other reasons is unable to devote his or her full-time to study.

Total course weighting for the MAud is 2.00 EFTS.

3. Structure of the Degree

A candidate for the Degree of Master of Audiology shall:

- (a) enrol in and pursue either full-time for 2 years or part-time for no less than 3 years and no more than 4 years a programme of study approved by the Dean of Science;
- (b) during the programme of study, pass the required courses as specified in the Schedule to these regulations if enrolled as a full-time student or, if enrolled as a part-time student, pass all courses listed in the Schedule in a programme of study over three years, as determined by the Dean of Science;
- (c) during the programme of study, complete a thesis and satisfy the examiners therewith.

4. Repeating of Courses

A candidate who fails any of the academic courses in Year 1 (CMDS 651, CMDS 652, CMDS 653, CMDS 655, CMDS 656, CMDS 657), may repeat those courses, but may not progress to the Year 2 curriculum until all those courses are passed.

A candidate who fails either the clinical courses (CMDS 654, CMDS 658) or the thesis (CMDS 690) shall not be permitted to repeat those courses, or offer any other courses in their place.

5. Supervision of Theses

- (a) A candidate shall, before commencing the research to be described in the thesis, secure the

approval of the Head of the Department concerned for the topic chosen and for the proposed research programme.

- (b) Supervisors shall be appointed in accordance with the General Course and Examination Regulations, Part L.
- (c) The candidate shall meet with and report to the senior supervisor as has been determined under the agreement signed on registration of the research proposal. The candidate shall normally work on the University campus, and laboratory work shall normally be carried out within the University institution. The Head of Department may give approval for work to be carried out at another institution in New Zealand for a period not exceeding one month, but permission of the Dean of Postgraduate Studies is required if the period exceeds one month, or if any of the work, including field work, is to be carried out overseas.

6. Examination of Theses

- (a) When a thesis is examined, there shall be two examiners, as specified in the General Course and Examination Regulations, Part L.
- (b) A candidate must indicate in the thesis any part which he or she has previously used for another degree.
- (c) The examiners may require the candidate to undergo an oral examination on the subject of the thesis or on related subjects.
- (d) If the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory, the Dean of Science may, on the recommendation of the examiners, permit the candidate to revise the thesis and re-submit it by a specified date.
- (e) If the examiners' final recommendation is that the thesis be awarded a failing grade, the degree of Master of Audiology shall not be awarded.

7. MAud with Distinction

In cases of exceptional merit candidates may, on the recommendation of the examiners, have the degree awarded with Distinction. In recommending a candidate for admission to the degree and in recommending Distinction the examiners will take into consideration the combined results of the thesis, clinical practice, and other courses taken.

Note: The award of Distinction normally requires a grade point average of 7.00 or greater.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Audiology

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Year 1

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CMDS 651	Foundation Topics in Audiology	15	S1	P: Approval of the Head of Department. RP: BSc, BSLP (Hons)
CMDS 652	Diagnostic Audiological Evaluation	15	S1	P: Approval of the Head of Department. RP: BSc, BSLP (Hons)
CMDS 653	Audiological Rehabilitation	15	S1	P: Approval of the Head of Department. RP: BSc, BSLP (Hons)
CMDS 654	Clinical Practicum I	30	X	P: Approval of the Head of Department. RP: BSc, BSLP (Hons)
CMDS 655	Advanced Topics in Audiology	15	S2	P: Approval of the Head of Department, CMDS 651. RP: BSc, BSLP (Hons)
CMDS 656	Advanced Diagnostic Audiological Evaluation	15	S2	P: Approval of the Head of Department, CMDS 652. RP: BSc, BSLP (Hons)
CMDS 657	Advanced Audiological Rehabilitation	15	S2	P: Approval of the Head of Department, CMDS 653. RP: BSc, BSLP (Hons)

Year 1 Total EFTS 1.0000 EFTS

Year 2

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CMDS 658	Clinical Practicum II	30	X	P: Approval of the Head of Department, CMDS 654. RP: BSc, BSLP (Hons)
CMDS 690	Audiology Thesis	90	NO	P: Approval from the Head of Department. RP: BSc, BSLP (Hons)

Year 2 Total EFTS 1.0000 EFTS

The Thesis

A Year 1 grade average of B is normally required for entry to the thesis. Thesis must be completed within 12 months (full-time) and may be started in either the summer at the end of Year 1, or the first semester of Year 2, finishing in either the second semester of Year 2 or the summer of Year 2, respectively. Note: Part-time enrolment in the thesis (0.6500 EFTS) is available on approval.

The Degree of Master of Disaster, Risk and Resilience (MDRR)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the degree of Master of Disaster, Risk and Resilience (MDRR), before applying to enrol in the degree, shall have:

- qualified for a university degree which is relevant to Disaster, Risk and Resilience, normally with a B+ average or higher in the final year; and
- 15 points/0.125 EFTS from STAT 100-level courses or equivalent.

Note: This prerequisite may be waived by the Head of

Department if the student can demonstrate an existing suitably high level of ability in mathematics and/or statistics.

2. Admission to the Degree

Students planning to complete a Master of Disaster, Risk and Resilience must apply for admission to the degree programme. Applications for admission must be received by the Department of Geological Sciences on the prescribed form no later than 30 January in the year of desired entry. It is the responsibility of the student to ensure that an up-to-date official academic record is sent to the

Department of Geological Sciences as soon it is available. Students must also Apply to Enrol.

Notes: Students with a B+ grade average and fulfilling all prerequisites will be enrolled first with Head of Department approval, up to a total of 18 students in the dissertation course DRRE 691 Part I. If fewer than 18 students meeting these criteria enrol in DRRE 691 as of three weeks before the start of the semester, students with a B grade average and fulfilling all prerequisites will be enrolled with Head of Department approval in the remaining places on a merit basis.

3. Structure of the Degree

To qualify for the Degree of Master of Disaster, Risk and Resilience a candidate must normally complete:

- (a) Required courses as listed in Regulation 6(a); and
- (b) Approved courses to bring the total points to at least 180 points.

4. Full-time/Part-time Enrolment

A candidate may be enrolled for the degree of Master of Disaster, Risk and Resilience either on a full-time or part-time basis. A candidate may, because of employment, health, family or other reasons, enrol part-time with the approval of the Dean of Science.

5. Duration of the Programme

- (a) A candidate enrolling full-time shall normally follow a course of study for not less than 12 months of full-time study. A candidate enrolling part-time must normally complete the degree within 24 months of first enrolment.
- (b) The time limits for the dissertation will normally be no less than four months of full-time and no more than eight months of part-time study.

6. Requirements for Courses

- (a) The coursework shall normally comprise:
 - i. DRRE 401, DRRE 402, ERST 604 (Lincoln University), ERST 609 (Lincoln University), DRRE 403;
 - ii. DRRE 408 (unless prior work in GIS is approved by the Director of Studies);
 - iii. other courses at 400-level (University of Canterbury) or 600-level (Lincoln University), approved by the Director of Studies, to bring the total points to at least 180 points; or other courses at 400-level (University of Canterbury) or 600-level (Lincoln University),

approved by the Director of Studies, to bring the total points to at least 120 points and a 0.5 EFTS dissertation (DRRE 691). Any variation to the coursework requirements requires approval by the Programme Director.

- (b) Candidates must satisfy the Programme Director that they have the necessary prerequisite knowledge to undertake the proposed courses from the above list.
- (c) A candidate who fails one course (but not DRRE 691) with a grade of D or higher may be permitted to pass the programme as a whole if their overall grade point average (including the dissertation) is B or higher.
- (d) Re-enrolment to repeat any failed course or offer any other course in its place will only be permitted in exceptional circumstances and requires a recommendation from the Programme Director and the permission of the Dean of Science.
- (e) A candidate who fails any course and is not successful under Regulation 6(c) will be awarded a Certificate of Proficiency for each course passed.

Note: Practical and fieldwork may be required as part of any course.

7. Award of Master with Distinction or Merit

The Master of Disaster, Risk and Resilience may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

Note: The award of Distinction indicates a grade point average of 7.0 or greater; the award of Merit indicates a grade point average of 6.0-6.9.

8. Requirements for the Dissertation (DRRE 691, 0.5 EFTS)

The dissertation shall embody the results of an investigation or professional project in a subject area approved by the Director of Studies. If the consensus at the final examination is that the dissertation be awarded a failing grade, the degree of Master of Disaster, Risk and Resilience shall not be awarded.

9. Transfer from MDRR to MSc (Disaster, Risk and Resilience)

A candidate who has completed the courses component of MDRR with an average grade of B+ or better may apply to the Dean of Science for transfer to MSc in Disaster, Risk and Resilience.

The Degree of Master of Financial Engineering (MFEng)*

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Financial Engineering (MFEng), before enrolling in the course of study for this degree, shall have:

- (a) both
 - i. qualified for a degree in a New Zealand university with a B+ average in the 300-level courses, and
 - ii. been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Science;
- (b) as well as:
 - i. STAT 101 or equivalent, and
 - ii. FINC 201 or equivalent, and
 - iii. any two of MATH 201, MATH 202, MATH 203, STAT 213, or equivalent.

Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies are the main criteria for approval.

2. Structure of the Degree

Students are required to take 180 points as follows:

- (a) 135 points comprising:

- i. STAT 456 and MATH 412 and at least a further 30 points from MATH and STAT 400-level.
 - ii. FINC 612 and FINC 623 plus at least a further 15 points from FINC 624, FINC 628, FINC 629 or other FINC 600-level courses as approved by the Head of Department of Economics and Finance.
 - iii. COSC 480.
 - iv. An additional 15 points from MATH, STAT or FINC 400 to 600-level courses as approved by the Director of Financial Engineering.
- (b) FENG 601.

Notes:

1. Students who have completed any of STAT 456, MATH 412, FINC 312, FINC 612, FINC 623 or COSC 480 prior to enrolling in the MFEng will be required to take a substitute course approved by the Director of Financial Engineering.
2. Students who have only the minimum statistics and finance backgrounds (i(b)(i) and (b)(ii)) may be required to successfully complete FIEC 601 prior to enrolling in the MFEng.
3. Enrolment in any combination of courses is subject to the approval of the Head of Department.
4. Candidates can normally attempt each course on offer only once.

The Degree of Master of Geographic Information Science (MGIS)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the degree of Master of Geographic Information Science (MGIS), before enrolling in the degree, shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science (PGDipGIS), or an equivalent postgraduate qualification, normally with a B average or better; or
 - ii. qualified for a degree in a New Zealand University which is of relevance to the proposed course of study, normally with a B average or higher; and
 - iii. presented evidence of ability for advanced level academic study; or
 - iv. been admitted ad eundem status to enrol for the Master of Geographic Information

Science.

- (b) and
 - i. completed at least two undergraduate courses in GIS, at least one of which should be at 300-level or higher, as approved by the Director: GIS; or
 - ii. significant relevant work experience to serve as adequate preparation for the MGIS, as approved by the Director: GIS.
- (c) Every candidate for the degree shall have been approved as a candidate by the Director: GIS.

2. Admission to the Degree

Students planning to complete a Master of GIS must apply for admission to the degree programme. Applications for admission must be received by the Department of Geography on the prescribed form no later than 30 January in the year preceding desired entry. It is the responsibility of the student to ensure that an up-to-date official academic record is sent to the Department of Geography as soon as it is

available. Students must also Apply to Enrol.

3. Structure of the Degree

The programme for the degree of Master of GIS consists of Part I and Part II:

- (a) A candidate admitted to the programme shall complete both Parts. A minimum of 120 points/1.00 EFTS must be completed successfully for each part, totalling a minimum of 240 points/2.00 EFTS.
- (b) A candidate admitted under regulation 1(a) i. will complete MGIS Part II by Thesis only, 120 points/1.00 EFTS.
- (c) All students admitted to the Master of GIS will complete a coherent programme of study approved by the Director: GIS.

4. Award of the Degree with Honours, Distinction or Merit

- (a) The degree of Master of GIS may be awarded with honours. There shall be two classes of Honours: First class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions: Division I and Division II.
- (b) The degree of Master of GIS may be awarded with Distinction or Merit, where the candidate has completed Part II by thesis only.

5. Full-time/Part-time Enrolment

A candidate may be enrolled for the degree of Master of GIS either on a full-time or part-time basis. A part-time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family or other reasons, is unable to devote his or her full time to study. Part-time enrolment requires approval from the Director: GIS.

6. Duration of the Course

- (a) A candidate offering both Part I and Part II shall normally follow a course of study for not less than two years of full-time study, and Part I will be completed in not less than one year and no more than two years of part-time study.
- (b) The time limits for the thesis or research project will normally be no less than one year and no more than two years of full-time study.
- (c) A part-time candidate shall be required to follow a programme of study with time limits determined by the Dean of Science on the recommendation of the Director: GIS.

7. Requirements for Part I

- (a) The requirements for Part I shall be GISC 401, GISC 402, GISC 403, and GISC 404, two or more of GISC 405–417, with the option of any two other 400-level courses (to a maximum of 0.25 EFTS) as approved by the Director: GIS and listed in

the University of Canterbury Calendar. The total course weight for the Part I programme will be at least 1.0 EFTS. Please refer to the schedule at the end of these regulations.

- (b) Candidates must satisfy the Director: GIS, that they have the necessary prerequisite knowledge to undertake the proposed courses from the schedule.
- (c) Re-enrolment in Part I to repeat any failed courses or offer any other course in its place will only be permitted in exceptional circumstances and requires a recommendation from the Director: GIS and the permission of the Dean of Science.
- (d) A candidate who fails any courses offered for Part I and is not successful under Regulation 7(c), shall not be awarded a pass in Part I and shall not be permitted to proceed to Part II, but will be awarded a Certificate of Proficiency for each course passed.
- (e) A candidate who passes all of the courses for Part I, but who does not attain a B grade average or better shall not be permitted to proceed to Part II (unless special permission has been granted by the Dean of Science), but may apply for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science (PGDipGIS). The candidate may also apply to the Director: GIS to repeat relevant courses to obtain a B grade average.
- (f) A candidate who passes all the courses for Part I and is eligible to proceed to Part II, but who chooses not to do so, may apply for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science (PGDipGIS).

Note: Course work shall consist of approved courses at 400-level or higher (to a maximum of 0.25 EFTS) from the University of Canterbury or another tertiary education institution in New Zealand as approved by the Director: GIS.

8. Requirements for Part II

- (a) Part II shall consist of the preparation of a thesis to the value of 1.0 EFTS embodying the results of an investigation in a subject area approved by the Director: GIS. The requirements of the General Course and Examination Regulations, Part I, shall be met.
- (b) If the examiners' final examination is that the thesis be awarded a failing grade, the degree of Master of Geographic Information Science shall not be awarded.

9. Weighting of Parts I and II

The weighting ratio Part I and II is 1:1.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Geographic Information Science

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Part I

All of the following four courses:

- (a) GIS 401 Foundations of Geographic Information Science (0.125 EFTS)
- (b) GIS 402 Geographic Information Science Research (0.125 EFTS)
- (c) GIS 403 Cartography and Geovisualisation (0.125 EFTS)
- (d) GIS 404 Geospatial Analysis (0.125 EFTS)

Group A

At least one of the following courses:

- (a) GIS 405 GIS Programming and Databases (0.125 EFTS)
- (b) GIS 406 Remote Sensing for Earth Observation (0.125 EFTS)

Group B

At least one of the following courses:

- (a) GIS 410 GIS 2.0 (0.125 EFTS) (Offered by Victoria

University of Wellington)

- (b) GIS 411 GIS in Health (0.125 EFTS)
- (c) GIS 412 Spatial Algorithms and Programming (0.125 EFTS)
- (d) GIS 413 Special Topic: Geomatic Data Acquisition Techniques (0.125 EFTS)
- (e) GIS 415 Geographic Information Systems (GIS) Internships (0.125 EFTS)
- (f) GIS 416 Special Topic (0.125 EFTS)

And/or two other courses at 400-level or higher (to a maximum of 0.25 EFTS) relevant to a coherent programme of study with approval of the Director: GIS.

A total course weighting of at least 1.0 EFTS must be completed.

Part II

GIS 690 GIS Thesis (1.0 EFTS)

The Degree of Master of Hazard and Disaster Management (MHDM)*

* Not open to new enrolments in 2017. Please refer to the Master of Disaster, Risk and Resilience degree.

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the degree of Master of Hazard and Disaster Management (MHDM), before applying to enrol in the degree, shall have:

- (a) qualified for a university degree which is relevant to hazard and disaster management, normally with a B+ average or higher in the final year; and
- (b)
 - i. normally at least 90 points/ 0.75 EFTS from 300-level courses in the schedule to the BSc regulations; these courses to have been passed with a grade average that meets the approval of the Programme Director (the normal requirement is at least a B grade average); and
 - ii. 15 points/0.125 EFTS from STAT 100-level courses or equivalent (Note: This prerequisite may be waived by the Head of Department

if the student can demonstrate an existing suitably high level of ability in Mathematics and/or Statistics).

2. Admission to the Degree

Students planning to complete a Master of Hazard and Disaster Management must apply for admission to the degree programme. Applications for admission must be received by the Department of Geological Sciences on the prescribed form no later than 30 January in the year of desired entry. It is the responsibility of the student to ensure that an up-to-date official academic record is sent to the Department of Geological Sciences as soon it is available. Students must also Apply to Enrol.

Notes: Students with a B+ grade average and fulfilling all prerequisites will be enrolled first with Head of Department approval, up to a total of 18 students across MHDM and MSc (Hazard and Disaster Management) Part I. If fewer than 18 students meeting these criteria enrol as of three weeks before the start of the semester, students with a B grade average and fulfilling all prerequisites will be enrolled with Head of Department approval in the remaining places on a merit basis.

3. Structure of the Degree

To qualify for the Degree of Master of Hazard and Disaster Management a candidate must complete:

- (a) Four required courses as listed in Regulation 6(a); and
- (b) Approved courses totalling 0.5 EFTS; and
- (c) A dissertation (HAZM 691).

4. Full-time and Part-time Enrolment

A candidate may be enrolled for the degree of Master of Hazard and Disaster Management either on a full-time or part-time basis. A candidate may, because of employment, health, family or other reasons, enrol part-time with the approval of the Dean of Science.

5. Duration of the Programme

A candidate enrolling full-time shall normally follow a course of study for not less than 12 months of full-time study. A candidate enrolling part-time must normally complete the degree within 24 months of first enrolment.

- (a) The time limits for the dissertation will normally be no less than four months of full-time and no more than eight months of part-time study.

6. Requirements for Courses

- (a) The coursework shall comprise:
 - i. HAZM 401, HAZM 403, HAZM 408 (unless prior work in GIS is approved by the Director of Studies, in which case another approved 0.125 EFTS course can be substituted for HAZM 408), and HAZM 410; and
 - ii. other courses totalling 0.5 EFTS at 400-level, approved by the Director of Studies; and
 - iii. a 0.5 EFTS dissertation (HAZM 691).
- (b) Candidates must satisfy the Programme Director that they have the necessary prerequisite knowledge to undertake the proposed courses from the above list.
- (c) A candidate who fails one course (but not HAZM 691) with a grade of D or higher may be

permitted to pass the programme as a whole if their overall grade point average (including the dissertation) is B or higher.

- (d) Re-enrolment to repeat any failed course or offer any other course in its place will only be permitted in exceptional circumstances and requires a recommendation from the Programme Director and the permission of the Dean of Science.
- (e) A candidate who fails any course and is not successful under Regulation 6(c) will be awarded a Certificate of Proficiency for each course passed.

Note: Practical and fieldwork may be required as part of any course.

7. Award of Master with Distinction or Merit

The Master of Hazard and Disaster Management may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

Note: The award of Distinction indicates a grade point average of 7.0 or greater; the award of Merit indicates a grade point average of 6.0-6.9.

8. Requirements for the Dissertation (HAZM 691, 0.5 EFTS)

The dissertation shall embody the results of an investigation in a subject area approved by the Director of Studies. The requirements of the General Course and Examination Regulations, Part L, shall be met.

If the consensus at the final examination is that the dissertation be awarded a failing grade, the degree of Master of Hazard and Disaster Management shall not be awarded.

9. Transfer from MHDM to MSc in Hazard and Disaster Management

A candidate who has completed the courses component of MHDM with an average grade of B+ or better may apply to the Dean of Science for transfer to MSc in Hazard and Disaster Management.

The Degree of Master of Science (MSc)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Subjects in Which the Degree May be Awarded; Award of Degree with Distinction or Merit, or Honours

- (a) The subjects for the Degree of Master of Science are those listed in Schedule A to these Regulations.
- (b) The Degree of Master of Science may be awarded with Distinction or Merit provided that the additional requirements of Regulation 14 are met.

- (c) The Degree of Master of Science may be awarded with Honours provided that the additional requirements of Regulation 15 are met.

2. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

- (a) Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Science shall, before enrolling for the degree, fulfil one of the following conditions: either
 - i. qualify for the award of the ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Science; or

- ii. qualify for a bachelor's degree and if necessary pass a qualifying programme consisting of such courses from the schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science as may be required by the Dean of Science; or
 - iii. qualify for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours; or
 - iv. qualify for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours; or
 - v. qualify for the award of a Postgraduate Diploma in Science (Note: Candidates who qualify for a Canterbury PGDipSc are subject to the provisions of PGDipSc Regulation 5); or
 - vi. qualify for the award of a Postgraduate Diploma in Science (Hazard and Disaster Management) (Note: Candidates who qualify for the Canterbury Postgraduate Diploma in Science (Hazard and Disaster Management) are subject to the provisions of the PGDipSc Regulation 5); or
 - vii. be admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the degree of Master of Science; or
 - viii. for the Master of Science in Biotechnology only, be admitted by any other of the conditions of Regulation 2(a) or qualify for the award of Bachelor of Engineering, with or without Honours.
- (b) Every candidate for the degree shall have been approved as a candidate by the Dean of Science.

Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies will be criteria for approval.

3. Structure of the Degree

The programme for the Degree of Master of Science consists of Part I and Part II:

- (a) A candidate admitted under (i) or (ii) of Regulation 2(a) shall offer both Parts.
- (b) A candidate admitted under (iii), (iv), (v) or (vi) of Regulation 2(a) in the same subject as for the BSc(Hons) degree, BSLP(Hons), PGDipSc or PG-DipEngGeol shall offer part II only.
- (c) In the case of a candidate admitted under (vi), or under (iii), (iv), or (v) to a different subject, the Dean of Science shall determine whether the candidate shall offer both Parts I and II, or Part II only, and in such cases may vary the form of the Part I requirements.

4. Concurrent or Sequential Enrolment in Parts I and II

A candidate who offers both Parts I and II may be enrolled in these sequentially or concurrently. Sequential enrolment means Part I is completed before the candidate starts Part II.

Concurrent enrolment means that Parts I and II are taken concurrently with the proviso that the requirements of Part I must be completed within two years if the candidate is a full-time student, or within such time as is determined by the Dean of Postgraduate Studies, under regulation 6, if the candidate is a part-time student.

The total course-weight of the programme in each of the first two years of concurrent enrolment will normally be at least 1.0 EFTS for a full-time student, though this may be reduced to a minimum of 0.95 EFTS if the programme contains some courses from another subject, as permitted under Regulation 7(c).

Candidates who wish to enrol concurrently in Parts I and II must have at least a B+ grade average in the prerequisites listed in Schedule A, and concurrent enrolment also requires the approval of the Head of Department/School.

5. Part-time Enrolment

Enrolment for the Degree of Master of Science shall be either on a full-time or a part-time basis. A part-time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family or other reasons, is unable to devote his or her full-time to study; part-time enrolment requires the approval of the Dean of Science.

6. Duration of the Degree

For a full-time candidate the duration of study and other limits are as listed in Schedule B to these Regulations. A candidate whose application to enrol for this degree on a part-time basis is accepted shall be required to follow a programme of study with time limits determined by the Dean of Science following recommendations by the Head of Department/School.

Note: The time limits for a candidate studying part-time shall normally be twice those for the equivalent full-time course.

7. Requirements for Part I

- (a) A candidate offering Part I shall have met the prerequisites in Schedule A to these Regulations, or their equivalents.
 - i. The requirements for Part I shall be as listed in Schedule B and as laid down in the Prescriptions for the subject. A candidate who

fails any of the courses offered for Part I shall not be permitted to repeat those courses, or to offer any other course(s) in their place (but refer to regulation 7b).

- ii. If a candidate has failed no more than 0.25 EFTS of the Part I programme, the Dean of Science, on the advice of the Head of Department/School concerned, may recommend a pass in Part I as a whole. With the recommendation of the Head of the Department/School, and the permission of the Dean of Science, such a candidate may offer Part II for examination if he or she has a grade average (including any failed courses) of at least B- (some departments require a higher grade average). If a candidate qualifies for a pass in Part I but is not permitted to offer Part II for examination, or if such a candidate chooses not to offer Part II for examination, he or she may apply for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Science.
 - iii. A candidate who fails more than 0.25 EFTS of the Part I programme shall not be awarded a pass in Part I as a whole and shall not be permitted to offer Part II for examination, but he or she will be awarded a Certificate of Proficiency for each course passed.
 - iv. A candidate who passes all the courses for Part I, but who does not attain a grade average of at least C+ (some departments/school require a higher grade average), or who otherwise does not attain a standard satisfactory to the Dean of Science in the Part I requirements as a whole, shall not be permitted to repeat any part of the Part I programme, or to offer Part II for examination, but may apply for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Science.
 - v. Notwithstanding anything else in Regulation 7(a), before offering Part II for examination, a candidate must pass Part I to the standard required by the Head of Department/School, which standard may be specified in Schedule A to these regulations.
- (b) Notwithstanding Regulation 7(a), a candidate offering Part I who qualifies for consideration for an aegrotat award in some or all of the courses (see General Course and Examination Regulation H) may elect either (i) to accept for the courses affected the aegrotat grades recommended by the examiners under that Regulation; or (ii) to sit a further examination and/or present again all or some of the assessed work if that examination or assessed work formed the basis of the

aegrotat application. The time or times for representation of work or further examination will be set by the Dean of Science, after consulting the Head of Department/School.

- (c) The total course-weight of the Part I programme, if all courses are offered in one subject only, will be at least 1.0 EFTS. A candidate may, with the approval of the Heads of Department/School concerned, replace up to 0.5 EFTS of the Part I programme prescribed for the subject offered by courses prescribed for another subject at an equivalent level for an honours degree or a master's degree, and in such a situation the total course-weight of the Part I programme must be at least 0.95 EFTS.

8. Thesis Requirement

Except as provided in Regulation 9, Part II shall consist of the preparation of a thesis embodying the results of an investigation in some branch of one of the subjects listed in Schedule A to these regulations.

9. MSc in Applied Psychology

A candidate in Applied Psychology shall, instead of presenting a thesis, satisfy the Part II requirement by passing in one year a course as specified in Schedule A to the MSc Regulations, and presenting a dissertation by a prescribed date.

10. Time Limits for Presentation of Theses

Where a thesis is required, the maximum time limits for its presentation are specified in Schedule B to these regulations. The maximum time limit for a part-time candidate will be determined by the Dean of Science, as noted in Regulation 6. The minimum time limit is that required by the candidate to complete the equivalent of 1.0 EFTS (typically this would be close to one year full-time study).

11. Extension of Time for Presentation of Theses

In special circumstances the Dean of Science may approve an extension of the time specified in Schedule B to these regulations.

12. Supervision of Theses

- (a) Where a thesis is required, the requirements of the General Course and Examination Regulations, Part L, shall be met.
- (b) A candidate shall, before commencing the research to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department/School concerned for the topic chosen and for the proposed research programme.

- (c) Supervisors shall be appointed in accordance with the General Course and Examination Regulations, Part L.
- (d) The candidate shall work under the direction of the supervisors and shall meet with and report to the senior supervisor as has been determined under the agreement signed on registration of the research proposal. Except for field work in New Zealand under the direction of the senior supervisor, the candidate shall normally work on the University campus, and laboratory work shall normally be carried out within the University institution. A Head of Department/School may give approval for work to be carried out at another institution in New Zealand for a period not exceeding one month, but permission of the Dean of Postgraduate Studies is required if the period exceeds one month, or if any of the work, including field work, is to be carried out overseas.

13. Examination of Theses

- (a) When a thesis is examined, there shall be two examiners, as specified in the General Course and Examination Regulations, Part L.
- (b) A candidate shall not present a thesis any part of which has previously been accepted for any degree.
- (c) The examiners may require the candidate to undergo an oral examination on the subject of the thesis or on related subjects.
- (d) If the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory, the Dean of Science may, on the recommendation of the examiners, permit the candidate to revise the thesis and re-submit it by a specified date.
- (e) If the examiners' final recommendation is that the thesis be awarded a failing grade, the degree of Master of Science shall not be awarded.

Note: The weighting ratios of Parts I and II, as specified in Schedule B to these regulations, do not apply if a thesis offered for Part II is unsatisfactory at its final presentation. If the candidate's thesis has been awarded a failing grade, and if that candidate has successfully completed Part I, he or she may apply for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering Geology, whichever is appropriate.

14. MSc with Distinction or Merit

Where the candidate has offered Part II only, by thesis, and in the opinion of the examiners the thesis shows special merit, they shall recommend that the degree be awarded with Distinction or Merit, provided that the thesis is presented within

the time limits specified in Schedule B to these Regulations or that for a part-time candidate the thesis is presented within the time limits determined by the Dean of Science under Regulation 6.

Note: The award of Distinction is equivalent to First Class Honours; the award of Merit is equivalent to Second Class Honours Division 1.

15. Award of Honours

Where the candidate has offered both Parts, the degree may be awarded with Honours.

- (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions: Division 1 and Division 2.
- (b) The weighting of the two Parts in the assessment (including the determination of Honours) is given in Schedule B to these Regulations.
- (c) The requirements of Parts I and II shall normally be completed by a full-time candidate within the time limits specified in Schedule B to these Regulations. The time limits for a part-time candidate shall be determined by the Dean of Postgraduate Studies under Regulation 6.
- (d) A full-time candidate for the degree in any subject shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if all the requirements for the degree are completed within three years of the date of enrolment as a candidate for Part I of the degree in that subject. The eligibility for Honours of a part-time candidate shall be determined in each case by the Dean of Science.
- (e) In special circumstances the Dean of Science may, on recommendation of the Head of Department/School, extend the period of eligibility for the award of Honours beyond the time limits specified in 15(c), and/or 15(d).

Note: For the purposes of Regulation 15(d) the date of enrolment is 1 March or 1 August of the year in which the candidate first enrolls for the degree, depending on whether the candidate started Part I in the first or second semester, respectively.

16. Award of MSc instead of PhD

Where a thesis has been presented for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy on a subject listed in Schedule A to these regulations, and the examiners are of the opinion that it does not justify the award of that degree, they may recommend the award of the Degree of Master of Science, without Honours or Distinction or Merit.

17. Transfer from MSc to PhD

With the approval of the Dean of Postgraduate Studies, and on the recommendation of the Head of Department/School, a student who has been enrolled for MSc Part II for a period of at least 6 months full-time, or the equivalent part-time period, and who has completed MSc Part I or is offering only Part II, may apply.

Candidates wishing to do this should refer to PhD Regulation 3(f). A candidate who transfers to PhD, and who completed Part I, may apply for the award of the PGDipSc or PGDipEngGeol, whichever is appropriate.

18. Transfer from MSc to PGDipSc

A candidate who is enrolled for MSc Part I may at any time apply to the Dean of Science for transfer to the PGDipSc.

19. Award of PGDipSc or PGDipEngGeol Instead of Credit Towards MSc

A candidate who has successfully completed Part I of the Degree of Master of Science, or who under Regulation 7(a) has passed Part I as a whole, may have this part of the programme credited towards a PGDipSc instead of the Degree of Master of Science.

Schedule A to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Science

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.

Antarctic Studies*

The Antarctic Studies programme is MSc Part II only and consists of a thesis totalling 120 points.

Applied Psychology*

Part I consists of courses totalling 120 points (1.00 EFTS) selected from APSY 601-619 and PSYC 451, 460, 464, 473, and must include PSYC 460. With the approval of the Head of Department, one or more PSYC 400 level courses may be substituted. *Note: Not all courses may be offered in any one year.*

Part II consists of APSY 660 Dissertation (90 points) and a further 30 points selected from the same set of courses offered in Part I.

P:

- (1) PSYC 105 and PSYC 106; and
- (2) PSYC 206, and three courses from PSYC 207-212, and
- (3) At least 75 points of 300-level PSYC, including PSYC 344.

A B grade average in three PSYC 300-level courses is normally required. See the Limitation of Entry regulations.

Astronomy

Part I: ASTR 480, PHYS 407, ASTR 422, ASTR 423 or ASTR 425, and three other courses from ASTR 421-427, PHYS 411-460, MDPH 403, MDPH 406, with a maximum of two courses from PHYS 440-460.

Notes: Not all courses may be available in any one year. With the approval of the Head of Department, up to two courses may be replaced by appropriate courses from another subject. The choice of courses is subject

to the approval of the Head of Department of Physics and Astronomy.

Part II: A thesis (ASTR 690) which shall normally be presented not later than 12 months after the date of enrolment for Part II.

P: 90 points at 300-level approved by the Head of Department.

Note: Students will normally be expected to have taken PHYS 311, PHYS 312 or PHYS 313, and PHYS 326.

Biochemistry*

Part I: Courses totalling at least 120 points as approved by the Director of Biochemistry. Normally courses are selected from BCHM 455 (BIOL 455), BCHM 456 (BIOL 456), BCHM 457 (BIOL 457), BCHM 459 (BIOL 459), BCHM 460 (BIOL 460), BCHM 461 (BIOL 461), BCHM 462 (BIOL 462), BCHM 420, and CHEM 421-422. Other suitable courses include: BCHM 407-409, BIOL 429-462, BIOL 481, BIOL 496.

Part II: A thesis (BCHM 690) on a research project selected with the approval of the Director of Biochemistry.

In determining the class of honours, Part I and Part II are weighted in the ratio 2:3.

P: 90 points in 300-level courses: 70 points from BCHM 301 (BIOL 331), BCHM 302 (CHEM 325) and BCHM 381; and additional points normally from CHEM 321, CHEM 322, CHEM 324, CHEM 362, CHEM 381, BIOL 313, BIOL 330, BIOL 351 or BIOL 352.

Biological Sciences*

Part I: Courses totalling at least 120 points including BIOL 411 and BIOL 412. At least 60 points are to be selected from other BIOL 400-level courses. The remaining courses may be selected with the

approval of the School of Biological Sciences Fourth Year Coordinator.

Part II: A thesis (BIOL 690) which shall normally be presented no later than 12 months after the date of enrolment for Part II. Students must consult the MSc regulations for details of other requirements for this degree. In determining the class of honours, Part I and Part II are weighted in the ratio 2:3

P.

- (1) 60 points from 300-level BIOL courses; and
- (2) BIOL 309 or GEOG 309 or PSYC 206 or STAT 201 or STAT 202.

Biotechnology*

Part I: Courses totalling at least 120 points including BIOL 411, BIOL 412 and BIOL 496. At least 15 points are to be selected from BIOL 429, BIOL 455-456, and BIOL 459-461. The remaining courses may be selected with the approval of the School of Biological Sciences Fourth Year Coordinator.

Part II: A thesis (BIOT 690). Students must consult the MSc regulations for details of other requirements for this degree. In determining the class of honours, Part I and Part II are weighted in the ratio 2:3.

P.

- (1) BIOL 252 or BIOL 254; and
- (2) BIOL 352; and
- (3) At least 30 points selected from BIOL 313, BIOL 330, BIOL 331, BIOL 333, BIOL 335.

Note: Students will normally be expected to take BIOL 309.

Cellular and Molecular Biology*

Part I: Courses totalling at least 120 points including BIOL 411 and BIOL 412. At least 30 points are to be selected from BIOL 455-456 (BCHM 455-456), BIOL 459-462 (BCHM 459-462) and BIOL 496. The remaining courses may be selected with the approval of the School of Biological Sciences Fourth Year Coordinator.

Part II: A thesis (CEMB 690). Students must consult the MSc regulations for details of other requirements for this degree. In determining the class of honours, Part I and Part II are weighted in the ratio 2:3.

P: At least 60 points selected from BCHM 301, BIOL 313, BIOL 330, BIOL 331, BIOL 333, BIOL 334, BIOL 335, BIOL 351, BIOL 352.

Note: Students will normally be expected to take BIOL 309.

Chemistry

Part I: All four courses CHEM 421-424 subject to the following qualifications:

Candidates credited with fewer than 70 points in 300-level Chemistry courses will be required to achieve concurrently a satisfactory standard in a further 15 points at 300-level as approved by the Head of Department.

Practical work is required in the Part I year and each candidate must submit a project report to the Head of Department not later than the date specified in the course information sheet issued upon enrolment.

The requirement for Part II is a thesis (CHEM 690) which, to be considered for honours or for Distinction, must be submitted not later than 12 months after the date of enrolment for Part II.

In determining the class of honours, Part I and Part II are weighted in the ratio 2:3.

P.

- (1) CHEM 211, either CHEM 212 or BCHM 212, and 45 points from CHEM 241-243, BCHM 206; or 60 points from CHEM 211-223 and CHEM 271-273, BCHM 205 and BCHM 206; and
- (2) 30 points from CHEM 281-282, BCHM 281, and CHEM 381-382; and
- (3) at least 60 points from CHEM 321-373; and
- (4) at least one of CHEM 381 and CHEM 382.

Child and Family Psychology

Part I: 1.25 EFTS (150 points) which shall normally consist of six courses comprising CFPY 601-604, HLTH 472 and an approved 15-point postgraduate Research Methods course (0.125 EFTS), or equivalent, as approved by the Head of the School of Health Sciences.

Part II: 1.00 EFTS (120 points) consisting of a thesis (CFPY 695). In determining the class of Honours Part I and Part II are weighted in the ratio 1:1. The subject area of the thesis shall be approved prior to registration of the thesis by either:

- (a) the Head of the School of Health Sciences (in the case of students concurrently enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Child and Family Psychology) or
- (b) the Head of the Department/School/Centre in which the proposed senior supervisor is located (in consultation with the Director, Health Sciences Centre and any other HOD/S involved in supervision).

P: Part I

- (1) A Bachelor's degree with a major in Psychology; or
- (2) Any relevant Bachelor's degree and a Graduate Diploma of Science in Psychology; and
- (3) PSYC 206 Research Design and Statistics or other research methods paper deemed equivalent.

Students will normally be expected to have at least a B average in their 300-level undergraduate courses.

Part II: Completion of Part I

Computational and Applied Mathematical Sciences

Part I: Eight approved courses chosen from MATH 401–490 and STAT 401–490 (other than MATH 449 or STAT 449). With the approval of the Programme Coordinator, candidates may substitute one or two courses from other subjects in an applications area.

Part II: A thesis (CAMS 690).

The weighting of Parts I and II will be in the ratio 1:2.

P: Met the majoring requirements for entry into a BSc(Hons) in Mathematics, or Statistics, or, with HOS approval, the equivalent.

Computer Science*

Part I consists of COSC 469 and seven further courses chosen from COSC 401–439, 462–474, and all SENG 400-level courses with the exception of SENG 402.

For Part II, a thesis (COSC 690) is required, and students must consult the MSc Regulations for details of this and other requirements for the degree.

The weighting of the two Parts in the assessment (including the determination of honours) shall be 1:2 for Part I to Part II.

P: 60 points at 300-level in Computer Science (including SENG 301, SENG 302, SENG 365, ENCE 360, ENCE 361).

Disaster, Risk and Resilience

The Disaster, Risk and Resilience programme is MSc Part II only and consists of a thesis totalling 120 points.

Ecology*

Part I: Courses totalling at least 120 points including BIOL 411 and BIOL 412. Additional courses are to be selected, with the approval of the School of Biological Sciences Fourth Year Coordinator, from BIOL 420, BIOL 423–429, BIOL 438, ENVR 410, ENVR 411, and FORE 616.

Part II: A thesis (ECOL 690). Students must consult the MSc regulations for details of other requirements for this degree. In determining the class of honours, Part I and Part II are weighted in the ratio 2:3.

P:

- (1) 60 points from BIOL 370–379; and
- (2) BIOL 309 or equivalent.

Economics

Part I: Eight courses or their equivalent from ECON 601–679. Some Semester 2 courses may have a Semester 1 course as a prerequisite. All full time candidates shall normally take four courses or their equivalent in each semester.

Part II: A thesis (ECON 699).

P:

- (1) ECON 206 or ECON 325; and
- (2) ECON 213 or STAT 202 or STAT 213; and
- (3) ECON 203 or (ECON 207 and ECON 208); and
- (4) 60 points from 300-level Economics courses, including ECON 321, ECON 324, ECON 326 (or equivalent as approved by the Head of Department).

Alternatively, a student may apply to enter with a Graduate Diploma in Economics or a Graduate Diploma in Science, normally including ECON 321, ECON 324 and ECON 326. Normally a grade average of B or better is required in ECON 300-level prerequisite courses.

Engineering Geology

The programme of study consists of MSc Part II only consisting of a thesis totalling 1.0 EFTS.

Environmental Science

It is desirable that an appropriate course of data analysis and computing should have been included in the undergraduate degree.

The course of study for Part I is ENVR 410 (Concepts and Principles in Environmental Science), ENVR 411 (Case Studies in Environmental Science), and courses totalling not less than 0.75 course weighting selected from relevant courses offered by the Environmental Science home departments/schools of Forestry (FORE), Geography (GEOG), Geological Sciences (GEOL and ENGE), and Biological Sciences (BIOL), and from relevant courses, as approved by the Coordinator, that are offered by Antarctic Studies (ANTA), Chemistry (CHEM), Chemical and Process Engineering (ENCH), Civil Engineering (ENCI) and Mathematics and Statistics (MATH and STAT). The selection should form a coherent thematic programme, and must be discussed with the Coordinator.

Note that normally all individual course prerequisites must be satisfied.

The requirement for Part II is a thesis (ENVR 690).

In determining the class of honours, Part I and Part II are weighted in the ratio of 2:3.

P: 90 points in appropriate 300-level courses in Science, Engineering and Forestry approved by the Coordinator. A minimum B grade in relevant 300-level courses is normally required.

Evolutionary Biology+

+ Not open to new enrolments in 2017.

Part I: Courses totalling at least 120 points including BIOL 411 and BIOL 412. At least 30 points are to be selected from BIOL 423, BIOL 429, BIOL 438, BIOL 456 (BCHM 456), BIOL 459 (BCHM 459) and BIOL 460 (BCHM 460). Additional courses may be selected with the approval of the School of Biological Sciences Fourth Year Coordinator.

Part II: A thesis (EVOL 690). Students must consult the MSc regulations for details of other requirements for this degree. In determining the class of honours, Part I and Part II are weighted in the ratio 2:3.

P:

- (1) BIOL 271; and
- (2) 60 points selected from BIOL 330, BIOL 332, BIOL 334, BIOL 335, BIOL 371, BIOL 373; and
- (3) BIOL 309 or equivalent background in statistics.

Finance

Part I: A minimum of 120 points (1.00 EFTS) from FINC 601-680. Enrolment in any combination of courses is subject to the approval of the Head of Department. Candidates can normally attempt each course on offer only once.

Part II: A thesis (FINC 699)

The weighting of Parts I and II in the assessment is 1:1.

P: Either: a BSc or BCom with major in Finance, including:

- (1) ECON 202; and
- (2) ECON 213 (or any 30 points from STAT 200-level courses); and
- (3) FINC 205; and
- (4) FINC 331.

Students require at least a B+ average in 300-level FINC courses.

Or: a bachelors degree in a subject other than Finance, but including:

- (1) ECON 213 (or any 30 points from STAT 200-level courses); and
- (2) FINC 331; and
- (3) an additional 30 points in 300-level FINC courses.

Students require at least an A- average in 300-level FINC courses.

Geography

Part I: Courses equivalent to 1.0 EFTS or 120 points from GEOG 401-420 and GISC 403-413 and GISC 416, with the approval of the Head of Department. Enrolment in GEOG 420 Research Project is recommended. Note: Not all courses will be offered in any one year.

Part II: Thesis (GEOG 695).

In determining the class of Honours Part I and Part II are weighted in the ratio 1:1.

P: Students will normally be expected to:

- (1) either have passed 90 points in 300-level courses approved by the Head of Department (including GEOG 309 and at least 28-30 other points in 300-level Geography courses); or
- (2) to have completed 120 points at 300-level of which 56-60 points are in Geography and 56-60 points are in subjects approved by the Head of Department.

Geology

The course of study for Part I is eight courses chosen from GEOOL 473-489 with the approval of the Head of the Department of Geological Sciences. Part II is a thesis (GEOL 690).

In determining the class of Honours, Part I and II are weighted in the ratio of 1:2.

In order to proceed to Part II, the Head of Department normally requires the student to have attained a B+ grade average in Part I. Students who fail to meet this requirement, and who are declined entry to Part II by the Head of Department, may apply to have the courses credited towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Science.

Notes:

1. With the approval of the Head of the Department of Geological Sciences, up to three courses from another relevant subject may replace three of the courses, or one full year course from another relevant subject may replace two of the courses.
2. Practical and fieldwork may be required as part of any GEOL 473-489 courses.
3. Not all courses may be offered in any one year.

P: GEOL 351 and GEOL 352 (or equivalent fieldwork), and an additional 60 points from other GEOL

300-level courses, these prerequisite courses to have been passed with a grade average that meets the approval of the Head of Department (the normal requirement is at least a B grade average).

Hazard and Disaster Management+

+ Not open to new enrolments. Please refer to *Disaster, Risk and Resilience*.

The Hazard and Disaster Management programme is MSc Part II only and consists of a thesis totalling 1.0 EFTS (120 points).

Mathematics

Part I: Eight courses chosen from MATH 401-490 and STAT 401-490 (other than MATH 449 or STAT 449). Normally one of the eight courses must be MATH 443 if the student has not been credited with MATH 343 previously. Normally at least six courses will be chosen from the MATH course list.

Part II: A thesis (MATH 690).

The weighting of Parts I and II shall be in the ratio 1:2.

P: Part I:

- (1) 45 points from MATH 201, MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 220 and MATH 240, including MATH 201 and at least one of (MATH 202 or MATH 203); and
- (2) 60 points from MATH 301-394; and
- (3) An additional 30 points from MATH 301-394 and STAT 301-394 or other approved courses.

Medical Physics

Part I: Seven courses from MDPH 401-410 and one course from PHYS 410-460. With the approval of the Head of Department, one course may be replaced by an appropriate course from another subject. Note: the choice of courses is subject to the approval of the Head of Department of Physics and Astronomy.

Part II: A thesis (MDPH 690) which shall normally be presented no later than 12 months after the date of enrolment for Part II.

P: 90 points at 300-level, approved by the Head of Department.

Medical Physics (Clinical)

Only students accepted as Medical Physics Registrars by the Australasian College of Physical Scientists and Engineers in Medicine are eligible for this programme.

Part I: Seven courses from MDPH 401-410 and one course from PHYS 410-460; one course may be replaced by an appropriate course from another subject. Note: the choice of courses is subject to the

approval of the Head of Department of Physics and Astronomy.

Part II: A thesis (MDPH 690) which shall normally be presented no later than 12 months (full-time enrolment) or 24 months (part-time enrolment) after the date of enrolment for Part II.

P: 90 points at 300-level, approved by the Head of Department.

Microbiology*

Part I: Courses totalling at least 120 points including BIOL 411, BIOL 412, BIOL 455 (BCHM 455) and BIOL 456 (BCHM 456). At least 30 points are to be selected from BIOL 457 (BCHM 457), BIOL 459 (BCHM 459), BIOL 460 (BCHM 460), BIOL 463 and BIOL 496. Additional courses may be selected with the approval of the School of Biological Sciences Fourth Year Coordinator.

Part II: A thesis (MBIO 690). Students must consult the MSc regulations for details of other requirements for this degree. In determining the class of honours, Part I and Part II are weighted in the ratio 2:3.

P:

- (1) BIOL 313; and
- (2) At least 45 points selected from BCHM 301, BIOL 330, BIOL 331, BIOL 333, BIOL 335, BIOL 351, BIOL 352.

Note: Students will normally be expected to take BIOL 309.

Philosophy*

Part I: 120 points chosen from PHIL 431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 443, 444, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 463, 464, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 474, 475, 495, 498 (as for Philosophy BA(Hons)).

Part II: a thesis (PHIL 695).

In determining the class of honours, Part I and II are weighted in the ratio 1:1.

P: 60 points in Philosophy at 300-level.

Physics

Part I: PHYS 407, PHYS 480 and five courses chosen from PHYS 411-460, ASTR 421-425, MDPH 403, MDPH 406. A maximum of two courses from PHYS 440-460. Not all courses may be available in any one year. With the approval of the Head of Department, up to two courses may be replaced by appropriate courses from another subject. Note: the choice of courses is subject to the approval of the Head of Department of Physics and Astronomy.

Part II: A thesis (PHYS 690) which shall normally be presented not later than 12 months after the date of enrolment for Part II.

Students should consult the MSc Regulations for further requirements.

P: 90 points at 300-level approved by the Head of Department. *Note: Students will normally be expected to have taken PHYS 311, PHYS 312 or PHYS 313 and PHYS 326.*

Plant Biology+

+ *Not open to new enrolments in 2017.*

Part I: Courses totalling at least 120 points including BIOL 411 and BIOL 412. Remaining courses are to be selected, with the approval of the School of Biological Sciences Fourth Year Coordinator, from BIOL 423–429, BIOL 455, BIOL 459–461, BIOL 463 and BIOL 496.

Part II: A thesis (PBI0 690). Students must consult the MSc regulations for details of other requirements for this degree. In determining the class of honours, Part I and Part II are weighted in the ratio 2:3.

P: At least 60 points from 300-level BIOL courses
Note: Students will normally be expected to take BIOL 309.

Psychology*

Part I: Courses totalling 120 points (1 EFTS) from any 400-level courses in Psychology, including PSYC 460.

Part II:

- (a) PSYC 695 Psychology MSc Thesis
- (b) For students who have not already been credited with PSYC 460 or PSYC 464, PSYC 601 Research Methods in Psychology OR PSYC602 Multivariate Statistics & Methods in Psychology must be completed.

P:

- (1) PSYC 105 and PSYC 106; and
- (2) PSYC 206, and three courses from PSYC 207–212; and
- (3) At least 75 points of 300-level PSYC, including PSYC 344.

A B grade average in three PSYC 300-level courses is normally required.

Speech and Language Sciences

The Speech and Language Sciences programme consists of MSc Part II only consisting of one course and a thesis totalling 1.00 EFTS (120 points), normally completed in one year.

Part II:

- (a) CMDS 605 Advanced Clinical Practicum, Supervision, and Administration (0.125 EFTS) or CMDS 604 Research Design (0.09 EFTS)
- (b) CMDS 695 MSc Thesis (Clinical) (0.875 EFTS) or CMDS 696 MSc Thesis (Non-clinical) (0.91 EFTS)

P:

- (1) CMDS 605 and CMDS 695: Four-year Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy degree or a Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours degree.
- (2) CMDS 696: Four-year Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy degree or an approved undergraduate honours degree qualification in a related discipline.

Note: A B average or above is normally required.

Statistics

Part I: Eight courses chosen from STAT 401–490 and MATH 401–490 (other than STAT 449 or MATH 449). Normally one of the eight courses must be STAT 464 if the student has not been credited with STAT 213 or STAT 214 previously. Normally at least six courses will be chosen from the STAT course list.

Part II: A thesis (STAT 690)

The weighting of Parts I and II shall be in the ratio of 1:2.

P: Part I:

- (1) MATH 103, MATH 109 or MATH 199; and
- (2) 45 points from STAT 201–294; and
- (3) 60 points from STAT 301–394; and
- (4) An additional 30 points from STAT 301–394 and MATH 301–394 or other approved courses.

Zoology+

+ *Not open to new enrolments in 2017.*

Part I: Courses totalling at least 120 points including BIOL 411 and BIOL 412. Additional courses are to be selected, with the approval of the School of Biological Sciences Fourth Year Coordinator, from BIOL 424–429, BIOL 459–463 and BIOL 481.

Part II: A thesis (ZOOL 690). Students must consult the MSc regulations for details of other requirements for this degree. In determining the class of honours, Part I and Part II are weighted in the ratio 2:3.

P: At least 60 points from 300-level BIOL courses
Note: students will normally be expected to take BIOL 309.

Schedule B to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Science

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

MSc Part II Time Limits and Weighting

The following time limits and weightings apply to all students who enrol in MSc Part II Thesis from 1 November 2013.

	Duration in full-time study	Duration in part-time study	EFTS	Points
Master's Thesis	12 months	24 months	1.00	120
Master's Dissertation*	12 months	24 months	0.75	90

* Applied Psychology only: dissertation completed concurrent to other course enrolment. See Schedule A.

Notes:

1. Theses and dissertations must be completed within the timeframes stated above in order to be eligible for Honours, Distinction or Merit (See MSc Regulations 14 and 15).
2. In exceptional circumstances, the Head of Department/School/Programme, acting upon the recommendation of the Senior Supervisor, may grant short extensions of up to 4 months.
3. The Dean, acting upon the recommendation of the Head of Department, may grant additional extensions where further exceptional circumstances warrant.
4. Theses submitted after extension(s) are not eligible for Honours, Distinction or Merit.
5. All extensions incur additional student enrolment fees for the period of the extension.
6. Candidates will commence their MSc Part II enrolment on the first day of Semester 1 or Semester 2, or another date by agreement of the Head of Department/School/Programme.
7. Thesis submission deadline will be 12 months after the date of enrolment.
8. Where the candidate has offered MSc as Part I and Part II, the weighting of Part II in the overall MSc degree grade is 60%.

The Degree of Master of Speech and Language Pathology (MSLP)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

The Master of Speech and Language Pathology degree is intended to produce graduates ready for entry-level clinical practice as a speech-language therapist/pathologist. The degree is conducted over 80 weeks of full-time study (or its equivalent part-time) distributed over two extended academic years. Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Speech and Language Pathology shall follow a course of study approved by the Dean of Science as laid down in these Regulations consisting of not fewer than 240 points (2 EFTS) and not more than 270 points.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the degree of Master of Speech and Language Pathology shall have:

- a) either:
 - i. qualified for the award of any Bachelor's or

- ii. been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Speech and Language Pathology; and
 - iii. satisfied the Head of Department that the prior degree or other equivalent qualification is indicative of the ability to undertake the Master of Speech and Language Pathology; and
- (b) passed one course in each of the three following disciplines at 100-level (NQF Level 5) or above: Linguistics, Statistics, and Biology/Anatomy and Physiology. If one or two of these disciplines has/have not been studied previously, applicants must take one required course in that/those discipline(s) either immediately prior to entry to

- the Master of Speech and Language Pathology or during the first year of the degree; and
- (c) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Science.

2. Admission to the Degree

Entry into Part I of the Master of Speech and Language Pathology is limited to a maximum of 20 students annually. Candidates must submit an enrolment application and a separate application form to the Head of the Department of Communication Disorders by 1st October. Late applications will be considered subject to availability of places in the programme. Selection is based on academic merit, a statement of interest and an interview with Departmental Representatives.

3. Structure of the Degree

To qualify for the Degree of Master of Speech and Language Pathology:

- (a) a candidate must pass courses having a total value of 240 points from Parts I and II as listed in the Master of Speech and Language Pathology Schedule.
- (b) a candidate must pass all component assessments of each academic course at the first enrolment, with the exception of that specified in 4(a) and 4(b) below.
- (c) a candidate may not enrol for Part II until Part I has been completed, unless special approval is given by the Dean of Science, upon the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Communication Disorders.
- (d) Where a student is required to take additional courses as a condition of enrolment for Part I, those courses are to be passed within 12 months

of initial enrolment for this degree if not taken prior to entry to Part I.

- (e) a candidate must normally attain a B average in Part 1 to progress to Part 2.

4. Repeating of Course Component Assessments

- (a) If a candidate fails any of the component assessments of the courses listed in the Master of Speech and Language Pathology Schedule they will be required to re-take the assessment and attain a standard satisfactory to the Head of Department. This option can only be enacted once per course, and for a maximum of two courses in each of Part I and Part II.
- (b) If a candidate fails the clinical competency assessment of CMDS 664, CMDS 668, CMDS 671, or CMDS 676, he/she shall not be permitted to repeat that assessment and will instead be required to repeat the course. This action can only be enacted once per course.

5. Full-time and Part-time Enrolment

- (a) A candidate shall normally enrol for full-time study across two years. There is no provision for accelerated learning.
- (b) A candidate may enrol for part-time study, at the discretion of the Dean of Science, for health, family, employment or other circumstances, in which case the candidate must complete the degree in four calendar years.

6. MSLP with Distinction

A candidate may earn the award of MSLP (Distinction) for a GPA of 7 to 9 (A- to A+) or a MSLP (Merit) for a GPA of 6 (B+).

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Speech and Language Pathology

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

The following information outlines the core requirements. For in-depth course information please refer to the Course Catalogue section of the Calendar or on the University of Canterbury website.

Part I

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CMDS 661	Clinical Linguistics and Language Acquisition	15	S1	P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department R: CMDS 221, CMDS 231
CMDS 662	Fluency Disorders	15	S1	P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department R: (1) CMDS 351, (2) CMDS 451
CMDS 663	Audiologic Assessment and Management	15	S1	P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department R: CMDS 243, CMDS 242, CMDS 442

CMDS 664	Professional Studies and Clinical Practice I	15	S1	P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department R: CMDS 281, CMDS 368
CMDS 665	Speech and Language Disorders in Children	15	S2	P: CMDS 661. Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department R: CMDS 222, CMDS 232
CMDS 666	Voice Disorders	15	S2	P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department R: CMDS 367
CMDS 667	Neuroscience of Communication and Swallowing	15	S2	P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department R: (1) CMDS 162, (2) CMDS 262
CMDS 668	Evidence-Based Clinical Practice 2	15	X	P: (1) STAT 101 or equivalent (2) CMDS 664. Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department R: CMDS 282, CMDS 263 and CMDS 462

Part II

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CMDS 669	Dysphagia and Related Disorders - Diagnosis	15	S1	P: CMDS 667. Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department R: CMDS 365
CMDS 670	Aphasia and Related Disorders	15	S1	P: CMDS 667. Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department R: CMDS 369
CMDS 671	Applied Research and Clinical Practice 3	15	S1	P: (1) CMDS 664, (2) CMDS 668. Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department R: CMDS 381
CMDS 672	Spoken and Written Language Disorders in Educational Settings	15	S1	P: CMDS 665. Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department R: (1) CMDS 420, (2) CMDS 320
CMDS 673	Motor Speech Disorders	15	S2	P: CMDS 667. Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department R: CMDS 363
CMDS 674	Dysphagia and Related Disorders: Management	15	S2	P: CMDS 669. Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department R: (1) CMDS 465, (2) CMDS 366
CMDS 675	Complex Communication Disorders	15	S2	P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department R: CMDS 461
CMDS 676	Professional Studies and Clinical Practice 4	15	X	P: (1) CMDS 664, (2) CMDS 668, (3) CMDS 671. Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department R: (1) CMDS 468, (2) CMDS 484

The Degree of Master of Urban Resilience and Renewal (MURR)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the degree of Master of Urban Resilience and Renewal, before applying to enrol in the degree, shall have:

- (a) qualified for a university degree which is relevant to urban resilience and renewal (eg, geography, environmental science/studies, planning, sociology or any other relevant degree subject to

approval of the Programme Director and/or Dean of Science); and

- (b) normally at least 90 points/ 0.75 EFTS in relevant 300-level courses from the schedule passed with a grade average that meets the approval of the Programme Director (the normal requirement is at least a B grade average); and
- (c) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Science.

2. Admission to the Degree

Students planning to complete a Master of Urban Resilience and Renewal must apply for admission to the degree programme. Applications for admission must be received by the Department of Geography on the prescribed form no later than 30 January in the year of desired entry. It is the responsibility of the student to ensure that an up-to-date official academic record is sent to the Department of Geography as soon as it is available. Students must also Apply to Enrol.

3. Structure of the Degree

To qualify for the Degree of Master of Urban Resilience and Renewal a candidate must complete:

- (a) Three required courses as listed in Regulation 6(a);
- (b) Approved courses totalling 0.25 EFTS; and
- (c) A project (GEOG 692).

4. Full-time and Part-time Enrolment

A candidate may be enrolled for the degree of Master of Urban Resilience and Renewal either on a full-time or part-time basis. A candidate may, because of employment, health, family or other reasons, enrol part-time with the approval of the Dean of Science.

5. Duration of the Programme

A candidate should normally follow a course of study of between 12 and 24 months.

6. Requirements for Courses

- (a) The coursework shall comprise:
 - i. GEOG 402, GEOG 409 and GEOG 415;
 - ii. other courses totalling 0.25 EFTS at 400-level,

- approved by the Programme Director; and
- iii. a 0.5 EFTS project (GEOG 692).
- (b) Candidates must satisfy the Programme Director that they have the necessary prerequisite knowledge to undertake the proposed courses from the schedule.
- (c) Students can only fail up to 0.25 EFTS, and must pass the repeated courses within the following year. Enrolment in an alternative course in its place will only be permitted in exceptional circumstances and requires a recommendation from the Programme Director and the permission of the Dean of Science.
- (d) A candidate who fails any course and is not successful under Regulation 6(c) will be awarded a Certificate of Proficiency for each course passed.

Note: Practical and fieldwork may be required as part of any course.

7. Award of Degree with Distinction or Merit

The Master of Urban Resilience and Renewal may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

Note: The award of Distinction indicates a grade point average of 7.0 or greater; the award of Merit indicates a grade point average of 6.0–6.9.

8. Requirements for the Dissertation

- (a) The project shall embody the results of an investigation in a subject area approved by the Programme Director.
- (b) If the consensus at the final examination is that the project be awarded a failing grade, the degree of Master of Urban Resilience and Renewal shall not be awarded.

The Degree of Master of Water Resource Management (MWaterRM)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the degree of Master of Water Resource Management, before enrolling for the degree, shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management; or
 - ii. qualified for a degree in a New Zealand university which is of relevance to Water Resource Management and the proposed course of study; or
 - iii. been admitted ad eundem statum to enrol

for the Master of Water Resource Management.

- (b) Presented evidence of ability for advanced level academic study by normally having achieved a B average and above.
- (c) Been approved as a candidate by the Dean of Science.

2. Award of the Degree with Honours or Distinction or Merit

The degree of Master of Water Resource Management may be awarded with Honours. There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions: Division I and

Division II. The ratio of Part I to Part II shall be 1:1.

A candidate who offers Part II by thesis only may be awarded the degree of Master of Water Resource Management with Distinction or Merit.

Note: The award of Distinction indicates a grade average in the range A+ to A-; the award of Merit indicates a grade average of B+.

3. Structure of the Degree

The programme for the degree of Master of Water Resource Management consists of Part I and Part II, 2.00 EFTS/240 points

- (a) A candidate admitted under (ii.) and (iii.) of Regulation 1(a) shall offer both Parts.
- (b) A candidate admitted under (i.) of Regulation 1(a) for a Master of Water Resource Management shall offer Part II only.
- (c) All students admitted to the Master of Water Resource Management will complete a coherent

programme of study approved by the Director of the Waterways Centre.

4. Full-time and Part-time Enrolment

A candidate may be enrolled for the degree of Master of Water Resource Management either on a full-time or part-time basis. A part-time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family or other reasons, is unable to devote his or her full-time to study. Part-time enrolment requires the approval of the Dean of Science.

5. Duration of the Programme

A candidate shall complete the degree according to the following timeframe:

Part I: Full-time, 1 year; Part-time, 2 years

Part II: Full-time, 1 year; Part-time, 2 years

The minimum timeframe for completion of this Master's degree is 2 years and the maximum part-time 4 years. Any student seeking to complete outside of these timeframes must seek the permission of the Director, Waterways Centre for Freshwater Management, and the Dean of Science

6. Requirements for Part I

- (a) The requirements for Part I shall be WATR 401/601, WATR 402/602 and WATR 403/603, and at least 30 points from WATR 404, GEOG 404, ENVR 410, and ENVR 411 at the University of Canterbury, and LWST 602, MAST 603, ERST 621, ERST 630, ERST 632, ERST 633 and ECON 606 at Lincoln University. The remainder of the courses can be selected from appropriate 400-level courses (or 600-level courses at Lincoln University) as approved by the Director

of the Waterways Centre for Freshwater Management, and as listed in the University of Canterbury or other University Calendars relevant to a coherent programme of study for each student. The total course weight of the Part I programme will be at least 1.0 EFTS.

- (b) Candidates must satisfy the Director of the Waterways Centre for Freshwater Management, that they have the necessary prerequisite knowledge to undertake the proposed courses from the Schedule.
- (c) Re-enrolment in Part I to repeat failed courses or offer any other course in its place will only be permitted in exceptional circumstances and requires a recommendation from the Director of the Waterways Centre for Freshwater Management and the permission of the Dean of Science.
- (d) A candidate who fails any courses offered for Part I and is not successful under Regulation 6 (d), shall not be awarded a pass in Part I and shall not be permitted to proceed to Part II, but will be awarded a Certificate of Proficiency for each course passed.
- (e) A candidate who passes all of the courses for Part I, but who does not attain a B grade average or better shall not be permitted to proceed to Part II (unless special permission has been granted by the Dean of Science), but may apply for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management. The candidate may also apply to the Director of the Waterways Centre for Freshwater Management to repeat relevant courses to obtain a B grade average.
- (f) A candidate who passes all the courses for Part I and is eligible to proceed to Part II, but who chooses not to do so, may apply for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resources.

Note: Course work shall consist of approved courses at 400-level or higher from the University of Canterbury or another New Zealand university, as approved by the Director of the Waterways Centre for Freshwater Management.

7. Requirements for Part II

Part II shall consist of the preparation of a thesis to the value of 1.0 EFTS embodying the results of an investigation in a subject area approved by the Director of the Waterways Centre for Freshwater Management. The requirements of the General Course and Examination Regulations, Section L, shall be met.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Water Resource Management

Part I

- (a) WATR 401 Advanced Water Resources, compulsory (15 points/0.125 EFTS)
- (b) WATR 402 Determinants of Water Availability and Quality, compulsory (15 points/0.125 EFTS)
- (c) WATR 403 Water Management, Policy and Planning, compulsory (15 points/0.125 EFTS)

Note: At Lincoln University the course codes are WATR 601, WATR 602 and WATR 603 respectively, and the courses are worth 20 points/0.167 EFTS.

Other 400-level courses (or higher) relevant to a coherent programme of study with a total course weighting of at least 1.0 EFTS. This should include a minimum of 0.25 EFTS from the following:

- (a) WATR 404 Water Special Topic (0.125 EFTS)
- (b) GEOG 404 Resource and Environmental Management (0.25 EFTS)
- (c) ENVR 410 Concepts and Principles of Environmental Science (0.125 EFTS)
- (d) ENVR 411 Case Studies in Environmental Sciences (0.125 EFTS)
- (e) MAST 603 (LU) Mana Kaitiaki (Māori Resource

- Management) (0.167 EFTS)
- (f) ERST 630 (LU) Environmental Policy (0.167 EFTS)
- (g) LWST 602 (LU) Advanced Resource Management Law (0.167 EFTS)
- (h) ERST 633 (LU) Integrated Environmental Management (0.167 EFTS)
- (i) ECON 606 (LU) Natural Resource and Energy Economics (0.167 EFTS)
- (j) ERST 621 (LU) Principles of Environmental Impact Assessment (20 points)
- (k) ERST 632 (LU) Economics in Environmental Policy (20 points)

A list of additional 400-level courses (or higher), which are highly recommended for students with the suitable prerequisites, will be made available by the Waterways Centre for Freshwater Management. Final course approval will be required from the Director of the Waterways Centre.

Part II

WATR 690 Water Resource Management Masters Thesis (120 points /1.000 EFTS).

The Degree of Professional Master of Engineering Geology (PMEG)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Professional Master of Engineering Geology (PMEG), before enrolling in the degree, shall have

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Science majoring in Geology or Earth Sciences; or
 - ii. qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Engineering, majoring in Civil, Environmental or Natural Resources Engineering (see Notes below); or
 - iii. been admitted ad eundem statum with graduate status with suitable preliminary qualification to the University of Canterbury (see Notes below); or
 - iv. recognition of prior learning/ experience as assessed by the Programme Director; and
- (b) have been approved as a candidate by the Dean

- of Science; and
- (c) 15 points of MATH 100-level courses and 15 points from STAT 100-level courses (*Note: This requirement may be waived by the Head of Department if the student can demonstrate an existing suitably high level of ability in Mathematics and/or Statistics.*)

Notes:

1. *Relevance of undergraduate studies to Engineering Geology and standard of achievement are the main criteria for approval. University of Canterbury students entering under Regulation 1(a)(i) will normally be required to have passed GEOL 351 and GEOL 352, and 60 other points in GEOL 300-level courses with a grade average that meets the approval of the Head of Department (the normal requirement is at least a B-grade average for these courses).*
2. *Candidates seeking admission may be required to pass a qualifying programme prior to commencing the Professional Master of Engineering Geology.*
3. *A relevant tertiary qualification plus work experience may be deemed appropriate to meet the pre-*

requisite training. Candidates may be required to complete preparatory courses prior to entry.

4. Students with a B+ grade average and fulfilling all prerequisites will be enrolled first with Programme Director approval, up to a total of 30 students across PMEG and MSc Part I. If fewer than 30 students meeting these criteria enrol as of three weeks before the start of the semester, students with a B- to B grade average and fulfilling all prerequisites given in Note 1 will be enrolled with Programme Director approval in the remaining spaces on a merit basis.

2. Programme of Study

The programme of study, which will ensure students meet the IPENZ competence standards for professional engineering geologists, shall consist of:

- (a) eight required courses: ENGE 410, ENGE 411, ENGE 412, ENGE 413, ENGE 414, ENGE 415, ENGE 416, DRRE 402; or
- (b) substitution of required 400-level courses if the candidate has a demonstrated redundancy-in-training; and
- (c) a dissertation (ENGE 691).

Notes:

1. The time limit for a candidate studying full-time shall normally be 12 months. The time limit for a candidate studying part-time shall normally be two years, but in exceptional circumstances the time limit may be a maximum of five years, with approval from the Programme Director.
2. Practical and field work may be required as part of any ENGE course.

3. Requirements for the Dissertation (ENGE 691, 0.500 EFTS)

The dissertation shall embody the results of an investigation in a subject area approved by the

Programme Director. The requirements of the General Course and Examination Regulations, Part L, shall be met.

The dissertation will normally be completed in four months, not including writing the proposal, or eight months if studying part-time.

If the consensus at the examiners' final examination is that the dissertation be awarded a failing grade, the degree of Professional Master of Engineering Geology shall not be awarded.

4. Repeating of Courses

A candidate who fails any of the courses, or who otherwise does not attain a standard satisfactory to the Dean of Science, shall not be permitted to repeat any of those courses, or offer any other course in their place.

A candidate who fails a course will be awarded a Certificate of Proficiency for each course passed.

5. Award of Professional Master with Distinction or Merit

The Professional Master of Engineering Geology may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

Note: The award of Distinction indicates a grade point average of 7.0 or greater; the award of Merit indicates a grade point average of 6.0-6.9.

6. Transfer from PMEG to MSc (Engineering Geology)

If the courses passed for the programme have been passed with an average grade of at least B+, then, subject to the Admission Regulations and with the approval of the Dean of Science, a candidate may elect to enter for the Degree of Master of Science in Engineering Geology.

Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies (PGCertAntaStud)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Admission Requirements

Every candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for the award of any appropriate degree in New Zealand; or
 - ii. been admitted ad eundem statum with graduate status in the University of Canterbury; and

- (b) been approved as a candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate by the Dean of Science; and
- (c) satisfied the medical examination as prescribed by Antarctica New Zealand.

Note: Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate is subject to Admission Regulations E Limitation of Entry Regulations.

Application for admission to the Postgraduate Certificate programme must be made by 1 August in the year of enrolment in the course.

2. Course of Study

- (a) A candidate who fails any of the courses offered may not repeat those failed courses or offer any courses in its place. A Certificate of Proficiency for each course passed will be awarded.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfactorily complete the prescribed course of study in one year, comprising ANTA 601 Antarctica: Contemporary Issues and Perspectives Part 1; ANTA 602 Antarctica:

Contemporary Issues and Perspectives Part 2; ANTA 603 Antarctica Field Work; ANTA 604 Supervised Project in Antarctic Studies. Participation in the Scott Base component of ANTA 603 is subject to a medical examination as prescribed by Antarctica New Zealand.

3. Award of Certificate with Distinction

The Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies may be awarded with distinction.

Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Data Science (PGDipADS)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Data Science (PGDipADS), before applying to enrol in the diploma, shall have:

- (a) qualified for a university degree in an area which is relevant to data science eg, biological sciences, computer science, digital humanities, economics, environmental science, finance, geography, geology, mathematics, physics, psychology, statistics, or any other relevant degree subject to approval of the Programme Director; and
- (b) normally at least 90 points in relevant 300-level courses passed with a grade average that meets the approval of the Programme Director (the normal requirement is at least a B grade average); and
- (c) have meet the prerequisites as specified in the BSc(Hons) or BA(Hons) regulations in at least one relevant subject to allow enrolment in 400-level courses, or higher, to fulfil the group B requirements; and
- (d) been approved as a candidate for the qualification by the Dean of Science.

2. Structure of the Diploma

To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Data Science a candidate must complete a total of at least 120 points including:

- (a) Up to 45 points from the Foundation courses listed in the schedule to the degree. Students who have completed an undergraduate degree that includes related undergraduate courses may substitute one or more foundation courses with other approved courses from Group B by approval of the Programme Director.
- (b) All Group A courses listed in the schedule to the

degree. With approval of the Programme Director students may substitute one or more of these courses with a more advanced course on the topic.

- (c) At least 15 points from Group B courses listed in the schedule to the degree.

3. Full Time/Part-time Enrolment

A candidate may be enrolled for the degree of Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Data Science either on a full-time or part-time basis. A candidate may, because of employment, health, family or other reasons, enrol part-time with the approval of the Dean of Science.

4. Duration of the Programme

A candidate should normally follow a course of study of between 12 and 24 months. The maximum time allowed for a part-time candidate is 5 years.

5. Requirements for the Programme

- (a) Candidates must satisfy the Programme Director that they have the necessary prerequisite knowledge to undertake the proposed courses from the schedule.
- (b) Students can only fail up to 30 points, and must pass the repeated courses within the following year. Enrolment in an alternative course in its place will only be permitted in exceptional circumstances and requires a recommendation from the Programme Director and the permission of the Dean of Science.

Note: Practical and fieldwork may be required as part of any course.

6. Transfer from PGDipADS to MADS

If the courses passed for the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Data Science satisfy the requirements for courses of the Master of Applied Data Science, and

if the candidate meets the standard required by the Programme Director, then with the approval of the Dean of Science, a candidate may enter the Master

of Applied Data Science programme in lieu of being awarded the Diploma.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Data Science

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Foundation Courses: Foundational Data Science Competencies

Students will be required by the Programme Director to enrol in all the foundation courses unless there is evidence of prior learning in the fundamentals of data science:

- (a) DATA 401 Statistics (15 points)
- (b) COSC 480 Computer Programming (15 points)
- (c) MBIS 623 Data Management (15 points).

Group A: Advanced Data Science Competencies

Students will be required to take the following courses. With approval of the Programme Director, other relevant courses can be substituted:

- (a) MBIS 624 Data Analytics (15 points)

- (b) DIGI 401 Digital Methods (30 points) or other Digital Humanities 400-level course as approved by the Programme Director
- (c) STAT 447 Official Statistics (15 points)
- (d) STAT 448 Big Data (15 points).

Group B: Domain-specific Competencies

400 or 600-level courses in Biological Sciences, Computer Science, Digital Humanities, Economics, Environmental Science, Finance, Geography, Geology, Mathematics, Physics, Psychology, Statistics, or in any other relevant degree subject as approved by the Programme Director and the Head of the relevant department. This group would normally include a course with a specified work-integrated learning component.

Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology (PGDipClinPsyc)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

Requirements for Registration as a Clinical Psychologist

To be eligible for registration as a Psychologist by the Psychologists Board under the Clinical Scope of Practice, applicants must have:

- (a) a minimum of a Masters degree in Psychology from an accredited educational organisation, and
- (b) a postgraduate diploma in clinical psychology (or equivalent) from an accredited educational organisation; and

as part of the postgraduate diploma, applicants must have completed a Board-approved practicum/internship of at least 1500 hours of supervised practice.

It is illegal under the Health Practitioners Competency Assurance Act 2003 to claim to be a psychologist or to practice psychology unless registered. The Psychologists Board offers registration as Intern Psychologist or Trainee

Psychologist to those who have met the formal academic requirements for entry into the internship/practicum and where the internship/practicum is approved by the Board.

These Postgraduate Diploma Regulations are designed to ensure that candidates meet the Board's requirement for initial registration as Intern Psychologist and then for registration under the Clinical Scope of Practice upon graduating with the Diploma.

Candidates who do not have a Master's degree in Psychology on entry into the Diploma must concurrently enrol in either a Master's or PhD in Psychology (see Regulation 2 and 3) and complete the degree before they can graduate with the Diploma.

Candidates with a Master's degree in Psychology (and who therefore have met the Board's minimum degree requirement) may concurrently enrol in a PhD, but to avoid problems arising from time competition, concurrent enrolment in the PhD and the Internship is restricted.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology shall have:

- (a) been credited with PSYC 335 (or an equivalent course) and an approved 400/600-level course in research methods;
- (b) been accepted as a candidate by the Head of Department of Psychology on the recommendation of the Director of Clinical Training following an interview and review of application materials (See Notes 1 & 2 below); and
- (c) as a minimum academic requirement have fulfilled the requirements for the BA(Hons), or Master of Arts (Part 1), or BSc(Hons), or Master of Science (Part 1) in Psychology.

2. Concurrent Enrolment in an MA or MSc

- (a) Candidates who on entry to the Diploma have not qualified for the Degree of Master of Arts or Master of Science (or equivalent) in Psychology must have concurrently enrolled in a Master of Arts or Master of Science (Part 2) in Psychology before enrolling in Year 2 of the Diploma.
- (b) Candidates who are enrolled in the Diploma and who are concurrently enrolled in Part 2 of the Master of Arts or Master of Science:
 - i. will, with the permission of the Dean of Postgraduate Studies on the recommendation of the Head of Department, be enrolled part-time in the MA or MSc degree, and
 - ii. must maintain satisfactory progress in their work for the degree in order to maintain enrolment in the Diploma.
- (c) On the recommendation of the Head of Department and with the permission of the Dean of Postgraduate Studies, students may be permitted to enrol in a PhD instead of a Master of Arts or Master of Science.

(Note: This includes transfer to the PhD under 3(d) of the PhD Regulations.)

3. Concurrent enrolment in a PhD

Candidates for the Diploma who are qualified to do so may apply to enrol concurrently in a PhD. Such candidates

- (a) will, with the permission of the Dean of Postgraduate Studies, on the recommendation of the Head of Department, be enrolled part time in the

PhD, and

- (b) must maintain satisfactory progress in their work for the degree in order to maintain enrolment in the Diploma,
- (c) will only be permitted to enrol concurrently in PSYC 670 Internship in Clinical Psychology and the PhD if it is expected that the candidate will have submitted the PhD thesis by the end of the Internship (see the Preamble and Note 3 below).

4. Programme of Study

- (a) Before applying to sit the graduating examination for the Diploma, candidates must have passed all the courses listed in the Schedule to the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology except for PSYC 670 Internship in Clinical Psychology, and must have received satisfactory reports on their performance in PSYC 670 from their internship supervisors, and must be approved as a candidate for the examination by the Director of Clinical Training.
- (b) Before being enrolled in PSYC 670 Internship in Clinical Psychology candidates enrolled under Regulation 2 in a Master's degree must have submitted their thesis for examination, and must have qualified for the award of the degree before the Diploma can be awarded.
- (c) Candidates enrolled under Regulation 3 and who have not been awarded a Master's degree in Psychology must have qualified for the award of the PhD before the Diploma can be awarded.

5. Repeating of Courses

All courses must normally be passed at the first attempt (except for the Diploma examination, which is covered by Regulation 6c). Where a candidate's performance or ability to study has been impaired by illness or other circumstances, and an aegrotat consideration is not available, the Dean of Science may permit the candidate to repeat course work and/or undergo assessment one further time.

6. Examination for the Diploma

- (a) Candidates who have qualified to sit the graduating examination for the Diploma must apply in writing to sit the examination.
- (b) Candidates who are unsuccessful in the graduating examination may apply to sit the examination a maximum of two additional times. However, candidates must successfully pass the

exam within two years of the first attempt or within five years of first enrolling in PSYC 670, whichever comes first.

7. Award of the Diploma with Distinction

The Diploma may be awarded with Distinction on the recommendation of the examiners.

Note: Distinction indicates a grade point average of A- or better in those courses in the Schedule which are awarded with grades, plus an exceptional level of performance in the graduating examination.

Notes to the Regulations

1. Candidates must also consult the *Clinical Psychology Handbook* for admission criteria and information on planning courses. The Director of Clinical Training and the Head of Department will determine whether the candidate has completed an appropriate set of 300 and 400-level courses (which if taken at the University of Canterbury would be part of BSc(Hons), BA(Hons), Part I MSc, or Part I MA in Psychology.) The Handbook also provides information on recommended courses of study at both the undergraduate and the 400-level

2. Application for admission must be made by 30 September in the previous year.
3. As provided for in Regulation 3 above, concurrent enrolment in PhD and the internship will only be approved if it is expected that the candidate will complete the PhD by the end of the internship training. If approval is not given then a candidate must demonstrate satisfactory progress on the PhD before concurrent enrolment in the internship is approved.
4. Candidates who have
 - (a) been credited with PSYC 670, or PSYC 671 and PSYC 672, and PSYC 428 Forensic Psychology, and
 - (b) completed requirements for an MA or MSc or PhD in Psychology with a thesis on a topic approved by the Head of Department as relevant to criminal justice, and
 - (c) completed 300 hour's work in a criminal justice setting,
 shall receive a Certificate in Criminal Justice Psychology.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Year 1: 0.6 EFTS

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
PSYC 641	Advanced Psychopathology	30	W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
PSYC 642	Psychometric Assessment Methods	18	W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
PSYC 643	Year 1 Practicum	24	W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

Year 2: 0.6 EFTS

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
PSYC 651	Psychotherapeutic Methods	30	W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
PSYC 653	Year 2 Practicum	30	W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
PSYC 654	Comprehensive Exam in Clinical Psychology	12	W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

Year 3: 1.0 EFTS

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
PSYC 661	Advanced Topics in Clinical Psychology I	30	W	P: (1) PSYC 651, PSYC 653, PSYC 654 (2) Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department.
PSYC 662	Advanced Topics in Clinical Psychology II	30	W	P: (1) PSYC 651, PSYC 653, PSYC 654 (2) Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department
PSYC 670	Internship in Clinical Psychology	60	A	P: PSYC 651, PSYC 653, PSYC 654. Entry is subject to Head of Department approval. C: PSYC 661, PSYC 662.

PSYC 671	Internship in Clinical Psychology A - Part-time	30	A	P: (1) PSYC 651, PSYC 653, PSYC 654 (2) Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department C: PSYC 661, PSYC 662 R: PSYC 670
PSYC 672	Internship in Clinical Psychology B - Part-time	30	A	P: PSYC 651, PSYC 653, PSYC 654, PSYC 671 C: PSYC 661, PSYC 662 R: PSYC 670

Postgraduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science (PGDipGIS)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science, before enrolling in the degree, shall have:

- (a) either:
- qualified for a degree in a New Zealand University which is of relevance to the proposed course of study; or
 - presented evidence of ability for advanced level academic study; or
 - been admitted ad eundem status to enrol for the Postgraduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate by the Director: GIS and Dean of Science.

2. Admission to the Degree

Students planning to complete a Postgraduate Diploma in GIS must apply for admission to the programme. It is the responsibility of the student to ensure that an up-to-date official academic record is sent to the Department of Geography as soon it is available. Students must also Apply to Enrol.

3. Structure of the Programme

- (a) All students admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science will complete a coherent programme of study approved by the Programme Director: GIS.
- (b) The requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science shall be GISC 401, GISC 402, GISC 403, and GISC 404, and at least another four 400-level courses (two of which must be GISC courses) listed in the University of Canterbury Calendar and other university calendars relevant to a coherent programme of study for each student that is approved by the Director: GIS. The total course weight for the Postgraduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science will be at least 1.00 EFTS.

- (c) At the discretion of the Director: GIS, an approved course of study may include up to a total of 0.25 EFTS in 400-level courses or higher from another New Zealand institution.
- (d) Candidates must satisfy the Director: GIS that they have the necessary prerequisite knowledge to undertake the proposed courses from the Schedule.

4. Award of the Diploma with Distinction or Merit

The Postgraduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

Note: The award of Distinction indicates a grade average in the range A+ to A-; the award of Merit indicates a grade average of B+.

5. Full-time and Part-time Enrolment

A candidate may be enrolled for full-time or part-time study. A part-time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family or other reasons, is unable to devote his or her full-time to study. Part-time enrolment requires the approval of the Dean of Science.

6. Duration of the Course

- (a) A full-time candidate shall normally follow a course of study for not less than one year and not more than two years of study. Extension requires the approval of the Dean of Science.
- (b) A part-time candidate shall be required to follow a programme of study with time limits determined by the Dean of Science on the recommendation of the Director: GIS. Normally, the maximum period for part-time study is four years.

7. Repeating of Courses

- (a) A candidate who fails any of the courses offered will require the permission of the Dean of Science and the approval of the Director: GIS to repeat those failed courses or offer any other course in its place.
- (b) A candidate who fails any courses offered and

is not successful under Regulation 7(a) shall not be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science, but will be awarded a Certificate of Proficiency for each course passed at the University of Canterbury.

8. Transfer from PGDipGIS to MGIS

If the courses passed for the Postgraduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science satisfy the requirements for Part 1 of the Master of Geographic Information Science and if the candidate meets the

standard required by the Director: GIS (normally a B grade average or better) then, with the approval of the Dean of Science and provisional on the availability of suitable supervision, a candidate may elect:

- (a) to have the courses transferred to the degree of Master of Geographic Information Science in lieu of being awarded the Diploma; or
- (b) to enter the degree of Master of Geographic Information Science under Master's Regulation 1 (a) i.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Compulsory courses

All of the following four courses:

- (a) GISC 401 Foundations of Geographic Information Science (0.125 EFTS)
- (b) GISC 402 Geographic Information Science Research (0.125 EFTS)
- (c) GISC 403 Cartography and Geovisualisation (0.125 EFTS)
- (d) GISC 404 Geospatial Analysis (0.125 EFTS)

Group A

At least one of the following courses:

- (a) GISC 405 GIS Programming and Databases (0.125 EFTS)
- (b) GISC 406 Remote Sensing for Earth Observation (0.125 EFTS)

Group B

At least one of the following courses:

- (a) GISC 410 GIS 2.0 (0.125 EFTS) (Offered by Victoria University of Wellington)
- (b) GISC 411 GIS in Health (0.125 EFTS)
- (c) GISC 412 Spatial Algorithms and Programming (0.125 EFTS)
- (d) GISC 413 Special Topic: Geomatic Data Acquisition Techniques (0.125 EFTS)
- (e) GISC 415 Geographic Information Systems (GIS) Internships (0.125 EFTS)
- (f) GISC 416 Special Topic (0.125 EFTS)

And/or two other courses at 400-level or higher (to a maximum of 0.25 EFTS) relevant to a coherent programme of study with approval of the Director: GIS.

A total course weighting of at least 1.0 ETS must be completed.

Postgraduate Diploma in Science (PGDipSc)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Subjects in Which the Diploma May be Awarded

The subjects for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science are: Astronomy, Biochemistry, Biological Sciences, Biotechnology, Cellular and Molecular Biology, Chemistry, Child and Family Psychology, Computer Science, Ecology, Economics, Environmental Science, Evolutionary Biology+, Finance, Geography, Geology, Mathematics, Medical Physics, Microbiology, Philosophy, Physics, Plant Biology+, Psychology, Statistics, Zoology+.

+ Not open to new enrolments in 2017.

2. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

- (a) Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science shall, before enrolling for the Diploma, fulfil one of the following conditions: either
 - i. qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Science; or
 - ii. qualify for a Bachelor's degree and if necessary passed a qualifying programme in such courses from the schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science as may be required by the Dean of Postgraduate Studies; or
 - iii. be admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science.

- (b) A candidate shall have met the prerequisites prescribed in the Schedule to these Regulations.
- (c) Every candidate for the diploma shall have been approved as a candidate by the Dean of Science.

3. Structure of the Diploma

- (a) The programme for the Diploma shall consist of a total of 120 points/1.00 EFTS from courses as laid down in the Prescriptions for the subject, to be passed in one year unless in a particular case the Dean of Science resolves otherwise.
- (b) With the approval of the Heads of Departments/Schools, a candidate may replace courses up to 60 points with 400-level courses prescribed for other subjects.

4. Repeating of Courses

- (a) A candidate who fails any of the courses, or who otherwise does not attain a standard satisfactory to the Dean of Postgraduate Studies shall not be permitted to repeat any of those courses, or offer any other course in their place.
- (b) In the case of a candidate who fails no more than 0.25 EFTS of the diploma programme, the Dean of Science, on the advice of the Head of Department/School concerned, may recommend a pass in the diploma as a whole, provided the candidate has achieved a grade average of at least B- in the diploma programme as a whole, including any failed courses.
- (c) A candidate who fails more than 0.25 EFTS of the diploma programme, or who failed no more than 0.25 EFTS but was not offered a pass in the diploma as a whole under Regulation 4(b), will be awarded a Certificate of Proficiency for each course passed.
- (d) Notwithstanding 4(a), 4(b) and 4(c), a candidate who qualifies for an aegrotat award, in some or all of the courses (see General Course and Examination Regulation H) may elect either:
 - i. to accept for the courses affected the grades

recommended by the examiners under that Regulation;

- ii. to present all or some of those courses once at a subsequent examination.

5. Transfer from PGDipSc to MSc

If the courses passed for the Diploma also satisfy the requirements for Part I of the MSc, and if the candidate meets the standard required by the department for entry to MSc Part II, then, subject to the Admission Regulations and with the approval of the Dean of Science, a candidate may elect either:

- (a) to have the courses transferred to the Degree of Master of Science in lieu of being awarded the Diploma;
- (b) to enter for the Degree of Master of Science under Regulation 2(a)(iv) if the Diploma has been awarded.

6. Award of PGDipSc Instead of MSc Part I

A candidate who has successfully completed Part I of the Degree of Master of Science may have this part of the degree programme credited towards a Postgraduate Diploma in Science instead of the Degree of Master of Science.

7. Award of PGDipSc after Attempting MSc Part I

Where a candidate for the Degree of Master of Science does not attain a satisfactory standard in the Part I examination, but does fulfil the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science, the Dean of Science, on the advice of the examiners, may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Science.

8. Award of PGDipSc With Distinction or Merit

The Postgraduate Diploma in Science may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

Note: The award of Distinction indicates a grade average in the range A- to A+; the award of Merit indicates a grade average of B+.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.

Astronomy

Either: ASTR 480, PHYS 407, ASTR 422, ASTR 423 or ASTR 425, and three other courses chosen from ASTR 421–427, PHYS 411–460, MDPH 403,

MDPH 406, with a maximum of two courses from PHYS 440–460;

Or: ASTR 422, ASTR 423 or ASTR 425, and six other courses chosen from ASTR 421–427, ASTR 430, PHYS 411–460, MDPH 403, MDPH 406, with a maximum of three courses from PHYS 440–460.

Not all courses may be offered in any one year.

With the approval of the Head of Department, up to two courses may be replaced by appropriate courses from another subject.

Note: The choice of courses is subject to the approval of the Head of Department of Physics and Astronomy.

P: 60 points in 300-level ASTR or PHYS courses approved by the Head of Department.

Biochemistry*

Courses totalling at least 120 points as approved by the Director of Biochemistry. Normally courses are selected from BCHM 455 (BIOL 455), BCHM 456 (BIOL 456), BCHM 457 (BIOL 457), BCHM 459 (BIOL 459), BCHM 460 (BIOL 460), BCHM 461 (BIOL 461), BCHM 462 (BIOL 462), BCHM 420, and CHEM 421–422. Other suitable courses include: CHEM 407–409, BIOL 429–462, BIOL 481, BIOL 496.

P: 84 points in 300-level courses: 70 points from BCHM 301 (BIOL 331), BCHM 302 (CHEM 325) and BCHM 381; and additional points normally from CHEM 321, CHEM 322, CHEM 324, CHEM 362, CHEM 381, BIOL 313, BIOL 330, BIOL 351 or BIOL 352.

Biological Sciences*

Courses totalling at least 120 points including BIOL 411 and BIOL 412. At least 60 points are to be selected from other BIOL 400-level courses. The remaining courses may be selected with the approval of the School of Biological Sciences Fourth Year Coordinator.

P:

- (1) 60 points from 300-level BIOL courses; and
- (2) BIOL 309 or GEOG 309 or PSYC 206 or STAT 201 or STAT 202.

Biotechnology*

Courses totalling at least 120 points including BIOL 411, BIOL 412 and BIOL 496. At least 15 points to be selected from BIOL 429, BIOL 455–456, and BIOL 459–461. The remaining courses may be selected with the approval of the School of Biological Sciences Fourth Year Coordinator.

P:

- (1) BIOL 252 or BIOL 254; and
- (2) BIOL 352; and
- (3) At least 30 points selected from BIOL 313, BIOL 330, BIOL 331, BIOL 333, BIOL 335.

Note: Students will normally be expected to take BIOL 309.

Cellular and Molecular Biology*

Courses totalling at least 120 points including BIOL 411 and BIOL 412. At least 30 points are to

be selected from BIOL 455–456 (BCHM 455–456), BIOL 459–462 (BCHM 459–462) and BIOL 496. The remaining courses may be selected with the approval of the School of Biological Sciences Fourth Year Coordinator.

P: At least 60 points selected from BCHM 301, BIOL 313, BIOL 330, BIOL 331, BIOL 333, BIOL 334, BIOL 335, BIOL 351, BIOL 352.

Note: Students will normally be expected to take BIOL 309.

Chemistry

All four courses from CHEM 421–424. *Note: With the approval of the Head of Department, one of the courses may be replaced by Honours 400-level courses from another subject with a total EFTS of at least the same value.*

P: 60 points at 300-level in the same subject.

Child and Family Psychology

1.00 EFTS (120 points) which shall normally be chosen from CFPY 601–604, HLTH 472 and one of EDEM 695–697, or HLTH 462, or PSYC 460 or PSYC 461 or PSYC 464.

P:

- (1) A Bachelor's degree with a major in Psychology; or
- (2) Any relevant Bachelors degree and a Graduate Diploma of Arts or Science in Psychology; and
- (3) PSYC 206 Research Design and Statistics or other research methods course deemed equivalent.

Notes:

1. *Students will normally be expected to have at least a B- and above average in their 300-level undergraduate courses.*
2. *Students wishing to transfer from PGDipSc to MSc under PGDipSc Regulation 5 will be required to complete a further 30 points of coursework. Please refer to Schedule A to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Science for Child and Family Psychology Part I requirements.*

Computer Science*

Eight courses chosen from COSC 401–439, 462–474 and all SENG 400-level courses with the exception of SENG 402. Students who consider changing into the MSc in Computer Science need to take COSC 469.

P: 60 points at 300-level in Computer Science (including SENG 301, SENG 302, SENG 365, ENCE 360, ENCE 361).

Ecology*

Courses totalling at least 120 points including BIOL 411 and BIOL 412. Additional courses are to be selected, with the approval of the School of Biological Sciences Fourth Year Coordinator, from BIOL 420, BIOL 423-429, BIOL 438, ENVR 410, ENVR 411, and FORE 616.

P.

- (1) 60 points from BIOL 370–379; and
- (2) BIOL 309 or equivalent.

Economics

120 points (1.00 EFTS) from ECON 601–679 with approval from the Head of Department.

P.

- (1) ECON 206 or ECON 325; and
- (2) ECON 213 or STAT 202 or STAT 213; and
- (3) ECON 203 or (ECON 207 and ECON 208); and
- (4) 60 points from 300-level Economics courses, including ECON 321, ECON 324, ECON 326 (or equivalent as approved by the Head of Department).

Alternatively, a student may apply to enter with a Graduate Diploma in Economics or a Graduate Diploma in Science, normally including ECON 321, ECON 324 and ECON 326.

Environmental Science

ENVR 410 and 411, plus selected courses as for MSC Part I, with the approval of the Course Coordinator.

P: 84 points in appropriate 300-level courses in Science, Engineering, and Forestry approved by the Coordinator.

Note: Normally all prerequisites must be satisfied.

Evolutionary Biology+

+ Not open to new enrolments in 2017.

Courses totalling at least 120 points including BIOL 411 and BIOL 412. At least 30 points are to be selected from BIOL 423, BIOL 429, BIOL 438, BIOL 456 (BCHM 456), BIOL 459 (BCHM 459) and BIOL 460 (BCHM 460). Additional courses may be selected with the approval of the School of Biological Sciences Fourth Year Coordinator.

P.

- (1) BIOL 271; and
- (2) 60 points from BIOL 330, BIOL 332, BIOL 334, BIOL 335, BIOL 371, BIOL 373; and
- (3) BIOL 309 or equivalent background in statistics.

Geography

Courses equivalent to 1.0 EFTS or 120 points from GEOG 401–420 and GISC 403–413 and GISC 416, with approval of the Head of Department. Enrolment in GEOG 420 Research Project is recommended.

Note: Not all courses will be offered in any one year.

P: Students will normally be expected to either:

- (1) have passed 84–90 points in 300-level courses approved by the Head of Department, including GEOG 309 and at least 28–30 other points in 300-level Geography courses, or
- (2) to have completed 112–120 points at 300-level, of which 56–60 points are in Geography and 56–60 points are in subjects approved by the Head of Department.

Finance

120 points (1.00 EFTS) from FINC 601–679 with approval from the Head of Department.

P.

- (1) ECON 202; and
- (2) ECON 213 (or any 30 points from STAT 200-level courses); and
- (3) FINC 205; and
- (4) FINC 331.

Or: a bachelor's degree in a subject other than Finance, but including:

- (1) ECON 213 (or any 30 points from STAT 200-level courses); and
- (2) FINC 331; and
- (3) an additional 30 points in 300-level FINC courses.

Geology

Eight courses from GEOL 473–489 with the approval of the Head of the Department of Geological Sciences.

Notes:

1. *With the approval of the Head of the Department of Geological Sciences, up to three courses from another relevant subject may replace three of the courses, or one full year course from another relevant subject may replace two of the courses.*
 2. *Practical and fieldwork may be required as part of any GEOL 473–489 courses.*
 3. *Not all courses may be offered in any one year.*
- P: GEOL 351 and GEOL 352 (or equivalent fieldwork), and 60 points from other GEOL 300-level courses, passed with a grade average that meets the approval of the Head of Department (the normal requirement is at least a B grade average).

Mathematics

Eight courses chosen from MATH 401–490 and STAT 401–490 (other than MATH 449 or STAT 449). Normally one of the eight courses must be MATH 443 if the student has not been credited with MATH 343 previously. Normally at least six courses will be chosen from the MATH course list.

P:

- (1) 45 points from MATH 201, MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 220 and MATH 240, including MATH 201 and at least one of (MATH 202 or MATH 203); and
- (2) 60 points from MATH 301–394; and
- (3) An additional 30 points from MATH 301–394 and STAT 301–394 or other approved courses.

Medical Physics

Seven courses from MDPH 401–410 and one course from PHYS 410–460. With the approval of the Head of Department, one of these courses may be replaced by an appropriate course from another subject. *Note: The choice of courses is subject to the approval of the Head of Department of Physics and Astronomy.*

P: 90 points at 300-level, approved by the Head of Department.

Microbiology*

Courses totalling at least 120 points including BIOL 411, BIOL 412, BIOL 455 (BCHM 455) and BIOL 456 (BCHM 456). At least 30 points are to be selected from BIOL 457 (BCHM 457), BIOL 459 (BCHM 459), BIOL 460 (BCHM 460), BIOL 463 and BIOL 496. Additional courses may be selected with the approval of the School of Biological Sciences Fourth Year Coordinator.

P:

- (1) BIOL 313; and
- (2) At least 45 points selected from BCHM 301, BIOL 330, BIOL 331, BIOL 333, BIOL 335, BIOL 351, BIOL 352.

Note: Students will normally be expected to take BIOL 309.

Philosophy*

120 points chosen from PHIL 431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 443, 444, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 463, 464, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 474, 495, 498.

P: 60 points at 300-level in the same subject.

Physics

Either: PHYS 407, PHYS 480 and five courses chosen from PHYS 411–460, ASTR 421–425, MDPH 403,

MDPH 406, with a maximum of two courses from PHYS 440–460.

Or: Eight courses chosen from PHYS 401–460, ASTR 421–425, MDPH 403, MDPH 406, with a maximum of three courses from PHYS 440–460.

Not all courses may be offered in any one year.

With the approval of the Head of Department, up to two courses may be replaced by appropriate courses from another subject.

Note: The choice of courses is subject to the approval of the Head of Department of Physics and Astronomy.

P: 60 points in 300-level PHYS courses approved by the Head of Department.

Plant Biology+

+ Not open to new enrolments in 2017.

Courses totalling at least 120 points including BIOL 411 and BIOL 412. Remaining courses are to be selected, with the approval of the School of Biological Sciences Fourth Year Coordinator, from BIOL 423–429, BIOL 455, BIOL 459–461, BIOL 463 and BIOL 496.

P: At least 60 points from 300-level BIOL courses.

Note: Students will normally be expected to take BIOL 309.

Psychology*

Courses totalling 120 points (1 EFTS) selected with the approval of the Head of Department from any 400-level courses in Psychology. One 300-level course may be substituted for a 400-level course of equivalent points value with the approval of the HoD.

P:

- (1) PSYC 105 and PSYC 106; and
- (2) PSYC 206, and three courses from PSYC 207–212; and
- (3) At least 75 points of 300-level PSYC, including PSYC 344.

A B grade in three PSYC 300-level courses is normally required.

Statistics

Part I: Eight courses chosen from STAT 401–490 and MATH 401–490 (other than STAT 449 or MATH 449). One of the eight courses must be STAT 464 if the student has not been credited with STAT 213 or STAT 214 previously. Normally at least six courses will be chosen from the STAT course list.

P:

- (1) MATH 103, MATH 109 or MATH 199; and
- (2) 45 points from STAT 201–294; and
- (3) 60 points from STAT 301–394; and
- (4) An additional 30 points from STAT 301–394 and MATH 301–394 or other approved courses.

Zoology+

+ Not open to new enrolments in 2017.

Courses totalling at least 120 points including BIOL 411 and BIOL 412. Additional courses are to be selected, with the approval of the School of Biological Sciences Fourth Year Coordinator, from BIOL 424–429, BIOL 459–463 and BIOL 481.

P: At least 60 points from 300-level BIOL courses.

Note: Students will normally be expected to take BIOL 309.

Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management (PGDipWaterRM)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management, before enrolling for the diploma, shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for a degree in a New Zealand university which is of relevance to the proposed course of study; or
 - ii. presented evidence of ability for advanced level academic study; or
 - iii. been admitted ad eundem statum to enrol for the Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management.
- (b) been approved as a candidate by the Dean of Science.

2. Award of the Diploma with Distinction or Merit

The Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management maybe awarded with Distinction or Merit.

Note: The award of Distinction indicates a grade average in the range A+ to A-; the award of Merit indicates a grade average of B+.

3. Structure and Requirements of the Diploma

The programme for the Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management is:

- (a) All students admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management will complete a coherent programme of study approved by the Director of the Waterways Centre.
- (b) The requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management shall be WATR 401 (or WATR 601 at Lincoln University),

WATR 402 (WATR 602), WATR 403 (WATR 603), and at least 30 points from WATR 404, GEOG 404, ENVR 410 and ENVR 411 at the University of Canterbury, and LWST 602, MAST 603, ERST 621, ERST 630, ERST 632, ERST 633 and ECON 606 at Lincoln University. The remainder of the courses can be selected from appropriate 400-level courses (or 600-level courses at Lincoln University) as approved by the Director of the Waterways Centre for Freshwater Management, and as listed in the University of Canterbury or other University Calendars relevant to a coherent programme of study for each student. The total course weight of the programme will be at least 1.0 EFTS.

- (c) Candidates must satisfy the Director of the Waterways Centre for Freshwater Management, that they have the necessary prerequisite knowledge to undertake the proposed courses from the Schedule.

4. Full-time and Part-time Enrolment

A candidate may be enrolled for the Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management either on a full-time or part-time basis. A part-time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family or other reasons, is unable to devote his or her full-time to study. Part-time enrolment requires the approval of the Dean of Science.

5. Duration of the Programme

A candidate shall complete the diploma according to the following timeframe:

Full-time, 1 year; Part-time, 2 years

Any student seeking to complete outside of these timeframes must seek the permission of the Programme Director and the Dean of Science.

6. Repeating of Courses

- (a) Re-enrolment to repeat failed courses or offer any other course in its place will only be permitted in exceptional circumstances with the permission of the Director of the Waterways Centre for Freshwater Management and the Dean of Science.
- (b) A candidate who fails any courses offered for the Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management and is not successful under Regulation 6(a), shall not be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma, but will be awarded a Certificate of Proficiency for each course passed.

7. Transfer from Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management to Master of Water Resource Management

If the courses passed for the Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management satisfy the requirements for Part I of the Master of Water Resource Management and if the candidate meets the standard required by the Director of the Waterways Centre (normally a B grade average or better) then, with the approval of the Dean of Science, a candidate may elect:

- (a) to have the courses transferred to the degree of Master of Water Resource Management in lieu of being awarded the Diploma; or
- (b) to enter the degree of Master of Water Resource Management under Master's Regulation 2(a)(i).

Schedule to the Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management

- (a) WATR 401 Advanced Water Resources, compulsory (15 points/0.125 EFTS)
- (b) WATR 402 Determinants of Water Availability & Quality, compulsory (15 points/0.125 EFTS)
- (c) WATR 403 Water Management, Policy and Planning, compulsory (15 points/0.125 EFTS)

Note: At Lincoln University the course codes are WATR 601, 602 and 603 respectively, and the courses are worth 20 points/0.167 EFTS.

Other 400-level courses (or higher) relevant to a coherent programme of study with a total course weighting of at least 1.0 EFTS. This should include a minimum of 0.25 EFTS from the following:

- (a) WATR 404 Water Special Topic (0.125 EFTS)
- (b) GEOG 404 Resource and Environmental Management (0.25 EFTS)
- (c) ENVR 410 Concepts and Principles of Environmental Science (0.125 EFTS)
- (d) ENVR 411 Case Studies in Environmental Sciences (0.125 EFTS)
- (e) MAST 603 (LU) Mana Kaitiaki (Māori Resource Management) (0.167 EFTS)
- (f) ERST 630 (LU) Environmental Policy (0.167 EFTS)
- (g) LWST 602 (LU) Advanced Resource Management Law (0.167 EFTS)
- (h) ERST 633 (LU) Integrated Environmental Management (0.167 EFTS)
- (i) ECON 606 (LU) Natural Resource and Energy Economics (0.167 EFTS)
- (j) ERST 621 (LU) Principles of Environmental Impact Assessment (20 points)
- (k) ERST 632 (LU) Economics in Environmental Policy (20 points)

A list of additional 400-level courses (or higher), which are highly recommended for students with the suitable prerequisites, will be made available by the Waterways Centre for Freshwater Management. Final course approval will be required from the Director of the Waterways Centre.

Transitions Programmes Board of Studies

Certificate in Foundation Studies* (CertFounStudies)

* Not open for new enrolments in 2017. UC's partner the UC International College (UCIC) offers the Foundation Studies Certificate on campus full-time over two semesters with three intakes each year. For more information go to www.ucic.ac.nz

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Purpose of the Certificate

The Certificate in Foundation Studies is a pre-entry qualification and is designed to prepare international persons, New Zealand permanent residents, or New Zealand citizens from non-English speaking backgrounds for admission into relevant courses of study for degree programmes as approved by the Academic Board.

2. Certificate Programme

The Certificate in Foundation Studies comprises two compulsory courses:

- (a) BRDG 004 English Language (Foundation Studies)
- (b) BRDG 005 Academic Communication and Study Skills (Foundation Studies)

In their first term students take:

- (a) BRDG 004 English Language (Foundation Studies)

and one course from:

- (a) BRDG 007 Introduction to the Humanities and Social Sciences
- (b) BRDG 021 The World of Science
- (c) BRDG 027 The World of Business

and one other course from:

- (a) BRDG 008 Texts and Culture
- (b) BRDG 010 History: Understanding the 1960s
- (c) BRDG 011 Individuals in Society
- (d) BRDG 012 The Treaty of Waitangi
- (e) BRDG 013 Pacific Peoples and Cultures
- (f) BRDG 014 Teacher Education and Educational Studies
- (g) BRDG 016 Mathematics Part One
- (h) BRDG 018 Statistics: Data and Probability
- (i) BRDG 020 Information and Communication Technology
- (j) BRDG 026 Environmental Science
- (k) BRDG 031 Invitation to Law
- (l) BRDG 032 Special Topic
- (m) BRDG 033 Special Topic

In their second term students take:

- BRDG 005 Academic Communication and Study Skills (Foundation Studies)

and three courses from:

- (a) BRDG 008 Texts and Culture
- (b) BRDG 010 History: Understanding the 1960s
- (c) BRDG 011 Individuals in Society
- (d) BRDG 012 The Treaty of Waitangi
- (e) BRDG 013 Pacific Peoples and Cultures
- (f) BRDG 014 Teacher Education and Educational Studies
- (g) BRDG 016 Mathematics Part One
- (h) BRDG 017 Mathematics Part Two
- (i) BRDG 018 Statistics: Data and Probability
- (j) BRDG 019 Statistics: Probability Distributions and Inference
- (k) BRDG 020 Information and Communication Technology
- (l) BRDG 022 Chemistry (Foundation Studies)
- (m) BRDG 024 Physics
- (n) BRDG 025 Biology
- (o) BRDG 026 Environmental Science
- (p) BRDG 028 Accounting
- (q) BRDG 029 Economics
- (r) BRDG 030 Strategic Management and Marketing
- (s) BRDG 031 Invitation to Law
- (t) BRDG 032 Special Topic
- (u) BRDG 033 Special Topic

3. Admission Requirements

A candidate who wishes to enrol for a Certificate in Foundation Studies must:

- (a) have normally attained the level of mathematics and/or statistics, and either science, commerce or liberal arts education equivalent to that attained in Year 12 in a New Zealand secondary school;
- (b) be proficient in the English Language at the level of an IELTS score of 5.5 or a TOEFL paper-based score of 520 and TWE 4.0 (approximately) or TOEFL computer-based score of 190 and TWE 4.0 (approximately) or equivalent.

4. Requirements for Credit

To qualify for the award of the Certificate, the candidate must:

- (a) complete such oral, practical, written and other

- work that the Programme Manager may require;
- pass six courses including (BRDG 004 or FOUN 040) and (BRDG 005 or FOUN 041), and one of (BRDG 007 or FOUN 042), (BRDG 021 or FOUN 043), or (BRDG 027 or FOUN 044);
 - attain a grade average of C or better across the full programme;
 - complete the certificate within four semesters of initial enrolment. If the certificate is not completed within three semesters, the candidate must apply to the Programme Manager to be accepted for a fourth and final semester.

5. Recognition of Prior Learning

Where a candidate has completed courses or gained experience that is deemed by the Board of Studies to be equivalent they may be permitted with the approval of the Programme Manager to take substitute courses either from the Certificate of Foundation Studies schedule or at 100-level

from the Science, Commerce or Arts schedules with the relevant Head of Department's permission. Such 100-level courses will normally be taken as Certificates of Proficiency.

6. Permission to Repeat Courses

A student may not repeat a course more than once. After failing a course, the candidate must obtain the permission of the Programme Manager before enrolling in the course for a second and final time.

7. Application for Entrance to Degree Programmes

Upon qualifying for the award of the Certificate in Foundation Studies, the candidate may apply for admission into relevant courses of study for degree programmes as approved by the Academic Board.

Note: Standard and relevance of previous study and standard of credit in the Certificate will be the main criteria for approval.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Certificate in Foundation Studies

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RR/EQ
BRDG 004	English Language (Foundation Studies)	25	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: FOUN 001, FOUN 040
BRDG 005	Academic Communication and Study Skills (Foundation Studies)	15	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: FOUN 041
BRDG 007	Introduction to the Humanities and Social Sciences	20	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: FOUN 044
BRDG 011	Individuals in Society	15	B1 B2 B3	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: PREP 004
BRDG 014	Teacher Education and Educational Studies	15	B1 B2 B3	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: PREP 018
BRDG 016	Mathematics Part One	15	B1 B2 B3	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: BRDG 015, FOUN 046
BRDG 017	Mathematics Part Two	15	B1 B2 B3	P: FOUN 046, BRDG 016, or equivalent. Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: FOUN 047
BRDG 018	Statistics: Data and Probability	15	B1 B2 B3	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: FOUN 045
BRDG 019	Statistics: Probability Distributions and Inference	15	B1 B2 B3	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: PREP 005
BRDG 020	Information and Communication Technology	15	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: PREP 008

BRDG 021	The World of Science	20	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: FOUN 042
BRDG 022	Chemistry (Foundation Studies)	15	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: FOUN 062
BRDG 024	Physics	15	B1 B2 B3	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. Students enrolling in this course need a high level of ability in Mathematics. C: BRDG 017 or P: FOUN 047 or equivalent R: FOUN 060
BRDG 025	Biology	15	B1 B2 B3	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: FOUN 063, PREP 011
BRDG 026	Environmental Science	15	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: PREP 014
BRDG 027	The World of Business	20	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager R: FOUN 043
BRDG 028	Accounting	15	B1 B2 B3	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: FOUN 064
BRDG 029	Economics	15	B1 B2 B3	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: FOUN 065, PREP 012
BRDG 030	Strategic Management and Marketing	15	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: FOUN 068
BRDG 031	Invitation to Law	15	SU1	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: PREP 016
BRDG 032	Special Topic	15	S1 S2	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.
BRDG 033	Special Topic	30	W	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

Certificate in University Preparation (CUP)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Purpose of the Certificate

The purpose of this programme is to provide an alternative pathway for entry into the University of Canterbury undergraduate programmes for domestic students who do not meet the minimum academic requirement for admission, and for returning adult students.

2. Certificate Programme

The Certificate in University Preparation comprises one compulsory course (BRDG 006 or PREP 001), and three courses selected from the Schedule to the Regulations for the Certificate in University Preparation.

3. Admission Requirements

A candidate who wishes to enrol for the Certificate in University Preparation must be a New Zealand citizen or holder of a residence class visa, or Australian citizen or permanent resident, who demonstrates English language proficiency

and either:

- (a) have been out of the secondary school system for a minimum of at least one school term and reached the age of 18 years at course commencement in the year the programme commences; or
- (b) have applied to enrol at a New Zealand university or have been out of a secondary school for at least one term; and attained a minimum of one 'C' pass in the University Bursaries Examination or 14 credits at NCEA Level 3 in at least one subject or equivalent, or
- (c) from 2005 have gained the following NCEA credits:
 - i. ten NZQA approved credits in Level 1 Numeracy;
 - ii. ten NZQA approved credits in Level 2 Literacy (five credits must be in reading and five credits must be in writing);
 - iii. 14 credits at Level 3 in at least one subject or equivalent on the approved list.

Note: Year 12 applicants who have been out of school for less than one school term, including those who have left school at the end of the previous year, may be considered, normally subject to the support of their former school principal. Year 13 applicants who apply during the course of their Year 13 year may also be considered, normally subject to the support of their former school principal.

4. Requirements for Credit

To qualify for the award of the Certificate, the candidate must:

- pass courses having a minimum total value of 60 points, including BRDG 006 Academic Communication and Study Skills (CUP);
- complete the Certificate within three semesters of first enrolment in the programme for full-time students, and within an equivalent time for part-time students.

Note: General Course and Examination Regulations apply to the Certificate in University Preparation. The role of Head of Department/School and Dean is assumed by the Team Leader and relevant manager.

5. Permission to Repeat Courses

A student may not repeat a course more than once. After failing a course, the student must obtain the permission of the Programme Manager before re-enrolling.

6. Application for Entrance to Degree Programmes

Upon qualifying for the award of the Certificate, the candidate may apply to the Registrar for admission into a course of study for degree programmes as approved by the Academic Board

Schedule to the Regulations for the Certificate in University Preparation

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/PP/EQ
BRDG 006	Academic Communication and Study Skills (CUP)	15	B1 B2 B3	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: PREP 001
BRDG 011	Individuals in Society	15	B1 B2 B3	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: PREP 004
BRDG 014	Teacher Education and Educational Studies	15	B1 B2 B3	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: PREP 018
BRDG 016	Mathematics Part One	15	B1 B2 B3	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: BRDG 015, FOUN 046
BRDG 017	Mathematics Part Two	15	B1 B2 B3	P: FOUN 046, BRDG 016, or equivalent. Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: FOUN 047
BRDG 018	Statistics: Data and Probability	15	B1 B2 B3	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: FOUN 045
BRDG 019	Statistics: Probability Distributions and Inference	15	B1 B2 B3	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: PREP 005
BRDG 020	Information and Communication Technology	15	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: PREP 008
BRDG 023	Chemistry (CUP)	15	B1 B2 B3	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: PREP 010

BRDG 024	Physics	15	B1 B2 B3	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. Students enrolling in this course need a high level of ability in Mathematics. C: BRDG 017 or P: FOUN 047 or equivalent R: FOUN 060
BRDG 025	Biology	15	B1 B2 B3	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: FOUN 063, PREP 011
BRDG 026	Environmental Science	15	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: PREP 014
BRDG 028	Accounting	15	B1 B2 B3	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: FOUN 064
BRDG 029	Economics	15	B1 B2 B3	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: FOUN 065, PREP 012
BRDG 030	Strategic Management and Marketing	15	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: FOUN 068
BRDG 031	Invitation to Law	15	SU1	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: PREP 016
BRDG 032	Special Topic	15	S1 S2	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.
BRDG 034	Special Topic: Making the world a better place: ideals and realities	15	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.
BRDG 035	Special Topic: Pacific Migration, European Expansion and the Treaty of Waitangi	15	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: BRDG 012 and BRDG 013

Doctorates

The Degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

The text printed in italics within these regulations are guidelines or notes to assist students and staff with obligations and best practice for doctoral study. Students and staff should check the website regularly for forms, updates and advice: www.canterbury.ac.nz/postgraduate

1. Nature of the degree

- (a) Study for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy involves a sustained, rigorous and systematic approach to the relevant body of knowledge, undertaken through experimentation, archival work, or other appropriate means. It includes an original research project that makes a significant contribution to knowledge and understanding or application of knowledge. It requires the preparation of a substantial thesis that presents the outcome of the research and places it in the broader framework of the discipline or field of study. Undertaken under qualified supervision, it promotes intellectual independence and the capacity to undertake further research at an advanced level.
- (b) The thesis must meet recognised international standards for such work.
- (c) The thesis must be submitted in English or te reo Māori and should not exceed 100,000 words in total, excluding appendices. Candidates wishing to submit and defend a thesis in te reo Māori must seek approval at the time of registration. A recommendation will be made by the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Māori) or nominee as to the candidate's fluency and literacy in te reo Māori in the thesis subject area and the likelihood of being able to find appropriately qualified examiners for the thesis.

The subject areas for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy are: Accounting (ACCT); Accounting and Information Systems (ACIS)*; American Studies (AMST)*; Antarctic Studies (ANTA); Anthropology (ANTH); Applied Psychology (APSY); Art History (ARTH); Art Theory (ARTT); Astronomy

(ASTR); Audiology (CMDS); Biochemistry (BCHM); Bioengineering (ENBI); Biological Sciences (BIOL); Biotechnology (BIOT); Cellular and Molecular Biology (CEMB); Chemical and Process Engineering (ENCH); Chemistry (CHEM); Chinese (CHIN); Civil Engineering (ENCI); Classics (CLAS); Computational and Applied Mathematical Sciences (CAMS); Computer Science (COSC); Cultural Studies (CULT); Disaster, Risk and Resilience (DRRE); Earthquake Engineering (ENEQ); Ecology (ECOL); Economics (ECON); Education (EDUC); Electrical and Electronic Engineering (ENEL); Engineering Geology (ENGE); Engineering Management (ENMG); English (ENGL); Environmental Science (ENVR); European Studies (EURO); Evolutionary Biology (EVOL)*; Finance (FINC); Fire Engineering (ENFE); Forest Engineering (ENFO); Forestry (FORE); French (FREN); Geography (GEOG); Geology (GEO); German (GRMN); Hazard and Disaster Management (HAZM)*; Health Sciences (HLTH); Higher Education (HEDN); History (HIST); Human Interface Technology (HITD); Human Services (HSRV); Information Systems (INFO); Japanese (JAPA); Journalism (JOUR); Law (LAWS); Linguistics (LING); Management (MGMT); Management Science (MSCI)*; Māori (MAOR); Marketing (MKTG); Mathematical Physics (MAPH); Mathematics (MATH); Mathematics and Philosophy (MPHI); Mechanical Engineering (ENME); Media and Communication (COMS); Medical Physics (MDPH); Medical Physics (Clinical) (MPHC); Microbiology (MBIO); Music (MUSI); Pacific Studies (PACS); Philosophy (PHIL); Physics (PHYS); Plant Biology (PBIO)*; Political Science and International Relations (POLS); Psychology (PSYC); Religious Studies (RELS)*; Russian (RUSS); Science Education (SCED); Social Work (SOWK); Sociology (SOCI); Spanish (SPAN); Speech and Language Sciences (CMDS); Statistics (STAT); Taxation (TAXA); Theatre and Film Studies (TAFS)*; Transportation Engineering (ENTR); Water Resource Management (WATR); Zoology (ZOO)*.

* This subject is not open to new enrolments.

2. Conditions of enrolment

- (a) Every candidate, before enrolling for the degree, must be approved as a candidate by the Dean of Postgraduate Research.
- (b) Every candidate for the degree must either:
 - i. have qualified in New Zealand for a Bachelor's degree with first or second class (division 1) honours, or a master's degree at the standard of first or second class (division 1) honours, or the equivalent; or
 - ii. have been admitted with *ad eundem* status to the status of a graduate equivalent to (i) above; and
- (c) The Dean of Postgraduate Research must be satisfied that the candidate has adequate training and ability to pursue the proposed course.
- (d) In special circumstances, the Dean of Postgraduate Research may approve the enrolment of a graduate who does not hold one of the qualifications under Regulation 2(b), but who has produced satisfactory evidence of adequate training and ability to pursue the proposed course.

3. Enrolment and registration

- (a) A candidate shall apply for enrolment on the "PhD Application" form. The form, which must be signed by the Head of Department/School, must nominate a potential Senior Supervisor, who will normally be a member of the continuing academic staff of the University of Canterbury, indicate the general field of study, and recommend a date of enrolment. If the enrolment is approved by the Dean of Postgraduate Research, he or she shall confirm the date of enrolment.

The prescribed form is obtainable from the Postgraduate Office website.

When enrolment is approved students will receive information from the Postgraduate Office directing them to their website where all guidelines and forms related to PhD study at UC are available.

- (b) The Dean of Postgraduate Research must be satisfied that the student has adequate training and ability to pursue the proposed course. Once enrolled, the candidate shall work to develop a research proposal under the guidance of the nominated senior supervisor. Within six months of enrolment for the degree, the candidate shall present a proposal to the Head of Department/School for approval and forwarding to the Dean of Postgraduate Research for approval and formal registration. Failure to obtain such approvals within six months may lead to termination of enrolment.

- (c) The candidate must undergo a formal PhD confirmation procedure, normally 12 months after enrolment, that includes submission of a written report and an oral presentation followed by questions. The exact procedures and timing for the confirmation process differ between Departments/Schools; candidates must be provided with clear and detailed information about this process. On completion of the confirmation process, a PhD Confirmation Report Form must be submitted to the Dean of Postgraduate Research recommending that: the candidate's full enrolment be confirmed; or the candidate's provisional enrolment can be extended for a specified period up to six months; or the student's enrolment be terminated.

During this provisional enrolment period, the candidate should be considered as a full PhD student and afforded the appropriate facilities and resources. During this provisional enrolment period it is expected that the candidate will meet frequently (at least monthly) with their proposed senior supervisor and with other members of the supervisory team as the research is developed.

- (d) Research involving a contract (other than the "Supervision Agreement" which is part of the Supervisory Agreement Form) must have the additional contract signed by Research & Innovation.
- (e) Where the research is dependent on the approval of the University's Human Ethics Committees or Animal Ethics Committee, or any other committee or organisation, approval should be obtained prior to submission of the PhD Confirmation Report Form and details provided on the Confirmation Form. Where it is not possible to provide these approvals at the time of submitting the Confirmation Report Form, the Postgraduate Office must be informed as soon as the approvals are received.
- (f) With the approval of the Dean of Postgraduate Research, and on the recommendations of the Head of Department/School and the appropriate Faculty Dean, a candidate for a Master's degree may transfer to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy under the following conditions:
 - i. The candidate has satisfactorily completed any course work normally required by a candidate enrolling for a PhD; and
 - ii. The candidate has undertaken research towards a Master's thesis or project for a period not normally less than the equivalent of six months' full-time enrolment; and
 - iii. The candidate has completed a Supervisory Agreement Form; and

- iv. The candidate will be required to satisfactorily complete the PhD confirmation process as appropriate in their Department/School.

If the candidate is enrolled for a PhD under this regulation, the date of enrolment and registration will be backdated as is considered appropriate, normally to the date at which the Master's thesis or project work was commenced.

4. Full-time and part-time study

(a)

- i. A candidate shall normally be enrolled as a full-time candidate.

A full-time candidate is one who throughout the calendar year regards study and research for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy as a full-time occupation.

- ii. The minimum period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is two years.
- iii. The maximum period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is normally four years, although if extenuating circumstances related to the student's research can be demonstrated, the Dean of Postgraduate Research may extend this period up to five years.

(b)

- i. With the approval of the Dean of Postgraduate Research, a candidate may be enrolled as a part-time candidate. A part-time candidate is one who, because of employment or other reasons, is unable to devote him or herself full time to study and research. The candidate and the Head of Department/School should discuss, before enrolment, the possibility and appropriateness of one or more continuous periods of full-time study.

Note: Candidates who require a Student Visa to reside and study in New Zealand must be enrolled on a full-time basis to satisfy the requirements of the Student Visa and to be eligible for domestic tuition fees. A period of overseas study (eg, fieldwork), up to a cumulative total of 12 months, is permissible for a candidate who is not a New Zealand citizen during their PhD tenure whilst retaining the right to pay domestic fees. Such period of overseas studies must be approved by the Dean of Postgraduate Research prior to departure. If a candidate resides outside New Zealand while studying and is not a New Zealand citizen, then they will have the option of either enrolling on a full or part-time basis. While resident overseas, an international student will be liable

for international rate tuition fees. Candidates who are New Zealand citizens may be enrolled on a full or part-time basis and will pay domestic fees regardless of whether they reside in New Zealand or not.

- ii. An applicant for part-time enrolment must produce evidence, including a statement from any employer, stating that he or she is not able to enrol full-time for a PhD but that he or she will be able to pursue satisfactorily the necessary study and research.
 - iii. The Dean of Postgraduate Research will not approve part-time enrolment unless satisfied that the candidate can devote sufficient time to study and research to be able to present a thesis within the time limits. If extenuating circumstances related to the candidate's research can be demonstrated, the Dean of Postgraduate Research may extend the time limit further up to a year.
 - iv. For a part-time candidate the minimum period of enrolment shall be not less than three years.
 - v. The maximum period of enrolment for a part-time candidate is normally seven years.
- (c) After the commencement of study and research for the degree, a candidate may, with the permission of the Dean of Postgraduate Research, transfer from part-time to full-time status, or vice-versa.

5. Supervision

- (a) Upon approval of the research proposal, the Dean of Postgraduate Research shall appoint a senior supervisor of the research, normally a member of the University of Canterbury continuing academic staff, who shall supervise the work of the candidate and be responsible for ensuring that all administrative and regulatory requirements are met. The Dean may appoint a non-continuing academic staff member as senior supervisor if satisfied that the student will receive continuity of supervision for the whole term of the PhD. In addition to the senior supervisor, there shall be a co-supervisor and/or one or more associate supervisors and/or a supervisory committee to support the supervisor and candidate. Members of the supervisory team, other than the senior supervisor, may be from outside the department/school in which the candidate is registered, and may be from another university or from outside the university system.

When the appointment of supervisors is considered, the time that they are able to devote to super-

vision should be taken into account, including the number of candidates already being supervised. The supervisory team must include members with a research interest and methodological expertise relevant to the proposed research of the candidate. The senior supervisor must have an appropriate doctoral qualification or equivalent research experience. The senior supervisor will take into account the expressed views of any other members of the supervisory team in the application of these regulations.

If associate supervisors are being appointed from another university or from outside the university system, an agreement should be signed which details the role of the external supervisor. Any payment to the external supervisor is a matter for the department/school.

- (b) For good reason, which may include the existence of a dispute between the candidate and a member of the supervisory team, the Dean of Postgraduate Research may replace a senior supervisor, and the Head of Department/School may replace any other member of the supervisory team. If a supervisor leaves the employment of the University of Canterbury, consideration must be given to whether, and in what capacity, they will remain involved in a student's supervision and an appropriate agreement drawn up. Any changes (additions, removals, replacements) to the supervisory team must be recorded on the "Change of Supervisor" form.

6. Place of research and study

Unless approval has been granted at the time of enrolment for extra-mural study:

- (a) A candidate must spend at least 18 months undertaking study and research at the University of Canterbury. With support from the senior supervisor, a candidate may apply to the Dean of Postgraduate Research for this period to be reduced. Approval will not be granted unless the department/school can show that adequate supervision can be provided, and that the necessary resources are available, or can be made available, to the candidate.
- (b) For the remainder of the duration of study and research, a candidate may study away from the University of Canterbury. A candidate wishing to undertake study away from Christchurch must complete the "Application to Study Outside Christchurch" form. This form must be submitted to the Postgraduate Office well in advance of the planned period of study away from

Christchurch.

- (c) Before being granted approval by the Dean of Postgraduate Research for study away from Christchurch the candidate must demonstrate that:
 - a. he or she has adequate financial means to meet the costs of travel and/or the research; and
 - b. if required there are adequate research facilities and supervision at the proposed location; and
 - c. there is satisfactory means of communication with the senior supervisor at the University of Canterbury; and
 - d. consideration has been given to risks associated with research being conducted at the proposed location.

7. Completion of coursework during the PhD Candidature

- (a) PhD candidates may be required by their supervisors to enrol in specific courses concurrent with their PhD enrolment.
 - a. Completion of such courses to a specified standard (minimum grade) is required for continued enrolment in the PhD.
 - b. Candidates will normally be restricted to one 15-point course per semester and 60 points during their PhD candidature.
 - c. Candidates will not be charged additional enrolment fees for courses required as part of the PhD.
- (b) PhD candidates wishing to enrol in courses not required by their supervisors concurrent with their PhD enrolment can apply to the Dean of Postgraduate Research to do so.
 - a. Candidates must have the support of the supervisory team to enrol in such courses.
 - b. Candidates will normally be restricted to one 15-point course per semester and 60 points during their PhD candidature.
 - c. Candidates will be charged additional enrolment fees for these elective courses.

8. Reports and progress

- (a) Six months after the date of confirmation of PhD enrolment, and at intervals of six months thereafter, the supervisors and the candidate shall complete the "PhD Progress Report" form for the Head of Department/School to submit to the Dean of Postgraduate Research. The candidate must see the form completed by the supervisors and sign it.

- (b) The report should be submitted to the Head of Department/School who should consult with the departmental/school postgraduate research committee or coordinator of postgraduate research and comment on whether progress is or is not satisfactory, before forwarding the report to the Postgraduate Office for the Dean's approval. It is the Head of Department/School's responsibility to ensure that reports are submitted in accordance with Regulation 8(a) above.

It is important that both candidate and supervisors are candid in their comments made on the progress report forms. It is the responsibility of the Head of Department/Head of School or delegate to emphasise this point within their department/school.

- (c) Before approving a progress report, the Dean of Postgraduate Research may require further explanation from the Head of Department/School, senior supervisor or candidate, and may, if the Dean thinks appropriate, place the candidate on probation for a period not exceeding one year. During this period the Dean will require reports from both the student and the senior supervisor at least every three months.
- (d) At the end of the probationary period, the Dean of Postgraduate Research may terminate a candidate's registration on the recommendation of the Head of Department/School if satisfactory progress has not been made, or make any changes to the supervisory regime considered necessary.
- (e) In exceptional cases not covered by Regulation 8(c), the Dean of Postgraduate Research may at any time, upon the recommendation of the senior supervisor and Head of Department/School, terminate or alter the terms of the candidate's registration either unconditionally or upon such terms as the Dean may think fit.
- (f) If at any time the candidate is dissatisfied with the supervision provided or the resources available or with any other matter affecting his or her progress, the candidate should report the matter to the Head of Department/School or directly to the Dean of Postgraduate Research.

Candidates should first attempt to resolve difficulties within the department/school. Departments/schools are expected to have, and to publish, their own procedures for dispute resolution. These procedures would normally involve the Head of Department/School, the departmental/school postgraduate research committee or coordinator

of postgraduate research. If resolution cannot be reached in this way, the candidate should contact the Dean of Postgraduate Research directly. The candidate may seek the advice of the UCSA Student Advocacy and Welfare Team before contacting the Dean.

- (g) The student has a right of appeal to the Academic Appeals Committee against a decision made by the Dean of Postgraduate Research; see the General Course and Examinations Regulations Section O. Appeals and Grievances.

9. Submission of thesis

- (a) Subject to fulfilment of the requirements of these regulations, a candidate may apply through the Postgraduate Office to have his or her thesis examined. Except with the approval of the Dean of Postgraduate Research, submission must occur after the minimum period of enrolment and within the maximum enrolment period. In order for a thesis to be sent out for examination the student must be enrolled at the time of submission. Any outstanding tuition fees or other charges must be paid before a student is eligible to graduate.
- (b) The candidate shall submit a PDF of a thesis embodying the results of the research and the "Use of Thesis" Form.
- (c) A candidate may include in the thesis or attach as an appendix to it any of his or her relevant published work. Where the published work has more than one author, it shall be accompanied by a completed "Co-Authorship" Form, identifying the candidate's own contribution. While published work can be included in the thesis, the thesis must be a single coherent document. Further information regarding the inclusion of published work is included in the document "Including Publications in a PhD Thesis".
- (d) A candidate must indicate in the thesis any part which he or she has previously used for another degree. (See Regulation 1 concerning the requirements for original work.)
- (e) Once examiners have been appointed, as below, the thesis shall normally be sent to the examiners within 10 working days. Prior to being sent out for examination the "Examiner's Request" Form and the "Supervisor's Certificate" must be submitted by the Head of Department or Head of School to the Postgraduate Office.

Candidates should make themselves familiar with the University's "Thesis Availability Policy" and the "Intellectual Property Policy" which cover such

issues as the borrowing and consultation of theses, and the possibility of imposing an embargo on the use of a thesis.

10. Examination

- (a) The senior supervisor must submit the completed "Supervisor's Certificate", available from the Postgraduate Studies website, within seven days of notification by the Postgraduate Office of the thesis having been submitted for examination. The Supervisor's Certificate is sent to examiners along with the thesis.
- (b) Two examiners shall be recommended by the senior supervisor and nominated on the PhD "Examiners Request" Form, by the Head or postgraduate coordinator of a Department/School for approval by the Dean of Postgraduate Research.

Examiners should be nominated on the basis of their expertise in the research domain and/or methodologies used in the thesis. The guidelines for the selection of examiners can be downloaded from the Postgraduate Studies website. Nominations must be received by the Postgraduate Office no later than seven days after the senior supervisor has been notified by the Postgraduate Office that the thesis has been submitted for examination. Normally, one of the examiners will be from New Zealand or the east coast of Australia. In choosing the overseas examiner, familiarity with the New Zealand system for PhD theses should be taken into account.

At the same time an oral examination Chair is nominated by the Head of Department/School or nominee. The oral examination Chair will be an experienced member of the University staff, who has had no involvement with the thesis work, appointed by the Dean of Postgraduate Research following consultation with the Head of Department or Head of School. The Chair will be responsible for maintaining the integrity of the oral examination process and will act as a neutral chair at the examination. Guidelines for the oral Chair role can be downloaded from the Postgraduate Studies website.

The senior supervisor should approach proposed examiners informally before submission of the thesis to ascertain their willingness to examine. Potential examiners should be informed of the likely submission date and told that it is expected that examiners' reports be returned within eight weeks. The date for the oral examination is to be agreed between the oral examination Chair, candidate,

Senior Supervisor and oral examiner at the time of the appointment of the examiners. The date of the oral examination will normally be 10-12 weeks after submission of the thesis for examination. The Postgraduate Office will oversee the travel arrangements for the oral examiner, in collaboration with the oral examination Chair.

- (c) Prior to the nomination of examiners, the senior supervisor should discuss with the student who the proposed examiners are. The candidate must indicate to the Postgraduate Office that he or she is happy with the nominated examiners, or can make a case to the Dean of Postgraduate Research that a particular nominated person not be an examiner. If the Dean upholds the candidate's request that a nominated examiner not be appointed, then a replacement will be sought from the department/school. Candidates are not permitted to nominate examiners but may discuss the question of the choice of examiners with their senior supervisor.
- (d) The examination process must be independent of supervisors. Once examiners have been nominated all communications must be through the Postgraduate Office, or, where indicated, through the chair of the oral examination.

Once examiners have been appointed neither supervisors of the thesis nor the student should contact examiners about matters relating or potentially related to the thesis until completion of the examination process.

- (e) If the Head of Department/School or nominee is a supervisor, then they shall appoint a nominee for the purposes of administering the examination, including the nomination of examiners and the chair of the oral examination.
- (f) The two examiners shall each submit an independent report on the thesis to the Postgraduate Office, using an "Examiner's Report" Form.
- (g) When the examiners' reports have been received, the Dean of Postgraduate Research shall determine whether the oral examination should proceed. In making this decision the Dean may correspond with the examiners, in which case the nature and substance of any correspondence must be recorded. The Dean may also discuss the matter with the chair of the oral examination and the senior supervisor, and will do so if any issues of serious concern are raised in any examiner's report. As necessary, the Dean may invite formal written comment from the supervisor(s) before the oral examination. The Dean may also seek new examiners' reports, replace one or more

examiners or appoint an additional examiner. The oral examination Chair will be informed when he or she can confirm the details of the oral examination.

- (h) On receiving the examiners' reports a supervisor may, if they have concerns about the nature or content of the reports, contact the Dean of Postgraduate Research to raise those concerns. If contacted, the Dean will respond and, if necessary, consult the examiners as in clause 10(g).

- (i)
- i. There shall be an oral examination of the candidate on the subject of the thesis and on the general field to which the subject belongs.
Based on the recommendations from the examiner, the Dean of Postgraduate Research may require that the thesis be revised and resubmitted after initial submission, prior to an oral examination taking place.

Any public presentation sought by the department/school is not part of the formal University examination process, and should normally be sufficiently separate from the oral examination to ensure that there is no confusion posed by the two activities.

- ii. The chair of the oral examination shall act as a neutral chair and does not have voting rights, but may ask questions of the candidate. He or she shall ensure that questions posed by the absent examiner are put to the candidate.
- iii. The examiners' reports and the recommendations shall be released to the candidate by the chair of the oral examination no more than ten days and no less than five days prior to the oral examination. An examiner's name may not be withheld, though specific sections of a report may be, at the examiner's request.

With the agreement of the Dean of Postgraduate Research, reports may be released more than ten days or fewer than five days prior to the oral examination. A case for such must be put to the Dean of Postgraduate Research by the Chair of the oral examination, student or supervisor.

- iv. The oral examination shall be conducted by one of the examiners. The other examiner may take part in the examination with the approval of the Dean of Postgraduate Research and the agreement of the student.
Normally the international examiner will not

be required to participate in the oral examination, but may provide advice on questions to be asked at the oral examination. It is common practice in the oral examination for the oral examiner to lead the discussions.

- v. All members of the candidate's supervisory team shall be invited to attend the oral examination as observers. At least one member of the supervisory team (normally the senior supervisor) must attend. The senior supervisor or replacement shall participate to the extent requested by the oral examination Chair, with the prior agreement of the candidate. Members of the supervisory team, except the senior supervisor or replacement, will leave the room (or go offline if the examination is being conducted by video-conference), along with the candidate and his or her support persons, at the conclusion of the oral examination while the examiners discuss their recommendation. The senior supervisor shall be present during the decision-making at the conclusion of the oral examination but should **not** take part in the decision-making, except to answer any questions from the Chair of the oral examination or the oral examiner.

It is also suggested that the senior supervisor be invited by the Chair of the oral examination to put to the student the questions submitted by the absent examiner.

At the request of either the oral Chair or the oral examiner the senior supervisor may be asked to absent themselves during the decision-making at the conclusion of the oral examination.

- vi. The candidate shall have the right to have a maximum of two persons present at the oral examination as observers. The oral Chair may also invite other persons to be present as observers, with the prior agreement of the candidate, and shall inform all present the purpose of these observers. All observers must remain silent unless the Chair allows otherwise, and the observers must not disrupt the examination in any way, whether audibly or otherwise.

Observers invited by the oral Chair to attend may include junior colleagues who are being mentored in the role of thesis examiner and senior colleagues who are invited to provide feedback to the oral Chair for professional

development reasons.

- vii. At the request of the examiners, the candidate may be required to sit a written examination following the oral examination.
- viii. In exceptional circumstances, an oral examination may be waived by the Vice-Chancellor on the advice of the Dean of Postgraduate Research.
- (j) After the oral examination and any written examination, the examiners shall, after consultation, submit to the Postgraduate Office the "PhD Final Joint Examiners' Report" Form. They shall recommend one of the following:
 - i. the candidate be awarded the degree of Doctor of Philosophy;
 - ii. the candidate be awarded the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, subject to the satisfactory completion of specified amendments;
 - iii. the candidate be invited to revise and resubmit the thesis for re-examination;
 - iv. the candidate not be awarded the degree of Doctor of Philosophy but be awarded instead an appropriate Master's degree;
 - v. no degree be awarded to the candidate.
- (k) At the conclusion of the oral examination, the Chair may, with the agreement of all the examiners, inform the candidate of the intended recommendation. It must be made clear to the candidate that a recommendation is being made to the Dean of Postgraduate Research who will formally inform the candidate of the outcome.

The Chair of the oral examination is responsible for organising the examination, and ensuring that the joint report form is forwarded to the Postgraduate Office. This form should be signed by all the examiners present. If the oral examiner is not present physically but via video or audio-link then a separate signature must be obtained prior to the awarding of the degree. An electronic signature is acceptable.
- (l) After the oral examination and receipt of reports, the Dean of Postgraduate Research shall consider all reports and recommendations, and shall determine the outcome of the examination.
- (m) In the event of disagreement between the examiners, and after the Chair of the oral examination has taken all reasonable steps to achieve consensus, the Dean of Postgraduate Research may appoint an adjudicator to determine the outcome of the examination.
- (n) Where a candidate is required to complete amendments to the thesis after the oral examination, the nature of these amendments will

be specified on the PhD "Final Joint Examiners' Report" Form as submitted to the Postgraduate Office. The candidate will be provided with the list of required amendments, a timeframe for their completion and details of who will check that the amendments have been completed satisfactorily. Once the amendments have been approved the candidate will become eligible to graduate.

11. Resubmission

Where revision and resubmission are recommended and approved by the Dean of Postgraduate Research, the process for the submission of the thesis, appointment of examiners and conduct of the oral examination shall be as in regulations 9 and 10 above. Normally, the original examiners will undertake the re-examination of the thesis. The revision and resubmission option can be exercised once only. The examiners will recommend an appropriate period for the revisions to be completed and the thesis resubmitted.

A candidate must be enrolled for the period of time in which he or she is undertaking revisions prior to a resubmission of the thesis for re-examination. Once an appropriate period for the revisions has been determined (usually in discussion involving the supervisors, candidate, oral Chair and Dean of Postgraduate Research) Student Services will be informed that the candidate can be sent a new enrolment offer for that period.

12. Deposit of thesis

After a candidate has been approved for the award of the degree of Doctor of Philosophy an electronic copy (as a PDF file) of the final version of the thesis must be uploaded to the Library website. A candidate may also deposit a hard-bound copy of their thesis if he or she so chooses.

13. Variation

The Dean of Postgraduate Research shall have power to vary these regulations in respect of a particular candidate where special or unusual circumstances warrant it. In such circumstances the Dean will consult, as appropriate, with the candidate, supervisors, Head of Department/School, oral examination Chair and examiners.

14. Appeals

A candidate may appeal to the Academic Appeals Committee against any decisions of the Dean of Postgraduate Research made under clauses 3 to 11 of these regulations, normally within three months of the decision, on the grounds that:

- (a) relevant information which was not available to the Dean of Postgraduate Research at the time when a decision was made has since become available; and/or
- (b) the procedure adopted in arriving at the decision was unfair.

The appeal must state clearly all grounds relied upon by the candidate and attach all relevant documentation.

The Degree of Doctor of Education (EdD)

The guidelines, which are printed in *italics* to distinguish them from the regulations, have been developed to assist students and staff with obligations and best practice for doctoral study. Students and staff should check the website regularly for forms, updates and advice: www.canterbury.ac.nz/postgraduate

1. Nature of the degree

- (a) Study for the degree of Doctor of Education involves a sustained, rigorous and systematic approach to examination of an issue or issues relevant to the professional work of the candidate and the candidate's field of work. It includes an original research project that makes a significant contribution to knowledge and understanding or application of knowledge. The EdD consists of two parts: Part One – Research Portfolio (120 points) and Part Two – Thesis (240 points). Part Two requires the preparation of a substantial thesis that presents the outcome of the research and places it in the broader framework of the discipline or field of study. Undertaken under qualified supervision, it promotes intellectual independence and the capacity to undertake further research at an advanced level.
- (b) The thesis must meet recognised international standards for such work.
- (c) The thesis must be submitted in English or te reo Māori and should not exceed 80,000 words in total, excluding appendices. Candidates wishing to submit and defend a thesis in te reo Māori must seek approval at the time of registration. A recommendation will be made by the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Māori) or nominee as to the candidate's fluency and literacy in te reo Māori in the thesis subject-area and the likelihood of being able to find appropriately qualified examiners for the thesis.

2. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

- (a) Every candidate, before enrolling for the degree, must be approved as a candidate by the Dean of Postgraduate Research.

- (b) Every candidate for the degree must either:
 - i. have qualified in New Zealand for a Bachelor's degree with first or second class Honours, or a Master's degree at the standard of first or second class Honours, or the equivalent; or
 - ii. have been admitted with *ad eundem* status to the status of a graduate equivalent to (i) above; and
- (c) Candidates will normally have a minimum of five years' experience in a relevant professional role.
- (d) Candidates will normally continue to work in a relevant professional role while completing Part One of the degree.
- (e) The Dean of Postgraduate Research must be satisfied that the candidate has adequate training and ability to pursue the proposed course.
- (f) In special circumstances, the Dean of Postgraduate Research may approve the enrolment of a graduate who does not hold one of the qualifications under Regulation 2(b), but who has produced satisfactory evidence of adequate training and ability to pursue the proposed course.

3. Structure and Requirements of the Degree

To be awarded the EdD candidates must achieve all of the following:

PART ONE

A research portfolio, comprising

- (a) An analytical paper on policy and/or practice in the student's field of research (10,000 words);
 - (b) A comprehensive, critical review of the literature relevant to the student's proposed research question(s) (10,000 words);
 - (c) A project on research methodology (10,000 words);
 - (d) The preparation of the full thesis proposal (10,000 words);
 - (e) Presentation at a confirmation colloquium.
- Successful completion of Part One is required in order to be confirmed as a doctoral candidate and admitted to Part Two.

PART TWO

A research thesis (80,000 words).

4. Enrolment and Registration

(a) A candidate shall apply for enrolment on the “EdD Application” form. The form, which must be signed by the Head of Department/School or nominee, must nominate a potential Senior Supervisor, who will normally be a member of the continuing academic staff of the University of Canterbury, indicate the general field of study, and recommend a date of enrolment. If the enrolment is approved by the Dean of Postgraduate Research, he or she shall confirm the date of enrolment.

The prescribed form is obtainable from www.canterbury.ac.nz/postgraduate

When enrolment is approved, candidates will receive information from the Postgraduate Office directing them to the Postgraduate Studies website where all guidelines and forms related to EdD study at UC are available.

- (b) Once enrolled, the candidate shall work to develop a research portfolio in Part One of the degree. The final element of the portfolio will be the thesis proposal. The proposal component of Part One will be completed under the guidance of the nominated Senior Supervisor and the Cohort Team, consisting of suitable academic staff to guide the work of two or more EdD candidates enrolled in Part One of the degree. Within 24 months of enrolment for the degree, at the completion of Part One, the candidate must submit an “EdD Proposal and Supervisory Agreement” Form to the Head of Department/School or nominee for approval and forwarding to the Dean of Postgraduate Research for approval. Details of the members of the candidate’s supervisory team must be provided at this stage.
- (c) The candidate must undergo a formal EdD confirmation procedure that includes submission of a written report and an oral presentation followed by questions. The exact procedures and timing for the confirmation process differ between Departments/Schools, but candidates will be provided with clear and detailed information about this process. On completion of the confirmation process, a “EdD Confirmation Report” Form, along with the research proposal, must be submitted to the Dean of Postgraduate Research recommending that: the candidate’s full enrolment be confirmed and the proposal be formally registered; or the candidate’s provisional

enrolment be extended for a specified period of up to six months; or the candidate’s enrolment be terminated.

During this provisional enrolment period, the candidate should be considered as a full EdD student and afforded the appropriate facilities and resources. During this provisional enrolment period it is expected that the candidate will meet frequently (at least once a term) with their proposed Senior Supervisor and with other members of the Cohort team as the research is developed.

- (d) The “Confirmation Report” Form must be accompanied by a signed agreement between student and supervisors in regard to Intellectual Property and publications. Research proposals involving a contract (other than the “Supervision Agreement” which is part of the Standard Registration form) must have the additional contract signed by Research and Innovation.
- (e) Where the research is dependent on the approval of the University’s Human Ethics Committees or Animal Ethics Committee, or any other committee or organisation, such approval should be obtained prior to submission of the EdD Confirmation Report Form and full documentation of approval(s) should be submitted with the research proposal and EdD Confirmation Report Form. Where it is not possible to provide these approvals at the time of submitting the proposal and Confirmation Report Form, the Postgraduate Office must be informed as soon as the approvals are received.

5. Full-time and Part-time Study

- (a)
- i. Candidates will complete Part One of the degree part-time normally over two years of study.
 - ii. Part Two can be completed either full-time or part-time. Part-time enrolment in Part Two requires approval of the Dean of Postgraduate Research.
- A full-time candidate is one who throughout the calendar year regards study and research for the degree of Doctor of Education as a full-time occupation. A part-time candidate is one who, because of employment or other reasons, is unable to devote him or herself full time to study and research.*
- iii. The minimum period of enrolment for a candidate completing Part One part-time and Part Two full-time is four years.
 - iv. The maximum period of completion of Part Two of the EdD full-time is three years, al-

though if extenuating circumstances related to the student's research can be demonstrated, the Dean of Postgraduate Research may extend this period up to four years.

- v. The maximum period of enrolment for a candidate completing both Part One and Part Two part-time is normally seven years, although if extenuating circumstances related to the candidate's research can be demonstrated, the Dean of Postgraduate Research may extend this period by up to one year.
- (b) After the completion of Part One of the EdD, a candidate may, with the permission of the Dean of Postgraduate Research, transfer from part-time to full-time status. During enrolment in Part Two of the EdD, a candidate may, with the permission of the Dean of Postgraduate Research, transfer from part-time to full-time status, or vice-versa, either permanently or for specified limited periods of time. The final submission date for the thesis in such cases will be advised by the Postgraduate Office.

6. Supervision

- (a) Upon approval of the research proposal and EdD Confirmation Report, the Dean of Postgraduate Research shall appoint a senior supervisor of the research (Part Two), normally a member of the University continuing academic staff, who shall supervise the work of the candidate and be responsible for ensuring that all administrative and regulatory requirements are met. The Dean may appoint a non-continuing academic staff member as senior supervisor if satisfied that the candidate will receive continuity of supervision for the whole term of the EdD. In addition to the senior supervisor, there shall be a co-supervisor and/or one or more associate supervisors and/or a Supervisory Committee to support the supervisor and candidate. Members of the supervisory team, other than the senior supervisor, may be from outside the Department/School in which the candidate is registered, and may be from another university or from outside the university system. Members of the supervisory team will be appointed by the Head of Department/School in consultation with the candidate and senior supervisor, and their names recorded by the Postgraduate Office.

When the appointment of supervisors is considered, the time that they are able to devote to supervision should be taken into account, including the number of candidates already being supervised. The supervisory team must include members with

a research interest and methodological expertise relevant to the proposed research of the candidate. The senior supervisor must have an appropriate doctoral qualification or equivalent research experience. The senior supervisor will take into account the expressed views of any other members of the supervisory team in the application of these regulations.

If associate supervisors are being appointed from another university or from outside the university system, an agreement should be signed which details the role of the external supervisor. Any payment to the external supervisor is a matter for the Department/School.

- (b) For good reason, which may include the existence of a dispute between the candidate and a member of the supervisory team, the Dean of Postgraduate Research may replace a senior supervisor, and the Head of Department/School may replace any other member of the supervisory team. If a supervisor leaves the employment of the University, consideration must be given to whether, and in what capacity, they will remain involved in a candidate's supervision and an appropriate agreement drawn up.
- (c) Any changes (additions, removals, replacements) to the supervisory team must be recorded on the "Change of Supervisor" form which can be found on the Postgraduate Studies website and forwarded to the Postgraduate Office.

7. Place of research and study

Unless approval has been granted at the time of enrolment for extra-mural study:

- (a) A candidate must spend at least 18 months undertaking study and research at the University of Canterbury. With support from the senior supervisor, a candidate may apply to the Dean of Postgraduate Research for this period to be reduced. Approval will not be granted unless the Department/School can show that adequate supervision can be provided, and that the necessary resources are available, or can be made available, to the candidate.
- (b) For the remainder of the duration of study and research, a candidate may study away from the University of Canterbury. A candidate wishing to undertake study away from Christchurch must complete the "Application to study outside Christchurch" form which is available on the Postgraduate Studies website. This form must be submitted to the Postgraduate Office in advance of the planned period of study away from Christchurch.

Before being granted approval by the Dean of Postgraduate Research for study away from Christchurch, the candidate must demonstrate:

- i. that he or she has adequate financial means to meet the costs of travel and/or the research;
- ii. that if required, there are adequate research facilities and supervision at the proposed location;
- iii. that there is a satisfactory means of communication with the senior supervisor at the University of Canterbury;
- iv. that consideration has been given to risks associated with research being conducted at the proposed location.

8. Reports and Progress

- (a) Six months after the date of registration of the research proposal and approval of the EdD Confirmation Report, and at intervals of six months thereafter, the Supervisors and the candidate shall complete the “EdD Progress Report” Form for the Head of Department/School to submit to the Dean of Postgraduate Research. The candidate must see the form completed by the supervisors and sign it.
- (b) The report should be submitted to the Head of Department/School who should consult with the Departmental/School Postgraduate Research Committee or Coordinator of Postgraduate Research and comment on whether progress is, or is not, satisfactory before forwarding the report to the Postgraduate Office for the Dean’s approval. It is the Head of Department/School’s responsibility to ensure that reports are submitted in accord with 8(a) above.

It is important that both candidate and supervisors are candid in their comments made on the progress report forms. It is the responsibility of the Head of Department/School or nominee to emphasize this point within their Department/School.

- (c) Before approving a progress report, the Dean of Postgraduate Research may require further explanation from the Head of Department/School, senior supervisor or candidate, and may, if he or she thinks appropriate, place the candidate on probation for a period not exceeding one year. During this period the Dean will require reports from both the candidate and the senior supervisor at least every three months.
- (d) At the end of the probationary period, the Dean of Postgraduate Research may terminate a candidate’s registration on the recommendation of the Head of Department/School if

satisfactory progress has not been made, or make any changes to the supervisory regime considered necessary.

- (e) In exceptional cases not covered by Regulation 8(d), the Dean of Postgraduate Research may at any time, upon the recommendation of the senior supervisor and Head of Department/School, terminate or alter the terms of the candidate’s registration either unconditionally or upon such terms as the Dean may think fit.

The candidate has a right of appeal to the Academic Appeals Committee against a decision to terminate enrolment. A copy of the Academic Appeals and Grievance Procedures can be found in the UC Policy Library.

- (f) If at any time the candidate is dissatisfied with the supervision provided or the resources available, or with any other matter affecting his or her progress, the candidate should report the matter to the Head of Department/School or directly to the Dean of Postgraduate Research.

Candidates should first attempt to resolve difficulties within the Department/School. Departments/Schools are expected to have, and to publish, their own procedures for dispute resolution. These procedures would normally involve the Head of Department/School or the Departmental/School Postgraduate Research Committee or coordinator of postgraduate research. If resolution cannot be reached in this way, the candidate should contact the Dean of Postgraduate Research directly. The candidate may seek the advice of the UC Students’ Association Welfare and Advocacy Team before contacting the Dean.

9. Submission of Thesis

- (a) Subject to fulfilment of the requirements of these regulations, a candidate may apply through the Postgraduate Office to have his or her thesis examined. Except with the approval of the Dean of Postgraduate Research, submission must occur after the minimum period of enrolment and within the maximum enrolment period. In order for a thesis to be sent out for examination the candidate must be enrolled at the time of submission and must not have any outstanding tuition fees or other charges.

Note: A candidate may request to submit a hard copy of the thesis for examination rather than a PDF version if preferred.

- (b) The candidate shall submit a PDF version of a thesis embodying the results of the research and the “Thesis Declaration” Form, which can be

found on the Postgraduate Studies website.

- (c) A candidate may include in the written thesis and/or portfolio of compositions, or attach as an appendix to it, any of his or her relevant published work. Where the published work has more than one author it shall be accompanied by a completed “Co-Authorship” Form, available from the Postgraduate Studies website, identifying the candidate’s own work. While published work can be included in the thesis, the thesis must be a single coherent document. Further information regarding the inclusion of published work is included in the document “Including Publications in a PhD Thesis”, which can be found on the Postgraduate Studies website.
- (d) A candidate must indicate in the thesis any part which he or she has previously used for another degree. (See Regulation 1. concerning the requirements for original work.)
- (e) Once examiners have been appointed, as below, the thesis shall normally be sent to the examiners within ten working days. Prior to being sent out for examination the Examiner’s Request Form and the Supervisor’s Certificate must be submitted by the Head of Department/School to the Postgraduate Office.

Candidates should make themselves familiar with the University’s Thesis Availability Policy and the Intellectual Property Policy which cover such issues as the borrowing and consultation of theses, and the possibility of imposing an embargo on the use of a thesis.

10. Examination

- (a) The senior supervisor must submit the completed Supervisor’s Certificate, available from the Postgraduate Studies website, within seven days of notification by the Postgraduate Office of the thesis having been submitted for examination. The Supervisor’s Certificate is sent to examiners along with the thesis.
- (b) Two examiners shall be recommended by the senior supervisor and nominated, on the EdD Examiners’ Request Form available from the Postgraduate Studies website, by the Head of Department/School or nominee for approval by the Dean of Postgraduate Research.

Examiners should be nominated on the basis of their expertise in the research domain and/or methodologies used in the thesis. The guidelines for the selection of examiners can be downloaded from the Postgraduate Studies website. Nominations must be received by the Postgraduate Office no later than seven days after the senior supervi-

sor has been notified by the Postgraduate Office that the thesis has been submitted for examination. Normally, one of the examiners will be from New Zealand, or the east-coast of Australia. In choosing the overseas examiner, familiarity with the New Zealand system for EdD theses should be taken into account.

At the same time an oral examination chair is nominated by the Head of Department/School or nominee. The Chair of the oral examination will be an experienced member of the University staff, who has had no involvement with the thesis work and will be appointed by the Dean of Postgraduate Research following consultation with the Head of Department/School or nominee. The Chair will be responsible for maintaining the integrity of the oral examination process and will act as a neutral Chair at the examination. Guidelines for the oral Chair can be downloaded from the Postgraduate Studies website.

The senior supervisor should approach proposed examiners informally before submission of the thesis to ascertain their willingness to examine. Potential examiners should be informed of the likely submission date and told that it is expected that examiners’ reports be returned within six weeks. The date for the oral examination is to be agreed between the Chair of the oral examination, candidate, senior supervisor and oral examiner, at the time of appointment of the examiners. The date of the oral examination will normally be eight-ten weeks after submission of the thesis for examination. The Postgraduate Office will oversee the travel arrangements for the oral examiner, in collaboration with the Chair of the oral examination.

- (c) Prior to the nomination of examiners, the senior supervisor should discuss and agree on the most appropriate examiners with the candidate. The candidate must indicate to the Postgraduate Office that he or she accepts the nominated examiners or, can make a case to the Dean of Postgraduate Research that a particular nominated person not be an examiner. If the Dean upholds the candidate’s request that a nominated examiner not be appointed, a replacement nomination will be sought from the Department/School. Candidates are not permitted to nominate examiners but may discuss the question of the choice of examiners with their senior supervisor.
- (d) The examination process must be independent of supervisors. Once examiners have been nominated, all communications must be through the Postgraduate Office or, where indicated, through

the Chair of the oral examination.

Neither supervisors of the thesis, nor the candidate, should contact examiners about matters relating to the thesis once they have been appointed.

- (e) If the Head of Department/School or nominee is a supervisor, he or she shall appoint a nominee for the purposes of administering the examination, including the nomination of examiners and the Chair of the oral examination.
- (f) The two examiners shall each submit an independent report on the thesis to the Postgraduate Office, using an "Examiner's Report Form".
- (g) When the examiners' reports have been received, the Dean of Postgraduate Research shall determine whether the oral examination should proceed. In making this decision, the Dean may correspond with the examiners, in which case the nature and substance of any correspondence must be recorded. The Dean may also discuss the matter with the Chair of the oral examination and the senior supervisor, and will do so if any issues of serious concern are raised in any examiner's report. As necessary, the Dean may invite formal written comment from the supervisor/s before the oral examination. The Dean may also seek new examiners' reports, replace one or more examiners, or appoint an additional examiner. The Chair of the oral examination will be informed when he or she can confirm the details of the oral examination.
- (h) On receiving the examiners' reports, a supervisor may, if they have concerns about the nature or content of the reports, contact the Dean of Postgraduate Research to raise those concerns. If contacted, the Dean will respond and, if necessary, consult the examiners (refer to Clause 9 (g) above).
- (i) Oral examinations:
 - i. There shall be an oral examination of the candidate on the subject of the thesis and on the general field to which the subject belongs.

Based on the recommendations from the examiners, the Dean of Postgraduate Research may require that the thesis be revised and resubmitted after initial submission, prior to an oral examination taking place.

Any public presentation sought by the Department/School is not part of the formal University examination process, and should be clearly distinct

from the formal oral examination to ensure that there is no confusion posed by the two activities.

- ii. The Chair of the oral examination shall act as a neutral Chair and should not act as an additional examiner. He or she does not have voting rights, but may ask questions of the candidate. He or she shall ensure that questions posed by the absent examiner are put to the candidate.
- iii. The examiners' reports and the recommendations shall be released to the candidate by the Chair of the oral examination no more than ten and no less than five days prior to the oral examination. An examiner's name may not be withheld, though specific sections of a report may be, at the examiner's request.

With the agreement of the Dean of Postgraduate Research, reports may be released more than ten days, or fewer than five days, prior to the oral examination. A case for such must be put to the Dean of Postgraduate Research by the Chair of the oral examination, candidate or supervisor.

- iv. The oral examination shall be attended by one of the examiners. The other examiner may take part in the examination with the approval of the Dean of Postgraduate Research.

Normally the international examiner will not be required to participate in the oral examination, but may provide advice on questions to be asked. It is common practice in the oral examination for the oral examiner to lead the discussions.

It is suggested that the senior supervisor be invited by the oral Chair to put to the candidate the questions submitted by the absent examiner.

- v. All members of the candidate's supervisory team shall be invited to attend the oral examination as observers. At least one member of the supervisory team – normally the senior supervisor – must be in attendance. The senior supervisor (or nominee) shall participate to the extent requested by the Chair of the oral examination, with the prior agreement of the candidate. Members of the supervisory team, except the senior supervisor or nominee, will leave the room (or go offline if the examination is being conducted by video link), along with the candidate and his or her support person/s, at the conclusion of the oral examination while the examiners discuss their recommendation. The senior supervisor shall be present during the

decision making at the conclusion of the oral examination but should not take part in the decision making, except to answer any questions from the Chair of the oral examination or the oral examiner.

At the request of either the Chair of the oral examination or the oral examiner the senior supervisor may be required to absent him/herself during the decision making at the conclusion of the oral examination.

vi. The candidate shall have the right to have a maximum of two persons present at the oral examination as observers. With the prior agreement of the candidate, the Chair may also invite other persons to be present as observers. The Chair shall inform the attendees of the purpose of these observers. All observers must remain silent unless the Chair allows otherwise, and the observers must not disrupt the examination in any way, whether audibly or otherwise.

Observers invited by the chair to attend may include junior colleagues who are being mentored in the role of thesis examiner and senior colleagues who are invited to provide feedback to the Chair for professional development purposes.

- vii. At the request of the examiners, the candidate may be required to sit a written examination following the oral examination.
- viii. In exceptional circumstances, an oral examination may be waived by the Vice-Chancellor on the advice of the Dean of Postgraduate Research.
- (j) After the oral examination and any written examination, the examiners shall, after consultation, submit to the Postgraduate Office the "EdD Final Joint Examiners' Report Form". They shall recommend one of the following:
- i. the candidate be awarded the degree of Doctor of Education;
 - ii. the candidate be awarded the degree of Doctor of Education subject to the satisfactory completion of specified amendments;
 - iii. the candidate be invited to revise and resubmit the thesis for re-examination;
 - iv. the candidate not be awarded the degree of Doctor of Education but be awarded instead, an appropriate Master's degree; or
 - v. no degree be awarded to the candidate.
- (k) At the conclusion of the oral examination, the Chair may, with the agreement of all the examiners, inform the candidate of the intended recommendation. It must be made clear to the

candidate that a recommendation is being made to the Dean of Postgraduate Research who will formally inform the candidate of the outcome.

The Chair of the oral examination is responsible for ensuring that the joint report form is forwarded to the Postgraduate Office. This form should be signed by all the examiners present. If the oral examiner is not present physically but via video or audio link then a separate signature must be obtained prior to the awarding of the degree.

An electronic signature is acceptable.

- (l) After the oral examination and receipt of reports, the Dean of Postgraduate Research shall consider all reports and recommendations, and shall determine the outcome of the examination.
- (m) In the event of a disagreement between the examiners, and after the Chair of the oral examination has taken all reasonable steps to achieve consensus, the Dean of Postgraduate Research may appoint an adjudicator to determine the outcome of the examination.

11. Resubmission

Where revision and resubmission are recommended and approved by the Dean of Postgraduate Research, the process for the submission of the thesis, appointment of examiners and conduct of the oral examination shall be as in clauses 9 and 10 above. Normally, the original examiners will undertake the re-examination of the thesis. The revision and resubmission option can be exercised once only. The examiners will recommend an appropriate period for the revisions to be completed and the thesis resubmitted.

A candidate must be enrolled for the period of time in which he or she is undertaking revisions prior to a resubmission of the thesis for re-examination. Once an appropriate period for the revisions has been determined (usually in discussion between the supervisors, candidate, oral Chair and Dean of Postgraduate Research) Student Services will be informed and the candidate will be sent a new enrolment offer for that period.

12. Deposit of Thesis

After a candidate has been approved for the award of the degree of Doctor of Education, he or she shall deliver to the University Library Collections, an electronic copy (as a PDF file) of the final version of the thesis, to be uploaded to the library website. A candidate may also deposit a hard-bound copy of their thesis if he or she so chooses.

13. Variation

The Dean of Postgraduate Research shall have power to vary these regulations in respect to a particular candidate where special or unusual circumstances warrant it. In such circumstances the Dean will consult, as appropriate, with the candidate, supervisors, Head of Department/School, oral examination Chair and examiners.

14. Appeals

A candidate may appeal to the Academic Appeals Committee against any decisions of the Dean of Postgraduate Research made under clauses 4 to 11 of

these regulations, normally within three months of the decision, on the grounds that:

- (a) relevant information which was not available to the Dean of Postgraduate Research at the time when a decision was made has since become available; and/or
- (b) the procedure adopted in arriving at the decision breached a University Regulation or the laws of natural justice.

The appeal must state clearly all grounds relied upon by the candidate and attach all relevant documentation.

The Degree of Doctor of Musical Arts (DMA)

1. Nature of the degree

- (a) The degree of Doctor of Musical Arts may be taken in either music performance or composition. It combines a high standard of original creative (including performance) work with sustained, rigorous and systematic scholarly study at a level equivalent to the PhD, reported by a combination of scholarly writing and either public performance recital and recording, or a portfolio of original compositions and lecture-seminar, all meeting international standards. The degree involves making a significant contribution both intellectually and in practice to either the interpretative and/or technical practice of musical performance or the technical and creative practice of musical composition. Undertaken under qualified supervision, the degree promotes intellectual independence and the capacity to undertake further research in composition or performance and theoretical issues related to them at an advanced level.
- (b) All written components of the degree must be submitted in English or te reo Māori. Candidates wishing to submit and defend work in te reo Māori must seek approval at the time of registration. A recommendation will be made by the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Māori) or nominee as to the candidate's fluency and literacy in te Reo Māori in the research subject-area and the likelihood of being able to find appropriately qualified examiners.

2. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

- (a) Every candidate, before enrolling for the degree, must be approved as a candidate by the Dean of Postgraduate Research.

- (b) Every candidate for the degree must either:
 - i. have qualified in New Zealand for a Bachelor of Music degree with first or second class honours division 1, or, more usually, a Master of Music degree with distinction or merit, or the equivalent;
 - ii. have been admitted ad eundem to the status of a graduate equivalent to (i) above.
- (c) Candidates will normally be required to undertake an audition, interview, and/or submission of relevant previous academic work and receive recommendation from the School of Music.
- (d) The Dean of Postgraduate Research must be satisfied that the candidate has adequate training and ability to pursue the proposed course.
- (e) In special circumstances the Dean of Postgraduate Research may approve the enrolment of a graduate who does not hold one of the qualifications under Regulation 2(b), but who has produced satisfactory evidence of adequate training and ability to pursue the proposed course.

3. Structure and Requirements of the Degree

- (a) The degree involves a combination of written and practical work (in composition or performance) delivered over the three years of the programme, as described below.
- (b) To be awarded the degree of DMA in Performance candidates must achieve all of the following:

PART ONE

- i. Present a lecture-recital of not less than 50 minutes on a topic relevant to his or her research, and answer questions relating to it, to a standard assessed as satisfactory by the supervisory team.
- ii. Present a full-length (c.90 mins. duration) public performance on his or her principal

instrument (including voice), supported by original programme notes, demonstrating familiarity with and mastery of concert repertoire, to a standard assessed as satisfactory by the supervisory team.

PART TWO

- i. Present a seminar paper of publishable length and quality on a topic directly relevant to his or her research, to a standard assessed as satisfactory by the supervisory team.
- ii. Present a short concert (c.50 minutes duration) of repertoire directly relevant to his or her research topic, supported by original programme notes, to a standard assessed as satisfactory by the supervisory team.
- iii. Present a full-length (c.90 mins. duration) public performance on his or her principal instrument (including voice) demonstrating familiarity with and mastery of standard concert repertoire, to a standard assessed as satisfactory by the supervisory team.

PART THREE

- i. Make a high-quality CD recording, supported by original liner notes, of at least 40 minutes duration, with performance content directly relevant to his or her research topic.
 - ii. Produce a written thesis of between 20,000 and 40,000 words total, excluding appendices, on his or her research topic.
 - iii. Present a full-length (c.90 mins. duration) public performance on his or her principal instrument (including voice), supported by original programme notes, focussing on repertoire directly relevant to their research topic. Requirements (i), (ii) and (iii) listed above for Part Three will form the basis for the examination of the degree as described below.
- (c) To be awarded the degree of DMA in Composition candidates must achieve all of the following:

PART ONE

- i. Present a lecture-seminar of not less than 45 minutes on a topic relevant to his or her research, and answer questions relating to it, to a standard assessed as satisfactory by the Supervisory team.
- ii. Arrange a public performance of at least one, or a substantial part of at least one, original work reflecting the current development of his or her original research.

PART TWO

- i. Present a lecture-seminar of not less than 45 minutes on a topic relevant to his or her research, and answer questions relating to it, to a standard assessed as satisfactory by the supervisory team.
- ii. Arrange a public performance of at least one, or a substantial part of at least one, original work reflecting the current development of his or her original research.

PART THREE

- i. Arrange a public performance of at least one or a substantial part of one original work reflecting the current development of his or her original research.
- ii. Present a public lecture-seminar of approximately 90 minutes on his or her research, and answer questions relating to it.
- iii. Submit a portfolio of compositions reflecting his or her compositional research. Typically this portfolio will include at least three major works, one of which will be for large forces (e.g. orchestra). Submission will normally be in the form of musical scores, published or unpublished, and supported by recordings or performances of the works. In the case of electro-acoustic music or mixed-media works submission should be on CD, DVD or other appropriate media.
- iv. Produce a written thesis of between 20,000 and 40,000 words, excluding appendices, on his or her research topic, which will be directly related to at least one substantial work in their compositional portfolio. (Examples of related topics include compositional methodologies, music theory, aesthetic issues, or writing computer software. A thesis comprising wholly an analysis of one or more works in the portfolio will not normally be acceptable.)

Requirements (ii), (iii) and (iv) listed above for Part Three will form the basis for the examination of the degree.

Notes:

1. *Parts One, Two and Three of the degree will usually relate to the first, second and third years of study of the degree respectively. Failure to complete any one Part of the degree within a 12-month period without obtaining approval from the Dean of Postgraduate Research will normally result in termination of enrolment. Satisfactory completion of Part One of the degree will allow progression*

to Part Two, and satisfactory completion of Part Two will allow progression to Part Three and final examination. Candidates may not be assessed for any Part of the degree before the previous Part has been satisfactorily completed.

2. In the case of part-time students a timetable for meeting the above requirements of the degree will be included within the initial research proposal, and subsequent amendments to that timetable must be approved by the School of Music and Dean of Postgraduate Research. In all cases Part One requirements must be fulfilled before the student is able to progress to Part Two, and those of Part Two must be fulfilled before progression to Part Three and final examination.

4. Enrolment and Registration

- (a) A candidate shall apply for enrolment on the prescribed "DMA Application" form. The form, which must be signed by the School of Music, must nominate a potential Senior Supervisor, normally a member of the academic staff of the University of Canterbury, indicate the general field of study, and recommend a date of enrolment. If the Dean of Postgraduate Research approves the enrolment, he or she shall confirm the date of enrolment.

The prescribed form is obtainable from the Postgraduate Studies website.

Members of the supervisory team are not formally appointed until the research proposal has been approved and registered. Regulation 5, below, deals with supervision.

When enrolment is approved, a copy of all regulations and procedures governing study for the degree, including these guidelines, will be sent to the candidate by the Postgraduate Office. Copies of these guidelines are also available from the candidate's Department/School, and on the Postgraduate Studies website.

- (b) Once enrolled, the candidate shall work under the guidance of the nominated Senior Supervisor to develop a research proposal. Within six months of enrolment for the degree, the candidate shall present a proposal to the Head of School for approval and forwarding to the Dean of Postgraduate Research for approval and formal registration. Failure to obtain such approval within six months may lead to termination of enrolment.

During this initial enrolment period, the candidate should be considered as a full DMA student and afforded the appropriate facilities and resources.

During this enrolment period it is expected that the candidate will meet frequently (at least monthly) with their proposed senior supervisor as the thesis proposal is developed. Consideration should also be given at this time to the nomination of co- and associate supervisors for the project. It is expected that members of the supervisory team (i.e., co- associate- supervisors) will be identified early and that they will play an active role in assisting the candidate in developing his/her thesis proposal.

Departments/Schools are expected to have rigorous procedures for the evaluation of thesis proposals that are undertaken prior to the submission of the proposal and registration form to the Postgraduate Office. Students should be provided with clear and detailed information regarding the departmental/school procedures and timeline for proposal evaluation.

If an acceptable proposal is not submitted to the Postgraduate Office within 6 months of a candidate's enrolment, then an application for an extension can be made by the student (with support from the Senior Supervisor) to the Dean of Postgraduate Research. In addition, a department/school may apply to have a candidate's enrolment terminated at this point.

- (c) The research proposal will not be approved until the student has completed a Department/School induction course approved by the Dean of Postgraduate Research.
- (d) The research proposal must be accompanied by the Registration form (Research Proposal), available from the Postgraduate Studies website. All proposals should be accompanied by a signed agreement between student and supervisors in regard to IP and publications. Research proposals involving a contract (other than the "Supervision Agreement" that is part of the Standard Registration Form) must have the additional contract signed by Research & Innovation.
- (e) Where the research is dependent on the approval of the University's Human Ethics Committees, Animal Ethics Committee, or any other committee or organisation of the University or externally, approval must have been obtained prior to registration of the proposal. Full documentation of the approval(s) received must be submitted with the proposal. Where it is not possible to provide these approvals at the time of submitting the proposal and registration, the Postgraduate Office must be informed when the approvals are received.

- (f) With the approval of the Dean of Postgraduate Research, and on the recommendation of the Head of School and the Faculty Dean, a candidate for a Master of Music (MMus) degree, a Master of Arts (MA) degree or a Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) degree may transfer to the degree of Doctor of Musical Arts, provided:
- i. the candidate has satisfactorily completed all course work normally required by a candidate enrolling for a DMA. This requirement will be determined in each case by the Faculty Dean.
 - ii. the candidate has undertaken research towards a master's thesis or project for a period not normally less than the equivalent of six months full-time enrolment.
 - iii. the application for transfer is accompanied by a full account of progress made in research for the Master's thesis or project work, and a DMA research proposal, as otherwise required under Regulation 4(b). Transfer will not be approved unless the DMA research proposal is approved. If the candidate is enrolled for a DMA under this regulation, the date of enrolment and registration will be backdated as is considered appropriate, normally to the date at which the Master's thesis or project work was commenced.

5. Full-time and Part-time Study

- (a) Full-time study:
- i. A candidate shall normally be enrolled as a full-time candidate. A full-time candidate is one who throughout the calendar year regards study and research for the DMA degree as a full-time occupation.
 - ii. The minimum period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is three years.
 - iii. The maximum period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is normally four years, although if extenuating circumstances related to the student's research can be demonstrated, the Dean of Postgraduate Research may extend this period by a further one year.
- (b) Part-time study:
- i. With the approval of the Dean of Postgraduate Research, a candidate may be enrolled as a part-time candidate. A part-time candidate is one who, because employment or other reasons, is unable to devote him or herself full time to study and research. The candidate and the Head of Department/School should discuss, before enrolment, the possibility and appropriateness of one or

more continuous periods of full-time study. Included in the period of enrolment for part-time candidates should, ideally, be a period of continuous full-time study of at least six months.

Note: Students who require a Student Visa to reside and study in New Zealand must be enrolled on a full-time basis to satisfy the requirements of the Student Visa and to be eligible for domestic tuition fees. If a student resides outside New Zealand while studying and is not a New Zealand citizen, s/he will have the option of either enrolling on a full- or part-time basis. While resident overseas an international student will be liable for international rate tuition fees. A period of overseas study (eg, fieldwork), up to a cumulative total of 12 months, is permissible for a student who is not a New Zealand citizen during his/her DMA tenure whilst retaining the right to pay domestic fees. Such period of overseas studies must be approved by the Dean of Postgraduate Research prior to departure. Students who are New Zealand citizens may be enrolled on a full or part-time basis and will pay domestic fees regardless of whether they reside in New Zealand or not.

- ii. An applicant for part-time enrolment must produce evidence, including a statement from any employer, that he or she will be able to pursue satisfactorily the necessary study and research.
 - iii. The minimum period of enrolment for a part-time candidate is four years and the maximum period of enrolment for a part-time candidate is normally seven years, and the Dean of Postgraduate Research will not approve part-time enrolment unless satisfied that the candidate can devote sufficient time to study and research to be able to complete the degree within this time. If extenuating circumstances related to the student's research can be demonstrated, the Dean of Postgraduate Research may extend this period by a further one year.
- (c) After the commencement of study and research for the degree a candidate may, with the permission of the Dean of Postgraduate Research, transfer from part-time to full-time status, or vice-versa.

6. Supervision

- (a) Upon approval of the research proposal the Dean of Postgraduate Research shall appoint a Senior Supervisor of the research, normally a member of the continuing academic staff of the

University, who shall supervise the work of the candidate and be responsible for ensuring that all administrative and regulatory requirements are met. The Dean may appoint a non-continuing academic staff member as Senior Supervisor if satisfied that the student will receive continuity of supervision for the whole term of the DMA. The Senior Supervisor will have expertise in the candidate's principal field of study (Composition or Performance). In addition to the Senior Supervisor, there shall be a Co-Supervisor with primary responsibility for the thesis component of the student's research. One or more Associate Supervisors and/or advisors may also be appointed who, together with the Senior and Co-Supervisor, will form a supervisory team led by the Senior Supervisor. Members of the supervisory team, other than the Senior and Co-Supervisor, may be from outside the School of Music, and may be from another university or from outside the university system. Members of the supervisory team will be appointed by the Head of the School of Music in consultation with the candidate and Senior Supervisor, and their names recorded in the Postgraduate Office.

- (b) For good reason, which may include the existence of a dispute between the candidate and a member of the supervisory team, the Dean of Postgraduate Research may replace a Senior Supervisor or Co-supervisor, and the Head of School may replace any other member of the supervisory team.

7. Place of research and study

The Place of Research and Study shall be in accordance with Regulation 7 of the regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD).

8. Reports and Progress

Reviews of progress and continuation of registration will be made according to Regulation 8 of the regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD).

9. Submission of Work for Examination

- (a) Subject to fulfilment of the requirements of these regulations, a candidate may apply through the Postgraduate Office to be examined. Except with the approval of the Dean of Postgraduate Research this must be done after the minimum enrolment period and within the maximum enrolment period.
- (b) A candidate for the degree of DMA in Performance shall then submit a PDF copy of his or her written thesis and two copies of a CD embodying

the results of his or her research. He or she shall also confirm that he or she is prepared to present a public performance related to his or her work during the examination period (usually within two months of submission). A candidate for the degree of DMA in Composition shall submit two copies of his or her written thesis and two copies of his or her portfolio of compositions, together with recordings, embodying the results of his or her research. He or she shall also confirm that he or she is prepared to present a public lecture-seminar on their compositional research during the examination period (usually within two months of submission). In all cases the submissions shall be accompanied by a certificate from the Senior Supervisor stating that the work submitted was carried out under their immediate supervision, that the requirements of Part One and Part Two of the degree have been fulfilled and, where appropriate, that any conditions laid down in other regulations have been satisfied.

- (c) A candidate may include in the written thesis and/or portfolio of compositions, or attach as an appendix to it, any of his or her relevant published work. Where the published work has more than one author it shall be accompanied by a completed "Co-Authorship Form", available from the Postgraduate Studies website, identifying the candidate's own work. While published work can be included in the thesis, the thesis must be a single coherent document. Further information regarding the inclusion of published work is included in the document "Including Publications in a PhD Thesis", which can be found on the Postgraduate Studies website.
- (d) A candidate must indicate in the written thesis any part, which he or she has previously used for another degree (see requirement in Regulation 1 regarding original work).
- (e) Once examiners have been appointed, as below, the thesis shall normally be sent to the examiners within 10 working days.
- (f) The provisions of the General Course and Examination Regulation: L. Theses apply to written theses submitted for the degree of Doctor of Musical Arts.

10. Examination

- (a) Two examiners shall be recommended by the Senior Supervisor, in consultation with the Head of the School of Music or person(s) designated by the Head as responsible for postgraduate research within the School, and nominated on the "DMA Examiner Request" form by the Head

- of School for approval by the Dean of Postgraduate Research. Nominations must be received no later than two weeks after submission of the written thesis/recording(s)/portfolio. The form is available from the Postgraduate Studies website. No member of the supervisory team may be an examiner. Normally one of the examiners will be from New Zealand, and one will be based overseas.
- (b) Prior to the nomination of examiners, the candidate shall be informed by the Senior Supervisor who the proposed examiners are. The candidate has the right to make a case to the Dean of Postgraduate Research that a particular person not be an examiner.
 - (c) Once examiners have been nominated, all communication between the University and the examiners that relates to the examination must be through the Postgraduate Office.
 - (d) Supervisors of the candidate must not contact examiners about matters relating to the degree prior to the public recital/lecture and oral components of the assessment once they have been appointed.
 - (e) If the Head of Department/School is a supervisor, he or she shall appoint a deputy to act as Head for the purposes of administering the examination, including the nomination of examiners.
 - (f) The two examiners shall each submit an independent written report on the thesis and composition portfolio (DMA in Composition), or thesis and CD recording (DMA in Performance) to the Postgraduate Office, which shall forward the reports to the Head of Department/School or appointed deputy. Each report must be accompanied by a "DMA Examiner's Report" form, which is to be completed by the examiner.
 - (g) After both examiners' reports have been received, copies shall be given to the Senior Supervisor, who has the right to submit a written report on any aspect of the examiners' reports to the Dean of Postgraduate Research.
 - (h) When the examiners' reports and any formal comments by the Senior Supervisor on the examiners' reports have been received, the Dean of Postgraduate Research shall determine whether the oral examination should proceed at that point. In making this decision, the Dean may correspond with the examiners in which case the nature and substance of any correspondence must be recorded. The Dean may also seek new examiners' reports, replace one or more examiners or appoint an additional examiner.
 - (i) Prior to undertaking the oral examination, candidates for the DMA in Performance will present a public recital, and candidates for the DMA in Composition will present a public lecture-seminar, as described in the Part Three degree requirements. At least one of the examiners will be present. A recording will be sent to any examiner unable to attend.
 - (j) Following the recital or lecture-seminar, an oral examination shall be conducted in accordance with the processes and regulations for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy (see PhD Regulation 9(j)). The oral examination may relate to any aspect of the DMA Examination, including all the requirements of Parts One, Two and Three of the degree.
 - (k) After the oral examination and any written examination, and review of the recital or lecture-seminar, the examiners shall, after consultation, submit to the Postgraduate Office the "DMA Final Joint Examiners' Report" Form, together with a full report on the whole examination. The examination includes review of the written thesis, oral examination, and either composition portfolio and lecture-seminar (DMA in Composition) or public recital and CD recording (DMA in Performance). Candidates are expected to achieve a satisfactory level in all parts of the examination to be awarded the DMA degree. The examiners shall recommend that:
 - i. the candidate be awarded the degree of Doctor of Musical Arts;
 - ii. the candidate be awarded the degree of Doctor of Musical Arts, subject to the satisfactory completion of specified amendments;
 - iii. the candidate be invited to revise and resubmit the thesis for re-examination;
 - iv. the candidate not be awarded the degree of Doctor of Musical Arts but be awarded instead an appropriate Master's degree;
 - v. no degree be awarded to the candidate.
 - (l) At the conclusion of the oral examination, the organiser may, with the agreement of all the examiners, inform the candidate of the intended recommendation. It must be made clear to the candidate that a recommendation is being made to the Dean of Postgraduate Research who will formally inform the candidate of the outcome. *The Chair of the oral examination is responsible for organising the examination, and ensuring that the joint report form is forwarded to the Postgraduate Office. This form should be signed by all the examiners present. If the oral examiner is not*

present physically but via video- or audio-link then a separate signature must be obtained prior to the awarding of the degree.

- (m) After the oral examination and receipt of reports, the Dean of Postgraduate Research shall consider all reports and recommendations, and shall determine the outcome of the examination.
- (n) In the event of disagreement between the examiners, and after the Chair of the oral examination has taken all reasonable steps to achieve consensus, the Dean of Postgraduate Research may appoint an adjudicator to determine the outcome of the examination.

11. Resubmission

Where revision and resubmission (including re-presentation of lecture-seminar or recital) are recommended and approved by the Dean of Postgraduate Research, the process for the submission of work and examination shall be as in regulations 9 and 10 above. Normally, the original examiners will undertake re-examination. The revision and resubmission option may be exercised once only.

A candidate must be enrolled for the period of time in which he or she is undertaking revisions prior to a resubmission of the thesis for re-examination. Once an appropriate period for the revisions has

been determined (usually in discussion between supervisors, candidate, oral Chair and Dean of Postgraduate Research) Student Services will be informed that the candidate can be sent a new enrolment offer for that period.

12. Deposit of Thesis

After a candidate has been approved for the award of the degree of Doctor of Musical Arts, he or she shall deliver final copies of the following to the University Library:

- (a) DMA in Performance: the thesis (PDF), CD recording, and recording of the recital.
- (b) DMA in Composition: the thesis (PDF), composition portfolio, and recording of the lecture-seminar.

13. Variation

The Dean of Postgraduate Research shall have power to prescribe conditions not in accordance with these regulations in respect of a particular candidate where special or unusual circumstances warrant it.

14. Appeals

A candidate may appeal against the decisions of the Dean of Postgraduate Research in regulations 4 to 11 above. Appeals must be made according to regulation 14 of the regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD).

The Degree of Doctor of Commerce (DCom)

1. The Degree of Doctor of Commerce shall be awarded for significant original contributions to Commerce.
2. A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Commerce shall hold a degree of the University of New Zealand or of the University of Canterbury or shall have been admitted under the admission ad eundem statum regulations to the status of such a degree. No candidate shall be examined for the degree of Doctor of Commerce until five years have elapsed from having been admitted to the qualifying degree. Except in special circumstances approved by the Academic Board, no member of the academic staff who is not a graduate of the University shall be examined for the Degree of Doctor of Commerce until he or she has served a period of five years on the permanent full-time staff of the University.
3. The Degree of Doctor of Commerce shall be awarded for published work of the candidate or, in special circumstances, for unpublished work,

provided that these special circumstances shall be recognised as sufficient by the Academic Board.

4. With the application, a candidate shall forward:
 - (a) Three copies of the work referred to in Regulation 3 upon which the application is based.
 - (b) Three copies of any additional work, published or unpublished, which he or she desires to submit in support of the application.
 - (c) A statement signed by the candidate identifying the work which is the candidate's own, and stating that the principal work has not been previously accepted and is not being currently presented for a degree or diploma in any other University.
5. Upon receipt of a report from the Faculty ad hoc committee (as appointed under General Course and Examinations Regulations: M. Higher Doctorates) the Dean of Postgraduate Research shall decide whether to proceed with the examination. The work may then be submitted

to three examiners, of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand. The candidate may be required by the examiners to sit a written or oral examination. The examiners shall report to the Dean of Postgraduate Research through the relevant Faculty Dean.

Notes:

1. *The entry fee of \$2,000 shall be submitted with the application.*
2. *See Regulation L12 of the General Course and Examination Regulations for the resolution of disagreements between examiners.*

The Degree of Doctor of Engineering (DEng)

1. The Degree of Doctor of Engineering shall be awarded for significant original contributions to Engineering.
2. A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Engineering shall hold a degree of the University of New Zealand or of the University of Canterbury or shall have been admitted under the admission ad eundem statum regulations to the status of such degree. No candidate shall be examined for the Degree of Doctor of Engineering until five years have elapsed from having been admitted to the qualifying degree.
3. Except in special circumstances approved by the Academic Board no member of the academic staff who is not a graduate of the University shall be examined for the Degree of Doctor of Engineering until he or she has served a period of five years on the permanent full-time staff of the University.
4. The Degree of Doctor of Engineering shall be awarded for published papers, books, designs and inventions by the candidate or in special circumstances for unpublished work, provided that these special circumstances are recognised as sufficient by the Academic Board.
5. With the application, a candidate shall forward:
 - (a) Three copies of the work referred to in Regulation 4 upon which the application is based.
 - (b) Three copies of any additional work, published or unpublished, which he or she desires to submit in support of the application.
 - (c) A statement signed by the candidate identifying the work which is the candidate's own, and stating that the principal work has not been previously accepted and is not being currently presented for a degree or diploma in any other University.
6. Upon receipt of a report from the Faculty ad hoc committee (as appointed under General Course and Examination Regulations: M. Higher Doctorates) the Dean of Postgraduate Research shall decide whether to proceed with the examination. The work may then be submitted to three examiners, of whom one at least shall be resident outside New Zealand. The candidate may be required by the examiners to sit a written or oral examination. The examiners shall report to the Dean of Postgraduate Research through the relevant Faculty Dean.

Notes:

1. *The entry fee of \$2,000 shall be submitted with the application.*
2. *See Regulation L12 of the General Course and Examination Regulations for the resolution of disagreements between examiners.*

The Degree of Doctor of Laws (LLD)

1. The Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be given for an original contribution or contributions of special excellence to the history, philosophy, exposition or criticism of Law.
 - (a) A candidate shall either:
 - i. hold the Degree of Master of Laws of a university in New Zealand; or
 - ii. hold the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in the Faculty of Law of a university in New Zealand; or
 - iii. have been admitted ad eundem statum to the status of Master of Laws in the University of Canterbury.
 - (b) No candidate shall be examined for the Degree of Doctor of Laws until five years have elapsed from having been admitted to the qualifying degree. Except in special circumstances approved by the Academic Board no member of the academic staff who is not a graduate of the University shall be examined for the Degree of Doctor of Laws until he or she has served a period of five years on the permanent full-time staff of the

- university.
2. The Degree shall be awarded on the basis of published work of the candidate or, in special circumstances approved by the Academic Board and subject to the provisions of Regulation 5(3) hereof, an unpublished work.
 3. A candidate must apply in writing for the Degree and with the application must forward:
 - (a) Three copies of the work referred to in Regulation 2 upon which the application is based (hereinafter referred to as 'the principal work');
 - (b) Any additional work, published or unpublished, including conjoint papers, which he or she may wish to submit in support of the application;
 - (c) A certificate signed by the candidate stating:
 - i. the sources from which the information is derived and the extent to which the candidate has availed himself or herself of the work of others;
 - ii. to what extent the candidate claims the work submitted to be his or her own;
 - iii. if the principal work has previously been submitted for a degree or diploma of any university and the circumstances of that submission;
 - (d) A statement in writing setting forth the subject or subjects within the purview of the Faculty of Law upon a knowledge of which the candidate rests his or her qualification for the doctorate and how far and in what respect the contributions appear to the candidate to advance the study of his or her subject.
 4.
 - (a) Upon receipt of a report from the Faculty ad hoc committee (as appointed under General Course and Examination Regulations: M. Higher Doctorates), the Dean of Postgraduate Research shall decide whether to proceed with the examination. The work upon which the application is based and the accompanying material may then be

- submitted to not fewer than three examiners, one of whom shall be resident outside New Zealand. The examiners may, if they wish, require the candidate to take a written or oral examination.
- (b) The examiners shall, after such consultation as they may think fit, make a report in writing to the Dean of Postgraduate Research through the Dean of the Faculty of Law recommending either:
 - i. that the Degree be awarded; or
 - ii. that consideration of the application be deferred, pending the holding of a written examination, or for the principal work to be represented, or for the presentation of such further material as the examiners shall require, or for any other purpose; or
 - iii. that the application be refused; in every case giving reasons for their recommendation. Where the examiners have recommended that consideration of the application be deferred for any stated reason, they may subsequently make a further report recommending that the degree be awarded or that the application be refused as the case may be.
- (c) In any case where the principal work is unpublished at the date of the application and the examiners have recommended that the degree be awarded then, unless the Dean of Postgraduate Research otherwise resolves, the degree shall not be conferred until after the principal work has been published and copies lodged in the University library as required by General Course and Examination Regulations: M. Higher Doctorates.

Notes:

1. *The entry fee of \$2,000 shall be submitted with the application.*
2. *See Regulation L12 of the General Course and Examination Regulations for the resolution of disagreements between examiners.*

The Degree of Doctor of Letters (LittD)

1. The Degree of Doctor of Letters shall be awarded for significant original contribution to letters.
2. A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Letters shall hold a degree of the University of Canterbury or of the University of New Zealand, or shall have been admitted ad eundem statum to the status of such degree. No candidate shall be examined for the Degree of Doctor of Letters until five years have elapsed from having been admitted to the qualifying degree.

- Except in special circumstances approved by the Academic Board no member of the academic staff who is not a graduate of the University shall be examined for the Degree of Doctor of Letters until he or she has served a period of five years on the permanent full-time staff of the University.
3. Application for the Degree shall be based on published work of the candidate, or, in special circumstances, on unpublished work, provided

- that these special circumstances shall be recognised as sufficient by the Academic Board.
4. With the application, a candidate shall forward:
 - (a) Three copies of the work referred to in Regulation 3 upon which the application is based.
 - (b) Three copies of any additional material, published or unpublished, including conjoint work or relevant material from other sources, which the candidate desires to submit in support of his or her application.
 - (c) A statement signed by the candidate identifying the work which is the candidate's own, and stating that the work referred to in Regulation 3 above has not been previously accepted and is not being currently presented for a degree or diploma in any other University.

5. Upon receipt of a report from the Faculty ad hoc committee (as appointed under General Course and Examination Regulations: M. Higher Doctorates) the Dean of Postgraduate Research shall decide whether to proceed with the examination. The work may be then submitted to three examiners, of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, who shall jointly report to the Dean of Postgraduate Research through the relevant Faculty Dean.

Notes:

1. *The entry fee of \$2,000 shall be submitted with the application.*
2. *See Regulation L12 of the General Course and Examination Regulations for the resolution of disagreements between examiners.*

The Degree of Doctor of Music (MusD)

1. The Degree of Doctor of Music shall be awarded for distinction in musical composition.
2. A candidate for the degree shall be a graduate or member of staff of the University of Canterbury or shall otherwise demonstrate a close connection with the Canterbury district. The candidate shall hold the Degree of Bachelor of Music (with or without Honours) of the University of Canterbury or of the University of New Zealand, or shall have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the degree of Doctor of Music. No candidate shall be examined for the Degree of Doctor of Music until five years have elapsed from having been admitted to the qualifying degree. Except in special circumstances approved by the Academic Board, no member of the academic staff who is not a graduate of the University shall be examined for the Degree of Doctor of Music until he or she has served a period of five years on the permanent full-time staff of the university.
3. The candidate shall submit in support of the application for the degree three major compositions. The submissions will normally be in the form of musical scores, published or unpublished, and supported by recordings

or performances of the works. In the case of electroacoustic music or of mixed media works, the submissions should be on a high-quality audio tape, compact disc, video tape or any other media as appropriate.

4. Application for the degree shall be made in writing accompanied by a written statement, signed by the candidate, declaring that the material submitted is his or her own unaided composition.
5. Upon receipt of a report from the Faculty ad hoc committee (as appointed under General Course and Examination Regulations: M. Higher Doctorates) the Dean of Postgraduate Research shall decide whether to proceed with the examination. The work may then be submitted to three examiners, at least one of whom shall be resident outside New Zealand, who shall report jointly to the Dean of Postgraduate Research through the relevant Faculty Dean.

Notes:

1. *The entry fee of \$2,000 shall be submitted with the application.*
2. *See Regulation L12 of the General Course and Examination Regulations for the resolution of disagreements between examiners.*

The Degree of Doctor of Science (DSc)

1. The Degree of Doctor of Science shall be awarded for significant original contribution to some branch of pure or applied science.
2. A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Science shall hold a degree of the University of

New Zealand or of the University of Canterbury or shall have been admitted under the admission ad eundem statum regulations to the status of such degree. No candidate shall be examined for the Degree of Doctor of Science until five

years have elapsed from having been admitted to the qualifying degree. Except in special circumstances approved by the Academic Board, no member of the academic staff who is not a graduate of the University shall be examined for the Degree of Doctor of Science until he or she has served a period of five years on the permanent full-time staff of the University.

3. The Degree shall be awarded for published work by the candidate or in special circumstances for unpublished work, provided that these special circumstances are recognised as sufficient by the Academic Board.
4. With the application, a candidate shall forward:
 - (a) Three copies of the work referred to in Regulation 3 upon which the application is based.
 - (b) Three copies of any additional work, published or unpublished, which the candidate desires to submit in support of his or her application.
 - (c) A statement signed by the candidate identifying the work which is the candidate's own, and stating that the principal work has not been previously accepted and is not being currently presented for a degree or diploma in any other University.
5. Upon receipt of a report from the Faculty ad hoc committee (as appointed under General Course and Examination Regulations: M. Higher Doctorates) the Dean of Postgraduate Research shall decide whether to proceed with the examination. The work may then be submitted to three examiners, of whom one at least shall be resident outside New Zealand. The candidate may be required by the examiners to present himself or herself for a written or oral examination. The examiners shall report to the Dean of Postgraduate Research through the relevant Faculty Dean.

Notes:

1. *The entry fee of \$2,000 shall be submitted with the application.*
2. *See Regulation L12 of the General Course and Examination Regulations for the resolution of disagreements between examiners.*

2017 Course Catalogue

Course information in the 2017 Course Catalogue is, as far as possible, accurate up to 23 September 2016. However, course information is subject to change. Please check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses for the latest information.

Page	Subject	Page	Subject
498	Accounting	567	Computational and Applied Mathematical Sciences
502	Accounting and Information Systems	567	Computer Engineering
502	Antarctic Studies	568	Computer Science
504	Anthropology	572	Construction Management
508	Applied Psychology	573	Criminal Justice
510	Art Curatorship	574	Cultural Studies
510	Art History and Theory	579	Digital Arts, Social Sciences and Humanities
512	Art History	580	Digital Humanities
513	Art Theory	581	Disaster, Risk and Resilience
514	Astronomy	582	Earthquake Engineering
516	Audiology	584	Ecology
517	Biochemistry	584	Economics
519	Bioengineering	591	Education
520	Biological Sciences	612	Electrical and Electronic Engineering
527	Biosecurity	616	Engineering
527	Biotechnology	619	Engineering Geology
527	Bridging Programmes	621	Engineering Management
530	Business	621	Engineering Mathematics
530	Business Administration	624	English
534	Business Information Systems	631	English Language
535	Business Management	632	Environmental Science
536	Cellular and Molecular Biology	633	European and European Union Studies
537	Chemical and Process Engineering	637	European Studies
540	Chemistry	639	Evolutionary Biology
543	Child and Family Psychology	639	Film
545	Chinese	640	Finance
548	Cinema Studies	643	Finance and Economics
550	Civil Engineering	643	Financial Engineering
555	Classics	644	Financial Management*
561	Communication Disorders	644	Fine Arts

Page	Subject	Page	Subject
645	Fire Engineering	749	Music
646	Forest Engineering	756	Natural Resources Engineering
647	Forestry	759	Pacific Studies
650	French	760	Painting
653	Geographic Information Science	761	Philosophy
654	Geography	769	Photography
659	Geology	770	Physical Education
663	German	773	Physics
665	Graphic Design	777	Plant Biology
666	Hazard and Disaster Management	777	Political Science and International Relations
666	Health Sciences	787	Professional and Community Engagement
673	Higher Education	787	Professional Accounting
674	History	789	Psychology
684	Human Interface Technology	796	Religious Studies
684	Human Services	796	Russian
690	Information Systems	798	Science and Entrepreneurship
693	International Law and Politics	799	Science Education
694	Japanese	799	Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge
697	Journalism	799	Sculpture
698	Languages and Cultures	800	Social Work
698	Law	804	Sociology
710	Linguistics	809	Software Engineering
714	Management	810	Soil Science
719	Management Science	811	Spanish
720	Māori	813	Speech and Language Pathology
720	Māori and Indigenous Studies	813	Sport Coaching
728	Marketing	818	Statistics
731	Mathematical Physics	822	Taxation
731	Mathematics	822	Teacher Education
736	Mathematics and Philosophy	833	Te Reo Māori
736	Mechanical Engineering	837	Theatre and Film Studies
743	Mechatronics Engineering	837	Transportation Engineering
744	Media and Communication	839	Water Resource Management*
747	Medical Physics	841	Writing
748	Microbiology	841	Zoology

** Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.*

How to read a Course Catalogue entry

The diagram below explains the components of a typical course entry (the example shown is for the purposes of illustration only and is not a real course).

Course code	PHYS 399	Physics Research	Course title
Points	15 points	0.1250 EFTS	EFTS
Course description	Study of the physics of stellar structure, Martian equations, as well as the theoretical and practical implications of cultural discourse.		
Prerequisites	P: MATH 105		
Co-requisites	C: PHYS 398		
Restrictions	R: ASTR 392		
Recommended preparation	RP: PHYS 201		
Equivalent courses	EQ: ASTR 392		
Course occurrence code	PHYS399-17S1 (C) Semester 1		
Notes	Note: Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.		

Course code

The course code consists of a four-letter code (eg, PHYS for Physics) and a three-digit number, the first number of which indicates the level of the course.

Course title

The course title (eg, Physics Research) provides a quick guide to the area covered by the course.

Points

This is the number of points that will be credited to your degree/diploma/certificate if you pass the course.

EFTS

EFTS means 'equivalent full-time student'. This is the Ministry of Education's basic unit of funding to the University. The EFTS value of a course is multiplied by the appropriate fee band to determine the fees for a course. The EFTS value can also be used to a guide to workload.

Course description

The course description is a brief summary of the topics that are covered by the course.

Prerequisites

Prerequisites (P) are the course(s) you need to have passed before you can enrol in a course.

Co-requisites

Co-requisites (C) are courses you must either have already passed, or be concurrently enrolled in, to enrol in a course.

Restrictions

A restrictions (R) means you cannot count both this course and any course(s) restricted against it towards the same degree. Restrictions occur where two (or more) courses cover substantially the same material.

Recommended preparation

Recommended preparation (RP) includes a course (or courses) the school or department recommends you take before enrolling in a course.

Equivalent courses

Equivalent courses (EQ) are courses which cover the same material but which are coded to different subjects or different qualifications (this is known as 'double-coding').

Course occurrence code

eg, PHYS 399-17S1 (C) Semester 1

The course occurrence code is made up of the course code (eg, PHYS 399), the year it is being offered in (eg, 17 = 2017), a semester indicator (eg, S1 = Semester 1 course) and a site indicator (eg, C = Christchurch) – see over page for a list of official course start dates and site codes. One course can have multiple occurrences.

Notes

The notes field contains any other important information which relates to the course.

Semester indicators and 2017 course dates

Semester Indicator	Semester Description	Official course start date	Official course finish date
S1	Semester 1	20 February	25 June
S2	Semester 2	17 July	19 November
W	Whole Year	20 February	19 November
CY	Cross Year	10 July	2 July 2018
B1	Bridging One	20 February	4 June
B2	Bridging Two	10 July	22 October
B3	Bridging Three	6 November	4 February 2018
FY	Full Year	20 February	16 February 2018
M1	MBA One	13 February	9 April
M2	MBA Two	24 April	18 June
M3	MBA Three	3 July	27 August
M4	MBA Four	11 September	5 November
YB	Full Year B	6 February	19 November
YB1	Year B First Half	6 February	25 June
YB2	Year B Second Half	10 July	19 November
YC	Full Year C	6 February	19 November
YC1	Year C First Half	6 February	2 July
YC2	Year C Second Half	17 July	19 November
YD	Full Year D	13 February	19 November
YD1	Year D First Half	13 February	2 July
YD2	Year D Second Half	17 July	12 November

Notes: These important dates were accurate as at 23 September 2016. All dates are 2017 unless otherwise noted. Any changes will be updated on www.canterbury.ac.nz/future-students/key-dates

Summer courses and other semester indicators

The following semesters start and finish on various dates.

Semester Indicator	Semester Description
SU1	Summer (January 2017 start)
SU2	Summer (November 2016 start)
T1	Term One
T2	Term Two
T3	Term Three
T4	Term Four
X	General non-calendar-based
A	Any Time Start

Site codes

Code	Description
C	Christchurch, on-campus
D	Distance
N	Nelson
R	Rotorua
Y	New Plymouth

Accounting

Department of Accounting and Information Systems

ACCT 102 Accounting and Financial Information

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Students will develop an understanding of the structure and functions of general purpose financial reports from a reader's perspective. They will be introduced to current non-financial reporting issues such as the challenge of sustainability within business and society. Students will gain an introductory understanding of management accounting and business finance.

R: ACIS 102, AFIS 101, AFIS 102, AFIS 111, AFIS 122, AFIS 132, AFIS 188.

ACCT102-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ACCT102-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ACCT 103 Accounting and Taxation: An Introduction

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
The course introduces taxation and accounting in the context of service, retail, manufacturing, tourism, farming and construction businesses. It includes the rudiments of bookkeeping and the preparation of reports about cash flows, profits and accumulating capital and wealth. It caters for accounting and taxation majors, and for entrepreneurially-minded students contemplating running their own businesses.

P: ACCT 102

R: ACIS 103, AFIS 101, AFIS 103, AFIS 111, AFIS 121, AFIS 131

ACCT103-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ACCT103-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ACCT 152 Law and Business

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
An introduction to the legal environment of business in New Zealand including the Treaty of Waitangi and the Bill of Rights, and concepts of contract, tort, trusts, property and law of principal and agent.

R: ACIS 152, AFIS 151, AFIS 152

ACCT152-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ACCT 211 Financial Accounting

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
The course develops further understanding of financial accounting issues for companies and other entities in their New Zealand and international context. Topics include: the NZ regulatory environment; profit determination; presentation of financial statements including group accounts; current issues in financial accounting.

P: ACCT 102 and ACCT 103

R: ACIS 211, AFIS 211

ACCT211-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ACCT 212 Accountants: skills, attributes and practice

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
The course is student-centred and career-oriented. It is designed around working in professional firms and in corporate, public and social enterprise sectors; and joining a chartered accounting or certified accounting professional body (e.g., CA ANZ, CPAA, ACCA, CIMA). The course covers job finding, career development, communication, people skills, leadership and followership, deep learning, conducting inquiries, whistleblowing and ethical dilemmas, culture, and being work-ready and employable. The course materials feature the life and work of accountants, auditors, consultants, tax specialists and the like, in various organisations around the globe. Students are encouraged to reflect on the technical and academic learning in the rest of their degree, and the challenging and rewarding situations they will face during their accounting careers.

P: ACCT 102 and ACCT 103

ACCT212-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ACCT 222 Management Accounting

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
An introduction to contemporary management accounting theory and practice. Topics include: planning and budgeting; cost management; decision-making; performance measurement and evaluation; and strategic management accounting.

P: ACCT 102

R: ACIS 222, AFIS 222

EQ: ACIS 222, AFIS 222

ACCT222-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ACCT 252 Law of Business Contracts

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This course considers the general principles of contract law and the concepts of consumer law.

P: ACCT 152 or LAWS 101

R: ACIS 252, AFIS 151, AFIS 252, LAWS 203.

ACCT252-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ACCT 254 Introduction to Taxation

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
The general principles of taxation. Topics include: principles of residence and source, the taxation of income from employment, personal property sales, deductions, depreciation, leases and trading stock. The course will provide a working knowledge of income tax, GST, and FBT.

P: ACCT 103

C: ACCT 152 or LAWS 101

R: ACIS 254, AFIS 254

EQ: ACIS 254

ACCT254-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ACCT 256 Law of Business Organisations

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This course considers aspects of the law relating to companies, partnerships and other trading structures

and provides an introduction to personal and corporate insolvency law.

P: ACCT 152 or LAWS 101

R: AFIS 253, ACIS 256, AFIS 256, LAWS 305, LAWS 312

ACCT256-1752 (C) Semester 2

ACCT 311 Financial Accounting Theory

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Develops a deeper and more critical appreciation of what defines contemporary accounting theory and practice and what it is that should define the nature, scope and future of accounting. Students are encouraged to explore the conventional wisdom, idiosyncracies and solecisms of accounting.

P: ACCT 211

R: AFIS 301, ACIS 311, AFIS 311, AFIS 501.

ACCT311-1751 (C) Semester 1

ACCT 312 Advanced Financial Accounting

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Develops advanced understanding and abilities in aspects of financial accounting, including financial instruments, tax effect accounting and foreign exchange.

P: ACCT 211 or ACIS 211

R: ACIS 312, AFIS 301, AFIS 312, AFIS 501.

ACCT312-16SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 16)

ACCT312-1752 (C) Semester 2

ACCT 316 Public Management and Governance

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Public service organizations (PSOs) deliver public services locally, nationally and internationally. This course covers their governance and management irrespective of whether the organisations in question are situated in the public, private, or third sectors. The course is especially interesting for examining PSOs in the context of various challenges, including recovering from natural disasters, and ambiguous public expectations. Curriculum content ranges from micro level activities of street level bureaucrats and volunteers to macro-level activities of multi-lateral organisations. The learning activities are based on students being responsible for working with materials, analysing them, inducing ideas and reflecting on the knowledge and skills they are learning.

P: Any 75 points from ACCT, ECON, EURA, EURO, FINC, INFO, MGMT, MKTG, POLS, LAWS 206. At least 45 of these points must be at 200-level.

R: ACIS 316, AFIS 316, AFIS 516, POLS 316

EQ: ACIS 316, and AFIS 316

ACCT316-1751 (C) Semester 1

ACCT 332 Advanced Management Accounting

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Develops advanced understanding of the application of management accounting to complex problems. Explores issues in strategic management, costing systems, control systems and performance management. Builds communication, critical thinking and managerial skills.

P: ACCT 222 and ACCT 103

R: ACIS 332, AFIS 332, AFIS 322, AFIS 522

ACCT332-1752 (C) Semester 2

ACCT 340 Social and Environmental Reporting

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A study of forms of non-financial accounting; possibilities and limitations; philosophies behind different accounts - especially sustainability accounts and intellectual capital statements; reasons for non-financial accounting; problems such accounts can contribute to solve.

P: (1) 30 points from ACCT 102, ACCT 103, ECON 105, MGMT 101 or POLS 103; and (2) At least 30 points at the 200-level.

Students without part (1) of this pre-requisite but with 30 points in other appropriate courses (e.g. in science or technology) may enter the course with the permission of the Head of Department.

R: ACIS 340, AFIS 340

ACCT340-1751 (C) Semester 1

ACCT 341 Public Accounting and Finance

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A student-centred learning experience taking in NZ and neighbouring Pacific jurisdictions, to examine the roles and practices of accounting and finance among political, official and professional actors in governments and organisations that provide public services.

P: (1) 30 points from ACCT 102, ACCT 103, ECON 105, MGMT 100, POLS 103; and (2) 30 points at 200-level or above in any subject. Students without part (1) of this prerequisite but with 30 points in other appropriate courses (e.g. in science or technology) may enter the course with the permission of the Head of Department.

R: ACIS 341, AFIS 341

EQ: ACIS 341

ACCT341-1752 (C) Semester 2

ACCT 342 Contemporary Issues in Management Accounting

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Management accounting theory and research; contemporary issues; insights from practice, research and academic commentary.

P: ACCT 222 and ACCT 103

R: ACIS 342, AFIS 322, AFIS 342, AFIS 522.

ACCT 346 Auditing

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The need for and the nature of auditing; knowledge base about audit theory and method; skills needed for the practice of auditing; issues confronting the auditing profession.

P: INFO 123 and ACCT 211.

R: ACIS 346, AFIS 306, AFIS 346, AFIS 506.

RP: INFO 243

ACCT346-1751 (C) Semester 1

ACCT 356 Advanced Auditing

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A study of advanced topics and contemporary issues in auditing.

P: ACCT 346

R: ACIS 356, AFIS 306, AFIS 356, AFIS 506.

ACCT356-17S2 (C) Semester 2**ACCT 358 Advanced Issues in Taxation**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course considers the interpretation of legislation; tax planning, tax avoidance and tax evasion; tax investigations and dispute resolution; tax penalties; ethics; international taxation; and company taxation.

P: (1) ACCT 152 or LAWS 101; and (2) ACCT 254 OR LAWS 352

R: ACIS 358, ACIS 354

ACCT358-17S1 (C) Semester 1**ACCT 359 Further Issues in Advanced Taxation**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course includes consideration of tax compliance; business and tax ethics; tax policy; international taxation; and an introduction to the charities sector (and other taxation issues) in New Zealand.

P: ACCT 358

R: ACIS 359, ACIS 354

EQ: ACIS 359

ACCT359-17S2 (C) Semester 2**ACCT 365 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: AFIS 365

ACCT 367 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: AFIS 367

ACCT 368 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: AFIS 368

ACCT 369 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: AFIS 369

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.***ACCT 390 Accounting Internship**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An accounting internship involving real world work experience that enables the (further) development and

application of knowledge and/or expertise in accounting related subjects; problem solving; reflection; synthesis; and communication skills.

P: (1) At least 60 points in 200 level ACCT courses (2) Subject to Head of Department Approval

R: ACCT 364, ECON 390, FINC 390, MKTG 390, INFO 390

ACCT390-17S1 (C) Semester 1**ACCT390-17S2 (C) Semester 2****Postgraduate***Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.***ACCT 614 Research Methodology and Epistemology**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

ACCT614 seeks to provide students with a thorough introduction to the principal assumptions that underpin the development of research ideas in accounting, information systems and related disciplines. More particularly, it seeks to expose students to the theoretical and philosophical foundations of knowledge and reality. You will also be introduced to both quantitative and qualitative research methods.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ACIS 614, AFIS 614, INFO 614

ACCT614-17S1 (C) Semester 1**ACCT 621 The Law and Economics of Competition Policy**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ACIS 621

ACCT 622 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

ACCT 623 Management Accounting Research

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course examines current issues in management accounting research.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ACIS 623, AFIS 623

ACCT623-17S1 (C) Semester 1**ACCT 624 Corporate Governance**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Corporate governance theory and practice. Topics include: Corporate governance in New Zealand, Australia, and around the world; Theories of corporate governance; The board of directors and its committees; Director and executive

remuneration; Corporate governance scandals; and Stakeholders.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: FINC 611, FINC 650, ACIS 624

EQ: FINC 611

ACCT624-1752 (C) Semester 2

ACCT 625 Financial Distress

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Aspects of financial distress

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: FINC 606, FINC 649, ACIS 625

EQ: FINC 606

ACCT 626 Advanced Issues in Tax Compliance

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The objective of this course is to give a critical examination of advanced aspects of taxation theory, law, and practice from a tax compliance perspective. The course draws upon theories and research techniques from accounting and other disciplines, including economics, law, psychology, and sociology.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ACIS 626, AFIS 626

ACCT626-1752 (C) Semester 2

ACCT 627 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

ACCT 632 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

ACCT 634 Contemporary Issues in Taxation

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The objectives of this course are to critically explore current issues in taxation; to consider some of the primary theoretical frameworks used in tax research; and to investigate global approaches to important tax issues.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

R: ACIS 634

ACCT634-1751 (C) Semester 1

ACCT 635 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

ACCT 641 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

ACCT 644 Financial Management and Accountability of Governments

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Students explore particular features of governments and organisations that provide public services from various accounting and public finance perspectives.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ACIS 644, AFIS 644

ACCT 648 Contemporary Issues in Financial Accounting

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course will engage students in analysis of a wide range of contemporary issues in financial accounting and financial reporting. At the conclusion of the course, students will have acquired a deeper and more critical appreciation of the corpus of contemporary financial accounting thought and practice.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

R: ACIS 648

ACCT648-1752 (C) Semester 2

ACCT 656 European Business Law

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines the legal framework for the conduct of business in the European Community as well as the wider implications of the role played in international trade by the EC as a trading power. The course analyses in detail the mechanisms for the creation and maintenance of the single market within the EC. To this end it considers the critical areas of free movement of goods, persons, services, economic enterprises (establishment) and capital as well as the contingent issues of taxation and harmonisation.

P: Subject to approval of Head of Department

R: ACIS 656, EURO 456

EQ: EURO 456

ACCT656-1751 (C) Semester 1

ACCT 657 Franchising Law

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Franchising Law includes aspects of Business Law with an emphasis on franchising and related issues in New Zealand, Australia and relevant jurisdictions; contract issues, remedies.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ACIS 657

RP: ACCT 152, 252 and 256

ACCT 658 Contemporary Research in Auditing

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course (1) develops students' abilities to identify and understand contemporary auditing issues and related professional problems, and (2) develops a capability to identify, design and conduct research relating to such issues/problems.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

R: ACIS 658, AFIS 658

ACCT 659 Sustainability, Business, and Social and Environmental Accountability

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course exposes students to an array of international and NZ-based emerging issues in sustainability, and the role of business organisations in contributing to sustainable development, as well as how such organisations account for and report on their social and environmental impacts.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ACIS 659, AFIS 659

ACCT 680 Research Project

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

This course is one of individual study under personal supervision. It entails carrying out research over a seven month period, and writing a report about how and why the research was conducted, what was found and the implications of these findings. The course is designed for students completing the B.Com(Hons) degree in Accounting or Taxation and Accounting.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

R: ACIS 680, AFIS 680, INFO 680

ACCT680-17A (C)**Starts Anytime****ACCT680-17W (C)****Whole Year (S1 and S2)****ACCT 690 MCom Thesis**

120 Points

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ACIS 690, AFIS 690

ACCT690-17A (C)**Starts Anytime***Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***ACCT 694 MCom Thesis**

90 Points

0.7500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

ACCT694-17A (C)**Starts Anytime****ACCT 790 Accounting PhD**

120 Points

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ACIS 790, AFIS 790

ACCT790-17A (C)**Starts Anytime***Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Accounting and Information Systems

Department of Accounting and Information Systems

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ACIS 790 Accounting and Information Systems PhD

120 Points

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

ACIS790-17A (C)**Starts Anytime***Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Antarctic Studies

Gateway Antarctica

ANTA 101 Antarctica

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This introductory course explores the Antarctic continent, the Southern Ocean and the sub-Antarctic islands. It aims to develop an understanding of the relevance of the polar regions to current issues such as climate change, environmental management, and living resource conservation and protection. The content of the course will be a combination of ANTA102 and ANTA103. The course will be delivered entirely online through LEARN, which will allow students flexibility as to when they view the lectures.

R: INCO 103, ANTA 102 and ANTA 103, ANTA 112 and ANTA 113

ANTA101-16SU2 (D)**Summer (Nov 16)****ANTA 102 Antarctica: The Cold Continent**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This introductory course explores the evolution of the Antarctic continent, the dynamics of polar ice, the drivers of weather and climate in Antarctica, the circulation of the Southern Ocean, astronomy and human interaction with the polar region including the history of exploration and intriguing legal issues.

R: INCO 103, ANTA 101, ANTA 112

ANTA102-17S1 (C)**Semester 1****ANTA 103 Antarctica: Life in the Cold**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This introductory course focuses on biology and explores how plants, microbes, animals and humans adapt to living in the extreme environments of the Antarctic, the sub-Antarctic and the Southern Ocean. Low temperatures and periods of total darkness are just some of the extremes to be endured. Discussion includes human psychology, and

our interaction with the polar region lying at New Zealand's back door.

R: INCO 103, ANTA 101, ANTA 113

ANTA103-1752 (C) Semester 2

ANTA 201 Antarctica and Global Change

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides a multidisciplinary approach to understanding how Antarctica will be affected by global change. It takes a Science System approach and investigates the linkages between the Antarctic atmosphere, cryosphere, lithosphere and biosphere.

P: ANTA 101, or ANTA 102 and ANTA 103 or ANTA 112 and ANTA 113.

ANTA201-1752 (C) Semester 2

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ANTA 601 Antarctica: Contemporary Issues, Perspectives Part 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A critical examination of the major scientific and environmental themes and contemporary issues facing Antarctica and the Southern Ocean. This course will be taught as an intensive summer school, and will include lectures, workshops, seminars, syndicate work, and Christchurch-based field work. This course will be offered in November. ANTA601 is one of the four compulsory courses (ANTA601-604), which make up the Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ANTA 501

ANTA601-17X (C) 13 Nov 2017 - 04 Mar 2018

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

ANTA 602 Antarctica: Contemporary Issues, Perspectives Part 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A critical examination of the major social, political and legal themes and contemporary issues facing Antarctica and the Southern Ocean. This course will be taught as an intensive summer school and will include lectures, seminars, group discussion and the preparation of a written review on a major topic. This course will be offered in November. ANTA602 is one of the four compulsory courses (ANTA601-604), which make up the Post Graduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ANTA602-17X (C) 13 Nov 2017 - 04 Mar 2018

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

ANTA 603 Antarctica Field Work

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A 12 day field course at Scott Base, Antarctica, comprising a mix of analytical projects (data and information

gathering, analysis and interpretation) and interpretative exercises. Antarctic field training and the experience of living and working in the polar environment are additional components of this course. A written report on field projects will be required. This course will be offered in November. ANTA603 is one of the four compulsory courses (ANTA601-604), which make up the Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ANTA 503

ANTA603-17X (C) 13 Nov 2017 - 04 Mar 2018

Additional compulsory fee of \$3785 for domestic students and \$1000 for international students (2010). Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

ANTA 604 Supervised Project in Antarctic Studies

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A major written project on an approved topic relating to Antarctica and the Southern Ocean. This course will be offered in November. ANTA604 is one of the four compulsory courses (ANTA601-604), which make up the Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ANTA 504

ANTA604-17X (C) 13 Nov 2017 - 04 Mar 2018

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

ANTA 606 Special Topic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval from the Head of Department.

ANTA 691 Dissertation

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

A dissertation in Antarctic Studies

P: 60 points (ANTA 601; ANTA 602; ANTA 603; ANTA 604)

ANTA691-17A (C) Starts Anytime

ANTA 692 Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

Research thesis on a topic of relevance to Antarctic Studies.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

ANTA692-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

ANTA 790 Antarctic Studies PhD

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ANTA790-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Anthropology

School of Language, Social and Political Sciences

ANTH 102 Cultural Diversity and The Making of The Modern World

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Global in its scope and comparative in its analysis, social and cultural anthropology is ideally equipped to explore the diversity of human social life and the variety of cultural understandings that emerge from it. This course introduces the discipline of socio-cultural anthropology, the peoples and places with whom anthropologists work, and key themes in the study of society and culture. Crucially, it also explores fundamental questions about cultural diversity, and provides the intellectual tools for making sense of the diverse, interconnected world in which we live.

ANTH102-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ANTH 103 Identity, Ritual and Power: An Introduction To Anthropology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 This course explores the role of symbols and rituals in the construction of culture and demonstrates how ideas about culture may form the basis of group formation, ethnic and national identity, and how many forms of social action (including conflict between groups) may be understood as 'the politics of culture' in which there are struggles for identity and power. The course illustrates the various ways in which humans perform identity and how these topics are of interest and relevance to countries such as New Zealand. In this sense it demonstrates how anthropology is relevant in today's world, by showing how an anthropological approach may be applied to contemporary social issues.

R: ANTH 101
 ANTH103-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ANTH 104 Indigenous peoples, development and anthropology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2017
 This course provides a critical view of the contemporary and historical situation of indigenous people in New Zealand and elsewhere. The course pays attention especially to the wider socio-political and economic contexts that indigenous people have experienced and continue to live in. This includes questions relevant to colonial and post-colonial contexts, the relationship between indigenous people and the modern nation-state, and their position within a globalized world. The question of cultural survival is addressed through analyses of genocide and ethnocide, constructions of identity (including bi-cultural identity), and the nature and extent of appropriation and modification of culture by both indigenous peoples and those with whom they have political and economic relationships. The nature and effects of hegemonic rule, accommodation of new cultural elements, subaltern resistance and the development of new identities and movements, are also included. The course illustrates that indigenous people are not simply victims of oppression and marginalization, but self-conscious actors who in all periods of history and with

different means have - more or less successfully - resisted structures of power and domination and fought for their rights.

R: MAOR 170
 EQ: MAOR 170

ANTH 105 Human Evolution

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 This course is an introduction to the biological, behavioural, and cultural evolution of hominids from the earliest evidence to the emergence of the Neolithic revolution.

ANTH105-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ANTH 202 Politics, Power and Capitalism

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2017

This course poses fundamental questions about the domain of "the political" in relation to interest, influence, and power. It applies these concerns to the dominant social, political, and economic system of our times - capitalism. Concerned with its historical and geographical spread, its ideological manifestations, its crises, and its oppositional movements, it introduces students to critical ethnographies that explore issues of wealth and inequality, protest and control, and the role of military, technological, and economic power in contemporary societies.

P: 15 points of ANTH or SOCI at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.
 R: ANTH 302

ANTH 203 The Performance of Ritual and the Potency of Symbols

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 How do rituals work? What do they achieve? What makes symbols potent? From Rastafarianism and Reggae music to San trace dance and rock art; this course introduces students to major contemporary theoretical approaches to the study of rituals and symbols in anthropology. It explores the ways in which rituals work, and the ways in which symbols facilitate what rituals do. In this way students gain a deep understanding of the nature of culture, including that of their own society.

P: 15 points of ANTH or SOCI at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.
 R: ANTH 303

ANTH203-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ANTH 205 The Politics of Cultural Performance

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2017

The course deals with the politics of culture and with cultural performance, and examines the politics of cultural performance in the context of wider social contexts.

P: 15 points of ANTH or SOCI at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.
 R: ANTH 305

ANTH 206 Religion and Modernity

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course will discuss the meaning and role of religion(s) in the context of modernity as well as the modernity of the very idea of religion. The course combines discussion of conceptual issues with discussion of case studies and pursues a comparative perspective.

P: 15 points of ANTH or SOCI at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: ANTH 306, SOCI 260, SOCI 360, RELS 217
EQ: SOCI 260, RELS 217

ANTH 207 Visual Anthropology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is about visual representations of culture and cultural difference. It looks at a wide variety of visual media, including art, photography, film, video, and digital technologies, to explore the ways in which these shape both the perception, and the experience, of cultural difference.

P: 15 points of ANTH or SOCI at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: ANTH 307

ANTH207-1752 (C) Semester 2

ANTH 208 Food and Eating

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course explores the food chain, from production, through consumption, to exchange and considers the ways in which food is implicated in the reproduction of and resistance to, inequalities of class, gender, ethnicity and nationalism.

P: 15 points of ANTH or SOCI at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: GEND 224, ANTH 308, SOCI 262, GEND 324, SOCI 362
EQ: SOCI 262

ANTH 212 Kinship and Family in Comparative Perspective

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course focuses on the importance and nature of family and kinship in the construction and maintenance of social relations by individuals as well as groups, in a variety of ethnographic contexts.

P: 15 points of ANTH or SOCI at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: ANTH 312, GEND 218, GEND 318, SOCI 212, SOCI 312
EQ: SOCI 212

ANTH212-1752 (C) Semester 2

ANTH 213 Environment, Development and Disaster

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is concerned with the social and ecological impacts of human activity in the context of a global fossil

fuel civilization. Investigating problems of climate change, natural disaster, declining biodiversity, and environmental degradation, it provides an anthropologically informed perspective on crucial issues at the intersection of ecology, sustainable development, and social activism.

P: 15 points of ANTH or SOCI or GEOG at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: ANTH 313

EQ: ANTH 313

ANTH213-1751 (C) Semester 1

ANTH 223 Ethnicity and History

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides a critical introduction to the historical and anthropological study of ethnicity, race and migration, with a particular emphasis on New Zealand.

P: 15 points of ANTH or SOCI at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: HIST 283, MAOR 230, PACS 204, SOCI 223

EQ: HIST 283, MAOR 230, PACS 204, SOCI 223

ANTH223-1752 (C) Semester 2

ANTH 238 Exploring the Past

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is a 'hands-on' introduction to public history and historical ethnography, taught through a combination of workshops, tutorials and field trips.

P: 15 points of ANTH or SOCI at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department

R: HIST 288, SOCI 238

EQ: HIST 288, SOCI 238

ANTH238-1751 (C) Semester 1

ANTH 241 Special Topic: Strange Magic: Cultures, Knowledge and Belief

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course is a critical introduction to the anthropological study of spirit beliefs and practices, traditional and local knowledge systems, medical and healing practices, and human-environment relationships.

P: 15 points of ANTH or SOCI at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: ANTH 240, ANTH 340

ANTH 250 Travel, Tourism and Pilgrimage

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The course introduces students to Sociological and Anthropological approaches to travel and tourism. Through the study of topics such as travel literature, indigenous tourism, tourism and development, sex tourism and 'dark' tourism, it examines the way in which notions of the

cultural 'self' and cultural 'others' have been both forged and sustained within various sorts of tourist encounter.

P: 15 points of ANTH or SOCI at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: ANTH 350, SOCI 275, SOCI 375

EQ: SOCI 275

ANTH 301 Doing Ethnography: Concepts and Practices

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course explores the double meaning of ethnography in socio-cultural anthropology as the product of research and writing and as the process of fieldwork.

P: 30 points of ANTH including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of ANTH or SOCI at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: SOCI 353

EQ: SOCI 353

ANTH 302 Politics, Power and Capitalism

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course poses fundamental questions about the domain of "the political" in relation to interest, influence, and power. It applies these concerns to the dominant social, political, and economic system of our times - capitalism. Concerned with its historical and geographical spread, its ideological manifestations, its crises, and its oppositional movements, it introduces students to critical ethnographies that explore issues of wealth and inequality, protest and control, and the role of military, technological, and economic power in contemporary societies.

P: 30 points of ANTH including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of ANTH or SOCI at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: ANTH 202

ANTH 303 The Performance of Ritual and the Potency of Symbols

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

How do rituals work? What do they achieve? What makes symbols potent? From Rastafarianism and Reggae music to San trace dance and rock art; this course introduces students to major contemporary theoretical approaches to the study of rituals and symbols in anthropology. It explores the ways in which rituals work, and the ways in which symbols facilitate what rituals do. In this way students gain a deep understanding of the nature of culture, including that of their own society.

P: 30 points of ANTH including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of ANTH or SOCI at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: ANTH 203

ANTH303-1752 (C) Semester 2

ANTH 305 The Politics of Cultural Performance

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The course deals with the politics of culture and with cultural performance, and examines the politics of cultural performance in the context of wider social contexts.

P: 30 points of ANTH including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of ANTH or SOCI at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: ANTH 205

ANTH 306 Religion and Modernity

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course will discuss the meaning and role of religion(s) in the context of modernity as well as the modernity of the very idea of religion. The course combines discussion of conceptual issues with discussion of case studies and pursues a comparative perspective.

P: 30 points of ANTH including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of ANTH or SOCI at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: ANTH 206, RELS 217, SOCI 260, SOCI 360

EQ: SOCI 360

ANTH 307 Visual Anthropology

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course is about visual representations of culture and cultural difference. It looks at a wide variety of visual media, including art, photography, film, video, and digital technologies, to explore the ways in which these shape both the perception, and the experience, of cultural difference.

P: 30 points of ANTH including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of ANTH or SOCI at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: ANTH 207

ANTH307-1752 (C) Semester 2

ANTH 308 Food and Eating

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course explores the food chain, from production, through consumption, to exchange and considers the ways in which food is implicated in the reproduction of and resistance to, inequalities of class, gender, ethnicity and nationalism.

P: 30 points of ANTH including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of ANTH or SOCI at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: GEND 224, GEND 324, ANTH 208, SOCI 262, SOCI 362

EQ: SOCI 362

ANTH 312 Kinship and Family in Comparative Perspective

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course focuses on the importance and nature of family and kinship in the construction and maintenance of social relations by individuals as well as groups, in a variety of ethnographic contexts.

P: 30 points of ANTH including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of ANTH or SOCI at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: ANTH 212, GEND 218, GEND 318, SOCI 212, SOCI 312

EQ: SOCI 312

ANTH312-1752 (C) Semester 2**ANTH 313 Environment, Development and Disaster**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course is concerned with the social and ecological impacts of human activity in the context of a global fossil fuel civilization. Investigating problems of climate change, natural disaster, declining biodiversity, and environmental degradation, it provides an anthropologically informed perspective on crucial issues at the intersection of ecology, sustainable development, and social activism.

P: 30 points of ANTH including 15 points at 200 level; or 30 points of ANTH or SOCI or GEOG at 200 level; or 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: ANTH 213

EQ: ANTH 213

ANTH313-1751 (C) Semester 1**ANTH 350 Travel, Tourism and Pilgrimage**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The course introduces students to Sociological and Anthropological approaches to travel and tourism. Through the study of topics such as travel literature, indigenous tourism, tourism and development, sex tourism and 'dark' tourism, it examines the way in which notions of the cultural 'self' and cultural 'others' have been both forged and sustained within various sorts of tourist encounter.

P: 30 points of ANTH including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of ANTH or SOCI at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: ANTH 250, SOCI 275, SOCI 375

EQ: SOCI 375

ANTH 388 Contested Heritage

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course provides students with a hands-on introduction to the study of heritage. We explore ways we might understand and interpret contemporary heritage practices in a range of contexts, including post-earthquake Christchurch.

P: 30 points of ANTH including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of ANTH or SOCI at 200 level; OR 60 points in related

subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: SOCI 388

EQ: SOCI 388

PACE 395 Internship

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships

P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.

EQ: ARTS 395

PACE395-1751 (C) Semester 1**PACE395-17A (C) Starts Anytime****PACE395-1752 (C) Semester 2**

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships> for more information.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ANTH 401 Research Methodology and Ethical Controversies in Anthropology

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course is designed to provide students with an introduction to anthropological research and its various fieldwork methods, and to enable students to put these into practice. Each student, assisted by a supervisor, is required to select a research problem or topic, carry out required background reading, formulate appropriate research questions, choose or design methods appropriate to obtaining the data required to answer the questions, write a research proposal and an ethics proposal, carry out the research, present a progress report, and finally to analyse the material collected and write a final report detailing the research process and the results obtained, making reference to appropriate anthropological literature. This course is compulsory for students wanting to enrol in the Anthropology Honours programme. The course also provides preparation for entry into the M.A. (Anthropology) programme, for students wishing to progress to Masters by research thesis after completing the Honours degree.

P: Subject to approval of the Anthropology Programme Director.

ANTH401-1752 (C) Semester 2

ANTH 402 Issues and Debates in Contemporary Anthropology

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course addresses selected, current issues and debates of a theoretical, methodological and interpretative nature. This course is compulsory for students wanting to enrol in the Anthropology Honours programme.

P: Subject to approval of the Anthropology Programme Director.

ANTH402-17S1 (C) Semester 1**ANTH 403 Rituals, Celebrations and Spectacles: the Anthropology of Performance**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

How do rituals work? What do they achieve? What makes symbols potent? This course examines the origins and development of the 'anthropology of performance' and applies the theory associated with this sub-field in Anthropology to the analysis of public rituals of both a sacred and secular nature. Through developing familiarity with performance theory students are able to apply it to a variety of public ritual and celebratory events such as carnival, national days, sporting spectacles, political dramas, protest marches, ethnic conflict, and many more. Working in small groups, students choose case studies at different points in the course, research these, and apply performance theory in order to analyse and make sense of them.

P: Subject to approval of the Anthropology Programme Director.

ANTH403-17S1 (C) Semester 1**ANTH 410 Multispecies Anthropology: Other Species in Human Life**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course introduces a new subfield of anthropology concerned with the interconnectedness of humans and other life forms. Recognizing that the human condition cannot be understood in isolation, it considers the meaningful agency of nonhuman others and their entanglement with human lives, landscapes and technologies. The course introduces students to cutting-edge studies of mammalian interspecies intimacies, to intersections with insects, fish, fungi, and microbes, to issues of extinction and invasion, and to the implications of other species for human bodies, economies, foods and technologies.

R: CULT 421, SOCI 410

EQ: CULT 421, SOCI 410

ANTH410-17S1 (C) Semester 1**ANTH 690 MA Thesis**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Anthropology Programme Director.

ANTH690-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

ANTH 790 Anthropology PhD

120 Points

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Anthropology Programme Director.

ANTH790-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Applied Psychology

Department of Psychology

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

APSY 601 Advanced Industrial and Organisational Psychology

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The focus is on research and measurement problems as well as practical work and applications within the field of job analysis, and employee recruitment and selection.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

APSY601-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

APSY 607 Special Topic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Direct enquiries to MSc in Applied Psychology Coordinator(s)

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

APSY 611 Training and Learning at Work

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course examines training, learning, and expertise in occupational settings. It will in particular draw on recent research in expertise development, knowledge acquisition/sharing, cognitive engineering, and cognitive task analysis. We will cover empirically validated training methods with a particular focus on the next generation of simulation, role-playing and virtual-augmented reality technology.

P: Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

APSY 612 Performance Management and Appraisal

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will focus on the theory and application of performance management research. Considerable attention will be given to the development of performance management systems in organisations. Topics such as criterion theory and development, performance appraisal

methods, feedback, job evaluation and reward systems will be discussed.

P: Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department

APSY612-1752 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

APSY 613 Special Topic

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Direct enquiries in MSc in Applied Psychology Coordinator(s)

P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of Department

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

APSY 614 Leadership and Motivation in Organisations

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

The main objective of this course is to familiarise students with the content domain of leadership and of motivation in organisations. Both "classic" pieces and current research and theory will be examined. The leadership topics covered will include attribution theories, leader-member exchange, transformational leadership and ethical leadership. Motivation topics will include performance variability, attitudes, goal setting, and self regulation.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

APSY614-1751 (C) Semester 1

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

APSY 615 Attitudes and Organisational Development

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course focuses on a number of work related attitudes (e.g., organisational commitment, group cohesion, job satisfaction etc), theories that attempt to explain how these attitudes are related to organisational problems, the instruments that have been developed for their measurement, and how organisational development can change organisational attitudes and deal with problems. Organisational problems such as absenteeism, turnover, and safety, are a particular focus.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

APSY615-1752 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

APSY 616 Small Group Theory and Team Building

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The purpose of this course is to familiarise the students with the main interpersonal and social factors that account for performance differences in groups and teams, and to examine the strategies developed by managers and team members that successfully enhance the quality of team processes. Topics covered will include conflict management, decision-making, diversity, and team leadership.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

APSY 617 Industrial and Organizational Psychology Measurement Issues

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

The objective of this course is to introduce and expand on measurement issues relevant within the field of Industrial and Organisational Psychology. Particular emphasis is placed on scale development, reliability analysis, validity assessment techniques, common method variance issues, measurement bias issues, design issues, classical test theory. Critical thinking, relation of theory to practice, as well as reflection, both oral and written, will be strongly emphasized.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

APSY617-1752 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

APSY 618 Organisational Change: Directions for I/O Psychology Practice

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

The first course objective is to familiarise the students with frameworks and research (e.g., leadership, motivation, training, and individual differences) that inform organisational change planning and implementation. The second course objective is to provide students with the knowledge and competencies to: a) critically analyse organisational change practices, b) identify challenges faced by change leaders and employees, and c) facilitate organisational change implementation as I/O practitioners. Topics covered include psychological mechanisms of change resistance and readiness, change leadership, and training for changing organisations.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

APSY618-1751 (C) Semester 1

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

APSY 619 Boundaryless Work and Uncertain Working Conditions

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces two related areas of I/O psychology which only recently have received extensive research attention. It provides students with a framework for analysing how these phenomena affect individuals and organizations, and how organizational practitioners may understand and deal with these phenomena. Critical thinking, relation of theory to practice, of new concepts to old theories, as well as reflection, both oral and written, will be strongly emphasized.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

APSY619-1751 (C) Semester 1

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

APSY 660 Dissertation

90 Points

0.7500 EFTS

A supervised research dissertation. Candidates enrolled for APSY660 Dissertation must present a dissertation to

the Postgraduate Office no later than 1 February of the year following enrolment in the course.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

APSY660-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

APSY 790 Applied Psychology PhD

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

APSY790-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

Art Curatorship

School of Humanities and Creative Arts

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ARTC 401 Practicum

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course provides students with practical experience working under supervision of museum professionals within an art gallery or museum. The duration of the internship ranges from four to six weeks and students should expect to be present during normal working hours for up to four days a week. Internships normally occur at galleries or museums in Christchurch but students may also be placed in institutions in other centres where this is practicable. Every effort is made to place students in institutions where they will gain experience that is related to their particular interests. By working alongside museum and gallery professionals students gain an understanding of the practical aspects of how such institutions work, of the range of professional specialisations associated with working in such institutions and the variety of activities occurring in museums and galleries. Assessment is based on a report provided by the institution where the student is placed.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.

ARTC401-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ARTC401-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ARTC 402 The Art Museum Past and Present

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A critical exploration of the history and theory of museums, examining some of the political and social contexts that determine their development, and the meanings inherent in practices of collecting and display.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.

R: ARTH 417, CULT 406

EQ: ARTH 417

ARTC402-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ARTC 404 Special Project

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The Special Project allows students to explore a topic associated with art curatorship in depth while working under the guidance of a member of academic staff. Students are encouraged to develop a topic that relates to their areas of particular interest in the field. Projects can range from a research essay exploring some aspect of curatorial practice, the history of display associated with a major artefact, or the impact of an important exhibition on curatorial practice, to the curation of a virtual exhibition. Students developing an exhibition project are expected to define a theme, make a selection of works to be included, write catalogue entries and a catalogue essay and develop a plan for the arrangement of works in the exhibition.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.

ARTC404-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ARTC404-17S2 (C) Semester 2

Art History and Theory

School of Humanities and Creative Arts

ARTH 103 'Picasso who?' Introducing Modern Art

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

What makes modern art modern? This course covers all you've always wanted to know about modern art and never dared asking. This course offers a general introduction to modern art from 1850 to 1945. It examines key art movements from Impressionism to Surrealism in their cultural and social contexts while introducing you to art historical methodologies and key art theories.

ARTH103-16SU2 (D) Summer (Nov 16)

ARTH103-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ARTH 104 Māori Art: Taonga Tuku Iho

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Taonga Tuku Iho (Treasures handed down from the ancestors) is an introductory survey of traditional Māori art forms within their social, historical and cultural contexts.

ARTH 108 Mahi-a-Ringa: Introducing Customary Material Culture

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course focuses on traditional material culture, including weaving (raranga), cordage (taura), fire making, working with stone to make adzes and tools, hand made musical instruments, bone carving, wood carving, and the use of plants as traditional medicines. Students will learn customary protocols, guardianship and respect for knowledge and taonga (treasures) and undertake practical work, library based research, and work with taonga such as cloaks, nets, personal and other artefacts in the Canterbury Museum. Other topics are included depending on available expertise.

R: MAOR 114

EQ: MAOR 114

ARTH 111 Contextualising Art: An Introduction to Art Theory

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

A study of theories of art through central texts, from the 18th century to the present day.

R: ARTT 101

ARTH 112 Art and Things: introduction to Art History and Material Culture

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Art and Things: introduction to Art History and Material Culture will teach you to see things that many other people don't, by providing an up-to-date, varied and critical 'toolkit' for thinking about art, architecture and objects. The discipline of 'Art History' has a history of its own, and as you will see, what we understand about art and objects is refracted through this simultaneously distorting and magnifying lens.

ARTH112-17S2 (C)**Semester 2****ARTH 202 Art and Revolution**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course examines the arts in Western Europe (chiefly France and Britain) from 1770 to 1848. Painting, sculpture, illustration and architecture will be considered against the background of such momentous political and social changes as the American revolution, the French revolution and the industrial revolution.

P: 15 points at 100-level Art History and Theory and any 15 points from the BA Schedule.

ARTH202-17S1 (C)**Semester 1****ARTH 204 Toi Māori -- Māori art**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course documents the influence of new ideas, and changing perceptions of identity, on contemporary examples of Māori and Indigenous art. These examples are discussed within their political and spiritual contexts.

P: 15 points at 100-level Art History and Theory or Māori and Indigenous Studies and any 15 points from the BA Schedule.

R: MAOR 225

EQ: MAOR 225

ARTH 210 Japanese Art

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course presents an introduction to the arts of Japan, with a particular focus on the art of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries.

P: 15 points at 100-level Art History and Theory and any 15 points from the BA Schedule.

ARTH210-17S2 (C)**Semester 2****ARTH 211 Theory of Criticism**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course examines the history, theory and practice of writing about visual art.

P: 15 points at 100 level Art History and Theory and any 15 points from the BA Schedule.

R: ARTT 202

ARTH 215 International Contemporary Art

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

The course provides an introduction to international contemporary art, focusing on developments in Europe and the USA.

P: 15 points at 100-level Art History and Theory and any 15 points from the BA Schedule.

R: ARTT 102, ARTH 109

ARTH215-17S2 (C)**Semester 2****ARTH 216 Greek Art**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

A survey of ancient Greek art - primarily architecture, sculpture, vase painting - from the eighth to fourth centuries BC and how these materials relate more broadly to their cultural context; tutorials will focus on objects in the James Logie Memorial Collection.

P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 100-level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule.

R: CLAS 326, CLAS 206, CLAS 336

RP: Any 100-level course in CLAS.

EQ: CLAS 206

ARTH 217 Kiwi Icons: Introduction to Art in Aotearoa New Zealand

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The course focuses on a series of significant works of art and architecture from the history of Aotearoa New Zealand, beginning with Māori art of the pre-contact period and advancing to the work of contemporary Māori, Pakeha and Pacific artists across a range of media. The course concentrates on the ways in which Māori culture and art have intersected with European art traditions developed and adapted in Aotearoa.

P: 15 points at 100-level Art History and Theory and any 15 points from the BA schedule; or 45 points from the Arts schedule; or by approval of the Head of Department.

R: ARTH 110

ARTH 304 He Korero Toi Whiriwhiria: Indigenous Art

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

An exploration of Indigenous art, including Māori, relating to practice and theory within such institutions as marae, art galleries, museums, and classrooms.

P: 15 points at 200-level Art History and Theory or equivalent (subject to Programme Coordinator approval) and any 15

points at 200 level from the BA and Education Schedules. Students with a background and interest in Art History, Education and Teaching separately or in combination may be admitted by the Programme Coordinator approval.

ARTH 325 Aesthetic Theory

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
This course examines some of the principal problems in the study of aesthetics, and their relevance to contemporary art and theory.

P: 15 points at 200-level Art History and Theory and any 15 points at 200-level from the BA Schedule.

ARTH325-1752 (C) Semester 2

ARTH 328 Art of the Floating World

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
Not offered in 2017

P: 15 points at 200-level Art History and Theory and any 15 points at 200-level from the BA Schedule.

ARTH 329 In search of Nowhere: the international Arts and Crafts Movement

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A detailed introduction to the Arts and Crafts Movement, one of the most interdisciplinary, international, and influential artistic phenomena in history.

P: 15 points at 200-level Art History and Theory and 15 points at 200 level from the Arts Schedule.

ARTH329-1752 (C) Semester 2

ARTH 330 Medium and Materiality in Contemporary Art

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course will examine medium and materiality across a range of contemporary art practices, focusing in particular on the shift from modernist notions of medium purity to the radical fracturing and opening up of medium that has taken place since the 1970s.

P: 15 points of 200-level Art History and Theory and 15 points at 200 level from any course in the Arts Schedule.

RP: ARTH 215 International Contemporary Art

ARTH330-1751 (C) Semester 1

ARTH 331 Revival to Rebuild: the History of Architecture in Christchurch

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

An exploration of Christchurch architecture and urbanism from European settlement to the present day. This course explores the rich diversity of Christchurch architecture that once defined the city's urban character, the impact of the earthquakes on that character, and examines recent influences to reshape and determine the city and its architecture since 2010.

P: 15 points at 200-level Art History and Theory and any 15 points from the BA schedule. Alternatively, students with a background in architecture, architectural design, urban design, interior design or their history, by approval of the Head of Department.

PACE 395 Internship

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships

P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.

EQ: ARTS 395

PACE395-1751 (C) Semester 1

PACE395-17A (C) Starts Anytime

PACE395-1752 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships> for more information.

Art History

School of Humanities and Creative Arts

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ARTH 415 Arts and Crafts Architecture

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Arts and Crafts architecture will be examined within an international context, with emphasis on developments in the United States, Australia and New Zealand. Attention will also be given to the British origins of the movement and its impact on European architecture. Emphasis is placed on primary research and students will be encouraged to examine the adaptation of Arts and Crafts design principles to New Zealand conditions.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.

ARTH 417 The Art Museum Past and Present

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A critical exploration of the history and theory of museums, examining some of the political and social contexts that determine their development, and the meanings inherent in practices of collecting and display.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.

R: CULT 406 and ARTC 402

ARTH417-1751 (C) Semester 1

ARTH 418 Research Paper: Aspects of Contemporary Art

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course looks at recent tendencies in contemporary art as well as looking at key critical and theoretical texts relating to current art practice.

P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Convenor.

R: ARTC 403, ARTT 425

EQ: ARTC 403, ARTT 425

ARTH418-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ARTH 419 East Asian Art Theory and Aesthetics

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course concentrates on selected art traditions of two countries - China and Japan - including painting, calligraphy, garden design, theatre, tea ceremony and flower arranging. It introduces selected works of art in conjunction with theoretical texts that explain them. The course includes field trips.

P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Convenor.

R: ARTH 410

EQ: ARTT 410

ARTH 420 Anti-scrape to INTBAU: The History and Theory of Architectural Conservation

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

An examination of the history and theory of architectural conservation from the 1870s to the present day. Particular emphasis will be placed on developments in Britain and New Zealand, on the emergence of international conservation charters and the application of their principles to specific case studies.

P: By permission of the Programme Convenor. Students without a background in Art History but with other relevant qualifications (e.g. BArch) may also apply.

ARTH 422 Talking Art: Issues in Aesthetics

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course covers a wide range of conceptual problems raised by art - from poetry to painting to cinema to music. It utilises perspectives from a range of disciplines.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department

R: PHIL 445

ARTH 480 Research Paper

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.

ARTH480-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ARTH480-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ARTH 690 MA Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.

ARTH690-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

ARTH 790 Art History PhD

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.

ARTH790-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Art Theory

School of Humanities and Creative Arts

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ARTT 410 Aesthetics in Cross-Cultural Perspective

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Concentrating on the art traditions of two countries - China and Japan - this course is an introduction to major and representative works of East Asian art (including painting, architecture, and garden design), and compares East Asian thinking about art with European aesthetic theory.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.

R: ARTH 419

EQ: ARTH 419

ARTT 415 Art Theory

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.

R: PACS 414

EQ: PACS 414

ARTT 425 Research Paper

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course looks at recent tendencies in international art as well as looking at key critical and theoretical texts relating to current art practice.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.

R: ARTC 403; ARTH 418

EQ: ARTC 403, ARTH 418

ARTT 480 Research Essay

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.

ARTT 481 Research Essay

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.

ARTT 611 Research Paper
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
Not offered in 2017
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.

ARTT 690 MA Thesis
120 Points 1.0000 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.
ARTT690-17A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

ARTT 790 Art Theory PhD
120 Points 1.0000 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.
ARTT790-17A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.
**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Astronomy

Department of Physics and Astronomy

ASTR 109 The Cosmos: Birth and Evolution
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2017
ASTR109 / PHYS 109 will take you on a grand tour of the universe! We will survey a range of topics in Astronomy, Astrophysics and Cosmology beginning with the denizens of our solar system and expanding outward to visit exotic stars and distant galaxies. During the journey we will learn about how the universe works and will highlight the key discoveries that have led us to this understanding.
R: (1) PHYS 109. (2) Students who have been credited with ASTR 112 cannot subsequently be credited with ASTR 109.
EQ: PHYS 109

ASTR 112 Astrophysics
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
A general descriptive introduction to modern astrophysics: the Sun and stars, the Galaxy, extragalactic systems and cosmology.
ASTR112-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ASTR 211 Imaging the Universe
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Have you ever seen the beautiful pictures of the Eagle Nebula made by the Hubble Space Telescope? Modern astronomical research relies heavily on advanced imaging technologies. In this course students will learn and apply the methods of digital astrophotography to make images of the Universe that are not only beautiful, but can be used to study questions such as: "What is the chemical makeup of galaxies?", "What are the temperatures of stars?" and "Is that nearby asteroid about to collide with the Earth?". The course will be taught in a very hands-on way, with the participation of students in tutorials and much of the assessment by

way of practical assignments. The syllabus will include: telescopes, CCDs, filters general image processing methods astrometry, coordinate systems and time photometry spectroscopy.
P: 30 points from ASTR 112, MATH 100-level, STAT 100-level, PHYS 101-102, or PHYS 111. These prerequisites may be replaced by a high level of achievement in NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics with Calculus or other background as approved by the Head of Department.
ASTR211-17S1 (C) Semester 1
Offered in odd-numbered years.

ASTR 212 Dynamical Astronomy and the Solar System
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2017
Orbital dynamics, the solar system and planetary exploration.
P: 30 points from ASTR 112, MATH 100-level, STAT 100-level, PHYS 101-102, or PHYS 111. These prerequisites may be replaced by a high level of achievement in NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics with Calculus or other background as approved by the Head of Department.
Offered in even-numbered years.

ASTR 323 Stellar Structure and Evolution
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2017
The physics governing stellar structure, a descriptive approach to stellar evolution, and related topics.
P: (1) 30 points from PHYS 201-203, ASTR 211-212; and (2) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or EMTH 119 or MATH 201.
R: PHYS 323, ASTR 423
RP: MATH 202
EQ: PHYS 323
Offered in odd-numbered years.

ASTR 324 Special Topic
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
P: (1) 22 points from PHYS 221-PHYS 224, ASTR 211, ASTR 212; (2) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or equivalent
ASTR324-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ASTR 325 The Structure and Evolution of Galaxies
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2017
This course will give a thorough grounding in the physics of galaxies, covering galactic structure, dynamics, stellar populations, the Local Group, spiral galaxies, elliptical galaxies, galactic formation, galactic distribution and large-scale structure.
P: (1) 30 points from PHYS 201-203, ASTR 211-212; and (2) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or EMTH 119 or MATH 201.
R: PHYS 325, ASTR 425
RP: MATH 202
EQ: PHYS 325
Offered in even-number years.

ASTR 326 Special Topic

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

P: (1) 22 points from PHYS 221 - PHYS 224, ASTR 211, ASTR 212; (2) MATH 109 or equivalent; (3) Entry subject to the approval of the Head of Department

ASTR326-17S1 (C)**Semester 1***Offered in odd-numbered years.***ASTR 381 Advanced Experiments in Physics and Astronomy**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Execution and write-up of selected laboratory experiments.

P: (1) PHYS 285; (2) 30 points from PHYS 201-206 including either PHYS 202 or PHYS 205). (3) MATH 103 or EMTH 119.

R: PHYS 381

RP: MATH 201

EQ: PHYS 381

ASTR381-17S2 (C)**Semester 2**

This course is normally taken in Semester 2. Entry for SU2 or S1 will only be granted by the HOD in exceptional circumstances.

ASTR 391 Introductory Astronomy Research

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

150 hours of research undertaken with the supervision of an active researcher. To be assessed with an oral presentation 20%, and a short written report 80%. This course may be started at any time with the agreement of the HOD. Note that start and end dates may affect entitlement to Studylink support.

P: (1) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or equivalent (2) 44 points from PHYS 200 or ASTR 200 (3) Entry subject to a supervisor approved by the Head of Department, being available

R: ASTR 392, ASTR 393

ASTR391-16SU2 (C)**Summer (Nov 16)****ASTR391-17S1 (C)****Semester 1****ASTR391-17S2 (C)****Semester 2**

1. *This course cannot be credited to the 56 points of 300 level ASTR required for ASTR major.* 2. *Entry subject to a supervisor being approved by the HOD being available.*

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ASTR 422 Theoretical and Observational Cosmology

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: PHYS 422, ASTR 322

EQ: PHYS 422

ASTR422-17S2 (C)**Semester 2****ASTR 423 Stellar Structure and Evolution**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ASTR 323

*Offered in odd-numbered years.***ASTR 425 The Structure and Evolution of Galaxies**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course will give a thorough grounding in the physics of galaxies, covering galactic structure, dynamics, stellar populations, the Local Group, spiral galaxies, elliptical galaxies, galactic formation, galactic distribution and large-scale structure.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ASTR 325, PHYS 325

RP: ASTR 112, ASTR 211 or ASTR 212, 33 points from PHYS 221-224

*Offered in even-numbered years.***ASTR 426 Special Topic**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ASTR426-17S1 (C)**Semester 1****ASTR 427 Special Topic**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of Department

ASTR427-17S2 (C)**Semester 2****ASTR 430 Astronomy Literature Review**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Students should consult the Postgraduate Diploma in Science Regulations for further requirements.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ASTR430-17S1 (C)**Semester 1****ASTR430-17S2 (C)****Semester 2****ASTR 480 Astronomy Research Project**

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

An independent research project in Astronomy for 400-level students.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

ASTR480-17A (C)**Starts Anytime****ASTR 690 MSc Thesis**

120 Points

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ASTR690-17A (C)**Starts Anytime***Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

ASTR 790 Astronomy PhD

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ASTR790-17A (C) Starts Anytime*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Audiology

Department of Communication Disorders

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

CMDS 651 Foundation Topics in Audiology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Basic principles of acoustics, psychoacoustics, and the anatomy and physiology of the peripheral auditory system.

P: Approval of the Head of Department.

RP: BSc, BSLP (Hons)

CMDS651-17S1 (C) Semester 1**CMDS 652 Diagnostic Audiological Evaluation**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Introduction to the diagnosis of hearing impairment, with a focus on diagnostics in adults.

P: Approval of the Head of Department.

RP: BSc, BSLP (Hons)

CMDS652-17S1 (C) Semester 1**CMDS 653 Audiological Rehabilitation**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Introduction to the management of hearing impairment, with a focus on management in adults.

P: Approval of the Head of Department.

RP: BSc, BSLP (Hons)

CMDS653-17S1 (C) Semester 1**CMDS 654 Clinical Practicum I**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course puts into practice the information acquired in the academic courses in the clinical setting. The first half of the year is primarily focused on developing skills for adult diagnostic assessment, while the second half of the year focuses on developing skills for paediatric diagnostic assessment, and adult and paediatric habilitation.

P: Approval of the Head of Department.

RP: BSc, BSLP (Hons)

CMDS654-17X (C) 20 Feb 2017 - 18 Feb 2018**CMDS 655 Advanced Topics in Audiology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Principles of communication and development of the auditory system, auditory processing disorders, vestibular disorders and medical-based audiology

P: Approval of the Head of Department, CMDS 651.

RP: BSc, BSLP (Hons)

CMDS655-17S2 (C) Semester 2**CMDS 656 Advanced Diagnostic Audiological Evaluation**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Further study in the diagnosis of hearing impairment, with a focus on objective assessment techniques and diagnosis in children. The course also includes research design, methodology, data analysis and interpretation in communication disorders.

P: Approval of the Head of Department, CMDS 652.

RP: BSc, BSLP (Hons)

CMDS656-17S2 (C) Semester 2**CMDS 657 Advanced Audiological Rehabilitation**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Further study in the management of hearing impairment, with a focus on management in children, and cochlear implants.

P: Approval of the Head of Department, CMDS 653.

RP: BSc, BSLP (Hons)

CMDS657-17S2 (C) Semester 2**CMDS 658 Clinical Practicum II**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course puts into practice the information acquired on the academic courses in the clinical setting. It builds on the diagnostic and rehabilitative skills learned on the first year of the MAud programme, with a growing emphasis on building holistic approaches to audiological case management and understanding how these fit into the broader health system.

P: Approval of the Head of Department, CMDS 654.

RP: BSc, BSLP (Hons)

CMDS658-17X (C) 20 Feb 2017 - 18 Feb 2018**CMDS 690 Audiology Thesis**

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Thesis to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor. The thesis is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into an area of clinical audiology.

P: Approval from the Head of Department.

RP: BSc, BSLP (Hons)

Part-time enrolment (0.4875 EFTS) is available on approval.

CMDS 795 Audiology PhD

120 Points

1.0000 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Entry subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Biochemistry

BCHM 112 Structure and Reactivity in Chemistry and Biochemistry

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Structure, isomerism, stereochemistry, synthesis, and reaction mechanisms in organic chemistry; transition metal chemistry and electrochemistry.

P: (1) NCEA: at least 14 credits NCEA Level 3 Chemistry, or (2)

CIE: at least D grade in CIE AL Chemistry or A grade in CIE

ASL Chemistry, or (3) IB: at least Grade 4 in IB HL Chemistry

or Grade 6 in IB SL Chemistry, or (4) CHEM 114, or at least B

Grade in BRDG 022.

R: CHEM 112

EQ: CHEM 112

BCHM112-17S2 (C)**Semester 2****BCHM 202 Foundations in Molecular Biology**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Principles of genetics, including the structure of RNA and DNA, molecular replication, transcription, translation, recombination and gene expression.

P: BIOL 111 or ENCH 281.

R: BIOL 230, BIOL 231, ENCH 480

RP: CHEM 112 or BCHM 112

EQ: BIOL 231

BCHM202-17S1 (C)**Semester 1****BCHM 206 Organic Chemistry**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Reaction mechanisms, synthesis and biosynthesis of organic compounds.

P: CHEM 212 or BCHM 212

R: CHEM 242

EQ: CHEM 242

BCHM206-17S2 (C)**Semester 2****BCHM 207 Special Topic**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Selected lectures, tutorials and laboratories from courses relevant to biochemistry. Exchange students only may enrol in this course. Credit for this course may not be used to satisfy the requirements of a University of Canterbury degree. Internally assessed.

P: Entry subject to approval of the Coordinator, Biochemistry

BCHM207-17S1 (C)**Semester 1****BCHM207-17W (C)** **Whole Year (S1 and S2)****BCHM 212 Chemical Reactivity**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Structures and properties of organic and biological molecules; application of kinetics and thermodynamics to organic and biochemical reactions; substitution and elimination chemistry; bioinorganic chemistry and electrochemistry

P: CHEM 112 or BCHM 112 or ENCH 241

R: CHEM 212

EQ: CHEM 212

BCHM212-17S1 (C)**Semester 1****BCHM 221 BIOCHEMISTRY A - Biomolecules and their interactions**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The chemistry and biological function of biomolecules.

Experimental methods of studying cellular biochemistry.

Enzyme kinetics.

P: (1) BIOL 111 (2) CHEM 112 or CHEM 115

R: BCHM 201, ENCH 323

BCHM 222 BIOCHEMISTRY B - Metabolism; the reactions of molecules in cells

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

The general principles of metabolism and metabolic control.

P: BCHM 221

R: BCHM 201, ENCH 323

BCHM222-17S2 (C)**Semester 2****BCHM 253 Cell Biology I**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Internal organisation of the cell. The course will build on the introduction to cell biology in BIOL111 and seek to develop further understanding of the internal workings of the cell.

P: 1) BIOL 111 or ENCH 281 and 2) 15 pts of CHEM at 100 level.

R: BIOL 253

EQ: BIOL 253

BCHM253-17S1 (C)**Semester 1****BCHM 281 Practical Biochemistry**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course is laboratory based and includes the following topics: preparative chemistry; purification of biochemicals and chemicals including chromatography; practical spectroscopy and basic analytical methodology; kinetic and thermodynamic measurements on solutions; data analysis, errors and Excel competence. Safety and library elements will be integrated into the course.

P: CHEM 111 or CHEM 112 or BCHM 112 or CHEM 114.

R: CHEM 281

BCHM281-17S2 (C)**Semester 2**

BCHM 301 Biochemistry 3

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Protein conformation and function. Further studies of lipid, carbohydrate and amino acid metabolism. Metabolic control. Biochemical genetics.

P: (1) Either BCHM 201 or BCHM 221 and BCHM 222; (2)

BCHM 202 or BIOL 231.

R: BIOL 331

EQ: BIOL 331

BCHM301-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BCHM 302 Biological Chemistry

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Chemical aspects of biosynthetic pathways. Enzyme and co-enzyme chemistry. Pharmaceutical chemistry, bio-inorganic chemistry, bio-physical chemistry.

P: Either (1) 30 points from BCHM 206 or BCHM 212 or CHEM 212 or CHEM 242; or (2) BCHM 221 and BCHM 222 and either BCHM 212 or CHEM 212.

R: CHEM 325

EQ: CHEM 325

BCHM302-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BCHM 303 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Selected lectures, tutorials and laboratories from courses relevant to biochemistry. Exchange students only may enrol in this course. Credit for this course may not be used to satisfy the requirements of a University of Canterbury degree. Internally assessed.

P: Entry subject to approval of the Coordinator, Biochemistry.

BCHM303-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BCHM 304 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Entry subject to approval of the Coordinator, Biochemistry

BCHM304-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BCHM 335 Biochemical and Environmental Toxicology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines the effects of exposure to toxic chemicals, risk assessment, risk management, routes of exposure and biochemical mechanisms of toxicity.

P: (1) CHEM 244 or CHEM 211 or CHEM 281 or BCHM 281, (2) BIOL 111

R: BCHM 302; CHEM 325

RP: CHEM 112 or BCHM 112

BCHM335-17S2 (C) Semester 2

BCHM 381 Biochemical Techniques

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Biochemical experiments and analysis such as transport kinetics, DNA sequence analysis and manipulation, lipid isolation and characterisation. Safety, bioethical and library elements will be integrated into the coursework.

P: BCHM 201 (if taken prior to 2005) or BCHM 281 or CHEM 281

BCHM381-17S2 (C) Semester 2

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

BCHM 407 Special Topic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

BCHM407-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BCHM 408 Special Topic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

BCHM408-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BCHM 409 Special Topic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

BCHM409-17S2 (C) Semester 2

BCHM 413 Special Topic: Independent Course of Study

72 Points 0.6000 EFTS

P: Entry with the approval of the Programme Coordinator, Biochemistry.

BCHM413-17A (C) Starts Anytime

BCHM 420 Biological Chemistry

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Contemporary research areas such as biologically-active organic compounds; biochemical processes; molecular recognition; bioinorganic chemistry.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department

BCHM420-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BCHM 455 Applied and Molecular Microbiology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will help students develop as scholars and advance their research skills in areas of applied and molecular microbiology. With microbes being ubiquitous and ever more important to commerce, the course will offer opportunities to explore cultural and social perceptions of appropriate use of microbiological science. The course focuses on the critical evaluation of scientific evidence.

R: BIOL 493

RP: BIOL 313, BIOL 333, BCHM 301/BIOL 331

EQ: BIOL 455

BCHM455-17S1 (C) Semester 1

BCHM 457 Macromolecular Evolution and Engineering

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The primary goal of this course is to assist student development as scholars and advance their research skills in fields of science that use molecular evolution and molecular design (i.e. synthetic biology) to address a wide diversity of biological questions and problems. The course focuses on the critical evaluation of scientific methodology and

how such methodology can be applied to engineer new biomolecules.

RP: BIOL 331/BCHM 301 (Biochemistry 3) and/or Protein Science (BIOL 435/BCHM 403), which is designed to be a compatible course run in S1. In addition, one from the following is highly recommended: BIOL 313 (Microbiology) or BIOL 333 (Molecular Genetics) (or equivalent, as determined by course co-ordinator).

EQ: BIOL 457

BCHM457-17S2 (C) Semester 2

BCHM 459 Genomics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Students taking this course will develop a deep knowledge in a current area of genome biology and evolution. Students will get to grips with the latest research in this fast moving field, read deeply on a chosen topic, and develop strong critical thinking, writing and debating skills.

R: BIOL 430/BCHM 406

EQ: BIOL 459

BCHM459-17S2 (C) Semester 2

BCHM 460 Molecular Biology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Molecular biology comprises a suite of tools and approaches for understanding the structure and function of DNA, RNA and proteins. The primary goal of this course is to assist the development of scholars with advanced technical skills in molecular biology who can use these tools to infer evolutionary and functional relationships.

R: BIOL 434/BCHM 405

RP: BIOL 333, BIOL 334, BCHM 301/BIOL 331, BIOL 335

EQ: BIOL 460

BCHM460-17S1 (C) Semester 1

BCHM 461 Protein Science

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An advanced treatment of protein science, covering structure, function, applications, and the inter-relationships between these.

R: BIOL 435/BCHM 403

EQ: BIOL 461

BCHM461-17S1 (C) Semester 1

BCHM 462 Medical Biochemistry

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The primary goal of this course is to assist student development as scholars and advance their knowledge and literature research skills in the field of Medical Biochemistry. This course will exam broad topics of medical interest where biochemical techniques have been used to examine the basis of human pathological process. The course will examine topic areas of medical research using recent peer reviewed publications. The course focuses on the critical evaluation of the research literature and evaluation of competing theories on the mechanism of selected disease pathologies.

R: BIOL 436/BCHM 401

EQ: BIOL 462

BCHM462-17S2 (C) Semester 2

BCHM 480 Project

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The topic for this project shall be approved by the Course Co-ordinator and may be carried out under the supervision of staff in the Departments of Chemistry or Biological Sciences. The written report on this project must be completed and presented to the Registrar in the year in which the student presents the courses selected for BCHM 400 level and at a time determined by the department concerned.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

BCHM480-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BCHM 690 MSc Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

BCHM690-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

BCHM 790 Biochemistry PhD

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

BCHM790-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Bioengineering

Department of Mechanical Engineering

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ENBI 601 Medical Bioengineering

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

An introduction to and problem solving in the 5 key clinical areas of cardiovascular, renal, neurological, respiratory and musculoskeletal. Lectures given by staff at UC and the Christchurch School of Medicine and Health Sciences.

ENBI 605 Biomedical Engineering Simulations

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ENME 409, ENME 609

ENBI 690 Bioengineering ME Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

ENBI690-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

ENBI 790 Bioengineering PhD
 120 Points 1.0000 EFTS
 P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department
ENBI790-17A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.
**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Biological Sciences

School of Biological Sciences

BIOL 111 Cellular Biology and Biochemistry
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 A foundation course in cellular biology integrating the principles of molecular biology and biochemistry with the structure and function of plant, animal and microbial cells. Cellular and molecular mechanisms underlying cell growth/death cycles, cancer and genetic disorders will also be considered.
 R: ENCH 281
BIOL111-17S1 (C) Semester 1

BIOL 112 Ecology, Evolution and Conservation
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 An integrated course embracing the principles of ecology, behaviour, genetics, evolution and conservation biology.
BIOL112-17S2 (C) Semester 2
Fieldwork is required.

BIOL 113 Diversity of Life
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 An overview of the diversity, evolution, structure and function of animals, plants and microbes.
BIOL113-17S1 (C) Semester 1

BIOL 115 Fundamentals of Biology
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2017
 A foundation course in biological sciences that gives students who have completed the requirements for BIOL111 Cell Biology and Biochemistry and/or BIOL113 Diversity of Life, but who have not attained a level of achievement that allows them to proceed to 200 level BIOL, as a second opportunity to continue in Biology. Topics will include cellular biology, integrating the principles of molecular biology and biochemistry with the structure and function of plant, animal and microbial cells, and an overview of the diversity, evolution, structure and function of animals, plants and microbes. The course will also include targeted study skills development to improve the likelihood of success in future studies.
 P: Entry at the approval of the Head of School. This course is intended for students who have completed the requirements for BIOL 111 and/or BIOL 113 but who have not attained a level of achievement that allows them to proceed to 200 level.

BIOL 116 Human Biology
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 An introduction to the biology of humans. The course is particularly recommended for students wishing to advance in topics in health and sport, as well as those students advancing in science subjects.

BIOL116-17S2 (C) Semester 2

BIOL 203 Introduction to Forensic Biology
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2017
 An introduction to the ways in which forensic investigations draw upon scientific knowledge, especially from the biological sciences. The practical component of the course will involve reasoning through evidence and the use of DNA as tool for suspect identification.
 P: BIOL 111 or ENCH 281.
 R: BIOL 303
 RP: 15 points of 100 level CHEM

BIOL 209 Introduction to Biological Data Analysis
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Introductory statistics with specific examples for biologists. This course is required for all students in BIOL.
 P: STAT 101 and 15 points of 100 level BIOL
BIOL209-17S1 (C) Semester 1

BIOL 210 Vertebrate Biology
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 The comparative anatomy, general biology, ecology, physiology and evolutionary history of the vertebrates.
 P: BIOL 113
BIOL210-17S2 (C) Semester 2

BIOL 211 Insect Biology
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2017
 The biology of insects and other non-marine arthropods, with emphasis on environmental relationships and management. Note - this course will be offered in even-numbered years.
 P: BIOL 113

BIOL 212 Marine Biology and Ecology
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 An introduction to the ecology and biology of the marine environment. Description and analysis of marine communities and the biodiversity, ecology and behaviour of marine organisms.
 P: BIOL 112 and BIOL 113
BIOL212-17S1 (C) Semester 1
Fieldwork is required.

BIOL 213 Microbiology and Genetics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the fundamental principles of microbiology and microbial genetics.

P: BIOL 231 or BCHM 202.

RP: CHEM 112 or BCHM 112 or CHEM 114

BIOL213-1752 (C) Semester 2**BIOL 215 Plant Diversity and Systematics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the methodology and principles of systematics and the patterns and origin of vascular plant diversity. Note - this course will be offered in odd-numbered years only.

P: BIOL 113, or with the approval of the Head of School.

RP: BIOL 271

BIOL215-1752 (C) Semester 2**BIOL 231 Foundations in Molecular Biology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Principles of genetics, including the structure of RNA and DNA, molecular replication, transcription, translation, recombination and gene expression.

P: BIOL 111 or ENCH 281.

R: BCHM 202, ENCH 480, BIOL 230

RP: CHEM 112 or BCHM 112 or CHEM 114

EQ: BCHM 202, ENCH 480

BIOL231-1751 (C) Semester 1**BIOL 250 Principles of Animal Physiology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the mechanisms of how the body works, concentrating on osmoregulation and excretion, digestion, nerves and muscles.

P: BIOL 111 or ENCH 281

BIOL250-1751 (C) Semester 1**BIOL 251 Exercise and Health**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The course will consider the health benefits of exercise and the ways in which exercise performance can be monitored. It will consider biochemical and physiological changes that accompany training regimes.

P: BIOL 111 or BIOL 116 or ENCH 281. Students with other appropriate preparation may be admitted to this course with the approval of the Head of the School of Biological Sciences.

BIOL 253 Cell Biology I

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Internal organisation of the cell. The course will build on the introduction to cell biology in BIOL111 and seek to develop further understanding of the internal workings of the cell.

P: 1) BIOL 111 or ENCH 281 and 2) 15 pts of CHEM at 100 level

R: BCHM 253

EQ: BCHM 253

BIOL253-1751 (C) Semester 1**BIOL 254 Principles of Plant Physiology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The principles of plant development, including the basic anatomy of higher plants, and how they grow, respond to external stimuli and reproduce. Relationship between these concepts and developments in agriculture and biotechnology.

P: BIOL 111 or ENCH 281

R: BIOL 252

BIOL254-1752 (C) Semester 2**BIOL 270 Ecology**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Principles of ecology with an emphasis on New Zealand factors affecting plant and animal ecology, including population ecology, competition, resource acquisition, disturbance and succession.

P: BIOL 112

R: FORE 202

BIOL270-1751 (C) Semester 1*Fieldwork is required.***BIOL 271 Evolution**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to evolution: patterns and processes of evolution; mechanisms of evolution, adaptation, speciation and extinction.

P: BIOL 112

BIOL271-1751 (C) Semester 1**BIOL 272 Principles of Animal Behaviour**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is intended to provide a broad understanding of how animals interact with each other and with their environment. This course will cover the control, development, adaptive significance and evolution of behaviour. We will use a combination of traditional lectures, selected case studies, laboratory and fieldwork to learn fundamental concepts animal behaviour. Additional reading of scientific papers will be an essential adjunct to the lectures and especially to assessments.

P: BIOL 112 or PSYC 105

BIOL272-1752 (C) Semester 2**BIOL 273 New Zealand Biodiversity and Biosecurity**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An overview of the indigenous flora and fauna of New Zealand, including their biogeographic origins, the unique and unusual aspects of native organisms, the makeup of native communities, and their interactions with introduced organisms. Emphasis will be placed on the role of biological invaders in modifying New Zealand ecosystems.

P: BIOL 112 OR BIOL 113

R: BIOL 114

BIOL273-1752 (C) Semester 2*Fieldwork is required.*

BIOL 304 Special Topic

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

To be arranged from time to time to take advantage of visiting academics, new areas of interest etc.

P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of School.

BIOL 305 Practical Field Botany

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

A residential field course focussing on the identification and sampling of plants, in practical (field) conditions.

P: BIOL 215 or BIOL 270 or BIOL 273 or subject to approval by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences

BIOL305-17SU1 (C) Summer (Jan 17)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. Fieldwork is required.

BIOL 306 Special Topic

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of School.

BIOL306-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BIOL 307 Special Topic

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Selected lectures, tutorials and assignments from courses relevant to biology and/or a supervised course of study subject to approval by the Head of School. Exchange students and new enrolments only may enrol in this course. Credit for this course may not be used to satisfy the requirements of a University of Canterbury degree. Internally assessed.

P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of School.

BIOL307-17A (C) Starts Anytime

BIOL307-17S1 (C) Semester 1

BIOL307-17S2 (C) Semester 2

BIOL 308 Special Topic

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Selected lectures, tutorials and assignments from courses relevant to biology and/or a supervised course of study subject to approval by the Head of School. Exchange students and new enrolments only may enrol in this course. Credit for this course may not be used to satisfy the requirements of a University of Canterbury degree. Internally assessed.

P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of School.

BIOL308-17A (C) Starts Anytime

BIOL308-17S1 (C) Semester 1

BIOL308-17S2 (C) Semester 2

BIOL 309 Experimental Design and Data Analysis for Biologists

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Advanced experimental design and statistical techniques for biologists. This course is essential for all students considering postgraduate study in biological sciences.

P: BIOL 209 or other statistical background as determined by the Head of School.

BIOL309-17S2 (C) Semester 2

BIOL 313 Advanced Molecular and Industrial Microbiology

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course will bridge fundamental and applied microbiology through coverage of the major topics of relevance to the current microbiologist.

P: BIOL 213 and either BIOL 231 or BCHM 202.

RP: BIOL 253

BIOL313-17S2 (C) Semester 2

BIOL 331 Biochemistry 3

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Protein conformation and function. Further studies of lipid, carbohydrate and amino acid metabolism. Metabolic control. Biochemical genetics.

P: (1) BCHM 201, or BCHM 221 and BCHM 222; (2) BCHM 202 or BIOL 231

R: PAMS 308, BCHM 301

EQ: BCHM 301

BIOL331-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BIOL 332 Genetics and Evolution of Invasive Species

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the genetics and evolution of biological invasions, including the use of molecular tools to answer applied questions regarding the source and spread of introduced organisms.

P: BIOL 271

BIOL332-17S2 (C) Semester 2

BIOL 333 Molecular Genetics

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

BIOL333 is an advanced molecular genetics course that builds on the conceptual frameworks developed in the pre-requisite course BIOL231/BCHM202. It provides in-depth coverage across the breadth of life with an emphasis on gene expression, gene concepts and biotechnology.

P: BIOL 231/BCHM 202.

R: BIOL 330

RP: BIOL 213

BIOL333-17S1 (C) Semester 1

BIOL 334 Evolutionary Genetics

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

BIOL334 is an advanced course that builds on the conceptual frameworks developed in the pre-requisite course BIOL271. It provides in-depth coverage across the breadth of evolutionary genetics with an emphasis on population,

conservation and quantitative genetics, phylogenetics and phylogeography.

P: BIOL 271

R: BIOL 330

BIOL334-1752 (C) Semester 2

BIOL 335 Bioinformatics and Genomics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

BIOL335 introduces students to the biology and evolution of genomes from across the tree of life, including the human genome and the genetics of human disease. It provides up-to-date knowledge of high throughput methods used in genome sequencing, genome-wide association studies and the study of gene expression. The course also provides students with a strong foundation in bioinformatics as a scientific discipline and as a set of practical tools for analysing and studying genomic data.

P: 30 points from: BIOL 209, BIOL 231, BIOL 253, BCHM 253, BIOL 271, BCHM 221, BCHM 222, BCHM 202, BIOL 213, COSC 261, COSC 262, COSC 265, 200 level MATH, 200 level STAT. Students with no Biology/Biochemistry papers require permission from the Head of School.

R: BIOL 330

RP: BIOL 333 or BIOL 334

BIOL335-1751 (C) Semester 1

BIOL 351 Cell Biology 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Advanced study of cellular organisation and interactions with emphasis on the relationships between molecular structure and organelle and cell function.

P: BIOL 253 or BCHM 253.

BIOL351-1752 (C) Semester 2

BIOL 352 Plant Development and Biotechnology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Biotechnology for industries using plants and plant products. The principles and applications of advanced cell biology, plant tissue culture and genetic engineering. Use of natural products in industry.

P: BIOL 254 or BIOL 253/BCHM 253 or BIOL 231/BCHM 202

BIOL352-1751 (C) Semester 1

BIOL 354 Animal Ecophysiology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Comparative aspects of physiological adaptation to aquatic and terrestrial environments. Topics include osmoregulation, excretion, respiration, circulation, temperature acclimation, using both vertebrate and invertebrate examples.

P: BIOL 250

BIOL354-1752 (C) Semester 2

BIOL 355 Neurons, Hormones and Behaviour

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The physiological basis of behaviour. Building on the introduction to Animal Physiology in BIOL250, this course will concentrate on the endocrine and nervous systems

and develop an understanding of how these systems have evolved to fine-tune the behaviour of animals.

P: BIOL 250

RP: BIOL 272

BIOL355-1751 (C) Semester 1

BIOL 371 Evolutionary Ecology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Advanced theories of evolution, emphasising the interaction between ecology and evolution, in relation to the evolutionary history of species and interactions among them.

P: BIOL 271

BIOL371-1751 (C) Semester 1

BIOL 375 Freshwater Ecosystems

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Advanced theories and concepts of freshwater ecology and their practical application to current issues.

P: BIOL 270 and BIOL 209

BIOL375-1752 (C) Semester 2

Fieldwork is required.

BIOL 377 Global Change and Biosecurity

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A discussion of major concepts in community and ecosystems ecology in the context of anthropogenic changes to the environment and pressure from invasive exotic species.

P: (1) BIOL 270 or FORE 202; (2) BIOL 209 or FORE 222/FORE 224

BIOL377-1751 (C) Semester 1

Fieldwork is required.

BIOL 378 Population Ecology and Conservation

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Advanced concepts in population ecology, especially those most relevant to the New Zealand region and to the conservation of the New Zealand biota. Topics include life history tradeoffs, dispersal and metapopulations, species interactions, population regulation, population modelling, management of populations, and issues for species conservation in New Zealand.

P: (1) BIOL 270 or FORE 202; (2) BIOL 209 or FORE 222/FORE 224

BIOL378-1751 (C) Semester 1

Fieldwork is required.

BIOL 383 Behaviour

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
The development and adaptive significance of behaviour with emphasis on the relationship between ecology and behaviour.

P: (1) BIOL 272; (2) BIOL 209 or equivalent preparation in statistics.

R: BIOL 373

RP: BIOL 271

BIOL383-17S1 (C) Semester 1

Fieldwork is required.

BIOL 384 Marine Ecosystems

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Advanced theories, concepts and applications of marine ecology to current issues.

P: (1) BIOL 270 and (2) BIOL 209 or PSYC 206.

R: BIOL 374

RP: BIOL 212

BIOL384-17S2 (C) Semester 2

Fieldwork is required.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

BIOL 401 Special Topic: Laboratory Research Project

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
300 hours of independent research performed under the guidance of a supervisor who is a member of academic staff. To be assessed by a short written report. Note: Administered by the School of Biological Sciences for MSc students only; please see the School for more information.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

BIOL401-16SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 16)

BIOL 402 Special Topic: Field Research Project

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
300 hours of independent research performed under the guidance of a supervisor who is a member of academic staff. To be assessed by a short written report. Note: Administered by the School of Biological Sciences for MSc students only; please see the School for more information.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

BIOL402-16SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 16)

BIOL 404 Special Topic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

BIOL404-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BIOL 406 Special Topic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

BIOL406-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BIOL 407 Special Topic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

BIOL407-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BIOL 408 Special Topic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

BIOL408-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BIOL 409 Special Topic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

BIOL409-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BIOL 411 Research Preparation

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
To introduce and discuss the methodology and principles involved in preparing for research, and to broaden perspectives in the development of a research-oriented career.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: BIOL 405

BIOL411-17S1 (C) Semester 1

BIOL 412 Research Preparation

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
To introduce and develop skills in the synthesis of research findings and the writing of a detailed research proposal.

P: BIOL 411. For those students who begin 4th year in the middle of the year, BIOL 410 and BIOL 411 must be completed in Semester 1 of the following year.

R: BIOL 405

BIOL412-17S2 (C) Semester 2

BIOL 415 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

BIOL415-17S1 (C) Semester 1

BIOL415-17S2 (C) Semester 2

BIOL 420 Terrestrial Ecology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This course covers current advances in terrestrial ecology with a focus on population and species ecology. It covers species interactions, such as herbivory, pollination, seed dispersal, and epidemics. Examples concentrate on interactions among vascular plants (trees and shrubs), vertebrate and invertebrate animals, and pathogens, and interactions of those species with the physical environment.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: BIOL 478

RP: BIOL 378 Population Ecology and Conservation

BIOL420-17S2 (C) Semester 2

BIOL 423 Evolutionary Ecology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Aims to equip ecology students with the evolutionary biology underpinning the discipline. Students will advance

their knowledge of current issues and approaches in evolutionary ecology, particularly those of relevance to global change. The course has a focus on phenotypic evolution and processes occurring at the interface of ecology and evolution.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: BIOL 478

BIOL423-1752 (C) Semester 2

BIOL 424 Community Ecology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

To develop skills in the critique of literature and formulation and testing of hypotheses within the field of community ecology.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: BIOL 471

BIOL424-1752 (C) Semester 2

BIOL 425 Freshwater Ecology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Aims to develop students as professional freshwater ecologists. Students will advance their knowledge of current issues and approaches in freshwater ecology, particularly the concepts that underpin understanding of freshwater ecosystems and the application of research to management and conservation issues in New Zealand. Has a focus on the skills needed by professionals working in freshwater-related areas of research, consultancy and management.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: BIOL 472

BIOL425-1751 (C) Semester 1

BIOL 426 Conservation Biology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course covers aspects of biology that are useful in applied conservation situations. In other words, how can ecologists help to preserve biodiversity? Topics covered include: what is rarity; extinction rates past and present; limiting factors in endangered species management; adaptive management of NZ species; reserve design in theory and practice; conservation and climate change. This course complements BIOL429 which looks at conservation genetics.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: BIOL 474

BIOL426-1752 (C) Semester 2

BIOL 427 Global Change Biology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will address selected major issues concerning the role of biological processes in the Earth System and the impact on these of human activities (global change). Discussion will include carbon and nutrient cycling in terrestrial and marine ecosystems, the impacts of past and future climate change on biota, the significance of biodiversity loss on ecosystem processes and strategies to mitigate climate change.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: BIOL 479

BIOL427-1751 (C) Semester 1

BIOL 428 Marine Biology and Ecology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course focuses on current issues in marine biology and ecology. It includes a critical assessment of experimental approaches, ecological and physiological processes affecting the structure of marine communities and the application of research to current issues.

P: BIOL 270 or BIOL 250

R: BIOL 473

BIOL428-1751 (C) Semester 1

BIOL 429 Conservation Genetics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course addresses contemporary issues in conservation genetics including the genetic consequences of small population size, the genetic consequences of hybridisation and introgression, the role of genetics in species recovery, and the genetic management of captive and wild populations in collaboration with diverse end-users.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: BIOL 431

BIOL429-1751 (C) Semester 1

BIOL 438 Behaviour

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Current topics in the study of animal behaviour with an emphasis on empirical tests of theoretical issues. Topics vary from year to year but include sexual selection, foraging strategies, parental care and parasitism, problem solving and animal cognition.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: BIOL 470

BIOL438-1751 (C) Semester 1

BIOL 455 Applied and Molecular Microbiology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will help students develop as scholars and advance their research skills in areas of applied and molecular microbiology. With microbes being ubiquitous and ever more important to commerce, the course will offer opportunities to explore cultural and social perceptions of appropriate use of microbiological science. The course focuses on the critical evaluation of scientific evidence.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: BIOL 493

RP: BIOL 313, BIOL 333, BCHM 301/BCHM 331

BIOL455-1751 (C) Semester 1

BIOL 456 Evolution and Dynamics of Biological Interactions

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Using a cross-disciplinary approach, this course explores various aspects of the evolution and dynamics of interactions between microbes and other organisms. Students will explore these interactions using molecular genetic approaches and will develop skills that are relevant

to the fields of molecular phylogenetics and evolution, microbiology, and biochemistry.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: BIOL 493

RP: BIOL 313, BIOL 333, BCHM 301/BCHM 331

BIOL456-17S1 (C) Semester 1

BIOL 457 Macromolecular Evolution & Engineering

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The primary goal of this course is to assist student development as scholars and advance their research skills in fields of science that use molecular evolution and molecular design (i.e. synthetic biology) to address a wide diversity of biological questions and problems. The course focuses on the critical evaluation of scientific methodology and how such methodology can be applied to engineer new biomolecules.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

RP: BIOL 331/BCHM 301 (Biochemistry 3) and/or Protein Science (BIOL 435/BCHM 403), which is designed to be a compatible course run in S1. In addition, one from the following is highly recommended: BIOL 313 (Microbiology) or BIOL 333 (Molecular Genetics) (or equivalent, as determined by course co-ordinator).

BIOL457-17S2 (C) Semester 2

BIOL 459 Genomics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Students taking this course will develop a deep knowledge in a current area of genome biology and evolution. Students will get to grips with the latest research in this fast moving field, read deeply on a chosen topic, and develop strong critical thinking, writing and debating skills.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: BIOL 430/BCHM 406/BCHM 459

BIOL459-17S2 (C) Semester 2

BIOL 460 Molecular Biology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Molecular biology comprises a suite of tools and approaches for understanding the structure and function of DNA, RNA and proteins. The primary goal of this course is to assist the development of scholars with advanced technical skills in molecular biology who can use these tools to infer evolutionary and functional relationships.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: BIOL 434/BCHM 405

BIOL460-17S1 (C) Semester 1

BIOL 461 Protein Science

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An advanced treatment of protein science, covering structure, function, applications, and the inter-relationships between these.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: BIOL 435/BCHM 403

BIOL461-17S1 (C) Semester 1

BIOL 462 Medical Biochemistry

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The primary goal of this course is to assist student development as scholars and advance their knowledge and literature research skills in the field of Medical Biochemistry. This course will exam broad topics of medical interest where biochemical techniques have been used to examine the basis of human pathological process. The course will examine topic areas of medical research using recent peer reviewed publications. The course focuses on the critical evaluation of the research literature and evaluation of competing theories on the mechanism of selected disease pathologies.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: BIOL 436/BCHM 401

BIOL462-17S2 (C) Semester 2

BIOL 463 Cell Biology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A critical examination of recent advances in cell biology with emphasis on cell signalling, the cytoskeleton, cell junctions and the nucleus. The focus ranges from fundamental cellular and molecular biology to consideration of cellular mechanisms within the context of physiological or pathological processes.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: BIOL 432

RP: Recommended preparatory course BIOL 351 or BIOL 331/BCHM 301

BIOL463-17S1 (C) Semester 1

BIOL 480 Project

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A written report on a research project approved by the Head of School of Biological Sciences. The report must be completed and presented by the due date in the year in which the student presents the courses selected from BIOL401 - BIOL493 (refer to degree schedule).

P: Subject to the approval of Head of School

BIOL480-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BIOL 481 Environmental Animal Physiology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Physiological adaptations that allow animal life to survive in diverse environments. The course will look at the strengths and weaknesses of the comparative approach and its relationship to phylogeny. Topics that may be addressed include osmoregulatory physiology and water balance, thermoregulation, metabolic rates, exercise and cardiovascular physiology.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: BIOL 451

RP: BIOL 354

BIOL481-17S2 (C) Semester 2

BIOL 496 Plant Developmental Biology and Biotechnology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

To examine recent advances in plant biology research and, where appropriate, the implications of this research for

biotechnological applications. Seminar topics may include any aspect of plant development and plant response to its biotic and abiotic environment.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: BIOL 491

BIOL496-17S2 (C) Semester 2

BIOL 690 MSc Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of Head of School

BIOL690-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

BIOL 790 PhD Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of Head of School.

BIOL790-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Biosecurity

School of Forestry

BIOS 201 Issues in New Zealand Biosecurity

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will establish a scientific, legal and practical definition of biosecurity and pursue the ramifications of breaches to the systems in place to protect New Zealand from such affronts to our security.

P: 60 points at 100-level

R: BIOS 101

BIOS201-17SU1 (C) Summer (Jan 17)

Biotechnology

School of Biological Sciences

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

BIOT 480 Project

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A written report on a research project approved by the Head of Department. The report must be completed and presented to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which the student presents the courses selected from BIOL401-493 (refer to degree schedule).

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

BIOT480-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BIOT 690 MSc Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

BIOT690-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

BIOT 790 Biotechnology PhD

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

BIOT790-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Bridging Programmes

Student Transitions and Engagement

Note: Bridging Programmes courses are non-degree courses to assist students to develop the skills necessary for successful tertiary study.

BRDG 004 English Language (Foundation Studies)

25 Points 0.2080 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The academic English language and computer skills necessary in university life, including language and vocabulary for academic study, summarising, academic writing, lecture skills, academic discussion, and using a computer for information handling, assignment production and communication.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

R: FOUN 001, FOUN 040

BRDG 005 Academic Communication and Study Skills (Foundation Studies)

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Academic reading, writing, speaking, listening and ICT skills used in the preparation of assignments and in examinations. The course covers the academic essay and report, lecture skills, tutorial discussion, seminar presentation and computer software applications.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

R: FOUN 041

BRDG 006 Academic Communication and Study Skills (CUP)

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course focuses on communication and study skills necessary for undergraduate study.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

R: PREP 001

BRDG006-17B1 (C) Bridging 1

BRDG006-17B2 (C) Bridging 2

BRDG006-17B3 (C) Bridging 3

BRDG 007 Introduction to the Humanities and Social Sciences

20 Points 0.1667 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course is an introduction for international students to university study in the Humanities and Social Sciences. Thematically organised and skills-driven, it will give students the opportunity to develop and practise the critical enquiry and critical thinking needed for successful study in 100 level Humanities and Social Science subjects.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

R: FOUN 044

BRDG 011 Individuals in Society

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides a background to the social science disciplines using a series of contemporary issues as a means for developing an understanding of what social scientists do and how they approach contemporary issues.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

R: PREP 004

BRDG011-17B1 (C) Bridging 1**BRDG011-17B2 (C) Bridging 2****BRDG011-17B3 (C) Bridging 3****BRDG 014 Teacher Education and Educational Studies**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course gives students a basic understanding of children and how they learn, the New Zealand curriculum, strategies that teachers use to manage children's learning, and the roles and responsibilities of school/centre staff who work with children.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

R: PREP 018

BRDG014-17B1 (C) Bridging 1**BRDG014-17B2 (C) Bridging 2****BRDG014-17B3 (C) Bridging 3****BRDG 016 Mathematics Part One**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with a foundation in Algebra and Calculus necessary for the course Mathematics Part Two and then subsequent undergraduate study in Mathematics and Mathematics-rich subjects in Physical Sciences and Commerce.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

R: BRDG 015, FOUN 046

BRDG016-17B1 (C) Bridging 1**BRDG016-17B2 (C) Bridging 2****BRDG016-17B3 (C) Bridging 3****BRDG 017 Mathematics Part Two**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with a foundation in Algebra and Calculus necessary for subsequent undergraduate study

in Mathematics and Mathematics-rich subjects in Physical Sciences and Commerce.

P: FOUN 046, BRDG 016, or equivalent. Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

R: FOUN 047

BRDG017-17B1 (C) Bridging 1**BRDG017-17B2 (C) Bridging 2****BRDG017-17B3 (C) Bridging 3****BRDG 018 Statistics: Data and Probability**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces students to statistics and probability, and meets the numeracy requirement for admission to undergraduate study.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

R: FOUN 045

BRDG018-17B1 (C) Bridging 1**BRDG018-17B2 (C) Bridging 2****BRDG018-17B3 (C) Bridging 3****BRDG 019 Statistics: Probability Distributions and Inference**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course provides a foundation in probability and statistical knowledge and skills necessary for subsequent undergraduate study in statistics and social sciences.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

R: PREP 005

BRDG019-17B1 (C) Bridging 1**BRDG019-17B2 (C) Bridging 2****BRDG019-17B3 (C) Bridging 3****BRDG 020 Information and Communication Technology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course aims to develop information handling skills by use of a variety of software applications.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

R: PREP 008

BRDG 021 The World of Science

20 Points 0.1667 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

An introduction to the scope and methodology of the sciences, and to the attitudes, concepts and knowledge needed for tertiary study in Science, Medicine and Engineering.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

R: FOUN 042

BRDG 022 Chemistry (Foundation Studies)

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The course provides students from non-English speaking backgrounds with the knowledge, skills and language necessary for success in subsequent undergraduate studies in Chemistry. It gives experiences in theoretical and practical

Chemistry, develops practical and reporting skills, and develops students' ability to think scientifically.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

R: FOUN 062

BRDG 023 Chemistry (CUP)

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides the knowledge and skills required for undergraduate study in Chemistry.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

R: PREP 010

BRDG023-17B1 (C)	Bridging 1
BRDG023-17B2 (C)	Bridging 2
BRDG023-17B3 (C)	Bridging 3

BRDG 024 Physics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course prepares students for 100 level Physical Science courses. The course provides experiences in theoretical and practical Physics, develops relevant practical and reporting skills, and helps students develop the skills and attitudes necessary for successful problem solving, investigation and enquiry in Physics.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. Students enrolling in this course need a high level of ability in Mathematics.

C: BRDG 017 or P: FOUN 047 or equivalent

R: FOUN 060

BRDG024-17B1 (C)	Bridging 1
BRDG024-17B2 (C)	Bridging 2
BRDG024-17B3 (C)	Bridging 3

BRDG 025 Biology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides the knowledge and skills required for undergraduate study in Biology.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

R: FOUN 063, PREP 011

BRDG025-17B1 (C)	Bridging 1
BRDG025-17B2 (C)	Bridging 2
BRDG025-17B3 (C)	Bridging 3

BRDG 026 Environmental Science

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course supports all students wishing to increase their awareness and understanding of critical environmental issues. We offer an interdisciplinary, field based programme that brings lectures and labs to life through a practical, hands-on approach to learning. The course incorporates Mātauranga Māori and assists students in a smooth academic progression into undergraduate studies.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

R: PREP 014

BRDG 027 The World of Business

20 Points 0.1667 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This is an introductory course for international students to understand the scope and context of Western business. It prepares them for follow-on courses in Accounting, Economics, or Management and Marketing, and teaches essential concepts and knowledge required for ongoing studies in Commerce.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager

R: FOUN 043

BRDG 028 Accounting

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with the specialised language and techniques necessary for subsequent undergraduate studies in Accountancy. The course ensures that students have an understanding of the double-entry system of accounting, and introduces students to the concepts underlying accounting systems used today.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

R: FOUN 064

BRDG028-17B1 (C)	Bridging 1
BRDG028-17B2 (C)	Bridging 2
BRDG028-17B3 (C)	Bridging 3

BRDG 029 Economics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with the specialised language and techniques necessary for subsequent undergraduate studies in Economics and related subjects. The course provides students with the skills to carry out simple economic analysis, and develops students' ability to apply economic reasoning to real life events.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

R: FOUN 065, PREP 012

BRDG029-17B1 (C)	Bridging 1
BRDG029-17B2 (C)	Bridging 2
BRDG029-17B3 (C)	Bridging 3

BRDG 030 Strategic Management and Marketing

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The course introduces students to key concepts of strategic management and marketing. Topics cover the role of strategy formulation, identification and analysis of an organisation's resources and capabilities, and appraisal of alternative strategies for growth.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

R: FOUN 068

BRDG 031 Invitation to Law

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

The course provides students with an introduction to legal materials and to the institutional and social context of the New Zealand legal system.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

R: PREP 016

BRDG031-17SU1 (C) Summer (Jan 17)

BRDG 032 Special Topic

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

BRDG032-17S1 (C) Semester 1

BRDG032-17S2 (C) Semester 2

BRDG 033 Special Topic

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

BRDG033-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BRDG 034 Making the world a better place: ideals and realities

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course is an introduction to social science that focuses on the social, political and economic aspects of human life. It explores and critically analyses the world as we see it today and the mechanisms within it for improving the lives of people in all countries and situations in the world. It aims to develop in students an informed awareness of world efforts to create a better world through examination of selected organizations, events and issues.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager

BRDG034-17B1 (C) Bridging 1

BRDG034-17B2 (C) Bridging 2

BRDG034-17B3 (C) Bridging 3

BRDG 035 Pacific migration, European expansion and the Treaty of Waitangi

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces students to the history of the Pacific with a specific focus on European influence in the region where issues of development-based economies, colonisation, decolonisation and globalisation have major influences on its peoples and their communities. In following the patterns of Pasifika migration and European expansion, the course also reveals the making of the Treaty of Waitangi and examines current Treaty discourses that are taking place within Aotearoa / New Zealand.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager

BRDG035-17B1 (C) Bridging 1

BRDG035-17B2 (C) Bridging 2

BRDG035-17B3 (C) Bridging 3

Business

School of Business and Economics

BSNS 201 Special Topic: Business and Culture

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course will address the following issues: How is business different in a bi-cultural nation? Aotearoa New Zealand is a bi-cultural nation founded on the Treaty of Waitangi (1840). How does that affect the way we manage resources such as water and fisheries? How does that affect the way we think about health and well-being? This multi-disciplinary course will examine a range of issues from different perspectives of commerce (Accounting, Economics, Management (with an underpinning understanding of how they interact with Te Ao Māori - the Māori world. From this basis, an understanding of multi-culturalism and the globalisation of business will be examined.

P: Any 105 points.

RP: ACCT 102, ECON 104, MGMT 100

BSNS201-17S1 (C) Semester 1

BSNS 290 Special Topic: Enterprise in Practice - Project

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course enables students to apply their academic skills and knowledge to a project for a new or existing venture whether that be a for-profit business or social enterprise. The course will enable students to think and be more enterprising and innovative. Students will have the opportunity to use this experience to reflect on their personal career development. This course is highly recommended for students developing their own ventures or participating in the 85k entre challenge or 180 Degree consulting programme and for students who are on the executive team for entre or 180 Degrees or similar activities.

P: Any 120 points at 100-level or above.

R: ARTS 295, PACE 295

BSNS290-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Business Administration

Executive Development Programmes

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

MBAD 601 Managerial Accounting

10 Points

0.0833 EFTS

The course focuses on the generation and interpretation of published financial statements as well as the use of financial information for managerial planning and control purposes.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD601-17M2 (C) MBA 2

Special MBA fee also applies.

MBAD 604 Business Economics

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD604-17M3 (C) MBA 3*Special MBA fee also applies.***MBAD 605 Managing People and Performance**

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

The effective management of people and the sustainability of human capital are major leadership responsibilities.

This course provides a guide to this challenging area of leadership and aims to help you apply basic human resource management (HRM) principles and techniques in ways that are both organisationally relevant and topical.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD605-17M3 (C) MBA 3**MBAD605-17X (C) 03 July 2017 - 13 Aug 2017***Special MBA fee also applies.***MBAD 606 Marketing Principles**

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

The core of this course revolves around marketing planning and strategic decision making. It will delve deeper into key emerging topics of the marketing environment. Lectures and discussions introduce students to the concepts underlying market opportunity analysis and the development, implementation and control of strategic marketing programmes. Students will learn to work as part of a team to develop and present marketing cases and their own marketing plan in a simulated "Dragons Den" format at the end of the course. Groups will include 3 or 4 students per group depending on final student numbers in the course.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD606-17M2 (C) MBA 2*Special MBA fee also applies.***MBAD 611 Managerial Finance**

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

The course focuses on understanding the purpose and tasks undertaken by finance and treasury managers in organisations. It looks at the ways organisations raise and utilise funding and provides the tools necessary to assess the potential and existing performance of projects and investments through an understanding of the time value of money. It also takes a detailed look at how organisations manage financial risk. In addition, the course examines returns on investments, the financial markets, derivatives and international capital flows.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD611-17M3 (C) MBA 3*Special MBA fee also applies.***MBAD 612 Operations Management**

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

As global competition in both manufacturing and services increases, operations can be a significant source of competitive advantage for a firm. This course exposes students to a range of concepts, tools and techniques

for creating value in the design, direction and control of processes that transform inputs into products and/or services. The topics include: operations strategy, forecasting, capacity, design of processes and supply chain management

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD612-17M1 (C) MBA 1*Special MBA fee also applies.***MBAD 615 Leading Ourselves**

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

This course will assist you to analyse complex organisational behaviour topics at individual, group and organisational levels. The course is focused on accurate problem analysis as well as the leadership skills required to intervene effectively in complex organisational systems.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD615-17M1 (C) MBA 1**MBAD615-17X (C) 07 Apr 2017 - 06 May 2017****MBAD615-17X1 (C)***Special MBA fee also applies.***MBAD 631 Innovative Business Strategy**

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

This is an application-focused course detailing contemporary approaches to strategy analysis and formulation that help businesses sustain an innovative orientation and respond to external challenges. The course regards strategy from its fundamental roots in the Greek "strategos" and emphasises the fundamental objective to build advantage or ensure survival. It shows that strategy is a highly iterative process of analysis, choice and action that impacts on the key result areas that are needed to achieve the organisation's objectives. The nexus between strategy and innovation is emphasised where strategy is the "how" and innovation supplies the "what".

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD631-17M3 (C) MBA 3**MBAD631-17X (C) 06 Oct 2017 - 04 Nov 2017***Special MBA fee also applies.***MBAD 632 Strategy and International Business**

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

This course introduces you to major contemporary issues and debates concerning developing and implementing strategy in an increasingly global environment. The Strategy & IB course is important to everyone with a sense of adventure and curiosity about the wider business world: not only those aiming to work overseas in large corporates, but also those in smaller and domestic organisations – since all economies and businesses are globally interconnected.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD632-17M1 (C) MBA 1*Special MBA fee also applies.***MBAD 642 Leading Others**

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

Leading Others introduces cutting edge theory and practice and describes critical task and skill requirements. Particular emphasis is placed on the task and skill requirements of

"positive leadership" an emerging leadership approach that research has associated with "extraordinary organisational performance". The course also looks at the personal foundations required to apply the practices of positive leadership and places a particular emphasis on balance, sustainability and positive psychology.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD642-17X (C) 03 Feb 2017 - 04 Mar 2017

MBAD642-17M2 (C) MBA 2

Special MBA fee also applies.

MBAD 643 Leading Change

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

This course will give you an insight into the excitement and challenge associated with introducing and leading change, especially strategic change, in organisations. The course is based on Associate Professor Nilakant's change management model that views change management as addressing four complex tasks: a. appreciating change, b. mobilising support, c. executing change, and d. building change capability.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD643-17X3 (C)

MBAD643-17M2 (C) MBA 2

MBAD643-17X (C) 12 May 2017 - 10 June 2017

Special MBA fee also applies.

MBAD 644 Interpersonal Skills for Leaders

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

This three-day block course is a highly experiential learning experience that will challenge you to re-look at the way you lead. Based on the T-Group methodology used on the Stanford University MBA programme you will have the opportunity to identify and practice new leadership behaviours, while gaining increased awareness of your blind-spots and strengths. You will receive extensive feedback on your leadership style, and importantly you will learn how to change your behaviour once you know what it is you want to change.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD644-17X1 (C)

MBAD644-17X2 (C)

MBAD644-17X3 (C)

MBAD644-17X4 (C)

MBAD644-17X5 (C)

MBAD644-17X6 (C)

MBAD644-17M4 (C) MBA 4

MBAD644-17X7 (C)

MBAD644-17X8 (C)

Special MBA fee also applies.

MBAD 645 Special Topic

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD645-17M4 (C) MBA 4

Special MBA fee also applies.

MBAD 647 Marketing Research

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD647-17M4 (C) MBA 4

Special MBA fee also applies.

MBAD 652 Project Management

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

Organisational project management (i.e. Portfolio, program and project management) has significant relevance for the entire MBA curriculum, as the successful management of portfolios, programs and projects, either within a functional area or on a broader scale, is an important competency for managers and essential for organisational strategic success. The course will be based on the international project management frameworks and standards including ISO, Portfolio, Project and Project Management frameworks including information contained in the Guide to the Project Management Body of Knowledge (The PMBOK® Guide) many of which overlap with over subjects within the MBA programme. The course is useful for all students who will be completing projects, managing project managers or in senior management positions making decisions about the strategic alignment of projects

P: Subject to approval by MBA Director

MBAD652-17M4 (C) MBA 4

Special MBA fee also applies.

MBAD 653 International Business Negotiations in Multi-cultural Environments

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

This course explores a framework for international contract negotiation and includes business strategy, management psychology, legal, intellectual property, marketing and supply chain

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

MBAD653-17X (C) 30 June 2017 - 15 July 2017

MBAD653-17M4 (C) MBA 4

Special MBA fee also applies.

MBAD 654 Entrepreneurship and Small Business

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

The decision to start business is made hundreds of time each week in New Zealand. In terms of frequency, it is followed by the decision to close a small business. Internationally, New Zealand has a relatively high rate of business start-up, but relatively few of these grow into significant companies. The aim of this course is to develop some practical understanding of the opportunities and problems associated with the start-up and subsequent development of small businesses. The material should be directly relevant to those already in their own (or family) business, or who are seriously thinking of starting one. (Note that the compulsory business plan may be based on a development within an existing business.) It will also be useful for people whose careers will involve dealing

with small businesses as customers, clients, suppliers, or employers.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD654-17M4 (C) MBA 4

Special MBA fee also applies.

MBAD 658 Business Law

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

The course will give participants an overview of selected areas of contract, business and employment law as well as taxation relevant to the business environment.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD658-17M4 (C) MBA 4

Special MBA fee also applies.

MBAD 661 Corporate Governance

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

This course will cover the following topics: what is corporate governance, the role of boards in strategy creation and financial management, the duties and liabilities of directors, board dynamics and culture, managing corporate risk.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD661-17X (C) 13 Oct 2017 - 29 Oct 2017

Special MBA fee also applies.

MBAD 662 Special Topic

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD662-17M4 (C) MBA 4

Special MBA fee also applies.

MBAD 663 Leading Sustainable Enterprises

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

This course will introduce a strategic planning framework based on whole systems thinking that allows organisations to understand the 'rules of the game' for long term success on a finite planet, use that understanding to develop an inspiring vision of what their company will look like when it is sustainable, then assess current realities against this vision and design a strategy to fill the gap.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD663-17M1 (C) MBA 1

Special MBA fee also applies.

MBAD 664 Leading Resilient Enterprises

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

This course aims to equip students with research-based knowledge to understand and enhance organizational resilience. It will provide them with evidence-based best practices and tools to develop resilience in an organization. The course includes theory/concepts associated with resilience and also practical cases to translate the theory and concepts into action.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD664-17X (C) 25 Aug 2017 - 23 Sep 2017

Special MBA fee also applies.

MBAD 665 Special Topic

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD665-17M4 (C) MBA 4

Special MBA fee also applies.

MBAD 666 Innovation in Business

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

This course will provide you with a fundamental awareness and understanding of the role that innovation plays in the business, as well as the constructs of innovation that need to be understood. This will equip you with the understanding and skills to define, manage and apply the needed actions that will take innovation beyond an abstract concept. Innovation will provide you with the "what" that will be used in the "how" of your strategy so that action may actually lead to advantage.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD666-17X (C) 09 Oct 2017 - 12 Nov 2017

Special MBA fee also applies.

MBAD 667 Special Topic

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

Special MBA fee also applies.

MBAD 670 Special Topic: International Strategy in Asia

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course centres on a study tour of approximately one week in Asia, namely Vietnam. Students will have the opportunity to observe first-hand from companies and academics in Vietnam the character, opportunities and challenges in engaging in business in this emerging context.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department

MBAD 671 Special Topic

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD671-17M4 (C) MBA 4

Special MBA fee also applies.

MBAD 672 Special Topic

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD672-17M4 (C) MBA 4

Special MBA fee also applies.

MBAD 673 Special Topic

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

Special MBA fee also applies.

MBAD 674 Special Topic

10 Points

0.0833 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD674-17M3 (C) MBA 3*Special MBA fee also applies.***MBAD 675 Special Topic**

10 Points

0.0833 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD675-17M4 (C) MBA 4*Special MBA fee also applies.***MBAD 677 Special Topic**

10 Points

0.0833 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD677-17M4 (C) MBA 4*Special MBA fee also applies.***MBAD 678 Special Topic**

10 Points

0.0830 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD678-17A (C) Starts Anytime*Special MBA fee also applies.***MBAD 679 Business Research Methods**

10 Points

0.0833 EFTS

This course covers all stages of empirical business research processes and methods, including conceptualisation, design and measurement, and collecting, analysing, interpreting and presenting data. The goal of the course is for you to acquire the abilities and understandings to design and critically assess business research as well as to design and carry out your own MBA project.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD679-17M4 (C) MBA 4*Special MBA fee also applies.***MBAD 680 MBA Project (6 courses)**

60 Points

0.5000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD680-17A (C) Starts Anytime

The MBA project shall normally be submitted no later than 30 April of the year in which a full-time student first enrolls in the project and 15 August of the year in which a part-time student first enrolls in the project. In special circumstances the Programme Director may approve a different submission date.

Business Information Systems

Executive Development Programmes

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

MBIS 601 Management of Information Systems

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces key principles, concepts, and theories related to the management and use of Information Systems to support organisational aims. The course covers information technology concepts, IS and business strategy, IS applications, IS acquisition, governance, IS evaluation, IS and biculturalism.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

MBIS601-17T1 (C) 30 Jan 2017 - 09 Apr 2017

MBIS 602 Systems Analysis and Process Modelling

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course covers key concepts, processes, tools, techniques, and frameworks used to analyse and specify the design of information systems, business process and data modelling, the role and responsibilities of the systems analysts, and challenges of IS development.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

MBIS602-17T1 (C) 30 Jan 2017 - 09 Apr 2017

MBIS 603 Digital Business and Technology

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course covers key concepts, principles and frameworks related to digital business strategy and implementation including Business-to-Consumer and Business-to-Business eCommerce and technology infrastructure needed to support these systems. This course explores ethical, legal, and societal issues relating to internet technology use by organisations.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

MBIS603-17T2 (C) 24 Apr 2017 - 02 July 2017

MBIS 621 Project Management

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course covers core principles, tools, and techniques for successful IT project management, the role and responsibilities of a project manager and challenges of IT project management.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

MBIS621-17T3 (C) 17 July 2017 - 24 Sep 2017

MBIS 622 IS Security and Risk Management

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course examines how organisations manage risk and eSecurity associated with their information systems. Topics include management, analysis and application of secure

e-Business systems including security policy and network management.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

MBIS622-17T4 (C) 09 Oct 2017 - 10 Dec 2017

MBIS 623 Data Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces students to a range of topics that underpin the successful use and management of databases in contemporary organisations. The course exposes the students to associated real life issues related to data management and database management systems.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

MBIS623-17T2 (C) 24 Apr 2017 - 02 July 2017

MBIS 624 Data Analytics and Business Intelligence Systems in Organisations

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course covers key aspects related to business intelligence (BI) systems and technologies and their application in organisations. The course also covers topics in data warehousing, predictive analytics, data visualisation, data mining (including text and web mining), and emerging trends in BI.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

MBIS624-17T4 (C) 09 Oct 2017 - 17 Dec 2017

MBIS 680 Research Project

45 Points 0.3750 EFTS

This course will provide advanced analytical, theoretical and practically applied business and information-systems related insight and competencies in the areas relevant to the learning objectives of the programme.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

MBIS680-17A (C) Starts Anytime

MBIS 691 Information Systems Internship

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will provide exposure to challenges faced by an organisation through experiential learning. This will reinforce and develop knowledge from other MBIS courses by providing students with the opportunity to apply theory to practice. The course will foster the development of problem solving, reflection, and project management and communication skills.

P: Subject to approval by the Head of Department

MBIS691-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Business Management

Executive Development Programmes

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

MBAZ 601 Managerial Accounting

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The generation, analysis and interpretation of financial statements as well as the use of financial information for internal and external decision-making.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development

R: MBUS 611, MBAD 601

MBAZ601-17T1 (C) 30 Jan 2017 - 09 Apr 2017

MBAZ601-17T4 (C) 09 Oct 2017 - 10 Dec 2017

MBAZ 602 Business Economics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces and applies economic principles, concepts and ways of thinking. The focus is on using the lens of economics to view the world. By doing this we gain insight and understanding into people, organisations and issues that matter to society.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development

R: MBAD 604, MBUS 614

MBAZ602-17T1 (C) 30 Jan 2017 - 09 Apr 2017

MBAZ602-17T4 (C) 09 Oct 2017 - 10 Dec 2017

MBAZ 603 Managerial Finance

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The application of financial techniques, tools and principles needed to assess the performance of projects and organisations and consider the economic viability of their ongoing success. A consideration of financial risk management and the process required to minimize such risks in different organisational settings.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development

R: MBUS 621, MBAD 611

MBAZ603-17T2 (C) 24 Apr 2017 - 02 July 2017

MBAZ603-17T4 (C) 09 Oct 2017 - 10 Dec 2017

MBAZ 604 Business Research Methods

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Business research methods including statistical and qualitative approaches are introduced. Students will develop the knowledge and skills required to undertake academic and professional research in the field of business.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development

R: MBUS 642, MBAD 679

MBAZ604-17T2 (C) 24 Apr 2017 - 02 July 2017

MBAZ604-17T3 (C) 17 July 2017 - 24 Sep 2017

MBAZ 605 Business Law

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Covering business law structures and regulations this course provides students with the insight, understanding and practical skills to develop strategic direction and solve business problems while effectively adhering to legal requirements.
 P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development
 R: MBUS 634, MBAD 658
MBAZ605-17T1 (C) 30 Jan 2017 - 09 Apr 2017
MBAZ605-17T4 (C) 09 Oct 2017 - 10 Dec 2017

MBAZ 680 Research Project

45 Points 0.3750 EFTS
 Provide advanced analytical, theoretical and practically applied business insight and competencies in the areas relevant to the learning objective of the programme.
 P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development
MBAZ680-17A (C) Starts Anytime

MBAZ 681 Internship

45 Points 0.3750 EFTS
 Exposure to challenges faced by organisation through experiential learning. This will reinforce and develop knowledge from other MBM or MPA courses by providing students with the opportunity to apply theories to practice. It will also further develop students' communication skills.
 P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development
MBAZ681-17A (C) Starts Anytime

MBUS 601 Marketing

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Consideration of marketing theory and practice. Students will gain an advanced understanding of how marketing plans are developed and implemented.
 P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development
 R: MBUS 623, MBAD 606
MBUS601-17T1 (C) 30 Jan 2017 - 09 Apr 2017
MBUS601-17T2 (C) 24 Apr 2017 - 02 July 2017

MBUS 602 Leadership

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 To provide an in-depth understanding of leadership theories and their application to practice.
 P: Subject to approval of the Director Postgraduate Management Development
 R: MBUS 613, MBAD 615, MBAD 642
MBUS602-17T3 (C) 17 July 2017 - 27 Aug 2017

MBUS 603 Managing People and Performance

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 To provide an in-depth understanding of managing people and performance that is academically sound and professionally relevant.
 P: Subject to approval of the Director Postgraduate Management Development
 R: MBAD 605, MBUS 625, MBUS 615
MBUS603-17T3 (C) 17 July 2017 - 24 Sep 2017

MBUS 650 Business Strategy

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 A critical analysis of how organisations formulate, implement and change business strategy. Explores the principles and practices of strategic planning and management.
 P: Subject to approval of the Director Postgraduate Management Development
 R: MBUS 624, MBAD 631, MBAD 632
MBUS650-17T2 (C) 24 Apr 2017 - 02 July 2017

MBUS 651 Business Development and Entrepreneurship

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 A study of contemporary theory and practice in business development and entrepreneurship.
 P: Subject to approval of the Director Postgraduate Management Development
 R: MBUS 635, MBAD 654
MBUS651-17T2 (C) 24 Apr 2017 - 02 July 2017

Cellular and Molecular Biology

School of Biological Sciences

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

CEMB 480 Research Project

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 A written report on a research project approved by the course Co-ordinator. The report must be completed and presented to the Registrar by the due date, as directed by the course Co-ordinator, in the year in which the student presents the courses chosen from BIOL430-432, BIOL434, BIOL437, BIOL491.
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
 EQ: CEMB 473
CEMB480-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

CEMB 690 MSc Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
CEMB690-17A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

CEMB 790 Cellular and Molecular Biology PhD

120 Points

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

CEMB790-17A (C)**Starts Anytime***Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Chemical and Process Engineering

*Department of Chemical and Process Engineering courses***ENCH 199 Workshop Training Course for Chemical and Process Engineering**

0 Points

0.0000 EFTS

Compulsory workshop training course for Chemical and Process Engineering students.

P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering

ENCH199-17W (C)**Whole Year (S1 and S2)****ENCH 241 Engineering Chemistry 2**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Organic, inorganic, analytical and physical chemistry.

P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

ENCH241-17S2 (C)**Semester 2****ENCH 281 Principles Of Biology For Engineers**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to biology, bioprocessing and biotechnology for engineers.

P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

R: BIOL 111

ENCH281-17S2 (C)**Semester 2****ENCH 291 Mass and Energy Balances**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to completing mass and energy balances on systems relevant to process technologies.

P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

ENCH291-17S1 (C)**Semester 1****ENCH 292 Heat and Mass Transfer Operations**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to heat-transfer and mass-transfer operations relevant to process technologies.

P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

ENCH292-17S2 (C)**Semester 2****ENCH 293 Fluid Mechanics 1**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Units, dimensional analysis, measurement, errors, report writing and fluid mechanics.

P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

ENCH293-17S1 (C)**Semester 1****ENCH 295 Chemical Engineering Professional Practice**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course will introduce the students to the chemical engineering laboratory environment and process safety. It will also build on the professional skills introduced in ENGR101 such as sketching, ethics and report writing.

P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

R: ENCH 294

ENCH295-17W (C)**Whole Year (S1 and S2)****ENCH 296 Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to concepts and principles in chemical and process thermodynamics. This course includes the 1st and 2nd Laws, equilibrium and reversibility, ideal gas process calculations and refrigeration and heat pump cycles.

P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

ENCH296-17S2 (C)**Semester 2****ENCH 298 Chemical Engineering Mathematics**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Modelling, and analytical and numerical mathematics for solving chemical engineering problems, including ordinary and partial differential equations, algebraic systems, Laplace and Fourier transforms.

P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

R: EMTH 271, EMTH 210

ENCH298-17S1 (C)**Semester 1****ENCH 390 Process Analysis**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Methods for the quantitative analysis of chemical processes.

P: ENCH 291

ENCH390-17S1 (C)**Semester 1****ENCH 391 Process Systems and Control**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to process dynamics and process control technology.

P: ENCH 298 (from 2016)

R: ENCH 450

ENCH391-17S2 (C)**Semester 2****ENCH 392 Thermodynamics And Chemical Reaction Engineering**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Thermodynamics of fluids and phase equilibrium and the fundamentals of chemical reaction engineering.

Thermodynamic topics covered include: volumetric properties of fluids, thermodynamic properties of pure fluids, behaviour of solutions and phase equilibria. Chemical reaction engineering topics covered include: reaction kinetics and rate equations, reactor design, collection and analysis of kinetic data, heterogeneous reactions and catalysis, mixing and non-ideal flow in reactors.

P: ENCH 296, ENCH 241

R: ENCH 351, ENCH 352

ENCH392-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ENCH 393 Fluid Mechanics and Heat Transfer

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Advanced fluid mechanics, particle technology, transient conduction and radiation.

P: ENCH 292, ENCH 293

ENCH393-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ENCH 394 Process Engineering Design 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Process engineering design projects, risk reduction techniques, heat exchanger design, an introduction to materials science and material and energy balance software.

P: ENCH 291

R: ENCH 363

ENCH394-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ENCH 395 Process Engineering Laboratories

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Laboratory and pilot-plant experiments, design and analysis of experiments using statistical methods, and computational tools useful for analysing data.

P: ENCH 295

R: ENCH 371

ENCH395-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENCH 396 Chemical Engineering Separations 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Chemical engineering separation operations including distillation, evaporation, humidification/dehumidification, drying, gas absorption, filtration, centrifugation and crystallisation.

P: ENCH 292

ENCH396-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCH 475 Independent Course of Study

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCH475-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENCH475-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ENCH475-17S2 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

ENCH 482 Bioprocess Engineering 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Bioreactor design and operation including bacteria, yeast and tissue culture, formulation, bioseparations.

P: ENGR 407

ENCH482-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ENCH 483 Advanced Energy Processing Technologies and Systems

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Processing technologies and systems for production of hydrogen, syngas, liquid fuel as well as heat and power from various energy resources including traditional fossil fuels and renewable resources (such as biomass); energy related environmental issues and analysis; energy system optimisation; energy related electrochemical systems.

P: ENGR 404

ENCH483-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ENCH 486 Special Topic in Chemical and Process Engineering

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Director of Studies.

ENCH486-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ENCH 487 Special Topic in Chemical and Process Engineering

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Director of Studies.

ENCH487-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ENCH 491 Advanced Process Control and Simulation

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Advanced methods in process control and process modelling and simulation.

P: ENCH 391

ENCH 492 Advanced Reaction Engineering

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Advanced chemical reaction engineering including non-ideal reactors, multi-step / multiple pathway reactions, enzymatic processes, heterogeneous catalysis, catalyst deactivation and poisoning, equilibrium adsorption of gases on solids and surface processes. Electrochemical reaction engineering including thermodynamics, kinetics and reactor design.

P: ENCH 392

ENCH 494 Process Engineering Design 3

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Process plant design projects.

P: a pass in all compulsory Second Professional Year courses

ENCH494-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCH 495 Research Project

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An independent research project introducing students to planning a research project, literature searching, design of equipment, development of project plan/timeline, laboratory work and/or computer simulations as well as presentation and research report writing.

P: ENCH 390, ENCH 391, ENCH 392, ENCH 393, ENCH 394, ENCH 395, ENCH 396

ENCH495-16SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 16)
ENCH495-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENCH 496 Advanced Separations

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Advanced topics in separation methods including: selection of separation methods, membrane separations, pervaporation, ion exchange, adsorption, multi-component distillation, and liquid-liquid extraction.

P: ENCH 396

ENCH496-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ENCH 497 Process Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Engineering economics, project management, professional report writing, project research methods, and safety in the process industry.

ENCH497-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ENGR 404 Emerging Energy Technologies and Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course explores various emerging technologies related to the needs for energy, including the supply of renewable energy. This includes topics such as combined heat and power systems, biomass and thermo-chemical processing, wind, geothermal and solar energy processes. This course will also discuss the applications of catalysis in the production of energy carriers, starting at a basic level, and includes sections on adsorption and surface science, catalytic kinetics, evaluation on the modern catalytic processes in oil/gas refinery and studying key characteristics of emerging nanomaterials that enable them to become an effective catalyst in energy applications.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies
R: ENME 405, ENME 605

ENGR404-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENGR 405 Industrial Pollution Control

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course aims to advance students' abilities in applying and evaluating the physico-chemical treatment processes for industrial wastewater pollution control, air pollution, and contaminated groundwater remediation, as well as to expose the student to other less frequent pollution sources, such as noise pollution.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies

ENGR405-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ENGR 407 Bioprocess Engineering 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Engineering biochemistry covering enzyme kinetics, metabolism and applied molecular biology.

P: ENCH 281 or subject to approval of the Director of Studies

ENGR407-17S2 (C) Semester 2

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ENCH 602 Computational Fluid Dynamics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Theory of fluid flow equations, including turbulence, methods used to discretise and solve the equations and including experience with CFD packages.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
R: ENCH 401, ENGR 401

ENCH 603 Physical, Chemical and Analytical Techniques

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Principles and practice of selected measurement and analysis techniques normally encountered in the chemical engineering research environment.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCH 606 Advanced Process Simulation

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Advanced concepts in both steady state and dynamic process simulation, including mathematical techniques, choosing appropriate thermodynamic models and optimisation. Various simulation packages will be used.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCH 607 Modelling and Numerical Methods

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Modelling of lumped and distributed parameter systems as differential-algebraic and partial-differential systems. Includes numerical techniques for the solution of systems of algebraic equations, odes, daes and pdes.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCH 690 Chemical and Process Engineering M.E. Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCH690-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

ENCH 790 Chemical and Process Engineering PhD

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCH790-17A (C) Starts Anytime*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.***Mechanical Engineering courses****ENGR 401 Computational Fluid Dynamics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Theoretical and practical aspects of Computational Fluid Dynamics, including the theory of fluid flow equations, numerical methods of solving these equations, turbulence, and experience with a commercial CFD software.

P: (1) ENME 304 or ENCH 393 or ENCN 342 or (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department

ENGR401-17S1 (C) Semester 1

Chemistry

Department of Chemistry*Note: Timetable information for Chemistry courses will be available at www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses from 1 February 2010.***CHEM 111 Chemical Principles and Processes**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Atoms and the periodic table; chemical bonding; reduction and oxidation reactions; properties of gases; introduction to thermodynamics; kinetics; chemical equilibrium; Gibbs energy and the second law of thermodynamics; aqueous chemistry; acid-base equilibrium.

P: (1) NCEA: at least 14 credits NCEA Level 3 Chemistry, or (2) CIE: at least D grade in CIE AL Chemistry or A grade in CIE ASL Chemistry, or (3) IB: at least Grade 4 in IB HL Chemistry or Grade 6 in IB SL Chemistry, or (4) CHEM 114, or at least B Grade in BRDG 022.

CHEM111-17S1 (C) Semester 1**CHEM111-17S2 (C) Semester 2****CHEM 112 Structure and Reactivity in Chemistry and Biochemistry**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Structure, isomerism, stereochemistry, synthesis, and reaction mechanisms in organic chemistry; transition metal chemistry and electrochemistry.

P: (1) NCEA: at least 14 credits NCEA Level 3 Chemistry, or (2) CIE: at least D grade in CIE AL Chemistry or A grade in CIE ASL Chemistry, or (3) IB: at least Grade 4 in IB HL Chemistry

or Grade 6 in IB SL Chemistry, or (4) CHEM 114, or at least B Grade in BRDG 022.

R: BCHM 112

EQ: BCHM 112

CHEM112-17S2 (C) Semester 2**CHEM 114 Foundations of Chemistry**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A preparatory course for biological sciences and other non-specialists, assuming minimal preparation in Chemistry. There is an emphasis on the properties of materials and biological systems. Atoms, molecules, mole concept, chemical equations, stoichiometry; electron configuration, bonding; molecular structure; energy changes and kinetic factors in chemical reactions; aqueous chemistry; introductory organic chemistry.

R: (1) NCEA: 14 credits NCEA Level 3 Chemistry, or (2) CIE: at least D grade in CIE AL Chemistry or A grade in CIE ASL Chemistry, or (3) IB: at least Grade 4 in IB HL Chemistry or Grade 6 in IB SL Chemistry, or (4) at least B Grade in BRDG 022.

CHEM114-17S1 (C) Semester 1**CHEM 211 Molecules**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Atoms and covalent molecules; molecular spectroscopy and characterisation; periodicity and trends: the modern periodic table.

P: CHEM 111

CHEM211-17S1 (C) Semester 1**CHEM 212 Chemical Reactivity**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Structures and properties of organic and biological molecules; application of kinetics and thermodynamics to organic and biochemical reactions; substitution and elimination chemistry; bioinorganic chemistry and electrochemistry

P: CHEM 112 or BCHM 112 or ENCH 241

R: BCHM 212

EQ: BCHM 212

CHEM212-17S1 (C) Semester 1**CHEM 241 Inorganic Chemistry**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Transition metal chemistry; symmetry of molecules; introduction to organometallic chemistry; medicinal inorganic chemistry.

P: CHEM 211

CHEM 242 Organic Chemistry

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Reaction mechanisms; synthesis and biosynthesis of organic compounds.

P: CHEM 212 or BCHM 212

R: BCHM 206

EQ: BCHM 206

CHEM242-1752 (C) Semester 2**CHEM 243 Molecules and Reactions**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The science of the very small: quantum theory; molecules to materials; statistical mechanics; molecular mixing; thermodynamics and kinetics.

P: Either (1) CHEM 211, or (2) CHEM 111 and PHYS 102

CHEM 244 Applied Analytical Chemistry for Environmental Sciences

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Modern analytical techniques, the chemistry behind them, and how they can be applied to solve chemical problems. Practical analytical chemistry, spectroscopy, data analysis. This course is designed for students completing an Environmental Health major for the BHSc. It cannot be credited to a BCHM or CHEM major.

P: CHEM 111.

R: CHEM 211, CHEM 281, BCHM 281

RP: CHEM 112 or BCHM 112

CHEM 251 Foundations of Materials Science and Nanotechnology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course covers foundational topics in materials science and nanotechnology, including molecular symmetry, quantum mechanics, transition metal chemistry and electromagnetic properties of materials.

P: CHEM 211 or CHEM 111 and PHYS 102

CHEM251-1752 (C) Semester 2**CHEM 255 Contemporary Chemistry: Technology, Environment, and Health**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course focuses on the interface between chemical technology, the environment and health. Case-studies examine contemporary challenges of optimising the benefits of chemical technology, including such topics as "green chemistry", technology spin-offs and environmental impact.

P: 30 points from CHEM 111, CHEM 112, BCHM 112, CHEM 211 and CHEM 212.

RP: CHEM 281

CHEM255-1752 (C) Semester 2**CHEM 281 Practical Chemistry**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is required to major in chemistry and preferably it is taken in conjunction with other 200-level chemistry

courses. The topics covered in this course are: preparative organic and inorganic chemistry; purification of chemicals including chromatography; practical spectroscopy and basic analytical methodology; data analysis, errors and Excel competence. Kinetic and thermodynamic measurements on solutions.

P: CHEM 111 or CHEM 112 or BCHM 112

R: BCHM 281

CHEM281-1751 (C) Semester 1**CHEM 321 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry: From Structure to Function**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The importance of metals in biochemical and industrial processes. The structure, bonding and chemistry of organometallic complexes and clusters. Homogenous and heterogeneous catalysis. Symmetry and structure. X-ray diffraction. Inorganic stereochemistry and reaction mechanisms.

P: CHEM 211 and CHEM 241.

RP: CHEM 212 or BCHM 212

CHEM321-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**CHEM 322 Organic Chemistry**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The design of organic synthesis using disconnection analysis. Organic reaction mechanisms. Other topics might include organic photochemistry, heterocyclic chemistry, and the relationship between conformation and reactivity in organic compounds.

P: 30 points from BCHM 206 or BCHM 212 or CHEM 212 or CHEM 242.

CHEM322-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**CHEM 324 Analytical and Environmental Chemistry**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A critical approach to the fundamentals and use of a wide range of instrumental analytical techniques. Their application in problem-solving, with emphasis on environmental systems. Speciation analysis and modelling. Analysis of trace organics and atmospheric components. Metals in aquatic systems: complexation, absorption and redox processes.

P: Either (1) CHEM 211 and CHEM 243, or (2) CHEM 211 and either CHEM 281 or BCHM 281; or (3) CHEM 244.

CHEM324-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**CHEM 325 Biological Chemistry**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Chemical aspects of biosynthetic pathways. Enzyme and co-enzyme chemistry. Pharmaceutical chemistry, bio-inorganic chemistry, bio-physical chemistry.

P: Either (1) 30 points from BCHM 206 or BCHM 212 or CHEM 212 or CHEM 242; or (2) BCHM 221 and BCHM 222 and either BCHM 212 or CHEM 212.

R: BCHM 302

CHEM325-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

CHEM 327 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Selected lectures, tutorials and assignments from courses relevant to chemistry. Exchange students and new enrolments only may enrol in this course. Credits for this course may not be used to satisfy the requirements of a University of Canterbury degree. Internally assessed.

P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of Department.

CHEM327-17S1 (C) Semester 1**CHEM327-17S2 (C) Semester 2****CHEM 328 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Selected lectures, tutorials and assignments from courses relevant to chemistry. Exchange students and new enrolments only may enrol in this course. Credits for this course may not be used to satisfy the requirements of a University of Canterbury degree. Internally assessed.

P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of Department.

CHEM328-17S1 (C) Semester 1**CHEM328-17S2 (C) Semester 2****CHEM 333 Materials and Interactions**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Intermolecular interactions, materials and surfaces; polymer chemistry; and dynamic electrochemistry.

P: CHEM 243

CHEM333-17S1 (C) Semester 1**CHEM 343 Advances in Chemical Technology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Four topics will be offered from the following list: foundations of nanotechnology; lasers and photochemistry; molecular design; catalysis; liquids and solutions; atmospheric chemistry.

P: CHEM 243

CHEM343-17S2 (C) Semester 2**CHEM 381 Advanced Synthetic Techniques**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Synthetic organic and inorganic chemistry incorporating library skills, and modern structural elucidation techniques such as 2D-NMR and X-ray crystallography.

P: CHEM 281 or BCHM 281

CHEM381-17S1 (C) Semester 1**CHEM 382 Instrumental Methods**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Applications of modern instrumental techniques to problems in fundamental and analytical chemistry. This laboratory course includes a series of set experiments and project work. Emphasis is on data analysis, communication skills and self-directed investigations.

P: CHEM 281 or BCHM 281

CHEM382-17S2 (C) Semester 2**Postgraduate**

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

CHEM 415 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

CHEM415-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**CHEM 416 Special Topic: Independent Course of Study**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

CHEM416-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**CHEM 421 Advanced Topics in Chemistry I**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A series of modules of advanced study in contemporary research methodology in the chemical sciences, such as research and professional scientific communication skills including written, visual and oral communication; directed inquiry and problem solving; critical analysis and in-depth studies in modern chemical research. The learning outcomes of this course will enable students to develop a range of abilities that are relevant to research in the chemical sciences, including written and oral communication skills. Students will undertake studies in a specific specialised area of chemistry that will allow them to develop an in-depth understanding of an area of contemporary research. Enrolment in this course is limited to those Honours students concurrently enrolled in the CHEM480 Research Project (or a Chemistry Department based BCHM480 Research Project); or M.Sc. (Part 1) or P.G. Dip. Sci. students based within the Chemistry Department during their programme of study. This is a required course for all students enrolled in these degree programmes.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department

CHEM421-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**CHEM 422 Advanced Topics in Chemistry II**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A series of modules of advanced study in contemporary research areas in the chemical sciences, such as biologically-active organic compounds; toxicology; biochemical processes; enzyme and protein chemistry; molecular recognition; bioinorganic chemistry; organic synthetic methodology; nanotechnology and materials chemistry; inorganic chemistry and catalysis; spectroscopic and structural techniques and analysis; supramolecular and environmental chemistry; polymer chemistry; computational and theoretical chemistry.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department

CHEM422-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**CHEM 423 Advanced Topics in Chemistry III**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A series of modules of advanced study in contemporary research areas in the chemical sciences, such as

biologically-active organic compounds; toxicology; biochemical processes; enzyme and protein chemistry; molecular recognition; bioinorganic chemistry; organic synthetic methodology; nanotechnology and materials chemistry; inorganic chemistry and catalysis; spectroscopic and structural techniques and analysis; supramolecular and environmental chemistry; polymer chemistry; computational and theoretical chemistry.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

CHEM423-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

CHEM 424 Advanced topics in chemistry IV

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A series of modules of advanced study in contemporary research areas in the chemical sciences, such as biologically-active organic compounds; toxicology; biochemical processes; enzyme and protein chemistry; molecular recognition; bioinorganic chemistry; organic synthetic methodology; nanotechnology and materials chemistry; inorganic chemistry and catalysis; spectroscopic and structural techniques and analysis; supramolecular and environmental chemistry; polymer chemistry; computational and theoretical chemistry.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

CHEM424-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

CHEM 473 Special Topic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

CHEM473-17S1 (C) Semester 1

CHEM473-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

CHEM473-17S2 (C) Semester 2

CHEM 474 Special Topic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

CHEM474-17S1 (C) Semester 1

CHEM474-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

CHEM474-17S2 (C) Semester 2

CHEM 480 Research Project

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The CHEM480 Research Project involves a programme of experimental study in a research-active laboratory under the supervision of an academic member of staff within the Chemistry Department. The experimental data obtained are then presented in the form of a written project report which, after submission, is subjected to an oral defence. The project report details the background to the research, the methods employed, the results obtained, an analysis of the results in the context of the field and a bibliography. The learning outcomes of CHEM480 will enable students to write and compile a scientific report in a format appropriate for the discipline; show understanding of scientific methods relevant to their research project; obtain, analyse and present original research data; interpret and critically appraise their own and other research data; explain the relationship of their findings to other work in the field; and respond to questions on their report in a manner that shows mastery of the content and some knowledge

of related areas. The CHEM480 Research Project provides excellent preparation for students intending to enrol in further postgraduate research. Students enrolling in this course must also enrol in course CHEM421 Advanced Topics in Chemistry 1.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

CHEM480-17S1 (C)

Semester 1

CHEM480-17W (C)

Whole Year (S1 and S2)

CHEM480-17S2 (C)

Semester 2

CHEM 690 MSc Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

CHEM690-17A (C)

Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

CHEM 790 Chemistry PhD

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

CHEM790-17A (C)

Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Child and Family Psychology

School of Health Sciences

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

CFPY 501 Models of Practice in Child and Family Psychology

36 Points 0.3000 EFTS

This course provides initial professional scholarship and training in Child and Family Psychology, with particular focus on models of practice. Using the Scientist-Practitioner model as a reference point, two themes are emphasised: "What is a Child and Family Psychologist?"; and "the research-practice nexus".

P: (i) (i) Enrolled in the Master of Arts in Child and Family Psychology, or Master of Science in Child and Family Psychology or an approved Master of Education or their equivalents. (ii) CFPY 601, CFPY 602, CFPY 603, CFPY 604, and HLTH 472 (iii) An approved 15-point, 0.125 EFTS postgraduate or honours-level research methods course (2) Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences.

C: CFPY 502

R: EDUC 623, HLTH 670, EDUC 624, HLTH 671

EQ: EDUC 623, HLTH 670

CFPY501-16SU2 (C)

Summer (Nov 16)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

CFPY 502 Professional Skills and Practicum
39 Points 0.3250 EFTS

This course contains the Child and Family Psychology Practicum and an academic programme which informs it. This includes practical training in skills specific to practice as a registered psychologist, the practicum itself and clinical work associated with it. In addition it contains academic work relevant to the programme such as interpretation of cognitive assessments, taxonomy for psychopathology, and clinical reasoning (formulation). In addition Problem-Based Learning exercises are an integral part of this course.

P: (i) (i) Enrolled in the Master of Arts in Child and Family Psychology, or Master of Science in Child and Family Psychology or an approved Master of Education or their equivalents. (ii) CFPY 601, CFPY 602, CFPY 603, CFPY 604 and HLTH 472 (iii) An approved 15-point, 0.125 EFTS postgraduate or honours-level research methods course. (2) Subject to approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences. (3) Selection will be based on academic record, personal suitability and an interview. The closing date for applications is normally October 1st in the year prior to enrolment.
R: EDUC 623, HLTH 670, EDUC 624, HLTH 671
EQ: EDUC 624, HLTH 671

CFPY502-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

CFPY 503 Advanced Academic Development
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Further academic study relevant to the area of Child and Family Psychology

P: (i) Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences, (2) EDUC 623 and EDUC 624 or HLTH 670 and HLTH 671 or CFPY 501 and CFPY 502
R: EDUC 501, HLTH 501
EQ: EDUC 501, HLTH 501

CFPY503-17FY (C) Full Year (February to February)
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

CFPY 504 Advanced Professional Practice in Child and Family Psychology

60 Points 0.5000 EFTS

This course directs the candidate's experiences in their approved 1500 hour internship in order to ensure a wide range of experience with children and their families and to assist their preparation of case-studies and their professional development plan.

P: (i) Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences, (2) EDUC 623 and EDUC 624 or HLTH 670 and HLTH 671 or CFPY 501 and CFPY 502
R: EDUC 502, HLTH 502
EQ: EDUC 502, HLTH 502

CFPY504-17FY (C) Full Year (February to February)
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

CFPY 505 Structuring and Examining Professional Practice

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Preparation for, presentation and defence of professional work in formal settings.

P: (i) Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences, (2) EDUC 623 and EDUC 624 or HLTH 670 and HLTH 671 or CFPY 501 and CFPY 502

R: EDUC 503, HLTH 503
EQ: EDUC 503, HLTH 503

CFPY505-17FY (C) Full Year (February to February)
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

CFPY 601 Disorders of Childhood and Adolescence

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The nature, prevalence, causes and current intervention relating to disorders and disabilities arising during the developmental period.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences

R: EDEM 661, EDUC 412
EQ: EDEM 661, EDUC 412

CFPY601-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

CFPY 602 Child Development: Research Contexts and Applications

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course aims to provide an advanced understanding of child development by focusing on issues and concerns that may affect children and families across multiple developmental contexts. Students will gain knowledge and research skills by undertaking a focused literature review in an approved topic and applying contemporary developmental theory to a case study problem.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences

R: EDEM 662, EDUC 416, PSYC 413
EQ: EDEM 662, EDUC 416

CFPY602-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

CFPY 603 Introduction to Interventions

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course provides an overview of interventions for children and adolescents with commonly occurring childhood disorders, and behaviour / learning difficulties (anxiety, phobia, depression, antisocial behaviour, ADHD, dyslexia, dyscalculia, dyspraxia). We will cover how to recognise these disorders, what is known about their causes, and how to plan and evaluate interventions. We will examine what the current academic literature tells us about effective evidence-based interventions, and challenges and issues in intervention work. The course introduces students to multiple perspectives on disorders and interventions, including cognitive behavioural therapy (CBT) and applied behaviour analysis (ABA). Introduction to Interventions is one of the compulsory first year courses in the Child and Family Psychology programme, and is also suitable for

students who are pursuing postgraduate qualifications in special education.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences

R: EDEM 663, EDUC 421

EQ: EDEM 663, EDUC 421

CFPY603-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

CFPY 604 Counselling and Psychology: Theories and Skills

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Studies of counselling and psychological theories and their implications for practice. Practice the skills of an intentional interviewing model of helping.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences

R: EDUC 461, EDEM 664, HLTH 481

EQ: EDUC 461, EDEM 664, HLTH 481

CFPY604-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

CFPY 690 MA Child and Family Psychology Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: (i) CFPY 601-604, HLTH 472 and one of EDEM 695-697, or HLTH 462, or PSYC 460 or PSYC 461. (ii) Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences

CFPY690-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

CFPY 695 MSc Child and Family Psychology Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: (i) CFPY 601-604, HLTH 472 and one of EDEM 695-697, or HLTH 462, or PSYC 460 or PSYC 461. (ii) Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences

CFPY695-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Chinese

School of Language, Social and Political Sciences

CHIN 115 Introduction to Business Chinese

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This introductory level Chinese language course focuses on the development of basic Chinese language skills that are particularly relevant for business functions. No prior knowledge of Chinese language is required. Students who are literate in Chinese and/or fluent speakers of Mandarin may not enrol in this course without the permission of the Programme Director, which will be granted only if the course is appropriate to the level of competence of the student.

CHIN 151 Chinese Language 1-A

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A beginner's level course, focusing on the four basic language skills of reading, writing, speaking and listening,

designed for students with little or no previous knowledge of the Chinese language.

R: CHIN 101. Students who have learnt more than 150 Chinese characters or have a level of spoken Chinese equivalent to the level reached by the students at the very end of this course will not be admitted to this course.

RP: This course is designed for students with little or no previous knowledge of the Chinese language.

CHIN151-17S1 (C) Semester 1

CHIN 152 Chinese Language 1-B

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Following CHIN151 and still focusing on the four basic language skills of reading, writing, speaking and listening, this course teaches how to conduct simple conversations, and read and write simple texts in Chinese at an elementary level, with an adequate cultural understanding of China.

P: CHIN 151 or equivalent.

R: CHIN 101, CHIN 105. Students who have learnt more than 300 Chinese characters, or have a level of spoken Chinese equivalent to the level reached by the students at the very end of this course, will not be admitted to this course.

RP: This course is designed for students who have completed CHIN 151 or a placement test.

CHIN152-17S2 (C) Semester 2

CHIN 155 Understanding China

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides basic understanding of China and Chinese culture through selected topical issues about China. The course will be taught in English; all prescribed readings and assessments (writing and spoken) are in English.

RP: This course is designed for students who have adequate English reading and presentation skills expected for undergraduate students.

CHIN155-17S1 (C) Semester 1

CHIN 201 Chinese Language 2

45 Points 0.3750 EFTS

This course follows on from CHIN101/CHIN105 and offers further grounding in the grammar and vocabulary of Modern Standard Chinese and development of listening, speaking, reading and writing skills. This course is not designed for students who are literate in Chinese and/or fluent speakers of Mandarin. Such students may not enrol in this course without the permission of the Programme Director, which will be granted only if the course is appropriate to the level of competence of the student. Direct entry candidates must reach a level in the relevant placement test which is judged satisfactory by the Programme Director.

P: CHIN 101 or CHIN 105

CHIN201-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

CHIN 206 Chinese Cinema and Contemporary Chinese Culture

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Like in the West, Chinese cinema has held a significant share in the cultural industry since the first film was made

in China in 1905. Being a cultural product, film has always been seen as reflection of its contemporary culture, despite various aspects it might have taken. Taking primarily a Cultural Studies approach, this course introduces Chinese culture, especially a series of its contemporary phenomena by surveying Chinese cinema. The course will be taught in English and all films are subtitled. By viewing the eight prescript films in class and many more available in the well-resourced UC library on the course's recommendation and students' own interests, the course encourages students to further develop their study in one or more of the following areas: Studies of Chinese culture and society; Cross-cultural studies with a focus on China/Asia and beyond; Cultural studies with a special emphasis on postmodernism (including postcolonialism) and Third World culture; Film studies focusing on national cinema. CHIN206 and CINE215 are the same course.

P: 15 points of CHIN or CINE at 100-level with a B pass or above, or 30 points of CHIN and/or CINE at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule.

R: CINE 215, CHIN 306, CULT 334

EQ: CINE 215, and CHIN 306

CHIN 211 Study Chinese in China Summer Programme 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course comprises a study trip to China, where the student will take Chinese language lessons as well as cultural lessons and complete required course assessment at the approved university in China. There will be an orientation week on UC campus before the study trip and a week for final examinations on UC campus after the trip. The course is intended for students who have completed CHIN101 or CHIN105.

P: At least B- in CHIN 101 or CHIN 105 or equivalent and approval by the Programme Director.

CHIN211-16SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 16)

CHIN 212 Study Chinese in China Mid-year Programme

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The course comprises a study trip to China, where the student will take Chinese language lessons as well as cultural lessons and complete required course assessment at the approved university in China. There will be an orientation week on UC campus before the study trip and a week for final examinations on UC campus after the trip. The course is intended for students who have completed CHIN101 or CHIN105.

P: At least B- in CHIN 101 or CHIN 105 or equivalent and approval by the Programme Director.

Note: This course takes place during the period designated as the midyear study and exam period. Students who have exams for other courses scheduled during this period must make application to the Supervisor of Examinations to have their examinations conducted in China. Such applications normally carry a fee of \$105.

CHIN 301 Chinese Language 3

60 Points 0.5000 EFTS

This course builds on the language skills acquired in CHIN201 and further develops and consolidates the language skills of listening, speaking, reading and writing in Chinese. This course is not designed for students who are literate in Chinese and/or fluent speakers of Mandarin. Such students may not enrol in this course without the permission of the Programme Director, which is granted only if the course is appropriate to the level of competence of the student. Direct entry candidates must reach a level in the relevant placement test which is judged satisfactory by the Programme Director.

P: CHIN 201

CHIN301-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

CHIN 306 Chinese Cinema: History and Recent Development

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

A survey of Chinese cinema - the first one hundred years of the Chinese film industry, major Chinese film genres, social implications of film and the Chinese culture reflected through film. The course is taught in English and all films are subtitled.

P: 15 points of CHIN at 200 level with a B pass or above, or any 30 points in CHIN at 200 level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule at 200 level.

R: CINE 215, CHIN 206 and CULT 334

EQ: CULT 334

CHIN 311 Study Chinese in China Summer Programme 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course comprises a study trip to China, where the student will take Chinese language lessons as well as cultural lessons and complete required course assessment at the approved university in China. There will be an orientation week on UC campus before the study trip and a week for final examinations on UC campus after the trip. The course is intended for students who have completed CHIN 201.

P: At least B- in CHIN 201 or equivalent and approval by the Programme Director.

CHIN311-16SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 16)

PACE 395 Internship

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out

the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships

P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.

EQ: ARTS 395

PACE395-17S1 (C) Semester 1

PACE395-17A (C) Starts Anytime

PACE395-17S2 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships> for more information.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

CHIN 401 Advanced Chinese Language Acquisition

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course builds on the language skills that students have acquired in the previous three years. Reading materials will include various topics and styles. Students are expected to summarise the reading in their own words, both oral and written, and to write reviews and essays in Chinese.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

CHIN401-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

CHIN 402 Classical Chinese Language

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course introduces some basic knowledge of classical Chinese, its vocabulary, grammar and stylistic features, through the study of some elementary classical Chinese texts. Emphasis will be on reading comprehension and translation.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

CHIN402-17S1 (C) Semester 1

CHIN 403 Chinese Language and Society

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course investigates issues relating to Chinese language and society. Topics including language policy and planning, the relationship between language and identity, and bilingualism/multilingualism, will be studied under the modules of history and sociolinguistics of Modern Standard Chinese, minority languages in China, and Chinese as a community language outside China. As well as providing an overview of the complex sociolinguistic situation in China, the course aims to provide an understanding of some important sociolinguistic concepts and theories and their application in the study of Chinese sociolinguistics.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

CHIN 408 Language and Politics in Modern China

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course examines the Maoist attempt to manipulate language to control thought and remake society between 1949 and 1976, and subsequent changes in the relationship between language, politics and society.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

CHIN 409 A Special Topic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

An alternative appropriate topic in Chinese studies may be arranged after discussion between the student and teaching staff.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

CHIN 410 A Special Topic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An alternative appropriate topic in Chinese studies may be arranged after discussion between the student and teaching staff.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

CHIN410-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

CHIN 411 Chinese AV Narratives in the Age of Globalisation

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Using contemporary Chinese narrative films, TV programmes and/or theatrical works (most with English subtitles, the remainder with English translation) as primary texts, this course analyses the survival and success of these national AV narratives in the age of globalisation.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

R: CULT 408, CINE 404

EQ: CULT 408

CHIN411-17S2 (C) Semester 2

CHIN 480 Research Essay

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

In this course, students explore a research topic of their choice under the supervision of an appropriate staff member, subject to approval by the programme coordinator. This course is compulsory for all Honours students.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

CHIN480-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

CHIN 690 MA Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

CHIN690-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

LANC 401 In Other Words What? Theory and Practice of Translation

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 An introduction to Translation Studies for students skilled in two or more languages, including aspects of modern theory and practice in the craft of accurate translation.

P: Eligibility for the Honours programme in one of the six languages taught in the School.

LANC401-17S1 (C) Semester 1

CHIN 790 Chinese PhD

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

CHIN790-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

CINE 201 Hollywood and Genre

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An historical and critical study of genre in Hollywood film. Students will analyse the evolution and transformation of the conventions of key genres, such as the Science Fiction film, the Musical, Film Noir and Horror.

P: 30 points of CINE at 100 level, or any 45 points at 100 level, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

RP: CINE 101 and CINE 102

CINE201-17S1 (C) Semester 1

CINE 202 Film and Theory

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The class sets the foundations for a working knowledge of the major debates that have informed Cinema Studies. Students will gain the necessary tools to use and understand the language of film theory and criticism.

P: 30 points of CINE at 100 level, or any 45 points at 100 level, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

RP: CINE 101 and CINE 102

CINE 203 Coming of Age in Global Cinema

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The coming-of-age experience is familiar to all social classes and cultures. Stories of youth after childhood are compellingly represented in films across the globe. In this course, we will examine the representation of adolescence within an international context, focusing primarily on the experience of youth beyond dominant Hollywood. We will closely analyse those films from across the globe that complicate our understanding of adolescent identity by acknowledging its intersection with other kinds of identification - in particular racial, class, national, and that of sexual orientation.

P: Either 15 points of CINE at 100 level with a B pass, or 30 points of CINE at 100 level, or any 45 points at 100 level, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme coordinator.

R: CINE 303, CULT 215

RP: CINE 101, CINE 102, CINE 104

EQ: CINE 303, CULT 215

CINE203-17S2 (C) Semester 2

CINE 204 Film on the Faultline

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This class treats the earthquake as an event that radically transforms our understanding of the limits and possibilities of cinema, as well as of life itself. Students will explore how, in one way or another, the films in the course unsettle the stable categories that govern our political, ethical, social and psychological position as regards self and other in the wake of a major disaster like an earthquake.

P: Either 15 points of CINE at 100 level with a B pass, or 30 points of CINE at 100 level, or any 45 points at 100 level, or

Cinema Studies

School of Humanities and Creative Arts

CINE 101 Film Analysis In Focus

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

An introduction to the fundamental principles of film form and style. Each class focuses upon a specific filmmaking technique in order to analyse its cinematic function and effect.

CINE 102 The Backpacker's Guide to World Cinema

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course charts recent trends in world cinema in the light of the political, artistic and technological changes that have affected film since 2000.

R: TAFS 102

CINE102-17S1 (C) Semester 1

CINE 104 The Oscar for Best Picture: The Envelope Please!

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will trace the trajectory of the Academy Awards: from 1930s screwball comedies and backstage musicals to celebrated wartime classics; from 1950s Minnelli musicals to 1980s post-Vietnam war films. It will provide a concentrated, thumbnail history of American Cinema, which challenges students to consider and question the formal criteria (cinematography, acting, sound, editing) upon which critical judgement is based. It will introduce students to the canonical classics of American Cinema, inviting them to explore diverse film genres and even the occasional Academy extravaganza.

CINE104-17S2 (C) Semester 2

equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme coordinator.

R: CINE 221, CINE 320, CINE 304

RP: CINE 101, CINE 102, CINE 104

CINE 210 Creative Writing for Screen

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The objective of the course is to combine the development of students' creative writing with the practical skills and dramaturgic techniques of writing for film.

P: Any 75 points.

R: ENGL 234, ENGL 238

EQ: ENGL 238

CINE210-16SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 16)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

CINE 213 Kiriata: Māori and Indigenous Film

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course examines the political, historical, social, cultural and ideological influences that have shaped dominant mainstream constructions and counter-hegemonic representations of Māori and indigenous peoples in film and documentary such as *Dark Savage*, *Noble Savage*, representation of the 'Other', neo-liberalism, renaissance and cultural nationalism. Films: *Rewi's Last Stand*, *Utu*, *Mauri*, *Once Were Warriors*, *Whale Rider*, *River Queen*, *Children of the Rain*, *Apocalypse*, *King Kong*, *Atarnajuat*. Documentaries: *Patu*, *New Zealand Wars*, *Mana Wahine*, *Ross Kemp's Mongrel Mob*.

P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies or or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: MAOR 268

EQ: MAOR 268

CINE 214 European Novels and Film Adaptations

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A study of important European novels and film adaptations.

P: Any 45 points, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: EULC 204, EULC 304, EURA 204, EURA 304, ENGL 305,

RUSS 215, RUSS 216

EQ: EURA 204

CINE214-17S1 (C) Semester 1

CINE 215 Chinese Cinema and Contemporary Chinese Culture

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Like in the West, Chinese cinema has held a significant share in the cultural industry since the first film was made in China in 1905. Being a cultural product, film has always been seen as reflection of its contemporary culture, despite various aspects it might have taken. Taking primarily a Cultural Studies approach, this course introduces Chinese culture, especially a series of its contemporary phenomena by surveying Chinese cinema. The course will be taught

in English and all films are subtitled. By viewing the eight prescript films in class and many more available in the well-resourced UC library on the course's recommendation and students' own interests, the course encourages students to further develop their study in one or more of the following areas: Studies of Chinese culture and society; Cross-cultural studies with a focus on China/Asia and beyond; Cultural studies with a special emphasis on postmodernism (including postcolonialism) and Third World culture; Film studies focusing on national cinema.

P: 15 points of CHIN at 100-level with a B pass or above, or 30 points of CHIN at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule.

R: CHIN 206, CHIN 306

EQ: CHIN 206

CINE 222 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Either 15 points of CINE at 100 level with a B pass, or 30 points of CINE at 100 level, or any 45 points at 100 level, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

CINE 223 Cinematic Sin and Sensuality

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course addresses the myriad and often conflicting ways that sex and sexuality have been represented throughout the history of Western cinema, with an emphasis upon Hollywood and American independent film.

P: Either 15 points of CINE at 100 level with a B pass, or 30 points of CINE at 100 level, or any 45 points at 100 level, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the course coordinator.

R: CULT 214

RP: CINE 101, CINE 102, CINE 104

EQ: CULT 214

CINE 301 Film History: The Sixties and the New Wave

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A survey of the New Wave movements which swept cinema in the 60's, with an emphasis on the nouvelle vague in France.

P: 30 points in CINE at 200-level, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: CULT 321

EQ: CULT 321

CINE301-17S2 (C) Semester 2

CINE 302 Documentary: From the Margins to the Mainstream

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course examines the artistic and political principles that govern the representation of reality in contemporary documentary film.

P: 30 points in CINE at 200-level, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: CULT 322

EQ: CULT 322

CINE302-17S1 (C) Semester 1

CINE 303 Coming of Age in Global Cinema

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The coming-of-age experience is familiar to all social classes and cultures. Stories of youth after childhood are compellingly represented in films across the globe. In this course, we will examine the representation of adolescence within an international context, focusing primarily on the experience of youth beyond dominant Hollywood. We will closely analyse those films from across the globe that complicate our understanding of adolescent identity by acknowledging its intersection with other kinds of identification - in particular racial, class, national, and that of sexual orientation.

P: 30 points of CINE at 200 level or equivalent preparation with the approval of the course coordinator.

R: CINE 203, CULT 215

RP: CINE 201, CINE 202, CINE 204

EQ: CINE 203, CULT 215

CINE 304 Film on the Faultline

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This class treats the earthquake as an event that radically transforms our understanding of the limits and possibilities of cinema, as well as of life itself. Students will explore how, in one way or another, the films in the course unsettle the stable categories that govern our political, ethical, social and psychological position as regards self and other in the wake of a major disaster like an earthquake.

P: 30 points of CINE at 200 level or equivalent preparation with the approval of the course coordinator.

R: CINE 221, CINE 320, CINE 204

RP: CINE 201, CINE 202, CINE 203

CINE 321 Special Topic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: 45 points of film related courses at 200-level as approved by the Programme Coordinator, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

PACE 395 Internship

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent

in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships

P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.

EQ: ARTS 395

PACE395-17S1 (C) Semester 1

PACE395-17A (C) Starts Anytime

PACE395-17S2 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships> for more information.

Civil Engineering

Department of Civil and Natural Resources Engineering

ENCI 199 Site Safety Course

0 Points 0.0000 EFTS

Compulsory site safe course for Civil and Natural Resources Engineering students.

P: Approval into the First Professional Year of Civil or Natural Resources Engineering.

ENCI199-17A (C) Starts Anytime

ENCI199-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENCN 201 Communication Skills Portfolio 1

0 Points 0.0000 EFTS

Introduction to communication skills required by practicing professional engineers.

P: Entry to first professional year of CNRE.

ENCN201-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENCN201-17A (C) Starts Anytime

ENCN 213 Design Studio 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Loads and load paths in buildings and bridges. Design calculations for timber and steel structures. Engineering drawing. Construction and testing of simple structures.

P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

R: ENCI 211

ENCN213-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCN 221 Engineering Materials

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Introduction to engineering materials. Materials science. Metals, granular materials, asphalt, concrete, masonry,

timber, plastics/ceramics. Sustainability issues and material selection.

P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

ENCN221-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ENCN 231 Solid Mechanics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Introduction to solid and structural mechanics: analysis of statically determinate structures; stress and strain; behaviour of beams and columns; analysis of deformations; torsion.

P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

R: ENCI 230, ENCI 234

ENCN231-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ENCN 242 Fluid Mechanics and Hydrology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Fluid Properties. Hydrostatics. Mass, energy and momentum fluxes. Applications to hydraulic systems. Water resources and global climates. Stream and groundwater flow.

P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

R: ENCI 241

ENCN242-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCN 253 Soil Mechanics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Properties and behaviour of rocks. Formation, properties and classification of soils. Strength and stiffness of soils. Applications to slopes, retaining walls, and site characterisation.

P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

R: ENCI 252, ENCI 271

ENCN253-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCN 261 Transport and Surveying

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Introduction to transportation engineering. Geometric design of roads. Surveying fundamentals. Surveying camp.

P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

R: ENCI 262

ENCN261-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ENCN 281 Environmental Engineering

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Water quality parameters; mass balances; kinetics; surface water quality modelling; ecological systems; treatment of water, wastewater, solid and hazardous wastes; air pollution.

P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

R: ENNR 203, ENCI 383

ENCN281-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCI 313 Civil Engineering Design Studio 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Conceptual design of multi-disciplinary civil engineering projects; regulatory planning; professional skills; economic, social and environmental assessments.

P: ENCN 213, ENCN 261, ENCN 242, ENCN 371

R: ENCI 312, ENNR 313

EQ: ENNR 313

ENCI313-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCI 335 Structural Analysis

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Solid mechanics applied to structural systems. Analysis of indeterminate structures. Introduction to structural dynamics and the response of structures to earthquakes.

P: ENCN 231, EMTH 210

R: ENCI 334

ENCI335-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ENCI 336 Structural Design

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Concrete and steel as structural materials. Design of members for tension, compression, shear, and flexure. Welded and bolted connections. Limit-state design concepts. Serviceability.

P: ENCN 213, ENCN 221, ENCN 231

R: ENCI 332, ENCI 333

ENCI336-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCN 301 Communication Skills Portfolio 2

0 Points 0.0000 EFTS

Development of communication skills required by practicing professional engineers. Sketches, oral presentation, and various types of written reports.

P: ENCN 201

ENCN301-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENCN301-17A (C) Starts Anytime

ENCN 304 Deterministic Mathematical Methods

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Analytical and numerical methods for engineering problems. Vector calculus. Systems of linear equations. Systems of ordinary differential equations. Partial differential equations.

P: EMTH 210

C: ENCN 305

R: ENCI 302

ENCN304-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ENCN 305 Computer Programming and Stochastic Modelling

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Programming in Matlab. Exploratory data analysis, model fitting, optimisation, maximum likelihood, residuals analysis, outlier detection, simulation, bootstrap methods.

P: EMTH 210

R: ENCI 303

ENCN305-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ENCN 342 Fluid Mechanics and Hydraulics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Open channel flow; pipe networks; Navier-Stokes equations; scale and dimensional analysis; inviscid flow; boundary layers; turbulent flow; lift and drag.

P: ENCN 242, EMTH 210

R: ENCI 341

EQ: ENCN 342

ENCN342-17S2 (C) Semester 2**ENCN 353 Geotechnical Engineering**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Mohr's circle; time-dependent soil behaviour; settlement; capacity and failure of foundations; field investigations; slope stability; earth pressure theories and retaining structures.

P: ENCN 253, EMTH 210

R: ENCI 351

ENCN353-17S2 (C) Semester 2**ENCN 371 Project and Infrastructure Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Project and infrastructure asset management, procurement methods, estimating, finance and accounting, economic appraisal, uncertainty and decision-making.

P: ENCN 213, EMTH 210, ENCN 261

R: ENCI 363, ENCI 403

ENCN371-17S1 (C) Semester 1**ENCI 423 Advanced Structural Analysis and Dynamics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Analysis of linear and nonlinear structures subject to static and dynamic loading including earthquake-induced ground motions. Effects of nonlinear geometry on structural ability and second order analysis.

P: ENCI 335

ENCI423-17S1 (C) Semester 1**ENCI 425 Structural Steel**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Behaviour and design of steel members. Frame analysis and design considering higher-order effects and plasticity. Composite beams. Fatigue. Steel frame seismic design. Cold-formed members.

P: ENCI 335, ENCI 336

ENCI425-17S2 (C) Semester 2**ENCI 426 Structural Concrete**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Seismic design of concrete structures that are reinforced and precast concrete (beams, columns, and walls). Designing for durability of concrete structures in a range of environments. Details of prestressed concrete bridges.

P: ENCI 335, ENCI 336

ENCI426-17S2 (C) Semester 2**ENCI 427 Timber Structures**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Analysis and design of timber structures. Timber as a structural material. Material properties, case studies, design examples and applications. Timber building codes.

P: ENCN 213

C: ENCI 429

ENCI427-17S1 (C) Semester 1**ENCI 429 Structural Systems**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Architecture/Structural Form, Engineering without numbers, Slab Design, Influence lines and bridge loads, Seismic demand on buildings, Capacity design, Ductility, Plastic Analysis.

P: ENCI 335, ENCI 336

ENCI429-17S1 (C) Semester 1**ENCI 445 Environmental Fluid Mechanics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Description and modelling of turbulence. Near and far field mixing behaviour. Dispersion in rivers, jets, plumes. Outfall design. Introduction to wave theory, including wave dispersion and forces.

P: ENCI 313 or ENNR 313, ENCN 342, ENCN 304

ENCI 475 Independent Course of Study

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCI475-16SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 16)**ENCI475-17S1 (C) Semester 1****ENCI475-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****ENCI475-17S2 (C) Semester 2****ENCI 496 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017**ENCI 498 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

ENCI498-17S2 (C) Semester 2*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.***ENCN 401 Engineering in Developing Communities**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Water supply and sanitation (solid and liquid waste management) issues in developing communities, agricultural issues and impacts of land-use changes, sustainable rural and city transportation, shelter and housing construction in rural communities, engineering in a cultural and sustainable context using appropriate technology.

P: ENNR 313 or ENCI 313 or subject to approval of the Director of Studies

R: ENNR 451

ENCN401-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ENCN 412 Traffic Engineering

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Transport planning. Traffic flow theory. Roadway and intersection design. Road safety. Traffic surveys. Transport project evaluation. Environmental impacts. Traffic management.

P: ENCN 261 or subject to approval of the Director of Studies
R: ENCI 412

ENCN412-17S1 (C) Semester 1**ENCN 415 Pavement Engineering**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Effect of traffic and environment on pavement. Analysis of stress from axle loads. Characterisation of pavement materials. Empirical and mechanistic-empirical design methods.

P: ENCN 221

R: ENCI 415

ENCN415-17S2 (C) Semester 2**ENCN 444 Water Infrastructure and Design**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Hydraulic design and modelling of water infrastructure including channels, hydraulic structures, pipe networks, and wells.

P: ENCI 313 or ENNR 313, ENCN 342, ENCN 304

R: ENCI 444, ENNR 404, ENNR 407

ENCN444-17S1 (C) Semester 1**ENCN 445 Environmental Fluid Mechanics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Description and modelling of turbulence. Near and far field mixing behaviour. Dispersion in rivers, jets, plumes. Outfall design. Introduction to wave theory, including wave dispersion and forces.

P: ENCI 313 or ENNR 313, ENCN 342, ENCN 304

R: ENCI 445

ENCN445-17S1 (C) Semester 1**ENCN 452 Advanced Geotechnical Engineering**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Stress-strain behaviour of soils. Critical-state soil mechanics. Approximations and limitations for geotechnical analyses. Piles under axial and lateral loading. Shallow foundations.

P: ENCN 353

R: ENCI 452

ENCN452-17S1 (C) Semester 1**ENCN 454 Geotechnical Earthquake Engineering**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Seismic behaviour of retaining walls, shallow and deep foundations, embankments, and slopes. Liquefaction. Case studies, design applications, and advanced methods of analysis.

P: ENCN 452

R: ENCI 620

ENCN454-17S2 (C) Semester 2**ENCN 470 Professional Engineering Development**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Professional issues in Civil and Natural Resources Engineering. Society and environment, ethics, communication skills, historical developments, future engineering issues, and system thinking.

P: ENCN 301 (in 2014 and beyond)

R: ENCI 403

ENCN470-17S2 (C) Semester 2**ENCN 481 Environmental Engineering Design**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Project-based design for treatment of contaminated media. Could include treatment of wastewaters, landfill design, or remediation of contaminated soils. Laboratories, field trips.

P: ENCN 281 or Subject to approval of the Director of Studies

R: ENCI 481, ENCI 482

ENCN481-17S1 (C) Semester 1**ENCN 493 Project**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Engineering Research Project

P: ENCN 301

R: ENCI 493, ENCI 494, ENCN 494

ENCN493-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**ENCN493-17S2 (C) Semester 2****ENCN 497 Special Topic In Civil Engineering**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

ENCN 499 Special Topic: Hydraulics & Quality of Groundwater

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies

ENCN499-17S2 (C) Semester 2**ENGR 403 Fire Engineering**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Introduction to Fire Engineering. Fire ignition, flame spread and flame height. The performance of construction materials and fire resistance. People movement and behaviour during fires. Fire detection, suppression and smoke extract systems. Wildland fires, fire investigation, fire-fighting.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies

ENGR403-17SU1 (C) Summer (Jan 17)**ENGR403-17S1 (C) Semester 1**

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ENCI 601 Risk Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Risk concepts; context and perceptions; risk identification, analysis, evaluation and treatment; quantitative and qualitative risk analysis; ethical issues and risk communication; applications and case studies.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies

ENCI601-17A (C) Starts Anytime

ENCI 609 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies

ENCI609-1751 (C) Semester 1

ENCI 610 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies

ENCI 621 Concrete Materials and Practice

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Concrete as a construction material. Concrete technology. Advanced binder systems. Durability. Repairs. Practical applications. Case studies and site visits.

P: Subject to approval of Programme Director

ENCI621-17A (C) Starts Anytime

ENCI 634 Water Chemistry

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Application of principles of physical chemistry to the description and composition of natural waters and engineering treatment of drinking water and wastewater. Studies of acid/base chemistry, complexation, precipitation, and oxidation-reduction potential chemistry.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

ENCI 637 Marine Pollution Modelling

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course explores applications of fluid mechanics and hydraulic concepts in the modelling of marine pollution problems. The focus is on near field mixing from point sources of pollution. Although taught in a specific context, the approaches to modelling these mixing processes have numerous applications in other areas, such as volcanic eruptions, air pollution and fire engineering. A detailed treatment of the behaviour of wastewater once it is released into the environment is given. Those factors that influence the dilution of the effluent as it rises to the ocean surface are considered including the formation of jets, plumes and buoyant jets, as are the influences of ambient motion, ambient stratification and boundaries. The formation of

surface fields and the influence of ambient mixing processes are also discussed.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCI 638 Environmental Fluid Dynamics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Introduction to environmental fluid dynamics - physical mechanisms. Turbulence - structure of turbulent flows, governing equations, scales, turbulence modeling, turbulent jet case study, turbulent mixing in the environment, turbulent dispersion in rivers, and turbulent jets. Buoyancy effects - governing equations and scale analysis for free and forced convection, gravity currents case study, convection in horizontal layers, plumes, waves.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCI 639 Advanced Water Hammer Analysis and Design

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The course will focus on the modelling of water hammer in pipelines for unsteady pipeline design. Technical material in this course includes the modelling of advanced hydraulic elements such as surge vessels, check valves and pipe constrictions. The response of the system will be analysed in both the time and frequency domain using fundamental signal processing techniques. Students will be required to do their own research to determine how best to model complex hydraulic elements in their system.

P: ENNR 404.

RP: Students should have a good understanding of how unsteady flow can be modelled using method of characteristics prior to taking this course. Strong coding skills in Matlab (or another language) is required

ENCI 641 Environmental Systems Engineering

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Systems modelling skills applied to environmental quality problems. Model development, parameter estimation.

P: Subject to approval of the Postgraduate Director of Studies.

R: ENCI 631

RP: Prior courses in hydrology, probability/statistics, programming, and numerical methods would be expected.

ENCI 648 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCI648-1751 (C) Semester 1

ENCI 658 Special Topic: Architectural Engineering: Integrated Design

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will allow students to develop an understanding of architecture and architectural design principles, and

how they can be applied to the collaborative model of professional engineering design.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of PG Studies.

ENCI658-17A (C) Starts Anytime

ENCI 675 Independent Course of Study

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCI675-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ENCI675-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENCI675-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCI 680 Civil ME Project [Full Time]

72 Points 0.6000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCI680-17A (C) Starts Anytime

ENCI680-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENCI 682 Special Topic Civil Engineering - Project

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

ENCI682-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ENCI682-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENCI682-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCI 690 Civil ME Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCI690-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

ENCI 790 Civil Engineering PhD

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCI790-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Classics

School of Humanities and Creative Arts

CLAS 104 Greek Mythologies

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to Greek myth and its manifestations in ancient Greek literature, art and philosophy.

R: CLAS 102, CLAS 103, CLAS 107

CLAS104-17S1 (C) Semester 1

CLAS104-17S1 (D) Semester 1

CLAS 105 Roman Mythologies

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to Roman myths and the mythology of "Empire" and the way these are disseminated (or subverted) in literature and art. Topics include legendary figures (eg Aeneas and Romulus) as well as historical figures of legendary status (eg Spartacus, Cleopatra and Nero).

R: CLAS 102, CLAS 103

CLAS105-17S2 (C) Semester 2

CLAS 106 Ancient Egyptian Art

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

An introduction to Egyptian Art from the pre-dynastic to the Roman period.

CLAS 111 Greek History

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The history of the Greek world from Homer to the Hellenistic age.

CLAS 112 Roman History

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The history of the Roman world from the Etruscans to the late Roman Empire.

R: CLAS 113

CLAS112-17S2 (C) Semester 2

CLAS 134 Beginners' Greek A

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to Greek grammar and reading Greek.

R: CLAS 131

CLAS134-17S1 (C) Semester 1

CLAS 135 Beginners' Greek B

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to Greek grammar and reading Greek, following from CLAS134.

P: CLAS 134. Students without this prerequisite but with previous experience in the language may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator

R: CLAS 131

CLAS135-17S2 (C) Semester 2

CLAS 144 Beginners' Latin A

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to Latin grammar and to reading Latin.

R: CLAS 143

CLAS144-17S1 (C) Semester 1

CLAS144-17S1 (D) Semester 1

CLAS 145 Beginners' Latin B

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to Latin grammar and to reading Latin, following on from CLAS144.

P: CLAS 144. Students without this prerequisite but with previous experience in the language may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator.

R: CLAS 143

CLAS145-17S2 (C) Semester 2**CLAS145-17S2 (D) Semester 2****CLAS 201 Theatre and Performance in the Ancient World**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

A study of selected Greek and Roman tragic plays (in translation) and of aspects of performance and rhetoric.

P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 100-level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule.

R: CLAS 321

RP: Any 100-level course in CLAS.

CLAS 206 Greek Art

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

A study of ancient Greek art - primarily architecture, sculpture, vase painting - from the eighth to fourth centuries BC and how these materials relate more broadly to their cultural context; tutorials will focus on objects in the James Logie Memorial Collection.

P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 100-level; or 15 points at 100-level Art History and Theory and any 15 points from the BA Schedule; or any 45 points from the BA Schedule.

R: CLAS 336, ARTH 216 and CLAS 326

RP: Any 100-level course in CLAS.

EQ: ARTH 216

CLAS 207 Roman Art and Architecture

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A survey of Roman art, architecture and material culture from 753 BC to the 2nd century AD, with particular reference to objects in the James Logie Memorial Collection.

P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 100-level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule.

RP: Any 100-level course in CLAS.

CLAS207-17S2 (C) Semester 2**CLAS 213 Alexander the Great**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A survey of the career of Alexander the Great (336 to 323 BC) with special attention to problems of source interpretation.

P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 100-level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule.

R: CLAS 313

RP: CLAS 111 or any 100-level course in CLAS.

CLAS213-17S1 (C) Semester 1**CLAS 214 Imperial Rome**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Roman history, society and culture under the early emperors as represented by the literary sources and material remains.

P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 100-level; or any 45 points from the Arts schedule

R: CLAS 318

CLAS 219 Sport and Leisure in the Ancient World

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

A study of the impact of sport and leisure on various aspects of ancient life and their modern reconstructions.

Note: course requirements in this combined 200 and 300-level course will be appropriate to the level at which the student is enrolled.

P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 100-level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule.

R: CLAS 319

RP: Any 100-level course in CLAS.

CLAS 220 Troy and Ancient Epic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A study of the theme of Troy in the Iliad, the Odyssey and Virgil's Aeneid

P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 100-level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule.

R: CLAS 202, CLAS 203, CLAS 320, CLAS 323

RP: CLAS 104 or any 100-level course in CLAS.

CLAS220-17S2 (C) Semester 2**CLAS 222 Ancient Economies**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the economies in the Mediterranean region during antiquity in order to gain a better knowledge of societies in the ancient world. Select economic activities will be studied to provide a greater understanding of the daily reality for individuals. Topics covered may include occupations, how the rental housing market worked, what coins were available, urbanization, etc. We will also investigate the operation of 'states', such as the Roman Empire and/or the Athenian Empire. Here we will examine activities such as trade, transportation, taxes and slave markets.

P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS and/or ECON at 100-level; or any 45 points from the Arts schedule

CLAS222-17S1 (C) Semester 1**CLAS 223 Sex, Love and Gender in the Ancient World**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course investigates ancient attitudes towards sex, conceptualisations of love and the construction of

gender through analyses of mythic, literary and artistic representations of men and women, and their interactions. The investigation will be accompanied by reflections on the impact of Graeco-Roman perceptions of sex, love and gender on Western views in terms of changes and continuities.

P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass; or any 30 points from the Arts Schedule.

RP: Any first year Arts Courses

CLAS 224 Greek Philosophy

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

A survey of Greek philosophy and intellectual history Archaic and Classical Greece (c. 700-320 BC), focusing on primary sources in three interconnected sections: Presocratics; Sophists, Socrates & Plato; Aristotle. Note: course requirements in this combined 200 and 300-level course will be appropriate to the level at which the student is enrolled.

P: Either 15 points of CLAS or 15 points of PHIL at 100-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS or PHIL at 100-level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule.

R: CLAS 324; PHIL 314; PHIL 224

RP: CLAS 104 or CLAS/PHIL 141 or any 100-level in CLAS or PHIL.

EQ: PHIL 224

CLAS 234 Intermediate Greek Authors 1

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

A study of selected Greek texts and unseen passages, with emphasis on the development of knowledge of the language.

P: CLAS 131 or CLAS 135. Students without the prerequisite but with previous experience in the language may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator.

R: CLAS 231

CLAS234-17S1 (C)

Semester 1

CLAS 235 Intermediate Greek Authors 2

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Continued study of selected Greek texts and unseen passages, with emphasis on the development of knowledge of the language.

P: CLAS 234. Students without the prerequisite but with previous experience in the language may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator.

R: CLAS 231

CLAS235-17S2 (C)

Semester 2

CLAS 244 Intermediate Latin Authors A

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

A study of selected Latin texts and unseen passages, with emphasis on the development of knowledge of the language.

P: CLAS 145 or CLAS 143. Students without the prerequisite but with previous experience in the language may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator.

R: CLAS 241

CLAS244-17S1 (C)

Semester 1

CLAS 245 Intermediate Latin Authors B

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Continued study of selected Latin texts and unseen passages, with emphasis on the development of knowledge of the language.

P: CLAS 244. Students without the prerequisite but with previous experience in the language may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator.

R: CLAS 241

CLAS245-17S2 (C)

Semester 2

CLAS 307 Topics in Ancient History: Justinian and his Age

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

History of the reign of Justinian (A.D. 527-565) with emphasis on his conquests (North Africa, Italy, Spain), his legal reforms, his architectural legacy, the religious controversies of the day, and the historiographical achievement of the historian of Justinian's reign, Procopius.

P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200-level; or any 45 points at 200-level form the Arts Schedule.

R: CLAS 407

CLAS307-17S1 (C)

Semester 1

CLAS 310 Writing in Chains: Latin Literature and Roman Slavery

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

An examination of Roman slavery from a literary and cultural-historical perspective.

P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200 level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200 level; or any 45 points at 200 level from the Arts Schedule

CLAS 314 Art and Archaeology of Ancient Mediterranean Cities

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200 level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200 level; or any 45 points at 200 level from the Arts Schedule. Students in Engineering programmes may also enrol with permission of the Programme Coordinator.

R: CLAS 414

CLAS 315 Special Topic

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200 level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200 level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule.

CLAS 316 Topics in Classical Literature and Culture: Roman Law

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

This course surveys the key features of Roman law that have become essential to modern European legal systems and

considers the impact of law on Rome's development as a city-state and capital of a large empire.

P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200 level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200 level; or any 45 points at 200 level from the Arts Schedule

CLAS316-17S2 (C) Semester 2

CLAS 319 Sport and Leisure in the Ancient World

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

A study of the impact of sport and leisure on various aspects of ancient life and their modern reconstructions. Note: course requirements in this combined 200- and 300-level course will be appropriate to the level at which the student is enrolled.

P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200 level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200 level; or any 45 points at 200 level from the Arts Schedule

R: CLAS 219

EQ: CLAS 219

CLAS 322 Roman Architecture

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course explores the tremendous architectural and engineering achievements of the Romans from the 2nd century BC - 4th century AD. The course will focus on a variety of architectural buildings, forms, techniques and materials, and will also examine some of the cultural and historical factors underlying the Romans' success as architects. This course is suitable for Civil Engineering students as well as Arts students.

P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200-level; or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule or ENCI or ENCN courses in the Engineering Schedule.

R: CLAS 314 (In 2012 and 2014 only), CLAS 414, CLAS 422

EQ: CLAS 314 (In 2012 and 2014 only)

CLAS 324 Greek Philosophy

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

A survey of Greek philosophy and intellectual history Archaic and Classical Greece (c. 700-320 BC), focusing on primary sources in three interconnected sections: Presocratics; Sophists, Socrates & Plato; Aristotle. Note: course requirements in this combined 200 and 300-level course will be appropriate to the level at which the student is enrolled.

P: Any 15 points in 200-level Philosophy or 200-level Classics

R: CLAS 224, PHIL 224, PHIL 314

EQ: PHIL 314

CLAS 325 Roman Social History

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A study of Roman society, focussing on the day-to-day life of Rome's inhabitants. Topics include familial relationships,

health and wellbeing, urban infrastructure, floods, fires, travel, among others.

P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200 level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200 level; or any 45 points at 200 level from the Arts Schedule.

R: CLAS 307, CLAS 407 (in 2003, 2008, 2010)

RP: CLAS 214 or any other 200-level course in CLAS.

CLAS325-17S2 (C) Semester 2

CLAS 326 Concepts of Art and Literature from Homer to Aristotle

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course is an intellectual history of Greek views of visual artworks in ancient texts and how these relate to ideas about poetry and rhetoric in the Archaic and Classical Greek world. The course aims to demonstrate the importance and richness of ideas from this period (c. 750-320 BC) to show that visual art was closely linked to a number of major concerns: psychology, politics, ethics, ontology, and erotics among them.

P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200 level with a B pass; or 44/30 points of CLAS at 200 level; or any 66/45 points at 200 level from the Arts Schedule.

R: CLAS 315, CLAS 454, CLAS 206

RP: One or more of the following: CLAS 206 Greek Art; CLAS 224/324 Greek Philosophy; CLAS 220 Troy and Ancient Epic; CLAS 210 Theatre and Performance in the Ancient World

CLAS326-17S1 (C) Semester 1

CLAS 329 Ancient Laughter

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

A study of Greek and Roman Comedy and Roman Satire in terms of the performability, thematics and characterization of the former and the social commentary and humour of both of these related genres.

P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200 level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200 level; or any 45 points at 200 level from the Arts Schedule.

R: CLAS 306, CLAS 321, CLAS 409

RP: CLAS 104 and CLAS 105 and/or any 200 level course in CLAS.

CLAS 332 The Hellenistic East and the Coming of Rome

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The History of the Hellenistic World from 323 to 30 B.C.

P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200-level; or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.

R: CLAS 307 (but only if taken in 2012 or 2014)

CLAS 335 Advanced Greek Authors
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
Continued advanced study of Greek texts and unseen passages.

P: CLAS 235. Students without this prerequisite but with previous experience in the language may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator.

R: CLAS 331

CLAS335-1752 (C) Semester 2

CLAS 336 Art and Ideas in Archaic and Classical Greece

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

A study of the rich and creative developments in Archaic and Classical Greek sculpture, architecture and vase painting and how they reflect and relate to the mythology, religion, political developments and ideology of their day.

P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200-level; or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.

R: CLAS 206, ARTH 216

RP: CLAS 104: Greek Mythologies, CLAS 220 or any other 200-level paper in CLAS

CLAS 342 Readings from Latin Literature

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Rapid reading of Latin texts, building on CLAS 344.

P: CLAS 344

CLAS 345 Advanced Latin Authors

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Continued advanced study of Latin texts and unseen passages.

P: CLAS 245. Students without this prerequisite but with previous experience in the language may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator.

R: CLAS 341

CLAS345-1752 (C) Semester 2

PACE 395 Internship

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out

the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships

P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.

EQ: ARTS 395

PACE395-1751 (C) Semester 1

PACE395-17A (C) Starts Anytime

PACE395-1752 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships> for more information.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

CLAS 401 Prescribed Texts: Greek and Latin

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A variety of Greek and Latin literary texts, for translation and critical analysis.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

CLAS401-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

CLAS 402 Unprepared Translation from Greek

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Unprepared translation from Greek.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

CLAS 403 Unprepared Translation from Latin

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Unprepared translation from Latin.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

CLAS 404 A Literary Subject

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Students may discuss with individual members of staff particular and mutual areas of literary interest, which could be run as an Honours course. Such a course can only be run when members of staff are willing and available.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

CLAS404-17S1 (C) Semester 1

CLAS 405 A Literary Subject

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Students may discuss with individual members of staff particular and mutual areas of literary interest, which could be run as an Honours course. Such a course can only be run when members of staff are willing and available.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

CLAS 406 Historical Topic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Students may discuss with individual members of staff particular and mutual areas of historical interest, which could be run as an Honours course. Such a course can only be run when members of staff are willing and available.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

CLAS406-17S2 (C) Semester 2**CLAS 407 Topics in Ancient History**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The course will look in detail at selected historical and historiographical topics.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

R: CLAS 307

CLAS 412 Greek and Roman Theatre

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Studies in text and the theory of performance.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

R: DRAM 403 (in 2001), TAFS 403

EQ: TAFS 403

CLAS 414 Special Topic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

R: CLAS 314, CLAS 322

CLAS 415 Prescribed Texts: Greek

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

A variety of Greek texts, for translation and critical analysis.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

CLAS 416 Prescribed Texts: Latin

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

A variety of Latin texts, for translation and critical analysis.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

CLAS 422 Roman Architecture

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course explores the tremendous architectural and engineering achievements of the Romans from the 2nd century BC - 4th century AD. The course will focus on a variety of architectural buildings, forms, techniques and materials, and will also examine some of the cultural and historical factors underlying the Romans' success as architects. This course is suitable for Civil Engineering students as well as Arts students.

P: Approval of the Programme Coordinator in Classics

R: CLAS 322, CLAS 314: in 2012 and 2014 only

EQ: CLAS 314: in 2012 and 2014 only

CLAS 453 Research Essay

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A substantial piece of work on a particular topic.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

CLAS453-17W (C) Whole Year (\$1 and \$2)**CLAS453-17CY (C) Cross Year****CLAS 460 Approaches to Classical Studies**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Using the theme of cultural identity in the Graeco-Roman world (8th cent. BCE-1st cent. CE) this course focuses on research methods appropriate to Classical Studies with emphasis on the holistic nature of Classical Studies and the diverse body of primary evidence required for understanding the ancient world.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

CLAS460-17S1 (C) Semester 1**CLAS 480 BA (Hons) Essay**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A substantial piece of work on a particular topic.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

CLAS480-17W (C) Whole Year (\$1 and \$2)**CLAS 481 Independent Course of Study: Research Essay A**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

A substantial piece of work on a particular topic, this course is followed by CLAS 482.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

R: CLAS 453, CLAS 480

CLAS 482 Independent Course of Study: Research Essay B

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A substantial piece of work on a particular topic, this course follows on from CLAS 481.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

R: CLAS 453, CLAS 480

CLAS482-17S1 (C) Semester 1**CLAS 690 MA Thesis**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

CLAS690-17A (C) Starts Anytime*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***CLAS 790 Classics PhD**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

CLAS790-17A (C) Starts Anytime*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Communication Disorders

Department of Communication Disorders

CMDS 113 Introduction to Communication Disorders

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

(1) To gain an understanding of typical speech, language and swallowing development and the effects of healthy ageing upon these same processes; (2) To be aware of the possible consequences of delay or disorder upon communication and swallowing function; and (3) to understand the role of a speech-language therapist in assessment and treatment of communication and swallowing disorders.

R: CMDS 111 and CMDS 112

CMDS113-17S1 (C) Semester 1

CMDS 161 Anatomy and Physiology of the Speech and Hearing Mechanism

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course aims to promote knowledge and understanding of the anatomical structures and physiological processes involved in speech production and perception. The main goal is to familiarize students with the basic terms and concepts of the human speech mechanism and facilitate future studies of disorders in speech, voice, language, and hearing or related disciplines.

CMDS161-16SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 16)

CMDS161-17S1 (C) Semester 1

CMDS 162 Neuroscience of Swallowing and Communication

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The overall aim of the course is to provide students with a foundational knowledge of human neurosciences in order that they can understand: the literature in neurogenic communication and swallowing disorders, the rationale for the tasks in the neurological examination, and the underlying basis of neurogenic communication and swallowing disorders.

R: CMDS 667

CMDS162-17S2 (C) Semester 2

CMDS 221 Clinical Linguistics and Language Acquisition

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills they need to carry out morphosyntactic analyses of child and adult language samples and to relate findings to stages, processes, and theories of language development. The course provides an introduction to the structure of the English language, and an introduction to language development in children.

R: CMDS 661

CMDS221-17S1 (C) Semester 1

CMDS 222 Language Disorders in Children

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

In this course students examine theories, causes and characteristics of language disorders in early childhood. Issues addressed include cultural variation in perceptions of 'disorder/impairment/disability', prevalence and risk factors, rationales and methods of early identification, principles of clinical assessment and evidence-based intervention, working with bilingual and bicultural clients, service delivery models and methods for judging the effectiveness of intervention. This course includes case study work for both assessment and intervention planning.

P: CMDS 221

R: CMDS 665

CMDS222-17S2 (C) Semester 2

CMDS 231 Clinical Phonetics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The goal of this course is to equip students with the knowledge and skills to (i) recognise the acoustic and articulatory features of normal and disordered speech sounds, (ii) relate these to the structure and function of the articulatory mechanism, and (iii) transcribe normal and disordered speech using the IPA.

R: CMDS 661

CMDS231-17S1 (C) Semester 1

CMDS 232 Speech Sound Disorders

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with an overview of normal speech sound development, and then focuses on speech sound disorders, both articulatory and phonological in nature. Class sessions include case-based learning to evaluate assessment methods and evidence-based intervention strategies for speech sound disorders.

P: CMDS 231

R: CMDS 665

CMDS232-17S2 (C) Semester 2

CMDS 243 Introduction to Audiologic Assessment and Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with foundational knowledge in audiology and of the role of the audiologist in the diagnosis and management of hearing and balance disorders, as well as a thorough understanding of how to develop and implement aural rehabilitation plans for children and adults and their family members. Skills acquired include competence in hearing screening audiometry and the interpretation of basic audiometric data in paediatric and adult audiology.

R: CMDS 663

CMDS243-17S1 (C) Semester 1

CMDS 263 Evaluating Research for Clinical Practice

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Evidence-based practice is the conscientious, explicit and judicious use of current best evidence in making decisions about the care of individual clients (CEBM, Oxford).

Having its origins in the fields of medicine and clinical epidemiology, EBP is now a growing part of speech and language sciences. The purpose of this course is to introduce you to the principles and methods of evidence-based clinical practice so that you can apply those methods to assessing and treating communication disorders in children and adults.

P: STAT 101
R: CMDS 668

CMDS263-17S2 (C) Semester 2

CMDS 281 Observation and Clinical Practice 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

To prepare students for clinical practice through observations of communication in a range of community settings and facilitate student participation in clinic based activities.

R: CMDS 664

CMDS281-17S1 (C) Semester 1

CMDS 282 Clinical Practice 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Students will develop foundation skills in client management in speech-language pathology clinics and skills to present client information in a professional format.

R: CMDS 668

CMDS282-16SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 16)

CMDS282-17S2 (C) Semester 2

CMDS 320 Spoken and Written Language Disorders in Education

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Further study in childhood language disorders, focusing on the assessment and treatment of school-aged children with language impairment.

P: CMDS 222

R: CMDS 672

CMDS320-17S1 (C) Semester 1

CMDS 363 Motor Speech Disorders

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The overall goal of the course is to produce students capable of assessing and differentially diagnosing cases of paediatric and adult motor speech disorders and, furthermore, be capable of using this information to establish goals for intervention and develop appropriate, evidence-based intervention programmes.

P: CMDS 162 or CMDS 262

R: CMDS 673

CMDS363-17S2 (C) Semester 2

CMDS 365 Dysphagia and Related Disorders - Diagnosis

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The study of anatomy, physiology and neuroanatomy of normal deglutition, the nature and characteristics of swallowing disorders, the methods for the evaluation of dysphagia in adults and children, the medical conditions

associated with dysphagia such as aspiration pneumonia, tracheostomy and other complicating factors.

P: CMDS 161 and (CMDS 162 or CMDS 262)

R: CMDS 669

CMDS365-17S1 (C) Semester 1

CMDS 366 Dysphagia and Related Disorders - Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

In this course students extend their pre-requisite knowledge of swallowing biomechanics and pathophysiology to the management of swallowing impairment. Students examine practices for rehabilitation and compensation of swallowing disorders in adults and children. On completion of the course, students will be equipped to make a professional contribution to the multidisciplinary management team for swallowing disorders in medical and educational settings.

P: CMDS 161, CMDS 162, CMDS 365

R: CMDS 674

CMDS366-17S2 (C) Semester 2

CMDS 367 Voice Science and Disorders

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed to provide knowledge about voice production and laryngeal pathophysiology and facilitate development of problem-solving skills in managing clinical voice pathology and conducting voice research. Emphasis is on building competencies in the assessment and management of voice problems and a solid foundation of knowledge about the theories and methods in voice science.

P: CMDS 162 or CMDS 262

R: CMDS 666

CMDS367-17S2 (C) Semester 2

CMDS 368 Professional Studies 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

In this course students engage in an interactive lecture series focussing on professional studies related to speech-language pathology. Students will develop an understanding of professional issues in speech-language pathology and apply knowledge of professional issues to client management.

P: CMDS 281, CMDS 282

R: CMDS 664

CMDS 369 Aphasia and Related Disorders

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Students will learn to apply evidence-based practice and the World Health Organization's International Classification of Functioning, Disability and Health (ICF) to differentially diagnosing the presence, extent, and nature of aphasia; and to planning their assessment approach; establishing suitable goals for intervention; and constructing appropriate management plans when working with clients with aphasia across the continuum of care.

P: CMDS 162 or CMDS 262

R: CMDS 670

CMDS369-17S1 (C) Semester 1

CMDS 381 Applied Research and Clinical Practice 3

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

In this course students will establish the links between theory and practice. Students will further develop professional and clinical competency in managing a client caseload in an on-campus clinic. Students will successfully apply research skills of planning and executing a case study that includes a critical appraisal of diagnostic and therapeutic approaches, methods for data collection, analysis and interpretation.

P: CMDS 281, CMDS 282, CMDS 263

R: CMDS 671

CMDS381-16SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 16)**CMDS381-17S1 (C) Semester 1****CMDS 382 Clinical Practice 4**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

To further develop clinical skills in client management and professional behaviour to Intermediate level as measured by COMPASS.

P: CMDS 281, CMDS 282, CMDS 263

R: CMDS 676

CMDS382-16SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 16)**CMDS382-17S2 (C) Semester 2****CMDS 420 Professional Studies 1**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

CMDS420 explores current issues related to culturally-responsive and ethical clinical and research practices. This includes a focus on the provision of Speech-language therapy services in a bi-cultural context and engaging and supporting individuals and whanau representing the multi-cultures living in Aotearoa - New Zealand. Topics covered include te Tiriti o Waitangi; ethical practices; family systems approaches, and; models of counselling.

P: CMDS 222

R: CMDS 672

CMDS420-17S1 (C) Semester 1**CMDS 451 Fluency Disorders**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Introduction to the clinical management of adults and children who stutter, including the clinical measurement of stuttering, the design of stuttering treatments, and the application of empirical and theoretical literature to clinical practice.

R: CMDS 662

CMDS451-17S1 (C) Semester 1**CMDS 461 Complex Communication Disorders**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

In this course, students undertake advanced study with a focus on the management of more complex and multifaceted cases. Discussion topics include the management of clients for whom there is more than one key issue influencing their management (e.g. more than one communication disorder, bilingualism, psychosocial issues, multicultural background) and for clients in specialist areas of speech-language therapy (e.g. neurodevelopmental

and cognitive communication disorders). Students explore knowledge which enables them, on the basis of a range of novel and complex case studies, to compare and contrast appropriate assessment procedures, to differentially diagnose the presence, extent, and nature of the communication disorder, to establish appropriate goals for intervention and to plan an appropriate intervention programme.

P: CMDS 320, CMDS 369, CMDS 363

R: CMDS 675

CMDS461-17S2 (C) Semester 2**CMDS 468 Professional Studies 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

In this course students engage in an interactive lecture series focusing on professional studies related to speech-language pathology. Students will develop an understanding of professional issues in speech-language pathology and apply knowledge of professional issues to client management

P: CMDS 368

R: CMDS 676

CMDS468-17S2 (C) Semester 2**CMDS 482 Clinical Practice 5**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course consolidates the links between theory and practice in the field of communication and swallowing disorders. Students carry out clinical work with an increasing level of independence and develop advanced professional and clinical competency in client management and professional behaviour, as specified by the COMPASS, with the requisite consideration of the cultural and ethical context of practice. Students will further enhance skills of developing electronic resources to demonstrate their learning. Students will integrate academic learning and clinical skills within reflective group workshops and within assessment tasks.

P: CMDS 381, CMDS 382;

CMDS482-16SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 16)**CMDS482-17S1 (C) Semester 1****CMDS 484 Clinical Practice 6**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course is the capstone to the three-year BSLP degree. Students consolidate the links between theory and practice, and develop independence in clinical work. Students discuss and critically appraise i) workplace management, ii) methods and practices of interprofessional case management, and iii) service delivery. Students manage a range of clients independently, consulting with colleagues and other professionals as appropriate and applying the relevant theory to evidence based practice. Students will participate in mentoring/leadership roles. Students continue to develop competence in clinical practice as specified by the COMPASS, working in a variety of settings and demonstrating consideration of the cultural and ethical context in clinical practice.

P: CMDS 381, CMDS 382;

CMDS484-16SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 16)**CMDS484-17S2 (C) Semester 2**

CMDS 490 Research Project

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A special project researching some aspect of communication sciences and disorders. The project is carried out under the guidance of a supervisor.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

CMDS490-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

CMDS 491 Capstone Project

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The Capstone Project is a challenging and independent research project that aims to consolidate your learning by drawing together the main strands of your academic and clinical undergraduate programme into a clinically-relevant, evidence-based, written report. This report will take the form of a critically appraised topic (CAT) arising from a clinical question posed by you in consultation with your project supervisor. The CAT will require you to construct a structured clinical question, search for relevant sources of evidence addressing your question, critically appraise the evidence and draw a conclusion based on the highest-quality evidence available.

P: CMDS 263 and Enrolment in the 3rd Professional Year of the BSLP(Hons).

CMDS491-17S1 (C) Semester 1

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

CMDS 604 Research Design

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course emphasises the application of statistical methods to problems, selection of appropriate statistical procedures for data analysis, doing data analyses using statistical software and interpreting the results. Basic statistical tests are covered including t-tests and regression. Students then apply this knowledge to the critical appraisal of published research in the field of speech pathology and/or audiology.

P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department

CMDS604-17S1 (C) Semester 1

CMDS604-17S2 (C) Semester 2

CMDS 605 Advanced Clinical Practicum, Supervision and Administration

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will prepare postgraduate students to supervise other professionals and monitor programmatic efficacy as administrators in speech-language settings.

CMDS605-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

CMDS 661 Clinical Linguistics and Language Acquisition

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

In this course students evaluate the relative impact of biological, social, cultural, and cognitive factors on speech and language acquisition and critically evaluate theories proposed to account for stages of development. Students compare and contrast techniques of clinical linguistic analysis to equip them to analyse a speech-language sample collected for a case study in order to draw conclusions about the stage of speech/language development reflected by the data.

P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department

R: CMDS 221, CMDS 231

CMDS661-17S1 (C) Semester 1

CMDS 662 Fluency Disorders

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Introduction to the clinical management of adults and children who stutter, including the clinical measurement of stuttering, the design of stuttering treatments, and the application of empirical and theoretical literature to clinical practice.

P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department

R: (1) CMDS 351, (2) CMDS 451

CMDS662-17S1 (C) Semester 1

CMDS 663 Audiologic Assessment and Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with foundational knowledge in audiology and of the role of the audiologist in the diagnosis and management of hearing and balance disorders, as well as a thorough understanding of how to develop and implement aural rehabilitation plans for children and adults and their family members. Skills acquired include competence in hearing screening audiometry and the interpretation of basic audiometric data in paediatric and adult audiology.

P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department

R: CMDS 243, CMDS 242, CMDS 442

CMDS663-17S1 (C) Semester 1

CMDS 664 Professional Studies and Clinical Practice I

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

In this course students learn the methods of observation, data recording and data interpretation before applying these methods in a variety of clinical and community contexts. By the end of the course students will have observed and assisted in the clinical management of a range of communication and swallowing disorders in a variety of settings. Students will develop skills in using electronic resources as related to professional development and clinical practice. A workshop series on professional studies as applied to speech-language pathology accompanies fieldwork.

P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department

R: CMDS 281, CMDS 368

CMDS664-17S1 (C) Semester 1

CMDS 665 Speech and Language Disorders in Children

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

In this course students examine theories, causes and characteristics of speech and language disorders in early childhood and critically examine evidence related to theories advanced to account for such disorders. Issues addressed include cultural variation in perceptions of 'disorder/impairment/disability', prevalence and risk factors, rationales and methods of early identification, principles of clinical assessment and evidence-based intervention, working with bilingual and bicultural clients, service delivery models and methods for judging the effectiveness of intervention. This course includes case study work for both assessment and intervention planning.

P: CMDS 661. Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department

R: CMDS 222, CMDS 232

CMDS665-17S2 (C) Semester 2

CMDS 666 Voice Disorders

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

In this course, students learn the fundamentals of voice production and laryngeal pathophysiology and apply this knowledge to problem solving for voice and resonance disorders, voice therapy, and vocal measurement. Emphasis is on building competencies in the assessment and management of voice problems and a solid foundation of knowledge about the theories and methods in voice science. On the basis of novel cases, students will identify, differentiate, and describe voice disorders and critically examine methods of assessment and intervention.

P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department

R: CMDS 367

CMDS666-17S2 (C) Semester 2

CMDS 667 Neuroscience of Communication and Swallowing

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The overall aim of the course is to provide students with a foundational knowledge of human neurosciences in order that they can understand: the literature in neurogenic communication and swallowing disorders, the rationale for the tasks in the neurological examination, and the underlying basis of neurogenic communication and swallowing disorders.

P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department

R: (1) CMDS 162, (2) CMDS 262

CMDS667-17S2 (C) Semester 2

CMDS 668 Evidence-Based Clinical Practice 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The purpose of this course is to introduce you to the principles and methods of evidence-based clinical practice so that you can apply those methods to assessing and treating communication disorders in children and

adults. You will also develop foundation skills in client management in speech-language pathology clinics.

P: (1) STAT 101 or equivalent (2) CMDS 664. Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department

R: CMDS 282, CMDS 263 and CMDS 462

CMDS668-17X (C) 10 July 2017 - 28 Jan 2018

CMDS 669 Dysphagia and Related Disorders - Diagnosis

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The study of anatomy, physiology and neuroanatomy of normal deglutition, the nature and characteristics of swallowing disorders, the methods for the evaluation of dysphagia in adults and children, the medical conditions associated with dysphagia such as aspiration pneumonia, tracheostomy and other complicating factors.

P: CMDS 667. Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department

R: CMDS 365

CMDS669-17S1 (C) Semester 1

CMDS 670 Aphasia and Related Disorders

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Students will learn to apply evidence-based practice and the World Health Organization's International Classification of Functioning, Disability and Health (ICF) to differentially diagnosing the presence, extent, and nature of aphasia; and to planning their assessment approach; establishing suitable goals for intervention; and constructing appropriate management plans when working with clients with aphasia across the continuum of care.

P: CMDS 667. Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department

R: CMDS 369

CMDS670-17S1 (C) Semester 1

CMDS 671 Applied Research and Clinical Practice 3

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course offers students the opportunity to develop clinical skills in speech-language pathology including overall client management, professional communication, team work and effective time management. The fundamental link between research skills and evidence-based practice is understood by applying the principles of designing, undertaking, analysing and reporting on research in a real life setting.

P: (1) CMDS 664, (2) CMDS 668. Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department

R: CMDS 381

CMDS671-17S1 (C) Semester 1

CMDS 672 Spoken and Written Language Disorders in Educational Settings

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The goal of this course is to extend the proficiency of students in developmental language disorders by building on the knowledge gained in CMDS661 and CMDS665. This course extends prior learning in two key ways: 1) focuses on the nature of language impairment in older children and how that impairment impacts on social and academic

outcomes; and 2) requires synthesis of previously learned concepts through application to an older population and educational context. This course introduces students to factors uniquely relevant to the New Zealand educational context, including cultural considerations in assessment and intervention, bilingual educational settings and relevant legislation and government initiatives.

P: CMDS 665. Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department

R: (1) CMDS 420, (2) CMDS 320

CMDS672-1751 (C) Semester 1

CMDS 673 Motor Speech Disorders

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The overall goal of the course is to produce students capable of assessing and differentially diagnosing cases of paediatric and adult MSDs and, furthermore, be capable of using this information to establish goals for intervention and develop appropriate, evidence-based intervention programmes.

P: CMDS 667. Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department

R: CMDS 363

CMDS673-1752 (C) Semester 2

CMDS 674 Dysphagia and Related Disorders: Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

In this course students extend their pre-requisite knowledge of swallowing biomechanics and pathophysiology to the management of swallowing impairment. Students examine practices for rehabilitation and compensation of swallowing disorders in adults and children. On completion of the course, students will be equipped to make a professional contribution to the multidisciplinary management team for swallowing disorders in medical and educational settings.

P: CMDS 669. Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department

R: (1) CMDS 465, (2) CMDS 366

CMDS674-1752 (C) Semester 2

CMDS 675 Complex Communication Disorders

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

In this course, students undertake advanced study with a focus on the management of more complex and multifaceted cases. Discussion topics include the management of clients for whom there is more than one key factor influencing their management (e.g. more than one communication disorder, bilingualism, psychosocial issues, multicultural background) and for clients in specialist areas of speech-language therapy (e.g. Autism spectrum disorders and cognitive communication disorders). Students explore knowledge which enables them, on the basis of a range of novel and complex case studies, to compare and contrast appropriate assessment procedures, to differentially diagnose the presence, extent, and nature of the communication disorder, to establish appropriate goals for intervention and to plan an appropriate intervention programme.

P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department

R: CMDS 461

CMDS675-1752 (C) Semester 2

CMDS 676 Professional Studies and Clinical Practice 4

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is the capstone to the two-year MSLP degree. Students consolidate the links between theory and practice, and develop independence in clinical work. Students discuss and critically appraise i) workplace management, ii) methods and practices of interprofessional case management, and iii) service delivery. Students apply counselling skills and ethical decision-making framework to clinical scenarios. Students manage a range of clients independently, consulting with colleagues and other professionals as appropriate and applying the relevant theory to evidence based practice. Students continue to develop competence in clinical practice as specified by the COMPASS, working in a variety of settings and demonstrating consideration of the cultural and ethical context in clinical practice.

P: (1) CMDS 664, (2) CMDS 668, (3) CMDS 671. Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department

R: (1) CMDS 468, (2) CMDS 484

CMDS676-17X (C) 10 July 2017 - 28 Jan 2018

CMDS 690 Audiology Thesis

0.7500 EFTS

Thesis to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor. The thesis is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into an area of clinical audiology.

P: Approval from the Head of Department.

RP: BSc, BSLP (Hons)

CMDS690-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.4875 EFTS) is available on approval.

CMDS 695 MSc Thesis (Clinical)

105 Points 0.8750 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

CMDS695-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Thesis must be completed within 12 months (fulltime) and may be started in either the summer at the end of Year 1, or the first semester of Year 2, finishing in either the second semester of Year 2 or the summer of Year 2, respectively. Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

CMDS 696 MSc Thesis (Non-Clinical)

105 Points 0.8750 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

CMDS696-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Thesis must be completed within 12 months (fulltime) and may be started in either the summer at the end of Year 1, or the first semester of Year 2, finishing in either the second semester of Year 2 or the summer of Year 2, respectively. Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

CMDS 790 Speech and Language Sciences PhD

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

CMDS790-17A (C)**Starts Anytime***Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

CMDS 795 Audiology PhD

1.0000 EFTS

P: Entry subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

CMDS795-17A (C)**Starts Anytime***Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Computational and Applied Mathematical Sciences

School of Mathematics and Statistics

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

CAMS 449 Research Project

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

CAMS449-17W (C)**Whole Year (S1 and S2)****CAMS449-17CY (C)****Cross Year**

CAMS 690 MSc Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

CAMS690-17A (C)**Starts Anytime***Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

CAMS 790 Computational and Applied Mathematics PhD

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

CAMS790-17A (C)**Starts Anytime***Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Computer Engineering

Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering

ENCE 260 Computer Systems

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
An introduction to computer programming in C, computer architecture, and embedded systems.

P: COSC 121 or subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry for BE(Hons) students.

R: ENEL 206; both COSC 208/ENCE 208 and COSC 221/ENCE 221

ENCE260-17S2 (C)**Semester 2**

ENCE 360 Operating Systems

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides an overview of the concept of operating systems. An operating system is the most important system software and manages all the resources of a computer. This course provides a detailed view of operating system functions such as process management, memory management, I/O management, file management and virtualisation. This course also provides information about concepts such as mutual exclusion, and concurrent processes. There is an emphasis on design, implementation, and evaluation of modern operating systems including mobile and real-time operating systems.

P: ENCE 260.

R: COSC 321

RP: COSC 110 or COSC 101, COSC 262.

ENCE360-17S2 (C)**Semester 2**

ENCE 361 Embedded Systems 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Embedded Systems is the study of specialised computer hardware, such as microcontrollers, programmed to perform a series of tasks, typically using a high-level language such as C, and targeted towards dedicated applications.

P: ENCE 260

R: ENEL 353, ENEL 323, COSC 361, ELEC 361, ENEL 340

ENCE361-17S1 (C)**Semester 1**

ENCE 461 Embedded Systems 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An advanced course on computer, microprocessor, and digital signal processor systems and their implementation. Practical issues in advanced digital hardware design.

P: ENCE 361

R: ENEL 429

ENCE461-17S1 (C)**Semester 1**

ENCE 464 Embedded Software and Advanced Computing

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course combines software engineering practice for embedded systems with advanced computer architectures and memory systems. State machines form a unifying mechanism to understand hardware and software. Software

design procedures and methodologies are used to develop reliable coding practices used on high-performance concurrent systems with real-time constraints. Testing and debugging on high-performance concurrent systems, where inter-task communication support is required, and is analysed using industry-standard metrics and test platforms.

P: ENCE 361

R: ENCE 463, ENCE 462, ENEL 428, ENEL 429

ENCE464-17S2 (C) Semester 2

Computer Science

Department of Computer Science and Software Engineering

COSC 101 Working in a Digital World

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with an understanding of how the digital world is engineered, and exposes them to a range of tools commonly used by knowledge workers. Students will learn to critically evaluate systems from both a technical and human point of view.

R: COSC 110, DIGI 101

EQ: DIGI 101

COSC101-17S1 (C) Semester 1

COSC 121 Introduction to Computer Programming

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Computer programming in a high-level language with special emphasis on style and structure. This course is a prerequisite for COSC122 and all 200 level COSC and SENG courses.

R: COSC 123

COSC121-17S1 (C) Semester 1

COSC121-17S2 (C) Semester 2

COSC 122 Introduction to Computer Science

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to Computer Science, including algorithms, computability, complexity and object-oriented programming.

P: COSC 121.

R: COSC 112, CMIS 112

RP: COSC 121

COSC122-16SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 16)

COSC122-17S2 (C) Semester 2

COSC 241 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department.

COSC 242 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department.

COSC 243 Special Topic

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department.

COSC 261 Formal Languages and Compilers

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course deals with fundamental concepts and techniques in computer science. It covers automata, formal languages, compilers, computability and complexity theory.

P: COSC 121 and COSC 122 and MATH 120

R: COSC 202, COSC 222

COSC261-17S1 (C) Semester 1

COSC 262 Algorithms

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course teaches a range of fundamental algorithms and analyses their complexity.

P: (1) COSC 121; (2) COSC 122;

R: COSC 202, COSC 229, COSC 329

RP: MATH 120

COSC262-17S1 (C) Semester 1

COSC 264 Introduction to Computer Networks and the Internet

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course covers principles of theory and practice of computer networks and the Internet, and it studies important Internet technologies and protocols, including: Ethernet / Local Area Networks, TCP/IP, Routing, and HTTP.

P: (1) COSC 121; (2) COSC 122; (3) STAT 101 or EMTH 119

R: COSC 227, COSC 231

COSC264-17S2 (C) Semester 2

COSC 265 Relational Database Systems

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to database systems, database design, relational databases and database management systems.

P: COSC 121 or INFO 125

R: COSC 205, COSC 226

COSC265-17S2 (C) Semester 2

COSC 362 Data and Network Security

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

The course provides a study of the principles and practice of security for both stored and transmitted information. It addresses the fundamental principles of computer and network security and covers: Internet Threats and Hacker Techniques, Firewall Security, Intrusion Detection Systems, Authentication, Encryption Technologies, Public Key Management, Virtual Private Networks and Wireless Network Security.

P: COSC 264 or INFO 333.

R: COSC 332, ACIS 323, AFIS 323

RP: It is recommended that COSC 362 and COSC 364 be taken together.

COSC362-17S2 (C) Semester 2

COSC 363 Computer Graphics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course focuses on all aspects of fundamental computer graphics, including 2D/3D object representations, transformations, modelling and rendering algorithms. The course also aims to provide a good foundation for OpenGL programming, which is a widely accepted standard for developing graphics applications.

P: (1) ENCE 260, (2) 30 points of 200-level Computer Science, (3) 15 points of 100-level MATH/STAT/EMTH (MATH 120) recommended). MATH 101 is not acceptable.

COSC363-17S1 (C) Semester 1**COSC 364 Internet Technology and Engineering**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course covers theory and practice of Internet routing and the application of mathematical optimization to network and capacity planning problems.

P: COSC 264, ENCE 260

R: COSC 331

COSC364-17S1 (C) Semester 1**COSC 366 Research Project**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Students will gain experience in performing research in the fields of Computer Science and Software Engineering

P: (1)45 points of 200-level Computer Science (2) 30 points from Mathematics, Statistics or Engineering Mathematics or 15 points of Math/Stat (MATH 120 recommended) and COSC 262. MATH 101 is not acceptable. (3) approval of the Head of Department

RP: COSC 110 OR COSC 101, ENCE 260, COSC 261, COSC 262, SENG 201

COSC366-16SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 16)**COSC 367 Artificial Intelligence**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces important concepts in computational intelligence and demonstrates how they are used to solve problems that are normally difficult or intractable by conventional means. Topics covered include languages and tools commonly used in artificial intelligence, logic representations, biologically inspired algorithms and computer vision. Practical work will focus on solving sample problems using these various techniques.

P: COSC 262

R: COSC 329

COSC367-17S1 (C) Semester 1**COSC 368 Humans and Computers**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course provides an introduction to Human-Computer Interaction (HCI). HCI is concerned with understanding, designing, implementing and evaluating user-interfaces so that they better support users in carrying out their tasks. On completing the course you will have knowledge of the theoretical foundations of designing for interaction between humans and computers. You will also have

practical experience in implementing and evaluating graphical user interfaces.

P: (1) 45 points of (200-level Computer Science and ENCE 260), (2) 30 points of EMTH or 15 points of MATH/STAT (MATH 120 recommended). MATH 101 is not acceptable.

R: COSC 225

RP: COSC 110 OR COSC 101, COSC 263 OR SENG 201

COSC368-17S2 (C) Semester 2**COSC 371 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval by the Head of Department.

COSC 372 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval by the Head of Department.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

COSC 401 Machine Learning

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

A study of computational processes that underlie learning in machines. Topics will include inductive, analytical and case-based learning, support vector machines and graphical models.

P: 1) COSC 367 2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department

COSC 408 Modern Telecommunication Networks (Selected Topics)

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course is on selected topics in the area of broadband multimedia (integrated services) telecommunication networks, including design, performance and management issues of networks in wired, wireless and/or optical technologies.

P: 1) COSC 364 2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

COSC 409 Text Compression

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course covers the theory and practice of compression, with an emphasis on lossless techniques.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

COSC 410 Simulation: Modelling and Analysis
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS**Not offered in 2017**

This course gives an up-to-date treatment of the main aspects of quantitative discrete-event simulation as a tool of performance analysis of such stochastic dynamic systems as computer and telecommunication networks.

P: 1) COSC 261, 2) COSC 364, 3) Subject to approval of the Head of Department

COSC 411 Advanced Topics in HCI
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to research in human-computer interaction.

P: 1) COSC 368, 2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department. BE(Hons) students must have completed COSC 363.

COSC411-1751 (C) Semester 1

COSC 413 Advanced Topics in Algorithms
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS**Not offered in 2017**

Advanced topics in algorithms, such as NP-completeness and intractability, randomized algorithms, number theoretic algorithms for cryptology, parallel algorithms, etc.

P: COSC 262. Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

COSC 415 Information and Software Visualisation
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The visual display of information has become the dominant mode of presentation in the interaction between people and software. In recent years, the field of visualisation has experienced rapid growth. Fundamental techniques for conveying effectively the information "hiding" in data have been used for many years by people such as cartographers and the range of technologies available today not only supports richer and more interactive visualisations but also makes them accessible on a wider range of platforms. Effective visualisation involves mapping attributes of the application domain to the properties of the visual representation (shape, size, colour, texture, ...) allowing greater insight into the science behind the numbers generated by simulation, numerical analysis and other software. Software visualisation involves the application of information visualisation to problems and data in the software engineering domain.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

COSC415-1752 (C) Semester 2

COSC 418 Wireless Ad-hoc and Sensor Networks
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will provide students with an understanding of wireless ad-hoc and sensor networks, enable them to recognise the wide range of applicability of these networks, and provide them with an understanding of

the major design issues, including topics such as protocol mechanisms and resource constraints.

P: (COSC 364 or COSC 331), ENCE 260.

RP: ENCE 361

COSC418-1752 (C) Semester 2

COSC 420 Intelligent Tutoring Systems
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course addresses the use of artificial intelligence to create computer-based intelligent tutoring systems.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

COSC420-1751 (C) Semester 1

COSC 421 Advanced Topics in Security
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will cover the wide-ranging issues on advanced topics in computer, network, and systems security. Students will learn from security fundamentals to advanced topics in security.

P: (1) COSC 362 and (2) subject to approval by the Head of Department

COSC421-1751 (C) Semester 1

COSC 422 Advanced Computer Graphics
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides an in-depth knowledge of advanced algorithms and techniques used in several areas of computer graphics. The course covers a wide range of topics that have found applications in real-time rendering, animation, and game engine development.

P: 1) COSC 363 2) Subject to Approval of the Head of Department

COSC422-1752 (C) Semester 2

COSC 424 Secure Software
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with skills to design and implement secure application programs, which are not vulnerable to malicious attacks.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

COSC424-1752 (C) Semester 2

COSC 426 Augmented Reality
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS**Not offered in 2017**

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

COSC 428 Computer Vision
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course covers advanced techniques and algorithms used in real-time 3D computer vision and image processing, from medical imaging to intelligent autonomous UAV/robot vision.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

COSC428-1751 (C) Semester 1

COSC 432 Relational Methods

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course covers advanced methods using binary relations for graphs, modelling, algorithm development and program semantics. It presents the mathematical foundations and tools for relational programming, modelling and visualisation.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department

COSC432-17S2 (C) Semester 2**COSC 434 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

COSC434-17S1 (C) Semester 1**COSC 439 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

COSC 460 Research Project

60 Points 0.5000 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course gives students in-depth research experience by completing a comprehensive computer science research project. A research topic will be chosen in discussion with a possible staff supervisor, a proposal developed and approved, and a written research report completed. In addition to working on their project, students will attend a series of lectures on research and writing skills required to successfully perform high-quality computer science research. Various milestones are included through the year including proposal development, written and oral progress reports, and final project presentations. At the end of the course, students will have studied and practiced essential techniques and skills required to successfully complete a computer science research project.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

COSC 461 Research Project

45 Points 0.3750 EFTS

This course gives students in-depth research experience by completing a comprehensive computer science research project. A research topic will be chosen in discussion with a possible staff supervisor, a proposal developed and approved, and a written research report completed. Various milestones are included through the year including proposal development, written and oral progress reports, and final project presentations. At the end of the course, students will have studied and practised essential techniques and skills required to successfully complete a computer science research project.

P: Subject to approval by Head of Department

C: COSC 469

R: COSC 460

COSC461-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**COSC461-17CY (C) Cross Year****COSC 469 Research Methods in Computer Science and Software Engineering**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces students to research methods in computer science and software engineering. Critical skills for postgraduate students are covered.

P: Subject to approval by Head of Department

C: COSC 461

R: COSC 460

COSC469-17S1 (C) Semester 1**COSC 471 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Entry is subject to the approval of the Head of Department

COSC471-17S1 (C) Semester 1**COSC 472 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department

COSC472-17S1 (C) Semester 1**COSC 473 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Entry is subject to the approval of the Head of Department

COSC473-17S2 (C) Semester 2**COSC 474 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department

COSC474-17S2 (C) Semester 2**COSC 475 Independent Course of Study**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

COSC475-17S1 (C) Semester 1**COSC475-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****COSC475-17S2 (C) Semester 2****COSC 476 Independent Course of Study**

60 Points 0.5000 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

COSC 480 Computer Programming

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Computer programming and program development in a high-level language with special emphasis on style and structure.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

COSC480-17S1 (C) Semester 1

COSC 486 Research Project

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Students will gain experience in performing research in the fields of Computer Science and Software Engineering.
 P: Entry is subject to the approval of the Head of Department.
 RP: COSC 400-level courses
COSC486-16SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 16)

COSC 690 M.Sc. Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
COSC690-17A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

COSC 695 M.Com. Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
COSC695-17A (C) Starts Anytime

COSC 790 Computer Science PhD

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
COSC790-17A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.
**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

ENCM 630 Project Management, Planning and Control Techniques

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Project management techniques, managing project resources, controlling the project, analysis of trends in project management.
 P: Subject to approval of Programme Director
ENCM630-17A (C) Starts Anytime

ENCM 640 Strategic Management in Construction

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2017
 Concepts of strategic planning and internal analysis, market-based view, corporate and international influences, analysis of trends in the construction industry.
 P: Subject to approval of Programme Director

ENCM 650 Cost Engineering

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Work Break-down Structure; Project Cost Scoping; Cost Databases; Pricing & Indexing; Feasibility & Conceptual Estimating; Quantity Surveying (Earthworks, Pavements, Structures); Variation Order Scoping; Contingencies; Stochastic Estimating; Industry Trends.
 RP: BE (Hons) or equivalent
ENCM650-17A (C) Starts Anytime

ENCM 670 Special Topic in Construction Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies
ENCM670-17A (C) Starts Anytime

ENCM 671 Special Topic in Construction Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies
ENCM671-17A (C) Starts Anytime

ENCM 672 Independent Course of Study

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies
ENCM672-17A (C) Starts Anytime

ENCM 673 Independent Course of Study

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies
ENCM673-17A (C) Starts Anytime

ENCM 682 Research Project

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 Special project in Construction Management Engineering
 P: Subject to approval of Programme Director
ENCM682-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Construction Management

Department of Civil and Natural Resources Engineering

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ENCM 610 Construction Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Organisational roles, organisational influences, human resource systems and strategies, analysis of trends in construction management.
 P: Subject to approval of Programme Director
ENCM610-17A (C) Starts Anytime

ENCM 620 Construction Procurement and Contract Administration

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Construction procurement processes, contract fundamentals and responsibilities, contract administration, integrated project delivery, analysis of trends in procurement and contract administration.
 P: Subject to approval of Programme Director
ENCM620-17A (C) Starts Anytime

ENCM 690 Construction Management Thesis
120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

Construction Management Thesis

P: Subject to approval of Programme Director.

ENCM690-17A (C) Starts Anytime*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

Criminal Justice

*School of Law***CRJU 101 Introduction to Criminal Justice**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The structure of the Criminal Justice system and the role of government agencies: Investigative and prosecutorial agencies such as Police, Fisheries, Customs, Serious Fraud Office, Crown prosecutors (includes ESR); the criminal courts (High, District and Youth Courts) jurisdiction and roles); Corrections and related activities (includes Probation, fines enforcement etc, community service etc); CYPs.

R: LAWS 150

EQ: LAWS 150

CRJU101-17S1 (C) Semester 1**CRJU101-17S1 (D) Semester 1****CRJU 201 Crime and Justice**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces students to the principal theories of crime and applies those theories to an understanding of crime in New Zealand.

P: 15 points of 100 level SOCI level with a B grade or better; OR 30 points in SOCI at 100 level; alternatively students without SOCI at 100 level but with a B average in 60 points in related subjects may be admitted; OR LAWS 101; OR CRJU 101 or LAWS 150;

R: SOCI 218

EQ: SOCI 218

CRJU201-17S1 (C) Semester 1**CRJU 202 Criminal Law and Procedure**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

General principles of criminal law (liability for offences, overview of party liability, inchoate offences and general defences). Major features of criminal procedure (arrest, bail, legal controls on investigation (search warrants etc); commencement of prosecutions; pre-trial and trial procedure; appeals.

P: Either CRJU 101 or LAWS 150;

R: LAWS 202

CRJU202-17S1 (C) Semester 1**CRJU 210 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: CRJU 101 or LAWS 150

CRJU 301 Sentencing Theory and Practice

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Theoretical bases for sentencing; just deserts, utilitarianism and other theories. Plea negotiation. Sentencing Act 2002-process, principles and practice. Probation and parole. Proceeds of Crime legislation.

P: CRJU 202 or LAWS 202.

R: LAWS 337; LAWS 366

RP: CRJU 201/SOCI 218; CRJU 307/LAWS 365

EQ: LAWS 366

CRJU301-17S1 (C) Semester 1**CRJU 302 Prisons and Corrections**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course introduces students to the New Zealand correctional system and demonstrates how it has evolved since 1840. It then examines various aspects of the correctional system in detail.

P: 45 points of SOCI at 200 level or 30 points of SOCI at 200 level with a B average or better; alternatively students with at least a B average in 60 points in 200 level courses in related subjects may be admitted to one 300 level SOCI course; OR (1) CRJU 201; and (2) CRJU 202 or LAWS 202

R: SOCI 358

EQ: SOCI 358

CRJU302-17S2 (C) Semester 2**CRJU 304 Research Essay in Criminal Justice**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A Research Essay for students who have a particular interest in some specific aspect of Criminal Justice and a B average in appropriate 200 level courses, sufficient to demonstrate that they are capable of relatively independent research work and scholarly writing.

P: CRJU 201 and either CRJU 202 or LAWS 202, and a further 30 points at 200 level from Schedule A to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree regulations; a B average in appropriate 200 level courses.

CRJU304-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**CRJU 307 Issues in Policing, Prosecution and Alternatives to Prosecution**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Policing theories; police powers to arrest and search; prosecution process, diversion, restorative justice; youth justice; alternatives to traditional court prosecution of offenders; Criminal Procedure (Mentally Impaired Persons Act) 2003

P: CRJU 202 or LAWS 202.

R: LAWS 337, LAWS 365

RP: CRJU 201/SOCI 218

EQ: LAWS 365

CRJU307-17S2 (C) Semester 2**CRJU 308 The Principles of Evidence**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course aims to provide a sound academic grounding in key principles of the law of evidence. It will examine the key topics of relevance, reliability, probative value, illegitimate prejudice, the influence of human rights, burden of proof,

rules of inadmissibility (including hearsay, veracity and propensity and privilege), and trial procedure. In focusing on these key aspects of the law of evidence this course will adopt a strong principle based approach in which the theoretical underpinnings of the development of the law will be examined and discussed. The sole focus of the course will not necessarily be on New Zealand's Evidence Act 2006 but will seek to place such provisions in the context of both theoretical and comparative international approaches

P: 60 points at 200 level, including either CRJU 202 or LAWS 202, from Schedule A to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree regulations

R: LAWS 316, LAWS 307

CRJU308-1752 (C) Semester 2

CRJU 309 International Criminal Law

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The aim of this course is to provide a comprehensive introduction to the field of international criminal law, which is taken to include the substantive criminal law (international and transnational crimes), and international criminal procedures (such as extradition, mutual legal assistance, transfer of proceedings, transfer of prisoners, recognition of criminal judgments, etc).

P: 60 points at 200 level, including either CRJU 202 or LAWS 202, from Schedule A to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree regulations.

R: LAWS 321

EQ: LAWS 321

CRJU309-1752 (C) Semester 2

CRJU 310 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: (1) CRJU 201; and (2) CRJU 202 or LAWS 202.

CRJU 311 Transnational Criminal Law

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Globalised criminal activity has forced states to coordinate their legal responses. This course examines the system of international and domestic laws used by states to suppress transnational criminal activity. First it examines the identification of transnational criminal threats and the development of policy in response. Then it examines the substantive crimes established through treaties. It analyses the contraband offences, crimes of violence and the concept of transnational organised crime. Finally it examines international procedural co-operation. It begins with the foundational issue of jurisdiction and then turns to the steps in that process such as mutual legal assistance and extradition.

P: 60 points at 200 level, including either CRJU 202 or LAWS 202, from Schedule A to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree regulations

R: LAWS 315

EQ: LAWS 315

CRJU 312 Contemporary Issues in Criminal Law and Procedure

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Selected topics of current importance in criminal law, drawn from the following list: gender issues in criminal law; dealing with insanity and intellectual disability in criminal cases; consent in sexual offences and offences against the person; offences involving alcohol and drugs; self-defence and the use of force in the defence of property; state powers of search and seizure; prosecutorial discretion and the initiation of proceedings; computer crime; terrorism-related offences; changes to pre-trial and trial proceedings including inquisitorial trials; double jeopardy; interference with criminal proceedings (including both offences against justice and contempt of court).

P: 60 points at 200 level, including either CRJU 202 or LAWS 202, from Schedule A to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree regulations

R: LAWS 380

EQ: LAWS 380

Cultural Studies

School of Humanities and Creative Arts

CULT 114 Aotearoa - Introduction to New Zealand Treaty Society

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Beginning with the Treaty of Waitangi, this course looks at significant events and issues in the shaping of contemporary New Zealand society. The course will explore issues ranging from early Pakeha settlement, the Treaty of Waitangi, colonisation, the NZ wars through to Māori activism, Treaty settlements and claims to self-determination.

R: MAOR 108, MAOR 113 (prior to 2006)

EQ: MAOR 108

CULT114-1752 (C) Semester 2

CULT114-1752 (D) Semester 2

CULT 132 Cultural Studies: Reading Culture

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

An introduction to Cultural Studies, emphasising aspects of the field that are most pertinent to English Studies: the textuality of culture, cultural history, and cultural value and taste.

R: ENGL 132

EQ: ENGL 132

CULT 150 Music in Aotearoa New Zealand

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A broad-genre approach to the history of music in and of Aotearoa New Zealand, with particular emphasis on socio-musicological developments since World War II. The course

includes an exploration of notions of cultural identity, musical identity, sound and place.

R: MUSA 150

EQ: MUSA 150

CULT150-17S2 (C) Semester 2

CULT 201 Media Audiences

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

How does our media consumption shape our opinions, actions, identities and lives? And how do audiences influence the production and circulation of media? This course will examine the relationship between audiences and media. We will discuss theory and research that represents audiences as passive consumers of media products, active decoders of media texts, and participants in interactive media production. The course will look at a broad range of media forms (such as television, radio, film, the internet, social networking tools, and videogames), and content (including violence, reality television, romance novels, news, and political blogs). "Media Audiences" will encourage you to reflect on your own relationship with media, and to consider the broader contexts that shape your listening, viewing, reading, and interaction.

P: COMS 101 or COMS 102. Students without this prerequisite but with at least a B average in 60 points in relevant courses may enter the course with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: COMS 201

EQ: COMS 201

CULT201-17S2 (C) Semester 2

CULT 202 Cultural Politics/ Cultural Activism

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course considers the strategic roles that culture can play in influencing political and social change, studying a wide variety of cultural texts and practices.

P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule

R: ENGL 232

EQ: ENGL 232

CULT202-17S1 (C) Semester 1

CULT 206 From Bambi to Kong: The Animal in American Popular Culture

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides an introduction to human-animal studies through an analysis of cinematic representations of animals and the environment across horror and science fiction genres, animation, comedy and documentary.

P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule

R: AMST 236, AMST 331, ENGL 243, GEND 213, GEND 311, and ENGL 349

EQ: AMST 236, GEND 213, ENGL 243

CULT206-17S2 (C) Semester 2

CULT 207 Constructing Bodies

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course examines a variety of body modification and management practices, such as cosmetic surgery, sexual enhancement technologies and body piercing, and considers the ways in which particular forms of embodiment challenge common understandings about bodies, gender and sexuality.

P: 15 points of 100 level SOCI with B grade or better; or 30 points of 100 level SOCI; or students without 100 level SOCI but with a B average or better in 60 points in related subjects may enter the course with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: GEND 102, FMST 102, GEND 112, AMST 113, CULT 112, AMST 142, GEND 201, SOCI 202

EQ: GEND 201, SOCI 202

CULT 213 Digital Cultures

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will challenge students to critically assess both digital cultures, and their relationship to them. Students will engage with digital tools they might not have experienced before, and consider how a range of digital tools enable, restrict and/or undermine their role as citizens.

P: A B pass in 15 points in DIGI 102/PHIL 137, COMS 103 or ENGL 132/CULT 132 or 30 points from the Arts Schedule or any 45 points.

R: DIGI 201

EQ: DIGI 201

CULT213-17S2 (C) Semester 2

CULT 214 Cinematic Sin and Sensuality

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course addresses the myriad and often conflicting ways that sex and sexuality have been represented throughout the history of Western cinema, with an emphasis upon Hollywood and American independent film.

P: Either 15 points of CINE at 100 level with a B pass, or 30 points of CINE at 100 level, or any 45 points at 100 level, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the course coordinator.

R: CINE 223

RP: CINE 101, CINE 102, CINE 104

EQ: CINE 223

CULT 215 Coming of Age in Global Cinema

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The coming-of-age experience is familiar to all social classes and cultures. Stories of youth after childhood are compellingly represented in films across the globe. In this course, we will examine the representation of adolescence within an international context, focusing primarily on the experience of youth beyond dominant Hollywood. We will closely analyse those films from across the globe that complicate our understanding of adolescent identity by acknowledging its intersection with other kinds of

identification - in particular racial, class, national, and that of sexual orientation.

P: Either 15 points of CINE at 100 level with a B pass, or 30 points of CINE at 100 level, or any 45 points at 100 level, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the course coordinator.

R: CINE 203, CINE 303
 RP: CINE 101, CINE 102, CINE 104
 EQ: CINE 203, CINE 303

CULT215-1752 (C) Semester 2

CULT 219 Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course uses the Treaty of Waitangi to frame examinations of contemporary New Zealand society. We ask questions designed to highlight and emphasise the relevance of the Treaty of Waitangi to everyday New Zealanders. In addition, the course looks at the importance of this document in the maintenance of Crown and Māori relations. Topics covered range from the signing of the Treaty, and historical developments, to the protest movements and activism of the continuing Māori renaissance period, race relations and one law-for-all.

P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREQ, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: MAOR 219, POLS 218, POLS 258, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207

EQ: MAOR 219, POLS 218, POLS 258, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207

CULT219-1752 (C) Semester 2

CULT 233 Popular Music in Context

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

An exploration of contemporary popular music styles from a range of genres, and their historical significance and wider contexts, including music for film and television, and the rise of music video.

P: MUSA 131 or 45 points from the BA Schedule

R: MUSA 233, MUSA 333

EQ: MUSA 233, MUSA 333

CULT 302 Takahi: Colonisation

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Colonisation has had a significant effect on the shaping of contemporary New Zealand society. This course will cover key events in the colonisation throughout New Zealand's brief colonial history. This course utilises different theories of colonisation to critically examine the continued subjugation of Indigenous Peoples in Aotearoa and around the world. Special attention will also be paid to breaking down the power relationships that have emerged between coloniser and colonised.

P: Any 15 points in Māori and Indigenous Studies or their co-coded equivalents or 30 points at 200-level in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 214, CLAS 215, CLAS 216, CLAS 217) or ANTH or RELS. Students without these prerequisites but with

75 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: MAOR 317, RELS 322, HIST 366
 EQ: MAOR 317, RELS 322, HIST 366

CULT302-1752 (C) Semester 2

CULT 303 Sexualities in Culture

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course analyses representations and models of 'normal' and 'abnormal' sexuality as these occur in sexology, psychiatry, self-help psychology, cinema and popular culture, and queer activism.

P: 15 points of ENGL or CULT at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL or CULT at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.

R: AMST 332, ENGL 332, GEND 307, GEND 211

EQ: ENGL 332

CULT303-1752 (C) Semester 2

CULT 310 Sociology of the City

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course is concerned with the city as it is experienced today: as shifting mixes of public and private spaces in which disruptions provoke different points of view, multiple memories and complex associations.

P: 30 points of CULT at 200-level: OR 30 points of SOCI including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of SOCI or ANTH at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: SOCI 292, SOCI 392, SOCI 255, CULT 210, SOCI 355

EQ: SOCI 355

CULT310-1751 (C) Semester 1

CULT 317 Cultures of the Supernatural

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course examines shifting representations of the supernatural and paranormal in American popular culture post 1960s through an analysis of fiction, folklore, visual culture, and gothic and neo-pagan subcultures.

P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.

R: AMST 313, ENGL 313, AMST 413, ENGL 413, CULT 417

EQ: AMST 313, ENGL 313

CULT317-1752 (C) Semester 2

CULT 319 Kaupapa Māori: Contemporary Issues in Māori and Indigenous Societies

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course will examine in-depth key political, social and cultural issues that impact Māori and Indigenous societies in the context of 'post-colonial' nation states. For example, the course will examine: indigenous people and the law; Treaties; indigenous peoples and the United Nations; and the representation of indigenous people in the media, and other important issues.

P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in MAOR or TREQ, or 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts,

Music and/or Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: MAOR 301, POLS 331, POLS 358

EQ: MAOR 301, POLS 331, POLS 358

CULT319-17S2 (C) Semester 2

CULT 322 Documentary: From the Margins to the Mainstream

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course examines the artistic and political principles that govern the representation of reality in contemporary documentary film.

P: 30 points in CINE at 200-level, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: CINE 302

EQ: CINE 302

CULT322-17S1 (C) Semester 1

CULT 333 The Exotic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

A course addressing the concept of the exotic as a category of taste and feeling through which to explore the politics and history of literatures in English. Exoticism will be considered via four main sub-categories: primitivism, orientalism, the marvellous and the introduced. A range of texts from the seventeenth to the twenty-first centuries will be studied, deriving from locations as diverse as Britain, Africa, the Indian Subcontinent, Latin America, the Caribbean and the Pacific.

P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.

R: ENGL 307, CULT 307, ENGL 333

EQ: ENGL 333

CULT 334 Chinese Cinema: History and Recent Development

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A survey of Chinese cinema - the first one hundred years of the Chinese film industry, major Chinese film genres, social implications of film and the Chinese culture reflected through film. The course is taught in English and all films are subtitled.

P: 15 points of CHIN at 200 level with a B pass or above, or any 30 points in CHIN at 200 level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule at 200 level.

R: CHIN 306, CHIN 206, CINE 215

RP: 200 level in one of the following areas are helpful:

Chinese, Cinema Studies, Cultural Studies

EQ: CHIN 306, CHIN 206, CINE 215

CULT334-17S2 (C) Semester 2

CULT 335 Reading Animals: Beast Fables to Graphic Novels

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course explores the role of imagery and narrative in constituting historical and contemporary conceptions of 'animality' and speciesism across a range of texts and media (including bestiaries, folklore and mythology; field guides and natural histories; wildlife documentaries; zoo display;

activist art; science fiction and graphic novels; popular gastronomy).

P: 15 points of English or Cultural Studies at 200 level with a B pass, or 30 points of English or Cultural Studies at 200 level, or any 45 points at 200 level from the Arts schedule.

R: ENGL 318

EQ: ENGL 318

CULT335-17S1 (C) Semester 1

CULT 336 Heroines in History

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

From the days of the Virgin Mary to the advent of Lorde, this course travels through time critically recovering a wide variety of global and local historical heroines. It moves beyond traditional mythological celebration to consider how women's histories have been told, re-told, and represented. What does it take to become celebrated as an icon or role model? Themes include spirituality, health and well-being, warrior and regal identities, politics, governance and domesticity, cross-dressing, martyrdom and untimely death, imperialism, science and technology, education and glamour.

P: A B average in 60 points in courses from the Arts Schedule approved by the Head of Department.

R: HIST 361, HIST 255

EQ: HIST 361, HIST 255

CULT336-17S2 (C) Semester 2

PACE 395 Internship

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships

P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.

EQ: ARTS 395

PACE395-17S1 (C) Semester 1

PACE395-17A (C) Starts Anytime

PACE395-17S2 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships> for more information.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

CULT 402 Cultural Studies, Supervised Research

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
An introduction to postgraduate-level research in Cultural Studies.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

CULT402-17S1 (C) Semester 1
CULT402-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
CULT402-17S2 (C) Semester 2

CULT 408 Chinese AV Narratives in the Age of Globalization

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
Using contemporary Chinese narrative films, TV programmes and/or theatrical works (most with English subtitles, the remainder with English translation) as primary texts, this course analyses the survival and success of these national AV narratives in the age of globalisation.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

R: CHIN 411, CINE 404

EQ: CHIN 411

CULT408-17S2 (C) Semester 2

CULT 411 Special Topic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

CULT 412 Special Topic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

CULT 413 Special Topic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

CULT 414 Special Topic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

CULT 415 Special Topic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

CULT 416 Constructing Feminist History

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

A synthesizing sweep of the construction of feminist history in post counter cultural western societies. It examines the growth and development of women's, gender and feminist history. The major theme is the contested position of women as essential subjects in history.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: HIST 440, CULT 404, GEND 412

EQ: HIST 440, CULT 404, GEND 412

CULT 418 Writing Nature, Representing Animals

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

In recent years, scholars in the humanities have broadened out from a narrow focus on knowledge about 'the human' and begun to investigate wider aspects of the nonhuman material world - especially the relationships between human culture, animals, environments and ecologies. These tendencies - variously labeled ecocriticism, zoöcriticism, anthrozoology and Human-Animal Studies (HAS) - are now generating some of the most vigorous and compelling work by researchers in Humanities disciplines. CULT418 offers an in-depth examination of key areas of this new interdisciplinary field

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

R: ENGL 411

EQ: ENGL 411

CULT418-17S1 (C) Semester 1

CULT 419 The Policies and Politics of Sex

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course provides students with an interest in human service practice the opportunity to investigate shifting socio-cultural constructions of sexuality with an emphasis on the contradictions and complexities in the social regulation of sexuality and the contours of state control. Issues relating to human service practice explored in the course include: reproductive rights; law reforms, queer culture and homophobia; local and international control of prostitution; the emergence of sexual rights; pornography and eroticism; sex education and the hidden curriculum; sex and harassment; sexual violence; safe sex and the HIV/AIDS era; sexuality and ageing; cultural sexualities; the medicalisation of sexuality and the transgendered body.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: HSRV 407

EQ: HSRV 407

CULT 420 Te Matakahi: Indigenous Critical Theory

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Theory for Māori and indigenous scholars. The study of counter-hegemonic theory in contemporary post-colonial states. How resistance theory and praxis evolved in response to colonial expansion, assimilation and other violence. The contribution of emancipatory theorising. Limits and restrictions placed upon indigenous options by neoliberalism, biculturalism and multiculturalism, and,

self-locking within the coloniser-colonised binary. Can we maintain resistance and create new spaces and practices 'outside' of this relationship? Theorists include Frantz Fanon, Albert Memmi, Edward Said, Malcolm X, Homi Bhabha, Gayatri Spivak and others.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: MAOR 401

EQ: MAOR 401

CULT420-1751 (C) Semester 1

CULT 421 Multispecies Anthropology: Other Species in Human Life

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course introduces a new subfield of anthropology concerned with the interconnectedness of humans and other life forms. Recognizing that the human condition cannot be understood in isolation, it considers the meaningful agency of nonhuman others and their entanglement with human lives, landscapes and technologies. The course introduces students to cutting-edge studies of mammalian interspecies intimacies, to intersections with insects, fish, fungi, and microbes, to issues of extinction and invasion, and to the implications of other species for human bodies, economies, foods and technologies.

R: ANTH 410, SOCI 410

EQ: ANTH 410, SOCI 410

CULT421-1751 (C) Semester 1

CULT 690 MA Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

CULT690-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

CULT 790 Cultural Studies PhD

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

CULT790-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Digital Arts, Social Sciences and Humanities

School of Humanities and Creative Arts

DIGI 101 Working in a Digital World

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with an understanding of how the digital world is engineered, and exposes them to a range of tools commonly used by knowledge workers. Students

will learn to critically evaluate systems from both a technical and human point of view.

R: COSC 110, COSC 101

DIGI101-1751 (C) Semester 1

DIGI 102 Computers, Artificial Intelligence, and the Information Society

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Our art, culture, politics, society, and economy are powered by computing machines. This course will provide a history of computing from the 1930s to the present day, offering students an introduction to the fundamentals of computing technology, the corporations who sell us our devices and software, and moral and ethical issues at the heart of the information society. The course also examines Artificial Intelligence. What is AI and can it be achieved? How could you tell whether a computer has a mind? Is the human brain in fact a computer?

R: PHIL 137

EQ: PHIL 137

DIGI102-1751 (C) Semester 1

DIGI 125 Music Technologies 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Development of knowledge of Digital Audio Workstations (DAWs) and the fundamentals of using computers for digital sampling, mixing and editing. Developing skills in the use of computer-based music notation technologies.

R: MUSI 125, MUSA 125

DIGI125-1751 (C) Semester 1

DIGI 201 Digital Cultures

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will challenge students to critically assess both digital cultures, and their relationship to them. Students will engage with digital tools they might not have experienced before, and consider how a range of digital tools enable, restrict and/or undermine their role as citizens.

P: A B pass in 15 points in DIGI 102/PHIL 137, COMS 103 or ENGL 132/CULT 132 or 30 points from the Arts Schedule or any 45 points.

R: CULT 213

EQ: CULT 213

DIGI201-1752 (C) Semester 2

DIGI 202 Cyberspace, Cyborgs, and the Meaning of Life

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course investigates a raft of questions - concerning mind, metaphysics, knowledge and human nature - thrown up by the ongoing revolution in information technology. These include: Might I attain immortality by porting myself into cyberspace? Am I already in cyberspace? Is the universe nothing but a computer? Should we fear a forthcoming Age of Robots? Is my iPhone part of my mind? Could a computer ever be programmed to be creative and intelligent, and

to equal or exceed the problem solving capacities of the human brain?

P: Any 15 points in Philosophy or Mathematics or Computer Science; or a B average in 60 points of appropriate courses with approval of the Head of Department.

R: PHIL 235, PHIL 335, DIGI 302

EQ: PHIL 235

DIGI202-17S1 (C)

Semester 1

DIGI 205 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Geographic Information Systems (GIS) provide the tools for managing, analysing and presenting spatial information in an intuitive and graphical way. This course provides students with an introduction to the fundamental concepts, principles and techniques of GIS. The course examines the use of geographic technology including global positioning systems as well as GIS. It also introduces you to the development of GIS and GPS software skills, including ArcView.

P: Any 30 points of 100-level Science, Engineering, or Commerce.

R: GEOG 205

DIGI205-17S1 (C)

Semester 1

DIGI 301 Reading Digitally: Electronic Texts in Literary Culture

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Digital technologies have influenced literary reading and writing at every level, including how we author, publish, distribute, read and study texts. This course equips students with skills for reading and writing in the digital age via a wide-ranging exploration of new media literatures, literature in relation to software cultures, changes to reading practices and cognition, and recent digital research tools and methods. The course will introduce students to new software and some technical concepts, but no special skills or knowledge are required.

P: 15 points of ENGL at 200 level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200 level, or any 45 points at 200 level from the Arts schedule.

R: ENGL 345

EQ: ENGL 345

DIGI301-17S2 (C)

Semester 2

DIGI 302 Cyberspace, Cyborgs, and the Meaning of Life

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course investigates a raft of questions - concerning mind, metaphysics, knowledge and human nature - thrown up by the ongoing revolution in information technology. These include: Might I attain immortality by porting myself into cyberspace? Am I already in cyberspace? Is the universe nothing but a computer? Should we fear a forthcoming Age of Robots? Is my iPhone part of my mind? Could a computer ever be programmed to be creative and intelligent, and

to equal or exceed the problem solving capacities of the human brain?

P: Any 15 points in Philosophy or Mathematics or Computer Science; or a B average in 60 points of appropriate courses with approval of the Head of Department.

R: PHIL 235, PHIL 335, DIGI 202

EQ: PHIL 335

DIGI302-17S1 (C)

Semester 1

School of Language, Social and Political Sciences courses

DIGI 207 Social Media and Public Life

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course prepares students to do public communication in a rapidly changing media environment. The first half of the course explores how a range of social media platforms work and how professional communicators are attempting to use it. Topics will include networks, convergence culture, privacy and new forms of public life. In the second half of the course students will apply these ideas in a community or workplace environment. This course involves community and work-integrated learning.

P: Entry is by interview and at the discretion of the Department Coordinator. Students should have 15 points at the 100 level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Department Coordinator or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.

R: COMS 222, COMS 207

EQ: COMS 207

DIGI207-17S1 (C)

Semester 1

Digital Humanities

School of Humanities and Creative Arts

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

DIGI 402 The Digital Modern: Humanities and New Media

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course challenges students to apply humanistic methods to the burgeoning field of New Media and digital technologies. It explains the underlying technologies and business processes that power contemporary digital culture, and provides introductory overviews of subjects as varied as cybernetics, network theory, digital hyper-reality, social media, knowledge economies, piracy and the ethics of closed and open systems. While placing an emphasis on the engineered nature of new media, the course doesn't teach programming, instead focusing on history, criticism and critique.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

DIGI 403 Digital Project

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An applied course designed to help students develop their own digital projects. No technical background is required. Students will acquire valuable transferable skills, learn how to apply digital tools and methods to research questions, and understand how scholarly knowledge can be delivered through digital channels.

DIGI403-17S1 (C) Semester 1

DIGI403-17S2 (C) Semester 2

DIGI 404 Digital Humanities Research Methods 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Digital Humanities brings digital tools and methods to the study of culture and society. This course will introduce and reflect on key methods emerging in digital humanities research and digital cultural heritage practice, focusing on how digital objects and collections are described, accessed, managed and re-used. It considers the cultural and technical contexts relevant when creating, using and evaluating digital resources. The course is taught through a combination of practical workshops, lectures and group discussion.

P: Permission of the programme coordinator

R: DIGI 401

DIGI404-17T1 (C) 20 Feb 2017 - 09 Apr 2017

DIGI 405 Digital Humanities Research Methods 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Digital Humanities brings digital tools and methods to the study of culture and society. This course covers key computational methods used in digital humanities research, namely text mining for content analysis and network analysis and visualisation, as well as covering issues in research data management and ethics. The course is taught through a combination of practical workshops, lectures and group discussion.

P: DIGI 404; or permission of the Programme Coordinator

R: DIGI 401

DIGI405-17T2 (C) 01 May 2017 - 25 June 2017

DIGI 480 Research Essay

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Students taking Digital Humanities Research Essay produce a single 10,000 word essay. The course requires scholarly research, engagement with broader humanities discourse(s), and high bibliographic standards. Focus is on the development of critical and analytical skills that will enable students to move on to Masters and Doctoral studies. Students will be taught how to write about technical subjects in an informed manner, and produce critiques of new media and digital culture. Co-supervision will be organised where appropriate. When available, students will be encouraged to pursue internship and work

experience opportunities relevant to their area of study after completion.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator.

DIGI480-17S1 (C) Semester 1

DIGI480-17S2 (C) Semester 2

Disaster, Risk and Resilience*Department of Geological Sciences*

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

DRRE 401 Introduction to Disaster Risk and Resilience

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The DRRE401 course provides an introduction to disaster risk and resilience situations, theory and practices. The course assumes no background, but progresses to advanced topics throughout the course. The course allows students to undertake natural hazard risk assessments and explore resilience strategies for real life communities in high risk environments and utilises a number of guest lectures from leading thinkers in this field.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

R: HAZM 401

DRRE401-17S1 (C) Semester 1

DRRE 402 Natural Hazard Risk Assessment

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The DRRE402 course provides an introduction to natural hazard risk assessment and management theory and practices. The course assumes no background, but progresses to advanced topics throughout the course. The course explores risk concepts, with a strong focus on risk communication.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

R: HAZM 410, ENCI 601

RP: 100-level statistics

DRRE402-17S1 (C) Semester 1

DRRE 403 Disaster Risk and Resilience Investigations

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Investigation, resolution and reporting of disaster risk and resilience situations.

P: Programme Director approval.

R: HAZM 403

RP: DRRE 401

DRRE403-17S2 (C) Semester 2

DRRE 404 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Special Topic

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

DRRE404-17S1 (C) Semester 1

DRRE 408 GIS for Disaster Risk and Resilience
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides background concepts for utilizing Geographic Information Systems in disaster risk and resilience situations and practices. Although the course assumes no background in GIS, it will progress relatively quickly in Term 4 after students have gained initial familiarity with GIS in Term 3.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director
R: HAZM 408

DRRE408-1752 (C) Semester 2

DRRE 690 Thesis
120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

DRRE690-17A (C) Starts Anytime

DRRE 691 Professional Project in Hazard and Disaster Management
60 Points 0.5000 EFTS

Professional project in Engineering Geology

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
R: HAZM 691

DRRE691-17CY (C) Cross Year

DRRE 790 Disaster Risk and Resilience PhD
120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

DRRE790-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

ground motion time series using deterministic and stochastic methods.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or the Programme Director

R: ENCI 617

ENEQ610-17A (C) Starts Anytime

ENEQ 620 Advanced Geotechnical Earthquake Engineering

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Manifestation and evaluation of soil liquefaction, related ground deformation, and lateral spreading. Effects on shallow foundations, analysis and design of piles, effects on buried pipe networks. Advanced liquefaction analysis. Seismic assessment of geotechnical structures within the performance-based framework.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or the Programme Director.

R: ENCI 620

ENEQ620-17A (C) Starts Anytime

ENEQ 622 Nonlinear Structural and Finite Element Analysis

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or the Programme Director.

ENEQ622-1752 (C) Semester 2

ENEQ 630 Special Topic: Constitutive Modelling for Structural and Geotechnical Materials

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The objective of this course is for students to develop an understanding of the concepts of constitutive modelling, including rate-dependent and rate-independent models in 1D and 3D. The course will also involve the numerical integration algorithms necessary for the solution of constitutive problems and some of the mathematical background needed to develop constitutive equations. These topics provide the foundation for advanced numerical modelling of structural and geotechnical materials under static and dynamic loading, which is quickly becoming a core skill for engineering graduates.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director.

RP: Existing knowledge of computational tools such as MATLAB is not a prerequisite to this course, but such knowledge is beneficial as instruction in such tools will be limited.

ENEQ630-17A (C) Starts Anytime

ENEQ 633 Special Topic: Advanced Timber Structures

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or the Programme Director.

ENEQ633-1751 (C) Semester 1

Earthquake Engineering

Department of Civil and Natural Resources Engineering

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ENEQ 610 Engineering Seismology
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Fundamental aspects of earthquakes and faulting, terminology for characterisation of earthquake faults, locating earthquakes, and frequency of earthquake occurrence. Strong ground motion recording and analysis, characterisation of strong ground motion in terms of intensity measures and empirical prediction models. Seismic hazard analysis and the development of design ground motions. Selection and modification of as-recorded ground motions for input in seismic response history analyses. Theoretical considerations in wave propagation and seismic site response analysis. Simulation of strong

ENEQ 640 Displacement-based Design of Low Damage Concrete Structures

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Alternative design philosophies and solutions for the seismic design of precast concrete structures. Introduction to PRESSS-Technology and the hybrid (rocking-dissipative) system concept. Analysis and design criteria for frames and single or coupled walls. Introduction to and application of Displacement Based Design (DBD). Simplified modelling techniques using lumped plasticity approach. Connection between floor-diaphragm and lateral resisting systems. Displacement incompatibility: Issues and solutions. Examples of on-site applications worldwide in low-, medium- or high-seismic areas. Constructability aspects, sequence and detailing.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director
R: ENCI 615

ENEQ 641 Nonlinear Concrete Mechanics and Modelling Techniques

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Constitutive modelling of structural concrete and reinforcing bars, Buckling of reinforcing bars, Bond between concrete and reinforcing bar, Confinement and its effect on the behaviour of RC, Shear in RC, Ductility of nonlinear RC members, Issues related to seismic design of RC structures. Macro-modelling approach, using lumped plasticity techniques. Features and characteristics of different hysteresis rules. Modelling Flexure-shear interaction using strength degradation rules. Use and limitation of fiber element modelling and Finite Element micro-modelling. Applications to case studies: experimental-analytical validation. Modelling of sections, connections and structural subassemblies and systems including: beam-column joints, frames, wall systems, diaphragms, floor-to-lateral resisting system connections, non-structural elements including infills/partitions/facades/ceilings.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director

ENEQ 642 Seismic Assessment and Retrofit Strategies for Existing Reinforced Concrete Buildings

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Seismic assessment procedures. Failure mechanisms and experimental evidence. Numerical investigation of reinforced-concrete-infilled frames. Modelling techniques. Overview of alternative retrofit strategies. Use of fibre-reinforced polymers. Flexural, shear and confinement upgrading. Diagonal metallic haunches, external walls, post-tensioned walls, selective weakening.

P: Subject to approval of Head of Department.
R: ENEQ 692

RP: Post-graduate admission and approval of the departmental Director of Post-graduate Studies. Undergraduate background in earthquake engineering is expected.

ENEQ642-17A (C) Starts Anytime

ENEQ 650 Advanced Steel and Composite Structures

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Behaviour and design of steel plate shear walls, buckling restrained braces, low-damage systems. Composite steel-concrete structures, stability issues, fatigue, cold-formed structures.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director

R: ENCI 611

ENEQ650-17A (C) Starts Anytime

ENEQ 670 Seismic Bridge Engineering

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

History of bridges, construction techniques for viaducts, grid decking and box girder systems, creep, shrinkage and differential temperature, lessons learned from earthquake failures and design issues, longitudinal and transversal seismic design with force and displacement approach, seismic design of bridge substructure, low damage technologies, seismic isolation, advanced non linear modelling, seismic assessment and retrofit techniques.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director

ENEQ670-17A (C) Starts Anytime

ENEQ 680 Seismic Performance and Loss Estimation

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Seismic performance and loss assessment of structural systems. Quantifying seismic hazard, seismic response, component damage, and component loss for specific structures as well as a probabilistic frameworks to account for uncertainties. All aspects of the course will focus on case-studies to illustrate the relevant theoretical details as well as the role of loss assessment in decision-making.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director

ENEQ 681 Special Topic: Risk and Earthquake Engineering

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course is a postgraduate course that introduces risk and reliability analysis with particular applications in geotechnical engineering and seismic hazard analysis. The first part of the course is dedicated to probability theory and reliability analysis, with applications on risk-based decision making and reliability analyses for geotechnical systems. The second part of the course deals with probabilistic seismic hazard analysis and applications in performance-based earthquake engineering.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director.

ENEQ 690 Earthquake Engineering M.E. Thesis
120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director

ENEQ690-17A (C) Starts Anytime**ENEQ 790 Earthquake Engineering PhD**
120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director

ENEQ790-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Ecology

School of Biological Sciences

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ECOL 480 Project
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A written report on a research project approved by the Head of Department. The report must be completed and presented to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which the student presents the courses selected from BIOL434-493.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

ECOL480-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**ECOL 690 MSc Thesis**
120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

ECOL690-17A (C) Starts Anytime*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***ECOL 790 PhD Thesis**
120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

ECOL790-17A (C) Starts Anytime*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

Economics

Department of Economics and Finance

ECON 104 Introduction to Microeconomics
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Scarcity, exchange and trade. Market analysis and policy. Consumer choice theory. Theory of the firm. Imperfect competition. Externalities and public goods.

R: ECON 199

ECON104-17S1 (C) Semester 1**ECON104-17S2 (C) Semester 2****ECON 105 Introduction to Macroeconomics**
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces students to the macro economy and how it evolved to where it is today. We examine economic variables and how rises and falls in these variables affect people and businesses. We investigate how government policies, decisions by households and firms, and changes in the world economy affect inflation, exchange rates, interest rates, unemployment, growth, poverty and inequality and other economic outcomes we care about.

ECON105-17S1 (C) Semester 1**ECON105-17S2 (C) Semester 2****ECON 206 Intermediate Macroeconomics**
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

ECON 206 provides a basic understanding of the theoretical foundations of macroeconomics at the intermediate level. The course develops a coherent framework to understand the determination of macroeconomic variables such as national output, unemployment, inflation, interest rates, trade deficits, and exchange rates. This theoretical framework is used to interpret macroeconomic data and to analyze macroeconomic policy. The objective of this course is to help students think independently and critically about macroeconomic policies.

P: ECON 104 and ECON 105

R: ECON 201

ECON206-17S2 (C) Semester 2**ECON 207 Intermediate Microeconomics - Households and Government**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

ECON 207 is one of two intermediate microeconomics courses which build on the concepts learned in ECON 104. Concepts will be taught with a graphical and/or simple algebraic approach. Most of the first term is spent using the consumer behaviour model to explain optimal consumer decision making with different types of goods. Consumer decision making under risk and uncertainty is also examined. Term two is spent examining what happens when people and businesses are imperfectly informed about their transactions, or about each other. Externalities and public goods are also investigated.

P: ECON 104

R: ECON 202, ECON 203

ECON207-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ECON 208 Intermediate Microeconomics - Firms and Markets

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 ECON208 is one of two intermediate microeconomics courses which build on the concepts learned in ECON104. The initial topic is analysing the decision making of perfectly competitive businesses. Specifically, how production processes and the price of inputs influence the output decisions of businesses. All other topics look at what happens when perfect competition fails to hold. The focus is on people and businesses acting strategically and what happens when businesses exploit market power.

P: ECON 104

R: ECON 202, ECON 203

ECON208-1752 (C) Semester 2

ECON 213 Introduction to Econometrics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Simple and multiple regression, elementary time-series analysis, introduction to econometric modelling.

P: (1) ECON 104 or ECON 105; and (2) 15 points from STAT or MSCI 110.

R: ECON 214

RP: MATH 101 or Year 13 Math with Calculus.

ECON213-1751 (C) Semester 1

ECON 214 Special Topic: Data Analytics for Business Economics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 This course teaches basic skills in the statistical analysis of economic data. The emphasis is on applying and doing. Students will learn how to (i) develop a regression model, (ii) estimate it, and (iii) interpret it. General topics include OLS regression, prediction, dummy variables, model specification, model selection, robust standard errors, time series forecasting, endogeneity, and qualitative choice models (logit and probit). This course uses the software package EViews and Excel.

P: (1) ECON 104 or 105 (2) STAT 101

R: ECON 213

ECON214-1751 (C) Semester 1

ECON 222 International Trade

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Microeconomic analysis of international trade, trade policy, the welfare implications of trade and trade policy. The political economy of trade liberalisation.

P: ECON 104

ECON222-1751 (C) Semester 1

ECON 223 Introduction to Game Theory for Business, Science and Politics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 ECON223 is an introduction to game theory. Game theory itself is the science that studies strategic interaction, the interplay of competition and cooperation between rational, intelligent people. This course is introductory and non-mathematical, emphasizing a small number of key strategic ideas and principles that you will learn through hands-on, interactive playing and analyzing simple stylized

examples. The course is multidisciplinary, with examples drawn from social behavior in economics, business, politics, management, history, sociology, psychology, and biology. Completion of first year university in any field is the only prerequisite.

P: Any 105 points

ECON223-175U2 (C) Summer (Nov 16)

ECON 225 Environmental Economics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Economic theory and tools will be applied to the study of the environment and policy. In particular this course will examine how economists look for least cost ways of achieving environmental objectives even if those objectives are not set according to cost benefit analysis. This course will examine how market, incentive based regulatory mechanisms affect environmental outcomes and how the economy and the environment interact.

P: ECON 104

ECON225-1752 (C) Semester 2

ECON 310 Economic Thinking for Business

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 In this course students engage in three group projects that cover a diverse range of applications of economic thinking to problems faced by real businesses and organisations. ECON310 is the compulsory capstone course for the Business Economics major although any student with the pre-requisites can enrol. This course requires active participation and attendance is mandatory. Those who are not present in the first class may not be able to complete the first project that counts for 1/3 of the assessment in the course.

P: 1) (ECON 207 and ECON 208) or ECON 203 2) ECON 213 or ECON 214

ECON310-1752 (C) Semester 2

ECON 321 Microeconomic Analysis

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 This course follows on from the Intermediate Microeconomics sequence taught at stage 2. The primary focus is on applying fundamental mathematical tools and techniques for modelling standard microeconomics problems involving consumers, producers and markets. Techniques in both algebra and calculus will be used. The main objective is to show students how a selection of standard microeconomics problems can be modelled in terms of constrained optimisation, solving those problems, and above all, analysing the solutions.

P: 1) ECON 207 or ECON 203; and 2) MATH 102 or MATH 199; and 3) 15 points from STAT

RP: ECON 208

ECON321-1751 (C) Semester 1

ECON 323 Time Series Methods

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Analysis of sequentially collected data including data modelling and forecasting techniques.

P: (1) ECON 213; and (2) ECON 202 or ECON 207 or FINC 205; and (3) MATH 102

R: FINC 323, STAT 317

EQ: FINC 323, STAT 317

ECON323-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ECON 324 Econometrics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Advanced econometric procedures. Panel data and time series. Learning by Monte Carlo simulation.

P: (1) ECON 213 or STAT 213; and (2) MATH 102 or MATH 199

ECON324-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ECON 325 Macroeconomic Analysis

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

ECON325 studies the economy as a whole to understand the two main areas of macroeconomics: long-run growth in the standard of living and the general level of prices, and short-run fluctuations in employment and output. The course gives particular attention to the mathematical techniques that economists use to study these areas and the microeconomic foundations that underpin much of macroeconomic analysis.

P: (1) ECON 105; and (2) ECON 203 or (ECON 208 and ECON 321)

R: ECON 201

ECON 326 Macro and Monetary Economics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Derivation of the demand for money. Monetary policy under uncertainty. Analysis of alternative monetary rules. Taylor rules. Term structure of interest rates. Financial crises. Economic Growth.

P: (1) ECON 201 or ECON 206; (2) MATH 102 or MATH 199.

RP: ECON 202 or ECON 207

ECON326-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ECON 327 Economic Analysis of Law

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the law of property and contracts as systems for allocating resources.

P: ECON 202 or ECON 207 or ECON 230 or ECON 231

ECON327-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ECON 329 Industrial Organisation

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Imperfectly competitive markets and behaviour of firms. Monopoly models: standard, dominant firm, durable good, natural monopoly, perfectly contestable markets, price discrimination. Oligopoly models: Cournot, Bertrand, product differentiation. Measuring market power, competition policy.

P: ECON 207 or ECON 208 or ECON 202

RP: ECON 208

ECON329-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ECON 330 Strategic Behaviour of Firms

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Business strategies and market power. Price discrimination, tie-in sales, quality, durability, predatory pricing, vertical integration and restraints. Information, advertising and disclosure. Network economics.

P: ECON 203 or ECON 208 or ECON 230 or ECON 231

ECON 331 Financial Economics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The economics of finance with applications to asset valuation, corporate finance, and portfolio management.

P: ECON 207, FINC 201, MATH 102;

R: FINC 331

RP: FINC 205 or MATH 103

EQ: FINC 331

ECON331-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ECON 332 Economics and Psychology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Economics and Psychology will discuss both how psychological insights and experimental methods may be brought to bear on the understanding of economic phenomena, especially in situations with strategic interaction. A mixture of theoretical developments and experimental results will be dealt with.

P: ECON 202 or ECON 207

ECON 333 Experimental Economics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

An introduction to experimental economics research methods for testing economic theory. Includes the design of laboratory experiments and the analysis of data. Applications will be made to areas such as public, environmental and labour economics, industrial organisation, and individual decision making.

P: ECON 202 or ECON 207 or ECON 230 or ECON 231

ECON 334 Labour Economics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Labour economics studies how workers and employers interact in firms, organizations, and markets. This course will examine theories and empirical evidence of topics such as labour supply and demand, wage determination, collective bargaining, unemployment, labour force participation, immigration, discrimination, human capital, and employment law.

P: ECON 208.

RP: ECON 206

ECON 335 Public Economics 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Economic theories for the role of government in a market economy and the role of economics in the formulation and evaluation of public policy.

P: ECON 207 or ECON 203

RP: ECON 208

ECON335-1751 (C) Semester 1**ECON 338 Health Economics Overview**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

An application of microeconomic and empirical tools to the study of health and medical care. The topics covered will include market failures arising from asymmetric information, the demand for and production of health, provision of health insurance, and government involvement in the medical care system.

P: ECON 207 or 202

RP: ECON 208

ECON 339 The Economics of European Integration

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Since the Treaty of Rome in 1957, the European Union (EU) has grown from a small customs union with six member states to become the largest integrated market in the world, with 28 members, more than 500 million citizens and a combined gross domestic product larger than that of the United States. This course provides an economic analysis of the processes and policies which have driven Europe's economic and political integration, exploring the implications of a single market in which goods and services, labour and capital can move freely.

P: (1) ECON 104 and ECON 105; and (2) Any 30 points above 100 level; and (3) a further 45 points at any level.

R: EURO 339, EURA 339

RP: ENGL 117 or an essay-based course.

EQ: EURA 339

ECON339-175U1 (C) Summer (Jan 17)**ECON 340 Development Economics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Economics 340 will examine some of the major economic issues faced by individuals and governments in poorer countries, and introduce students to the field of development economics. The course will study the concepts and measurement of development, poverty and growth, and how economists use theory, empirical analysis and experiments to address issues in these areas. Topics surveyed will include poverty and inequality, population growth, urbanization and migration, agriculture and rural development, investments in education and health and the role of women, governance and institutions, credit and insurance, foreign investment and aid, and international trade policy. In the process, students will be exposed to the ongoing debates in development economics.

P: ECON 207 or ECON 208 or ECON 202

RP: ECON 208

ECON340-1752 (C) Semester 2**ECON 341 Economics of Education**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course uses economic tools to help students understand how and why people make decisions to invest in education, the effect of education on long-term social and economic outcomes, the behaviour of institutions that "produce" education (including why governments might have a role in the education sector), how it is financed, the market for teachers, the role of education in economic development and how best to design and implement public policies affecting the level and distribution of education resources.

P: ECON 202 or ECON 207 or ECON 208

ECON 342 Economic History

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course examines how production and trade have been central to the economic and social organisation of humanity. We study the causes and consequences of the Three Great Transformations: language, agriculture, and the commercial and industrial revolutions that began in the 16th century. What can we learn from the economic rise of England? What can our economic history teach us about our economic future?

P: (1) ECON 104; and (2) ECON 105; and (3) ECON 202 or ECON 206 or ECON 207

ECON 343 Economic Analysis of Intellectual Property

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

An economic analysis of intellectual property including both copyrightable and patentable intellectual property. This course will include detailed coverage of the effects on intellectual property of the recent introduction of digital technologies for copyrightable content.

P: ECON 203 or ECON 208 or ECON 230 or ECON 231

RP: MATH 102 or MATH 199 or MATH 108

ECON 344 International Finance

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides an understanding of the fundamental concepts and issues in international finance. It develops a "tool-kit" of common approaches and applies it to many real-world examples in international finance. We cover topics such as the foreign exchange markets and exchange rate systems, balance of payments, international arbitrage and interest rate parity, exchange rate determination and forecasting, measuring and managing exchange rate risk, international debt and equity financing, currency derivatives, interest rate and currency swaps, and financial crises.

P: ECON 206 or FINC 201 or FINC 203

R: ECON 210 and FINC 315 and FINC 344

RP: 15 points in MATH or Year 13 Math with Calculus

EQ: FINC 344

ECON344-1752 (C) Semester 2

ECON 345 The Economics of Risk and Insurance
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course analyses the nature and problem of risk and uncertainty and consumers preferences regarding risk and risk taking. It examines the basic principles of risk and insurance, and the description of the characteristics of main types of insurance, (both life and general). The course includes an introduction to the structure and operation of insurance markets, (both local and international) and the function of insurance firms within the financial system. It covers the general principles of insurance underwriting and pricing, claims management and claims reserving process within the regulatory regime of the insurance industry.

P: ECON 207 or ECON 202

RP: ECON 208

EQ: FINC 345

ECON345-1751 (C) Semester 1**ECON 390 Internship or Consultancy Project**
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An internship or consultancy project is an opportunity to experience a professional work environment. Internships or projects taken for credit are usually unpaid. You are expected to develop a good understanding of a sector, market or organisation. The work you submit will show an application of the tools, ideas or concepts of economics. You will be required to reflect critically on the requirements of transitioning from an academic to a work environment and the skills valued in a professional workplace. As these are economics placements, priority is given to economics majors.

P: (1) ECON 203 or ECON 208 (2) Subject to the Head of Department approval

R: FINC 390, ARTS 395, PACE 395

ECON390-17A (C) Starts Anytime**PACE 395 Internship**
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships

P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.

EQ: ARTS 395

PACE395-1751 (C) Semester 1**PACE395-17A (C) Starts Anytime****PACE395-1752 (C) Semester 2**

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships> for more information.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ECON 610 Directed Readings in Economics I
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

ECON610-1751 (C) Semester 1**ECON610-1752 (C) Semester 2****ECON 613 Directed Readings in Economics II**
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

ECON613-1751 (C) Semester 1**ECON613-1752 (C) Semester 2****ECON 614 Time Series and Stochastic Processes**
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Analysis of sequentially collected data including data modelling and forecasting techniques.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

R: STAT 456

EQ: STAT 456

ECON614-1752 (C) Semester 2**ECON 615 Econometrics II-600**
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Advanced econometric procedures. Panel data and time series. Learning by Monte Carlo simulation.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ECON615-1751 (C) Semester 1**ECON 622 Advanced Financial Economics**
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines modern research in financial economics. Topics covered include risk, portfolio theory, asset allocation and multi-period asset pricing.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: FINC 622

EQ: FINC 622

ECON622-1752 (C) Semester 2**ECON 631 Advanced Econometrics**
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will further your skills in practising econometrics, with an emphasis on cross-sectional (CS) and time-series cross-sectional (TSCS) data. The emphasis is on the 'front end' of research. That is, given data availability and a well-defined research question, what equation specifications/data transformations/econometric procedures should you employ to best address the research question? We will work out the 'front end' of 12 different research projects. You will be given (i) a research question

and (ii) a description of a data set, and then have to decide how best to use that data to address the question.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ECON 601

ECON631-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ECON 635 Macroeconomics

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Real macroeconomics. Using dynamic optimisation to think about how much households spend and save, how much firms invest in durable equipment, and the macro effects of government outlays and how they are financed.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ECON 605

ECON 641 Monetary Economics: Theory

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course surveys a number of important topics in monetary theory. A few topics such as the implementation of monetary policy in New Zealand draw heavily on microeconomics. The lectures cover topics ranging from asymmetric information in credit markets to the term structure of interest rates. The topical nature of the course is brought out by a discussion of the causes and consequences of currency crises, foreign exchange market intervention, and the recent drive towards currency unions.

P: Entry to any honours level course is subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

R: FINC 641

EQ: FINC 641

ECON641-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ECON 642 Monetary Economics: Policy

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

The focus of this course is on the conduct of optimal monetary policy in open and closed economies. Various issues in monetary policy under uncertainty are explored. A great deal of attention is devoted to issues pertaining to rules vs. discretion in policy-making. We address topics as diverse as interest rate pegs, nominal income targeting vs. price level/ inflation targeting, collection of seigniorage, central bank independence, and others.

ECON642-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ECON 643 Advanced International Finance

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces students to selected relevant topics in international finance. It will familiarise students with the analytical techniques needed to understand different theoretical issues and evaluate the empirical performance of the models. The main topics covered in this course are exchange rate movements, current account determination, foreign exchange intervention and volatility, sovereign debt and crisis, financial development, financial liberalisation and international capital flows, currency crisis, banking system

stability and systemic risk, and the role of international institutions like the IMF.

R: FINC 643

RP: ECON 344 or FINC 344

EQ: FINC 643

ECON643-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ECON 644 Microeconomics I

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

A course in advanced microeconomic theory, covering the topics of consumer theory and decision making, production decisions, market and price theory analysis, and simple general equilibrium models. The emphasis is on using mathematical techniques to analyse microeconomic problems.

ECON644-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ECON 645 Contract Theory

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The design of contracts from an economic perspective and how their design is affected by various factors. Such factors include hidden actions within a transaction; the characteristics of participants and the ability to signal and hide such characteristics; the impact of time and repeated contracts; and when some aspects of a transaction cannot be described, monitored, verified, or enforced.

ECON 653 Public Economics

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The application of economic tools and methodology to the study of public decision-making. Why do we have government? How can we aggregate individual preferences to make social choices? How might political institutions influence such aggregation? In addressing these questions, topics examined include: the emergence of government; the effects of legislative structures on outcomes; the role of interest groups as compared to that of the median voter; rent-seeking; bureaucracy; regulation; and the size and scope of government.

ECON 654 Industrial Organisation

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The application of microeconomic theory to the study of imperfectly competitive markets and the behaviour of firms within these markets. Topics covered include: market power and its limits; monopoly decisions: bundling, advertising, price discrimination and vertical restraints; strategic interaction: price and quantity competition, product differentiation, entry, accommodation and entry deterrence.

ECON 655 Environmental Economics

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course will apply microeconomic theory and welfare economics to the management and stewardship of the

environment. We will begin by reviewing the ethical framework of welfare economics and its relation to concepts of sustainability. We will use welfare economics to frame the problems posed by public and common property goods, and by externalities more generally. We will see how welfare economics is applied to the problems posed by such goods using cost-benefit analysis. This framework will enable us to address diverse environmental problems. For example, how can we place a comparable value on environmental benefits? How much pollution of the air and water should we tolerate, and how can we reduce pollution to such levels in the least costly way? Can there be effective pollution control when individual contributions cannot be observed? What is economics contributing to the study of global warming, or the effects of trade liberalisation on the environment?

ECON 657 International Trade
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2017

ECON 658 Health Economics
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
The application of microeconomic and empirical tools to the study of health and medical care. Topics covered include: the differences between health care markets and other markets; the asymmetric relationships between patients, insurance companies, and physicians; the production of health; the effects of various policies and treatment regimens; health-related behaviour, including addiction; and the supply side of the health care market.

ECON658-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ECON 659 Development Economics
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2017

ECON 665 Welfare Economics
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2017
Welfare economics deals with the interaction between "positive economics" (i.e. statements of what will happen under different policies) and "normative economics" (statements about what policies should be followed). Welfare economics considers how value judgements involving interpersonal comparisons can be incorporated into the basic framework of positive economics in order to reach normative conclusions.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

ECON 667 Behavioural Economics
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2017
Behavioural economics studies how psychological insights and experimental methods may be brought to bear on the understanding of economic phenomena, especially in situations with strategic interaction. Material covered includes influential theoretical developments and experimental results in the field of behavioural economics.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ECON 668 Experimental Economics
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This course will provide students with an in-depth treatment of this increasingly popular method for testing and stimulating economic theory. The course aims to equip students in three main areas: to become familiar with experimental methods; learn some major areas of applications; and critically evaluate the potential and limitations of laboratory experimental research.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ECON668-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ECON 670 Special Topic
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
P: Subject to Approval by the Head of Department.
ECON670-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ECON 680 Research Exercise
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
ECON680-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ECON 690 MA Thesis
120 Points 1.0000 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ECON690-17A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

ECON 691 MCom Dissertation
60 Points 0.5000 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
Admission may be subject to meeting a sufficient standard in previous coursework.
R: ECON 680
ECON691-17A (C) Starts Anytime

ECON 695 MCom Thesis
120 Points 1.0000 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ECON695-17A (C) Starts Anytime

ECON 699 MSc Thesis
120 Points 1.0000 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ECON699-17A (C) Starts Anytime

ECON 790 Economics PhD
120 Points 1.0000 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ECON790-17A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.
**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Education

College of Education

Note: Timetable information for courses offered by the College of Education will be available at www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses from 6 October 2009. Information for initial teacher education and sport coaching programmes will be available at www.education.canterbury.ac.nz/coursegroups/.

CHCH 101 Strengthening Communities through Social Innovation

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
In this course, students will integrate up to 20 hours of hands-on community engagement projects (as a whole class and in small groups) related to the post-earthquake context of Christchurch with guided reflection and relevant academic content about post-disaster response, social innovation, and volunteerism. This will provide students with an overview of how individuals and organisations are strengthening communities in Christchurch through social innovation..

CHCH101-17S1 (C) Semester 1

CHCH101-17S2 (C) Semester 2

COUN 672 Counselling Supervision and Reflective Practice

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
In this course students are introduced to a solution-focused model of supervision and reflective practice. They also explore the importance and implications of cultural supervision for safe counselling practice. The course requires students to engage in group supervision and reflective practice.

C: COUN 675

R: EDEM 671, EDEM 672

COUN672-17W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

COUN 673 Professional Counseling Practice II (Part A) (PT)

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This course aims to provide the context in which students can demonstrate their counselling practice at a professional level.

P: COUN 675 Professional Counselling Practice I

R: EDEM 673, EDEM 674/EDEM 675, COUN 676

COUN673-17W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

COUN 674 Professional Counselling Practice II (Part B) (PT)

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This course aims to provide the context in which students can demonstrate their counselling practice at a professional level.

P: COUN 673 Professional Counselling Practice II (Part A) (PT)

R: EDEM 673, EDEM 674/EDEM 675, COUN 676

COUN674-17W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

COUN 675 Professional Counselling Practice I

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course aims to enable students to develop and practise effective and purposeful collaborative interventions with clients.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences

R: EDEM 672

COUN675-17W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

COUN 676 Professional Counselling Practice II

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course aims to provide the context in which students can demonstrate their counselling practice at a professional level.

P: 1) Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences. 2) COUN 675: Professional Counselling Practice I; and COUN 678 or HLTH 482; and COUN 679 or HLTH 483; and EDEM 664 or CFPY 604 or EDUC 461 or HLTH 481.

R: EDEM 673

COUN676-17YD (C) Full Year D

COUN 677 Contemporary Approaches to Counselling

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course aims to enable students to develop knowledge of and experience with contemporary approaches to counselling.

P: 1) Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences, and 2) COUN 675: Professional Counselling Practice I; and COUN 678 or HLTH 482; and COUN 679 or HLTH 483; and EDEM 664 or CFPY 604 or EDUC 461 or HLTH 481.

EQ: HLTH 484

COUN 678 Group Work: Process and Practice

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course aims to introduce students to the theory and practice of working with different types of groups in a helping context. Students will be given the opportunity to develop knowledge and skills in the areas of group process and group leadership.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences

R: EDEM 671

EQ: HLTH 482

COUN678-17S2 (C) Semester 2

COUN 679 Solution Focused Theory and Skills

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course aims to introduce students to the theory and skills of a postmodern model of brief counselling called solution-focused counselling which aims to help clients identify and implement workable solutions to problems.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences

R: EDEM 672

EQ: HLTH 483

COUN679-17S1 (D) Semester 1

COUN 697 Counselling Thesis

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences

COUN697-17A (D) Starts Anytime

research, to develop the initial knowledge-base and skills for teaching within tiriti based educational programmes.

R: TECM 101

EQ: TECM 101

ECED103-17YD1 (C) Year D First Half**COUN 698 Professional Counselling Research Portfolio**

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

P: 1) Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences. 2) An approved Research Methods course, either EDEM 693, 697 or 698. 3) COUN 675: Professional Counselling Practice I.

COUN698-17A (D) Starts Anytime**ECED 104 The Profession of Teaching and Teacher Identity**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course which introduces students to what it means to be an early childhood teacher in early childhood and Aotearoa/ New Zealand. It introduces students to the major threads, conceptual framework and founding documents of teacher education. The course includes a two-day Treaty of Waitangi workshop. This course specifically aims to give students the opportunity to examine their values, attitudes and beliefs in regard to children, childhoods, whanau and early childhood contexts, and to explore how these impact on their understandings of themselves as adults working with young children. This course will support students to articulate aspects of their developing philosophy of early childhood education.

R: TEPI 101

EQ: TEPI 101

ECED104-17YD (C) Full Year D**ECED 101 Social and Cultural Studies in Education**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will introduce students to the socio-cultural contexts of education. In particular, this course addresses issues of power, justice and fairness with respect to inequalities in education. It considers education as it is mediated by factors such as class, gender, disability and ethnicity.

R: TEDU 111, EDUC 103

EQ: TEDU 111, EDUC 103

ECED101-17YD1 (C) Year D First Half**ECED 105 Integrated Curriculum**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides initial teacher education a student with the knowledge of the central role of relationships in children's learning. The course will give an introduction to current theoretical debates related to early childhood curricula, investigating what is meant by the term 'curriculum'. Through the course students will develop their knowledge and understanding of the influence of early childhood curriculum document(s) in the context of Aotearoa New Zealand and the notion of learning through play and the importance of relationships in achieving this. The course aims to bring students to an understanding of how a range of domains can be brought together through a holistic and integrated approach to create meaningful learning experiences for children.

R: TECE 105

EQ: TECE 105

ECED105-17YC2 (C) Year C Second Half**ECED 102 Child Development and Health**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course establishes a foundation in theory, concepts, processes and factual knowledge of infant, child, and adolescent development within the context of family, school, and community. The course aims to provide students with an understanding of developmental processes through the consideration of cognitive, language, physical, emotional, and social development. The impact of health on infant, child, and adolescent development will also be considered.

R: TEDU 110, EDUC 102

EQ: TEDU 110, EDUC 102

ECED102-17YD1 (C) Year D First Half**ECED 103 Te Reo me nga Tikanga Māori**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will introduce students to te reo Māori me nga tikanga-a-iwi as a foundational knowledge and skill for the profession of teaching in Aotearoa New Zealand. Students will be introduced to key research and theory in 1st/2nd language acquisition & development, and related teaching approaches/methods. The course will contribute to an emerging understanding of the importance of a bilingual/bicultural learning context for learners, and how teachers can work effectively within these. Students will develop and strengthen their te reo Māori language proficiency and gather information from relevant sources, including

ECED 106 Cultural Studies

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will begin to prepare early childhood students to become competent bicultural and intercultural early childhood professionals of Aotearoa New Zealand. Students will explore how the social contexts of New Zealand have shaped cultural identities, and will explore the tensions and understandings of living in a bicultural country with intercultural communities. The course will build on a range of theories and research which will allow strategies and practices in early childhood education to be examined. There will be a strong emphasis on successful learning

environments for children, families and whānau from diverse cultural backgrounds.

R: TEDU 105

EQ: TEDU 105

ECED106-17YC2 (C) Year C Second Half

ECED 107 Infants and Toddlers

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will introduce and explore a variety of early childhood educational contexts and philosophies to demonstrate teaching and learning experiences and practices for infants, and toddlers, with their families and whānau.

R: TECE 106

EQ: ECED 106

ECED107-17YC2 (C) Year C Second Half

ECED 108 Professional Practice

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is a course which focuses on integrating and applying the theoretical knowledge of Diploma courses in early childhood centres. The course provides students with opportunities to achieve competencies and demonstrate professional qualities.

ECED108-17YD (C) Full Year D

EDEC 349 Assessment for Learning in Aotearoa/New Zealand Early Childhood Settings

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The purpose of assessment is to give useful information about children's learning and development to teachers, infants, toddlers and young children and their families/whānau. There is a need for teachers to adopt a critical perspective in assessing infants, toddlers and young children's abilities in early childhood centre settings so that quality assessment procedures can be adopted and applied in diverse early childhood programmes. This course enables participants to reflect upon and investigate assessment issues and practices.

EDEC 383 Education for Sustainability

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Education for Sustainability is a 300 level optional course which focuses on environmental and social justice issues. Using current research, holistic teaching and learning approaches and experiential activities, students explore practical ways to introduce education for sustainability concepts into the early childhood curriculum and centre management.

EDED 349 Research as a Practitioner

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Research as a Practitioner is a compulsory 300 level course which provides students with an understanding of an action research process; the significance of educational research for improving the quality of early childhood practice; the ethics

of research with young children and research strategies which are particularly applicable to and useful for early childhood teachers. The assignment and course work has been developed to reflect the relationship between class time and in-centre practicum hours.

EDED 371 Inclusive Education 2

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This compulsory course develops knowledge about inclusive education in early childhood education including; identifying and removing barriers to a child's acceptance, participation and learning; reflecting on cultures, policies and practices that contribute to the inclusion and exclusion of children and their families in early childhood education. They will critically examine inclusion in early childhood within the social, cultural and political contexts of Aotearoa New Zealand. Students will develop further understanding of the attitudes, knowledge, and skills needed to ensure that all children and their families are included and supported in regular early childhood settings.

EDEM 602 Turning Pedagogical Theory into Classroom Practice

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course concerns itself with developing practical pedagogical skills from theories of how people learn. It aims to explore dominant pedagogical or learning theories that have been proposed to explain how students learn and how they ought to be taught. The course concentrates on examining theoretical positions, developing units of work which exemplify positions on learning.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDTL 815

EDEM 603 Research Project in Learning, Teaching and Curriculum

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course focuses on teaching, learning and curriculum issues in the primary and early childhood areas. This course will enable students to examine and critique the theories and principles which underpin the New Zealand Curriculum and Te Whāriki. Students will investigate the extent to which these documents and current classroom/centre practice are supported by research literature. As part of this course students will spend time in classrooms/centres during which they will investigate and reflect on the relationships of curriculum planning, decision-making and implementation issues to their own philosophies and practices.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

EDEM603-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EDEM 606 Curriculum Implementation in Science Education

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The course is designed to give teachers the opportunity to improve their professional practice by critically examining significant issues regarding course design

and implementation in science contexts. Participants will develop research skills and investigate theories and practices in science education.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

EDEM 607 Contemporary Issues in Literacy Education

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
This course explores different theoretical perspectives on literacy and how they relate to contemporary practice and research. It examines the theoretical, historical and political aspects of curriculum development in the teaching of literacy. It includes an exploration of current teaching and learning practices and processes relevant to the area. An analysis and critique of the development and use of and approaches to text is integral to the course.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDTL 834

EDEM607-17W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EDEM 608 Special Topic: Understanding Emotions in Education

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
This Summer School Course is designed to specifically address current interest in emotions and emotional intelligence in teaching, learning and leadership. Current research findings and interdisciplinary theories of emotion will be explored, discussed, critiqued and applied as relevant to the overall bicultural context of Aotearoa New Zealand, and situated within the individual contexts of the participants. Participants will engage with and adapt a research-informed theory of emotional intelligence that has been applied in international research, in ways that are relevant to their daily lives, and /or support their pedagogical or relevant professional practise. This course will be of interest not only to teachers, educators, and leaders, but also to managers, coaches, human resource professionals, parents, students and anyone who is interested in understanding emotions in themselves and others.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

EDEM608-16SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 16)

EDEM 609 Contemporary Issues in Mathematics Education

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
This course identifies current issues and debates related to the learning and teaching of mathematics and statistics in New Zealand educational contexts and of interest to practitioners in centres or schools. Based on these issues, research literature and other resources are critically examined and related to local, national and international contexts relevant to mathematics education. Students are encouraged to develop critical perspectives about current teaching practices such as pedagogical frameworks, mathematical models and representations, and other practices related to the learning and teaching of mathematics and statistics.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDTL 835

EDEM609-17W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EDEM 610 Teaching Drama in the Curriculum

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Course participants will gain an in-depth knowledge of contemporary theory and practice to support their own teaching and capability in one or more areas of the arts. This course is intended for both specialist teachers and generalist teachers in who want to deepen their knowledge of teaching drama.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDTL 836

EDEM 611 Contemporary Issues in Curriculum and Diversity

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The course explores the ways in which the curriculum reflects the 'knowledge considered worth knowing' at a particular social and historical point in time. We critically engage with the extent to which both the intended and operational curriculum shape notions of learner difference and diversity, and can play a role in perpetuating the status quo in a society. The course also investigates agentive possibilities for engaging with learner difference and diversity within a range of curriculum contexts.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDTL 840

EDEM611-17S1 (C) Semester 1

EDEM611-17S1 (D) Semester 1

EDEM 614 Assessment for Learning

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course seeks to promote the understanding and use of assessment for improving learning. Recognising the diversity of learners and education sectors, topics covered will include discussion of and experience with socio-cultural theories of assessment; narrative assessment approaches; national exemplars in special education, early childhood, primary and secondary settings; assessment and reporting against national standards in literacy and numeracy; and national assessment tools. There will be an opportunity for class members to pursue an assessment topic of their own interest. The course will adopt formative assessment practices to facilitate the learning interests of class members.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

EDEM614-17S2 (C) Semester 2

EDEM614-17S2 (D) Semester 2

EDEM 615 Learning and Teaching Languages

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Participants will gain a comprehensive overview of current thinking about instructed language learning and the ability to judiciously plan for and deliver research-informed language courses for a variety of settings and learners.

P: Completion of any degree (note - there is no requirement for any particular experience, just completion of a degree).

R: EDEM 681 (note this is between 2014-2015 only)

EDEM615-17SU2 (D) Summer (Nov 16)

EDEM 616 Critical Literacies in Children's Literature and Media Texts

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course examines embedded ideologies in the genre of myth, legend and folktale as represented in children's and young people's literature and film, inclusive of postmodern fractured fairytales and provides an opportunity to critically reflect on them. Having analysed a range of traditional stories from various critical perspectives, the course participant will develop a range of teaching/learning strategies, implement them with students and reflect on the nature of the experience and emerging issues.

P: Subject to the approval of Head of School.

EDEM616-17S2 (D) Semester 2

EDEM 617 Enhancing Reading Development in Young Children at Risk

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course will focus on teaching students methods to enhance reading development in young children at risk of literacy difficulty. A major element of the course will examine the provision of effective phonological awareness intervention in individual, small-group and classroom settings. Practical sessions will be used to demonstrate the effective teaching strategies covered in the course content. This course would be suitable for teachers, early childhood educators, literacy specialists and speech-language therapists looking to promote early literacy success for all children.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

EDEM617-17S1 (D) Semester 1

EDEM 618 Dyslexia: Identification and Intervention

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The aim of this course is to provide the students with an understanding of dyslexia as it relates to educational practice. Identifying procedures will be covered, which will provide the student with an understanding of the main characteristics associated with dyslexia. This will also cover theories of causes of dyslexia and literacy problems, as well as ways of differentiating dyslexia from other learning difficulties. This background will be used to cover some of the methods that have been used to overcome some of the learning problems related to dyslexia.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

EDEM618-17S2 (C) Semester 2

EDEM 620 Inclusive and Special Education

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course provides students with advanced knowledge and understanding of inclusive and special education history, philosophy, policy and practice. The course will examine the historical development of inclusive and special education at global, regional and local levels. Philosophies and theories underpinning inclusive and special education policies and practices will be investigated. Students will research and

critically evaluate aspects pertaining to current and past practices, theories and debates in the field.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

EDEM620-17S1 (D) Semester 1

EDEM620-17S1 (C) Semester 1

EDEM 622 Teaching and Learning in Inclusive Settings

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course examines the theoretical and practical aspects of teaching and learning in inclusive settings. Students will examine and critique current teaching and learning theory and practices as they pertain to inclusive and special education. Students will gain knowledge of and skills in a range of inclusive teaching and learning practices and processes within a framework of Universal Design for Learning.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

EDEM622-17S2 (D) Semester 2

EDEM622-17S2 (C) Semester 2

EDEM 624 Autism Spectrum Disorders

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The aim of this course is to examine Autism Spectrum Disorders (ASD) with a particular emphasis on educational issues and implications. The course includes an exploration of the features and characteristics of ASD and a critical review of principles, practices, issues and research related to successful educational inclusion for children and young people with ASD.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDSN 766, EDTL 866

EDEM624-17S2 (D) Semester 2

EDEM 626 Curriculum Implementation in Computer Science

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course is designed to equip participants to teach relevant computer science topics to those who teach students in schools, including New Zealand's groundbreaking NCEA standards. Each of the main topics will be critically examined in terms of pedagogical and subject knowledge while at the same time developing current and future teachers' understanding of theoretical perspectives of computer science education. Participants will develop through investigating theories and practices in computer science education and industry. A key component is an individual research project to develop, implement and critically evaluate a resource to support teaching a selected topic. This project provides practical experience informed by current research from the computer science discipline. The course does not cover computer programming.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

EDEM626-17W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EDEM 628 Effective Practices with E-Learning

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course will help participants to structure a blended learning environment that delivers content successfully, fosters online collaboration and supports the learner. The

course will provide participants with an opportunity to carry out an independent project in education or training, and to enhance both their professional practice and the theoretical understandings by undertaking research which investigates blended practices. Designed for educators in all phases of education and training, including early childhood and industry related training.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDTL 894

EDEM628-17S1 (D) Semester 1

EDEM 630 Change with Digital Technologies in Education and Training

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course is designed to study change with digital technologies in education. In this course, students will discover principles and approaches that prompt complex changes affecting society education and training today and explore their roles in leadership and change. This course has three complementary elements: technology diffusion, shared leadership and models of change. Students will lead online seminars, conduct field observation and engage in project work to prompt and understand change within their own contexts. The course aims to help each student gain experience as a change agent using digital technologies reflectively and responsibly to support educational change.

P: Subject to the approval of Head of School

EDEM 631 Foundations of Language Acquisition and Learning

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course extends the professional knowledge-base of educational professionals through the examination of the main theories of first and second language acquisition, examining the linguistic, psychological and social processes that underlie language(s) learning and use.

P: Subject to approval by the Head of School.

EDEM631-17S2 (D) Semester 2

EDEM 633 Foundations of Technology-Enhanced Language Learning

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Participants will gain a comprehensive overview of the field of technology-enhanced language learning and develop an ability to select, evaluate and create digital tools for language learning in a variety of learning contexts. This compulsory course presents the history and development of technology-enhanced language learning and students learn about the affordances and constraints of a wide variety of digital tools and materials and how they can be used in a pedagogically appropriate way to enhance language learning as well as creating materials for technology-enhanced language learning in a particular context.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

EDEM633-17S2 (D) Semester 2

EDEM 637 Distributing Leadership Through Coaching and Mentoring

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course explores and applies the theoretical and practical bases of supporting others in developing their professional roles, responsibilities and expertise. It is suitable for those who have coaching and mentoring roles with new and existing members of staff and recognise the need to complement specialist knowledge with professional learning and development strategies.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDTL 821

EDEM637-17W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EDEM 638 Curriculum Leadership

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course is designed to encourage new and aspiring curriculum leaders to explore and develop strategies for leading curriculum change. The course will involve critical reflection on current curriculum developments in Aotearoa New Zealand and leadership models that create and sustain effective curriculum practices. The course will be presented in three sections which focus on context and issues related to: Current curriculum changes, Leadership for curriculum change, and Action research on leading curriculum change. The action research will be supervised individually or in small groups according to curriculum area.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDTL 841

EDEM638-17CY (D) Cross Year

EDEM 641 Educational Leadership and the Law in New Zealand

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course examines the intersection between education and the law in New Zealand. It combines legal theory with practical legal challenges that education professionals may encounter. The course assumes no prior legal training, addresses contemporary challenges and covers areas such as statutory interpretation, judicial review, employment law and privacy law, as well as issues relating to school discipline and child protection. There is scope for students to research in an area of education law that is of interest to them.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

EDEM641-17S2 (D) Semester 2

EDEM 644 Contemporary Issues in Education: Socio-Cultural Perspectives

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course develops research skills and analysis in the sociocultural analysis of education, with a particular focus on policy and practices in relation to diverse learners. It is aimed at students who have an interest in investigating policies and practices using sociocultural frameworks.

P: Subject to approval by the Head of School

R: EDEM 621, EDEM 646, EDUC 419, EDUC 402, EDUC 413

EQ: EDUC 402

EDEM 645 The Politics of Education

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course examines the politics of education from a range of perspectives. It explores theories about the essentially political nature of education and knowledge. Drawing on students' own experiences, the course also looks at ways that people develop their own awareness and understanding about things political. It also examines the ways educational institutions and systems are reformed, including various formal and informal processes by which educational policy is promoted, supported, resisted, amended and implemented. The course draws on examples of successful and unsuccessful educational policy initiatives such as bulk funding, charter schools, governance of universities, feed the kids, and national standards. It also gives students the opportunity to research a topic of their choosing in the politics of education.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDUC 403, EDUC 603

EQ: EDUC 403

EDEM645-17SU1 (C) Summer (Jan 17)**EDEM 647 Education, Globalisation and Development**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Globalisation is one of the most keenly debated subjects in the world today. This course considers the impact of globalisation, in its various forms, on education. Particular attention will be paid to changes in New Zealand and the wider Pacific region. The course will have both a theoretical and a practical focus, and students will be encouraged to compare policy ideals with social realities. The notion of development will be examined in relation to both the history of colonialism and the more recent emergence of neoliberalism as the dominant political ideology across the globe. Contemporary constructs of the knowledge society/economy and new variants of nationalism will be explored. The course will also discuss the implications of globalisation and neoliberalism for teaching and research in tertiary education institutions.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDUC 417, EDUC 617, PACS 405

EQ: EDUC 417, PACS 405

EDEM 649 Te Tiriti o Waitangi i te Ao Mātauranga

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course is taught in Te Reo Māori. It will enable teachers and educators to gain a sound knowledge of the Treaty of Waitangi, its role in the history of New Zealand and its implications for theory and practice in learning communities today. In the course students will select a nominated area of study which will enable them to align Māori and bicultural principles to current policies and practices. Students will critically analyse the context of their practice and prepare a strategic plan which meets the needs of Māori and non-Māori in relation to the treaty partnership in their educational settings.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDTL 826

EDEM649-17S1 (C) Semester 1**EDEM 650 Educational Philosophy and Policy**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course will be of interest to anyone who has pondered the nature and purpose of education and considered its significance in building better worlds. With a central theme of 'utopia and education', the course encourages students to address questions such as these: What is education for and why does it really matter? How can education contribute to a more meaningful and worthwhile life? What should we seek to know and why? What social ideals should we seek to uphold, and what are some of the impediments to the pursuit of these ideals? The course will draw on literary works and the visual arts as well as more traditional educational and philosophical sources. Students will have the opportunity to apply insights from the course to policy contexts, and to explore the implications of educational theory for professional practice and everyday life.

P: Subject to the approval of Head of School

R: EDUC 414

EQ: EDUC 414

EDEM 651 Re-examining Early Years Education

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course introduces students to a critique of early years education using postmodern theories to analyse research, teaching practices, and New Zealand educational contexts for the very young child.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

EDEM651-17S2 (C) Semester 2**EDEM651-17S2 (D) Semester 2****EDEM 654 Adult Learning and Education**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

An introduction to the processes and practice of adult learning and education and the assumptions underlying diverse approaches to the education and training of adults.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDUC 646

EDEM 656 Tikanga and Rautaki Whakaako Reo

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course will explore, develop and critically assess communicative teaching and learning methodologies and strategies for a range of learners and learning styles in Māori bilingual and immersion settings. Students will explore and critique international models and practices in first and second language teaching and assessment. Students will design effective language programmes and assessments practices appropriate to age group and language experiences of learners, inclusive of Māori values and cultural practices. Note: This course will be taught through the medium of te reo Māori.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDHP 701

EDEM656-17S1 (C) Semester 1

EDEM 657 Whakaora Reo-Language Revitalisation

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 Students will critically examine the historical repression of the Māori language/indigenous languages and the growth of language revitalisation movements in the twentieth century. They will review the key educational and Māori development drivers in Māori/iwi led movements: Kohanga Reo, Kura Kaupapa Māori, Wharekura, wananga and bilingual/immersion programmes. They will assess the role that teachers can play in creating and shaping communities of language learners and develop appropriate strategic plans. Note: This course will be taught through the medium of Māori.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDHP 702, MAOR 427, TREO 405

EQ: TREO 405

EDEM657-17S2 (C) Semester 2

EDEM 658 Matauranga Māori Hei Marautanga

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 This course is taught through te reo Māori. It will critically examine Matauranga Māori: Māori ways of knowing and engaging with their environment in traditional and contemporary contexts as a means of developing a Kaupapa Māori based curriculum. Māori knowledge systems are valued and central to curriculum development. Students will also compare and contrast other indigenous epistemologies as frameworks for curriculum development in educational settings. There will be a strong emphasis on Te Wai Pounamu contexts and content and students will work in partnership with selected Māori and marae communities to investigate, report and apply Matauranga Māori in the development of curriculum materials and teaching resources.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDHP 705

EDEM658-17S2 (C) Semester 2

EDEM 659 Issues in Pasifika Education

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
Not offered in 2017

This course analyses issues affecting Pasifika education in Te Waipounamu, Aotearoa/New Zealand and other settings. It enables students to critique issues affecting the formation of Pasifika education policy and pedagogical models from the perspectives of community members, students, teachers, policy planners and academics.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

EDEM 660 Te Reo Te Kohure

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 This is an advanced-level course in te reo Māori. Te Kohure is the final level of the Te Whanake language programme. The course aims to attain high language proficiency and fluency. Topics include: kiwaha/idioms, whakatauki and whakatauaki/proverbs, kupu whakarite/analogy, tongi and kupu whakaari/prophetic sayings, korero paki/humorous sayings; korero o nehera, whakapapa, mana and tapu, religious beliefs, te taenga mai a te Pakeha, the study of celestial bodies, leadership, the etchings of prophets and

tohunga, haka and waiata; composing and delivering formal and informal prose such as whaikorero, poroporoaki mihi mate (eulogies), invitations, notices, advertisements and general speech-making.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

R: TREO 401

EDEM660-17S2 (C) Semester 2

EDEM 661 Disorders of Childhood and Adolescence

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 This course looks at the nature, prevalence, causes, education and treatment of common childhood disorders and disabilities.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDUC 412, CFPY 601

EQ: EDUC 412, CFPY 601

EDEM661-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EDEM 662 Child Development: Research, Contexts and Application

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 This course aims to provide an advanced understanding of child development by focusing on issues and concerns that may affect children and families across multiple developmental contexts. Students will gain knowledge and research skills by undertaking a comprehensive literature review in an approved topic and applying contemporary developmental theory to a case study problem.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDUC 416, CFPY 602, PSYC 413

EQ: EDUC 416, CFPY 602

EDEM662-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EDEM 663 Introduction to Interventions

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course provides an overview of interventions for children and adolescents with commonly occurring childhood disorders, and behaviour / learning difficulties (anxiety, phobia, depression, antisocial behaviour, ADHD, dyslexia, dyscalculia, dyspraxia). We will cover how to recognise these disorders, what is known about their causes, and how to plan and evaluate interventions. We will examine what the current academic literature tells us about effective evidence-based interventions, and challenges and issues in intervention work. The course introduces students to multiple perspectives on disorders and interventions, including cognitive behavioural therapy (CBT) and applied behaviour analysis (ABA). Introduction to Interventions is one of the compulsory first year courses in the Child and Family Psychology programme, and is also suitable for students who are pursuing postgraduate qualifications in special education.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDUC 421, CFPY 603

EQ: EDUC 421, CFPY 603

EDEM663-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EDEM 664 Counselling and Psychology: Theories and Skills

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Studies of counselling and psychological theories and their implications for practice. Practice in the skills of an intentional interviewing model of helping.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: CFPY 604, EDUC 461, EDUC 661, HLTH 481

EQ: CFPY 604, EDUC 461, HLTH 481

EDEM664-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EDEM 666 Foundations of Positive Behaviour Support

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course provides participants with opportunities to describe and critique the framework which makes up the Positive Behaviour Support model for providing behaviour and learning support to children, adolescents and adults in various settings. The application of this model to the Aotearoa/ New Zealand context is a feature of this course.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

R: EDEM 625

RP: Experience working in the education or health or social work disciplines

EDEM666-17S1 (C) Semester 1

EDEM666-17S1 (D) Semester 1

EDEM 667 Application of Positive Behaviour Support

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course explores the principles of Positive Behaviour Support and their application to children, youth and adults with learning and behaviour difficulties in educational and community settings. Participants will undertake a functional behavioural assessment and then plan, implement and monitor a learning and/or behaviour change programme based on these principles.

P: EDEM 666

R: EDEM 625

RP: Experience working in the education or health or social work disciplines and access to a suitable work environment to undertake the assessments.

EDEM667-17S2 (C) Semester 2

EDEM667-17S2 (D) Semester 2

EDEM 668 The Learning Leader

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Participants will critically examine leadership theories in the research literature in order to justify their own approaches to leadership practice including the key features of Māori and Pasifika leadership practice. The course includes strategies for identifying learning needs as a leader and how to help others see potential for engaging in leadership work.

P: Subject to approval from the Head of Department.

R: EDEM 634, EDEM 639

EDEM668-17S1 (D) Semester 1

EDEM 669 Leading and Managing Decision-Making in Organisations

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Participants will engage with current thinking and practice around decision-making in organisations and will develop skill in identifying, critically evaluating and using diverse decision-making models. This course is designed for those who hold, or aspire to, positional leadership. Drawing on theories of organisational psychology, culture and change management, participants will solve an organisational problem, negotiating the dynamics of planned and unplanned change, and change resistance.

P: Subject to approval from the Head of Department.

EDEM669-17S1 (D) Semester 1

EDEM 670 Leadership as Partnering: Moving Beyond Boundaries

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Participants will explore national and global policy agendas on partnership in order to understand the role of leadership in creating and extending practice beyond organisational boundaries. Opportunities and challenges for, and consequences of, collaborative practices will be examined through policy, research and scholarly lenses and applied to participants' work contexts. The dynamic between networking and learning will be foregrounded to support the potential of multi-agency learning communities.

P: Subject to approval from the Head of Department.

EDEM670-17S2 (D) Semester 2

EDEM 671 Group, Family and Systems Interventions

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Selection based on academic record, personal suitability, and an interview organised by the Coordinator of Counsellor Education. The closing date for applications is normally October 1 in the year prior to enrolment.

C: (1) Must be completed concurrently with EDEM 672.

These two courses require four hours of class time per week, plus placement experience of one half-day per week. (2) Must be completed concurrently with EDEM 664 or after having completed EDEM 664 or EDUC 661.

R: EDUC 658

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

EDEM 672 Counselling Skills

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Supervised practice in the skills of casework, consultation, and group work.

P: Selection based on academic record, personal suitability, and an interview organised by the Coordinator of Counsellor Education. The closing date for applications is normally October 1 in the year prior to enrolment.

C: (1) Must be completed concurrently with EDEM 671. (2) Must be completed concurrently with EDEM 664 or after having completed EDEM 664 or EDEM 661.

R: EDUC 662

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

EDEM 673 Counselling Practicum (FT)

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course involves 400 hours of approved, supervised experience in counselling and assignments related to that experience completed over one year.

P: (1) Subject to approval of the Coordinator of Counsellor Education; (2) EDUC 658 or EDEM 671, EDUC 661 or EDEM 664, EDUC 662 or EDEM 672.

R: EDUC 663

EDEM673-17W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Note: Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

EDEM 674 Counselling Practicum (Part A) (PT)

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: (1) Subject to approval of the Coordinator of Counsellor Education. (2) EDUC 658 or EDEM 671, EDUC 661 or EDEM 664, EDUC 662 or EDEM 672.

R: EDUC 664

EDEM674-17A (C) Starts Anytime**EDEM674-17W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

Note: Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

EDEM 675 Counselling Practicum (Part B) (PT)

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: (1) Subject to approval of the Coordinator of Counsellor Education. (2) EDUC 658 or EDEM 671, EDUC 661 or EDEM 664, EDUC 662 or EDEM 672.

R: EDUC 665

EDEM675-17W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Note: Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

EDEM 676 Professional Studies/Issues A

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Coordinator of Counsellor Education.

R: EDUC 666

Note: Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

EDEM 677 Professional Studies/Issues B

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Coordinator of Counsellor Education.

R: EDUC 667

Note: Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

EDEM 679 The Treaty of Waitangi in Community, Education and Health Settings

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course emphasises the importance of Te Tiriti o Waitangi and underlines the value of place-consciousness approaches to the development of culturally-responsive

strategies and programmes of work in various social services sectors.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

R: EDEM 688 (from 2010), EDEM 649

EDEM679-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**EDEM679-17W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****EDEM 680 Independent Study**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An independent course of postgraduate study on approved topics.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: EDUC 674

EDEM680-17A (D) Starts Anytime**EDEM680-17A (C) Starts Anytime****EDEM 681 Learning and Teaching Languages**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Participants will gain a comprehensive overview of current thinking about instructed language learning and the ability to judiciously plan for and deliver research-informed language courses for a variety of settings and learners.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

RP: Experience of learning a language

EDEM 682 Special Topic: Current Issues in Education Futures and e-Learning

0.2500 EFTS

This Special Topic is designed to develop knowledge of digitally-enabled future-focused education within Aotearoa New Zealand and globally. Participants will critically analyse problematic aspects of e-learning research and development and apply their studies to practices in their choice of a setting in education or industry-related training.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

EDEM682-17S2 (C) Semester 2**EDEM682-17S2 (D) Semester 2****EDEM 684 Special Topic: Assessment, Evaluation and Evidence Based Decision Making**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course has been designed to support teachers in developing and clarifying understanding about assessment practices, develop expertise in statistically analysing assessment data and make sound evidence based educational decisions leading to improvement in school and teacher effectiveness.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

EDEM684-16SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 16)**EDEM 685 Culturally Inclusive Pedagogies: Motivating Diverse Learners**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course provides historical and advanced theoretical understandings of motivation and behaviour and their degree of relevance in diverse ecological settings. The course is premised on the belief that the most important issue

underlying a culturally inclusive society is a willingness of people to be more aware, knowledgeable, and accepting of difference. The course is designed for students who wish to engage in promoting analyses and rigorous critique of socio-psychological theories and to apply strategies that emanate from those theories. Issues relating to Māori and indigenous ways of knowing and practising will be explored.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

EDEM685-1751 (C) Semester 1

EDEM 686 Teaching New Zealand Theatre (Education)

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course enables teachers and professional educators to explore New Zealand theatre and the ways it reflects and shapes our social history and our complex identities as New Zealanders. It engages participants as researchers of our theatre history and of the social and cultural movements that have led to the making of significant works. It also enables participants to explore ways in which dramatic performance has been used as a way of embodying important social and ethical issues in our history, and can further be used as a catalyst for investigation and change.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

EDEM 687 From Practice to Theory in Making Art Works

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Designed for secondary school art teachers, this course focuses on drawing in contemporary art practice and on the acquisition of practical and theoretical knowledge and skills for learning and teaching in a specific visual arts discipline such as printmaking, painting or sculpture.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

EDEM 688 The Treaty in Education Today

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course will enable teachers and educators to gain a sound knowledge of the Treaty of Waitangi, its role in the history of New Zealand and its implications for theory and practice in learning communities today. In the course students will select a nominated area of study which will enable them to align Māori and bicultural principles to current policies and practices. Students will critically analyse the context of their practice and prepare a strategic plan which meets the needs of Māori and non-Māori in relation to the treaty partnership in their educational settings.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

EDEM 689 Special Topic: Mentoring and Coaching Beginning Teachers: Supporting the Next Generation

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course supports education professionals who coach, mentor, or supervise pre-service teachers or provisionally certified teachers. Participants will develop a critically informed understanding of the research base related to new teacher learning and development, high quality coaching

and mentoring and develop the professional skills to design and implement quality coaching and mentoring, and engage in critical self-reflection and inquiry to improve practice. The course is appropriate for those who are currently working as Associate Teachers, Mentor Teachers, Practicum Lecturers, school leaders or other educators who support new teachers, and those who hope to take on such leadership roles in the future.

P: Subject to Head of School Approval.

RP: Recommended that participants have at least 4 years of teaching experience.

EDEM689-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EDEM689-17W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EDEM 690 Med Thesis

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: EDTL 904

EDEM690-17A (C) Starts Anytime

EDEM690-17A (D) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.4875 EFTS) is available on approval.

EDEM 691 Med Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: EDTL 905

EDEM691-17A (C) Starts Anytime

EDEM691-17A (D) Starts Anytime

EDEM 693 Introduction to Methodologies and Ethics in Educational Research

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course is an introduction to frameworks for thinking about research, ethical considerations required for planning research and the ethical approval process. The course provides students with opportunities to identify appropriate research issues and to formulate research questions. This course supports students' critical reading of research and decisions made in planning research. A range of methodologies and methods of educational research are introduced.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

R: EDUC 459, EDUC 659, EDTL 801

EDEM693-1751 (C) Semester 1

EDEM693-1751 (D) Semester 1

EDEM 694 Quantitative Research In Education

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides postgraduate training in educational research methods. The course covers the various research methodologies used in education that involve quantitative data (from experiments to surveys, single-subject designs to group interventions) and provides a background to related statistical analytic procedures. The course will familiarise students with those concepts and assumptions underlying such educational research and provide education-based examples to support understanding. The aims of the course are to bring the student to the point where they have the basic skills/knowledge to interpret most quantitative

research papers, as well as the background to undertake thesis-level work that includes quantitative research.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School
R: EDTL 801, EDUC 660

EDEM694-17S2 (D) Semester 2

EDEM694-17S2 (C) Semester 2

EDEM 697 Qualitative Research in Education, Health, and Human Development

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course gives students both theoretical tools and practical experience in the design and implementation of qualitative research. Students will learn how to describe, apply and critique strategies for qualitative data collection and data analysis. Students will identify and discuss ethical issues in qualitative research, including suggestions for researching ethically throughout the process of data collection, analysis and reporting. The course prepares students to write the methodology (and methods) section of a research proposal suitable for a thesis.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School
R: EDUC 459, EDUC 659, EDTL 801

EDEM697-17S1 (C) Semester 1

EDEM697-17S1 (D) Semester 1

EDEM 698 Emergent Research Methodologies

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Emergent research methodologies address approaches to research where the researcher is active in the context of the research, as well as in the design and analysis of the research. In many cases other participants also become co-researchers and knowledge is generated iteratively. In some cases, knowledge is generated by the community with the researcher as their agent.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

EDEM698-17S2 (D) Semester 2

EDEM698-17S2 (C) Semester 2

EDLS 101 Working in Inclusive Settings

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will provide students with an introduction to and basic understanding of the New Zealand educational context, including the significance of the Treaty of Waitangi; special and inclusive education policies and practices; the knowledge and skills needed in the professional role of the teacher-aide; and the New Zealand Curriculum (2007) and Te Whariki.

EDLS101-17S1 (D) Semester 1

EDLS 102 Introduction to Numeracy, Literacy and ICT in New Zealand Educational Settings

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with an introduction to the teaching of Numeracy, Literacy and ICT in New Zealand educational settings. The course focuses on Numeracy, Literacy and ICT knowledge, content and skills required to participate in early childhood centres and classrooms as a teacher aid or support person. The course also aims to provide students with knowledge of the New Zealand

Curriculum (2007), in Mathematics and Statistics, Literacy and e-learning.

R: EDLS 401, EDLS 402

EDLS102-17S1 (D) Semester 1

EDLS 103 Supporting Learning and Behaviour Needs

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will provide graduates in the Certificate of Learning Support with the required knowledge, skills and attributes to enable them to competently and effectively support the educational needs of diverse learners in a range of contexts including early childhood, primary and secondary settings. This course provides an introduction to basic knowledge, skills and strategies required to support the learning and behaviour needs of diverse learners.

R: EDLS 430, EDLS 431, EDLS 432

EDLS103-17S1 (D) Semester 1

EDLS 104 Supporting Diverse Learners

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will provide graduates of the Certificate of Learning Support with the required knowledge, skills and attributes to enable them to competently and effectively support the educational needs of diverse learners in a range of contexts including early childhood, primary and secondary settings. This course will focus on the implications of diversity in relation to teaching, learning and support, and will provide students with skills and strategies to provide effective support to diverse learners in educational settings.

R: EDLS 430, EDLS 432

EDLS104-17S1 (D) Semester 1

EDMM 632 Issues in Language Acquisition and Learning

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

In this course the students will gain a thorough overview of current research in the field of language acquisition and learning and develop an ability to analyse and evaluate critical findings and discussions in the literature on language acquisition pedagogy that inform the design and implementation of curricula for learning contexts. Students will compare and contrast a range of approaches to teaching additional languages, curriculum and syllabus design, and evaluating and designing appropriate materials to meet the diverse language learning needs of students in a range of educational settings. Students will investigate and critically analyse problematic aspects of language acquisition and learning research and consider their relevance to practices and problems in a particular educational setting.

P: EDEM 631 or equivalent knowledge

R: EDEM 632

RP: EDEM 631 or equivalent knowledge

EDMM632-17S1 (D) Semester 1

EDMM 633 Issues in Technology-Enhanced Language Learning

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The course will deal with current issues in technology-enhanced language learning research, including but not

limited to gaming in language learning, teacher education for technology-enhanced language learning, corpora in language learning, technology enhanced language assessment and the flipped language classroom, digital materials and tools for language learning. Participants will research and critically analyse problematic aspects of technology-enhanced language learning research and discuss their application to classroom practices and problems in a particular educational setting.

P: EDEM 633 or equivalent knowledge

RP: EDEM 633. Participants should have previously studied a language or completed teacher education or have experience teaching languages (including ESOL), and familiarity with a range of digital technologies

EDMM633-17SU2 (D) Summer (Nov 16)

EDMT 601 Teaching and Learning in Aotearoa New Zealand

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides the foundational constructs and principles for teaching and learning within the socio-political, cultural and historical context of the New Zealand education system. Students will systematically and critically engage with developmental, philosophical, ethical, professional and policy frameworks related to current educational issues that support inclusive and culturally responsive educational settings for diverse learners, while critically examining their own values, beliefs, attitudes and knowledge. The course includes a community-based learning experience in a non-school setting, as well as a Treaty of Waitangi workshop and a Noho Marae experience relating to education in the 21st century.

EDMT601-17X (C) 16 Jan 2017 - 12 Feb 2017

EDMT 602 Toward Māori Success: Presence, Engagement and Achievement

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course explores theoretical notions specific to identity, culture, knowledge, evidence and pedagogy, providing a critical approach to understanding the enablers of educational success for Māori learners in contemporary Aotearoa New Zealand. Pre-service teachers will be encouraged to critically reflect on the significance of the Treaty of Waitangi principles in the broader education sense. Kaupapa Māori worldview perspectives will be drawn on by way of a series of frameworks to inform the threads of culturally responsive principles and strategies for action.

P: EDMT 601.

RP: Previous and/or concurrent engagement with Te Reo Māori

EDMT602-17X (C) 13 Feb 2017 - 12 Nov 2017

EDMT 603 Creating Inclusive Learning Environments for Diverse Learners

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course establishes the theoretical framework and research base for inclusive practices in classrooms and schools. Pre-service teachers will critically examine, apply and evaluate models and practices that enable the development of engaging, inclusive environments for all

students and that build meaningful partnerships with families and whanau, and with other professionals.

P: EDMT 601

EDMT603-17X (C) 13 Feb 2017 - 12 Nov 2017

EDMT 604 Inquiry and Evidence-based Practice for Inclusive Learning Contexts 1

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course supports students with the development of an evidence-based approach to teacher inquiry through iterative cycles of self-reflection on and refinement of their own professional and pedagogical understandings and practices. Students continue their systematic engagement in critical reflection on their beliefs, attitudes, knowledge and practices through linking theory with embedded professional experiences, in order to deepen their awareness of the way the two interact to shape the teaching and learning processes.

P: EDMT 601

C: EDMT 611 or EDMT 621 or EDMT 631

EDMT604-17X (C) 13 Feb 2017 - 18 June 2017

EDMT 605 Inquiry and Evidence-based Practice for Inclusive Learning Contexts 2

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course extends students' professional and pedagogical understandings, knowledge and skills through refinement and expansion of the evidence-based inquiry cycle process begun in prior programme coursework and learning experiences. Students will synthesise research-informed and experience-based knowledge in critical examination of their own and others' emerging professional and pedagogical practices.

P: EDMT 604

C: EDMT 612 or EDMT 622 or EDMT 632

EDMT605-17X (C) 10 July 2017 - 12 Nov 2017

EDMT 606 Developing a Teacher-Researcher Stance

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This synthesising course provides the opportunity for each student to consolidate and evaluate their professional knowledge and skills and situate their pedagogical practice in relation to professional standards and contemporary educational research. Students critically appraise the content and process of their professional learning journey through the programme, including the evidence of adaptive expertise, cultural responsiveness, and action competence as a teacher.

P: 1) EDMT 605 and 2) EDMT 612 or EDMT 622 or EDMT 632

EDMT606-17X (C) 13 Nov 2017 - 10 Dec 2017

EDMT 611 Curriculum, Pedagogy and Assessment in Primary Contexts 1: Engaging Diverse Learners in NZC

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The course explores the development of pedagogical content knowledge, including evidence-based approaches to curriculum design and implementation within the context of the New Zealand curriculum. The course will focus on literacy, mathematics and science as enablers of curriculum

engagement for all learners. Embedded practice experiences will occur throughout the course to ensure that students will engage in iterative cycles of reflection and refinement of curriculum development and implementation.

P: EDMT 601

C: EDMT 604

EDMT611-17X (C)

13 Feb 2017 - 18 June 2017

EDMT 612 Curriculum, Pedagogy and Assessment in Primary Contexts 2: Engaging Diverse Learners in NZC

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

The course continues to explore the development of pedagogical content knowledge, including evidence-based approaches to curriculum design and implementation within the context of the New Zealand curriculum. The course will focus on Future Focused (Science, Technology and Digital Literacies), Community-based (Health, Physical Education, Social Sciences and Learning Languages) and the Arts (Dance, Drama, Music and Visual Arts) learning areas as enablers of curriculum engagement for all learners. Embedded practice experiences will occur throughout the course to ensure that students will engage in iterative cycles of reflection and refinement of curriculum development and implementation.

P: EDMT 611

C: EDMT 605

EDMT612-17X (C)

10 July 2017 - 12 Nov 2017

EDMT 621 Curriculum, Pedagogy and Assessment in Secondary Contexts 1: Engaging Diverse Learners in NZC

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Initial teacher education (secondary) students are introduced to, and critically engage with, the New Zealand Curriculum (NZC). They examine the research and evidence base for how adolescents learn and pedagogical and assessment practices that support learning for diverse students in particular subject areas. In their course work and embedded teaching practice experiences, pre-service teachers apply knowledge and skills to plan, evaluate and refine teaching and learning sequences. Pre-service teachers examine 'puzzles of practice' relating to teaching and learning in subject contexts, focusing on learners in Years 7 to 10.

P: EDMT 601

C: EDMT 604

EDMT621-17X (C)

13 Feb 2017 - 18 June 2017

EDMT 622 Curriculum, Pedagogy and Assessment in Secondary Contexts 2: Engaging Diverse Learners in NZC and NCEA

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Initial teacher education (secondary) students critically engage with the New Zealand Curriculum (NZC) and the New Zealand national qualification for secondary schools, the National Certificate for Educational Achievement (NCEA). They examine 'puzzles of practice' related to teaching, learning and assessment within subject contexts, focusing on the learning needs of diverse students and schooling

Years 11 to 13. Embedded teaching practice experiences provide opportunities for pre-service teachers to design and evaluate planning for learning and to use assessment evidence to refine teacher planning and classroom curriculum design.

P: EDMT 621

C: EDMT 605

EDMT622-17X (C)

10 July 2017 - 12 Nov 2017

EDMT 631 Curriculum, Pedagogy and Assessment in Early Childhood Contexts 1: Engaging Diverse Learners in the early year's curriculum Te Whariki

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

The course explores the development of pedagogical knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge, including evidence-based approaches to curriculum design and implementation within the context of Te Whariki and the New Zealand curriculum. Embedded practice experiences will occur throughout the course to ensure that students will engage in iterative cycles of reflection and refinement of curriculum development, implementation and evaluation.

P: EDMT 601

C: EDMT 604

EDMT631-17X (C)

13 Feb 2017 - 18 June 2017

EDMT 632 Curriculum, Pedagogy and Assessment in Early Childhood Contexts 2: Engaging Diverse learners in the early year's curriculum Te Whariki

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

The course continues to explore the development of pedagogical knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge, including evidence-based approaches to curriculum design and implementation within the context of the Te Whariki curriculum in the early years. The course will focus on Future Focused education (Multiple Literacies), Culture and Community-based (temporal/physical/emotional/spiritual wellbeing, socio-cultural theories and print/oral literacies) and the Arts (Dance, Drama, Music and Visual Arts) themes and learning areas as enablers of curriculum engagement for all learners. Embedded practice experiences will occur throughout the course to ensure that students will engage in iterative cycles of reflection and refinement of curriculum development, implementation and evaluation.

P: EDMT 631

C: EDMT 605

EDMT632-17X (C)

10 July 2017 - 12 Nov 2017

EDPS 303 Professional Studies 4

12 Points

0.1000 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course builds on Year 1, 2 and 3 courses and will develop the basic skills of teaching to a more sophisticated level. The Professional Studies course is a core requirement in all programmes that lead to the Graduate Diploma of Teaching. It is designed to enable students to develop teaching skills essential in all school curriculum areas and to establish

sound practical approaches to the professional role of a beginning secondary teacher.

R: EDPS 306

EDPS 363 Early Childhood: The Professional Context

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This is a 300 level compulsory course which focuses on structures, issues and practices affecting early childhood centres, issues related to the early childhood profession and practical aspects of operating within the profession. The course examines the role of early childhood professionals as advocates for children and families particularly in relation to the parliamentary process, legislation and policy

EDST 601 Core Theory and Foundations of Specialist Teaching

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Advanced study of generic core theory and foundations of specialist teaching common to professionals working in the areas of: Early Intervention; Deaf and Hearing Impairment; Blind and Vision Impairment; Learning and Behaviour; Autism Spectrum Disorder; Complex Educational Needs, and Gifted and Talented.

P: A teaching qualification or entry at the discretion of the Dean of Education.

RP: Experience working with children with special educational needs.

EDST601-17YB1 (D) Year B First Half

EDST 621 Theory and Foundations of Deaf and Hard of Hearing

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An advanced study of theoretical and research-based foundations of specialist teaching relating to understanding, recognising, assessing and providing for learners who have needs in the area of Deaf and Hard of Hearing.

P: A teaching qualification or entry at the discretion of the Dean of Education.

RP: Experience working with children who are Deaf or Hearing Impaired.

EDST621-17YB2 (D) Year B Second Half

EDST 622 Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Deaf and Hard of Hearing

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An examination of evidence-based professional practices in the area of Deaf and Hard of Hearing, including common professional practices of specialist teachers and other educational and health professionals involved in special and inclusive education.

P: EDST 601 and EDST 621

EDST622-17YB (D) Full Year B

EDST 623 Practicum in Deaf and Hard of Hearing

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A supervised practicum in the area of Deaf and Hard of Hearing.

P: EDST 601 and EDST 621

C: EDST 622

EDST623-17YB (D) Full Year B

EDST 631 Theory and Foundations of Early Intervention

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An advanced study of theoretical and research-based foundations of specialist teaching relating to understanding, recognising, assessing and providing for learners who have needs in the area of Early Intervention.

P: A teaching qualification or entry at the discretion of the Dean of Education.

RP: Two or more years experience in early childhood sector

EDST631-17YB2 (D) Year B Second Half

EDST 632 Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Early Intervention

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An examination of evidence-based professional practices in the area of Early Intervention, including common professional practices of specialist teachers and other educational and health professionals involved in special and inclusive education.

P: EDST 601 and EDST 631

EDST632-17YB (D) Full Year B

EDST 633 Practicum in Early Intervention

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A supervised practicum in the area of Early Intervention.

P: EDST 601 and EDST 631

C: EDST 632

EDST633-17YB (D) Full Year B

EDST 641 Theory and Foundations of Learning and Behaviour Diversity

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An advanced study of theoretical and research-based foundations of specialist teaching relating to understanding, recognising, assessing, and providing for learners who have needs in the area of Learning and Behaviour

P: A teaching qualification or entry at the discretion of the Dean of Education

EDST641-17YB2 (D) Year B Second Half

EDST 642 Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Learning and Behaviour Diversity

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An examination of evidence-based professional practices in the area of Learning and Behaviour, including common professional practices of specialist teachers and other

educational and health professionals involved in special and inclusive education.

P: EDST 601 and EDST 641

EDST642-17YB (D) Full Year B

EDST 643 Practicum in Learning and Behaviour Diversity

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A supervised practicum in the area of Learning and Behaviour.

P: EDST 601 and EDST 641

C: EDST 642

EDST643-17YB (D) Full Year B

EDST 651 Theory and Foundations in Complex Educational Needs

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An advanced study of theoretical and research-based foundations of specialist teaching relating to understanding, recognising, assessing and providing for learners who have complex educational needs.

P: A teaching qualification or entry at the discretion of the Dean of Education.

RP: Experience working with students who have complex educational needs

EDST651-17YB2 (D) Year B Second Half

EDST 652 Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Complex Educational Needs

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An examination of evidence-based practices for specialist teachers of learners who have complex educational needs, including common professional practices of specialist teachers and other educational and health professionals involved in special and inclusive education.

P: EDST 601 and EDST 651

EDST652-17YB (D) Full Year B

EDST 653 Practicum in Complex Educational Needs

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A practicum to support the inclusion of learners with complex educational needs.

P: EDST 601 and EDST 651

EDST653-17YB (D) Full Year B

EDTL 709 Perceptual Motor Programmes for Children

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course focuses on quality teaching and implementation of perceptual motor programmes for children. Course participants will develop knowledge and understanding of perceptual motor functioning and will critically reflect on historical and current research in this area. Course participants will implement either a preventative or intervention perceptual motor programme based on

relevant and current curriculum documents in their respective centre or school.

EQ: TL709

EDTL 717 Classroom Based Research for Teachers

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The course will introduce participants to, and guide them in, practical small-scale research. It is expected that most of this research will be classroom or school-based, but suitable research can be undertaken in other educational settings by early childhood teachers, advisers, visiting teachers and other people interested in facilitating learning.

EQ: TL717

EDTL 718 Foundations of Teaching and Learning Languages (including TESOL)

18 Points 0.1500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course is part of the Graduate Certificate in TESOL and also a BTChLn degree upgrade course. It introduces teachers to theoretical understandings about second language acquisition and the practical implications for classrooms. Course content includes the impact of culture on teaching and learning, intercultural communication, bilingual education and how schools and teachers can respond to diversity and support learners with English as an additional language.

EDTL 719 Curriculum-based Language Learning for Diverse Learners

18 Points 0.1500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course is part of the Graduate Certificate in TESOL and also a BTChLn degree upgrade course. It focuses on the English language needs of culturally and linguistically diverse learners within the mainstream curriculum. Participants will be introduced to many practical strategies to meet language learning needs within the curriculum.

C: EDTL 718

EDTL 722 Language and Communication in Early Childhood Education

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course provides a comprehensive and experiential approach to children's speech/language and communication development. It also enables students to evaluate critically the many roles adults play in interactive learning and provides techniques to enhance this learning.

EDTL 738 Legislative Processes and Early Childhood Education in Aotearoa/ New Zealand

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course provides current early childhood teachers with knowledge of the parliamentary process in Aotearoa/

New Zealand, with a particular emphasis on issues and legislation relevant to early childhood settings and teachers. Participants will gain knowledge and understanding of the process of law and of some of the legal obligations and implications related to the sector. Course content will equip early childhood teachers to be better advocates for children and their families/whānau.

R: EDTL 638

EDTL 742 Supervising Teachers and Student Teachers

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course is designed to assist teachers who have responsibility for student teachers, teachers or beginning teachers in early childhood, primary or secondary settings.

EQ: TL742

EDTL 745 Transition to School from Early Childhood

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed to give Early Childhood and Primary teachers an awareness of the process and implications involved in a child's transition to school.

EQ: TL745

EDTL745-1752 (D) Semester 2

EDTL 746 Investigating Issues in Curriculum

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This compulsory course is part of the transitional process for students upgrading from the DipT to BTChLn qualification. It explores the concept of curriculum and its application at both national and school/centre levels. Particular attention is given to curriculum changes since 1987 in New Zealand/Aotearoa. An in depth examination of curriculum models and issues is a focus of this course.

EQ: TL746

EDTL 747 Studies in Teaching and Learning Theory

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This compulsory course for teachers upgrading from the DipT to BTChLn qualification, covers developments in theoretical understandings of teaching and learning processes. Particular attention is paid to the theory and principles underpinning current practice in New Zealand primary schools and early childhood centres. An in depth examination of a chosen theory or principle is undertaken by participants in relation to their own practice.

EQ: TL747

EDTL 748 Family/Whanau and Community in Early Childhood Education

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides current early childhood teachers with an awareness of the diversity of families/whanau in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Participants will gain an understanding of their role regarding current social and

ethical issues that impact on families and the community. Course content will equip early childhood teachers to better support and work collaboratively with families/whānau of infants, toddlers, and young children.

R: EDTL 646

EDTL748-1752 (D) Semester 2

EDTL 751 Guiding Young Children's Social Development

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Course participants will undertake, in an early childhood centre, a culturally appropriate assessment and behaviour change programme with a toddler or young child who is having difficulty with their social/emotional development. The behaviour change programme will be in consultation with parents/whanau and centre staff and will be based on the Response to Intervention Model(RtI) and positive behaviour strategies.

R: EDSN 752

EQ: TL751

EDTL 752 Designing Environments for Children

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines principles underlying well-designed child-centred environments for infants, toddlers and young children in early childhood settings and enables course members to apply these principles in developing their own centre's environment.

EQ: TL752

EDTL752-1751 (D) Semester 1

EDTL 753 Operational Management in Early Childhood Education

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines structures and systems relating to operating an early childhood centre/service. It focuses on planning for review and incorporates a component of critical reflection through action research.

EQ: TL753

EDTL753-1751 (C) Semester 1

EDTL 754 Professional Guidance and Leadership in Early Childhood Education

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines issues regarding guidance and leadership in an early childhood setting. It will introduce basic principles in a theoretical setting and use case studies to underline best practice.

EQ: TL754

EDTL754-1752 (C) Semester 2

EDTL 756 Science Teaching for Interest and Understanding

18 Points 0.1500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course focuses on understanding science in a broad sense, and on the ability to translate this into learning activities and outcomes.

EDTL 760 Issues in Mathematics Education

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course is for experienced teachers with an interest in mathematics education. It involves an analysis and critical examination of current research of mathematics education issues as they apply in the New Zealand classroom setting. Issues relating to the implementation of the aims of Mathematics in the New Zealand Curriculum will be the major focus.

EQ: TL760

EDTL 768 Academic Literacy for Tertiary Study

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course addresses the wide range of study skills required to successfully undertake tertiary study and introduces participants to the terminology, resources and expectations applicable to study in tertiary settings.

EQ: TL768

EDTL 778 Designing Programmes and Materials in Second Language Teaching

18 Points 0.1500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course is part of the Graduate Certificate in TESOL and also a BTChLn degree upgrade course. This course is designed to complement the other courses in the Graduate Certificate in TESOL. It is the culmination of the other courses and offers the opportunity to apply skills and knowledge gained to the design of language teaching and learning programmes and materials. This course will introduce participants to a range of approaches to second language teaching, curriculum and syllabus design, and evaluating and designing appropriate materials to meet the second language learning needs of diverse learners.

P: EDTL 719 and EDTL 732

C: EDTL 719 and/or EDTL 732. These courses may also be taken as prerequisites.

EDTL 795 Issues in the Education of the Gifted Learner

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course is an introduction to the field of education of the gifted and talented learner. Participants will examine the current understandings of the definitions of giftedness and talent, the characteristics and assessment of giftedness and talent, and the developmental, cultural and educational issues for learners who are gifted and talented.

EQ: TL795

EDTL 904 Thesis

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDEM 690, EDTL 802, EDTL 905

EDTL 905 A Thesis on an Aspect of Teaching and Learning

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The thesis is designed to give MTChLn students the opportunity to conduct a substantial piece of educational research, building on knowledge and skills gained in course EDTL801 and other taught courses in the degree. The research should relate clearly to the degree's central subject of teaching and learning, and it may be methodological in focus. It is intended to provide students with an initial experience in a substantial empirical investigation as a background to further research. This course is also available through flexible mode.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDEM 691, EDTL 802, EDTL 904

EDTP 315 Year 3 Teaching Practice 1

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This is a 300 level compulsory course that provides opportunities for the practical application of the theoretical knowledge gained in College courses and is closely linked to Professional Studies 3. Teaching Practice provides an opportunity for students to demonstrate an understanding of the responsibilities of the early childhood teacher in recognising and honouring the articles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi and the principles of Te Whaariki.

P: EDTP 214

C: EDPS 376

EDTP 316 Centre-Based Practicum - Year 3

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This is a 300 level compulsory course which focuses on the on-going practical experience of working as a teacher in an early childhood setting. Students are expected to apply the knowledge gained in their College courses and respond to formative assessment of their practice in their practicum centre.

P: EDTP 212

C: EDPS 376

EDTP 317 Year 3 Teaching Practice 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This is a 300 level compulsory course that provides opportunities for the practical application of the theoretical knowledge gained in College courses and is closely linked to Professional Studies 3. Teaching Practice provides an opportunity for students to demonstrate an understanding of the responsibilities of the early childhood teacher in

recognising and honouring the articles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi and the principles of Te Whaariiki.

P: EDTP 315
C: EDPS 376

EDUC 101 Learning: People, Politics and Processes

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces students to the study of education with a focus on learning. It draws on a range of psychological and sociological approaches to educational theory and practice and explores how education shapes people's everyday lives. The course addresses questions such as: What do we know about learning? How do we learn? What's political about learning?

EDUC101-17SU1 (C) Summer (Jan 17)

EDUC101-17SU1 (D) Summer (Jan 17)

EDUC 102 Child and Adolescent Development

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course establishes a foundation in theory, concepts, processes and factual knowledge of infant, child, and adolescent development within the context of family, school, and community. Students will acquire an understanding of the developmental processes that take place within and across physical, cognitive, emotional, and social domains, and their associations with developmental outcomes.

R: TEDU 110, EDUC 121, TEDU 150, TEDU 102

EQ: TEDU 110

EDUC102-17S1 (C) Semester 1

EDUC102-17S1 (D) Semester 1

EDUC 103 Education, Culture and Society

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is an introduction to foundational theories, concepts and processes in the study of education. Questions about power, justice and fairness will be examined with respect to educational inequalities. It will also examine what part social and cultural factors such as class, gender, disability, and ethnicity may play in maintaining unequal forms of education. Students will be introduced to theories about success and failure in education and their application to the examination of educational inequalities.

R: EDUC 120 and TEDU 111

EQ: TEDU 111

EDUC103-17S2 (C) Semester 2

EDUC103-17S2 (D) Semester 2

EDUC 201 Current Issues in Learning

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

What are some of the major contemporary issues in learning? Are new technologies such as the internet and computer games changing the way people learn? Why is educational neuroscience a new hot topic and what can recent research on the brain tell us about learning? When examining the essential elements of effective learning programmes why do some things work and others not work? This course will show you how to apply the basic

concepts and principles of learning to analyse and make sense of these and other contemporary issues.

P: 30 points in EDUC or permission of the Head of School

EDUC 202 One in Four: Different Developmental Pathways

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

One in four children or adolescents will experience a disorder, disability or trauma affecting their development. Students will consider issues relating to children with different developmental pathways, including pathways affected by mental and physical health, trauma and disability.

P: 30 points in EDUC or PSYC, or permission of the Head of School

EDUC202-17S1 (C) Semester 1

EDUC202-17S1 (D) Semester 1

EDUC 203 Cultures, Contexts and Education

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course considers matters of justice and difference in education and how understandings of these affect and are affected by the wider social, and political context. The course will examine and critique different conceptions and understandings of education, justice and difference and how these are reflected in educational practices and pedagogy. The course will encourage students to turn a critical eye on issues of justice, injustice and the politics of difference as they are played out in education contexts.

P: 30 points in EDUC or permission of the Head of School

EDUC 204 Promoting Child and Adolescent Wellbeing and Health

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will explore ways in which wellbeing, resilience, and positive developmental trajectories may be promoted in infants, children and adolescents. Current research and theoretical models will be used to explore a number of critical issues related to health and wellbeing in a New Zealand context from a developmental perspective.

P: 30 points in EDUC or PSYC, or permission of the Head of School

EDUC204-17S2 (C) Semester 2

EDUC204-17S2 (D) Semester 2

EDUC 205 Critical Issues in Adult Learning

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Does adults' learning differ from the learning of children and adolescents? If so how? How are theories of learning used in the practice of adult education? What should adult learning be about: learning for living, learning for liberation or learning for earning? And what motivates and hinders adults' involvement in education after leaving school?

This course explores these critical questions relating to the role of adult education and lifelong learning. It will extend students' knowledge and understanding of learning through an examination of some of the theories and tensions which

underpin adult education in contemporary society - both nationally and internationally.

P: 30 points in EDUC or permission of the Head of School

EDUC 206 Education and Society: Ideals and Realities

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This course considers the connections and tensions between ideals and realities in education and society. Drawing on work in the sociology of education, the philosophy of education, and educational policy studies, as well as on educational practices, the course addresses questions such as these: How should society be structured? What do we hope to achieve through education? Why do some students 'fail' and others 'succeed'? What role can education play in social change? This course encourages participants to deepen their understanding of education, social life, and human fulfillment.

P: 30 points in EDUC or 45 points of SOCI, POLS, HIST, CULT, ANTH or permission of the Head of School
R: EDUC 220

EDUC206-17S2 (C) Semester 2
EDUC206-17S2 (D) Semester 2

EDUC 301 Researching Learning

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
Not offered in 2017
The course provides a strong foundation for self-directed learning, post-graduate study and research. How do learning researchers study learning? What are the problems which have to be solved in order to discover why learning sometimes occurs and sometimes doesn't? What are some of the implications of recent research on learning for the design of effective teaching and self-directed learning procedures? Students will have the opportunity to plan and conduct a small study of learning and will learn how to find and interpret relevant research reports. The course uses blended delivery.

P: Any 15 points from EDUC 201, EDUC 202, EDUC 204 or any 30 points of EDUC at 200 level, or by permission of the Head of School

EDUC 302 Researching Development: Opportunities and Risks in Adolescence

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
This course is designed to provide students with an introduction to the research and research methods in adolescent development, with a special focus on risks and opportunities that are present in this stage of the life course. Incorporating both lectures and active learning exercises, students will be introduced to the core themes and a range of theory, research, and research methods, common to a developmental approach to adolescence.

P: EDUC 202 or EDUC 204 or any 30 points at 200 level of EDUC, or PSYC, HLED, HLTH, or HSRV, or by permission of the Head of School.

EDUC302-17S1 (C) Semester 1
EDUC302-17S1 (D) Semester 1

EDUC 303 Socio-Cultural Theory and Methods in Education

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
Not offered in 2017

This course critically examines theoretical concepts and methodological approaches central to socio-cultural research and scholarship in education.

P: 15 points from EDUC 203 or EDUC 206 or EDUC 220 or subject to approval of the Head of School.

EDUC 315 Diverse Learners and Inclusive Education

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
This course introduces students to methods of critical enquiry into the social, institutional, classroom and individual practices that can support and/or hinder the inclusion of diverse learners.

P: EDUC 206 or any 30 points at 200 level of EDUC or SOC, POLS, HIST, CULT, ANTH, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: EDUC 215 completed before 2000
EDUC315-17S2 (C) Semester 2
EDUC315-17S2 (D) Semester 2

EDUC 339 Globalisation, Social Justice and Education

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
Recent changes in technology, political arrangements, and social and economic systems have been so rapid and far-reaching that they are said to have ushered in a new era of globalisation. Sometimes presented as inevitable, globalisation has become the focus of considerable contest of ideas, policies and practices. This course examines the origins and nature of globalisation, and analyses its implications for education.

P: EDUC 206 or any 30 points at 200 level of EDUC or SOC, POLS, HIST, CULT, ANTH, or by permission of the Head of School.

EDUC339-17S1 (C) Semester 1
EDUC339-17S1 (D) Semester 1

EDUC 402 Contemporary Issues in Education: Socio-Cultural Perspectives

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
Not offered in 2017

This course develops research skills and analysis in the sociocultural analysis of education, with a particular focus on policy and practices in relation to diverse learners. It is aimed at students who have an interest in investigating policies and practices using sociocultural frameworks.

P: Subject to approval by the Head of School
R: EDEM 621, EDEM 644, EDEM 646, EDUC 419, EDUC 413
EQ: EDEM 644

EDUC 403 Policy Studies in Education

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
Not offered in 2017

An examination of some of the major debates, theoretical frameworks and central issues within the wider field of the

political sociology of education. (Offered in even numbered years only).

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: EDEM 645

EQ: EDEM 645

EDUC 412 Disorders of Childhood and Adolescence

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course looks at the nature, prevalence, causes, education and treatment of disorders and disabilities affecting children and adolescents.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: CFPY 601, EDEM 661

EQ: CFPY 601, EDEM 661

EDUC412-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EDUC 414 Educational Philosophy and Policy

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course will be of interest to anyone who has pondered the nature and purpose of education and considered its significance in building better worlds. With a central theme of 'utopia and education', the course encourages students to address questions such as these: What is education for and why does it really matter? How can education contribute to a more meaningful and worthwhile life? What should we seek to know and why? What social ideals should we seek to uphold, and what are some of the impediments to the pursuit of these ideals? The course will draw on literary works and the visual arts as well as more traditional educational and philosophical sources. Students will have the opportunity to apply insights from the course to policy contexts, and to explore the implications of educational theory for professional practice and everyday life.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

R: EDEM 650

EQ: EDEM 650

EDUC 416 Child Development: Research, Contexts and Applications

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course aims to provide an advanced understanding of child development by focusing on issues and concerns that may affect children and families across multiple developmental contexts. Students will gain knowledge and research skills by undertaking a comprehensive literature review in an approved topic and applying contemporary research to a case study problem.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: EDEM 662, CFPY 602, PSYC 413

EQ: EDEM 662, CFPY 602

EDUC416-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EDUC 417 Education, Globalisation and Development

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Globalisation is one of the most keenly debated subjects in the world today. This course considers the impact of globalisation, in its various forms, on education. Particular

attention will be paid to changes in New Zealand and the wider Pacific region. The course will have both a theoretical and a practical focus, and students will be encouraged to compare policy ideals with social realities. The notion of development will be examined in relation to both the history of colonialism and the more recent emergence of neoliberalism as the dominant political ideology across the globe. Contemporary constructs of the knowledge society/economy and new variants of nationalism will be explored. The course will also discuss the implications of globalisation and neoliberalism for teaching and research in tertiary education institutions.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: EDEM 647, PACS 405

EQ: EDEM 647, PACS 405

EDUC 418 Independent Study

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An independent course of postgraduate study on approved topics. An individual study plan is developed. Please discuss with individual lecturers or the HOS.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

EDUC418-17A (C) Starts Anytime

EDUC 421 Introduction to Interventions

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course provides an overview of interventions for children and adolescents with commonly occurring childhood disorders, and behaviour / learning difficulties (anxiety, phobia, depression, antisocial behaviour, ADHD, dyslexia, dyscalculia, dyspraxia). We will cover how to recognise these disorders, what is known about their causes, and how to plan and evaluate interventions. We will examine what the current academic literature tells us about effective evidence-based interventions, and challenges and issues in intervention work. The course introduces students to multiple perspectives on disorders and interventions, including cognitive behavioural therapy (CBT) and applied behaviour analysis (ABA). Introduction to Interventions is one of the compulsory first year courses in the Child and Family Psychology programme, and is also suitable for students who are pursuing postgraduate qualifications in special education.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: EDEM 663, CFPY 603

EQ: EDEM 663, CFPY 603

EDUC421-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EDUC 461 Counselling and Psychology: Theories and Skills

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Studies of counselling and psychological theories and their implication for practice. Practice in the skills of a problem-management model of helping.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: CFPY 604, EDEM 664, HLTH 481

EQ: CFPY 604, EDEM 664, HLTH 481

EDUC461-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EDUC 480 Research Project

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A individual research project approved by the Head of School. Talk with a lecturer or the HOS to develop an individual plan.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

EDUC480-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EDUC 686 Research Project

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

A written report on a research project approved by the Head of Department. The report must be completed and presented by 15 February in the calendar year following the year of enrolment in the project.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

EDUC 690 MA Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

EDUC690-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

EDUC 790 Education PhD

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

EDUC790-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

EDUC 795 Education EdD

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

Education EdD

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

EDUC795-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

PACE 395 Internship

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out

the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships

P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.

EQ: ARTS 395

PACE395-17S1 (C) Semester 1

PACE395-17A (C) Starts Anytime

PACE395-17S2 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships> for more information.

Electrical and Electronic Engineering

Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering

ENEL 198 Electrical Workshop Course

0 Points 0.0000 EFTS

Compulsory workshop course for Electrical and Electronic Engineering, Computer Engineering and Mechatronic Engineering students.

P: Approval into the BE(Hons)

C: ENEL 270

ENEL198-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENEL 199 Basic Workshop Course

0 Points 0.0000 EFTS

Compulsory workshop course for Electrical and Electronic Engineering students and Computer Engineering students

P: Approval into the BE(Hons)

C: ENEL 200

ENEL199-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENEL 200 Electrical and Computer Engineering Design

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Introduction to Electrical and Computer Engineering design principles. Electronic circuit simulation leading to a design-and-build project including circuit design and simulation, printed circuit board design, and construction of a working device with documentation. Documentation preparation.

P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

R: ENEL 211

ENEL200-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENEL 220 Circuits and Signals

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Circuit laws and theorems. Transients and steady state behaviours of resistive, capacitive and inductive circuits. Laplace transforms. Linear system behaviour

P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

R: ENEL 202

ENEL220-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**ENEL 270 Principles of Electronics and Devices**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Linear amplifiers. Operational amplifiers. Operational amplifier circuits. Nonlinear devices: diodes & transistors. Switching circuits. Power supplies, AC to DC conversion.

P: PHYS 102, MATH 103 or EMTH 119; or Approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

R: ENEL 203

ENEL270-17S1 (C) Semester 1**ENEL 280 Principles of Electrical Systems**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Magnetic circuits and materials. Phasor analysis of single and three phase power. Transformers. Principles of electrical generation and distribution systems, synchronous and induction machines. DC machines. Motor control.

P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

R: ENEL 204

ENEL280-17S1 (C) Semester 1**ENEL 290 Waves and Materials in Electrical Engineering**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Waves in electrical engineering. Static electric and magnetic fields. Transmission lines: equivalent circuit, wave propagation, reflections and matching. Plane waves, antenna basics and electromagnetic interference. Electrical engineering materials: conductors, insulators and semiconductors.

P: PHYS 102, MATH 103 or EMTH 119; or Approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

ENEL290-17S2 (C) Semester 2**ENEL 300 Electrical and Computer Engineering Design 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Electrical and Computer Engineering design principles. Electronic system design-and-build. Circuit design and simulation. Printed circuit board design. Embedded system programming/development, construction, and documentation. Novel product design, applying project management and market consideration elements. Individual on-paper design related to student's specialisation. Industry-based design systems. Documentation preparation.

P: ENEL 200, ENCE 260, ENEL 270. Subject to approval of the Head of Department

R: ENEL 350

ENEL300-17S2 (C) Semester 2**ENEL 301 Fundamentals of Engineering Economics and Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Engineering projects and ventures require management. This course identifies the different management activities involved and develops the skills necessary for managing technology projects and professional practice. Specifically, the course formally covers the following graduate competencies required for engineers as per the Washington Accord Graduate (2009).

P: 15 points of any First Professional Engineering course

R: ENEL 350

ENEL301-17S2 (C) Semester 2**ENEL 320 Signals and Communications**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Communication engineering and signal processing. Convolution, correlation, Fourier series and transform, amplitude modulation, angle modulation, analogue filters, random processes, noise in modulated systems, discrete signal processing, digital transmission (PCM, TDM and FDM), DTF/DFT and FIR/IIR filter design.

P: ENEL 220, EMTH 210, ENEL 321

R: ENEL 332, ENEL 351

ENEL320-17S2 (C) Semester 2**ENEL 321 Control Systems**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

System modelling. Continuous-time and discrete-time system dynamics. Time domain and frequency domain analysis. Feedback control. Control system performance and robustness. Control system design techniques.

P: ENEL 220, EMTH 210

R: ENEL 351

ENEL321-17S1 (C) Semester 1**ENEL 372 Power and Analogue Electronics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Analogue electronics is necessary for signal sensing, amplification and filtering before digital techniques can be applied. Power electronics is necessary where efficient manipulation of electrical energy is required, for power supply, motion control and other applications. This course covers the basic principles of both analogue and digital electronic circuits, and the constraints that real components and devices place on these circuits. Emphasis is placed on circuit analysis and design skills.

P: ENEL 270

R: ENEL 370 and ENEL 371

ENEL372-17S2 (C) Semester 2**ENEL 373 Digital Electronics and Devices**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is an in-depth course that takes logic theory and applies it to the analysis, synthesis and simulation of digital logic circuits; and the application and theory of implementing electronics devices. The course also covers the implementation of circuit designs using a hardware description language with specific application to the design of ALUs and simple microprocessors. We also cover the

digital assumption made of switching analogue circuits, look at the physical implementation of transistors, circuits based on them and interconnecting components. Assumed knowledge in basic computer architecture and electronics.

P: ENEL 270 and ENCE 260

R: ENEL 391 and ENCE 362

ENEL373-1751 (C) Semester 1

ENEL 382 Electric Power and Machines

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Electric power systems encompasses the concerns of bulk electrical energy, its production or generation, the bulk transmission, local area distribution and final consumption (the load) as needed by industry, commerce and households. This course covers these topics from the component level and up through the system as a whole including layout. Analysis techniques for the power system under both steady-state and transient conditions are developed. High voltage engineering is introduced and machine level concerns are also covered, including: generators, transformers and motors.

P: ENEL 280

R: ENEL 380 and ENEL 381

ENEL382-1751 (C) Semester 1

ENEL 400 Electrical and Computer Engineering Research Project

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course is the capstone final year honours project. It involves research and design and develops skills in life-time learning.

P: Final Year of Study

R: ENEL 427, ENCE 427

ENEL400-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENEL 420 Advanced Signals

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An advanced course on methods for digitally processing signals. Practical methods of designing digital signal filters, especially those with finite impulse response, including implementation on devices with finite precision. Transforming signals with applications in 1D and 2D. Statistical processing of signals. Methods for multirate processing of signals.

P: ENEL 320

R: ENEL 440

ENEL420-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENEL 422 Communications Engineering

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Topics covered: baseband transmission, oSignal space, digital modulation and reception, equalization, communications systems, queuing theory, error control coding and networking

P: ENEL 320

R: ENEL 433

ENEL422-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ENEL 441 Special Topic

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENEL441-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENEL 442 Special Topic in Electrical and Electronic Engineering

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENEL442-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ENEL442-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENEL442-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENEL 443 Independent Course of Study

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENEL443-16SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 16)

ENEL443-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ENEL443-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENEL443-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENEL 470 Electronics 2

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course provides a foundation for electronic microwave and RF circuit design using microstrip circuit technologies. Topic covered include: Review of transmission lines. Smith charts. Single-stub matching. Microstripline. Scattering parameters. Amplifier gain and stability. Microwave amplifier design. Noise parameters. Low noise amplifier design. Microwave oscillators and mixers. Introduction to microwave power amplifiers.

P: ENEL 290 and ENEL 370

R: ENEL 434

ENEL 471 Power Electronics 2

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

High Frequency Switching Converters, Multi-switch forward converters, Converter Modelling and Control, HF magnetics design, Snubbers, EMI and Thermal management, Semiconductor switch properties, resonant converters, induction machine properties, drives, starters and control, multi-level converters.

P: ENEL 371, ENEL 372

R: ENEL 436

ENEL471-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENEL 480 Electrical Power Systems

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed to build on Power Systems 1(ENEL380) by giving a more in-depth treatment of some areas while introducing new areas such as reliability assessment are introduced. Issues such as renewable energy, sustainability and environmental impact will be covered, as will new developments in power systems, in the process of teaching this course and by using a design assignment as problem-based learning tool. Topic covered include: Power-flow, Fault analysis, Reliability analysis,

Power Quality, Renewable energy, Smart Grids, Power Electronics in Power System (SVC, STATCOM, HVDC).

P: ENEL 380, ENEL 382

R: ENEL 437

ENEL480-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ENEL 481 Electrical Machines

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Unified electroheater and transformer design; power transformer assessment and industry standard high voltage testing of generators, transformers and cables. Rotating Machines.

P: ENEL 381, ENEL 382

R: ENEL 439

ENEL481-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENEL 490 Electromagnetics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course provides a foundation for microwave electromagnetics. Topic covered include: Scattering parameters, computer aided analysis of planar microwave circuits, guided electromagnetic waves, transmission lines and waveguides, cavity resonators, coupled transmission lines, and antennas.

P: ENEL 290

R: ENEL 432

ENEL 491 Nano Engineered Electronic Devices

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Micro- and nano-electronic device design and fabrication technology. Physics of electronic materials. Advanced semiconductor devices. Solar cells design and fabrication. Future trends in nanoelectronics.

P: ENCE 362 or ENEL 373 or ENEL 372

R: ENEL 435, ENEL 672

ENEL491-17S1 (C) Semester 1

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ENEL 614 Signals in Biomedicine

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The course presents a relatively broad overview of signals and images in medicine and biology. In detail, the topics are: instrumentation for physiological measurement; medical imaging, particularly magnetic resonance imaging; processing of physiological signals, particularly those from the brain and heart; and processing of medical images. Students will be assessed on the basis of two individual assignments: 1) a review paper to be prepared from a literature study of a specific topic; and 2) a study of a method applied to real medical signals using Matlab or

Python and submitted in the form of a research paper and brief oral presentation.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ENEL 514

ENEL 619 Computational Image Recovery

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The focus of this course is computational methods for the reconstruction of images from incomplete and noisy data. Key concepts are use of the multidimensional Fourier transform to describe image formation, the use of a priori information to supplement incomplete data, and image reconstruction algorithms. Topics include Fourier optics, inverse problems, iterative projection algorithms, Bayesian estimation, reconstruction from projections, deconvolution, phase retrieval, and applications including computed tomography, magnetic resonance imaging and biological imaging. The course will include a Matlab assignment and a practical computational project on an application of image reconstruction.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENEL 651 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENEL 652 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ENEL 552

ENEL 657 Applied Digital Signal Processing

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course provides postgraduates and professional engineers (as COP students) with a means of applying theoretical concepts of digital signal processing to popular 16-bit fixed-point digital signal processors (DSPs). Optimisation is also covered and these concepts are generalised in terms of implementation on programmable logic devices such as field programmable gate arrays. An understanding of basic computer hardware and signal processing is extended with the study of specialised DSP architectures for high-performance and computationally intensive applications.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENEL 663 Independent Course of Study

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENEL663-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ENEL663-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENEL663-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENEL 664 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ENEL 564, ENEL 667

ENEL664-17S1 (C) Semester 1**ENEL 673 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENEL 679 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENEL 685 Electrical Postgraduate Project

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A self-contained electrical or computer engineering project, to be undertaken subject to the availability of suitable supervision and resources.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENEL685-17A (C) Starts Anytime**ENEL685-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****ENEL685-17CY (C) Cross Year****ENEL 690 Electrical M.E. Thesis**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENEL690-17A (C) Starts Anytime*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***ENEL 790 Electrical and Electronic Engineering PhD**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENEL790-17A (C) Starts Anytime*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Engineering

College of Engineering

ENGR 100 Academic Writing Assessment

0 Points 0.0000 EFTS

This course is normally taken at the same time as ENGR101 Foundations of Engineering. Students will be tested to assess their academic writing skills. Students who fail the initial assessment will be given feedback indicating their area(s) of weakness, and will have the opportunity to re-sit the assessment. All students are required to pass

this course in order to be accepted into the Professional Engineering degree.

ENGR100-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**ENGR100-17A (C) Starts Anytime****ENGR 101 Foundations of Engineering**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This skills-based course will introduce students to the "engineering process". Through a series of lectures, exercises and projects, the students will gain experience in specific skills and activities that contribute to the engineering process. Examples include problem solving, technical sketching, team work and report writing. Additionally, the importance of sustainability, ethics and biculturalism in an engineering context will be introduced. Students will also gain a better understanding of the different engineering disciplines in regards to a career choice.

ENGR101-17S1 (C) Semester 1**ENGR 102 Engineering Mechanics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A course for students advancing in Engineering programmes that requires in-depth analysis of components and structures. ENGR102 reinforces concepts of free-body diagrams and the mechanics of real life applications (both statics and dynamics).

P: EMTH 118

C: EMTH 119, PHYS 101

ENGR102-16SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 16)**ENGR102-17S2 (C) Semester 2****ENGR 210 Independent Course of Study**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

ENGR210-17S1 (C) Semester 1**ENGR210-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****ENGR210-17S2 (C) Semester 2****ENGR 211 Special Topic in Engineering**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering

ENGR211-17S1 (C) Semester 1**ENGR211-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****ENGR211-17S2 (C) Semester 2****ENGR 212 Special Topic in Engineering**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering

ENGR212-17S1 (C) Semester 1**ENGR212-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****ENGR212-17S2 (C) Semester 2****ENGR 301 Special Topic in Engineering**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENGR301-17S1 (C) Semester 1**ENGR301-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****ENGR301-17S2 (C) Semester 2**

ENGR 303 Special Topic in Engineering

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Director of Studies

ENGR303-17S1 (C) Semester 1**ENGR303-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****ENGR303-17S2 (C) Semester 2****ENGR 304 Independent Course of Study**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Director of Studies

ENGR304-17S1 (C) Semester 1**ENGR304-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****ENGR304-17S2 (C) Semester 2****ENGR 310 Independent Course of Study**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

ENGR310-17S1 (C) Semester 1**ENGR310-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****ENGR310-17S2 (C) Semester 2****ENGR 315 Humanitarian Engineering Practice**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A practical work period of not less than 6 weeks carried out in a disadvantaged or developing community, with a one-week pre-work training and planning period and a post-work reflective practice report.

P: At least 30 points selected from the courses listed in schedules C and D of the Diploma of Global Humanitarian Engineering.

RP: 3 completed years of the BE(HONS) degree

EQ: ENGR 316

ENGR315-16SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 16)**ENGR315-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 16)****ENGR 316 Humanitarian Engineering Professional Report**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

A professional consultancy report on a commissioned topic of relevance to a disadvantaged or developing community and reflecting on related humanities courses.

P: At least 30 points selected from the courses listed in schedules C and D of the Diploma of Global Humanitarian Engineering.

RP: 3 completed years of the BE(HONS) degree

EQ: ENGR 315

ENGR 401 Computational Fluid Dynamics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Theoretical and practical aspects of Computational Fluid Dynamics, including the theory of fluid flow equations, numerical methods of solving these equations, turbulence, and experience with a commercial CFD software.

P: (1) ENME 304 or ENCH 393 or ENCN 342 or (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department

ENGR401-17S1 (C) Semester 1**ENGR 402 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENGR 403 Fire Engineering

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Introduction to Fire Engineering. Fire ignition, flame spread and flame height. The performance of construction materials and fire resistance. People movement and behaviour during fires. Fire detection, suppression and smoke extract systems. Wildland fires, fire investigation, fire-fighting.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies

ENGR403-17SU1 (C) Summer (Jan 17)**ENGR403-17S1 (C) Semester 1****ENGR 404 Emerging Energy Technologies and Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course explores various emerging technologies related to the needs for energy, including the supply of renewable energy. This includes topics such as combined heat and power systems, biomass and thermo-chemical processing, wind, geothermal and solar energy processes. This course will also discuss the applications of catalysis in the production of energy carriers, starting at a basic level, and includes sections on adsorption and surface science, catalytic kinetics, evaluation on the modern catalytic processes in oil/gas refinery and studying key characteristics of emerging nanomaterials that enable them to become an effective catalyst in energy applications.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies

R: ENME 405, ENME 605

ENGR404-17S2 (C) Semester 2**ENGR 405 Industrial Pollution Control**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course aims to advance students' abilities in applying and evaluating the physico-chemical treatment processes for industrial wastewater pollution control, air pollution, and contaminated groundwater remediation, as well as to expose the student to other less frequent pollution sources, such as noise pollution.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies

ENGR405-17S1 (C) Semester 1**ENGR 407 Bioprocess Engineering 1**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Engineering biochemistry covering enzyme kinetics, metabolism and applied molecular biology.

P: ENCH 281 or subject to approval of the Director of Studies

ENGR407-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENGR 410 Independent Course of Study
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

ENGR410-17S1 (C) Semester 1
ENGR410-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
ENGR410-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENGR 476 Independent Course of Study
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department

ENGR476-17S1 (C) Semester 1
ENGR476-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
ENGR476-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENGR 477 Independent Course of Study
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

ENGR477-17S1 (C) Semester 1
ENGR477-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
ENGR477-17S2 (C) Semester 2

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ENCM 674 Special Topic: Site Management
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course will be teaching site engineering and management with a focus on heavy commercial construction using industry case studies. The main topics covered in the course will be site preparation and utilisation; preparing and planning site layout including utility locating and re-locating, site drainage, and dewatering plan, formwork selection and design. Logistics, like crane selection, critical lift planning, and location will be covered. The course will also cover interaction with stakeholders, community disruption avoidance planning, construction daily operations, and building information modelling and applications in the construction process.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies
ENCM674-17A (C) Starts Anytime

ENCM 675 Special Topic: Advanced Design of Formwork and Falsework Systems

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Construction Engineers are responsible for planning, designing and selecting a variety of physical systems that are a necessary part of the construction process, but are not incorporated into the permanent structure. This course provides graduate students with an opportunity to learn how to design systems, like advanced formwork and falsework systems, temporary retaining structures, cofferdams and dewatering measures.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies
ENCM675-17A (C) Starts Anytime

ENCM 676 Special Topic: Construction Equipment and Heavy Construction Methods

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
In this course the selection and acquisition of construction equipment is covered. During the course, students will develop a better understanding of the factors affecting the selection, scheduling and use of heavy construction equipment. The students will learn to apply engineering fundamentals, construction engineering and management knowledge and construction engineering and management knowledge from this course to solve problems encountered with construction equipment and to design construction processes that involve the use of equipment.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies
ENCM676-17A (C) Starts Anytime

ENCM 677 Special Topic: Managing Complex Projects

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Projects are becoming increasingly complex and the question is what exactly this complexity is and how to (better) deal with this or even how to deliberately aim for complexity, by combining functions or involving many parties in a project.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies
ENCM677-17A (C) Starts Anytime

ENCM 678 Special Topic: Principles of Contract Negotiations

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
The aim of this unit to develop an understanding of how an engineer must break down the construction negotiation management process into its component steps and reassemble it into a straightforward, logical methodology for the development of valid negotiations on construction projects.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies
ENCM678-17A (C) Starts Anytime

ENCM 679 Special Topic: Selected projects

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This course is set up to cover several topics in Construction in depth. The topics vary, depending on the expertise of lecturers. The aim of this unit is to combine knowledge from specialists from academia and industry on a topic culminating in a 'complete' picture for future project managers.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies
ENCM679-17A (C) Starts Anytime

ENCN 623 Energy Systems Modelling and Analysis

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Critical analysis of 100% renewable energy systems; advanced energy system modelling; analysis and application of selected software for energy system

modelling including EnergyPlan, Systems Advisor Model (SAM) and modelling of photovoltaic-diesel systems (ASIM).
P: ENNR 423 or subject to approval of the Head of Department
ENCN623-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCN 625 Wind Resource Modelling

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Numerical weather modelling for wind energy assessment.
ENCN625-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ENEL 667 Renewable Electricity System Design

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This course is aimed at applying system theory to the practical design of renewable electricity systems. It is primarily focused on technical design. Topics can include (but are not limited to) the design of renewable electricity systems and/or their components: generation, inverters, electricity storage devices, component or system protection and control, integrated off-grid and grid tied systems.
R: ENEL 663, ENEL 664

ENEL667-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENGR 601 Advanced Computational Fluid Dynamics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Theoretical and practical aspects of Computational Fluid Dynamics, including the theory of fluid flow equations, numerical methods of solving these equations, turbulence, and experience with a commercial CFD software.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
R: ENGR 401
RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent
ENGR601-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ENGR 621 Energy, Technology and Society

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
The roles of civil, natural resources, electrical, mechanical, chemical/process engineering, environmental psychology, sociology and economics in the multi-disciplinary subject of energy engineering; the application of thermodynamics and electricity in energy system conceptual design, advanced concepts in economics comparing paradigms such as classical, neo-classical and steady-state economics; the decoupling of economic growth from energy consumption; energy poverty and energy services.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.
ENGR621-17A (C) Starts Anytime

ENGR 675 Independent Course of Study

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENGR675-17S1 (C) Semester 1
ENGR675-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
ENGR675-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENGR 682 Special Topic in Engineering - Project

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.
ENGR682-17S1 (C) Semester 1
ENGR682-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
ENGR682-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENGR 683 Special Topic in Engineering - Project

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
Students will gain experience in performing research in an engineering field.
P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering
ENGR683-17A (C) Starts Anytime
ENGR683-17S1 (C) Semester 1
ENGR683-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
ENGR683-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENGR 684 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2017
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

ENGR 685 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2017
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department

ENGR 686 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2017
P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

ENGR 687 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2017
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department

Engineering Geology

Department of Geological Sciences

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ENGE 410 Engineering Geology Field Methods

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This course focuses on practical field skills, data collection, analysis and the presentation of results from field work. It also introduces generating maps and engineering geological models using traditional and computing-based methods.
P: (1) GEOL 351 and (2) Geol 352 and (3) approval from the Head of Department of Geological Sciences
R: ENGE 471
ENGE410-17X (C) 30 Jan 2017 - 05 Mar 2017

ENGE 411 Engineering Construction Practice
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is concerned with the nature and properties of construction materials for civil projects, general design principles and construction practices in rock and soil, and selected case studies (both historical and current). It also considers appropriate engineering geology practice for various surface and subsurface projects, with emphasis on project failures and the implications for sound geotechnical practice. Knowledge of precedent is fundamental to engineering design and construction, and the course content is inherently practical rather than theoretical.

P: (1) ENGE 410 and (2) approval from the Head of Department of Geological Sciences

R: ENGE 472

ENGE411-17X (C) 21 Aug 2017 - 15 Sep 2017

ENGE 412 Rock Mechanics and Rock Engineering

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course focuses on description and representation of a rock mass, stress and strain in a rock mass and deformation and failure of a rock mass. These are applied to rock slope stability analysis and design of underground excavations.

P: (1) ENCN 353 or (2) MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 103 and (3) approval from the Head of Department of Geological Sciences

R: ENGE 485

ENGE412-17X (C) 03 Apr 2017 - 07 May 2017

ENGE 413 Soil Mechanics and Soil Engineering

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Formation, properties, description and representation of soils. Stress and strain in soils. Deformation and failure of soils. Engineered soil slope stability and foundation analysis. Underground excavation and ground treatment in soil.

P: (1) MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 103 and (2) approval from the Head of Department of Geological Sciences

R: ENCN 253; ENGE 485

ENGE413-17X (C) 10 July 2017 - 08 Oct 2017

ENGE 414 Applied Hydrogeology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The Applied Hydrogeology course provides postgraduate students in engineering geology and environmental science with a sound understanding of the nature and occurrence of groundwater, various techniques for resource evaluation, contaminant transport issues, and a brief introduction to groundwater modelling. The course is an integrated one, developing both geological aspects of groundwater occurrence and chemistry, as well as pragmatic methods for quantifying flow parameters and aquifer characteristics.

P: (1) MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 103 and (2) approval from the Head of Department of Geological Sciences

R: ENGE 478

ENGE414-17X (C) 24 Apr 2017 - 04 June 2017

ENGE 415 Engineering Geomorphology and Geohazards

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course covers the principles and processes of landform evolution - tectonic, fluvial, mass movement, coastal, volcanic, glacial erosion and deposition: with application to site selection, field exercises, case studies.

P: Approval from the Head of Department of Geological Sciences

R: ENGE 477; ENGE 486

ENGE415-17X (C) 06 Feb 2017 - 19 Mar 2017

ENGE 416 Engineering Geology Synthesis and Project Preparation

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Students will work on engineering geology synthesis by applying all of the skills they have learned in the ENGE courses to real-world based problems. Students will also prepare for the project portfolio (ENGE 691). The content of the projects is not fixed, and the principal aim is for students to prepare an industry relevant design or research project. The project itself may be primarily field based, it could be mostly a laboratory study, and there will be components of literature review and project planning involved.

P: (1) ENGE 410 and (2) approval from the Head of Department of Geological Sciences

R: ENGE 495

ENGE416-17X (C) 27 Feb 2017 - 06 Aug 2017

ENGE 481 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENGE481-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ENGE 482 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENGE482-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENGE 491 Research Project

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENGE 690 MSc Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENGE690-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

ENGE 691 Engineering Geology Project Portfolio

60 Points 0.5000 EFTS

Professional design or research project in Engineering Geology. The emphasis is on developing technical and professional skills by working on: progress presentations, progress reporting, project management, poster presentation and manuscript writing, all of which will

constitute a portfolio that can be used in their professional careers.

P: 120 Points at 400-level including ENGE 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416 and DRRE 402. Substitutions may be made in exceptional circumstances.

ENGE691-17CY (C) Cross Year

ENGE 790 Engineering Geology PhD

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENGE790-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Engineering Management

Masters in Engineering Management Programme

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ENMG 601 Engineering Accounting

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

Financial Accounting, Management Accounting.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

ENMG601-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENMG 602 Engineering Economics and Finance

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

Microeconomics, Macroeconomics, Finance.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

ENMG602-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENMG 603 Legal and Human Resources

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

Business Law, Human Resources Management, Intellectual Property Law and Management.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

ENMG603-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENMG 604 Technology, Innovation and Engineering Management

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

Engineering Management, Technology and Innovation Management, Quality Management, Project Management, Maintenance Management.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

ENMG604-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENMG 605 Marketing, Selling and Service

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

Marketing, Sales, Strategic Marketing.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

ENMG605-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENMG 606 Strategic Management

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

Strategic Management, Systems Engineering, Commercialisation, Operations Management.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

ENMG606-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENMG 607 Special Topic

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

ENMG607-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENMG 608 Special Topic

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

ENMG608-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENMG 609 Special Topic

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

ENMG609-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENMG 680 Management M.E. Project

48 Points 0.4000 EFTS

Project in Engineering Technology or Innovation Management or Commercialisation to be undertaken.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

ENMG680-17A (C) Starts Anytime

ENMG 790 Engineering Management PhD

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

ENMG790-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Engineering Mathematics

School of Mathematics and Statistics

EMTH 110 Engineering Mathematics Tutorial

0 Points 0.0000 EFTS

This is an EFTS free course (no credit) for the use of offering tutorials for students who have been granted direct entry into the First Professional Year of and Engineering Discipline or a modified Intermediate who is taking 200

level Engineering Mathematics courses. This course is by invitation only. There is no assessment in this course.

P: Subject to approval from the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

EMTH110-17S1 (C) Semester 1

EMTH 118 Engineering Mathematics 1A

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A first course in the methods and applications of engineering mathematics. Topics include calculus, linear algebra, and modelling techniques. This Course is designed for engineering students who have done well in NCEA Mathematics with calculus.

P: 1) MATH 101, or 2) NCEA 14 Credits (18 strongly recommended) at level 3 Mathematics (including the standards 'Apply differentiation methods in solving problems (91578)' and 'Apply integration methods in solving problems (91579)'), or 3) Cambridge: D at A level or an A at AS level in Mathematics, or 4) IB: 4 at HL or 6 at SL in Mathematics, or 5) approval of the Head of School based on alternative prior learning.

R: MATH 102, MATH 108, MATH 199

EMTH118-17S1 (C) Semester 1

EMTH118-17S2 (C) Semester 2

EMTH 119 Engineering Mathematics 1B

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A continuation of EMTH118. Topics covered include methods and Engineering applications of calculus, differential equations, and linear algebra, along with an introduction to probability. This course is a prerequisite for many courses in engineering mathematics and other subjects at 200 level.

P: MATH 102 or EMTH 118

R: MATH 103, MATH 109, MATH 199

EMTH119-16SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 16)

EMTH119-17S2 (C) Semester 2

EMTH 171 Mathematical Modelling and Computation

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to mathematical modelling and simulation via case studies using standard computer packages. Structured programming for mathematical problem solving.

R: MATH 170, MATH 171

RP: It is strongly recommended that students should have passed EMTH 118 or MATH 102 before taking EMTH 171/ MATH 170. A prior or concurrent enrolment in EMTH 119 or MATH 103 is also recommended. If you are taking EMTH 171/ MATH 170 concurrently with EMTH 118 or MATH 102, you are likely to experience difficulties and need to put in extra work.

EMTH171-16SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 16)

EMTH171-17S2 (C) Semester 2

EMTH 210 Engineering Mathematics 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course covers material in multivariable integral and differential calculus, linear algebra and statistics which is applicable to the engineering professions.

P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

R: EMTH 202, EMTH 204, MATH 201, MATH 261, MATH 262, MATH 264

EMTH210-17S1 (C) Semester 1

EMTH 211 Engineering Linear Algebra and Statistics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A linear/matrix algebra course using MATLAB, with engineering applications and a component of statistics for engineers.

P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

R: EMTH 203, EMTH 204, MATH 203, MATH 254, MATH 252, MATH 251

RP: EMTH 210

EMTH211-17S2 (C) Semester 2

EMTH 271 Mathematical Modelling and Computation 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Use of the package MATLAB including matrix algebra, user-defined functions, surface plotting. Numerical methods including solutions of systems of linear equations, solution of ordinary differential equations and systems of equations, approximation techniques. Modelling projects. Engineering applications using spreadsheets.

P: (1) EMTH 171, MATH 170 or MATH 171; (2) Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

R: MATH 270, MATH 271

EMTH271-17S2 (C) Semester 2

EMTH 410 Special Topic in Engineering Mathematics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.

EMTH410-17S1 (C) Semester 1

EMTH 411 Special Topic in Engineering Mathematics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

EMTH411-17S2 (C) Semester 2

EMTH 413 Special Topic in Engineering Mathematics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

EMTH413-17S1 (C) Semester 1

EMTH 414 Special Topic in Engineering Mathematics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
EMTH414-17S1 (C) Semester 1

EMTH 415 Special Topic in Engineering Mathematics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
 R: MATH 363
EMTH415-17S2 (C) Semester 2

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

EMTH 600 Dynamical Systems

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 This course studies the fundamental concepts used in dynamical systems - the main tool for modelling the evolution of systems in discrete and continuous time.
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
EMTH600-17S1 (C) Semester 1

EMTH 601 Mathematical Models in Biology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 The application of mathematical modelling and differential equations to biology, in particular to cell physiology.
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
EMTH601-17S1 (C) Semester 1

EMTH 602 Computational Fluid Mechanics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2017
 Applications of differential equations to fluid mechanics.
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

EMTH 603 Numerical Solution of Partial Differential Equations

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2017
 Solution of modern problems in applied mathematics, engineering and physical sciences. The numerical solution of ordinary differential equations is an essential tool.
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

EMTH 604 Optimisation

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Techniques for optimising smooth functions both with and without constraints present.
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
 R: MATH 412
EMTH604-17S1 (C) Semester 1

EMTH 605 Approximation Theory

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 A self-contained introduction to the approximation of functions of one variable, establishing the language and concepts, with an emphasis on connections with numerical analysis.
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
EMTH605-17S2 (C) Semester 2

EMTH 606 Algebraic and Symbolic Computation

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2017
 An introduction to Gröbner bases and applications of systems of multivariate polynomial equations.
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

EMTH 607 Cryptography and Coding Theory

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2017
 The mathematics of binary linear codes.
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

EMTH 608 Industrial Case Studies

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2017
 A detailed analysis involving the formulation, solution, and interpretation of a number of applications using a range of methodologies (discrete, continuous, and stochastic) to determine strategies and underpin decision-support.
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

EMTH 609 Special Topic in Engineering Mathematics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
EMTH609-17S1 (C) Semester 1

EMTH 610 Special Topic in Engineering Mathematics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.
EMTH610-17S2 (C) Semester 2

EMTH 611 Advanced Mathematical Methods

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2017
 Advanced linear algebra: decomposition of linear systems, eigen-system methods, conjugate gradients, GMRES. Advanced calculus: multivariate calculus; linearisation, surface integrals, tensor analysis. Complex variable methods. Modelling of engineering systems. Asymptotic methods.
 P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.
 RP: BE (Hons) or equivalent

EMTH 612 Advanced Computational Techniques

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Numerical approximation and cubic splines; numerical solution of non-linear algebraic equations; numerical optimisation for unconstrained and constrained problems; numerical solution of initial value and boundary value ordinary differential equation problems and differential algebraic systems; numerical solution of partial differential equations by finite differences, multigrid, spectral methods and finite element techniques.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

RP: BE (Hons) or equivalent

EMTH 613 Advanced Statistical Methods

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Probability theory and stochastic processes; Monte Carlo methods and simulation; stochastic optimisation; machine learning; pattern recognition; classification and regression; time series; information engineering.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

RP: BE (Hons) or equivalent

EMTH 614 Advanced Differential Equations

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Solution of odes: Linear problems: Initial value problems, Boundary value problems; Non-linear quantitative methods, dynamical systems. Solution of pdes: method of characteristics, classification of pde; Fourier series, Hilbert space, Sturm-Liouville: separation of variables solution of elliptic, parabolic and hyperbolic equations. Integral transforms and green functions. Variational methods.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

RP: BE (Hons)

EMTH 620 High Performance Computing

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Features of HPTC: HPTC programming considerations, software technologies, enabling technologies and algorithms. HPTC Programming, Parallel programming. Applications of HPTC to engineering science: Parallel and distributed computing in numerical linear algebra, pdes, odes and optimisation. Applications to: nonlinear dynamical systems, nonlinear fluid mechanics, bio-engineering

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

RP: BE (Hons)

EMTH 675 Independent Course of Study

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

EMTH675-17S1 (C) Semester 1**EMTH675-17S2 (C) Semester 2**

English

*School of Humanities and Creative Arts***ENGL 102 Great Works**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces students to university-level English by exploring in depth a sequence of works that have earned the label 'great' for some or all of the following reasons: because of their enduring, wide and deep cultural influence; because of the originality of their creative conception; because of the power of their language; because of the power and appeal of the stories they tell or the characters or images they contain.

ENGL102-17S1 (C) Semester 1**ENGL 103 The Outsider**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

However you think about the outsider - as artist, as outlaw or anarchist, as hero or scapegoat, as criminal or critic - it is clear that this figure is a constant in the study of literature. In this course we shall investigate the way the figure of the outsider has been represented in the traditions of American and New Zealand literature. Furthermore, we will bring to bear on this figure three key critical contexts: romanticism, modernism and post-colonialism.

ENGL103-17S2 (C) Semester 2**ENGL 104 The Stage and Stagecraft**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course covers the European historical backgrounds informing the modern stage. It also examines how the same fundamental dynamics occur in contemporary theatres, and in other performance situations nowadays, such as marae theatre, passion plays and other site-specific shows.

ENGL104-17S2 (C) Semester 2**ENGL 107 Shakespeare**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course is designed to introduce first year students to a range of Shakespeare's plays as well as to develop their understanding of the different ways in which his plays have been received in recent literary criticism.

ENGL 110 Māori Writing in English

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

An introduction to Māori writing in English from its origins early in the period after the Second World War to its flowering in the late Twentieth Century, with emphasis on its generic and regional variety.

ENGL 115 Childhood in Children's Literature

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the changing representations of the child and childhood in children's literature from the late 18th century to the present.

R: ENGL 212, GEND 105

ENGL115-17S2 (C) Semester 2**ENGL 117 Writing for Academic Success**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Writing for Academic Success fosters the capacity for analytical thought about texts and language. The course also provides training in the writing of clear and effective prose, inculcates awareness of crucial structural and rhetorical features of expository writing, and encourages the application of that awareness to writing in a range of academic and professional contexts.

R: WRIT 101

ENGL117-17SU1 (C) Summer (Jan 17)**ENGL117-17S1 (C) Semester 1****ENGL117-17S2 (C) Semester 2****ENGL 118 Creative Writing: Skills, Techniques and Strategies**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides a thorough grounding in the skills, techniques and tricks a writer needs to transform ideas and material into art. Guided exercises will develop students' perception, observation and research skills. The study of selected poetry, song lyrics and monologues will provide an understanding of fundamental techniques and approaches, as well as inspiration for students' own writing.

ENGL118-17S1 (C) Semester 1**ENGL 132 Cultural Studies: Reading Culture**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

An introduction to Cultural Studies, emphasising aspects of the field that are most pertinent to English Studies: the textuality of culture, cultural history, and cultural value and taste.

R: CULT 132

EQ: CULT 132

WRIT 101 Writing for Academic Success

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Writing for Academic Success fosters the capacity for analytical thought about texts and language. The course also provides training in the writing of clear and effective prose, inculcates awareness of crucial structural and rhetorical features of expository writing, and encourages the application of that awareness to writing in a range of academic and professional contexts.

R: ENGL 117

WRIT101-17SU1 (C) Summer (Jan 17)**WRIT101-17S1 (C) Semester 1****WRIT101-17S2 (C) Semester 2****ENGL 201 The Essay and Beyond: Creative Non-Fiction**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Non-fiction writing has a strong place within the traditions of literature, but has often tended to be neglected as a subject of study. To redress this, we will look at different genres of non-fiction: essays, popular science, travel writing, nature writing, and various types of "life writing". We will question the particular techniques and generic distinctions of texts studied, consider the specific subjects of non-fiction texts, examine how the texts are constructed and discuss their significance in the contexts most relevant to them. In addition, the course will explore the representation of place, displacement and placement; the history of subjectivity; recent interventions into postcolonial, globalisation and literary studies, and ecocriticism and human-animal studies; and the operation of gender and class as they apply to the production and readership of literary non-fiction.

P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100 level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100 level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule

ENGL201-17S1 (C) Semester 1**ENGL 202 Rebels, Devils and Cannibals: Literature and the Origins of Modernity**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Examining a range of literary texts in English from the late sixteenth to the early eighteenth centuries, ENGL202/302 focuses on how the chosen works represent and are shaped by the first glimmerings of modern forms of culture and consciousness.

P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100 level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100 level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule

R: ENGL 302

ENGL 206 Science, Technology and Literature

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will particularly concentrate on the last two centuries of intersections between science, technology and literature, assaying major trends and preoccupations present in a range of texts and theories. Within a general examination of literature's engagements, the development of science fiction forms and concerns will be considered, especially because of the way that the genre often speculates the fears and desires of its time onto both futuristic settings and "alternate realities". Students will be expected to read a range of key material, including a small selection of novels, some short fiction, theoretical writings and visual texts.

P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100 level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100 level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule.

R: ENGL 306

ENGL206-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ENGL 209 Australian Writing and Culture

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course studies a selection of Australian works of fiction and examines the role of literature in the development of myths of settler identity. Themes covered include the convict coast, the romance of the outback, squatters and selectors, and the city and the beach.

P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule

ENGL 210 Inventing New Zealand in Literature

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

ENGL 210 is an introduction to New Zealand literature. The course has a twentieth-century focus, and, in its survey of the century, examines texts that engage the issues of translation (a politics of metaphor) by which different ideas of 'New Zealandness' have been established and critiqued. What is it we mean when we speak of New Zealand literature? What are the assumptions, readings and interpretations employed in the formation of something like New Zealand identity, and what are their contexts?

P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule

ENGL 211 Exceptional Americans: An Introduction to American Literature

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course offers students the chance to engage with some of the most exceptional writers and texts in the American tradition and, at the same time, to think critically about the idea of exceptionalism itself.

P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100 level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100 level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule

R: ENGL 109 and AMST 110

ENGL211-1752 (C)**Semester 2****ENGL 213 Children's Classics: Popular Children's Texts and their Representation on Film**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Children's Classics teaches the genre-specific nature of children's literature, its socio-historical contexts, and the significance of its re-readings as film. It introduces a selection of enduring children's texts, illustrating the importance to literary production of changing cultural context, demonstrating the importance of intertextuality in children's literature and how texts change when filmed, and promotes the skills of reading and writing.

P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule

ENGL213-1751 (C)**Semester 1****ENGL 217 Special Topic: Theatre: Direction, Design and Dramaturgy**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course offers in-depth study of the roles of directors and designers in developing a play-script into a production. It also covers the dramaturg's role in working with a playwright to produce a complete script ready for a director and designers. At the same time, students will gain the analytic, theoretical and conceptual understandings and skills necessary for the competent director, designer and dramaturg; the same knowledge is useful for reviewers and serious theatre patrons.

P: 15 points of ENGL at 100 level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100 level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule

ENGL217-1751 (C)**Semester 1****ENGL 218 Bloody Satisfaction: Revenge from the Greeks to Kill Bill**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Greek literature gives us many examples of bloody and terrible revenge - examples that have not been lost on those who followed them. This course will focus on revenge in texts ranging from Aeschylus' Oresteia trilogy to Quentin Tarantino's movie Kill Bill. In the process, we will see how revenge has been understood and portrayed since classical times. As we examine this theme, we will also analyze the roles played in revenge narratives by cultural constructs such as race, class, and gender. A note of caution: Many of the texts in this course include fairly graphic violence and disturbing incidents. If you do not like reading about or viewing representations of: swordfights, beheadings, poisonings, rape, adultery, animal deaths, live burials, and the like, then this course is not for you.

P: 15 points of ENGL at 100 level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100 level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule

RP: ENGL 107 Shakespeare

ENGL 220 Creative Writing: Short Fiction

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course gives instruction and advice on the writing of short fiction, using a wide range of examples to illustrate the variety of forms, methods, and themes that may be used by the professional writer. Emphasis is given to the variety of genres available and the range of different readerships involved.

P: 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule.

ENGL220-1752 (C)**Semester 2****ENGL 231 Creative Writing: Poetry**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course offers instruction and advice in the practice of writing poetry. A number of forms and styles will be studied, and writing exercises will be used to extend and develop the individual student's range of competencies. The course will

culminate in the production by each student of a portfolio of his or her original work.

P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule

R: ENGL 230

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. Selection will be made on the basis of a folio of work, submitted no later than 31 October in the year preceding enrolment (or no later than 31 May in the year of enrolment if offered in the second semester), to be assessed by the course convenor.

ENGL 232 Cultural Politics/Cultural Activism

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course considers the strategic roles that culture can play in influencing political and social change, studying a wide variety of cultural texts and practices.

P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule

R: CULT 202

EQ: CULT 202

ENGL232-1751 (C) Semester 1

ENGL 233 Creative Writing for Stage

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course combines the development of students' creative writing with teaching of the practical skills and dramaturgic techniques of scripting for stage.

P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule

R: ENGL 234

ENGL 238 Creative Writing for Screen

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Students who complete this course will emerge with a full understanding of the difference between a theatre-script and a film-script, and that they will have acquired all the technical skills and information required to set out a film-script of a standard for submission to a professional agent, and a clear understanding of the specific perspectives and values particular to the conception of film as opposed to other genres.

P: Any 75 points.

R: ENGL 234, CINE 210

EQ: CINE 210

ENGL238-16SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 16)

ENGL 243 From Bambi to Kong: The Animal in American Popular Culture

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides an introduction to human-animal studies through an analysis of cinematic representations

of animals and the environment across horror and science fiction genres, animation, comedy and documentary.

P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule

R: AMST 236, CULT 206, GEND 213, AMST 331, GEND 311, ENGL 349.

EQ: AMST 236, GEND 213, CULT 206

ENGL243-1752 (C) Semester 2

ENGL 302 Rebels, Devils and Cannibals: Literature and the Origins of Modernity

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Examining a range of literary texts in English from the late sixteenth to the early eighteenth centuries, ENGL202/302 focuses on how the chosen works represent and are shaped by the first glimmerings of modern forms of culture and consciousness.

P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 200 level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200 level, or any 45 points at 200 level from the Arts Schedule

R: ENGL 202

ENGL 305 European Novels and Film Adaptations

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A study of important European novels and their film adaptations.

P: Any 30 points at 200-level

R: EULC 204, EULC 304, EURA 204, EURA 304, CINE 214, RUSS 215, RUSS 216

EQ: EURA 304

ENGL305-1751 (C) Semester 1

ENGL 306 Science, Technology and Literature

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course will particularly concentrate on the last two centuries of intersections between science, technology and literature, assaying major trends and preoccupations present in a range of texts and theories. Within a general examination of literature's engagements, the development of science fiction forms and concerns will be considered, especially because of the way that the genre often speculates the fears and desires of its time onto both futuristic settings and "alternate realities". Students will be expected to read a range of key material, including a small selection of novels, some short fiction, theoretical writings and visual texts.

P: 15 points of ENGL at 200 level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200 level, or any 45 points at 200 level from the Arts Schedule.

R: ENGL 206

ENGL306-1751 (C) Semester 1

ENGL 313 Cultures of the Supernatural

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course examines shifting representations of the supernatural and paranormal in American popular culture

post-1960s through an analysis of fiction, folklore, visual culture, and gothic and neo-pagan subcultures.

P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.

R: AMST 313, CULT 317, AMST 413, ENGL 413, CULT 417

EQ: AMST 313, CULT 317

ENGL313-1752 (C)

Semester 2

ENGL 315 The Twentieth Century Novel

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

A comparative study of eight novels in English that reflect or have helped to shape our sense of what Isaiah Berlin called "this most terrible century in Western history". The course will examine the notion that the breakdown of families, hierarchies and nineteenth century imperial certainties contributed to the proliferation of parodic, subversive, and dystopian novels as the twentieth century progressed.

P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.

ENGL315-1752 (C)

Semester 2

ENGL 316 New Zealand Literature 3

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

A course which is designed to follow ENGL 210 (New Zealand Literature 2), examining in depth the ways in which New Zealand literature can be written about. The course consists of four units, each of which addresses a specific critical context.

P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.

ENGL 317 Special Topic: Modern Poetry

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

This course introduces students to the high points and key parts of modern and contemporary poetry in English from W.B. Yeats to the present day, focusing on some of the major writers, movements and anthologies, and including figures from Britain, Ireland, the United States and New Zealand. Plenty of attention will be paid to individual poems.

ENGL317-16SU2 (C)

Summer (Nov 16)

ENGL 318 Reading Animals: Beast Fables to Graphic Novels

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

This course explores the role of imagery and narrative in constituting historical and contemporary conceptions of 'animality' and speciesism across a range of texts and media (including bestiaries, folklore and mythology; popular cooking shows and 'foodie' books; wildlife documentaries;

contemporary and activist art; science fiction and graphic novels; and animal biographies).

P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule

R: CULT 335

EQ: CULT 335

ENGL318-1751 (C)

Semester 1

ENGL 332 Sexualities in Culture

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

This course analyses representations and models of 'normal' and 'abnormal' sexuality as these occur in sexology, psychiatry, self-help psychology, cinema and popular culture, and queer activism.

P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.

R: AMST 332, CULT 303, GEND 307, GEND 211

EQ: CULT 303

ENGL332-1752 (C)

Semester 2

ENGL 333 The Exotic

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

A course addressing the concept of the exotic as a category of taste and feeling through which to explore the politics and history of literatures in English. Exoticism will be considered via four main sub-categories: primitivism, orientalism, the marvellous and the introduced. A range of texts from the seventeenth to the twenty-first centuries will be studied, deriving from locations as diverse as Britain, Africa, the Indian Subcontinent, Latin America, the Caribbean and the Pacific.

P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.

R: ENGL 307, CULT 307, CULT 333

EQ: CULT 333

ENGL 345 Reading Digitally: Electronic Texts in Literary Culture

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Digital technologies have influenced literary reading and writing at every level, including how we author, publish, distribute, read and study texts. This course equips students with skills for reading and writing in the digital age via a wide-ranging exploration of new media literatures, literature in relation to software cultures, changes to reading practices and cognition, and recent digital research tools and methods. The course will introduce students to new software and some technical concepts, but no special skills or knowledge are required.

P: 15 points of ENGL at 200 level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200 level, or any 45 points at 200 level from the Arts schedule.

R: DIGI 301

EQ: DIGI 301

ENGL345-1752 (C)

Semester 2

ENGL 349 From Bambi to Kong: The Animal in American Popular Culture

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course provides an introduction to human-animal studies through an analysis of cinematic representations of animals and the environment across horror and science fiction genres, animation, comedy and documentary.

P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.

R: ENGL 243, AMST 236, CULT 206, GEND 213, AMST 331, GEND 311

ENGL 350 Creative Writing Masterclass: Special Topics in Creative Writing

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course teaches a special topic in creative writing varying from year to year and is offered by a distinguished practitioner in the area.

P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.

PACE 395 Internship

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships

P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.

EQ: ARTS 395

PACE395-17S1 (C)

Semester 1

PACE395-17A (C)

Starts Anytime

PACE395-17S2 (C)

Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships> for more information.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ENGL 408 Screen Shakespeare

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course focuses upon film adaptations of several of Shakespeare's plays, and will examine how the transition from literary text to screen changes and re-interprets Shakespeare's work for different purposes.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: CINE 420

EQ: CINE 420

ENGL 410 Picture (Im)Perfect: Utopia and Dystopia in Literature

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Utopia is a term coined by Sir Thomas More in the sixteenth century, a play on Greek for both "no place" and a "good place", setting up an imaginative projection of an idealised socio-political "place". Alongside the domain of the ideal, there is an equally compelling tradition of projecting dystopian visions: the "dark mirror" of the writers' concerns. The focus of the course is both on texts and theories surrounding these trends in envisioning the desires and anxieties of particular cultures and individuals, examining treatises, fantasies, essays and other speculative fiction. Plotting an historical course through this domain, we will also be questioning the shifting ideals represented, and the kinds of social and political positioning engendered in the shifts. While students will be expected to read a number of key texts in the thematic "genres" of utopian or dystopian subjects, and relevant theory, there will also be sufficient opportunity to view other examples and map out the differences and similarities in representation that different choices of texts negotiate.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator.

ENGL410-17S1 (C)

Semester 1

ENGL 411 Writing Nature, Representing Animals

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

In recent years, scholars in the Humanities have broadened out from a narrow focus on knowledge about "the human" and begun to investigate wider aspects of the nonhuman material world - especially the relationships between human culture, animals, environments and ecologies. These tendencies - variously labeled Ecocriticism, Zoöcriticism, Anthrozoology and Human-Animal Studies - are now generating some of the most vigorous and compelling work by researchers in Humanities disciplines. ENGL411 offers an in-depth examination of key areas of this new interdisciplinary field.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: CULT 418

ENGL411-17S1 (C)

Semester 1

ENGL 412 Special Topic: 'A Small, Good Thing': The Short Story in the Old World and the New

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The first theorist of the short story, Edgar Allan Poe, famously defined the form as something one might peruse at a single sitting. Like a poem, thought Poe, the story ought to achieve a 'unity of effect or impression', a kind of transient but intense excitement. Henry James saw in the form's brevity the 'science of control'; and while some readers enthused about the form's commitment to the moment, the event, the epiphany, others saw only a symptom of cultural fragmentation. This course examines the history and characteristics of the short story as it has been developed in the European and American traditions. More specifically, the course focuses on the relationship of the short story to some of the most persuasive ideas of modernity. Students will have an opportunity to read and place in context such greats of the form as Anton Chekov, Mark Twain, Nikolai Gogol, Poe, Flannery O'Connor, Ernest Hemingway, Raymond Carver, Alice Munro and David Foster Wallace. As the course progresses we will make our way through movements such as romanticism, modernism and postmodernism - all of which define themselves in relation to modernity - concluding with a selection of some of the most exciting new writers working in America.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator.

ENGL412-17S2 (C) Semester 2**ENGL 419 Special Topic: Digital Literary Studies**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Permission of the Programme Coordinator

R: ENGL 317

ENGL 421 Modern Poetry

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course examines in depth the work of W.B. Yeats. In order to provide a context for this study, the poetry of Ezra Pound and T.S. Eliot will also be surveyed. In the final part of the course students will have the option of studying more recent poets.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENGL 427 New Zealand Literature: Recent Writing

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

A course which addresses the issues involved in conducting original research in New Zealand literature. The focus is on New Zealand literary theory, and on skills for gathering information.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENGL 431 Young Adult Fiction

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An examination of the varied genres of young adult fiction and its construction as a commodity with a specific niche market.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENGL431-17S2 (C) Semester 2**ENGL 434 Independent Course of Study: Modern Poetry**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department

R: ENGL 317

ENGL434-16SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 16)**ENGL 442 Directed Reading and Writing**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

English 442 provides an opportunity for BA(Honours) and first-year MA students to study areas of interest not otherwise available as 400-level courses. Students work independently under the direction of an academic staff member. They are required to read prescribed primary and secondary materials, to undertake assigned research tasks, and to produce two or more essays or other written exercises (with a total length of about 10,000 words). Interested students must contact the Supervisor of Honours Students well in advance of the start of semester.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

ENGL442-17S1 (C) Semester 1**ENGL442-17S2 (C) Semester 2****ENGL 444 Women/Theory/Film**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course investigates the changing place of women in film: as a glamorised spectacle and cultural commodity, as spectators and consumers, and also as creators and theorists.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

R: GEND 413, TAFS 406, CINE 401

ENGL444-17S2 (C) Semester 2**ENGL 445 The Essay Film**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course studies the essay film, a hybrid genre which troubles conventional distinctions between documentary and fiction, as the model for a new mode of critical practice.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

ENGL445-17S1 (C) Semester 1**ENGL 480 Research Essay**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENGL480-17S1 (C) Semester 1**ENGL480-17S2 (C) Semester 2****ENGL 481 Creative Writing Project**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The Creative Writing Project provides an opportunity for B.A. (Honours) and first-year M.A. students, particularly those

who have completed some or all of the undergraduate creative writing pathway, to undertake an extended creative project under supervision. This may take the form of a long story, a group of stories, a collection of poems, a short play, or another form to be negotiated.

P: Subject to approval by the Head of Department

ENGL481-17S1 (C) Semester 1
ENGL481-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENGL 690 MA Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENGL690-17A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

ENGL 692 MFA Creative Writing Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Board of Studies and the Dean of Creative Arts

ENGL 790 English PhD

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENGL790-17A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

English Language

School of Languages, Social and Political Sciences

ENLA 101 The English Language

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces students to the study of the English language, its words, sounds and sentences. It also introduces the conceptual and analytical tools which linguists use to understand how languages are constructed.

R: ENGL 123, ENGL 112, LING 111, LING 101
EQ: LING 101

ENLA101-16SU2 (D) Summer (Nov 16)
ENLA101-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ENLA 102 Language and Society in New Zealand and Beyond

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

What do babies know about language when they're born? And how do our experiences as we get older affect both how we use language and what we think about other people's language behaviour? Why, for example, do people think some languages, or some dialects, are 'better' than others? And is there any truth behind such beliefs? In this course we consider a range of research from the field of linguistics that addresses these and other questions. The role of language

experience will emerge as a recurrent theme: the experience that the infant has with a particular language; how our early experience with language affects how we speak and how we listen, and how our beliefs about language are created and maintained in connection to other experiences in our social lives.

R: LING 102
EQ: LING 102

ENLA102-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENLA 210 Language Variation Across Space and Time

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Languages are not fixed; they vary across physical and social space and change over generations. These patterns of variation and change can be understood by studying the linguistic and social factors which affect language use. This course is an introduction to the sociolinguistic study of language variation and change. We examine how language varies both across individuals (e.g. according to a speaker's regional origin, gender, social class, ethnicity and age) and within individuals (e.g. how speakers adjust their language in different contexts depending on the social message they want to convey). Our consideration will include a detailed study of patterns of language change, with attention to changes currently taking place in English and other languages around the world.

P: ENLA 101 or LING 101 or ENLA 102 or LING 102
R: LING 203, LING 210
EQ: LING 210

ENLA210-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENLA 310 New Zealand English

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The entire history of New Zealand English can be tracked in the Origin of New Zealand English corpus (ONZE), housed at the University of Canterbury. Using this extensive collection of spoken language, we can compare the accents of the very earliest New Zealand born settlers to those of contemporary speakers, to examine how New Zealand English has changed. This allows us to answer interesting questions not only about New Zealand English but also about language change in general. This course has a practical focus which will provide hands-on experience in the analysis of New Zealand English. Students are trained in sociolinguistic methodology and in how to use the ONZE corpus, and are given the opportunity to conduct their own piece of research on language variation and/or change in New Zealand.

P: LING 206 or LING 207 or LING 210 or LING 215 or LING 216 or LING 217 or ENLA 210

R: LING 310
EQ: LING 310

ENLA310-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ENLA 320 History of English

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course explores language variation and change, and illustrates these notions through a survey of the way in which English has varied and changed during its recorded history. It will look both at the social history of the language

and the linguistic changes that have taken place over the last 1400 years.

P: LING 101 or ENLA 101.

R: LING 320, LING 220

RP: Any 200 level LING or ENLA course

EQ: LING 320

ENLA320-17S2 (C) Semester 2

PACE 395 Internship

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships

P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.

EQ: ARTS 395

PACE395-17S1 (C) Semester 1

PACE395-17A (C) Starts Anytime

PACE395-17S2 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships> for more information.

Environmental Science

College of Science Office courses

ENVR 101 Introduction to Environmental Science

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course offers a general introduction to environmental science in an interdisciplinary context. The ENVR 101 course aims to build a knowledge platform and exposes students to the environmental problems and solutions of the modern era. Using an integrated approach across the chemical, biological, cultural and values/ethics aspects of environmental science, students will consider the problems and solutions across key topics including: Feeding the planet (Kai whenua and Kai Moana), Sustainable resource use and waste management, powering the planet, human health and environment, sustainable cities, and sustainable tourism. Students will learn through a combination of lectures and tutorials/workshops. Assessment will be via assignment, on-line quizzes and an exam.

ENVR101-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENVR 414 Current Issues in Environmental Chemistry

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course comprises current issues in environmental chemistry. Examples include emerging contaminants, stable isotopes as tracers, air quality, global climate change, drinking water, contaminated land, radiochemistry, acid mine drainage and toxicology.

P: CHEM 324 or ENCN 281 or equivalent study

ENVR414-17S2 (C) Semester 2

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ENVR 410 Concepts and Principles of Environmental Science

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Basic concepts and principles in environmental science.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENVR410-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ENVR 411 Case Studies in Environmental Science

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Application of basic concepts in environmental science to understanding land, air and water processes, their interactions, and their management.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENVR411-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENVR 480 Research Project

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A written report on a research project on a topic in interdisciplinary environmental science approved by the Co-ordinator. The report must be completed and presented to the Registrar no later than 1 November in the year in which the student presents the written courses.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENVR480-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENVR 690 MSc Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENVR690-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

ENVR 790 Environmental Science PhD

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENVR790-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

European and European Union Studies

School of Language, Social and Political Sciences

EURA 101 Global EUROpe

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

What is the European Union? How important is it in Global Affairs? Why is the EU expanding? Through the use of traditional and online teaching methods, this course introduces students to the identity, structure and function of the EU, its key challenges and its role and impact on the world, particularly in the Asia-Pacific region.

R: EURO 101

EURA101-17S1 (D) Semester 1

EURA101-17S1 (C) Semester 1

EURA 104 European Languages in Europe and Beyond

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is a one semester course for students undertaking a first year course in European languages or European studies, and is open to all undergraduates irrespective of their discipline. It covers a range of topics relating to the languages of Europe: how they developed and spread as a group of languages, as isolates, or the way in which (inter) national languages of Europe developed. The course also looks at the place languages take in the European Union, and how the construction of Europe insists on protecting language diversity. No knowledge of languages other than English is needed to take this course.

R: LING 104, EULC 104, EURO 104

EQ: LING 104

EURA104-17S2 (C) Semester 2

EURA 201 European Identity and Culture: Multicultural Societies of Europe and the European Union

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course looks at the social and cultural impacts of European integration. Employing a multidisciplinary perspective, this course aims to answer a set of questions: What are the key issues confronting the European Union (EU) and its citizens? How do current issues facing the EU - immigration multi-cultural and multi-lingual society, religious and political diversity - influence the motivation behind integration? The course examines the notions of Europe and the EU and the roles of individual, national and supranational identities in the EU's interactions with its citizens and the world. There is an emphasis on interactive discussions, small group activities and access to experts in the field.

P: Any 30 points at 100 level from the Arts Schedule.

R: EURA 301, EURO 201, EURO 301

EURA201-17S1 (C) Semester 1

EURA 204 European Novels and Film Adaptations

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A study of important European novels and their film adaptations.

P: Any 45 points.

R: CINE 214, ENGL 305, EULC 204, EULC 304, EURA 304, RUSS 215, RUSS 216

EQ: CINE 214

EURA204-17S1 (C) Semester 1

EURA 210 European Integration from Community to Union

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course is designed to introduce students to the process of European Integration that has transformed post-1945 Europe and seen the European Union emerge as a new global power. The course draws on an interdisciplinary approach and is focused on policy analysis and case studies.

P: Any 15 points of EURA or EURO at 100-level OR any 45 points at 100-level in Arts, Commerce, Law OR any other 45 points at 100-level with approval of the Course Coordinator

R: EURA 310, EURO 210, EURO 310, GEOG 321

EURA210-17S2 (C) Semester 2

EURA 211 Classic Works in Political Philosophy - Machiavelli to Marx

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course is an introduction to the history of political philosophy. It will focus on a number of topics including Machiavelli's *The Prince*, early modern constitutionalism, the invention of the modern state, the theory of sovereignty, political reason, the origins of social science, liberty and utilitarianism. The individual theorists who will be discussed include Bodin, Filmer, Locke, Hume, Burke, Bentham, and, Tocqueville, Marx & Mill.

P: Any 15 points in EURO 100-level papers OR any 45 points at 100-level in Arts, Commerce, Law OR any other 45 points at 100-level with the approval of the Course Coordinator

R: POLS 201; PHIL 239

EQ: POLS 201; PHIL 239

EURA 212 French Culture in English

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course studies French texts and films in English.

P: Any 45 points.

R: EURA 305, FREN 212, FREN 312

EQ: FREN 212

EURA 214 The Soviet Experiment and its Aftermath

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The emphasis is on Russia's 20th century Communist experience and its many legacies in the fast-changing post-Soviet society. Together we will examine the causes of the Bolshevik Revolution and the greatest social experiment in the history of humankind that followed it. The course will explore the roots of Stalinism, the causes and consequences

of Soviet victory over Nazi Germany in World War II, the space race and other Cold War competitions between the superpowers, Gorbachev's reforms and the collapse of the USSR. Was the end of the Communist rule in the Soviet Union predetermined?

P: Either 15 points in EURA with a B grade or better; or 30 points in EURA; or a B average in 60 points with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: RUSS 218, RUSS 318, HIST 274, HIST 374

EQ: RUSS 218, HIST 274

EURA214-17S2 (C) Semester 2

EURA 221 The European Union and the Wider World

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Students will be introduced to the range of EU external relations, to some of the key patterns in those relations, and to some of the specific relationships and policy areas that give substance to the EU's international actions. The focus is on issues of 'geo-economics' and political economy, and political/security issues will also be dealt with.

P: Any 45 points at 100-level from the Arts Schedule.

R: EURO 221

EURA 223 Remaking the New Europe

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The geography of the new Europe has been built on the remains of the old. It is one of the key nodes of a globalised world, especially important to New Zealand because of persistent cultural, economic and political connections. The course will look at both integration and contradictions in the process of Europeanisation - the emergence of the EU, changes in Central and Eastern Europe; and also at continuing diversity based on environmental difference, historical experience, and persistent tensions.

P: Any 15 points in EURA or EURO 100-level courses OR any 45 points at 100 level in Arts, Commerce, Law or any 45 points with the approval of the course coordinator.

R: GEOG 213, EURO 223

EQ: GEOG 213

EURA223-17SU1 (C) Summer (Jan 17)

EURA 224 Democratic and Economic Evolution of Europe

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed to provide sufficient knowledge and understanding of recent economic developments and democratisation processes in Europe as a whole and within the EU as an institution. It will examine the institutional and policy changes that have happened since the European "reunification" in 1989, but significant attention will be paid to the economic and political history of the continent also.

P: Any 15 points in EURA or EURO 100-level courses OR any 45 points at 100 level in Arts, Commerce, Law or any 45 points with the approval of the course coordinator.

R: POLS 224, EURO 224, EURO 324, EURA 324

EQ: POLS 224

EURA224-16SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 16)

EURA 226 The Rise and Fall of Communism in Eastern Europe, 1944 -1991

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The end of the Cold War and of Eastern European communism in 1989-1991 did not mean the loss of Eastern Europe's global importance. On the contrary, the recent history of Eastern European countries, the period of their post-communist transition to political democracy and a market economy, has been marked with new instabilities, crises and wars, which have had serious implications for global trends as well. This course is designed to provide a broad background to an understanding of the political, socio-economic, and cultural developments in the countries of former communist Eastern Europe as an essential prerequisite to understanding the modern world.

P: Any 15 points of EURA or EURO at 100-level OR any 45 points at 100-level in Arts, Commerce, Law OR any other 45 points at 100-level with approval of the Course Coordinator.

R: EURA 326, EURO 226, EURO 326, HIST 269, HIST 329

EQ: HIST 269

EURA226-17S2 (C) Semester 2

EURA 232 Special Topic: Human Rights: Agendas, Issues and the European Union

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course gives an overview of the concept of human rights and a deeper understanding of human rights agendas and issues in the context of the European Union. It looks at different conceptions of human rights, human rights regimes particularly in a European context, and human rights issues around the world. A particular focus of this course is to discuss the role of the European Union as a normative actor and review human rights discourse in relation to the European Union from both an internal and external dimension in relation to global civil society.

P: Any 15 points in EURA or EURO 100-level courses OR any 45 points at 100-level in Arts, Commerce, Law OR any other 45 points at 100-level with the approval of the Course Coordinator.

R: EURO 232

EURA232-16SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 16)

EURA 234 Special Topic: European Foreign and Security Policy in the 21st Century

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course focuses on how the EU and its member states are adapting to an international role in the 21st century. The course will examine the institutions of EU foreign and security policy, the creation of the Common Security and Defence Policy (CSDP) and the increasing number of civilian and military crisis management operations. The course assesses the EU's emergent strategy and strategic culture and strands of its foreign policy in action. The course concludes with an assessment of institutional changes as a result of the Lisbon Treaty, in particular the creation of the European External Action Service (EEAS) that have further raised expectations as to the EU's external role.

P: Any 15 points of EURA or EURO at 100-level, OR Any 45 points at 100-level in Arts, Commerce, Law OR Any other

45 points at 100-level with the approval of the Course Coordinator.

R: EURO 234, and POLS 234 after 2013

EQ: POLS 234 after 2013

EURA234-17SU1 (C) Summer (Jan 17)

EURA 235 Tsardom to Empire: Russian History 1480 to 1917

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course explores aspects of social, political, economic, cultural, religious, and intellectual history of Russia prior to 1917, with a particular emphasis on the autocratic tradition as developed from 1480 onwards. The course also investigates the making of the Russian Empire while also examining ways in which political forces unique to Russia shaped the country's cultural specificity in the European context.

P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points.

R: HIST 138, RUSS 111, HIST 235, HIST 335, RUSS 235, RUSS 335, EURA 235, EURA 335

RP: HIST 136 or HIST 137 or HIST 133

EQ: RUSS 235, HIST 235

EURA235-17S1 (C) Semester 1

EURA 301 European Identity and Culture: Multicultural Societies of Europe and the European Union

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course looks at the social and cultural impacts of European integration. Employing a multidisciplinary perspective, this course aims to answer a set of questions: What are the key issues confronting the European Union (EU) and its citizens? How do current issues facing the EU - immigration multi-cultural and multi-lingual society, religious and political diversity - influence the motivation behind integration? The course examines the notions of Europe and the EU and the roles of individual, national and supranational identities in the EU's interactions with its citizens and the world. There is an emphasis on interactive discussions, small group activities and access to experts in the field.

P: Any 15 points of EURA or EURO 200-level papers OR any 45 points with B average at 200-level in Arts, Commerce, Law OR any other 45 points with B average at 200-level with the approval of the Course Coordinator.

R: EURA 201, EURO 201, EURO 301

EURA301-17S1 (C) Semester 1

EURA 304 European Novels and Film Adaptations

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A study of important European novels and their film adaptations.

P: Any 30 points at 200 level.

R: ENGL 305, EURA 204, EULC 204, EULC 304, RUSS 215, RUSS 216, CINE 214

EQ: ENGL 305

EURA304-17S1 (C) Semester 1

EURA 305 French Culture in English

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course studies French texts and films in English.

P: Any 45 points at 200 level.

R: EURA 212, FREN 212, FREN 312

EQ: FREN 312

EURA 310 European Integration from Community to Union

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The course is designed to introduce students to the process of European integration that has transformed post-1945 Europe and seen the European Union emerge as a new global power. The course draws on an interdisciplinary approach and is focused on policy analysis and case studies.

P: Either (1) 15 points at B average in any Arts subject or any 15 points in GEOG at 200-level; (2) 15 points of EURO or EURA at 200-level with a B pass OR any 45 points from the Arts Schedule at 200-level.

R: EURA 210, EURO 210, EURO 310, GEOG 320 (prior to 2005), GEOG 321 (from 2005)

EQ: GEOG 321

EURA310-17S2 (C) Semester 2

EURA 311 European Union Legal Studies

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The course is designed to give non-lawyers a grounding in the basics of the European Legal System and its importance to the operation of the European Union. Topics to be examined will include the constitution of the European Union, the role of the European Court of Justice and the implications of European Union Law on domestic political and legal structures. Students will have the opportunity to examine these issues through deeper research-led examination of particular policy areas and constitutional structures.

P: Either 15 points of EURA or EURO at 200-level with a B pass; or 30 points of EURA or EURO at 200-level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule at 200 level.

R: EURO 311, LAWS 355

EURA311-17S1 (C) Semester 1

EURA 324 Democratic and Economic Evolution of Europe

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course is designed to provide sufficient knowledge and understanding of recent economic developments and democratisation processes in Europe as a whole and within the EU as an institution. It will examine the institutional and policy changes that have happened since the European "reunification" in 1989, but significant attention will be paid to the economic and political history of the continent also.

P: Any 15 points in EURA or EURO 200-level courses OR any 45 points with B average at 200-level in Arts, Commerce, Law OR any other 45 points with B average at 200-level with the approval of the Course Coordinator.

R: EURO 224, EURO 324, EURA 224, POLS 224

EURA 326 The Rise and Fall of Communism in Eastern Europe, 1944 -1991

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
The end of the Cold War and of Eastern European communism in 1989-1991 did not mean the loss of Eastern Europe's global importance. On the contrary, the recent history of Eastern European countries, the period of their post-communist transition to political democracy and a market economy, has been marked with new instabilities, crises and wars, which have had serious implications for global trends as well. This course is designed to provide a broad background to an understanding of the political, socio-economic, and cultural developments in the countries of former communist Eastern Europe as an essential prerequisite to understanding the modern world.

P: Any 15 points of EURA or EURO at 200-level OR any 45 points with B average at 200-level in Arts, Commerce, Law OR any 45 points with B average at 200-level with approval of the Course Coordinator.

R: EURA 226, EURO 226, EURO 326, HIST 269, HIST 329

EQ: HIST 329

EURA326-17S2 (C) Semester 2

EURA 330 Special Topic: Contemporary Policy Challenges in the European Union.

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The concept of power underpins this course in that the specific focus will be the policy process as the ultimate arena of power in society. Specific questions to be addressed include: What has been the historical trajectory of the integration process? Which are the powerful institutions and how are they organised? Does their power vary over time and circumstance? What kinds of institutional conflict (turf wars) emerge? How does change take place?

P: Either 15 points of EURA or EURO at 200 level with a B pass; or 30 points of EURA or EURO at 200-level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule.

R: EURO 330 in 2012

EURA 333 European Public Law

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
This course examines the constitutional and administrative structures of selected EU Member States and the EU itself. It focusses on their practical operation and the rules and principles that govern decision making in the European Union with a particular emphasis on how European policy is delivered and how individuals interact with the complex multi-level structure of European governance today. The course includes an examination of the EU's external relations and its impact on the Pacific region. This course is the first of its kind in New Zealand supported by the European Commission's Jean Monnet programme.

P: Any 30 points of EURA or EURO 200-level courses; or any 45 points with a B average at 200 level in Arts, Commerce, Law; or any other 45 points at 200 level with the approval of the Course coordinator.

R: EURO 333, LAWS 388

EQ: LAWS 388

EURA333-17S2 (C) Semester 2

EURA 335 Tsardom to Empire: Russian History 1480 to 1917

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
This course explores aspects of social, political, economic, cultural, religious, and intellectual history of Russia prior to 1917, with a particular emphasis on the autocratic tradition as developed from 1480 onwards. The course also investigates the making of the Russian Empire while also examining ways in which political forces unique to Russia shaped the country's cultural specificity in the European context.

P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR.

R: HIST 138, HIST 235, HIST 335, RUSS 111, RUSS 235, RUSS 335, EURA 235, EURA 335

EQ: RUSS 335, HIST 335

EURA335-17S1 (C) Semester 1

EURA 339 The Economics of European Integration

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Since the Treaty of Rome in 1957, the European Union (EU) has grown from a small customs union with six member states to become the largest integrated market in the world, with 28 members, more than 500 million citizens and a combined gross domestic product larger than that of the United States. This course provides an economic analysis of the processes and policies, which have driven Europe's economic and political integration, exploring the implications of a single market in which goods and services, labour and capital can move freely.

P: Any 105 points from the BA, BCom, BForSc, BSc or LLB schedules including ECON 104 and ECON 105 and at least 30 points above 100 level.

R: EURO 339, ECON 339.

RP: ENGL 117 or an essay-based course.

EQ: ECON 339

EURA339-17SU1 (C) Summer (Jan 17)

PACE 395 Internship

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out

the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships

P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.
EQ: ARTS 395

PACE395-17S1 (C) Semester 1
PACE395-17A (C) Starts Anytime
PACE395-17S2 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships> for more information.

European Studies

National Centre for Research on Europe

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

EURO 401 The Idea of Europe and European Integration

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The goal of this multidisciplinary course is to encompass the diversity of academic insights into the process of European integration, providing students with an appreciation for the historical context of integration and an understanding for the political, social, economic and cultural factors that influence the way in which the EU functions today. The course concentrates on Europe of the 21st century; however, some, earlier historical context is also provided where necessary. The course calls on the wide variety of recognized expertise existing in NZ and internationally.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

EURO401-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
EURO401-17CY (C) Cross Year

EURO 402 The EU in Europe and in the World: The EU's External Identities

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The EU is increasingly an international actor in trade negotiations, world security issues, development aid and environmental policy. The course questions how the rest of the world views the Union in these roles is juxtaposed with the way the EU sees itself as an international actor. This is a course where students can gain unique perspectives in what the EU means for the Asia-Pacific and wider world and look at the question of how outsiders define what Europe is and what it stands for.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

R: EURO 402 before 2014

EURO402-17S1 (C) Semester 1

EURO 407 Special Topic

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Entry to this course is subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

EURO 409 The EU and "Europeanisation" of Europe

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines the importance of the EU as a promoter of peace, democracy and economic prosperity in the European continent and its neighbourhood. As an honours course, it strongly encourages individual student application of research through self-study methods and regular participation in seminar discussions.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

EURO409-17S2 (C) Semester 2

EURO 415 Challenges of Post-Communism

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This interdisciplinary course examines the economic, political and socio-cultural challenges and dilemmas of post-communist transition in the countries of East Central and Eastern Europe. While the focus is on the examination and comparison of developments in East Central European, Baltic and Balkan states, the major development trends in the non-Baltic post-Soviet states will be considered as well. As an honours course, it strongly encourages individual student application of research through self-study methods and regular participation in seminar discussions.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: EURO 407 before 2014; EURO 409 before 2014;

EURO415-17S2 (C) Semester 2

EURO 420 Nationalism and ethnic conflict in Post-Soviet Space

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Following the ideological bankruptcy of Soviet internationalism, ethnic clashes and tensions have swept across the expanses of the former USSR, fostering new nationalistic discourse and new cultural expressions of ethnic awareness. This course studies the historical and ideological roots and current manifestations of nationalism and ethnic conflict in Russia and the former Soviet republics.

P: Subject to approval of Head of Department.

R: RUSS 412, DIPL 415

EQ: RUSS 412, DIPL 415

EURO 426 After the Fall of the Wall: The New Germany in the New Europe

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course studies the current tensions in the political culture of Germany as it seeks to define a new international role for itself after the unification of the Federal Republic and the GDR.

P: Subject to approval of Head of Department.

R: GRMN 426

EQ: GRMN 426

EURO 428 Rights and Realities: EU in the Asia Pacific

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
The European Union and human rights discourses in the Asia-Pacific Region.

R: EURO 318

EURO428-17S2 (C) Semester 2
EURO428-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 16)

EURO 448 Issues in Modern European History

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
This course focuses on some of the most important and controversial debates in the historiography of modern Europe. Students will be encouraged to explore these debates in detail, to consider the historiographical context within which these debates have taken place, and to arrive at their own views based on their extensive research in primary and secondary sources.

R: HIST 449, DIPL 428

EQ: HIST 449, DIPL 428

EURO448-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EURO 456 European Business Law

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This course examines the legal framework for the conduct of business in the European Community as well as the wider implications of the role played in international trade by the EC as a trading power. The course analyses in detail the mechanisms for the creation and maintenance of the single market within the EC. To this end it considers the critical areas of free movement of goods, persons, services, economic enterprises (establishment) and capital as well as the contingent issues of taxation and harmonisation.

P: Subject to approval of Head of Department

R: ACCT 656

EQ: ACCT 656

EURO456-17S1 (C) Semester 1

EURO 457 European Foreign and Security Policy

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This course examines current European Union foreign policy activities which include peace and reconciliation; a growing security role for Europe in terms of an autonomous EU military capacity; and an international diplomatic role.

P: Subject to the approval of the Programme coordinator

R: EURO 410, DIPL 426 before 2014, DIPL 420

EQ: DIPL 420

EURO457-17S1 (C) Semester 1

EURO 458 EU Development Policy

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This course examines current European Union Development policy and addresses humanitarian and poverty initiatives, the implementation of the Millennium Development Goals, trade preferences as well as the growing securitization of Development under the EEAS.

P: Subject to the approval of the Programme coordinator

R: EURO 410, DIPL 426 before 2014, DIPL 421

EQ: DIPL 421

EURO458-17S2 (C) Semester 2

EURO 479 Navigating Research: Research Training and Methods

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
A course in research training and methods for European Union Studies.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of NCRE.

R: EURO 480

EURO479-17S1 (C) Semester 1

EURO 480 Research Topic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
This core course in the EURO Honours programme will consist of two parts – the first semester will feature a course work in research training and methods and the second semester will cover more intensive individual research and writing of the Honours dissertation.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

EURO480-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EURO480-17CY (C) Cross Year

EURO 481 Special Topic: European Studies Internship Paper

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
A course designed for students wishing to apply academic knowledge in a practical setting, to work on a research project in an internship setting.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

EURO481-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EURO 482 European Studies Internship Course

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
A professional internship placement.

EURO482-17A (C) Starts Anytime

EURO482-17S1 (C) Semester 1

EURO482-17S2 (C) Semester 2

EURO 483 Research Topic Part A

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
P: Subject to approval by the Head of Department

EURO483-17S1 (C) Semester 1

EURO 484 Research Topic Part B

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
P: EURO 483 and approval of the Head of Department

EURO484-17S1 (C) Semester 1

EURO 690 MA Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

EURO690-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

EURO 692 M.EURO Dissertation

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS
A research course.

EURO692-17A (C) Starts Anytime

EURO 790 European Studies PhD
120 Points 1.0000 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

EURO790-17A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.
**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Evolutionary Biology

School of Biological Sciences

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

EVOL 480 Project
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A written report on a research project approved by the Head of School of Biological Sciences. The report must be completed and presented by the due date in the year in which the student presents the courses selected from BIOL401 - BIOL493 (refer to degree schedule).

P: Entry is subject to the approval of Head of School
EVOL480-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EVOL 690 MSc Thesis
120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Entry is subject to the approval of Head of School
EVOL690-17A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

EVOL 790 PhD Thesis
120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Entry is subject to the approval of Head of School
EVOL790-17A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.
**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Film

School of Humanities and Creative Arts

FILM 201 Film
90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

An introduction to all aspects of narrative and non-narrative film and video production: the principles of scriptwriting; the interpretation of scripts and performance; the relationship between image and sound; the construction of a grammar and syntax of film production.

P: FINT 103, or by permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts on the basis of at least 120 points from another

degree, a collection of works and an interview. Information may be obtained from the Head of School.

FILM201-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

FILM 211 Film 2A
45 Points 0.3750 EFTS

Not offered in 2017
P: With the permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts.

FILM 212 Film 2B
45 Points 0.3750 EFTS

Not offered in 2017
P: FILM 211

FILM 301 Film
90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

Research, scripting, planning, shooting, editing and other related procedures with an emphasis on documentary production.

P: (1) FILM 201, (2) 30 points at 100 level in ARTH, and (3) 15 points at 200 level in ARTH.

FILM301-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

FILM 311 Film 3
90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017
P: FILM 212

FILM 401 Film
90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

Advanced work in film, video and television. An emphasis on fictional procedures in film and video production. Specialised projects.

P: FILM 301
FILM401-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

FILM 411 Film 4
90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017
P: FILM 311

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

FILM 501 Film
90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

P: (1) FBAF 301 or FBAF 402 or FILM 401; (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

FILM501-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

FILM 550 Research Paper

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: (1) FBAF 301 or FBAF 402 or FILM 401; (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

FILM550-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**FILM 601 Film**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

FILM601-17A (C) Starts Anytime**FILM 602 Film**

60 Points 0.5000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

FILM602-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Finance

*Department of Economics and Finance***FINC 101 Personal Finance**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Personal financial literacy and decision making, including consumption and investment, debt, insurance, retirement and estate planning.

FINC101-17S2 (C) Semester 2**FINC 201 Business Finance**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The core principles of the financial management of business firms.

P: (1) ACCT 102 or MATH 103; and (2) STAT 101 or MSCI 110; and (3) A further 45 points from the BCom or BSc schedules.

R: FINC 202, AFIS 204

RP: Students without a mathematics background equivalent to NCEA Level 2 should pass MATH 101 before enrolling in this course.

EQ: AFIS 204

FINC201-17S1 (C) Semester 1**FINC 203 Financial Markets, Institutions and Instruments**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Description and analysis of the financial system, focusing on financial markets (domestic and international), financial asset trading mechanisms, market efficiency, institutions (intermediaries) and instruments (stocks, bonds, hybrid securities including derivatives).

P: (1) STAT 101 or MSCI 110; and (2) A further 60 points from the BCom or BSc schedules.

R: AFIS 214

EQ: AFIS 214

FINC203-17S1 (C) Semester 1**FINC 205 Quantitative Finance**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Introduction to personal finance using calculus and statistics: simple and compound interest; annuities and

pensions; amortisation and mortgages; taxes; insurance; credit cards; stocks, bonds and risk.

P: (1) MATH 102 or MATH 108 or MATH 199; and (2) STAT 101 or MSCI 110.

RP: MATH 103

FINC205-17S2 (C) Semester 2**FINC 301 Corporate Finance Theory and Policy**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The theoretical principles of corporate finance and their applications to business policy.

P: (1) FINC 201 and FINC 203; and (2) MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 108 or MATH 199

R: FINC 354, AFIS 304

FINC301-17S2 (C) Semester 2**FINC 302 Applied Corporate Finance**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Using problem and case-based situations to illustrate the analysis of various topics in corporate finance.

P: (1) FINC 201 and FINC 203; and (2) MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 108 or MATH 199

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.***FINC 305 Financial Modelling**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The main purpose of this course is to combine a deeper understanding of selected topics in corporate finance and portfolio models with spreadsheet skills at an appropriate level for financial analysts. This course makes extensive use of EXCEL.

P: (1) FINC 201, FINC 203 and one of (MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 199); or (2) FINC 201 and MATH 103

R: FINC 316

FINC305-17S1 (C) Semester 1*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.***FINC 308 Applied Financial Analysis and Valuation**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The use and application of accounting information to financial problems.

P: FINC 201 and FINC 203

R: FINC 394 and AFIS 314

FINC308-17S2 (C) Semester 2**FINC 311 Investments**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The theoretical principles of investments and their applications to investment policy.

P: (1) FINC 201, FINC 203 and one of (MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 199); or (2) FINC 201 and MATH 103

R: FINC 364, AFIS 314

FINC311-17S1 (C) Semester 1

FINC 312 Derivative Securities

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the use, analysis and pricing of derivative securities, including options, futures and swaps.

P: (1) FINC 201, FINC 203 and one of (MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 199); or (2) FINC 201 and MATH 103

R: FINC 612

FINC312-1751 (C) Semester 1**FINC 316 Fixed Income Securities**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is an introduction to the theoretical and practical aspects of fixed income investing. Topics covered include features and valuation of debt instruments, yield spreads and measures, term structure of interest rates, and measurement of interest rate risk.

P: (1) FINC 201 and FINC 203; and (2) MATH 102 or MATH 199

RP: FINC 205

FINC316-1752 (C) Semester 2**FINC 323 Time Series Methods**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Analysis of sequentially collected data including data modelling and forecasting techniques.

P: (1) ECON 213; and (2) ECON 202 or ECON 207 or FINC 205; and (3) MATH 102

R: STAT 317, ECON 323

EQ: ECON 323, STAT 317

FINC 331 Financial Economics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The economics of finance, with applications to asset valuation, corporate finance, and portfolio management.

P: ECON 207, FINC 201, MATH 102;

R: ECON 331

RP: FINC 205 or MATH 103

EQ: ECON 331

FINC331-1751 (C) Semester 1**FINC 344 International Finance**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides an understanding of the fundamental concepts and issues in international finance. It develops a "tool-kit" of common approaches and applies it to many real-world examples in international finance. We cover topics such as the foreign exchange markets and exchange rate systems, balance of payments, international arbitrage and interest rate parity, exchange rate determination and forecasting, measuring and managing exchange rate risk, international debt and equity financing, currency derivatives, interest rate and currency swaps, and financial crises.

P: ECON 206 or FINC 201 or FINC 203

R: FINC 315, ECON 344, ECON 210

RP: 15 points in MATH or Year 13 Math with Calculus

EQ: ECON 344

FINC344-1752 (C) Semester 2**FINC 345 The Economics of Risk and Insurance**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course analyses the nature and problem of risk and uncertainty and consumers' preferences regarding risk and risk taking. It examines the basic principles of risk and insurance, and the description of the characteristics of main types of insurance (both life and general). The course includes an introduction to the structure and operation of insurance markets (both local and international), and the function of insurance firms within the financial system. It covers the general principles of insurance underwriting and pricing, claims management and claims reserving process within the regulatory regime of the insurance industry.

P: ECON 207 or ECON 202

RP: ECON 208

EQ: ECON 345

FINC345-1751 (C) Semester 1**FINC 390 Internship or Consultancy Project**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An internship or consultancy project is an opportunity to experience a professional work environment. Internships or projects taken for credit are usually unpaid. You are expected to develop a good understanding of a sector, market or organisation. The work you submit will show an application of the tools, ideas or concepts of finance. You will be required to reflect critically on the requirements of transitioning from an academic to a work environment and the skills valued in a professional workplace. As these are finance placements, priority is given to finance majors.

P: (1) FINC 201 and FINC 203 (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department

R: ECON 390, ARTS 395, PACE 395

FINC390-17A (C) Starts Anytime**Postgraduate**

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

FINC 610 Studies in Capital Markets

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Studies in Capital Markets

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

FINC610-1751 (C) Semester 1**FINC610-1752 (C) Semester 2****FINC 612 Derivatives Securities**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides an introduction to financial derivative securities. The main focus of the course will be on derivatives such as forwards, futures, swaps and options. The purpose of this course is to equip students with knowledge about these products, i.e., how they are priced, valued,

and how they can be used for arbitraging, speculation and hedging purposes.

P: (1) FINC 201 (2) MATH 102

R: FINC 312

FINC612-1751 (C) Semester 1

FINC 613 Studies in Capital Markets II

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

FINC613-1751 (C) Semester 1

FINC613-1752 (C) Semester 2

FINC 616 Financial Modelling

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Application of spreadsheet tools to financial decision-making and analysis

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

R: FINC 305

EQ: FINC 305

FINC616-1751 (C) Semester 1

FINC 621 Advanced Corporate Finance

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An examination of modern research in corporate finance and investment, including cost of capital and real options.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

RP: FINC 301, FINC 331 or ECON 331

FINC621-1751 (C) Semester 1

FINC 622 Advanced Financial Economics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines modern research in financial economics. Topics covered include risk, portfolio theory, asset allocation, and multi-period asset pricing.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

FINC622-1752 (C) Semester 2

FINC 623 Advanced Derivative Securities

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Detailed analysis of complex derivative securities, including valuation, hedging, speculation, arbitrage and risk management.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

FINC623-1752 (C) Semester 2

FINC 624 Asset Pricing

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An examination and analysis of theories and applications of asset pricing.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

FINC624-1751 (C) Semester 1

FINC 625 Empirical Finance

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

An introduction to time-series and event-study methods used in empirical finance research.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

FINC 626 Topics in International Financial Markets

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course will focus on international financial markets, specifically including recent financial crises.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

FINC 627 Applied Financial Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Topics in applied financial management.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

FINC 628 Risk Analysis

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The measurement and analysis of risk for financial and non-financial institutions.

P: Subject to approval by Head of Department

FINC 629 Credit Risk Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017
Management of Credit Risks

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

FINC 641 Monetary Economics: Theory

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course surveys a number of important topics in monetary theory. A few topics such as the implementation of monetary policy in New Zealand draw heavily on microeconomics. The lectures cover topics ranging from asymmetric information in credit markets to the term structure of interest rates. The topical nature of the course is brought out by a discussion of the causes and consequences of currency crises, foreign exchange market intervention, and the recent drive towards currency unions.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ECON 641

EQ: ECON 641

FINC641-1752 (C) Semester 2

FINC 643 Advanced International Finance

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces students to selected relevant topics in international finance. It will familiarize students with the analytical techniques needed to understand different theoretical issues and evaluate the empirical performance of the models. The main topics covered in this course are exchange rate movements, current account determination, foreign exchange intervention and volatility, sovereign debt and crisis, financial development, financial liberalization and international capital flows, currency crisis, banking system

stability and systemic risk, and the role of international institutions like the IMF.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ECON 643

RP: ECON 344 or FINC 344

EQ: ECON 643

FINC643-17S1 (C) Semester 1

FINC 649 Financial Distress

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course examines modern research in corporate financial distress. Topics covered include distress identification, the link between distress and macroeconomic conditions, and financial bubbles.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ACCT 625, ACIS 625, AFIS 625, FINC 653,

EQ: ACIS 625, ACCT 625

FINC 650 Corporate Governance

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Corporate governance theory and practice. Topics include: Corporate governance in New Zealand, Australia, and around the world; Theories of corporate governance; The board of directors and its committees; Director and executive remuneration; Corporate governance scandals; and Stakeholders.

P: Subject to approval by the Head of Department

R: ACCT 624

EQ: ACCT 624

FINC650-17S2 (C) Semester 2

FINC 680 Research Project

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

FINC680-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

FINC 691 MCom Dissertation

60 Points 0.5000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

Admission may be subject to meeting a sufficient standard in previous coursework.

R: FINC 680

FINC691-17A (C) Starts Anytime

FINC 695 MCom Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

FINC695-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

FINC 699 MSc Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

FINC699-17A (C) Starts Anytime

FINC 790 Finance PhD

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

FINC790-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, all international students pay the domestic fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Finance and Economics

Department of Economics and Finance

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

FIEC 601 Quantitative Finance and Economics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An intensive finance and economics course for students with the minimum entry requirement for the MAFE degree.

The course reviews foundational content in skills and techniques in finance, microeconomics, and econometrics that students will likely be deficient in if they have met only the minimum pre-requisites. Students will become proficient in the use of math, or else the ability to evaluate the math, for finance and economics topics they would have seen in the undergraduate pre-requisite for entry to the programme.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

FIEC601-17SU1 (C) Summer (Jan 17)

FIEC 675 Advanced Applications in Finance and Economics

45 Points 0.3750 EFTS

FIEC 675 is specific to the Master of Applied Finance and Economics (MAFE). It follows the completion of coursework and is a module based course with applied projects in topics such as time series forecasting, cost-benefit analysis, portfolio management and financial decision-making.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

FIEC675-16SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 16)

Financial Engineering

College of Science

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

FENG 601 Applications of Financial Engineering

45 Points 0.3750 EFTS

Practical applications of financial engineering including Monte Carlo simulation, convex optimisation, and structural

products and exotic derivatives. This course is a capstone course for the Master of Financial Engineering.
 P: 135 points course work of Master in Financial Engineering
FENG601-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 16)

Financial Management

Executive Development Programmes

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

MFIN 601 Corporate Finance
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2017

This course examines corporate finance theory and its application to practice with particular attention to how financial decisions affect firm value. A range of topics are covered including financial asset management, asset and project valuation, capital structure and dividend policy, corporate restructuring, and other contemporary issues in corporate finance.

P: MBAZ 603; subject to the approval of the Director of the Executive Development Programme.
 RP: MBAZ 604

MFIN 602 Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2017

This course examines theories of investment analysis and portfolio management and their application to practice with particular attention on how local firms manage their investments and risk in both the domestic and international markets. A range of topics are covered including equity and debt investments, derivatives, exchange rates, and alternative investments as well as other contemporary issues in portfolio and wealth management.

P: MBAZ 603.
 RP: MBAZ 604

MFIN 603 Financial Management
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2017

This course examines theories of financial management and their application to practice with particular attention to how accounting standards and taxation policies affect financial decision-making. A range of topics are covered including international accounting standards, financial reporting and analysis, taxation policies and tax planning, financial risk management, corporate governance, culture and ethics in the world of finance, and other contemporary issues in financial management.

P: MBAZ 601

MFIN 670 Applied Research in Financial Management
 45 Points 0.3750 EFTS
Not offered in 2017

This course consists of four modules in which students will undertake applied research projects. The modules are: Business in New Zealand; Cases in Financial and Management Accounting; Portfolio Management; Financial Decision-making.

P: Subject to approval by Director of Executive Development Programmes
 R: FIEC 675

Fine Arts

School of Fine Arts

FINA 101 What is Practice?
 30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 An introduction to studio practice across five fine arts disciplines.

P: With the permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts.

FINA101-17S1 (C) Semester 1
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

FINA 102 Communities of Practice
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 An introduction to communities of practice within the contemporary arts world.

P: With the permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts.

FINA102-17S1 (C) Semester 1
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

FINA 103 Studio Practice
 45 Points 0.3750 EFTS
 An introduction to a selection of fine arts studio practices.

P: With the permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts.

FINA103-17S2 (C) Semester 2
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

FINA 450 Honours Research
 120 Points 1.0000 EFTS
Not offered in 2017

P: With the permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts.

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

FINA 451 Honours Research A
 60 Points 0.5000 EFTS
Not offered in 2017

P: With the permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts.

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

FINA 452 Honours Research B
60 Points 0.5000 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: With the permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts.

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

Fire Engineering

Department of Civil and Natural Resources Engineering

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ENFE 601 Structural Fire Engineering

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Introduction to specific fire engineering design of buildings. Active and passive fire protection. Severity of post-flashover fires. Fire resistance of steel, concrete and timber structures.
P: ENGR 403 or subject to approval of the Head of Department
R: ENCI 661

ENFE601-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ENFE 602 Fire Dynamics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
1- and 2-dimensional conduction, thermal convection and radiation. Ignition and flame spread. Combustion chemistry. Fundamentals of burning objects. Flame heights and fire plumes.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

EQ: ENCI 663

ENFE602-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ENFE 603 Fire Safety Systems

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Fire detection and alarm systems. Suppression systems. Fire extinguishment and water supplies. Smoke control systems. Integration of fire safety systems with building services.

P: ENGR 403 or approval of the Head of Department.

R: ENCI 662

ENFE603-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENFE 604 Fire Design Case Study

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Specific fire engineering design of a case study building. Application of fire design computer models. Synthesis of life safety and property protection strategies.

P: ENGR 403 or approval of the Head of Department

C: ENFE 610

ENFE604-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENFE 610 Advanced Fire Dynamics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Ceiling jet flows. Fundamentals of zone modelling and vent flows. Compartment fire analysis. Applications of computer fire models.

P: ENFE 602

ENFE610-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENFE 613 Special Topic: Human Behaviour in Fire

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Examination and interaction of the individual with the fire-created environment. The behaviour of building occupants relative to their awareness, actions and movements. How human behaviour issues are incorporated in building design.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENFE 614 Special Topic in Fire Engineering

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENFE614-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ENFE614-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENFE 615 Human Behaviour in Fire

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Examination and interaction of the individual with the fire-created environment. Behaviour of building occupants relative to their awareness, actions and movements. How human behaviour issues are incorporated in building design.

P: ENGR 403

ENFE615-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENFE 675 Independent Course of Study

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENFE675-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ENFE675-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENFE675-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENFE 681 Fire Project

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A fire engineering project to be undertaken within one of the Departments of Engineering.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies.

ENFE681-16SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 16)

ENFE681-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ENFE681-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENFE681-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENFE 682 Fire Project

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A fire engineering project to be undertaken within one of the Departments of Engineering.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies.

ENFE682-16SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 16)

ENFE682-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ENFE682-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENFE682-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENFE 683 Fire Project

45 Points 0.3750 EFTS

A fire engineering project to be undertaken within one of the Departments of Engineering.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies.

ENFE683-16SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 16)

ENFE683-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ENFE683-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENFE683-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENFE 690 M.E.F.E. Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENFE690-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

ENFE 790 Fire Engineering PhD

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENFE790-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

ENFO 327 Wood Science

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Wood science Chemical composition and ultrastructure of the woody cell wall; biological processes of wood formation; anatomy of wood; physical behaviour of wood; the interaction of wood with water; the variability of wood properties; factors influencing wood properties; wood quality based on wood properties and product requirements; the implication of silviculture and forest management practices on wood properties.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies, Forest Engineering

R: FORE 327

ENFO327-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENFO 410 Forest Engineering Research

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Research methods and a major research project focussed on the application of engineering principles to the solution of a forest engineering problem. Project management principles, productivity study techniques and ergonomics will be taught within the scope of the course. Research methods will include effective literature review, research design, data collection, analyses and reporting. Topic to be established in class with industry and student input.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies, Forest Engineering.

ENFO410-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENFO 491 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies, Forest Engineering.

ENFO491-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENFO 492 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies, Forest Engineering.

ENFO492-17S1 (C) Semester 1

Forest Engineering

School of Forestry

FORE 199 Workshop Training Course

0 Points 0.0000 EFTS

Compulsory workshop training course for Forest Engineering students.

P: Approval into the BE(Hons) Forest Engineering.

FORE199-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Only for those taking First Forestry examinations at another University.

ENFO 204 Forest Measurement

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Forest mensuration and inventory, field survey techniques in plane surveying, related calculations and plotting.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies, Forest Engineering.

R: FORE 141, FORE 216

ENFO204-17S2 (C) Semester 2

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ENFO 790 Forest Engineering PhD

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENFO790-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Forestry

School of Forestry

FORE 102 Forests and Societies

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course explores the interactions between the world's forests and human societies, the benefits derived by humans and the need for forest management.

P: Head of Department approval to enrol required.

R: FORE 101, FORE 103, FORE 104, FORE 111, FORE 121

FORE102-17S1 (D) Semester 1

FORE102-17S2 (D) Semester 2

Only for those taking First Forestry examinations at another University.

FORE 105 Forests of the World

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Forests of the world, wood energy, conservation and environment.

R: FORE 111, FORE 121

FORE105-16SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 16)

FORE 111 Trees, Forests and the Environment

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Forests and their relationships with people from the beginning of human history to the present day. Community and urban forestry. Tree classification and identification. The nature and location of the world's forests. Forests as communities of plants, animals and micro-organisms. The role of forests in the conservation of soil, water and biodiversity, and in the provision of recreation and other forest products. Sustainable forest management. Climate change and carbon credits. Forest certification. Forests in New Zealand. Treaty obligations

R: FORE 101, FORE 102, FORE 103, FORE 104, FORE 105, FORE 121

FORE111-17S1 (C) Semester 1

FORE 131 Trees in the Landscape

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to trees and their environment. A basic understanding of environmental and climatic effects on trees will underpin methods of species selection, growing and maintaining trees and site specific management.

FORE131-17S2 (C) Semester 2

FORE 141 Forest Growth and Measurements

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Tree measurement. Stand variables. Growth and yield modelling. Sampling. Forest Inventory. Log measurement. Surveying and area measurement. Mapping and aerial photography. Introduction to global positioning systems (GPS) and geographic information systems (GIS).

FORE141-17S2 (C) Semester 2

FORE 151 Commercial Aspects of Forestry

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Evaluating forestry sector performance at the business and industry level. An introduction to the key commercial disciplines as they are applied to forestry. Understanding methods to assess the value of forests in providing timber and non-timber benefits. Identifying the strategic choices and issues facing the commercial forestry sector.

FORE151-17S1 (C) Semester 1

FORE 205 Introduction to Forest Engineering

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

History of logging and reasons for harvesting. Steps in the harvesting process; common equipment use in forest operations; machine capabilities and limitations. Developing harvesting systems, including ground-based, cable and helicopter. Introduction to harvest planning and forest roads; machine costing and system productivity. Environmental and safety aspects of forestry operations; the Resource Management Act and the Occupational Safety and Health Act. Forest hydrology; with a focus on minimising impacts of operations on water quality.

P: Subject to approval of the Chair Board of Studies

R: FORE 305, ENFO 343, FORE 578

FORE205-17S1 (C) Semester 1

FORE 215 Introduction to Forest Economics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Forestry in the national economy. Forest industries, and forest accounting. Taxation and forestry. Forest valuation. Project appraisal, design and budgeting. Social economics.

P: FORE 151 or ENGR 101

FORE215-17S2 (C) Semester 2

FORE 218 Forest Biology

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Systematic botany of forest trees and biology of New Zealand indigenous forest species. Principles of ecology with an emphasis on population, community and ecosystem factors affecting New Zealand's forests. Science and management of forest pests, disease, wind, fire, biosecurity and risk.

P: 30 points from FORE 111, FORE 121, BIOL 111, BIOL 112, or BIOL 113, or Subject to approval by the Chair Board of Studies

R: BIOL 270, FORE 202

FORE218-17S1 (C) Semester 1

FORE 219 Introduction to Silviculture

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Classical silviculture systems: autecology; stand development and stand dynamics. Applications of tree physiology to silviculture; environmental ecophysiology; tree/soil relationships. Propagation; tree breeding systems; seed orchards; clonal forestry; molecular techniques in tree breeding.

P: BIOL 112 and BIOL 113, or FORE 111, 131 and 141.

R: PAMS 202, BIOL 252, FORE 214

FORE219-17S2 (C) Semester 2

FORE 222 Biometry 1a

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A practical introduction to commonly used statistical methods, designed to increase the breadth of statistical skills. The emphasis is the application of statistical techniques to solve problems involving real data.

P: STAT 101

R: STAT 201, FORE 210, STAT 220, STAT 222

FORE222-17S1 (C) Semester 1**FORE 224 Biometry 1b**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

To provide a practical introduction to the fundamentals of linear regression modelling, with emphasis on application to real data and problems.

P: STAT 101

R: STAT 202, FORE 210, STAT 220, STAT 224

FORE224-17S2 (C) Semester 2**FORE 307 Plantation Silviculture**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Plantation silviculture: species selection, genetic improvement, clonal forestry, establishment, manipulation of stand density harvesting impacts. Integrated decision making. Management for non-wood products.

R: ENFO 307 prior to 2011, ENFO 492 prior to 2011

FORE307-17S1 (C) Semester 1**FORE 316 Forest Management**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Forest management as decision-making. Operations Research techniques for forest management. Information requirements for forest management planning. Stand level analysis. Forest estate level analysis. Integration of the forest estate with harvesting and marketing decisions. Human factors: role and style of leadership, communication, motivation, teamwork and problem solving.

R: ENFO 316, FORE 316-prior to 2011, FORE 319, FORE 320, ENFO 491-prior to 2011.

FORE316-17S2 (C) Semester 2**FORE 327 Wood Science**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Wood science: chemical composition and ultrastructure of the woody cell wall; biological processes of wood formation; anatomy of wood; physical behavior of wood; the interaction of wood with water; the variability of wood properties; factors influencing wood properties; wood quality based on product requirements; the implication of silviculture on wood properties. Wood processing: saw milling; timber drying; wood preservation; timber grading; wooden panel manufacturing (particle boards, MDF, OSB, plywood); pulp and paper production; energy sector.

R: ENFO 327, FORE 327 prior to 2011

FORE327-17S2 (C) Semester 2**FORE 342 Geospatial Science in Forest Monitoring and Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course explores the role and use of geospatial technologies in the context of vegetation management. Theory and practical application of geographic information system (GIS) software, global positioning system (GPS) technology, and remote sensing (e.g. satellite imagery, LiDAR) will be used to analyze and solve spatial problems in forests and other vegetated landscapes.

R: FORE 442 prior to 2011

FORE342-17S1 (C) Semester 1**FORE 414 Dissertation**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The student will undertake an individual investigation of a subject approved by the School of Forestry and will submit a dissertation on this topic by a date specified by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Forestry.

FORE414-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**FORE 419 Management Case Study**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Students, individually and in small groups, will make a comprehensive study of an actual management case and will produce and present a plan for the management of a specified forest or conservation area.

P: FORE 316

FORE419-17S1 (C) Semester 1**FORE419-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****FORE 422 Forest Harvest Planning**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Harvest planning and analysis of harvesting systems. Machine capability and requirements. Impacts of terrain and stand variables on harvest systems. Ground-based planning including SKIDPC. Advanced cable yarding planning with CYANZ. Landing design and layout. Contract supervision and workforce management. Production planning and control systems.

P: FORE 205 (01 Jan 2010 - present) or FORE 305 (01 Jan 2009 - present) or FORE 305 (01 Jan 2009 - present)

R: ENFO 422

FORE422-17S1 (C) Semester 1**FORE 423 Forest Transportation and Road Design**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Evaluation and comparison of options for the transport of forest products. Review of soil engineering characteristics and low-cost methods to determine the bearing capacity of subgrade soils. Vehicle/road interaction. Legal regulations for heavy vehicles operating on New Zealand public roads. Forestry truck and trailer designs and their impact on load capacity and vehicle safety. Road design for forest roads and the design of low-cost water crossings and drainage structures. Application of RoadEng road design software.

Cost estimation and contract management for road construction.

P: FORE 205 or FORE 305

R: ENFO 423

FORE423-17S2 (C) Semester 2

FORE 426 Forest Products Marketing and International Trade

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

World forest resources. Patterns of world trade, shipping and policies of international trade. Roles of international institutions in free trade and economic integration. Trade, aid and economic development with special reference to forestry and forest industries.

FORE426-17S2 (C) Semester 2

FORE 435 Forest Economics 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Project analysis, forest valuation, risk and uncertainty. Forestry as a business.

P: FORE 215 or subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: FORE 211, FORE 425

FORE435-17S1 (C) Semester 1

FORE 436 Forest Tree Breeding

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Population and quantitative genetics as they are applied to tree breeding; basic components of a tree breeding programme - including breeding objectives and the concept of recurrent selection; sexual and asexual options for the deployment of superior genetic material; principles and practices of conservation of genetic resources.

P: FORE 219, FORE 222 and FORE 224

R: FORE 408 (2006-2007)

FORE436-17S1 (C) Semester 1

FORE 443 Biosecurity Risk Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Biological threats to New Zealand environment and primary industries with a focus on risk identification and management systems in Forestry.

R: BIOS 201

FORE443-17S2 (C) Semester 2

FORE 444 Sustaining Biodiversity on Private Land

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Biodiversity management tools applied to production landscapes; land management approaches; ecological histories in New Zealand production landscapes; sustainable use of native ecosystems.

P: Subject to approval to the Chair, Forestry Board of Studies.

R: BIOL 379

FORE 445 Environmental Forestry

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Environmental certification systems; Resource Management Act; environmental planning; environmental management of plantation systems.

P: Subject to approval to the Chair, Forestry Board of Studies.

FORE 447 Environmental Forestry

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval to the Chair, Forestry Board of Studies

R: FORE 444, FORE 445, BIOL 379

FORE447-17S2 (C) Semester 2

FORE 475 Independent Course of Study

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

FORE475-17S1 (C) Semester 1

FORE475-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

FORE475-17S2 (C) Semester 2

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

FORE 610 Research Methods

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The nature of the scientific method, planning research, defining objectives, writing proposals and workplaces, experimental design and analysis, statistical procedures using R, making inferences from analyses, drawing conclusions, scientific report writing.

P: Subject to approval by the Head of School

FORE610-17S1 (C) Semester 1

FORE610-17S2 (C) Semester 2

FORE 616 Restoration Ecology

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

General principles of restoration ecology, assessment of restoration success; restoration planning; conservation in productive landscapes.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

FORE616-17S1 (C) Semester 1

FORE 618 Wood Quality

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Biological, physical and chemical properties of wood with a focus on fast-growing short-rotation plantation species and tropical timber

P: Subject to approval by the Head of School.

FORE618-17S2 (C) Semester 2

FORE 619 Wood Processing

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Wood processing including sawmilling; timber drying; wood preservation; timber grading; wooden panel manufacturing;

pulp & paper production; energy sector. Emphasis is given to fast-growing short-rotation plantation species and tropical timber

P: Subject to approval by the Head of School
R: FORE 327, ENFO 327

FORE619-17S2 (C) Semester 2

FORE 624 Plantation Silviculture
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
In-depth coverage of all aspects of plantation silviculture from seed production through to harvesting impacts, with emphasis on decision-making.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: FORE 631

FORE624-17S1 (C) Semester 1

FORE 641 Plantation Forest Management
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
Operations research techniques. Information requirements for forest management planning, Stand level analysis, Forest estate level analysis, Integration of the forest estate with manufacturing and marketing decisions, Risk & Uncertainty, Human factors.

P: Subject to approval by the Head of School.
R: FORE 632, FORE 633

FORE641-17S2 (C) Semester 2

FORE 642 Advanced IT Applications in Forestry and Natural Resource Management
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course illustrates how information technology can be applied to a range of forestry and vegetation management problems. Students will develop geospatial technology skills applicable to a range of natural resource management and forestry disciplines. The course includes an emphasis on using cutting edge technologies like ArcGIS software, positioning technology, and image analysis, which are of value to forest and natural resource management.

P: Subject to approval of Head of School
R: FORE 342

FORE642-17S1 (C) Semester 1

FORE 643 Modelling for Forest Management
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Approaches to modelling forest growth and yield. Compatible taper and volume functions. Difference equations. Modelling distributions and fitting functions. Estate simulation. Linear programming applications.

P: Subject to approval by the Head of School

FORE643-17S1 (C) Semester 1

FORE643-17S2 (C) Semester 2

FORE 672 Special Topic- Research Project
60 Points 0.5000 EFTS

Not offered in 2017
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

FORE 675 Independent Course of Study
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

FORE675-17S1 (C) Semester 1

FORE675-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

FORE675-17S2 (C) Semester 2

FORE 679 M.For.Sc. Report
60 Points 0.5000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

FORE679-17A (C) Starts Anytime

FORE679-17S1 (C) Semester 1

FORE679-17S2 (C) Semester 2

FORE 690 MForSc Thesis
120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

FORE690-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

FORE 790 Forestry PhD
120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

FORE790-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

French

School of Language, Social and Political Sciences

FREN 106 French culture and French Language
1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course studies a selection of 20th-century French texts, films and topics in French culture. It assumes at least a Year 12 level of French comprehension.

R: FREN 105

FREN 120 French Language Acquisition: Beginners S

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is for those who have little or no previous knowledge of the French language. It provides students with a knowledge of basic grammatical structures and vocabulary, and an understanding of some everyday French social customs and non-verbal communication.

R: FREN 121, FREN 127, FREN 104

FREN120-16SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 16)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

FREN 121 French language acquisition: Beginners A

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is an introductory course for students who have no previous knowledge of French. It is the first course in a sequence of six French language acquisition courses offered by the Programme.

R: FREN 104, FREN 127, FREN 120

FREN121-17S1 (C) Semester 1**FREN 122 French language acquisition: Beginners B**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is the second course in a sequence of six French language acquisition courses offered by the Programme. Students without the formal prerequisite, but with some previous knowledge of French should consult the Programme Director to determine which course is the most appropriate.

P: FREN 121 or FREN 104 or a level in French acceptable to the Programme Director.

R: FREN 112, FREN 218

FREN122-17S2 (C) Semester 2**FREN 211 French Culture and French Language**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course continues the study of French texts, films and topics in French culture. Students must be able to read French.

P: Any 45 points

R: FREN 208, FREN 304, FREN 311

FREN211-17S1 (C) Semester 1**FREN 212 French Culture in English**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course studies French texts and films in English

P: Any 45 points

R: EURA 212, FREN 312, EURA 305

EQ: EURA 212

FREN 221 French Language Acquisition: Intermediate A

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is the third course in a sequence of French language acquisition courses offered by the programme. Students without the formal prerequisite, but with some previous knowledge of French, should consult the Programme Director to determine which course is the most appropriate.

P: FREN 122 or FREN 112 or a level in French acceptable to the Programme Director

R: FREN 123, FREN 111

FREN221-17S1 (C) Semester 1**FREN 222 French Language Acquisition: Intermediate B**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is the fourth course in a sequence of French language acquisition courses offered by the programme. Students without the formal prerequisite, but with some previous

knowledge of French, should consult the Programme Director to determine which course is the most appropriate.

P: FREN 221 or a level in French acceptable to the Programme Director.

R: FREN 124, FREN 111

FREN222-17S2 (C) Semester 2**FREN 223 Introduction to French Linguistics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course covers a range of topics relating to the French language; its sounds, words, history, how it is used in society and the linguistic situation in France.

P: FREN 124 or FREN 221 or equivalent

R: FREN 323, FREN 322 before 2015

FREN 311 French Culture and French Language

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course continues the study of French texts, films and topics in French culture. Students must be able to read French.

P: Any 45 points at 200 level

R: FREN 208, FREN 304, FREN 211

FREN311-17S1 (C) Semester 1**FREN 312 French Culture in English**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course studies French texts and films in English.

P: Any 45 points at 200 level

R: FREN 212, EURA 212, EURA 305

EQ: EURA 305

FREN 321 French Language Acquisition: Advanced A

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This is the fifth course in a sequence of six French language acquisition courses.

P: FREN 222 or FREN 124

R: FREN 201, FREN 202

FREN321-17S1 (C) Semester 1**FREN 322 French Language Acquisition: Advanced B**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This is the sixth course in a sequence of six French language acquisition courses.

P: FREN 321 or FREN 202

R: FREN 301

FREN322-17S2 (C) Semester 2**FREN 323 Introduction to French Linguistics**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course covers a range of topics relating to the French language; its sounds, words, history, how it is used in society, and the linguistic situation in France.

P: FREN 321 or FREN 201

R: FREN 223, FREN 322 before 2015

PACE 395 Internship

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships

P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.

EQ: ARTS 395

PACE395-17S1 (C)**Semester 1****PACE395-17A (C)****Starts Anytime****PACE395-17S2 (C)****Semester 2**

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships> for more information.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

FREN 401 Language

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A language acquisition course involving advanced work in reading, writing, listening and speaking French.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

FREN401-17W (C)**Whole Year (S1 and S2)****FREN 402 French Theatre**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

FREN 404 French Poetry

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

FREN 406 French Linguistics

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course may be offered either as a course or as an extended essay. Possible topics include the study of linguistic policies, and discourse analysis of the media.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

FREN 411 French Novel

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A study of selected novels from France and the French-speaking world, from Proust until the present day.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

FREN411-17W (C)**Whole Year (S1 and S2)****FREN 415 A Topic in the Modern French Novel**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

FREN 418 Special Topic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

French Literature and Cinema. The comparison of text and film is intended to evaluate what specifically belongs to each medium.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

FREN 422 Translation Theory and Practice

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: FREN 417, LANC 401

FREN 480 Research Essay

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

In this course, students explore a research topic of their choice under the supervision of an appropriate staff member, subject to approval by the programme coordinator. This course is compulsory for all Honours students.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

FREN480-17W (C)**Whole Year (S1 and S2)****FREN 690 MA Thesis**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

FREN690-17A (C)**Starts Anytime**

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

LANC 401 In Other Words What? Theory and Practice of Translation

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An introduction to Translation Studies for students skilled in two or more languages, including aspects of modern theory and practice in the craft of accurate translation.

P: Eligibility for the Honours programme in one of the six languages taught in the School.

LANC401-17S1 (C)**Semester 1**

FREN 790 French PhD

120 Points

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

FREN790-17A (C) Starts Anytime*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Geographic Information Science

Department of Geography

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

GISC 401 Foundations of Geographic Information Science

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course provides an essential introduction to postgraduate GIS and its fundamentals for students taking the Masters/PGDip in GIS programmes. Students will cover a range of topics including conceptual models, representation, technology, data capture, appreciation of theory and critical spatial thinking. Students will participate in an intensive week long course where they will meet their peers and staff, and learn and practice new skills to take with them for the remainder of the course.

P: Entry subject to the approval of the Programme Director, GIS.

RP: GEOG 205 and one other GIS course recommended

GISC401-17S1 (C) Semester 1*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.***GISC 402 GI Science Research**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course has the dual purpose of educating students in the nature and breadth of GI Science research undertaken in academia, industry and government as well as to guide students in the development of a proposal to undertake their own research in GI Science. The course will include a series of guest lecturers from experts across academia, industry and government providing insight into the landscape of employment or further research. In proposal development, students will learn how to plan, execute and present a research proposal and project. Students will also be exposed to some of the social, legal and ethical issues associated with GIS research.

P: Entry subject to the approval of the Programme Director, GIS.

RP: GEOG 205, GISC 401

GISC402-17S2 (C) Semester 2*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.***GISC 403 Cartography and Geovisualisation**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course provides a theoretical grounding in the various ways in which geographic information can be visualised. Beyond the conventional map display, alternate representations, interfaces to geographic data, visual exploration of datasets and cartographic generalisation will be covered. The course will provide an introduction to the concepts, principles, theories and applied components of Digital Cartography and Geographic Information Systems (GIS).

P: Entry subject to the approval of the Programme Director, GIS.

RP: GEOG 205, GISC 401, GISC 404, GISC 406

GISC403-17S2 (C) Semester 2**GISC 404 Spatial Analysis**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course provides an introduction to a range of statistical techniques used in the analysis of spatial data. A comprehensive lab programme uses a variety of software packages to explore visualisation, exploratory spatial data analysis, spatial autocorrelation, point pattern analysis, spatial statistics and the modifiable areal unit problem (MAUP).

P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director, GIS.

RP: GEOG 205, GEOG 324

GISC404-17S1 (C) Semester 1**GISC 405 GIS Programming and Databases**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course will develop students' ability to use programming methods for extending existing GIS software and composing open source components for GIS functionality. The knowledge and skills learned in this course will support a range of applications including data processing, visualisation, advanced spatial analysis, public participatory GIS and webGIS.

GISC405-17S1 (C) Semester 1**GISC 406 Remote Sensing for Earth Observation**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course explores the use of data from earth orbiting satellites for monitoring and analyzing the state of the environment from local to regional scales. It provides practical experience in data analysis from a range of earth observation sensors to obtain information on surface properties in 3 dimensions. The derived information can be used for further analysis in Geographic Information Systems.

R: GEOG 407

RP: GEOG 205, GEOG 313

GISC406-17S1 (C) Semester 1**GISC 411 Geographic Information Systems (GIS) in Health**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course will provide students with an introduction to the application of Geographic Information Science (GIS) in

the study of health, disease and health care. Students will be expected to apply these GIS methods in developing a research proposal.

P: Entry is subject to the approval of the Programme Director: GIS.

RP: HLTH 462 recommended but not required.

GISC411-1751 (C) Semester 1

GISC 412 Spatial Algorithms and Programming

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This course builds on the GIS programming and database course, GISC 405, to develop students' ability to use python in GIS software such as ArcGIS as well as open source GIS software, and to understand and create spatial algorithms. This course is largely lab and project based, where the context and theoretical framework is presented in lectures and tutorials in order to guide the hands on development.

P: GISC 405.

RP: GEOG 205, GEOG 324

GISC412-1752 (C) Semester 2

GISC 413 Geomatic Data Acquisition Techniques

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
The course gives the students a broad understanding of the techniques and issues involved with position measurement and capture of geographic data or images. Much of the course material is concentrated on airborne photography, but other remote sensing, positioning and data gathering platforms are included, including GPS, oceanic platforms and sensors.

P: Entry is subject to the approval of the Director: GIS.

RP: GISC 404, GISC 406

GISC413-1752 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

GISC 415 Geographic Information Systems (GIS) Internship

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This course allows students to utilize knowledge gained from the PGDipGIS/MGIS postgraduate courses within business, government and non-profit organisations while gaining career-related work experiences, exploring compatibility with specific careers and companies, and becoming more mature professionally. Sponsorship for internship positions may be available.

P: Entry is limited to students enrolled in the PGDipGIS and MGIS programmes and subject to the approval of the MGIS Programme Director.

R: Subject to the approval of the MGIS Director against normal or previous employment.

GISC415-1752 (C) Semester 2

GISC 416 Conservation GIS

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This course is designed to advance students' skills in information location and retrieval, understanding of spatial conservation ecology, foster critical analysis of the research and statistical bases underlying conclusions reached in the

literature, examine the relative strengths and weaknesses of different methods of spatial analyses, literature synthesis, understand theoretical perspectives relevant to the conservation GIS, and demonstrate an ability to identify the limitations of current research, and potential areas for further research.

P: GEOG 205 and (GEOG 324 or GEOG 323)

GISC416-1752 (D) Semester 2

GISC 417 GIS Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Special Topic in GIS that is offered by a visiting academic. May or may not be running in any particular year. See the programme director for further information.

P: Entry subject to the approval of the Programme Director

GISC417-1751 (C) Semester 1

GISC417-1752 (C) Semester 2

GISC 690 GIS Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: 1) MGIS Part 1; 2) Entry subject to approval of the Director: GIS.

RP: GISC 401, GISC 402

GISC690-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

Geography

Department of Geography

GEOG 106 Global Environmental Change

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
The objective of this course is to develop an understanding of the nature of major environmental changes at the global scale and to discuss a range of management strategies to improve societal resilience. Among the types of issues considered are population growth, food security, land degradation, global climate change and peak oil. Goals of the course include: To understand the role of natural systems, such as the atmosphere and the carbon and hydrological cycles, in global environmental change. To assess the factors that drive human behaviour in respect of global environmental issues. To investigate how people's activities affect natural systems, and the ways in which undesirable impacts can be regulated. To assess some key management strategies to enable society to be more resilient to future changes, and to introduce some methods for modelling, analysing and visualising global environmental change, including Geographic Information Systems (GIS) and Remote Sensing Technology.

R: GEOG 103

GEOG106-1752 (C) Semester 2

GEOG 109 Physical Geography: Earth, Ocean, Atmosphere

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This course covers environmental process theory as well as the technical skills needed to monitor and model environmental change. We examine the forces that control

Earth systems, with case studies of three main sub-systems: the atmosphere and climate, the oceans and their coastal fringes, and high-energy terrestrial landscapes such as mountains. The course will deepen understanding of these subsystems as a framework for building science-informed environmental approaches.

GEOG109-17S1 (C) Semester 1

GEOG 110 Human Geography: People, Process, Place

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This course draws on the insights of human geography to deepen our understanding of how places are made and inhabited. We examine the economic, social and cultural processes that create contemporary places and also consider their possible futures. Through practical work, we introduce some of the key methods and techniques available for documenting and examining how places change.

R: GEOG 107

GEOG110-17S1 (C) Semester 1

GEOG 201 Environmental Processes: Principles and Applications

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
The course explores the fundamental principles and applications of knowledge related to the surface of the earth in the sub-disciplines of geomorphology, climatology and hydrology. Systems studied include landforms, glaciers, climate, and rivers. The main objective of the course is to explain the spatial and temporal characteristics, and the interaction between these systems in an interdisciplinary manner by drawing extensively from New Zealand examples.

P: Any 30 points of 100-level Geography, or entry with approval of the Head of Department

R: GEOG 201 prior to 2009.

GEOG201-17S1 (C) Semester 1

GEOG 202 Globalisation and New Geographies

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This course examines contemporary aspects of globalization by focusing on new forms of economic activity, consumption and social life. Attention is given to the processes which are transforming places, whether urban or rural, and to the people within them. Examples will be drawn from within and beyond New Zealand.

P: Any 30 points of 100 level geography, or entry with the approval of the Head of Department.

GEOG202-17S1 (C) Semester 1

GEOG 205 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Geographic information systems (GIS) provide the tools for managing, analysing and presenting spatial information in an intuitive and graphical way. This course provides students with an introduction to the fundamental concepts, principles and techniques of GIS. The course examines the use of geographic technology including global positioning systems as well as GIS. It also introduces you to the

development of GIS and GPS software skills, including ArcView.

P: Any 30 points of 100-level Science, Engineering or Commerce.

R: DIGI 205

GEOG205-17S1 (C) Semester 1

GEOG 206 Resource and Environmental Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This course will provide students with a general introduction to debates in resource and environmental management, an understanding of the policies and practices of such management in New Zealand, a critical analysis of the concepts upon which these are based, and an insight into practical issues in this field, including environmental and social impact analysis and the Resource Management Act.

P: Any 30 points of 100 level geography, or entry with the approval of the Head of Department.

GEOG206-17S2 (C) Semester 2

GEOG 208 Remote sensing for geospatial analysis

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This course provides an introduction to remote sensing data for geospatial analysis. Students will develop skills for the acquisition of data from unmanned aerial vehicles (UAVs) and satellites. Practical work focuses on the preparation of data for use in a Geographic information system (GIS), while laboratory exercises will introduce a range of analytic software that can be used to prepare and examine remotely sensed data.

P: Any 30 points of 100-level Science, Engineering or Commerce

R: GEOG 313

GEOG208-17S2 (C) Semester 2

GEOG 211 Environmental Processes: Research Practice

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This course provides a field and practical based approach to investigating at least one major earth process from an integrated perspective. It is centred on a residential field trip to the Cass Basin Arthurs Pass. The learning is project oriented and includes the development of a project from the initial idea, through the development of the skills and techniques required to conduct the fieldwork and produce the written project report. Assessment is based on a combination of assessed practicals and the field work research project report.

P: Any 30 points of 100 level geography, or entry with the approval of the Head of Department.

C: GEOG 201

R: GEOG 201 prior to 2009

GEOG211-17S1 (C) Semester 1

GEOG 213 Remaking the New Europe

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Europe is environmentally diverse, with a complex history, and long duration and high intensity of human occupancy. It is of special importance to New Zealand, due to strong

and persistent cultural linkages, and the continuing but transforming economic and political ties. The first half of the course is an overview of Europe's environmental diversity and complicated history as expressed in highly uneven development, contrasting landscapes, and a tradition of conflict now countered by such institutions as the EU. The second part focuses on European integration since 1945 (in both its European and global contexts) through such themes as migration, investment, international relations and tourism.

P: Any 30 points of 100-level Geography, or any 90 points approved by the Head of Department.

R: EURO 223, EURA 223

EQ: EURA 223

GEOG213-175U1 (C) Summer (Jan 17)

GEOG 244 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Any 30 points of 100 level GEOG, or any 105 points approved by 200 level coordinator

GEOG 245 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Any 30 points of 100 level GEOG, or any 105 points approved by 200 level coordinator

GEOG 305 Environmental Hazards, Risk and Resilience

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The course provides an understanding of hazards, risk and resilience. It also aims to develop some of the skills necessary for disaster management (e.g. the ability to collaborate, direct a project with limited supervision, use simulations). Topics dealt with include the character of specific hazard types (e.g. floods, drought, severe storms, avalanches, mass movement, wildfires, coastal erosion and tsunamis); responses to hazards from the local to the global scale; and the social and community dimensions of hazards, risk and resilience. Examples will be drawn from New Zealand and overseas.

P: 30 points of 200 level geography, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.

GEOG305-1751 (C) Semester 1

GEOG 309 Research Methods in Geography

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The goals of this course are to develop students' ability to undertake geographical research and to foster a critical appreciation of the research of others, both in preparation for graduate study and for entry into the workforce. This course takes a novel approach being based on problem-based learning in which students learn by being engaged in the research process. The training, practice and critical evaluation of the conduct of geographical research is carried out in groups with the communication of research findings using oral, numerate and written skills. The course is taught through occasional lectures and regular two-hour work-group meetings each week, supported by the availability of web-based resources, as well as active involvement in two

field trips. The emphasis is on students working together to solve real world problems using transferable workplace skills.

P: 30 points of 200 level geography, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.

R: GEOG 204, GEOG 303

GEOG309-1752 (C) Semester 2

GEOG 310 Weather Systems

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines the processes responsible for day to day weather variations, and the operational techniques used in their analysis and forecasting. This includes both research and operational approaches to the study of synoptic scale weather systems and their impact. The processes studied include those that have an influence on the generation and decay of weather systems, but also those that affect the weather experienced in a local area, such as Canterbury. The emphasis is on factors important in short term weather changes, including stability/instability and atmospheric motion. These factors are studied in relation to air mass changes, as well as the effects of topography. Links between the general and synoptic scale atmospheric circulation are also studied, along with the effects of longer term change, such as the ENSO cycles.

P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.

GEOG310-1752 (C) Semester 2

GEOG 311 Coastal Studies

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is aimed at those wanting to work in the fields of coastal/environmental science, resource and hazard management and coastal/environmental engineering, as well as at anyone with an interest in the coast. Students with a wide variety of backgrounds and diverse skills and perspectives are welcome in the course. GEOG311 explores the processes responsible for change in coastal environments and the development of coastal landforms in New Zealand, the Pacific and worldwide. Topics examined include waves, currents, sea levels, sediments, beaches, wetlands, tropical reefs and human interactions with the coast. Students will gain an understanding of conceptual and computational models of the coastal zone, along with practice in the field and laboratory techniques used in coastal zone investigation. As the course explores both the processes operating in different coastal environments and coastal management themes, there will be direct industry involvement with ECAN, CCC and NIWA. There will be a compulsory one-day fieldtrip on which you will have the opportunity to measure waves, currents and profiles, and to collect sediment and ecological data to analyse in labs, plus an essay and exam.

P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.

GEOG311-1751 (C) Semester 1

GEOG 312 Snow, Ice and Climate

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines the physical processes involved with the formation and evolution of mountain glaciers and

seasonal snow, including processes such as surface mass balance, dynamics and hydrology. The course develops knowledge by drawing on key research, and encourages students to critically evaluate published work. The supporting lab programme will enable students to develop a range of transferable skills by working with real data and equipment, for example, ground penetrating radar (GPR), snowpit analysis, and simple glacier models.

P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.

GEOG312-17S2 (C) Semester 2

GEOG 321 European Integration From Community to Union

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The course is designed to introduce students to the process of European integration that has transformed post-1945 Europe and seen the European Union emerge as a new global power. The course draws on an inter-disciplinary approach and is focused on policy analysis.

P: One of: (a) 15 points with a B average in any Arts subject; or (b) any 15 points in GEOG at 200 level; or (c) 15 points of EURO at 200-level with a B Pass; or (d) 30 points of EURO at 200-level; or (e) any 45 points from the Arts Schedule at 200-level.

R: EURO 210, EURO 310, EURA 210, EURA 310

EQ: EURA 310

GEOG321-17S2 (C) Semester 2

GEOG 322 Geography of Health

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The course provides an introduction to the concepts and applications of health geography through exploration of spatial patterns of human disease and health-care services. The course is organised into the following sections: health and the physical environment, health inequalities, geography of health systems and service provision, and global health challenges.

P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, or HLTH 201 and HLTH 202, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.

GEOG322-17S1 (C) Semester 1

GEOG 323 Geospatial Analysis in the Social and Environmental Sciences

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides an introduction to spatial analysis, an important tool for exploring, analysing, modelling and visualising geospatial data. Students will acquire the knowledge and skills necessary to investigate and understand spatial patterns resulting from social and physical processes operating on the surface of Earth, such as epidemics, crime and pollution. A variety of software packages will be introduced and used to explore different aspects of spatial analysis. A number of issues inherent to dealing with spatial data, such as the ecological fallacy and modifiable areal unit problem (MAUP), will also be highlighted.

P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 205, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.

GEOG323-17S2 (C) Semester 2

GEOG 324 Advanced GIS

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course builds on GEOG205: Introduction to GIS, delving deeper into the nuts and bolts of how GIS work and advancing students' knowledge and skills in geographic data management, analysis and visualisation. GEOG324 is a technical, largely lab and project based course, where students will use a mix of the leading proprietary GIS software, ArcGIS, and open source software to gain advanced skills in GIS. Students will learn how databases are used to store geographic information and how we can customise existing GIS to our needs, and gain practice in spatial analysis and how to publish and visualise geographic information on paper and on the web. There is also a research component to the course in order to ensure students are aware of the research landscape in GIS and are able to critically analyse work undertaken in GIScience.

P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 205, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.

GEOG324-17S1 (C) Semester 1

GEOG 340 Field Based Geomorphic Applications

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course examines practical applications of geomorphology and environmental management, providing a basic understanding of regolith and soil genesis; relationships between soil erosion, fluvial processes and sedimentation; and the principles of landscape management and restoration. Field studies and practical examples include soil erosion and hydrology of forested and agricultural catchments, urban stream and wetland reconstruction, and the management of steepland environments.

P: 30 points of 200 level Geography, including GEOG 201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.

GEOG 350 Research Methods in Physical Geography

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This is an undergraduate course for students enrolled in the Frontiers Abroad programme. This course seeks to provide students with the basic skills to conduct scientific research and present/write up scientific results in the particular sub-disciplines of physical geography.

P: A major in Geological Sciences and enrolment in the Frontiers Abroad programme.

R: GEOG 211

GEOG350-17S1 (C) Semester 1

GEOG350-17S2 (C) Semester 2

GEOG 351 Rethinking Development

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course explores the ways in which people across the globe are building community economies based on ethical concerns for more sustainable and equitable futures. It will provide students with a theoretical basis for rethinking

economies and some practical skills in organising for community -based development interventions.

P: Any 30 points of 200 level Geography, or approval of the Head of Department.

R: GEOG 212

GEOG351-17S2 (C) Semester 2

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

GEOG 401 Well-Being, Community and Place

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course explores how health and well-being are shaped by our natural, built and social environments, in complex and sometimes unexpected ways. We will draw on a range of research to examine the connections between well-being, community and place.

P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: GEOG 452

GEOG401-17S1 (C) Semester 1

GEOG 402 Resilient Cities

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course explores the contemporary and pressing issue of urban development. The course focuses on geographical issues related to urban planning for resource use and infrastructure, including energy use, transport networks and green development. It includes a focus on the growing need for cities to be resilient to the many challenges they face. The course includes an applied and practical element, conducted in collaboration with local government officials and communities.

P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: GEOG 446

GEOG402-17S1 (C) Semester 1

GEOG 404 Resource and Environmental Management (REM) in New Zealand

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course provides a deep and yet practical understanding of the processes involved in resource and environmental management in New Zealand, including the principles of kaitiakitanga. It aims to enable students to engage actively with the realities of the application of the Resource Management Act, and to be able to apply existing knowledge of environmental and/or human processes to the solution of environmental management problems. The course will be of interest to students with a wide variety of geographical backgrounds, as well as to engineers, lawyers, and those considering a career related to resource use.

P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: GEOG 444

GEOG404-17S2 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

GEOG 409 Coasts and Rivers: from Natural Processes to Urban Environments

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course explores coastal and fluvial geomorphic processes and how they interact with urban environments. Understanding these processes is essential for effective resource and environmental management, as well as for building resilient settlements. Core topics will include river and coastal geomorphology; hydrology and hydrodynamics; flooding from coastal, fluvial and pluvial sources; catchment processes; river mouth environments; sea level rise; theoretical and numerical modelling; human use of coasts and rivers; and laboratory and research methods in coastal and river science. Examples will be drawn from New Zealand, the Pacific, and worldwide.

P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: GEOG 437

GEOG409-17S1 (C) Semester 1

GEOG 412 Atmospheric and Cryospheric Environments

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course will explore processes and relationships in the Earth-atmosphere system. Emphasis will be on the interaction between the atmosphere and cryospheric (snow and ice) and terrestrial surfaces. Physical processes involved in development of the atmospheric boundary -layer will be explored, with relevance to both micro and regional climate.

P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: GEOG 408 and GEOG 410

GEOG412-17S2 (C) Semester 2

GEOG 415 Geography Internship

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course allows Geography students to apply their discipline specific skills within business, government, industry and non-profit organisations while gaining work-related experience.

P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: GISC 415

GEOG415-17S2 (C) Semester 2

GEOG 420 Research Project

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course represents the Research Project component of the Honours programme. A research topic will be chosen in discussion with a possible staff supervisor, a proposal developed and approved, and a written research report completed. This is a whole year course and work is done for the project across both semesters. Various milestones are included through the year including proposal development and oral progress reports.

P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: GEOG 480, GEOG 490, GEOG 481, GEOG 491

GEOG420-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

GEOG420-17S1 (C) Semester 1

GEOG420-17CY (C) Cross Year

GEOG 690 MA Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

GEOG690-17A (C) Starts Anytime*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***GEOG 692 Project**

60 Points 0.5000 EFTS

Masters Project in Geography

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

GEOG692-17X (C) 03 July 2017 - 11 Mar 2018**GEOG 695 MSc Thesis**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

The thesis shall normally be completed and presented to the Registrar within a 12 month period. Students must consult the M.A. or M.Sc. Regulations for details of the other requirements for the degree.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

GEOG695-17A (C) Starts Anytime**GEOG 790 Geography PhD**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

GEOG790-17A (C) Starts Anytime*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Geology

*Department of Geological Sciences***GEO1 111 Planet Earth: An Introduction to Geology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A general introduction to the study of the dynamic Earth and its geology, including Earth structure and plate tectonics, volcanic activity, crystal processes and the nature of minerals and rocks.

R: ENCI 271

GEO111-17SU1 (C) Summer (Jan 17)**GEO111-17S1 (C) Semester 1****GEO1 113 Environmental Geohazards**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introductory course emphasising geological hazards in the natural environment such as volcanic activity, earthquakes and land instability. The course includes a one-day workshop and one day field visits relating to hazards affecting Christchurch and north Canterbury.

GEO113-17S2 (C) Semester 2**GEO1 115 The Dynamic Earth System**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The 4.55 billion year story of Earth is a story of constant renewal and interaction among tectonics, rocks, water, plants, animals, soil and air. The Dynamic Earth System teaches you how to read this story present in both the rock record and Earth's modern natural environment.

R: GEO1 112

RP: GEO1 111

GEO115-17S2 (C) Semester 2**GEO1 237 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Students may only enrol in this Special Topic course on the advice of the Department of Geological Sciences.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

GEO1237-17S1 (C) Semester 1**GEO1237-17S2 (C) Semester 2****GEO1 240 Field Studies A - Mapping**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Geological mapping involves the observation, recording, presentation and interpretation of field data, all fundamental skills required by practising geologists. Students enrolling in GEO1240 will complete laboratory classes and prepare a geologic map, cross-section, and written report for the Island Hills area of North Canterbury based on field data collected on a fieldtrip held during semester break.

P: (1) GEO1 111, and (2) GEO1 113 or GEO1 115

C: 15 points from any of GEO1 242-246 offered in the same semester

GEO1240-17S1 (C) Semester 1**GEO1 241 Field Studies B - Field Techniques**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Geological mapping involves the observation, recording and interpretation of field data, and is a fundamental skill required by all practicing geologists. GEO1 241 introduces field techniques applied to metamorphic, igneous and sedimentary rocks, and rock deformation structures, through laboratory classes and field work completed during the August/September semester break.

P: (1) GEO1 111, and (2) GEO1 113 or GEO1 115

C: 15 points from any of GEO1 242-246 offered in the same semester

R: GEO1 231

GEO1241-17S2 (C) Semester 2**GEO1 242 Rocks, Minerals and Ores**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to mineralogy, igneous and metamorphic petrology, and related ore deposits, and their use in interpretation of geological environments. Students will be introduced to geologic processes sensitive to pressure, temperature and volatile availability, including magma crystallisation and gold mineralisation.

P: (1) GEO1 111, and (2) GEO1 113 or GEO1 115

GEO1242-17S1 (C) Semester 1

GEOL 243 Depositional Environments and Stratigraphy

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course focuses on modern sedimentary environments, oceanography and marine organisms as a key to interpreting depositional environments, and the techniques and approaches that allow geologists to deal with geological time. The fundamental underpinning is stratigraphy, and using sedimentary features and fossils as palaeoenvironment indicators, with particular attention paid to New Zealand examples.

P: (1) GEOL 111, and (2) GEOL 113 or GEOL 115

GEOL243-17S1 (C) Semester 1**GEOL 244 Structural Geology and Global Geophysics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Nature and origin of structures produced by deformation in the Earth's crust, and material properties of rocks that affect the way in which they respond. Practical geometric methods associated with deriving and representing the three dimensional form of structures commonly encountered in geological practice, and synthesis of tectonic settings. This course also covers large-scale geometry and processes of plate tectonics, and topics in global geophysics linked to current observation and plate tectonic theory.

P: (1) GEOL 111, and (2) GEOL 113 or GEOL 115

GEOL244-17S2 (C) Semester 2**GEOL 246 Special Topic: Earth Surface Dynamics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Earth surface behaviour is a primary interface between geology and society. Knowledge of that behaviour therefore informs societal behaviour and development. This course will provide students with the opportunity to acquire the knowledge, skills and attitudes needed to be able to investigate and report on the sustainability of proposed site-specific land-uses in the context of future dynamic Earth surface system behaviours.

P: GEOL 111 and either GEOL 113 or GEOL 115.

RP: GEOG 109; 100-level statistics or maths

GEOL246-17S2 (C) Semester 2**GEOL 331 Principles of Basin Analysis**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the principles, methods and tools of basin analysis.

P: GEOL 243 and an additional 15 points from GEOL 242-246.

RP: GEOL 242 or GEOL 244.

GEOL331-17S1 (C) Semester 1**GEOL 336 Magmatic Systems and Volcanology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Study of magmatic systems including the nature and origin of igneous materials and links with the physical processes of volcanology.

P: GEOL 232 or GEOL 242 plus one additional course from GEOL 243-GEOL 246.

GEOL336-17S2 (C) Semester 2**GEOL 337 Geothermal and Ore Exploration**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Nature and origin of metallic ore deposits and how to find them, with emphasis on geophysical and geochemical exploration. Mining methods and mining geology.

P: GEOL 242 and 15 points from GEOL 243-246.

GEOL337-17S1 (C) Semester 1**GEOL 338 Engineering and Mining Geology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Principles and practices of engineering geology and environmental management associated with mining activities.

P: GEOL 242 and GEOL 246

GEOL338-17S2 (C) Semester 2**GEOL 339 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Students may only enrol in this Special Topic course on the advice of the Department of Geological Sciences.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

GEOL339-17S1 (C) Semester 1**GEOL 340 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Students may only enrol in this Special Topic course on the advice of the Department of Geological Sciences.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

GEOL340-17S1 (C) Semester 1**GEOL340-17S2 (C) Semester 2****GEOL 342 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Students may only enrol in this Special Topic course on the advice of the Department of Geological Sciences.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

GEOL342-17S1 (C) Semester 1**GEOL 343 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Students may only enrol in this Special Topic course on the advice of the Department of Geological Sciences.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

GEOL343-17S1 (C) Semester 1**GEOL343-17S2 (C) Semester 2****GEOL 351 Advanced Field Techniques**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Extended field work and related exercises aimed at broadening geological experience in the understanding and interpretation of rocks at outcrop, field map, and regional scales.

P: (1) GEOL 240 and GEOL 241, and (2) GEOL 243 (3) 30 points from other GEOL 200-level courses.

C: 15 points from GEOL 331-357 offered in the same semester.

GEOL351-17S1 (C) Semester 1

GEOL 352 Advanced Field Mapping

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Extended field mapping and related exercises aimed at broadening geological experience in the understanding and interpretation of rocks at outcrop, field map, and regional scales.

P: (1) GEOL 240 and GEOL 241, and (2) GEOL 244 (3) 30 points from other GEOL 200-level courses.

C: 15 points from GEOL 331-357 offered in the same semester.

GEOL352-17X (C) 13 Feb 2017 - 25 June 2017

This course involves fieldwork that takes place in February.

GEOL 354 Geodynamics and Geohazards

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This inter-disciplinary course focuses on the dynamics of potentially hazardous geological events and the connections between geodynamics and societal risk.

P: 45 points from GEOL 240-246

GEOL354-17S1 (C) Semester 1

GEOL 356 Field-focused Research Methods

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: A major in Geological Sciences and enrolment in the Frontiers Abroad programme. This course is not open to University of Canterbury students, or those who have completed GEOL 240-241 or GEOL 351-352.

R: Only open to Frontiers Abroad students

GEOL356-17S1 (C) Semester 1

GEOL356-17S2 (C) Semester 2

This course involves fieldwork that takes place in January and February.

GEOL 357 New Zealand Geology and Climate History

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines New Zealand geology and climate history in the regional and global context of tectonic, climate, oceanographic, and glacial events. The major tectonic events that shaped the New Zealand basement and the tectonic and climate events of the Cenozoic are discussed, and students will critically assess and utilize Past Global Change evidence and place the regional New Zealand conditions into the more important global context.

P: GEOL 244 and GEOL 243

R: GEOL 353

GEOL357-17S2 (C) Semester 2

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

GEOL 473 Structural Geology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will focus on tectonic and structural aspects of convergent and divergent plate margins. It will give an overview on subduction zones, collisional orogens as

well as extensional margins and rift. We will be seeking to discover what structural geology can tell us about mountain building processes, relationships between deformation and metamorphism and the feedback between tectonics and climate.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

GEOL473-17S1 (C) Semester 1

GEOL 474 Igneous Petrology and Geochemistry

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will concentrate on the geochemical aspects of igneous petrology. At every stage we will be seeking to discover what magma chemistry can tell us about the nature of igneous processes and the relationships between igneous rocks. Following coverage of "core material" we will discuss particular igneous processes, the petrogenesis of certain rock suites and select some of the "hot topics" in igneous petrology.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

GEOL474-17S2 (C) Semester 2

GEOL 475 Engineering and Environmental Geophysics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The focus is on near-surface geophysics and its applications, which include mapping and monitoring of groundwater resources, engineering applications, mapping of structure and stratigraphy, and archeological and forensic work. The material covered in GEOL 475 should provide much of the background needed to begin to read, and ultimately contribute to, the geophysical technical literature.

P: (1) ENCN 353 or (2) MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 103 and (3) approval from the Head of Department of Geological Sciences

R: ENGE 480

GEOL 476 Physical Volcanology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course aims to provide students with an understanding of the physical processes that influence volcanic deposits resulting from both effusive and explosive eruptions. Topics range from the magma reservoir and conduit to the final resting place of volcanic deposits and specifically include the physical properties of magmas, dynamics of lava flows and domes, structure and origin of calderas, explosive eruptions, pyroclastic flows and surges, debris avalanches, lahars, submarine volcanism and magmatic hydrothermal/geothermal systems. There is a compulsory field trip for this course run early in February.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

GEOL476-17X (C) 23 Jan 2017 - 25 June 2017

GEOL 477 Sediment Transport and Deposition

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course will focus on depositional facies as a result of sediment transport processes and on the techniques used in facies analysis. Examples of topics include debris flow vs. fluvial transport in alluvial fans; the role of avulsion;

fluvial vs. wave vs. tidal transport in deltas and along coastlines; turbidity currents vs. debris flows in shallow to deep marine settings; biogenic controls on sediment transport and sediment production; aeolian vs. fluvial in arid environments. The balance between sediment supply, tectonic subsidence rate, and sea level change affects all of these.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

GEOL 478 Sedimentary Facies and Basin Analysis

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course will focus on depositional facies in different types of sedimentary basins. Sedimentary systems respond to tectonically controlled basin structures which also affect subsidence and basin geometry. Tectonic setting also determines the prevalence of volcanism which can interact with sedimentary processes. Seminar topics will be based on depositional settings and put into the context of tectonic setting with an emphasis on how it can be applied to petroleum systems. As such, understanding basin geometry and the response of sedimentary processes to basin bounding structures will frame the discussion. Day trips in the field will look at outcrop from a petroleum systems perspective. Seminars will be structured around topics that will vary depending on student interests.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

GEOL 479 Active Tectonics and Geomorphology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Active deformation is explored in this course, introducing the criteria by which active deformation can be identified and located. The emphasis is on the interaction between tectonic and other geomorphic processes in shaping the landscape and the way in which the nature of the underlying deformation can be identified and quantified from an analysis of topography.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

GEOL479-1751 (C) Semester 1

GEOL 480 Geological Evolution of NZ and Antarctica

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The course is built around the geological development of New Zealand and Antarctica and will focus on the evolution of the Pacific sector of the Gondwana margin and its break-up to form the Southern Ocean and the austral continents. The connecting theme will be regional tectonics and an integration of data from magmatic, metamorphic and sedimentary basin histories into a consistent tectonic story. The validity of a range of tectonic and terrane models will be assessed.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

GEOL 481 Applied Palaeobiology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course covers the application of micro- and macrofossil data in the interpretation of palaeoenvironments through

laboratory and field projects; and covers aspects of biogeography, palaeoecology, taphonomy and bias in the fossil record in seminar based classes. An emphasis is placed on New Zealand examples.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

GEOL481-1751 (C) Semester 1

GEOL 483 Coal and Environmental Geology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The majority of the world's energy comes from fossil fuels. In New Zealand, Australasia and Asia, oil and gas are derived ultimately from coal and coal-bearing strata. Therefore, any exploration of oil and gas must be well founded in a basic understanding of coal geology. The use of coal and other carbon-based energy sources presents many challenges, not only in exploration but also in the downstream environmental effects. Today's geologists need to understand those consequences and risks.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

GEOL483-1752 (C) Semester 2

GEOL 484 Special Topic: Petroleum Geoscience

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Petroleum products are widely used in today's society and will likely remain so for decades despite emerging new technologies. Understanding geological systems is important for guiding exploration and helping to manage oil and gas production. This fourth year course will provide an opportunity to acquire technical knowledge and skills of petroleum systems. The course will include material from geological (structure, tectonics, sedimentary strata and volcanic rocks) and geophysical datasets. It will offer a technical grounding in many aspects of geoscience bearing on the search for, and production of, hydrocarbons. The course will help develop critical data analysis and reasoning skills using practical exercises for outcrop, drillhole and geophysical (e.g., seismic reflection profiles) datasets.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

GEOL484-1752 (C) Semester 2

GEOL 485 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

GEOL485-1751 (C) Semester 1

GEOL485-1752 (C) Semester 2

GEOL 488 Special Topic: Independent Course of Study

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

GEOL488-17X (C) 30 Jan 2017 - 04 June 2017

GEOL488-1752 (C) Semester 2

GEOL 490 Research Project

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

GEOL490-17X (C) 09 Jan 2017 - 01 Oct 2017

GEOL490-17CY (C) Cross Year

GEOL 690 MSc Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

GEOL690-17A (C) Starts Anytime*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***GEOL 790 Geology PhD**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

GEOL790-17A (C) Starts Anytime*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

German

*School of Language, Social and Political Sciences***GRMN 151 Elementary German Language A**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

German language course for beginners, i.e. students with no knowledge of German, based on the communicative approach.

R: GRMN 106, GRMN 114

GRMN151-17S1 (C) Semester 1**GRMN151-17S1 (D) Semester 1****GRMN 152 Elementary German Language B**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A German language course that follows on from GRMN 151, based on the communicative approach.

P: GRMN 151 or equivalent

R: GRMN 115, GRMN 106

GRMN152-17S2 (C) Semester 2**GRMN152-17S2 (D) Semester 2****GRMN 213 Highlights of German Culture**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

A survey of the main periods of German history and of the most important writers, artists and philosophers of German cultural history and their contributions to the history of ideas in Europe and beyond.

P: 15 points in GRMN at 100-level with a grade of B or better; OR any 30 points in GRMN; OR any 45 points. Note: No knowledge of German required.

R: GRMN 113

GRMN 236 Literary Responses to German Unification

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The collapse of the GDR and German unification in 1990 was followed by a mass of writing: essays, diaries, autobiographies, novels, short stories, journalistic debate. This course offers an overview of the main topics and

trends of the so-called "unification literature" and of the intellectual and public debate in the years following unification.

P: 15 points in GRMN at 100-level with a grade of B or better; OR any 30 points in GRMN; OR any 45 points. Note: No knowledge of German required.

R: GRMN 336, EURA 213, EURA 306

EQ: EURA 213

GRMN 251 Intermediate German Language A

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is the first of two intermediate German language courses. This course aims at extending vocabulary and grammatical structures which will be used to discuss and write about simple topics in contemporary German and German-speaking culture and society.

P: GRMN 115 or GRMN 152 or German Level 3 NCEA or equivalent. Note: Students with Level 2 NCEA should apply to take an online placement test.

R: GRMN 108, GRMN 117

GRMN251-17S1 (C) Semester 1**GRMN 252 Intermediate German Language B**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is the second of two intermediate German language courses. This course extends the reading, writing and discussion skills acquired in GRMN251 and places greater emphasis on writing and reading skills, including the reading of short stories.

P: GRMN 251 or a placement test. Note: The course assumes a relatively high level of proficiency in German language. Even well prepared high school students should therefore enrol in GRMN 251.

R: GRMN 108, GRMN 118

GRMN252-17S2 (C) Semester 2**GRMN 321 German Language Advanced 1**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is the first of two advanced German language courses. The course aims at improving the students' all-round knowledge of contemporary German.

P: GRMN 252 or placement test

R: GRMN 210, GRMN 211, GRMN 301, GRMN 310, GRMN 351, GRMN 352

GRMN321-17S1 (C) Semester 1**GRMN 322 German Language Advanced 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed for advanced students of the German language. Reading, writing and speaking skills will be systematically trained in combination with a reconsideration of essential grammatical topics. The course is taught in an interactive way. Aspects of German history, culture and actuality are integrated in the teaching of the language.

P: GRMN 321 or placement test

R: GRMN 211, GRMN 301, GRMN 310, GRMN 351, GRMN 352

GRMN322-17S2 (C) Semester 2

GRMN 323 Advanced Translation Practice German

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Introductory course in practical translation for advanced undergraduate students of German who have no prior experience in translation.

P: GRMN 252 or a placement test
GRMN323-1751 (C) Semester 1

GRMN 324 Directed Reading and Research

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Supervised research projects.

P: GRMN 252 or placement test
GRMN324-1752 (C) Semester 2

GRMN 336 Literary Responses to German Unification

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
Not offered in 2017

The collapse of the GDR and German unification in 1990 was followed by a mass of writing: essays, diaries, autobiographies, novels, short stories, journalistic debate. This course offers an overview of the main topics and trends of the so-called "unification literature" and of the intellectual and public debate in the years following unification.

P: Any 30 points at 200 level.
R: GRMN 236, EURA 213, EURA 306
EQ: EURA 306

PACE 395 Internship

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships

P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.
EQ: ARTS 395

PACE395-1751 (C) Semester 1

PACE395-17A (C) Starts Anytime

PACE395-1752 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships> for more information.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

GRMN 401 German Language

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

GRMN401-1752 (C) Semester 2

GRMN 406 A German Writer

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Johann Wolfgang Goethe.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

GRMN406-1751 (C) Semester 1

GRMN 426 After the Fall of the Wall: The New Germany in the New Europe

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course studies the current tensions in the political culture of Germany as it seeks to define a new international role for itself after the unification of the Federal Republic and the GDR.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

R: EURO 426

EQ: EURO 426

GRMN 480 Research Essay

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

GRMN480-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

GRMN480-1752 (C) Semester 2

GRMN 481 Study Abroad in Germany

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course is studied in Germany during the first semester, with supervision from Canterbury. The course content depends on the offerings of the German partner university, but must be a German literature or culture course approved by the German Programme Director.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

GRMN481-1751 (C) Semester 1

GRMN 482 Study Abroad in Germany

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course is studied in Germany during the first semester, with supervision from Canterbury. The course content depends on the offerings of the German partner university, but must be a German literature or culture course approved by the German Programme Director.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

GRMN482-1751 (C) Semester 1

GRMN 690 MA Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

GRMN690-17A (C) Starts Anytime*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***LANC 401 In Other Words What? Theory and Practice of Translation**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An introduction to Translation Studies for students skilled in two or more languages, including aspects of modern theory and practice in the craft of accurate translation.

P: Eligibility for the Honours programme in one of the six languages taught in the School.

LANC401-17S1 (C) Semester 1**GRMN 790 German PhD**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

GRMN790-17A (C) Starts Anytime*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Graphic Design

*School of Fine Arts***DESI 201 Graphic Design**

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

Projects relating to graphic design conventions and techniques. Research through production and materials. Delivering multiple outcomes to develop an awareness of contemporary graphic design practice.

P: FINT 103, or by permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts on the basis of at least 120 points from another degree, a collection of works and an interview. Information may be obtained from the Head of School.

DESI201-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.***DESI 211 Graphic Design 1A**

45 Points 0.3750 EFTS

Not offered in 2017P: With the permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts
*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.***DESI 212 Graphic Design 2B**

45 Points 0.3750 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: DESI 211

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.***DESI 301 Graphic Design**

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

Projects relating to publications and book design. Professional development with industry engagement. Research focus on developing individual practice.

P: (1) DESI 201, (2) 30 points at 100 level in ARTH, and (3) 15 points at 200 level in ARTH.

DESI301-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.***DESI 311 Graphic Design 3**

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: DESI 212

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.***DESI 401 Graphic Design**

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

Individually led research project to be negotiated with course supervisor.

P: DESI 301

DESI401-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.***DESI 411 Graphic Design 4**

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: DESI 311

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

Postgraduate

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.***DESI 601 Graphic Design**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

DESI601-17A (C) Starts Anytime**DESI 602 Graphic Design**

60 Points 0.5000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

DESI602-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**DESI 501 Graphic Design**

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

P: (1) FBAG 301 or FBAG 402 or DESI 401; (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

DESI501-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

DESI 550 Research Paper
 30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 P: (1) FBAG 301 or FBAG 402 or DESI 401; (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
DESI550-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Hazard and Disaster Management

Department of Geological Sciences

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

DRRE 403 Disaster Risk and Resilience Investigations
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Investigation, resolution and reporting of disaster risk and resilience situations.
 P: Programme Director approval.
 R: HAZM 403
 RP: DRRE 401
DRRE403-17S2 (C) Semester 2

HAZM 690 M.Sc. Thesis
 120 Points 1.0000 EFTS
 P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director, Department of Geological Sciences
HAZM690-17A (C) Starts Anytime
 Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

HAZM 691 Dissertation
 60 Points 0.5000 EFTS
Not offered in 2017
 Professional project in hazard and disaster management
 P: 120 points at 400-level including HAZM 401, 403, 408 and 410
 Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

HAZM 790 Hazards and Disasters PhD
 120 Points 1.0000 EFTS
 P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director, Department of Geological Sciences
HAZM790-17A (C) Starts Anytime
 Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.
 *From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

Health Sciences

School of Health Sciences

HLED 121 Introduction to Health Education
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 This course is designed to be an introduction to Health Education through the exploration of fundamental and underlying concepts. It explores and applies the Māori concept of Hauora to the wellbeing of self, relationships, and a range of populations. Students will examine the historical underpinnings of Health Education and develop an in-depth knowledge of current best practice. They will identify health issues that constitute barriers to learning and explore strategies and agencies that work to address these. A strong focus on the conceptual framework of Health Education and the socio-cultural factors that determine the wellbeing of a population will be explored.

HLED121-17S1 (C) Semester 1

HLED 122 Building Resilience
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 This course is designed as an introduction to the concept of mental health. It examines concepts of mental health and resilience and considers these in relation to the determinants of health. The course develops students' understanding of models of best practice in mental health education and promotion. Students will explore a range of mental health issues and demonstrate a range of strategies designed to enhance their own and others' mental health.

HLED122-17S2 (C) Semester 2

HPLA 131 Physical Activity in Health Across the Lifespan

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course examines the role of physical activity in health. It will introduce students to a socio-ecological perspective of health and consider this in relation to human development across the lifespan. Students will be required to conceptualize and evaluate health promotion through physical activity and explore epistemological and pedagogical approaches that will enhance well-being for self, others and society.

HPLA 132 Human Response to Physical Activity

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course examines the human response to physical activity from physiological, psychological and sociological perspectives. Students will examine what constitutes physical activity, and how a human responds to a range of activities across the exercise vs. intensity continuum. This will include an examination of the physiological and psychological responses to physical activity and the placement of such in a sociological context. The implications of growth and development, across the lifespan, for the human response to physical activity will also be examined, as will the predominant energy system for differing exercise intensities and durations.

HLTH 101 Introduction to Health Studies

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides an interdisciplinary introduction to core topics in health studies including concepts of health, measuring health, determinants of health and health services organisation.

HLTH101-1751 (C) Semester 1

HLTH 106 Nga Take, Te Wero - Māori Health Issues and Opportunities

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces students to a selection of historical and contemporary Māori health content within a Treaty of Waitangi framework, to support robust analyses of Māori population health issues. Exploring what Māori health was and is, students will be challenged to consider the promise of Māori health and its significance for current and future Aotearoa New Zealand.

HLTH106-1751 (C) Semester 1

HLTH 110 Epidemiology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces students to the measurement of health and disease in populations. Students will learn about defining and measuring health and disease. The course will cover quantitative methods to assess health and disease, including introductory epidemiology and biostatistics.

HLTH110-1752 (C) Semester 2

HLTH 111 Global Health

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Global health challenges cross international borders and responses require international cooperation. In this course we explore (1) the key and emerging challenges and opportunities facing global health, (2) major public health developments that have improved health outcomes for all and (3) identify how economic and political processes have shaped responses to global health problems.

RP: HLTH 101

HLTH111-1752 (C) Semester 2

HLED 221 Models of Health Education

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces students to theoretical models utilised within Health Education and promotion. It equips students with the skills required to apply their understanding of the models to a range of diverse needs and in a variety of settings. Community engagement and practical workshops enable students to develop an understanding of all stages of programme planning and the facilitation skills required to run education workshops.

P: HLED 121 or by approval from the course coordinator

HLED221-1751 (C) Semester 1

HLED 222 Sexualities Education

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines current debates, issues and practices of sexuality education. Students will explore the historical and contemporary influences on the delivery of sexuality education and develop knowledge in relation to sexuality

and sexual health practices. A focus will be on examining and reframing debates around the nature of sexuality education content and delivery underpinned by an exploration of ethical values and mental health. Topics will include interpersonal skills to enhance relationships, pleasure pedagogy, relationships, gender, the sex industry, sexuality and disability, safer sex practices, the role of the media, strategies for enhancing sexual health and a positive sexuality.

P: HLED 121 or HLED 122 or HLTH 101 or TECS 370 or by approval of course coordinator

HLED222-1751 (C) Semester 1

HLED 223 Nutrition and Physical Activity

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course equips students with the knowledge, skills and understanding necessary to develop programmes that enhance the physical activity and food choices of people in Aotearoa. The determinants of health that influence food choices and physical activity levels will be explored. A mini-internship in a nutrition/physical activity context provides students with the opportunity to engage with community initiatives.

P: HLED 121 or HLED 122 or HLTH 101 or TECS 370 or by approval of course coordinator

HLED223-1752 (C) Semester 2

HLPA 231 Pedagogies for Active Lifestyles.

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course will allow students to develop pedagogies that will facilitate the development of physically active lifestyles. In particular students will develop a critical understanding of the health related benefits of being physically active, examine policy guidelines and critically analyse the socio-cultural and pedagogical factors associated with barriers to participation and enduring adherence to physical activity. This course concludes with students critically analysing pedagogies that will facilitate the adoption of physically active lifestyles.

P: 30 points at the 100 level in HLP

HLPA 232 Human Adaptation Through Physical Activity

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course will examine the human adaptations brought about through regular involvement in physical activity from physiological, psychological and sociological perspectives. Students will be required to discuss the human response to chronic physical activity and its effects on health and wellbeing. This will include an examination of the physiological and psychological effects of such programmes and the placement of such in a sociological context. Students will examine the design, implementation and evaluation of lifespan physical activity programmes.

P: HLP 131, HLP 132

HLPA 233 Professional Inquiry

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course will utilise the nine competencies identified by the CompHP Core Competencies Framework. Students will be required to transform their knowledge and apply it to a variety of environments and populations situations.

P: 30 points at the 100 level in HLPA

HLTH 201 Health Promotion

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course will provide an understanding of the differing ways in which the health needs of a population or society may be perceived, assessed and addressed, and how health may be promoted through legislated and policy measures, and community based health promotion or preventive programmes.

P: Either 15 points in HLTH or any 45 points

HLTH201-17S2 (C)**Semester 2****HLTH 202 Health and Society: Applied research for Aotearoa/New Zealand**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces students to social and political changes shaping health and health care in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Through applied research, students will develop introductory skills in social science research methods to understand major population health challenges facing New Zealand.

P: Either 15 points in HLTH or any 45 points

HLTH202-17S2 (C)**Semester 2****HLTH 213 Health Systems and Policy**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces students to the history and organisation of health services and public health, with particular relevance to New Zealand. Students will develop an understanding of the structure and function of the New Zealand health system, including the provision, planning, and funding of health services.

P: Either 15 points in HLTH or any 45 points

HLTH213-17S1 (C)**Semester 1****HLTH 214 Environmental and Occupational Health**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course will introduce students to environmental and occupational health, including population interventions designed to improve health through prevention, early detection, communicable disease control, emergency preparedness, and global health interventions.

P: Either 15 points in HLTH or any 45 points

HLTH214-17S2 (C)**Semester 2****HLED 321 Health Education in Practice - INTERNSHIP**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

What can students do with their studies in Health Sciences? The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical, and real world examination of the practices and ideologies inherent

in the delivery of health programmes in a range of settings. Students will apply the knowledge and skills developed in previous courses to a project developed in collaboration with external health providers.

P: 60 points at 200 level including HLTH 201, HLTH 202, MAOR 270

HLED321-17S1 (C)**Semester 1****HLED321-17S2 (C)****Semester 2****HLED 322 Critical Analysis of Contemporary Health Issues**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Students will critically examine and debate a range of health issues they have encountered in earlier courses, through the media and in their internships. Students will analyse the determinants influencing health issues, and the related implications and consequences for a diverse range of clientele. They will provide recommendations for addressing issues and enhancing wellbeing through effective health education strategies.

P: HLED 221 and HLED 222 or HLED 223, or 60 points in Health related subjects at 200 level, or by approval of course coordinator

HLED322-17S2 (C)**Semester 2****HLPA 331 Promoting Physical Activity for Diverse Populations**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course will utilise physiological and socio-cultural perspectives to develop student's understandings of health promotion through physical activity within diverse populations. Students will be required to critically analyse and evaluate health promotion through physical activity research and initiatives. A diverse population could include but will not be limited to: indigenous populations such as Māori, Pasifika, Eastern cultures, older populations and those who are differently abled.

P: HPLA 231, HPLA 232

HLPA 332 Physical Activity, Health and Human Embodiment

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Body work is a central activity in the practice of many workers in the field of health and social care (Twigg, Wolkowitz, Cohen, & Nettleton, 2011). This course provides an exploration of the concept of body work; paid work on the bodies of others. It will demonstrate the importance of understanding the activities of health promotion workers as they work on moving bodies. By providing an overview of existing research on the body, this course explore the manifold ways in which the body is socially constructed and examines power relationships associated with the body. This can inform those who are paid to work with and on the moving body in health promotion and physical activity.

P: HPLA 231, HPLA 232

HPLA 333 Physical Activity Promotion Internship

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course provides students with the opportunity to work in a professional environment. The ability for students to implement their learned knowledge and skills to promote physical activity necessitates practical experiences in a professional and authentic context. The knowledge and skills of critical reflection, bridging the theory-practice nexus, developing technical, intra-personal and inter-personal skills to work successfully in a professional environment is very important.

P: HPLA 231, HPLA 232, HPLA 233, HPLA 331

HLTH 301 Evidence in Health

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course will provide students with an understanding of ways in which evidence is used in health decision making, in health promotion, clinical care and health policy, and the social science tools which underpin much health research.

P: Either 15 points in HLTH at 200-level or above, or any 45 points at 200-level or above

HLTH301-17S1 (C) Semester 1

HLTH301-17S2 (C) Semester 2

HLTH 306 Te Kete Hauora - Māori Health Knowledge and Understandings/ Internship

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course examines the Māori health knowledge/action interface at a number of levels: 1) knowledge of intervention effectiveness through evaluation/monitoring of Māori health outcomes; 2) tools and methods used by services, policy-makers and researchers to collect and analyse Māori health data; and 3) knowledge, beliefs and experiences as they inform the health behaviour of Māori consumers. Addressing questions of 'how do we know what works for Māori health?' and 'what is Māori (health) knowledge?' will connect interventions/approaches to Treaty of Waitangi obligations, and Māori philosophy to health decision-making and investment.

P: HLTH 301 and subject to the approval of the Head of School

HLTH306-17S2 (C) Semester 2

HLTH 312 Health Planning, Implementation and Evaluation

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces students to the importance of planning and evaluation in the health sector. Students will become familiar with planning and evaluation tools and approaches commonly used in public health, and will learn how to ensure that plans meet current health sector needs and priorities, including how the cultural context affects the planning and delivery of public health interventions.

P: 30 points of 200-level HLTH courses, or in special cases with approval of the Head of School.

HLTH312-17S2 (C) Semester 2

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

HLTH 401 Health and Health Systems

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course examines international health and health systems, including the determinants of health, health status and health inequalities and the way health systems are organised to meet these challenges. This provides a context for detailed examination of issues facing health and health services in New Zealand and elsewhere.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

R: HLTH 601

EQ: HLTH 601

HLTH401-17S1 (D) Semester 1

HLTH 402 Health Information Management

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course examines how Information Technology meets the information needs of health provider organisations, practitioners, and consumers and how IT can play a significant and positive role in the provision of healthcare services.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

HLTH402-17S2 (C) Semester 2

HLTH 403 Environmental Health

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Environmental health is an integral aspect of the health of a community. Risks to environmental health include pollution, unsafe foods, and infectious diseases, and many of these risks are increasing as a result of growing populations globally, and the effects of climate change. This course provides the foundation for students to understand environmental health.

HLTH403-17S2 (D) Semester 2

HLTH 405 Special Topic: Independent Study

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course allows for supervised research in an area of personal interest. It is of particular value for health professionals who want to examine a health related issue in depth, and develop research expertise.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: HLTH 605

EQ: HLTH 605

HLTH405-17A (D) Starts Anytime

HLTH 406 Special Topic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: HLTH 606

EQ: HLTH 606

HLTH 407 Bioethics

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

The course provides an overview of moral theories, and explores why moral dilemmas arise and contexts in which ethical decision-making may occur. Legal, regulatory and policy frameworks that specify the responsibilities of those making ethical decisions in the delivery of health care are also explored. Students are taught critical appraisal techniques and share the experiences of professionals from a wide variety of disciplines who are faced with real life dilemmas and have to make ethical decisions daily.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: HLTH 433, HLTH 434, HLTH 607, PHIL 325, PHIL 433, PHIL 434, PHIL 474

EQ: HLTH 607

HLTH407-17S2 (C)**Semester 2****HLTH 408 Special Topic: Independent Study**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course allows for supervised research in an area of personal interest. It is of particular value for health professionals who want to examine a health related issue in depth, and develop research expertise.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

HLTH408-17A (D)**Starts Anytime****HLTH 409 Health and Culture**

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

This course explores concepts of health and well-being as they relate to culture, providing a critical approach to understanding health status, approaches and movements within Aotearoa/New Zealand. Students will be encouraged to reflect on the role and importance of culture in a broad sense, drawing upon Māori health as a case of the inter-relationships, principles and strategies for action.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: HLTH 609

HLTH409-17S2 (C)**Semester 2****HLTH 410 Health Leadership and Management**

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The health leadership and management course provides students with a platform to effectively lead, manage and change New Zealand health sector organisations and the people who work in them.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

HLTH 415 Designing and Managing Learning and Supervision in a Health Care Setting

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course explores different approaches in teaching and learning in a health professional context through an exploration of the current literature and research. Participants are required to assess alternative perspectives; analyse these rigorously; and communicate their rationale for accepting a model applicable to their work context. Participants will also identify and compare models of

supervision and processes for the management of individual learning experiences in a health context. This course prepares students to design and manage learning and supervision in a healthcare environment.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.***HLTH 416 Issues and Processes in Learning and Supervision in a Health Care Setting**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course has an emphasis on psychological and social learning dimensions relevant to learning and supervision and therefore focuses on the cognitive and personal factors of how people learn, instructor/student relationships, case based learning, reflective practice and critical thinking, providing feedback, and encouraging self evaluation in working with small groups. Participants are required to critically review the literature in this area, demonstrate its application to teaching sessions, and present findings to the group. The course content can be applied equally to student and peer teaching, or to patient education.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDCT 701, EDCT 803

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.***HLTH 417 Education Proposal for a Health Context**

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

HLTH417 is an independent study that must be completed in a 6 - 12 month period. The course builds on the processes and skills learned in the earlier courses: HLTH415 and HLTH416. The course requires the student to apply these processes and skills, reflect on them, and then design and plan an approved project. The project design must be grounded in evidence-based educational practice, and a fit within a declared research methodology, or a business proposal model, or a quality monitoring and evaluative framework.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDCT 804

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.***HLTH 420 Early Intervention and Prevention in Public Health**

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course provides an introduction to theory and research in early intervention and prevention across the range of public health and allied disciplines. Students acquire information on theory and research, and apply these to a study of their particular area of interest—identifying risk factors, existing prevention and intervention approaches, and prevention/intervention design.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

HLTH 430 Motivating Behaviour Change I

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course provides introductory training in motivating behaviour change, including theory, research and practice, with particular emphasis on motivational interviewing.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

HLTH430-17S1 (D) Semester 1

HLTH 431 Motivating Behaviour Change II

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course provides advanced training in motivating behaviour change, including theory, research and practice, with particular emphasis on motivational interviewing.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School, and HLTH 430

HLTH431-17S2 (D) Semester 2

HLTH 433 Bioethics A

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines frameworks for moral decision making in the health sector.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: HLTH 407, HLTH 607, PHIL 474

EQ: PHIL 474

HLTH433-17T3 (C) 03 July 2017 - 27 Aug 2017

HLTH 434 Bioethics B

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines the history, legal, regulatory, monitoring and decision-making frameworks in the New Zealand health sector.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: HLTH 407, HLTH 607, PHIL 325, PHIL 434

EQ: PHIL 434

HLTH434-17T4 (C) 04 Sep 2017 - 12 Nov 2017

HLTH 440 Family Health Assessment

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course will re-evaluate traditional family assessment tools, examine their practical consequences and optimise health practitioner's assessments through a skilled process of inquiry guided by relational practice and a socio-environmental understanding of health.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

HLTH 441 Family Health in Complex Situations

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The course will examine family health practitioner's practice with families as a process of relational inquiry and its application in complex and uncertain situations.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

HLTH 448 The Foundation of Hospice Palliative Care

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course is designed around four themes: understanding and caring for self, understanding others; caring for the person, family and whanau living with a terminal illness;

the practice of palliative care (therapeutic interventions and treatment modalities); creating and maintaining a centre of excellence and learning. It provides knowledge that is foundational to practice in the area, and introduces the participant to relevant theory, research and critical reflection that is deemed essential to palliative care practice.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

HLTH448-17T1 (D) 06 Mar 2017 - 09 July 2017

HLTH 449 Praxis in Hospice Palliative Care

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course is designed around the four themes in HLTH 448 with increasing integration of each theme to increase the student's understanding of the field of palliative care. It provides an opportunity for the further development of praxis as the participant works on the application of theory, research and reflection in action to provide evidence based care.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

HLTH449-17T3 (D) 31 July 2017 - 17 Dec 2017

HLTH 450 Palliative Care: Advanced Theory and Practice

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The course will explore historical, political and philosophical concepts and issues in relation to palliative care across the lifespan. Students from different professional backgrounds will learn together in order to explore, reflect and extend the range of their palliative practice. International, national and local community influences will be explored.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

HLTH450-17S2 (D) Semester 2

HLTH 451 Men's Health

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The course will provide an understanding of men's health from a lifecourse perspective. Health risks and health status will be explored in the context of historical and contemporary influences shaping the image of the kiwi male. The future of men's health in New Zealand will be discussed through critical examination of family, work, culture and lifestyle diversity among males.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

HLTH 460 Critical Appraisal in Health Research

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The purpose of this course is to develop skills and knowledge of critical appraisal of health research. Upon completion of this course, students will develop or enhance skills and understanding necessary for interpretation of research designs, analysis of health research data, reports, review of literature, and gain skills that will enable them to successfully write grants and research proposals.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: HLTH 462

HLTH460-17S1 (C) Semester 1

HLTH 461 Special Topic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 P: Subject to approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre
HLTH461-17S2 (C) Semester 2

HLTH 462 Health Intervention Research Methods

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 This course will provide students with an understanding of key quantitative methodological issue in health research from the perspective of research designs and development of current best evidence in health.
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
 R: HLTH 460
HLTH462-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

HLTH 463 Whanau and Community Health

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 This course will enable students to design, implement and critically analyse interventions in response to socio-ecological influences on whanau and community health in a health care context.
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences
 R: HLTH 456
HLTH463-17S1 (C) Semester 1

HLTH 464 Research Approaches for Health

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 This course will provide students with specialist knowledge and skills to support postgraduate research and/or health industry led projects. Philosophical, ethical and methodological issues influencing health research design will be examined and applied to researching health related issues.
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences.
HLTH464-17S1 (C) Semester 1

HLTH 465 Professional Frameworks for Nursing Practice

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 This course will enable students to understand the responsibilities of nursing and the inter-professional team, to communicate professionally and to understand ethical, legal and regulatory frameworks for health care delivery and practice.
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences
 R: HLTH 452
HLTH465-17X (C) 13 Feb 2017 - 04 June 2017

HLTH 466 Health Assessment, Physiology and Pharmacology for Clinical Practice

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 This course will enable students to gain the health assessment, bioscience and pharmacology knowledge

and skills required to understand disease processes, the rationale for interventions and how drugs affect the body.
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences.
 R: HLTH 453
HLTH466-17S1 (C) Semester 1

HLTH 467 Mental Health and Addictions

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 This course will enable students to select, critically analyse and apply theoretical frameworks related to mental health and addiction across the lifespan and their impact on individuals and family/whanau.
 P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences
 R: HLTH 454
HLTH467-17X (C) 10 July 2017 - 09 Oct 2017

HLTH 468 Acute and Long Term Health Care

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 This course will introduce students to health service contexts and the complexity of care across a range of settings. This is achieved through comprehensive health assessment and the design of care plans leading to considered interventions underpinned by evidence based practice.
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences
 R: HLTH 455
HLTH468-17X (C) 10 July 2017 - 09 Oct 2017

HLTH 469 Health Issues in the Community

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 This course provides the foundation for students to understand the health issues in the community and to develop skills related to improving it. Students are introduced to the concepts, practices and skills to effect better health and wellbeing within communities.
HLTH469-17S2 (C) Semester 2

HLTH 472 Introduction to Psychometric Theory and Administration

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 This course covers psychometric theory and familiarises students with the construction, administration and interpretation of psychometric instruments which are not restricted to Registered Psychologists.
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
 R: EDUC 624, HLTH 671
HLTH472-17S1 (C) Semester 1

HLTH 481 Counselling and Psychology: Theories and Skills

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Studies of counselling and psychological theories and their implications for practice. Practice in the skills of an intentional interviewing model of helping.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: CFPY 604, EDUC 461, EDEM 664

EQ: CFPY 604, EDUC 461, EDEM 664

HLTH481-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

HLTH 482 Group Work: Process and Practice

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course aims to introduce students to the theory and practice of working with different types of groups in a helping context. Students will be given the opportunity to develop knowledge and skills in the areas of group process and group leadership.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences.

R: EDEM 671

EQ: COUN 678

HLTH482-17S2 (D) Semester 2

HLTH 483 Solution Focused Theory and Skills

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course aims to introduce students to the theory and skills of a postmodern model of brief counselling called solution-focused counselling which aims to help clients identify and implement workable solutions to problems.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences

R: EDEM 672

EQ: COUN 679

HLTH483-17S1 (D) Semester 1

HLTH 484 Contemporary Approaches to Counselling

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course aims to enable students to develop knowledge of and experience with contemporary approaches to counselling.

P: 1) subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences, and 2) COUN 675: Professional Counselling Practice I; and COUN 678 or HLTH 482; and COUN 679 or HLTH 483;

and EDEM 664 or CFPY 604 or EDUC 461 or HLTH 481.

EQ: COUN 677

HLTH 489 Health Sciences Professional Practice

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course allows Health Science students to relate their specific skills to health-related government, private and

non-profit organisations while gaining experience in a workplace.

P: 60 points from the Health Sciences Postgraduate Diploma or Masters Schedule and head of Department approval.

RP: Individual discussion with proposed academic supervisor.

HLTH489-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

HLTH 690 MHealSc Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

HLTH690-17A (D) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

HLTH 695 Health Sciences Dissertation

60 Points 0.5000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

HLTH695-17A (D) Starts Anytime

HLTH 697 Health Sciences Thesis

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

HLTH697-17A (D) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

HLTH 790 Health Sciences PhD

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences

HLTH790-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

Higher Education

School of Educational Studies and Leadership

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

HEDN 601 Introduction to Tertiary Teaching

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A critical examination of personal theories of tertiary teaching within a comparative framework of contemporary literature and practice.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

R: HEDN 501, HEDN 502

HEDN601-17S1 (C) Semester 1

HEDN 602 Tertiary Teaching Methods

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Examination of contemporary research on student learning. Exploration of the effects of participant's teaching methods on how students learn in order to enhance student learning outcomes.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

R: HEDN 501, HEDN 502

HEDN602-17S2 (C) Semester 2**HEDN 603 Learning Design and Assessment in Tertiary Teaching**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines contemporary research on learning design and assessment in tertiary teaching, and explores learning and assessment design practices in order to enhance student learning outcomes.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

R: HEDN 501, HEDN 502

HEDN603-17S1 (C) Semester 1**HEDN 604 Tertiary Teaching Scholarship**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The design and conduct of a small research project about an aspect of tertiary teaching and learning.

P: HEDN 601 and HEDN 602 and HEDN 603; or approval of the Programme Coordinator

R: HEDN 501, HEDN 502

HEDN604-17S2 (C) Semester 2**HEDN 790 Higher Education PhD**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

HEDN790-17A (C) Starts Anytime*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

History

*School of Humanities and Creative Arts***HIST 127 American History**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The history of British America and the US from 1492 to the present.

R: HIST 119, HIST 120, AMST 127

EQ: AMST 127

HIST127-17S2 (C) Semester 2**HIST127-17S2 (D) Semester 2****HIST 128 New Zealand History from Waka to Weta**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

From the arrival of the first peoples, to the successful creativity of Weta Workshops, this course introduces the

essentials of New Zealand history according to the very latest scholarship. Located at the fault lines of the past, the course mixes wars, strikes, disease, guilt and apology with utopic visions and world-leading creativity and innovation. Major themes are Māori and Pakeha conflict and collaboration, the development and tensions of a 'new world' colonial nation, and New Zealand's changing place on the world stage. Through a series of innovative assignments, you will learn how to research and write history at the university level.

R: HIST 108, HIST 109, HIST 124

HIST128-16SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 16)**HIST 133 Medieval Europe: from Rome to the Black Death**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A survey course covering a range of themes in Western European history including social and economic developments, government, religion and warfare (c. 300 - 1400).

R: HIST 125, HIST 130

HIST133-17S1 (C) Semester 1**HIST 136 Revolutions and Revolutionaries**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course explores the nature of revolutions and their role in shaping the modern world. After looking at various definitions of the term 'revolution', and a range of historical approaches to the study of revolutions, the course looks in turn at a series of case studies such as the American, French and Russian revolutions, and their causes, course and consequences.

R: HIST 123

HIST136-17S1 (C) Semester 1**HIST 137 Modern World History**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course explores some of the major ideas and events that have shaped world history since 1945 and asks: Which are stronger, the forces for world unity or the forces for fragmentation? The first half of the course looks at the immediate post-war period. This is the time when Europe declines, European colonies become new nations and the United States of America (U.S.A.) gains power. It is the time of the Cold War when the world is divided by 'an iron curtain' between western capitalist states led by the U.S.A. and eastern bloc communist states centered on the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (USSR). The second half of the course looks at the world after the collapse of communism. We study the global impacts of the struggle for resources and the increasing prominence of terrorism in the modern world.

HIST137-17S2 (C) Semester 2**HIST 235 Tsardom to Empire: Russian History 1480 to 1917**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course explores aspects of social, political, economic, cultural, religious, and intellectual history of Russia prior to 1917, with a particular emphasis on the autocratic tradition as developed from 1480 onwards. The course also

investigates the making of the Russian Empire while also examining ways in which political forces unique to Russia shaped the country's cultural specificity in the European context.

P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points.

R: HIST 138, HIST 235, HIST 335, RUSS 111, RUSS 235, RUSS 335, EURA 235, EURA 335

RP: HIST 136 or HIST 137 or HIST 133

EQ: RUSS 235, EURA 235

HIST235-1751 (C) Semester 1

HIST 239 The First World War: Total War in Europe

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The First World War is often described as a total war.

Between 1914 and 1918 over 9 million combatants were killed and European nations deliberately targeted civilians for attack. Governments gave themselves extraordinary powers over people's lives as they tried to turn whole societies, economies and cultures to the war effort. The results of this ranged from social and political reform to revolution, genocide and the collapse of empires. Students will explore the war's impacts on the people of Europe, investigating its origins; military, political and social developments; and the legacies of both peace diplomacy and war cultures. Focusing primarily on Britain, France and Germany, this course asks how the experience and endurance of total war affected Europe, and what this meant for the modern world.

P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points.

R: HIST 301, HIST 302, HIST 305, HIST 339

HIST239-1751 (C) Semester 1

HIST 243 Kiwi Culture

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course explores the invention of kiwi culture from first Māori contact with Europeans to Peter Jackson's Lord of the Rings films. Key questions asked are: How has national identity formed? What kiwi traditions have emerged? Who is a New Zealander and who is excluded from dominant concepts of nation? What aspects of culture are indigenous and how much is copied from overseas? Topics under examination include key defining moments, peacekeeping, sport and leisure, food, beauty, fashion, arts and crafts, literature and music, kiwi icons, kiwiana, overseas fame, sexuality and morality, environmentalism, national disasters, immigration and multiculturalism.

P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points.

R: HIST 352

HIST243-1751 (C) Semester 1

HIST 247 Slavery to Freedom in World History

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course focuses on histories of slavery and bonded labour from the ancient to the modern world. It explores the

links between histories of unfree labor, ideas of citizenship and the influence of 'enlightenment' thinking in the shaping of modern democracies.

P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points.

R: HIST 371

HIST 249 India: Harappa to Taj Mahal

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

A social, cultural and political History of India from pre-history to the decline of the Mughal empire.

P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses with the approval of Head of Department.

R: HIST 232, HIST 240, HIST 241, SAST 201

EQ: SAST 201

HIST 253 Renaissance and Reformation Europe

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A thematic study of two major transformations in European History between c.1350 and c.1620.

P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points.

R: HIST 373

HIST253-1751 (C) Semester 1

HIST 254 Making Imperial Britain, 1780-1914

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course explores social, cultural, political and economic developments in the history of Britain and its empire between 1780-1914. The course focuses mainly on events within the British Isles, but also investigates the expansion and operation of the British empire. A major concern of the course is the development of British identities, which is explored in the context of varying conceptions across the four nations of the British Isles as well as by Britons in the empire.

P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points.

R: HIST 376

HIST 255 Heroines in History

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Heroines' histories will be used to represent different moments of womanhood and femininity, women's place in domesticity, war, religion, education, politics and governance. Themes include spirituality, health and well-being, warrior and regal identities, cross-dressing, martyrdom and untimely death, imperialism, science and technology and glamour. Heroines to be studied include Boadicea, Joan of Arc, Elizabeth I, Catherine the Great,

Florence Nightingale, Kate Sheppard, Marie Curie, Te Paea, Jean Batten, Rosa Luxemburg and Diana, Princess of Wales.

P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points.

R: HIST 361, GEND 215, CULT 336

EQ: CULT 336

HIST255-1752 (C)

Semester 2

HIST 257 America in Revolution and Civil War
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course explores the basic political ideas and institutions of early America in association with a close examination of the American revolution and the Civil War. It considers ideas from multiple perspectives and by means of close reading of texts of multiple genre including political essays, letters, fiction and autobiography.

P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111 and CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points of coursework.

R: HIST 377

HIST257-1751 (C)

Semester 1

HIST 258 Revisiting Empire

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

From colonisation to the end of empire, this course provides a critical understanding of the importance of imperialism in making the modern world. You will be introduced to the major debates in British World scholarship. Uncovering legacies of empire in the former Dominions (Canada, Australia, New Zealand and South Africa), topics include empire and memory; food, consumption and consumerism; economy and globalization; female imperialism; war and patriotism; and settler/indigenous contact zones.

P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses with the approval of Head of Department.

R: HIST 378

EQ: HIST 378

HIST 259 Te Ao Tawhito: The Ancient Māori World

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Ancient Māori history and culture, including: Origins of the Māori, Archaeology of the Pacific and Aotearoa. Oral Traditions - deconstructing Percy Smith and the Fleet. Social life, courtship, marriage, birth and death practices; sexuality, nudity, sexual symbolism in culture, tradition and song; work, play and sports. Conservation: natural lore of land, ocean, flora, fauna, taniwha and supernatural beings, kaitiakitanga and resource management. Economy: kumara, fernroot, fishing, hunting, fowling, feasting and exchange. First encounters with Pakeha. Students will have the opportunity to research a topic of their choice.

P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts,

Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: MAOR 214

EQ: MAOR 214

HIST259-1751 (C)

Semester 1

HIST 262 Māori and Indigenous Development

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will examine Māori and Indigenous development. Students will explore both historical and contemporary developments and the factors which have affected Māori and Indigenous engagement with globalisation. For example the course will look at areas such as economic development, education and health, amongst others.

P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: MAOR 212, HIST 379

EQ: MAOR 212

HIST262-1751 (C)

Semester 1

HIST 265 Medieval Crusades and Crusaders

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

A study of a key episode in world history. What motivated Christian Europeans to liberate the Holy Land, what did the Crusades achieve, and how were relations between Europe and Islam affected?

P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses with the approval of Head of Department.

R: HIST 340 and this option at HIST 250, HIST 251, HIST 350, HIST 351, HIST 387

HIST 266 The Pacific Islands: European and Polynesian Visions

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course looks at how European and Polynesian visions of 'the other' have intersected over the course of the last five centuries within the Pacific region.

P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: ANTH 215, ANTH 315, HIST 392, PACS 202, PACS 302

EQ: ANTH 215, PACS 202

HIST 268 Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course uses the Treaty of Waitangi to frame examinations of contemporary New Zealand society. We ask questions designed to highlight and emphasise the relevance of the Treaty of Waitangi to everyday New Zealanders. In addition, the course looks at the importance of this document in the maintenance of Crown and Māori relations. Topics covered range from the

signing of the Treaty, and historical developments, to the protest movements and activism of the continuing Māori renaissance period, race relations and one law-for-all.

P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREQ, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: MAOR 219, POLS 218, POLS 258, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, CULT 219

EQ: MAOR 219, POLS 258, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, CULT 219

HIST268-1752 (C) Semester 2

HIST 269 The Rise and Fall of Communism in Eastern Europe, 1944 -1991

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The end of the Cold War and of Eastern European communism in 1989-1991 did not mean the loss of Eastern Europe's global importance. On the contrary, the recent history of Eastern European countries, the period of their post-communist transition to political democracy and a market economy, has been marked with new instabilities, crises and wars, which have had serious implications for global trends as well. This course is designed to provide a broad background to an understanding of the political, socio-economic, and cultural developments in the countries of former communist Eastern Europe as an essential prerequisite to understanding the modern world.

P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111 and CLAS 112 with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points of coursework.

R: EURO 226, EURO 222, HIST 264 (prior to 2006), INCO 225, HIST 386, EURA 226, EURA 326, EURO 326, HIST 329

EQ: EURA 226

HIST269-1752 (C) Semester 2

HIST 270 Anzac Neighbours: Australia and New Zealand

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course compares and contrasts the history of New Zealand with the history of its largest and closest neighbour, Australia. The course explores the extent to which the neighbours share a history as well as what makes this country distinctive. Analysis extends from the Anzac tradition to the idea of Australasia. The aim is to understand why New Zealand is closely integrated with Australia today.

P: Either 15 points in HIST with a B grade or better, or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points.

R: HIST 334

HIST 274 The Soviet Experiment and Its Aftermath

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The emphasis is on Russia's 20th century Communist experience and its many legacies in the fast-changing post-Soviet society. Together we will examine the causes of the Bolshevik Revolution and the greatest social experiment in the history of humankind that followed it. The course will explore the roots of Stalinism, the causes and consequences of Soviet victory over Nazi Germany in World War II, the

space race and other Cold War competitions between the superpowers, Gorbachev's reforms and the collapse of the USSR. Was the end of the Communist rule in the Soviet Union predetermined?

P: 15 points in HIST with a B grade or better or 30 points HIST or Ancient History with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B grade in 60 points.

R: RUSS 218, RUSS 318, HIST 374, EURA 214

RP: RUSS 111/HIST 138

EQ: RUSS 218, EURA 214

HIST274-1752 (C) Semester 2

HIST 275 The Muslim World, 600-1650

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

A social, cultural and political history of the Islamic world between 600 and 1650.

P: Either 15 points in HIST with a B grade or better, or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points.

R: HIST 375

HIST 276 Myth and History

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The myths we create are part of the fabric that make up our past and how we understand it. When we look into the past to find out what really happened, we not only face the problem of sifting myth from fact but we also face the danger of inventing new myths and traditions to go with it. This course will look at how history and myth interact and the problems that this interaction presents to the historian. Students will be introduced to tribal myths and how these stories assimilate 'historical events'. Students will then be introduced to a range of theories and methods historians and indigenous scholars use to manage the obvious tensions within.

P: Either 15 points in HIST with a B grade or better, or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points.

R: HIST 353, MAOR 329

HIST 278 America and the World into the 21st Century

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides an overview of American foreign policy and domestic politics in the second half of the twentieth century.

P: Either 15 points in HIST with a B grade or better, or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points.

R: HIST 364

HIST278-1752 (C) Semester 2

HIST 279 Social and Cultural History of India

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Focussing on ancient, colonial and contemporary India, this course considers themes such as untouchability and caste relationships, village and high culture Hinduism, religious conversion as social protest, violence against women and state use of spy and surveillance techniques throughout

Indian history. The course investigates religion, gender and the state as contexts for regulation of and resistance to cultural and political authority at different times in Indian history.

P: Either 15 points in HIST with a B grade or better, or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points of coursework.

R: HIST 367, SAST 302, SAST 202

EQ: SAST 202

HIST279-1752 (C) Semester 2

HIST 281 Resistance and Collaboration in Nazi Europe

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course examines resistance in Nazi-occupied Europe and Nazi Germany in the period 1939 to 1945. Above all, the course investigates the impact of Nazi social, economic and racial policies on European society, and the diverse ways in which 'ordinary' Europeans responded to these politics.

P: Either 15 points in HIST with a B grade or better, or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points.

R: HIST 369, HIST 239 before 2011, HIST 381

HIST 283 Ethnicity and History

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides a critical introduction to the historical and anthropological study of ethnicity, race and migration, with a particular emphasis on New Zealand.

P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points.

R: ANTH 223, MAOR 230, PACS 204, SOCI 223

EQ: ANTH 223, MAOR 230, PACS 204, SOCI 223

HIST283-1752 (C) Semester 2

HIST 288 Exploring the Past

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is a 'hands-on' introduction to public history and historical ethnography, taught through a combination of workshops, tutorials and field trips.

P: Either 15 points in HIST with a B grade or better, or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the Head of School.

R: ANTH 238, SOCI 238

EQ: ANTH 238, SOCI 238

HIST288-1751 (C) Semester 1

HIST 291 Chinese Society and Culture since 1949

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

China is making history with its stunning economic growth, with sweeping changes in its social, cultural and political life, and with its emergence as a global power. This course takes you on an exciting and thought-provoking journey to help you discover where these changes have come from

and what they mean for China and the world. It is taught in English and requires no prior knowledge of China.

P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: CHIN 208, CHIN 303, HIST 391

EQ: CHIN 208

HIST 292 Oral Traditions and Modern Histories of Ngai Tahu

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The story of Ngai Tahu is a fascinating example of a small impoverished community of tribal members who by the 1970s had been reduced to a membership of less than 400. Within two decades this tribe had emerged as one of the largest corporations in the South Island with a tribal membership of over 40,000. It is the largest land-owner in the South Island with significant interests in fisheries and tourism. Explaining how and why this happened will be one of the core themes of this course. The first part of this course will look at the oral traditions and myths of Ngai Tahu with a particular emphasis on narrative templates and how these templates are reproduced in the oral traditions that outline the tribe's migration from Wellington to the South Island. The second part of the course will look at Ngai Tahu's movement from its pre-contact era to initial contact with early explorers, the settler government and the subsequent land transactions that ran from 1844 to 1864. The course will then finish with an overview of how Ngai Tahu and the Crown negotiated on the largest Treaty settlement packages in the nation's history.

P: Any 15 points in Māori and Indigenous Studies or their double-coded equivalents or any 15 points in HIST or Ancient History or POLS or RELS or SOCI. Students without these prerequisites but with 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: MAOR 285

EQ: MAOR 285

HIST292-1751 (C) Semester 1

HIST 293 Fascism and the Far-Right in Europe

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines the rise of Fascist movements in Italy, Germany, France and Eastern Europe during the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries before considering the far-right and fascist regimes created by Franco, Mussolini and Hitler. The course also reflects on the state of the European radical right today.

P: 15 points in HIST with a B grade or better or 30 points HIST or Ancient History with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B grade in 60 points.

R: HIST 393

HIST293-1751 (C) Semester 1

HIST 294 Recovering Christchurch 1850-2010

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

As a systematically planned new world city on the edge of empire Christchurch has always been a fascinating place to study. Whose stories have formed the city's written collective memory, and what has been left out? Due to the earthquakes from 2010 the city has a unique rupture, or ending point for its colonial past. As Christchurch considers its future, this course critically remembers its history. Significant aspects of the social, cultural, political and economic history of the South Island's largest city will be investigated through a series of lectures and documentary exercises. Students will gain an overall knowledge of the city's urban history, with opportunity to focus on advanced research topics.

P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points
R: HIST 394

HIST 295 Crime, Criminology and Policing in Modern Europe since 1750

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Beginning in the mid-eighteenth century, this course traces the development of crime, criminology and policing in modern Europe. Paying particular attention to the rise of competing biological and sociological models of criminality and the birth of forensics, the course examines the social, political and professional implications of attempting to put the investigation, understanding, and punishment of crime on a scientific footing. Topics covered will include: crime and insanity, Lombroso and the born criminal, the professionalisation of policing, and the development of fingerprinting and crime scene analysis.

P: 15 points in HIST with a B grade or better; or 30 points HIST or Ancient History; or 60 points with a B grade or better; or 60 points from Schedule A of the Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree regulations.

R: HIST 395

HIST295-1752 (C)**Semester 2****HIST 329 The Rise and Fall of Communism in Eastern Europe, 1944-1991**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The end of the Cold War and of Eastern European communism in 1989-1991 did not mean the loss of Eastern Europe's global importance. On the contrary, the recent history of this area comprised of countries which had fallen under Soviet domination and communist rule after the Second World War has been marked with new instabilities, crises and wars, which have had serious implications for global trends as well. This course is designed to provide a broad background to an understanding of the political, socio-economic, and cultural developments in the countries of former communist Eastern Europe as an essential prerequisite to understanding the modern world. In addition to the primary focus on the internal evolution of Eastern European states from the end of the Second World War to the early 1990s, significant attention will be paid to the most

important events and themes of the pre-war history of this part of the world.

P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level MAOR; 15 points of EURA or EURO at 200-level OR any 45 points with B average at 200-level with approval of the Head of Department

R: EURA 226, EURO 226, EURA 326, EURO 326, HIST 269

EQ: EURO 326, EURA 326

HIST329-1752 (C)**Semester 2****HIST 334 Anzac Neighbours: Australia and New Zealand**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course compares and contrasts the history of New Zealand with the history of its largest and closest neighbour, Australia. The course explores the extent to which the neighbours share a history as well as what makes this country distinctive. Analysis extends from the Anzac tradition to the idea of Australasia. The aim is to understand why New Zealand is closely integrated with Australia today.

P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR.

R: HIST 270

HIST 335 Tsardom to Empire: Russian History 1480 to 1917

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course explores aspects of social, political, economic, cultural, religious, and intellectual history of Russia prior to 1917, with a particular emphasis on the autocratic tradition as developed from 1480 onwards. The course also investigates the making of the Russian Empire while also examining ways in which political forces unique to Russia shaped the country's cultural specificity in the European context.

P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR.

R: HIST 138, HIST 235, HIST 335, RUSS 111, RUSS 235, RUSS 335,

EURA 235, EURA 335

EQ: RUSS 335, EURA 335

HIST335-1751 (C)**Semester 1****HIST 339 The First World War: Total War in Europe**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The First World War is often described as a total war. Between 1914 and 1918 over 9 million combatants were killed and European nations deliberately targeted civilians for attack. Governments gave themselves extraordinary powers over people's lives as they tried to turn whole societies, economies and cultures to the war effort. The results of this ranged from social and political reform to revolution, genocide and the collapse of empires. Students will explore the war's impacts on the people of Europe, investigating its origins; military, political and social developments; and the legacies of both peace diplomacy and war cultures. Focusing primarily on Britain, France and Germany, this course asks

how the experience and endurance of total war affected Europe, and what this meant for the modern world.

P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR.

HIST339-1751 (C)

Semester 1

HIST 352 Kiwi Culture

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

This course explores the invention of kiwi culture from first Māori contact with Europeans to Peter Jackson's Lord of the Rings films. Key questions asked are: How has national identity formed? What kiwi traditions have emerged? Who is a New Zealander and who is excluded from dominant concepts of nation? What aspects of culture are indigenous and how much is copied from overseas? Topics under examination include key defining moments, peacekeeping, sport and leisure, food, beauty, fashion, arts and crafts, literature and music, kiwi icons, kiwiana, overseas fame, sexuality and morality, environmentalism, national disasters, immigration and multiculturalism.

P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR or 200 level PACS.

R: HIST 243

RP: HIST 128 or equivalent

HIST352-1751 (C)

Semester 1

HIST 353 Myth and History

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The myths we create are part of the fabric that make up our past and how we understand it. When we look into the past to find out what really happened, we not only face the problem of sifting myth from fact but we also face the danger of inventing new myths and traditions to go with it. This course will look at how history and myth interact and the problems that this interaction presents to the historian. Students will be introduced to tribal myths and how these stories assimilate 'historical events'. Students will then be introduced to a range of theories and methods historians and indigenous scholars use to manage the obvious tensions within.

P: 30 points from HIST at 200 level, CLAS 214, CLAS 215, CLAS 216, CLAS 217, MAOR 214, MAOR 218, and MAOR 219

R: HIST 276, MAOR 329

EQ: MAOR 329

HIST 361 Heroines in History

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

From the days of the Virgin Mary to the advent of Lorde, this course travels through time critically recovering a wide variety of global and local historical heroines. It moves beyond traditional mythological celebration to consider how women's histories have been told, re-told, and represented. What does it take to become celebrated as an icon or role model? Themes include spirituality, health and well-being, warrior and regal identities, politics, governance and domesticity, cross-dressing, martyrdom and untimely

death, imperialism, science and technology, education and glamour.

P: A B average in 60 points from the Arts Schedule approved by the Head of Department.

R: HIST 255, CULT 366

EQ: CULT 336

HIST361-1752 (C)

Semester 2

HIST 364 America and the World into the 21st Century

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

An overview of American diplomacy, politics and culture during the Cold War.

P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR.

R: HIST 381 (1999 only), HIST 278

HIST364-1752 (C)

Semester 2

HIST 366 Takahi: Colonisation

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Colonisation has had a significant effect on the shaping of contemporary New Zealand society. This course will cover key events in the colonisation throughout New Zealand's brief colonial history. This course utilises different theories of colonisation to critically examine the continued subjugation of Indigenous Peoples in Aotearoa and around the world. Special attention will also be paid to breaking down the power relationships that have emerged between coloniser and colonised.

P: Any 15 points in Māori and Indigenous Studies or their double-coded equivalents or 30 points at 200 level in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 214, CLAS 215, CLAS 216, CLAS 217) or ANTH or RELS. Students without these prerequisites but with 75 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: MAOR 317, RELS 322, CULT 302

EQ: CULT 302, MAOR 317, RELS 322

HIST366-1752 (C)

Semester 2

HIST 367 Social and Cultural History of India

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

A comparative study of statecraft, religion and gender across four principal periods of Indian history: ancient, 'medieval' (Rajput and Mughal), European and British colonial and post-Independence.

P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR.

R: This option at HIST 441, HIST 279, SAST 202, SAST 302

EQ: SAST 302

HIST367-1752 (C)

Semester 2

HIST 373 Renaissance and Reformation Europe

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

A thematic study of two major transformations in European History between c.1350 and c.1600.

P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR.

R: HIST 253

HIST373-1751 (C)

Semester 1

HIST 374 The Soviet Experiment and Its Aftermath

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The emphasis is on Russia's 20th century Communist experience and its many legacies in the fast-changing post-Soviet society. Together we will examine the causes of the Bolshevik Revolution and the greatest social experiment in the history of humankind that followed it. The course will explore the roots of Stalinism, the causes and consequences of Soviet victory over Nazi Germany in World War II, the space race and other Cold War competitions between the superpowers, Gorbachev's reforms and the collapse of the USSR. Was the end of the Communist rule in the Soviet Union predetermined?

P: 30 points in History, Ancient History or Māori at 200 level.

R: RUSS 218, RUSS 318, HIST 274, EURA 214

RP: HIST 235/EURA 235/RUSS 235

EQ: RUSS 318

HIST374-1752 (C)**Semester 2****HIST 375 The Muslim World, 600-1650**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

A social, cultural and political history of the Islamic world between 600 and 1650.

P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR.

R: HIST 275

HIST 376 Making Imperial Britain, 1780 to 1914

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course explores social, cultural, political and economic developments in the history of Britain and its empire between 1780 and 1914. The course focuses mainly on events within the British Isles, but also investigates the expansion and operation of the British empire. A major concern of the course is the development of British identities, which is explored in the context of varying conceptions across the four nations of the British Isles as well as by Britons in the empire.

P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR.

R: HIST 254

HIST 377 American Revolution and Civil War

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An examination into the origins of popular government, the genius of American revolutionary politics, and the Civil War which ended slavery.

P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR.

R: HIST 257

HIST377-1751 (C)**Semester 1****HIST 378 Revisiting Empire**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

From colonisation to the end of empire, this course provides a critical understanding of the importance of imperialism

in making the modern world. You will be introduced to the major debates in British World scholarship. Uncovering legacies of empire in the former Dominions (Canada, Australia, New Zealand and South Africa), topics include empire and memory; food, consumption and consumerism; economy and globalization; female imperialism; war and patriotism; and settler/indigenous contact zones.

P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR.

R: HIST 258

HIST 379 Māori and Indigenous Development

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course will examine the history of Māori economic development. Students will gain an understanding of recent developments and the factors which have affected Māori engagement with globalisation over the past two hundred years.

P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR.

R: HIST 262, MAOR 212

HIST379-1751 (C)**Semester 1****HIST 380 The Search for Meaning: Great Ideas of the Western Tradition**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course is a contribution to the study of intellectual history. It seeks to periodize the past in terms, at least in part, of the relevant ideas and how those ideas were created by individuals and institutions. Each year this historical examination relies heavily on a different theme in the history of ideas.

P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR.

R: HIST 280

HIST 381 Resistance and Collaboration in Nazi Europe

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course examines resistance in Nazi-occupied Europe and Nazi Germany in the period 1939 to 1945. Above all, the course investigates the impact of Nazi social, economic and racial policies on European society, and the diverse ways in which 'ordinary' Europeans responded to these politics.

P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR

R: HIST 281

HIST 382 Britain in the 'Swinging Sixties'

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

An historical investigation of British society and social change in the 1960s, looking at British politics, the rise of new social movements, the reform of laws on homosexuality and abortion, changes in popular culture

(film, music, literature), class conflict and the emergence of conflict in the north of Ireland.

P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR.

R: HIST 271

HIST 387 Medieval Crusades and Crusaders 30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

A study of a key episode in world history. What motivates Christian Europeans to liberate the Holy Land, what did the Crusades achieve, and how were relations between Europe and Islam affected?

P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR.

R: HIST 340 and this option at HIST 250, HIST 251, HIST 350, HIST 351, HIST 265

HIST 391 Chinese Society and Culture since 1949 30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

China is making history with its stunning economic growth, with sweeping changes in its social, cultural and political life, and with its emergence as a global power. This course takes you on an exciting and thought-provoking journey to help you discover where these changes have come from and what they mean for China and the world. It is taught in English and requires no prior knowledge of China.

P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR.

R: CHIN 208, CHIN 303, HIST 291

EQ: CHIN 303

HIST 392 The Pacific Islands: European and Polynesian Visions 30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course looks at how European and Polynesian visions of 'the other' have intersected over the course of the last five centuries within the Pacific region.

P: 30 points in HIST at 200-level, or 200-level Ancient History or 200-level Māori and Indigenous Studies

R: ANTH 215, ANTH 315, HIST 266, PACS 202, PACS 302

EQ: ANTH 315, PACS 302

HIST 393 Fascism and the Far-Right in Europe 30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course examines the rise of Fascist movements in Italy, Germany, France and Eastern Europe during the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries before considering the far-right and fascist regimes created by Franco, Mussolini and Hitler. The course also reflects on the state of the European radical right today.

P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR

R: HIST 293

RP: HIST 281

HIST393-17S1 (C) Semester 1

HIST 394 Recovering Christchurch 1850-2010 30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

As a systematically planned new world city on the edge of empire Christchurch has always been a fascinating place to study. Whose stories have formed the city's written collective memory, and what has been left out? Due to the earthquakes from 2010 the city has a unique rupture, or ending point for its colonial past. As Christchurch considers its future, this course critically remembers its history. Significant aspects of the social, cultural, political and economic history of the South Island's largest city will be investigated through a series of lectures and documentary exercises. Students will gain an overall knowledge of the city's urban history, with opportunity to focus on advanced research topics.

P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR.

R: HIST 294

HIST 395 Crime, Criminology and Policing in Modern Europe since 1750 30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Beginning in the mid-eighteenth century, this course traces the development of crime, criminology and policing in modern Europe. Paying particular attention to the rise of competing biological and sociological models of criminality and the birth of forensics, the course examines the social, political and professional implications of attempting to put the investigation, understanding, and punishment of crime on a scientific footing. Topics covered will include: crime and insanity, Lombroso and the born criminal, the professionalisation of policing, and the development of fingerprinting and crime scene analysis.

P: 30 points in History, Ancient History or Māori at 200 level; or CRJU 201 and either CRJU 202 or LAWS 202.

R: HIST 295

HIST395-17S2 (C) Semester 2

PACE 395 Internship 30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out

the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships

P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.

EQ: ARTS 395

PACE395-17S1 (C) Semester 1

PACE395-17A (C) Starts Anytime

PACE395-17S2 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships> for more information.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

HIST 423 Capetian France, 1150-1350

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

An in-depth exploration of late medieval France, focusing on society, culture and political ideas in the period 1150 to 1350.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. At least 60 points from History at 300-level (HIST 301-399) which may include 30 points at 300-level in Ancient History (CLAS 307 or 312 or 318) or Māori (MAOR 317 or 345) or Religious Studies (RELS 307, RELS 322). Candidates should consult the Department about courses no longer offered in Ancient History or Māori which may qualify as courses in History. The School of History normally requires a B average in Arts subjects, especially in the last two full-time years or their part-time equivalent.

HIST 429 From Leeches to Liposuction: A Social History of Medicine

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

An introduction to the flourishing sub-disciplines of social history of medicine and health history.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: HAPS 404

HIST 433 Special Topic in American History

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course takes as its subject the American experience. As recorded in our classic cultural artifacts. Broadly conceived, it examines a variety of issues in American intellectual and cultural history. Its purpose is largely two-fold. First, it represents an extensive study of the major topics relating to the culture, especially the intellectual culture, of the United States with a particular emphasis on the earlier periods. Second, it introduces potential research topics for further, more intensive study of American history.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

R: HIST 423

HIST433-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

HIST 436 Public and Applied History

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course takes a broad definition of Public History as an introduction to the field in its New Zealand context, but the research project is closely focused on local archival and manuscript sources.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

HIST 440 Constructing Feminist History

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

A synthesizing sweep of the construction of feminist history in post counter cultural western societies. It examines the growth and development of women's, gender and feminist history. The major theme is the contested position of women as essential subjects in history.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: CULT 404, GEND 412, CULT 416

EQ: CULT 404, GEND 412, CULT 416

HIST 443 Issues in New Zealand History

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course examines a variety of issues in New Zealand history, chosen by each year's class. These issues are either: (1) ones that have fuelled debate, or (2) topics that are under-explored or undeveloped but could open up research fields in the future.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: DIPL 429

EQ: DIPL 429

HIST443-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

HIST 449 Issues in Modern European History

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course focuses on some of the most important and controversial debates in the historiography of modern Europe. Students will be encouraged to explore these debates in detail, to consider the historiographical context within which these debates have taken place, and to arrive at their own views based on their extensive research in primary and secondary sources.

P: Subject to approval of Head of School.

R: HIST 438, HIST 448, EURO 448, DIPL 418, DIPL 423, DIPL 428

EQ: DIPL 428, EURO 448

HIST449-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

HIST 450 History as a Discipline

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course traces the development of the discipline of history; it examines the principal modern approaches to the study of the past; it makes explicit the methodological principles which underlie historical research and writing; and it encourages reflection on controversial matters concerning truth, objectivity, bias, values and cross-cultural understanding.

P: Subject to approval of Head of School.

R: HAPS 403

EQ: HAPS 403

HIST450-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

HIST 480 Research Paper
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of Head of School.
HIST480-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

HIST 690 MA Thesis
120 Points 1.0000 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of Head of School.
HIST690-17A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

HIST 790 History PhD
120 Points 1.0000 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of Head of School.
HIST790-17A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.
**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Human Interface Technology

Human Interface Technology Laboratory

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

HITD 602 Human Interface Technology - Design and Evaluation
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
The Human Interface Technology - Design and Evaluation course will cover the aesthetical design of user interfaces and the evaluation methods with users. The students will work in a multi-disciplinary environment. This course consists of lectures and assignments.
P: Subject to Approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry
R: HITD 601
HITD602-17S1 (C) Semester 1
HITD602-17S2 (C) Semester 2
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

HITD 603 Human Interface Technology - Prototyping and Projects
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
The Human Interface Technology - Prototyping and Projects course will cover the development of user interfaces and the multidisciplinary teamwork necessary for it. The students

will work in a multi-disciplinary environment. This course consists of lectures and assignments.
P: Subject to Approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry
R: HITD 601
HITD603-17S1 (C) Semester 1
HITD603-17S2 (C) Semester 2
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

HITD 690 Thesis in Human Interface Technology
90 Points 0.7500 EFTS
Thesis in Human Interface Technology.
P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry
HITD690-17A (C) Starts Anytime
HITD690-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
Part-time enrolment (0.4875 EFTS) is available on approval.

HITD 790 Human Interface Technology PhD
120 Points 1.0000 EFTS
HITD Human Interface Technology PHD
P: Subject to approval by the Director of HIT Lab NZ
HITD790-17A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.
**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Human Services

School of Language, Social and Political Sciences

HSRV 101 Introduction to Social Welfare Policy and Human Services
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
An introduction to the provision of welfare in New Zealand, providing students with the opportunity to examine socio-cultural, economic and political factors that have influenced current welfare policies, practice and services. The first part of the course addresses basic organising concepts of welfare, using historical and contemporary case studies. In the second part, students will be introduced to tools and frameworks that will enable them to develop research skills and critical thinking. Using current case studies of service delivery presented by guest practitioners, contemporary research practices, social worlds/issues and welfare services/responses are analysed.
R: SOWK 101
EQ: SOWK 101
HSRV101-17S1 (C) Semester 1

HSRV 102 Introduction to Human Services and Practice in Aotearoa
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
A course that introduces the history, and contemporary organisation, and functions of the social services industry

in New Zealand society. Particular emphasis is placed on the development of students' capacities to understand and critically analyse the impact of service delivery on diverse populations.

R: SOWK 102

EQ: SOWK 102

HSRV102-1752 (C) Semester 2

HSRV 103 Violence in Society

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will introduce students to the contemporary issue of violence in society and its impact on the community. A broad overview will be provided of five main areas of violence: child protection; family violence; youth violence; institutional and cultural violence; and, criminal and forensic violence.

HSRV103-1752 (C) Semester 2

HSRV103-1752 (D) Semester 2

HSRV 104 Youth Realities

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course introduces students to the diverse realities of youth with a focus on youth in multiple contexts. Students will explore issues that place youth outside the margins of dominant society that often increases the level of prejudice and discrimination against them. Throughout the course students will engage in current debates within five key sections: Transgressing masculinities and femininities; Embodied identity; Youth technologies, spaces and things; Negotiating sexualities; Missing youth rights. Each of these sections will introduce diverse youth perspectives, issues, challenges and debates, and encourages students to critically consider the responses, models, theoretical frameworks used in youth work and human service sectors in general.

R: SOWK 104

EQ: SOWK 104

HSRV104-1751 (C) Semester 1

HSRV 201 Communication in the Human Services

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides foundation knowledge and skills in interpersonal communication. The context of human communication is considered in terms of the impact of gender, class and culture and how these elements mediate social relationships. The focus of the course is on enhancing communication effectiveness in different organisational contexts. An introduction to korero Māori is integral to the course in terms of the New Zealand context.

P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

R: SOWK 201

EQ: SOWK 201

HSRV201-1751 (C) Semester 1

HSRV 202 Human Behaviour and Human Systems

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines the applications to human services of primary knowledge about human functioning and social behaviours, drawing on contemporary theories of psychosocial processes. The course explores selected developmental and external challenges facing children and families in New Zealand. The focus of the course is on usual developmental processes and the interface between individual and societal expectations, and implications for social service delivery.

P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

R: SOWK 202

EQ: SOWK 202

HSRV202-1751 (C) Semester 1

HSRV 203 Policy Debates in the Social Services

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines key principles guiding policy on the provision of social services. Trends and debates around the shifting relationship between welfare systems and the state are explored along with factors influencing the delivery of human services in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Students will learn to critically assess the implications of social service delivery for providers and consumers of welfare services, and issues around the impact of inequalities in society.

P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

R: SOWK 203

EQ: SOWK 203

HSRV203-1752 (C) Semester 2

HSRV 204 Culture, Indigeneity and Citizenship: Critical Debates for the Human Services

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course provides a critical introduction to the historical and current debates of culture, indigeneity and citizenship. The course focuses on debates that move beyond conventional notions of culture, indigeneity and citizenship, and treats these as strategic concepts that are central in the analysis of global/local identities, participation, empowerment, and human rights. Understanding how other societies, populations, groups and individuals organise their lives and give meaning to their existence enables us to develop theoretically informed tools for providing practical analysis and advice in the shaping/ construction of human services agencies and practice.

P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

HSRV204-1752 (C) Semester 2

HSRV 206 Child Protection Practice

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course will provide a broad overview of the three main phases of child welfare: the investigative phase; the solution-based phase; and, the statutory systems of care that are provided for children. Students will be introduced to research and literature pertaining to child care and protection from an international and New Zealand perspective.

P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

HSRV206-17S2 (C) Semester 2**HSRV 207 Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course uses the Treaty of Waitangi to frame examinations of contemporary New Zealand society. We ask questions designed to highlight and emphasise the relevance of the Treaty of Waitangi to everyday New Zealanders. In addition, the course looks at the importance of this document in the maintenance of Crown and Māori relations. Topics covered range from the signing of the Treaty, and historical developments, to the protest movements and activism of the continuing Māori renaissance period, race relations and one law-for-all.

P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: POLS 218, HIST 268, MAOR 219, POLS 258, SOCI 209 and CULT 219

EQ: MAOR 219, HIST 268, SOCI 209, POLS 258, CULT 219

HSRV207-17S2 (C) Semester 2**HSRV 208 Gender Sensitivity and the Human Services**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with the opportunity to critically analyse how gender is assembled and performed. The course develops students' knowledge of theories, experiences and issues of gender as they apply to areas of human services work. Students are encouraged to think about diverse ways in which social structure mechanisms can: support and maintain notions of femininity and masculinity, affect the choices available to women and men, and shape ideas regarding individual and social well-being. Examples will be provided by field practitioners to facilitate the examination of the economic, psychological, and social risks faced by women and men as consumers and providers of human services, and analyse the ways in which human services define, validate, and promote human well-being.

P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

R: HSRV 308

HSRV208-17S1 (C) Semester 1**HSRV 210 Women Offending and Victimisation Perspectives**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course considers a range of explanatory theories emanating from a range of disciplines that contribute to current understandings of criminal offending, victimisation and societal responses. Field visits constitute part of the familiarisation with key aspects of philosophical approaches in these settings. There is significant input from visiting practitioners in the respective criminal justice practice settings of police, courts, probation, prisons, victim support and associated social services.

P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

R: HSRV 303

HSRV210-17S2 (C) Semester 2**HSRV 211 Community Development: Concepts, Practice and the Dynamics of Change**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

In this course, the concept of community in the modern world is explored, together with theoretical and practical approaches to understanding community development. An introduction is provided to community analysis and the dynamics of change in communities.

P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

HSRV 301 Change and Human Systems

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course uses theory to illuminate the functioning and processes of change within and across family, organisation, community and global systems. In addition to critically examining the relationship between oppression, empowerment and change in human systems, the course broadly considers ethical values and the legal obligations of human service delivery systems.

P: Any 30 points of Human Services at 200 level including HSRV 204. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points at 200 level or above in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

HSRV301-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**HSRV 302 Qualitative Social Research**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The development of a research culture in human services is an important challenge for educators, managers, practitioners and students. The creative tension between research, theory and practice is a necessary aspect of human services work and study. A strong research culture contributes significantly to the development of knowledge and practice in human services. Standards of research and

human service practice grow and develop in conjunction with field development. As the nature and scope of research activity and opportunity are diverse within the human services settings, this course aims to provide a basis from which students can begin to develop a research culture across the range of contexts. By introducing a range of qualitative research methods and enabling students to experience manageable research assignments, students will become increasingly familiar with the business of research and how it fits within complex and diverse human service systems.

P: Any 30 points of Human Services at 200 level including HSRV 204. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points at 200 level or above in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

R: SOWK 310

EQ: SOWK 310

HSRV302-17S1 (C) Semester 1

HSRV 303 Women Offending and Victimisation Perspectives

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course considers a range of explanatory theories emanating from a range of disciplines that contribute to current understandings of criminal offending, victimisation and societal responses. Field visits constitute part of the familiarisation with key aspects of philosophical approaches in these settings. There is significant input from visiting practitioners in the respective criminal justice practice settings of police, courts, probation, prisons, victim support and associated social services.

P: Any 30 points of Human Services at 200 level including HSRV 204. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points at 200 level or above in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

R: HSRV 210

EQ: HSRV 210

HSRV303-17S2 (C) Semester 2

HSRV 304 Indigenous Practice

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course draws together considerations for effective social work practice in New Zealand's bi-cultural society. It also considers issues of cultural identity, ethnic relations, power and control as the basis for cross-cultural work with ethnic minorities, settler communities and refugees. One or more marae based-hui are a course requirement.

P: Any 30 points of Human Services at 200 level including HSRV 204. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points at 200 level or above in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

R: SOWK 304

EQ: SOWK 304

HSRV304-17S1 (C) Semester 1

HSRV 305 Quantitative Research Methods for the Human Services

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course provides an introduction to quantitative research activities in a variety of contexts and provides students with a comparative framework for understanding and evaluating quantitative research methods and outcomes. The course is designed to provide students with the skills necessary to undertake research projects in social service agencies, and in global contexts. In particular, students will explore survey research, experimental designs, single case designs, and evaluation research approaches as quantitative research methods.

P: Any 30 points of Human Services at 200 level including HSRV 204. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points at 200 level or above in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

R: SOWK 305; SOWK 310

HSRV305-17S2 (C) Semester 2

HSRV 306 Non-Governmental Organisations and Social Development

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course investigates the characteristics and emergent role of NGOs in contemporary society within the context of challenges and issues related to social development. Learning will be integrated through the use of international and New Zealand case studies.

P: Any 30 points of Human Services at 200 level including HSRV 204. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points at 200 level or above in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Head of School.

HSRV306-17S1 (C) Semester 1

HSRV 307 Perspectives on Ageing in Human Systems

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Trends and patterns of change related to ageing are examined from a global and national viewpoint. Basic issues incorporated into the course include those associated with attitudes to ageing, generational equity and a sustainable provision of welfare. Specific programmes and policies affecting older people are also explored.

P: Any 30 points of Human Services at 200 level including HSRV 204. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points at 200 level or above in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

HSRV 308 Gender Sensitivity and the Human Services

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with the opportunity to critically analyse how gender is assembled and performed. The course develops students' knowledge of theories, experiences and issues of gender as they apply to areas of human services work. Students are encouraged to think about diverse ways in which social structure mechanisms

can: support and maintain notions of femininity and masculinity, affect the choices available to women and men, and shape ideas regarding individual and social well-being. Examples will be provided by field practitioners to facilitate the examination of the economic, psychological, and social risks faced by women and men as consumers and providers of human services, and analyse the ways in which human services define, validate, and promote human well-being.

P: Any 30 points of Human Services at 200 level including HSRV 204. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points at 200 level or above in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

R: HSRV 208

HSRV308-1751 (C) Semester 1

PACE 395 Internship

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships

P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.

EQ: ARTS 395

PACE395-1751 (C) Semester 1

PACE395-17A (C) Starts Anytime

PACE395-17S2 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships> for more information.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

HSRV 401 Advanced Debates and Approaches in Human Services

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course critically explores debates concerned with processes of change within and across family, organisation, community and global systems. In addition to critically examining the relationship between oppression, empowerment and change in human systems, the course considers ethical values and the legal obligations of national and international human service delivery systems.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

HSRV401-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

HSRV 402 Responding to Violence in Society

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course provides an opportunity to develop advanced theoretical and research informed knowledge. The course teaching is organised into five areas of violence research and practice: child protection; family violence; youth violence; institutional and cultural violence; and, criminal and forensic violence. The course will also teach students to analyse the diversity of factors that influence national and international programme development and policies.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: SOWK 629

HSRV 403 Disability: Politics and Practice

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course provides students with the opportunity to examine paradigm shifts in the construction of disability. Historical and current human service responses to disability are explored. Issues incorporated into the course include those associated with attitudes to disability, identity and culture, family factors, assessment, care giving, sexuality, violence, equity and discrimination, contemporary policy development and disability services.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

HSRV 407 The Policies and Politics of Sex

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course provides students with an interest in human service practice the opportunity to investigate shifting socio-cultural constructions of sexuality with an emphasis on the contradictions and complexities in the social regulation of sexuality and the contours of state control. Issues relating to human service practice explored in the course include: reproductive rights; law reforms, queer culture and homophobia; local and international control of prostitution; the emergence of sexual rights; pornography and eroticism; sex education and the hidden curriculum; sex and harassment; sexual violence; safe sex and the HIV/AIDS era; sexuality and ageing; cultural sexualities; the medicalisation of sexuality and the transgendered body.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: CULT 419

EQ: CULT 419

HSRV407-17S2 (C) Semester 2

HSRV 408 Culture, Context and Ageing

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The application of recent research and theories of ageing to human service practice are a focus of the course. National and international trends and patterns of change related to ageing are examined. Specific programmes and policies affecting older people are also explored. Issues incorporated into the course include those associated with attitudes to ageing, family factors, sexuality, disability, mental health, violence, elder abuse, generational equity and a sustainable provision of welfare.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: SOWK 408

HSRV 410 Special Topic

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: SOWK 410

EQ: SOWK 410

HSRV 411 Nga Take Māori: Māori Political Issues

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

A study and analysis of topical issues within Māori society that are of political and social importance. Includes a comparative study of other indigenous minorities.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: MAOR 411, POLS 418

HSRV 413 Topics in Ethnicity, Migration and Nationalism

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course explores ethnicity, race, racism, indigeneity, migration, nationalism and related phenomena in a range of different times and places.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: SOCI 413, MAOR 422

HSRV 414 Pacific Identities and Human Service Practice

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This practice oriented course is concerned with the construction of Pacific identity (including gender, sexuality, ethnicity and nationality) and the impact of such identities on social life. It considers the role, over time, which cultural encounters between Pacific groups and other nations have in the construction of Pacific identities. The course examines the requirements for culturally responsive human services practice which arise from understandings. Topics covered include the migration experiences of Pacific peoples, populations demographics, tensions and opportunities that ensue from identifying as Pacific, and an examination of related policy and human service initiatives introduced to address the needs of Pacific peoples in Aotearoa/New Zealand context.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

HSRV 415 Special Topic

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

HSRV 417 Criminal Justice Perspectives and Practice

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The course considers a range of explanatory theories emanating from a range of disciplines that contribute to current understandings of criminal offending, victimisation, and societal responses. Field visits constitute part of the

familiarisation with key aspects of philosophical approaches in these settings. There is significant input from visiting practitioners in the respective criminal justice practice settings of police, courts, probation, prisons, victim support, and associated social services.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

HSRV 419 Public Policy and the Law

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

In two parts, this course first examines policy theory and process within an Aotearoa New Zealand setting. Particular emphasis is given to the interrelationship of power dynamics, policy development and implementation, and strategies explored for effecting change in the human services. The second part of the course introduces legal principles and processes, including laws related to welfare and human service practice.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: SOWK 627

HSRV 421 Qualitative Evaluation Research for the Human Services

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Using a service/programme evaluation framework, this course introduces a range of qualitative research methods emphasising both conceptual appreciation, and technical competence. Students will learn about programme evaluation, and the use of qualitative methods within this context.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: SOWK 621

HSRV421-1751 (C)**Semester 1****HSRV 422 Development and Postcolonialism**

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Contemporary theoretical issues and debates of (post) modern and (post)colonial discourses in relation to the question of development are introduced. The aim of the course is to make the links visible between 'development' as a discursive cultural configuration and development as an object category of economic 'growth.'

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: GEND 408, SOCI 408, MAOR 423

HSRV 423 Special Topic

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

HSRV 424 Special Topic

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

HSRV 425 Special Topic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

HSRV 480 Research Essay

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

In this course, students explore a research topic of their choice under the supervision of an appropriate staff member, subject to approval by the programme coordinator. This course is compulsory for all Honours students.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

HSRV480-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

HSRV 690 MA Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

HSRV690-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

HSRV 790 Human Services PhD

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

HSRV790-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

concepts; development of simple applications using VB.net and Microsoft Visual Studio.

R: ACIS 125, AFIS 125

INFO125-17S1 (C) Semester 1

INFO 213 Object-Oriented Systems Development

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course focuses on the concepts and methods for object-oriented (OO) analysis, design, and development of information systems. The course provides an opportunity to follow a complete project development lifecycle, starting from system analysis, to design, implementation, maintenance and testing, using the Jade software development platform. The course places equal emphasis on theoretical OO knowledge and applying this to OO system implementation.

P: 30 points from INFO 123, INFO 125, COSC 121, COSC 122

R: ACIS 213 and AFIS 213 after 1996.

INFO213-17S1 (C) Semester 1

INFO 223 Business Systems Analysis

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Explores key principles in the analysis, design and development of business information system solutions. Coverage includes project planning, analysis of business systems, processes, and requirements; principles of user interface design; prototyping; communication skills. Includes use of software to model organisational data and business processes. Students develop practical skills by applying knowledge to real-world business problems.

P: (1) 15 points from (INFO 123, INFO 125, COSC 121, COSC 122)

(2) An additional 15 points from the Commerce Schedule.

R: INFO 203, ACIS 203, AFIS 203, AFIS 223

INFO223-17S2 (C) Semester 2

INFO 243 Accounting Information Systems

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Core business subsystems and processes that allow organisations to operate effectively and efficiently. Includes enterprise databases; process and pervasive controls in the context of the development life cycle of accounting information systems; frameworks for evaluation of accounting information systems and their processes. Students develop practical skills in using at least one accounting information system package for small businesses, and advanced skills using Excel to manipulate business data.

P: ACCT 103 and INFO 123

R: ACIS 243, AFIS 243

INFO243-17S2 (C) Semester 2

INFO 253 Internet Business and Technology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to Electronic Commerce (e-Commerce) principles and practices based on the relationship between business development and strategy, internet technology and the social and legal environment. The course examines a range of internet technologies including social media and mobile technologies focusing on how organisations can use these to improve their performance and relationships

Information Systems

Department of Accounting and Information Systems

INFO 123 Information Systems and Technology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Information technology plays an important role in business and society. This course examines how businesses use information systems and technologies to deliver business value and support business strategy, to improve connections with stakeholders, create better business processes, and enhance decision-making. Students develop problem-solving skills applicable to any area in business, and practical skills in Excel and Access to store, organise and use data to address business problems and support decision-making.

R: ACIS 123, AFIS 123, AFIS 124

INFO123-17S1 (C) Semester 1

INFO123-17S2 (C) Semester 2

INFO 125 Introduction to Programming with Databases

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Analysis of business environments to define user requirements; introduction to programming and database

with customers and suppliers. Concepts are applied to real life case scenarios. Students develop practical skills by designing a prototype B2C application and applying user experience design principles.

P: (1) 15 points from (INFO 123, INFO 125, COSC 121, COSC 122)
(2) An additional 15 points from the Commerce schedule
R: INFO 233

INFO253-1751 (C) Semester 1

INFO 260 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to Approval by the Head of Department

INFO 261 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to Approval by the Head of Department

INFO 263 Web Design and Development

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the design and development of business applications based on internet and World Wide Web technologies. The course covers the concepts and practices of web design and development, including development of dynamic content websites as well as the technological infrastructure necessary to support these systems. Practical application of concepts will be carried out in weekly labs involving the design and construction of business web sites.

P: 30 points from (INFO 123, INFO 125, COSC 121, COSC 122)
R: INFO 233

INFO263-1752 (C) Semester 2

INFO 333 IT Risk and Security Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines how organisations manage risk and eSecurity associated with their information systems. Topics include management, analysis and application of secure e-Business systems including security policy and network management.

P: (1) 15 points from INFO 233, INFO 253, INFO 263, COSC 231, COSC 264; and (2) An additional 15 points at 200 level from the Commerce Schedule or SENG

R: ACIS 333

INFO333-1751 (C) Semester 1

INFO 343 IT Governance and Strategy

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course focuses on organisational leadership, structures and IT management processes to support and sustain business strategies. It examines important concepts and models related to managing IT such as IT strategy, IT planning, IT alignment and IT evaluation. The course provides students with knowledge and skills to be able to make useful contributions to a range of IT related decisions in organisations.

P: (1) 15 points at 200 level from INFO; and (2) an additional 15 points at 200 level from the Commerce Schedule or SENG

R: INFO 303, ACIS 303

INFO343-1751 (C) Semester 1

INFO 353 Contemporary Issues in Information Systems

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Changes in the role IT require business technology leaders to engage in new business, process and operating models. This course explores contemporary and emerging issues, technologies and business models as these relate to the management and use of information systems to enable and deliver significant, enduring and transforming business impacts and customer value.

P: (1) 15 points at 200-level INFO, COSC or SENG; and (2) An additional 15 points at 200 level from the Commerce Schedule.

R: INFO 303, ACIS 303

INFO 360 Business Process Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course aims to develop an understanding of business processes and how they can be analysed and improved using IT. Process mapping skills for 'as-is' and 'to-be' business processes are developed and practiced, as well as techniques for change analysis, problem finding and resolution, technology impact analysis, benchmarking, error proofing and change management.

P: (1) 15 points at 200 level from INFO, COSC or SENG; and (2) An additional 15 points at 200 level from the Commerce Schedule

INFO360-1751 (C) Semester 1

INFO 361 Business Intelligence Systems for Organisations

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course covers key aspects related to the use of business intelligence (BI) systems in organisations to support business strategy. Topics include data warehousing, predictive analytics, text/web analytics, data visualisation, data-mining. A mix of theory and practice with real-world cases will be used to demonstrate key principles of BI and to help students develop analytical and problem-solving skills related to BI solutions.

P: (1) INFO 123; and (2) 60 points at 200-level any course on the Commerce Schedule

RP: STAT 101 (or equivalent)

INFO361-1752 (C) Semester 2

INFO 362 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to Head of Department approval.

R: ACIS 362, AFIS 362

INFO 363 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to Head of Department approval.

R: ACIS 363, AFIS 363

INFO 369 Special Topic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to Approval by the Head of Department

INFO 390 Information Systems Internship

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An information systems internship (or project) that enables real world work experience or the (further) development of knowledge and/or expertise in information systems related subjects. Development of problem solving, reflection, synthesis, project management, risk management and communication skills.

P: (1) 45 points at 200 level from INFO (can substitute 15 points at 200 level INFO for 15 points at 200 level COSC or SENG) (2) An additional 15 points at 200 level (3) Subject to Head of Department Approval

R: INFO 362, INFO 330, ACCT 390, ECON 390, FINC 390, MKTG 390

INFO390-17S1 (C) Semester 1

INFO390-17S2 (C) Semester 2

INFO 393 Information Systems Project Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course aims to develop an understanding of the role and responsibilities of a project manager, the challenges of IS project management, and the tools and techniques for successful IS project management.

P: (1) 15 points at 200-level from INFO, COSC or SENG; and (2) An additional 15 points at 200 level from the Commerce Schedule

R: INFO 313, ACIS 313, AFIS 313, MSCI 322, MSCI 324, MGMT 372, MSCI 372

INFO393-17S2 (C) Semester 2

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

INFO 614 Research Methodology and Epistemology

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

INFO614 seeks to provide students with a thorough introduction to the principal assumptions that underpin the development of research ideas in accounting, information systems and related disciplines. More particularly, it seeks to expose students to the theoretical and philosophical foundations of knowledge and reality. You will also be introduced to both quantitative and qualitative research methods

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

R: ACCT 614, ACIS 614, AFIS 614

INFO614-17S1 (C) Semester 1

INFO 620 Information Systems Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course examines key strategic and contemporary issues related to the management and use of information systems and technology, including their theoretical and practical implications for organisations and society.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ACIS 620, AFIS 620, AFIS 610

INFO620-17S2 (C) Semester 2

INFO 621 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

INFO 629 IS Case Study

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Students undertake an organisation-based project related to an important IS management decision. The project includes a literature review and the write-up of a case study.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

INFO629-17S1 (C) Semester 1

INFO 632 Cognitive Science and Artificial Intelligence

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

These fields are concerned with modelling human knowledge in ways that create working man-machine interfaces or allow that knowledge to be packaged for professional use; application to commerce.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

R: ACIS 632, AFIS 632

INFO 633 Knowledge Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course focuses on current organisational and technological issues related to knowledge management. The topic is interdisciplinary and draws on knowledge from the fields of information technology, organisational management, human resource management and cognitive psychology.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

INFO633-17S1 (C) Semester 1

INFO 634 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

INFO 635 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

INFO 680 Research Project

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course is one of individual study under personal supervision. It entails carrying out research over a seven

month period, and writing a report about how and why the research was conducted, what was found and the implications of these findings. The course is designed for students completing the B.Com(Hons) degree in information systems.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

R: ACCT 680, ACIS 680, AFIS 680

INFO680-17A (C) Starts Anytime

INFO680-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

INFO 690 MCom Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ACIS 690, AFIS 690

INFO690-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

INFO 694 MCom Thesis

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

INFO694-17A (C) Starts Anytime

INFO 790 Information Systems PhD

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ACIS 790, AFIS 790

INFO790-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

International Law and Politics

School of Law

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ILAP 603 International Humanitarian Law

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

R: ILAP 628

ILAP 604 International Criminal Law

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

R: DIPL 421 (before 2014), LAWS 321

ILAP604-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ILAP 608 World Trade Law

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

R: DIPL 402 (before 2014), DIPL 411, LAWS 338

ILAP608-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ILAP 609 International Human Rights Law

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

R: DIPL 421 (before 2014), LAWS 322

ILAP609-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ILAP 611 Antarctic Legal Studies

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

R: LAWS 336, LAWS 372

ILAP 612 International Environmental Law

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Challenges and institutional responses to global environmental problems, including global warming.

P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director

R: LAWS 327, LAWS 347 (2001-2004), DIPL 402 (before 2014), DIPL 421 (before 2014).

ILAP612-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ILAP 613 Advanced Principles of Public International Law

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A seminar-based course, involving an advanced study of the principles of public international law. This course is a compulsory component of the LLM (IntLaw&Pols).

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

ILAP613-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ILAP 614 Principles and Practice of International Relations and Diplomacy

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course offers a blend of theoretical and practical insight into international relations and diplomacy. The first part of the course will provide foundational knowledge of the principles, theories and historical dimensions of foreign policy and diplomacy. The second part of the course will be composed of a series of intensive professional seminars, providing students with detailed practical insights into complex and difficult cases in international relations and diplomacy through the experiences of those involved in them.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

R: POLS 441

ILAP614-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ILAP 625 Dissertation

48 Points 0.4000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

ILAP625-17FY (C) Full Year (February to February)

ILAP625-17CY (C) Cross Year

ILAP 626 International Institutions
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS**Not offered in 2017**

This course will explore the development of international institutions, both at a global level (with particular emphasis on the World Trade Organisation) and a Regional level (with specific reference to the European Union). It will examine their impact and operation and ask what their development means for the future of domestic and international public law in New Zealand and throughout the world.

P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
R: LAWS 343

ILAP 627 European Public Law
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course will examine key elements of the European Union's Constitutional and Administrative Law. The course also explores the relationships between the supra-national EU structures and the individual constitutional and administrative traditions of individual states. This will provide students with an understanding of the complexities of Twenty-First Century multi-layered governance in general and the European Union model in particular. Topics to be examined will include, democracy in multi-layered systems, federalism, executive accountability, administrative/law justice and policy making in the EU. Specific topics examined will vary according to current issues.

P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
R: EURO 333; EURA 333; LAWS 388

ILAP627-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ILAP 628 Special Topic
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

ILAP628-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ILAP628-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ILAP 629 Special Topic
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

ILAP629-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ILAP629-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ILAP 630 Law of the Sea
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS**Not offered in 2017**

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

R: LAWS 362 prior to 2010; LAWS 364

ILAP 633 Problems in International and Regional Trade
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS**Not offered in 2017**

The course examines selected problems in international and regional trade from a New Zealand perspective. Alternate year offering.

P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director.

R: LAWS 370

RP: A course on International Trade

ILAP 634 International Investment Law and Arbitration
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS**Not offered in 2017**

The course examines selected problems in international investment law and arbitration relevant to a New Zealand context. Alternate year offering.

P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director

R: LAWS 333, ILAP 632, LAWS 371

ILAP 638 Independent Course of Study
18 Points 0.1500 EFTS**Not offered in 2017**

P: With permission of the Head of Department

R: POLS 409

ILAP 640 Dissertation
60 Points 0.5000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

R: ILAP 650

ILAP640-17FY (C) Full Year (February to February)

ILAP640-17CY (C) Cross Year

ILAP 680 Dissertation
48 Points 0.4000 EFTS**Not offered in 2017**

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

Japanese

*School of Language, Social and Political Sciences***JAPA 108 Introduction to Japanese Culture**
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A survey course which covers selected topics of Japan's society, geography, institutions and thought.

JAPA108-17S1 (C) Semester 1

JAPA 113 Introduction to Japanese Literature and Related Arts
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS**Not offered in 2017**

This course will develop students' understanding of various aspects of Japanese literary, aesthetic and cultural traditions, including the mythologies and chronicles of residual oral tradition; the development of poetry; heroic military narratives and *zuihitsu* essays; the development of kabuki and bunraku puppetry; and the development of the novel from the eleventh century to modern times. No previous knowledge of Japanese language is required.

JAPA 125 Elementary Japanese A
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed for students with little or no previous knowledge of the Japanese language. Teaching will focus on the four basic language skills of reading, writing, speaking and listening. At the end of the course, students should be able to read and write the kana scripts, know a

range of Japanese vocabulary, and understand and actively use some elements of basic modern grammar. They will be able to conduct simple conversations in Japanese and will be familiar with key cultural aspects.

R: JAPA 141, JAPA 115, JAPA 127

RP: This course is designed for students with little or no previous knowledge of the Japanese language.

JAPA125-17S1 (C) Semester 1

JAPA 126 Elementary Japanese B

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course follows on from JAPA 125 or JAPA 127, and is the entry point for students with NCEA level 2 Japanese or equivalent. Teaching will focus on the four basic language skills of reading, writing, speaking and listening. At the end of the course, students should be able to understand and actively use a wide range of basic modern Japanese grammar and vocabulary, and approximately 120 kanji characters and be familiar with a range of key cultural aspects.

P: NCEA Level 2 Japanese with at least 12 credits (but not NCEA Level 3) or JAPA 141 or JAPA 125 or JAPA 127 or with approval of the Programme Director.

R: JAPA 142, JAPA 115, JAPA 116

JAPA126-17S2 (C) Semester 2

JAPA 127 Elementary Japanese

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This summer school course is designed for students with little or no previous knowledge of the Japanese language. Teaching will focus on the four basic language skills of reading, writing, speaking and listening. At the end of the course, students should be able to read and write the kana scripts, know a range of Japanese vocabulary, and understand and actively use some elements of basic modern grammar. They will be able to conduct simple conversations in Japanese and will be familiar with key cultural aspects.

R: JAPA 141, JAPA 115, JAPA 125

RP: This course is designed for students with little or no previous knowledge of the Japanese language.

JAPA127-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 16)

JAPA 208 Japanese Society

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course will develop students' understanding of various aspects of Japanese society, including the evolution of mainstream and minorities, gender relations, socialisation, inter-generational relations, predominant family structures, and the individual/group dichotomy. No previous knowledge of Japanese language is required.

P: JAPA 108 or JAPA 113 or 75 points in appropriate courses at 100-level with approval of the Programme Director.

JAPA 212 Japanese Society and Culture in Film and Literature

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course covers outstanding examples of modern (post 1867) and contemporary literature and film, including animated movies. Works covered have been selected both

for their artistic merit and for their culturally interesting subject matter. Themes include the conflict between traditional and western values, colonialism and ethnic minorities such as Okinawa, the effects of the Second World War and the atomic bombings, post-war economic growth and its effect on people's lives, the 1960s-70s student movement, and contemporary postmodern consumer society. The aims of the course are twofold: (a) to provide some basic skills in 'reading' modern Japanese literature and film and (b) to promote an understanding of Japanese society and its people. No knowledge of Japanese language is required.

P: JAPA 108 or 75 points in appropriate courses at 100-level with approval of the Programme Director.

JAPA212-17S2 (C) Semester 2

JAPA 214 Special Topic in Japanese Language A

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course builds upon the 100-level elementary language courses. By the end of the course students will have acquired a preliminary knowledge of intermediate level Japanese grammar and will also have learned approximately 200 kanji and approximately 1200 words and phrases.

P: JAPA 126 or JAPA 115 or JAPA 116 or JAPA 142 or JAPA 101 or NCEA Level 3 Japanese with at least 12 credits or equivalent or with approval of the Programme Director.

R: JAPA 151, JAPA 152, JAPA 153, JAPA 154, JAPA 105, JAPA 201, JAPA 215

RP: Students should be able to read and write all of the katakana and hiragana script as well as at least 150 kanji and have knowledge of basic Japanese grammar and approximately 800 words and phrases.

JAPA214-17S1 (C) Semester 1

JAPA 215 Intermediate Japanese

45 Points 0.3750 EFTS

This course builds upon the 100-level elementary language courses. By the end of the course students will have acquired a knowledge of intermediate level Japanese grammar and will also have learned approximately 400 kanji and approximately 2500 words and phrases.

P: JAPA 126 or JAPA 115 or JAPA 116 or JAPA 142 or JAPA 101 or NCEA Level 3 Japanese with at least 12 credits or equivalent or with approval of the Programme Director.

R: JAPA 151, JAPA 152, JAPA 153, JAPA 154, JAPA 105, JAPA 201

RP: Students should be able to read and write all of the katakana and hiragana script as well as at least 150 kanji and have knowledge of basic Japanese grammar and approximately 800 words and phrases.

JAPA215-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

JAPA 307 Extension Japanese

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course aims to extend students' understanding of Japanese language beyond that which is normally achieved by completing JAPA325 and JAPA326 alone. Proficiency in the use of language appropriate to a variety of situations and materials, such as understanding media material, is

enhanced in a way that will be of practical value in their future careers.

P: JAPA 205 or JAPA 215 or JAPA 216

C: JAPA 325 or JAPA 326

R: JAPA 311

JAPA 314 Independent Course of Study
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: Head of Department Approval

R: JAPA 414

JAPA314-1751 (C) Semester 1

JAPA 325 Advancing Japanese A
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course builds upon JAPA 215. Teaching will focus on the four basic language skills of reading, writing, speaking and listening. By the end of the course students will have acquired a knowledge of upper intermediate / advanced level Japanese and be familiar with complex socio-cultural issues in modern Japan. As well as text-based learning, there will be a focus on task and project-based learning, which will equip students better to apply their language abilities in the workforce or in postgraduate-level learning.

P: JAPA 215 or JAPA 216 or equivalent or direct entry through a placement test.

R: JAPA 205, JAPA 305, JAPA 315, JAPA 319

JAPA325-1751 (C) Semester 1

JAPA 326 Advancing Japanese B
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course builds upon JAPA 325. Teaching will focus on the four basic language skills of reading, writing, speaking and listening. By the end of the course students will have acquired advanced Japanese language ability and be familiar with complex socio-cultural issues in modern Japan. As well as text-based learning, there will be a focus on task and project-based learning, which will equip students better to apply their language abilities in the workforce or in postgraduate-level learning.

P: JAPA 325 or JAPA 319 or equivalent or direct entry through a placement test.

R: JAPA 305, JAPA 315, JAPA 319

JAPA326-1752 (C) Semester 2

PACE 395 Internship
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out

the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships

P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.

EQ: ARTS 395

PACE395-1751 (C) Semester 1

PACE395-17A (C) Starts Anytime

PACE395-1752 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships> for more information.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

JAPA 414 Advanced Japanese Language A
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The purpose of this course is to prepare students to conduct research using Japanese materials. It will build upon the prerequisite 300-level course. On successful completion of JAPA414, the student should be able to read, comprehend, and summarise articles on various topics in standard modern Japanese.

P: JAPA 305 or JAPA 315 or JAPA 326 with at least a B pass, or CPIT course JAPN 704 with at least a B pass, or equivalent subject to approval of the Programme Director.

R: JAPA 407

JAPA414-1751 (C) Semester 1

JAPA 415 Advanced Japanese Language B
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The purpose of this course is to prepare students to conduct research using Japanese materials. It will build upon the prerequisite course, JAPA414: Advanced Japanese Language A. On successful completion of JAPA415, the student should be able to read, comprehend, and critique articles on various topics in standard modern Japanese.

P: JAPA 414 or subject to the approval of the Programme Director.

R: JAPA 407

JAPA415-1752 (C) Semester 2

JAPA 419 Readings in Contemporary Japanese Literature: Pre-war to Early Post-war Periods

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course introduces students to Japanese literary texts from pre-war Japan through to the early post-war period. A selection of short stories and poetry is read and studied in the original Japanese. Students are introduced to the various major literary and other theoretical discourses and these are then applied to analyze the texts from both literary

and sociological points of view. Training is also provided in the translation of Japanese literary texts.

P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director

R: JAPA 405

JAPA 420 Readings in Contemporary Japanese Literature: 1980s to the present

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course introduces students to Japanese literary texts from the 1980s to the present. A selection of short stories and poetry by a range of contemporary authors, including Okinawan-Japanese novelists, are read and studied in the original Japanese. Students are introduced to various major literary and other theoretical discourses and these are then applied to analyze the texts from both literary and sociological points of view. Training is also provided in the translation of Japanese literary texts.

P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director

R: JAPA 405

JAPA420-1751 (C) Semester 1

JAPA 421 Traditional Japanese Theatre

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces students to the four major genres of Japanese theatre. These are studied from various viewpoints, including their history, acting style, musical accompaniments, stage architecture and social setting. Audio-visual material will be used to illustrate lectures, while one play from each of the major genres will be studied in detail using Japanese texts, English translations and video footage.

P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director

JAPA421-1752 (C) Semester 2

JAPA 424 Readings in Pre-modern Japanese History

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course aims to broaden students' understanding of the major developments, events and personalities in Japan's pre-modern history, from the earliest times to the dawn of the modern era. It will also focus on linguistic aspects of Japan's academic written style, familiarity with which will enhance students' ability to comprehend and translate the wide variety of non-fiction materials they will encounter in their own research.

P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director

R: JAPA 404

JAPA 480 Research Essay

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

In this course, students explore a research topic of their choice under the supervision of an appropriate staff member. This course is compulsory for all Honours students.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

JAPA480-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

JAPA480-17S2 (C) Semester 2

JAPA 690 MA Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

JAPA690-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

LANC 401 In Other Words What? Theory and Practice of Translation

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An introduction to Translation Studies for students skilled in two or more languages, including aspects of modern theory and practice in the craft of accurate translation.

P: Eligibility for the Honours programme in one of the six languages taught in the School.

LANC401-1751 (C) Semester 1

JAPA 790 Japanese PhD

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

JAPA790-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

Journalism

School of Language, Social and Political Sciences

JOUR 401 Researching and Writing News

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course provides intensive training in the foundational techniques of journalism within an appropriate critical context. It focuses on newsgathering and reporting in a variety of formats and using a variety of tools. The course is designed to combine analytical skills, through evaluation of a variety of news media and news issues, with practical experience to develop knowledge and critical understanding of journalism practice.

P: Subject to approval of the PGDipJ coordinator

JOUR401-1751 (C) Semester 1

JOUR 402 News Production

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course builds on the intensive training of JOUR401 and focuses on newsgathering and reporting in a variety of formats and using a variety of tools. The course is designed to combine analytical skills, through evaluation of a variety of news media and news issues, with practical experience to develop knowledge and critical understanding of journalism practice and increased independence in news production.

P: JOUR 401, Subject to the approval of the PGDipJ coordinator

RP: JOUR 401

JOUR402-17S2 (C) Semester 2

JOUR 403 Media Law and Ethics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

What every journalist should know. This course will examine the key laws and regulations affecting the media and journalists, as well as the ethical issues underpinning journalism practice. Students will develop a critical understanding of basic media law and relevant ethical codes, as well as practical skills in court reporting.

P: Subject to approval of the PGDipJ coordinator

JOUR403-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

JOUR 404 Journalism in Society

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course focuses on the political and social issues journalists need to understand to undertake their work in New Zealand and the wider region. It aims to give students a critical understanding of the role of the professional journalist and media industry, issues relating to Te Tiriti o Waitangi and its importance to bi-cultural reporting, and consideration of issues of media ownership, 'race', gender, ethnicity and class. The course combines critical analysis and practical skills through written work and tutorial exercises, and a Christchurch-based community journalism project.

P: Subject to the approval of the PGDipJ coordinator

JOUR404-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

JOUR 405 Journalism Research

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course develops knowledge and critical understanding of the role of investigative journalism in the democratic process. Students evaluate investigative journalism and its impact in New Zealand and internationally, develop specialist research skills, and develop and reflectively analyse an investigative project of their own.

P: Subject to approval by the Head of Programme

JOUR405-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

JOUR 406 Advanced Storytelling

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course develops specialist areas of practical journalism, including features and online journalism. It builds on the journalism skills of research, reporting, interviewing and analysis and applies them to a variety of writing styles and subjects, and multi-media and digital technologies. The course is designed to combine analytical skills, through critical appraisal of a variety of news media, with practical experience. As well as attending lectures, workshops and discussion seminars, students will research and produce their own features and a capstone digital media project.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Programme

JOUR406-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

JOUR 407 Shorthand

0 Points 0.0000 EFTS

Learn how to take notes in shorthand. All students are expected to attain the industry standard of 80wpm.

P: Subject to the approval of the PGDipJ coordinator

JOUR407-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

JOUR 790 Journalism PhD

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

JOUR790-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Languages and Cultures

School of Language, Social and Political Sciences

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

LANC 401 In Other Words What? Theory and Practice of Translation

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An introduction to Translation Studies for students skilled in two or more languages, including aspects of modern theory and practice in the craft of accurate translation.

P: Eligibility for the Honours programme in one of the six languages taught in the School.

LANC401-17S1 (C) Semester 1

Law

School of Law

LAWS 101 Legal System: Legal Method and Institutions

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The course aims to provide a foundation in the skills of legal method, comprising case analysis, statutory interpretation and legal reasoning. It also introduces, and gives a descriptive outline of, the legal systems in New Zealand and England, including the structure of the courts, the sources of law, the classification of substantive law, dispute resolution and legal services.

C: LAWS 110

LAWS101-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

LAWS 102 Law, Justice and Morality

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

An introduction to: the concept of Law; law and morality; law and justice; comparative legal systems; Māori

customary law; the administration of justice; law and social control and the sociology of law.

LAWS 110 Legal Foundations, Research and Writing

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course aims to provide a foundation in the skills of legal research and legal writing together with an academic grounding in topics fundamental to the New Zealand legal system. The course will involve training by way of proactive exercises in legal research and legal writing. It will also examine the historical development of New Zealand's legal system, fundamental constitutional doctrines and the significance of the Treaty of Waitangi within the New Zealand legal system.

C: LAWS 101

LAWS110-17S1 (C) Semester 1

LAWS 202 Criminal Law

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The general principles of criminal liability. The law relating to indictable and other selected offences chargeable under New Zealand law. Procedure on indictment and summary procedure (excluding evidence).

P: LAWS 101 and LAWS 110

LAWS202-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

LAWS 203 The Law of Contract

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The general principles of governing the formation of contracts, vitiating elements, breach of contract and remedies.

P: LAWS 101 and LAWS 110

LAWS203-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

LAWS 204 The Law of Torts

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

General principles of civil liability. The law as to the various kinds of torts. The law relating to compensation for personal injury by accident in New Zealand.

P: LAWS 101 and LAWS 110

LAWS204-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

LAWS 205 Land Law

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The history and principles of land law.

P: LAWS 101 and LAWS 110

LAWS205-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

LAWS 206 Public Law

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The principles and working of the constitution, the institutions of government, the exercise of public power and relations between the citizen and the state. Controls on

the exercise of public power, including an introduction to judicial review.

P: LAWS 101 and LAWS 110

R: LAWS 201

LAWS206-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

LAWS 301 Equity and Trusts

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The principles of equity with particular reference to the law of trusts. The principles of the law of succession and of the administration of estates. Choses in action and their assignment.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

LAWS301-17S2 (C) Semester 2

LAWS 303 Advanced Employment Law

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course aims to provide a sound academic grounding in key areas of advanced employment law. It will examine the key topics of freedom of association, unions, collective bargaining and strikes and lockouts, as well as selected topics drawn from areas such as institutional employment law, discrimination, occupational safety and health, and privacy.

P: (i) LAWS 101; (ii) LAWS 110; and (iii) LAWS 363 or may be admitted by Head of Department if concurrently enrolled.

C: LAWS 202- LAWS 206

R: LAWS 318

LAWS303-17S2 (C) Semester 2

LAWS 305 Company Law

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course aims to provide a sound academic grounding in key areas of company law. It will examine the key topics of company incorporation, separate corporate personality, company constitutions and shareholder agreements, company capacity, legal relationships with third parties, company liability for criminal and civil wrongs, allocation of power within a company, shareholders in general meeting, the board of directors, duties of directors, equity financing, accounts and disclosure, and enforcement.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

R: LAWS 312

LAWS305-17S2 (C) Semester 2

LAWS 307 The Principles of Evidence

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course aims to provide a sound academic grounding in key principles of the law of evidence. It will examine the key topics of relevance, reliability, probative value, illegitimate prejudice, the influence of human rights, burden of proof, rules of inadmissibility (including hearsay, veracity and propensity and privilege), and trial procedure. In focusing on these key aspects of the law of evidence this course will adopt a strong principle based approach in which the theoretical underpinnings of the development of the law will be examined and discussed. The sole focus of the course

will not necessarily be on New Zealand's Evidence Act 2006 but will seek to place such provisions in the context of both theoretical and comparative international approaches.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110
C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206
R: LAWS 316, CRJU 308

LAWS307-17S2 (C) Semester 2

LAWS 309 Child and Family Law

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course aims to provide a sound academic grounding in key areas of Child and Family Law, including Dispute Resolution, Guardianship, Parenting Orders, Child Abduction, Child Abuse and Domestic Violence.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110
C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206
R: LAWS 317

LAWS309-17S1 (C) Semester 1

LAWS 310 Relationship Property and Family Finance

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course aims to provide a sound academic grounding in the Property (Relationships) Act 1976, Child Support Act 1991, and the adult maintenance provisions of the Family Proceedings Act 1980.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110
C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206
R: LAWS 317

LAWS310-17S2 (C) Semester 2

LAWS 314 Environmental Law, Policy and Society

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The nature of environmental law; the merits and disadvantages of statutory and common law approaches to environmental issues; the evolution of environmental concern; particular legal problems arising out of the nature of environmental issues; the precautionary principle; philosophies of human relations with the natural world; possible implications of environmental necessity for political, social, constitutional and economic organisation; environmental economics and issues of public and private property; historical and present-day case studies.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110
C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206. Students enrolled in other degrees, who do not have the above prerequisites and corequisites, but have completed appropriate courses in another discipline, may apply to the Head of Department for a waiver.
R: LAWS 304; LAWS 376 (2005)

LAWS314-17S1 (C) Semester 1

LAWS 315 Transnational Criminal Law

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Globalised criminal activity has forced states to coordinate their legal responses. This course examines the system of international and domestic laws used by states to suppress transnational criminal activity. First it examines the identification of transnational criminal threats and

the development of policy in response. Then it examines the substantive crimes established through treaties. It analyses the contraband offences, crimes of violence and the concept of transnational organised crime. Finally it examines international procedural co-operation. It begins with the foundational issue of jurisdiction and then turns to the steps in that process such as mutual legal assistance and extradition.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (2) LAWS 110; (3) LAWS 324 or may be admitted by Head of Department if concurrently enrolled in LAWS 324

C: LAWS 202 - LAWS 206
R: CRJU 311

LAWS 319 Environmental Law, Conservation and the Public Interest

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The law governing the Department of Conservation and its duties, powers and role, and the Ministry for the Environment, and the Treaty of Waitangi as it bears on these; historic places, public recreational and access issues, fish and game matters, pastoral leases, indigenous forest management, biosecurity, hazardous substances and new organisms and commercial fisheries.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110
C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206
R: LAWS 304; LAWS 376 (2005)

LAWS 320 NZ Bill of Rights Act 1990

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The course focuses on the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990, and involves consideration of the origins and theory behind the legislation and comparison with similar laws in other jurisdictions. There will be case studies of certain protected rights (eg freedom of speech, rights to legal representation in criminal trials, freedom from unreasonable search and seizure).

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110
C: LAWS 202-206

LAWS 321 International Criminal Law

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

International Criminal Law introduces students to the nature and cause of international and transnational crimes and to the mechanisms for the suppression and punishment of these crimes through international law.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110; (iii) LAWS 324, or may be admitted by Head of Department if concurrently enrolled in LAWS 324.

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206
R: CRJU 309

LAWS321-17S2 (C) Semester 2

LAWS 322 International Human Rights

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to international human rights instruments and institutions.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

LAWS322-17S2 (C) Semester 2**LAWS 323 Immigration and Refugee Law**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An examination of selected domestic and international issues in immigration and refugee law.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

LAWS323-17S1 (C) Semester 1**LAWS 324 Principles of Public International Law**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The principles of the laws of nations in peace, war and neutrality, and selected issues.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

R: LAWS 342, LAWS 375 (prior to 2006)

LAWS324-17S1 (C) Semester 1**LAWS 325 Occupational Safety Law**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

A course examining the law relating to Occupational Health and Safety, with particular reference to the Health and Safety in Employment Act, 1992, and work-related aspects of the Injury, Prevention, Rehabilitation and Compensation Act, 2001.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

LAWS 326 Treaty Settlement Negotiations

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An examination of the New Zealand Treaty of Waitangi claims settlement process. This course provides an introduction to the wider context of Treaty settlements including legislation, policy and specific negotiations.

P: (i) LAWS 101 and (ii) LAWS 110. Students enrolled in other degrees, who do not have the above prerequisites and corequisites, but have completed appropriate courses in another discipline, may apply to the Head of Department for a waiver.

C: LAWS 202-206

LAWS326-17S1 (C) Semester 1**LAWS 327 International Environmental Law**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Challenges and institutional responses to global environmental problems, including global warming.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110; (iii) LAWS 324 or may be admitted by Head of Department if concurrently enrolled in LAWS 324

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

R: ILAP 612

LAWS327-17S2 (C) Semester 2**LAWS 328 Special Topic: Moot Court Competition on WTO Law**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: (i) LAWS 101 and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

LAWS 330 Intellectual Property Law

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to intellectual property law in New Zealand, including copyright, registered trade marks, passing off, and patents.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

LAWS330-17S2 (C) Semester 2**LAWS 331 Commercial Law I: Sales and Consumer Law**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course involves a detailed study of the law relating to sale of goods, consumer guarantees, fair trading and other consumer protection legislation.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-206

R: LAWS 311

LAWS331-17S1 (C) Semester 1**LAWS 332 Commercial Law II: Personal Property Security and Credit**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course involves a detailed study of the law relating to personal securities, as well as associated topics such as credit contracts.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

R: LAWS 311

LAWS332-17S1 (C) Semester 1**LAWS 334 New Zealand and Colonial Legal History**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The origins and development of legal institutions in New Zealand and other British colonies; the development of the substantive law in these colonies and the impact of English law on the indigenous peoples of the colonies.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

LAWS 335 Insolvency Law

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

An examination of selected personal and corporate law insolvency issues.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202 - 206

LAWS 336 Antarctic Legal Studies

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

R: LAWS 372 (prior to 2006), ANTA 402

LAWS 337 Criminal Justice

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Perspectives on the criminal justice process. The organisation, objectives, role, powers and accountability of the police. The prosecution, trial, bail and remand processes. The jury system. Sentencing, penal policy and prisons. Juvenile justice.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

R: CRJU 301; CRJU 307; LAWS 365; LAWS 366

LAWS 338 World Trade Law

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An examination of the major agreements and institutions relating to international trade and development.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110;

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

LAWS338-17S2 (C) Semester 2**LAWS 339 Negotiation and the Lawyer**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Theory and practice of negotiation, lawyers' roles and professional responsibility.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

R: LAWS 369 (prior to 2006)

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.***LAWS 341 Insurance Law**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The main principles of insurance law with specific reference to life and property insurance.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

R: LAWS 327 before 2005

LAWS341-17S2 (C) Semester 2**LAWS 343 International Institutions**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course will explore the development of international institutions, both at a global level (with particular emphasis on the World Trade Organisation) and a Regional level (with specific reference to the European Union). It will examine their impact and operation and ask what their development means for the future of domestic and international public law in New Zealand and throughout the world.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110; (iii) LAWS 324 or may be admitted by Head of Department if concurrently enrolled in LAWS 324

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

LAWS 344 Special Topic: Gender and the Law

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will provide an introduction to feminist legal theory and analyse areas of law that raise gender issues.

P: (i) LAWS 101 and (ii) LAWS 110;

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206. Students enrolled in other degrees, at 300 level, who do not have the above prerequisites and corequisites, but have completed appropriate courses in another discipline, may apply to the Head of Department for a waiver.

LAWS344-17S1 (C) Semester 1**LAWS 346 Law of Agency**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

R: LAWS 327 before 2005

LAWS 348 Research Project

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Note: Students must have a B average in LAWS courses in order to enrol in this course.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

R: LAWS 379 (prior to 2006)

LAWS348-16SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 16)**LAWS348-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****LAWS 349 Computers and the Law**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

An introduction to the use of computers in law and the legal problems of computer technology; data protection and privacy; legal practice systems and information retrieval systems; computer crimes, torts, and evidence.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

LAWS 350 Competition Law

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The Law regulating or promoting competition in the New Zealand economy.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

R: AFIS 355, ACIS 355

LAWS 351 Law and Sport

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

A study of the main principles of law affecting amateur and professional sporting activity. This course is offered in alternate years.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

LAWS 352 Selected Issues in Taxation

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to income tax. The course also includes consideration of taxpayers' rights and obligations, tax planning and tax avoidance, the role of lawyers in tax investigations and dispute resolution, comparative tax law and practice.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

R: LAWS 394 (1999), LAWS 395 (2000-2001)

LAWS352-1752 (C)**Semester 2****LAWS 354 Judicial Review**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The principles used by the courts to control the exercise of public power.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

R: LAWS 394 (2000-2002)

LAWS 355 European Union Law

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

The purpose of this course is to provide students with an overall understanding of the EU legal system and associated issues, including the institutional structure of the EU; European Administrative Law; EU lawmaking and judicial control of Union legislation; free movement of goods, persons and services; EU intellectual property law; European criminal law; protection of human rights in the EU; freedom of expression in the EU; environmental protection in the EU; the EU in the world trading system; and implications of the EU for the nation state.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206. Students enrolled in other degrees, who do not have the above prerequisites and corequisites, but have completed appropriate courses in another discipline, may apply to the Head of Department for a waiver.

R: EURO 311, EURA 311

LAWS355-1751 (C)**Semester 1****LAWS 356 Special Topic: Selected Topics in Natural Resource Law**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The purpose of this course is to provide students with an introduction to selected topics in natural resource law in New Zealand including: mining and energy law; the specific legislative, administrative and common law regimes for selected natural resources; the interaction of relevant statutes with the Resource Management Act 1991; the ability to own natural resources; the relationship of that ownership to the ownership of land; the role of private property in resource management, and Māori claims to natural resources.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202 - LAWS 206

RP: LAWS 205, Land Law

LAWS 359 Trial Advocacy

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Theory and practice of trial advocacy.

P: (i) LAWS 101 and (ii) LAWS 110; (iii) LAWS 316 or LAWS 307.

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

R: LAWS 389 (prior to 2006)

LAWS359-175UI (C)**Summer (Jan 17)***Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.***LAWS 360 Jurisprudence**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

The course involves a study of various modern theories about law from both a descriptive and critical perspective.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

R: LAWS 302

LAWS360-1752 (C)**Semester 2****LAWS 361 Issues in Jurisprudence**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The course will vary in content depending on lecturing resources and interests, but will incorporate either or both of historical, cultural and philosophical contexts for law and particular contemporary issues in law.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

R: LAWS 302

LAWS 362 Natural Disasters and the Law

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The course will cover (a) the constitutional, administrative and legislative framework for coping with natural disasters in New Zealand; (b) the legal impact of natural disasters on contractual relationships generally and on employment contracts, residential tenancies and insurance contracts; (c) disaster risk management and mitigation as it applies to legal issues; (d) a range of particular issues raised by natural disasters, presented by UC staff, guest lecturers or panellists. These include, but are not limited to, issues such as family law, resource management, insurance, criminal justice and

law enforcement, media and privacy law issues, frustration of contract, commercial and residential tenancies and employment law as they may apply in a disaster or post-disaster context. The identification of disaster risks which may affect lawyers and legal issues and how these risks may be managed and reduced.

P: (i) LAWS 101 and (ii) LAWS 110; Students enrolled in other degrees, who do not have the above prerequisites and corequisites, but have completed appropriate courses in another discipline, may apply to the Head of Department for a waiver.

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206 Students enrolled in other degrees, who do not have the above prerequisites and corequisites, but have completed appropriate courses in another discipline, may apply to the Head of Department for a waiver.

LAWS 363 Individual Employment Law

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course aims to provide a sound academic grounding in key areas of individual employment law. It will examine the key topics of classifying the employer/employee relationship, formation of individual employment agreements, operation of individual employment agreements, including interrelationship with collective agreements, and principles relevant to termination, with particular reference to the personal grievance jurisdiction.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-206

R: LAWS 318

LAWS363-1751 (C) Semester 1

LAWS 364 Law of the Sea

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

An examination of the principal instruments relating to the law of the sea with particular focus on modern ocean management techniques and current regulatory challenges such as maritime security and marine environmental protection.

P: (i) LAWS 101 and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-206. Students enrolled in other degrees, who do not have the above prerequisites and corequisites, but have completed appropriate courses in another discipline, may apply to the Head of Department for a waiver.

R: LAWS 362 prior to 2010, ILAP 630

LAWS 365 Issues in Policing, Prosecution and Alternatives to Prosecution

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Policing theories; police powers to arrest and search; prosecution process, diversion, restorative justice; youth justice; alternatives to traditional court prosecution of offenders; Criminal Procedure (Mentally Impaired Persons Act) 2003

P: CRJU 202 or LAWS 202.

R: LAWS 337, CRJU 307

RP: CRJU 201/SOCI 218

EQ: CRJU 307

LAWS365-1752 (C) Semester 2

LAWS 366 Sentencing Theory and Practice

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Theoretical bases for sentencing: just deserts, utilitarianism and other theories. Plea negotiation. Sentencing Act 2002-process, principles and practice. Probation and parole. Proceeds of Crime legislation.

P: CRJU 202 or LAWS 202.

R: LAWS 337; CRJU 301

RP: CRJU 201/SOCI 218; CRJU 307/LAWS 365

EQ: CRJU 301

LAWS366-1751 (C) Semester 1

LAWS 370 Problems in International and Regional Trade

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The course examines selected problems in international and regional trade from a New Zealand perspective. Alternate year offering.

P: (i) LAWS 101 and (ii) LAWS 110;

C: (i) LAWS 202 - LAWS 206 and (ii) LAWS 338

R: ILAP 633

RP: LAWS 324

LAWS 371 International Investment Law and Arbitration

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The course examines selected problems in international investment law and arbitration relevant to a New Zealand context. Alternate year offering.

P: (i) LAWS 101 and (ii) LAWS 110;

C: (i) LAWS 202 - LAWS 206

R: LAWS 333 and ILAP 634

RP: LAWS 324

LAWS 373 Washington Internship

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Enrolment is open to recipients of Washington Internship only. In any year only two awards will be made. Application details are available from the School of Law.

P: (i) Open to successful recipients of Washington Internship only. Subject to approval by Head of Department. (ii) LAWS 101 and (iii) LAWS 110.

C: LAWS 202 - LAWS 206 Enrolment is open to recipients of Washington Internship only.

LAWS373-17A (C) Starts Anytime

LAWS 376 Resource Management Act 1991: Selected Issues

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed for students wishing to study selected issues in resource management law and sustainability. The course focuses on the Resource Management Act 1991 and investigates various statutory provisions in this Act as they relate to contemporary issues. Current issues include contentious issues such as water rights, wind farms, emissions and sequestration, and iwi involvement. At least for the next three years, the interface between the RMA and the Canterbury Earthquake Recovery

Act 2011 will be studied as events unfold in Christchurch. Practitioners skilled in resource management issues will be invited to give guest lectures.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202 - LAWS 206

LAWS376-1752 (C) Semester 2

LAWS 378 Genetics, Neuroscience and the Criminal Law

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will consider the legal and ethical issues involved in the use of genetic and neuroscientific evidence during criminal investigations and criminal proceedings.

P: For the LLB Degree Schedule: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 202. For the BCJ Degree Schedule: 60 points at 200 level including CRJU 202 from Schedule A to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree Regulations; OR LAWS 202.

C: For the LLB Degree Schedule: LAWS 203-LAWS 206 For the BCJ Degree Schedule: Not required

R: CRJU 313

LAWS378-1751 (C) Semester 1

LAWS 380 Contemporary Issues in Criminal Law and Procedure

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Selected topics of current importance in criminal law, drawn from the following list: gender issues in criminal law; dealing with insanity and intellectual disability in criminal cases; consent in sexual offences and offences against the person; offences involving alcohol and drugs; self-defence and the use of force in the defence of property; state powers of search and seizure; prosecutorial discretion and the initiation of proceedings; computer crime; terrorism-related offences; changes to pre-trial and trial proceedings including inquisitorial trials; double jeopardy; interference with criminal proceedings (including both offences against justice and contempt of court).

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110; (iii) LAWS 202

C: LAWS 203-LAWS 206

R: CRJU 312

LAWS 381 Landlord and Tenant

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

A study of the main principles of law relating to commercial, residential and agricultural leases and Māori leasehold land together with appropriate elements of negotiation, drafting and dispute resolution.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

LAWS 382 Legal Internship

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Study of theoretical and practical issues relating to legal services.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110; and (iii) Subject to approval of Head of School.

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206.

LAWS382-16SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 16)

LAWS382-1751 (C) Semester 1

LAWS382-1752 (C) Semester 2

The Summer offering is subject to Limitation of Entry: See limitation of entry regulations.

LAWS 383 Law and Medicine

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A study of the main principles of law affecting medicine and medical practice.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

R: CRJU 313

LAWS383-1751 (C) Semester 1

LAWS 384 Legislation: Law-Making for the 21st Century

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The intention of this course is to provide an understanding of the legislative process in New Zealand. It is also meant to raise awareness of possible democratic inadequacies and provide alternative solutions. Students who intend to pursue a career or have an interest in public, constitutional or international law are encouraged to take this course.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

LAWS 385 Advanced Intellectual Property Law

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

A detailed study of the protection of intellectual property through patents, registered designs and industrial copyright issues together with advanced study of issues of current importance in intellectual property law.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

R: LAWS 374 (prior to 2006)

LAWS 386 Clinical Legal Studies

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The Clinical Legal Studies (CLS) course provides students with applied legal skills and selected management skills training in a context that replicates actual legal practice in the business and legal services environment. Part of the course offering is assisting actual clients with legal and business-related problems, and partnering with pro bono lawyers and the Community Law Centre to take legal action in suitable cases. The course will also have the objective of promoting an ethos of effective client-service,

and promoting the law as a tool for pro-actively solving problems, not merely reactively responding to problems.

P: (i) LAWS 101; (ii) LAWS 110; (iii) LAWS 202-LAWS 206.

RP: LAWS 307 The Principles of Evidence and LAWS 301 Equity and Trusts

LAWS386-1751 (C) Semester 1

LAWS 387 Advanced Public Law
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Advanced Public Law will examine theories of public law scholarship in key areas of the discipline. It will examine the primary materials and specialist writings such as: parliamentary sovereignty, the rule of law, judicial review, independence of the judiciary, parliamentary privilege and the Treaty of Waitangi. In addition, students will conduct research on an approved public law topic, write an essay of 3,000 words and deliver an oral presentation to the class on their research.

P: (i) LAWS 110; (ii) LAWS 101 and (iii) LAWS 206

C: LAWS 202; LAWS 203; LAWS 204; LAWS 205

Limited entry: See limited entry Regulations.

LAWS 388 European Public Law
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course, supported by the European Commission's Jean Monnet programme, is the first of its kind in New Zealand. It examines the constitutional and administrative structures of selected EU Member States and the EU itself. It focusses on their practical operation and the rules and principles that govern decision making in the European Union. The course includes an examination of the EU's external relations and its impact on the Pacific region.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110.

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206. Students enrolled in other degrees who do not have the above prerequisites and corequisites, but have completed appropriate courses in another discipline, may apply to the Head of Department for a waiver.

R: EURO 333, EURA 333

EQ: EURA 333, EURO 333

LAWS388-1752 (C) Semester 2

LAWS 390 Private International Law
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Conflicts of laws and their solution.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

LAWS 391 Māori Land Law
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

An introduction to the law relating to Māori land and related resources.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

LAWS 392 The Treaty of Waitangi
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The status and effect of the Treaty of Waitangi in the legal system.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

R: POLS 218; POLS 258; HIST 268; SOCI 209; HSRV 207;

MAOR 219

LAWS 393 Advanced Land Law
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Advanced study of contemporary concepts of real property. This course is offered in alternate years.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110; (iii) LAWS 205

C: LAWS 202-204, LAWS 206

LAWS393-1751 (C) Semester 1

LAWS 396 Media Law
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

LAWS396-1752 (C) Semester 2

LAWS 397 Civil Litigation
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

An examination of the principles of civil procedure, the underlying philosophy of the regulations of court proceedings, and an examination of the rules by which parties resolve disputes before civil tribunals.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

LAWS 398 Legal Ethics
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to ethical theories and their applicability to legal practice. The concept of a profession and the duties and responsibilities of lawyers.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

R: LAWS 370 (prior to 2006), LAWS 399 (prior to 2006)

LAWS398-1751 (C) Semester 1

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

LAWS 410 Advanced Research Skills
10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

R: LAWS 401

LAWS410-1751 (C) Semester 1

Honours candidates only. Entry to the Honours programme is by invitation.

LAWS 420 Honours Research Paper

20 Points 0.1667 EFTS

P: LAWS 410

R: LAWS 401

LAWS420-17S2 (C) Semester 2*Honours candidates only. Entry to the Honours programme is by invitation.***LAWS 430 Honours Dissertation**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: LAWS 451, LAWS 501

LAWS430-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)*Honours candidates only. Entry to the Honours programme is by invitation.***LAWS 601 Legal Research and Methodology**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS 602 New Zealand Legal System

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS 603 Public Law

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS603-17FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS603-17CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 604 Criminal Law**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS604-17FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS604-17CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 605 Commercial Law**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS605-17FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS605-17CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 606 Jurisprudence**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS606-17FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS606-17CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 607 The Law of Contract**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS607-17FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS607-17CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 608 The Law of Torts**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS608-17FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS608-17CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 609 Land Law**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS609-17FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS609-17CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 610 Equity and Succession**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS610-17FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS610-17CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 611 Evidence**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS611-17FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS611-17CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 612 Comparative Law**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS612-17FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS612-17CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 613 Family Law**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS613-17FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS613-17CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 614 Company Law**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS614-17FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS614-17CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 615 Securities Regulation**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS 616 Intellectual Property

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS616-17FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS616-17CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 617 Restitution**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS 618 Antarctic Legal Studies

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS618-17FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS618-17CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 619 Competition Law**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS619-17FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS619-17CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 620 Administrative Law**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS620-17FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS620-17CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 621 Law and Medicine**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS621-17FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS621-17CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 622 Legislation**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS622-17FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS622-17CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 623 Insurance Law**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS623-17FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS623-17CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 624 Taxation Law**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS624-17FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS624-17CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 625 Banking Law**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS 626 Civil Liberties

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS 627 Conflict of Laws

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS 628 Labour Law

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS 629 Natural Resource Law

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS629-17FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS629-17CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 630 Treaty of Waitangi**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS630-17FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS630-17CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 631 Welfare Law**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS 632 Law and Sport

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS632-17FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS632-17CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 633 Landlord and Tenant**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS633-17FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS633-17CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 634 Media and Arts Law**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS634-17FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS634-17CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 635 Law and Information Technology**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS 636 Indigenous People's Rights

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS636-17FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS636-17CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 637 Dispute Resolution**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS 638 Legal History

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS 639 Accident Compensation

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS639-17FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS639-17CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 642 Law and Economics**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS 643 Law and Finance

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS 644 Law and the Environment

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS644-17FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS644-17CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 646 Special Topic**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS646-17FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS646-17CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 647 Special Topic**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS647-17FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS647-17CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 648 Special Topic**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS648-17FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS648-17CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 649 Dissertation**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS649-17FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS649-17CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 650 International Criminal Law**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS650-17FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS650-17CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 651 International Human Rights Law**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS651-17FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS651-17CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 652 Immigration and Refugee Law**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS652-17FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS652-17CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 653 Principles of Public International Law**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS653-17FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS653-17CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 654 International Environmental Law**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS654-17FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS654-17CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 655 International Trade**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS655-17FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS655-17CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 656 International Institutions**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS656-17FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS656-17CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 657 European Public Law**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS657-17FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS657-17CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 658 Law of the Sea**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS658-17FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS658-17CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 660 The common law system**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

There will be fortnightly seminars covering aspects of the common law system. Topics covered may include, but are not limited to, the development of the common law and equity, the doctrine of precedent, the Westminster system

of government, statute law and statutory interpretation, and adversarial versus inquisitorial systems.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
C: LAWS 661 and LAWS 662

LAWS 661 Principles of the common law: Part 1
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The course covers core principles of the law in common law countries. The topics covered may include, but are not limited to, the law of contract, the law of tort, constitutional law, equity and trusts, criminal law, company law, commercial law, family law, environmental law.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
C: LAWS 660 and LAWS 662

LAWS 662 Principles of the common law: Part 2
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The course covers core principles of the law in common law countries. The topics covered may include, but are not limited to, the law of contract, the law of tort, constitutional law, equity and trusts, criminal law, company law, commercial law, family law, environmental law.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
C: LAWS 660 and LAWS 661

LAWS 690 LLM Thesis
120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS690-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

LAWS 790 Law PhD
120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS790-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Linguistics

School of Language, Social and Political Sciences

LING 101 The English Language
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces students to the study of the English language, its words, sounds and sentences. It also introduces the conceptual and analytical tools which linguists use to understand how languages are constructed.

R: ENGL 123, ENLA 101

LING101-16SU2 (D) Summer (Nov 16)
LING101-17S1 (C) Semester 1

LING 102 Language and Society in New Zealand and Beyond

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

What do babies know about language when they're born? And how do our experiences as we get older affect both how we use language and what we think about other people's language behaviour? Why, for example, do people think some languages, or some dialects, are 'better' than others? And is there any truth behind such beliefs? In this course we consider a range of research from the field of linguistics that addresses these and other questions. The role of language experience will emerge as a recurrent theme: the experience that the infant has with a particular language; how our early experience with language affects how we speak and how we listen, and how our beliefs about language are created and maintained in connection to other experiences in our social lives.

R: ENLA 102

EQ: ENLA 102

LING102-17S2 (D) Semester 2
LING102-17S2 (C) Semester 2

LING 103 Basics of Language for Language Learners

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The goal of the course is to provide students with important tools to help them become better learners of other languages. Students will become familiar with basic elements of language relating to sounds, words and meaning as a means of enabling them to anticipate and effectively deal with problems in pronunciation, vocabulary building, and sentence formation that often come up in learning another language. They will also learn about the intertwining of culture and language, such as how expressions of politeness, swearing and body language differ across cultures. Differences between learning how an infant learns language and how an adult learns another language will also be discussed in order to highlight how these differences can both facilitate and complicate the learning of another language.

LING103-17SU1 (C) Summer (Jan 17)

LING 104 European Languages in Europe and Beyond

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is for students undertaking a first year course in European languages or in European Union studies. The course is open to all undergraduates irrespective of their discipline. It covers a range of topics relating to languages of Europe: how they developed and spread as a group of languages, as isolates, or the way in which (inter)national languages of Europe developed. The course also looks at the role languages play in the European Union, and how the construction of Europe insists on protecting language diversity.

R: EULC 104, EURO 104, EURA 104

EQ: EURA 104

LING104-17S2 (C) Semester 2

LING 210 Language Variation Across Space and Time

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Languages are not fixed; they vary across physical and social space and change over generations. These patterns of variation and change can be understood by studying the linguistic and social factors which affect language use. This course is an introduction to the sociolinguistic study of language variation and change. We examine how language varies both across individuals (e.g. according to a speaker's regional origin, gender, social class, ethnicity and age) and within individuals (e.g. how speakers adjust their language in different contexts depending on the social message they want to convey). Our consideration will include a detailed study of patterns of language change, with attention to changes currently taking place in English and other languages around the world.

P: LING 101 or ENLA 101 or LING 102 or ENLA 102

R: LING 203, ENLA 210

LING210-17S2 (C)**Semester 2****LING 215 The Sounds of Speech**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course is about understanding the sounds of speech. In the first part of the course, we think carefully about how we produce sound, how we use our vocal apparatus to create different sounds and how these sounds combine in turn to form speech. In the second part, we learn about how we can measure and interpret changes in the air caused by speech. Finally, we explore connections to other areas of language study and we consider how knowledge of speech sounds could be applied in the real world context of forensic investigation.

P: LING 101 or LING 111 or ENGL 123 or ENGL 112

R: CMDS 231

LING215-17S1 (C)**Semester 1****LING 216 Systems of Words and Sounds in Language**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

In this course, students will learn about the structure underlying the words and sounds used in human language. It will be seen that these systems can differ from language to language in interesting and systematic ways. At the same time, languages also share many common properties regarding, for example, how sounds are sequenced in words. Students will get hands-on experience discovering patterns in language, and come away with a greater understanding of the internal organization of linguistic systems.

P: LING 101 or LING 111 or ENGL 123 or ENGL 112

R: LING 207, LING 302

LING216-17S2 (C)**Semester 2****LING 217 Sentence Structure**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course offers you the opportunity to discover the principles behind the way in which speakers of a language combine words into phrases and sentences. We will take a scientific look at utterances you encounter in everyday life,

and you will learn to use tree diagrams to represent the structural patterns you find.

P: LING 101 or LING 111 or ENGL 123 or ENGL 112

R: LING 201, LING 206, LING 211

LING217-17S1 (C)**Semester 1****LING 218 The Expression of Meaning in Language**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course provides an introduction to the main semantic phenomena of natural language and to a simple formal analysis, based on first-order logic, of the semantic structure of sentences. Topics will include truth-conditional theories of meaning, modality and possible worlds, predicates and arguments, truth-functional connectives, quantifiers, tense, scopal ambiguity, and the event-based analysis of action sentences.

P: LING 101 or LING 111 or ENGL 123 or ENGL 112 or any 15 points in PHIL

R: LING 202, PHIL 251

EQ: PHIL 251

LING 219 Language Acquisition

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course deals with key aspects of how human language is acquired by children, from infancy to adolescence. Selected topics in bilingual and second language development are also covered.

P: LING 101 or LING 111 or ENGL 123 or ENGL 112 or relevant background in EDUC or EDED or PSYC with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: CMDS 221, LING 205

LING 220 The History of English

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course introduces students to the idea that languages vary and change, illustrating these notions through a survey of the way in which English has varied and changed during its recorded history. It will look both at the social history of the language and the way its form has changed over the last 1400 years.

P: Any 30 points at 100-level

R: ENGL 240, ENGL 241, LING 204, LING 214

LING 225 Forensic Linguistics

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

How can we use linguistics to solve crimes? In this course, students will learn how linguistic analysis is used in legal settings. We ask (1) What can a spoken or written text tell us about its author(s)? (2) What factors facilitate author attribution and what factors complicate it? (3) Is there really such a thing as a 'linguistic fingerprint', allowing us to categorically identify someone just from a recording of their

voice or a piece of their writing? And (4) What is involved in 'being a forensic linguist'?

P: 30 points at 100-level or above or relevant professional experience.

LING225-1751 (C) Semester 1

LING 304 Historical Linguistics

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course is concerned with how and why languages change. This course is a hands-on introduction to and survey of historical linguistics, where the student learns how to "do" historical linguistics by working through exercises involving a wide variety of languages.

P: LING 201 or LING 211 or LING 206 or LING 207 or LING 215 or LING 216 or LING 217

R: LING 405

LING 306 Topics in Syntactic Theory

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course follows on from second-year syntax, covering selected advanced topics and current research in syntactic theory.

P: LING 201 or LING 206 or LING 211 or LING 217

LING306-1752 (C) Semester 2

LING 307 Topics in Phonetics and Phonology

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course follows on from second-year phonetics and phonology, covering selected advanced topics and current research in phonetics and phonological theory.

P: LING 201 or LING 207 or LING 211 or LING 215 or CMDS 231

R: LING 301, LING 311

LING307-1751 (C) Semester 1

LING 308 Word Meaning

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course provides a practical and theoretical introduction to the study of word meanings in natural language.

P: Any 30 points in LING at 200-level.

LING 309 Topics in Morphology and Word Formation

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Words have an internal structure and, in many languages, words also take inflections. Theories relating to these basic properties predict that there are limits on both word formation and inflection. They also predict that there will be interface conditions with the phonology, syntax and semantics of languages. This course will explore and test some of these theories by reference to a range of languages.

P: LING 201 or LING 206 or LING 211 or LING 216 or LING 217

LING 310 New Zealand English

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The entire history of New Zealand English can be tracked in the Origin of New Zealand English corpus (ONZE), housed

at the University of Canterbury. Using this extensive collection of spoken language, we can compare the accents of the very earliest New Zealand born settlers to those of contemporary speakers, to examine how New Zealand English has changed. This allows us to answer interesting questions not only about New Zealand English but also about language change in general. This course has a practical focus which will provide hands-on experience in the analysis of New Zealand English. Students are trained in sociolinguistic methodology and in how to use the ONZE corpus, and are given the opportunity to conduct their own piece of research on language variation and/or change in New Zealand.

P: LING 210 or LING 215 or LING 216 or LING 217 or ENLA 210 or with permission of Linguistics Head of Department

R: ENLA 310

LING310-1751 (C) Semester 1

LING 320 History of English

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course explores language variation and change, and illustrates these notions through a survey of the way in which English has varied and changed during its recorded history. It will look both at the social history of the language and the linguistic changes that have taken place over the last 1400 years.

P: LING 101.

R: LING 220, ENLA 320

RP: Any LING 200 level course

LING320-1752 (C) Semester 2

PACE 395 Internship

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships

P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.

EQ: ARTS 395

PACE395-1751 (C) Semester 1

PACE395-17A (C) Starts Anytime

PACE395-1752 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships> for more information.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

LING 400 English Structures

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course is an intensive introduction to the linguistic structures of English, covering pronunciation (phonetics & phonology) and grammar (syntax & semantics). A key feature of the course is one of comparison - in part one we compare pronunciation systems across varieties of English and other languages, and in part two we compare the sentence structure of English to that of other languages. This course will be valuable for anyone planning to teach English as an additional language, or those who want a detailed introduction to the analytical tools linguists use to study English and other languages.

P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director

LING400-16SU2 (D) Summer (Nov 16)

LING400-17SU2 (D) Summer (Nov 16)

LING 403 Syntactic Theory

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Current issues in generative syntax.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

LING403-17S1 (C) Semester 1

LING 407 Field Methods

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A practical introduction to the means by which linguists obtain raw linguistic data from some language and begin the task of describing and analysing its structure.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

LING407-17S2 (C) Semester 2

LING 410 Variation Theory

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Advanced study of aspects of the use of language in social contexts.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

LING410-17S2 (C) Semester 2

LING 412 Sociophonetic Research

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Aspects of socially-conditioned phonetic variation in speech. These include sound change, social and regional variation, phonetic style-shifting, and the study of how socially-conditioned phonetic variation can be accommodated by models of speech perception and production.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

LING412-17S1 (C) Semester 1

LING 416 Special Topic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator.

LING 480 Research Essay

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

LING480-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

LING480-17S1 (C) Semester 1

LING480-17S2 (C) Semester 2

LING 615 World Englishes

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course explores some of the historical, political and social issues associated with the development of different World Englishes, discussing key structural differences between varieties of English along the way. Of course, for the language professional attempting to operate in this environment (e.g. teacher, writer, editor, policy maker), there are a number of practical challenges: e.g. what type of English should we teach (and endorse)? How do learners' attitudes towards their target variety affect their eventual proficiency? How do we codify new and emerging varieties? These and many more real-world issues associated with policy, planning and pedagogy are tackled in this course.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

LING615-17S1 (C) Semester 1

LING615-17S1 (D) Semester 1

LING 690 MA Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

LING690-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

LING 691 M.LING Thesis

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

In this course students design and carry out a research project, with the support of an academic supervisor. The research topic is decided in collaboration between the student and supervisor. Research training is also provided.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department

LING691-17A (C) Starts Anytime

LING 790 Linguistics PhD

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

LING790-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

Management

Department of Management, Marketing and Entrepreneurship

MGMT 100 Fundamentals of Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the fundamental principles of management related to the functional areas of planning, organising, leading and controlling, as well as an introduction to how organisations are linked to the New Zealand and global business environment.

R: MGMT 101

MGMT100-17S1 (C) Semester 1

MGMT100-17S2 (C) Semester 2

MGMT 170 Managerial Decision Making

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces basic managerial decision-making tools and their application to business. The topics include project management, forecasting, inventory management, cost-benefit analysis and decision-making. The course develops problem solving skills, an invaluable tool for modern business.

R: MSCI 101

MGMT170-17S2 (C) Semester 2

MGMT 206 Organisational Behaviour

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides an introduction to the study of individual and group behaviour in organisations. The course is taught in two parts. In the first part we examine individual-level topics such as personality differences; perception and learning in organisations; workplace emotions, theories of motivation; and stress management. We then move on to discuss team and organisational-level processes, including decision-making; group dynamics and teamwork; communication; power and conflict management; organisational structure and design; organisational culture; and organisational change.

P: (1) MGMT 100; and (2) A further 15 points in MGMT or MKTG or MSCI or STAT

R: MGMT 201, MGMT 216

EQ: MGMT 216

MGMT206-17S1 (C) Semester 1

MGMT 207 Principles of Human Resource Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course covers the principles of human resource management (HRM) - its major functional areas and the major theories that are the basis for modern HRM practices.

P: (1) MGMT 100; and (2) A further 15 points in MGMT or MKTG or MSCI or STAT

MGMT207-17S1 (C) Semester 1

MGMT 208 Principles of Leadership

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course takes a holistic look at leadership. It explores the foundations of personal leadership with particular attention to the emerging disciplines of positive psychology and positive leadership. The course will provide students the opportunity to apply leadership in real world situations, as students will work in groups with local leaders to assess the needs, then design and carry out a project to help meet the needs of the assigned organisation.

P: (1) MGMT 100; and (2) A further 15 points in MGMT or MKTG or MSCI or STAT

MGMT208-17S2 (C) Semester 2

MGMT 221 International Business

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces the major topics in International Business, including comparative environmental frameworks, government and economic influences, import/export, and organisation of international business. The course emphasises the pervasive repercussions of global issues on contemporary business management and the role of the business owner or executive manager.

P: (1) MGMT 100; and (2) 30 points in ECON, MGMT, MKTG or MSCI

R: MGMT 220

MGMT221-17S1 (C) Semester 1

MGMT 223 Innovation Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces the theories and practices of innovation management. The course examines areas including the role of innovation for growth and wealth creation, effective innovation processes and the associated management issues, and the characteristics of innovative organisations.

P: (1) MGMT 100; and (2) A further 30 points from Commerce subjects

MGMT223-17S2 (C) Semester 2

MGMT 228 Chinese Business Practices and Culture (study tour)

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course comprises a 3-week study trip to Zhejiang Gongshang University in Hangzhou, China, where the student will take courses on Chinese business practices and culture, and interact with Chinese students and businesses.

P: 120 points including 30 points from Commerce subjects

MGMT228-16SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 16)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

MGMT 230 Business, Society and the Environment

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is a general introduction to the changing responsibilities of business to society and the environment. This course is designed to 1) help you to understand current perspectives on the impact of business on climate change globalisation, and consumerism, and, 2) to help you analyse and develop ways in which business organisations respond

ethically to the needs of society and the environment. Each of the topics is addressed at a global, national and organisational level.

P: (1) 60 points from ACCT, ECON, INFO, MGMT, MKTG, MSCI, PSYC, SOCI; or (2) 60 points from Science

R: MKTG 230

EQ: MKTG 230

MGMT230-1751 (C) Semester 1

MGMT230-1752 (C) Semester 2

MGMT 240 Business Communication for the Global Age

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course examines core communication functions in contemporary organisations and discusses how these can be fulfilled in a global business setting. It seeks to provide students with a sound theoretical framework from which to develop their professional communication practices.

P: MGMT 100

RP: MGMT 206

MGMT 270 Introduction to Operations and Supply Chain Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introductory course in OM which provides an overview of topics fundamental to Supply Chain Management: operations strategy, strategic capacity planning, logistics, facility location, data management and forecasting. Ideas from these topics are then integrated via the playing of The Supply Chain Game.

P: (1) MGMT 100 or MGMT 170 or MSCI 101; and (2) STAT 101

R: MSCI 270, MSCI 220

EQ: MSCI 270

MGMT270-1751 (C) Semester 1

MGMT 271 Operations Management Processes

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to Supply Chain Management and Operations Management providing the necessary groundwork for more advanced study in this field. There is an emphasis on practical application of the methods taught throughout the course. It considers in detail processes involved in supply chain management. The internal organisation of processes within a manufacturer or service provider is explored. The importance of inventory and the processes to control it, such as Materials Requirements Planning and Lean Production, will be discussed. The course also considers the issue of quality management and how it can be controlled.

P: (1) MGMT 100 or MGMT 170 or MSCI 101; and (2) STAT 101

R: MSCI 221, MSCI 271

RP: MGMT 270 or MSCI 270

EQ: MSCI 271

MGMT271-1752 (C) Semester 2

MGMT 281 Business Research Methods

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces students to the philosophy of research in the business/management field, including both

qualitative and quantitative methods. It covers the research process and introduces students to the statistical package SPSS. This course is highly recommended for students contemplating postgraduate study in management.

P: (1) 15 points STAT; and (2) 15 points of MGMT or MKTG or MSCI or MATH

R: MKTG 280, MSCI 280, MGMT 280, MSCI 281

EQ: MSCI 281

MGMT281-1752 (C) Semester 2

MGMT 301 Leading Change and Innovation

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course gives a systematic overview of the theories, frameworks and tools for leading innovation and change in organisations.

P: MGMT 206 and MGMT 207

R: MGMT 315

MGMT301-1752 (C) Semester 2

MGMT 303 Leading and Managing People: Essential Employment Frameworks

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course addresses the essential frameworks needed for managing people. It examines the psychological and legal influences that shape employing and leading staff. It covers the specific obligations and responsibilities affecting processes such as recruiting, performance management, dispute resolution, termination and organisational change - as well as exploring the dynamics for managing relationships between managers and employees.

P: (1) Any 45 points at 200-level or above in MGMT; or (2) LAWS 101 and LAWS 110

MGMT303-1752 (C) Semester 2

MGMT 304 Diversity in Organisations

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed to provide students with an understanding of the increasing importance of diversity in organisations. We study a range of theories and focus on how to apply those theories to real-world situations.

P: (1) MGMT 206 and MGMT 207; and (2) MGMT 208 or MGMT 209

MGMT304-1751 (C) Semester 1

MGMT 306 Team Leadership

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed to provide students with the knowledge and skills required to be a successful team leader in both face-to-face and virtual settings.

P: MGMT 206 and MGMT 207

R: MGMT 305

MGMT306-1751 (C) Semester 1

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

MGMT 308 Advanced Human Resource Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course focuses on the application of human resource management strategies and practices in organisational

settings. Attention is also given to the role of human resource planning and strategic approaches to human resource management

P: MGMT 206 and MGMT 207

R: MGMT 307

MGMT308-1752 (C) Semester 2

MGMT 324 International Entrepreneurship

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

International Entrepreneurship is a course designed for those interested in the practices of ‘the entrepreneur’, and who wish to build on their existing understanding of international business. The main focus of this course is the entrepreneur as an international business operative. The course discusses issues such as: the nature of entrepreneurship, the changing global environment, expansion through franchising, culture and the international environment, and the dark side of entrepreneurship. International case studies, local case studies and recent research findings are used extensively, and students will be encouraged to analyse these through the application of the theoretical material presented during lectures.

P: 45 points at 200-level or above in MGMT or MKTG

MGMT324-1752 (C) Semester 2

MGMT 330 Communication Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines how we think and talk about workplace communication and how this shapes how communication is managed.

P: MGMT 206 or COMS 201 or SOCI 219 or MKTG 201

MGMT330-1752 (C) Semester 2

MGMT 331 Learning and Development in Organisations

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is intended to provide students with an understanding of Human Resource Development (HRD) as a field of practice, its history, and the major theories and paradigms that underpin the field.

P: MGMT 206 and MGMT 207

MGMT331-1751 (C) Semester 1

MGMT 332 International Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course deals with management of businesses operating internationally. It will mainly cover issues relating to culture, communication, and human resources management in a global context, along with strategy and execution.

P: MGMT 221

MGMT332-1752 (C) Semester 2

MGMT 333 Managing Corporate Responsibility

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

In pursuing the ethical basis for business policy and practice, we will look at changing notions of corporate performance. Participants will address such issues as: What is success in business? What good does business do and how does it do it? What are major causes of the breakdown of business ethics? We will also study the practice of

business ethics, with the aim to expand capacity for moral inquiry, dialogue, and decision making in ways that will be useful in your professional and civic lives.

P: (1) MGMT 230; and (2) Any 30 points at 200-level or above in MGMT

RP: Other essay-based courses

MGMT333-1751 (C) Semester 1

MGMT 334 Negotiation for Business

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course provides advanced knowledge of the area of business negotiation and bargaining. It trains students in the use of analytical thinking and creative problem-solving skills to address specific problems, including resolution of disagreements

P: (1) 45 points at 200 level or above in ACCT, ECON, INFO, MGMT, MKTG, MSCI; or (2) LAWS 101 and LAWS 110

MGMT 335 Special Topic: Business and Sustainability

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines the development of business and sustainability theory, the implications for business of pursuing sustainability goals, and measuring and monitoring sustainability in business, supply chains and related institutions. The course aims to enable students to make sound decisions in their future careers when leading organisations toward sustainable practices.

P: Any 60 points at 200-level or above in Commerce

RP: MGMT 230, MKTG 230

MGMT335-1751 (C) Semester 1

MGMT 342 Entrepreneurship and New Ventures

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The main focus of this course is the independent entrepreneur as business founder. The course covers the nature of new business ventures, why many fail, family firms, and how new small businesses are financed. Case studies are used extensively and students must also produce their own business proposal and business plan. This course is highly recommended for those students interested in competing in the Entre \$85K Challenge.

P: (1) ACCT 102; and (2) Any 60 points at 200-level or above in Commerce or Science

R: MGMT 321

MGMT342-1752 (C) Semester 2

MGMT 343 Social Entrepreneurship

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is an introduction to Social Entrepreneurship and how it can help communities. It will explore both the theory and practical applications of social entrepreneurship.

P: Any 90 points at 200-level or above

R: MGMT 321

MGMT343-1752 (C) Semester 2

MGMT 344 Strategic Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course introduces theory and techniques firms use to sustain long-term performance by aligning their activities with the strategic environment. It encourages integration of business disciplines to develop coherent solutions to firms' strategic challenges.

P: (1) ACCT 102; and (2) 45 points at 200-level or above in MGMT, MKTG or MSCI

R: MGMT 320

MGMT344-1751 (C) Semester 1**MGMT 345 Strategy Processes and Practices**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course aims to enhance strategy knowledge and skills by encouraging the critical appreciation and application of contemporary strategy theory and techniques based around strategy processes and practices.

P: (1) ACCT 102; and (2) 45 points at 200-level or above in MGMT, MKTG or MSCI

R: MGMT 320

RP: MGMT 344

MGMT345-1751 (C) Semester 1**MGMT 370 Strategic Operations and Supply Chain Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Practical approaches to managing operations: strategy, capacity, IT, networks and supply chains, operations improvement. A mainstream course for Operations Management majors.

P: (1) MGMT 270 or MSCI 270; and (2) 30 points at 200-level or above from MGMT, MKTG, MSCI, ACCT, INFO

R: MSCI 320, MSCI 370

EQ: MSCI 370

MGMT370-1751 (C) Semester 1**MGMT 371 Purchasing and Supply Chain Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course introduces the concept and practices of supply chain management. In particular the course covers in-depth the topics of procurement, supply chain collaboration, information exchange and the use of information technology in supply chain, sustainability and risk issues, and outsourcing. The course then discusses logistics management and its implications in business.

P: (1) MGMT 270 or MGMT 270; and (2) 30 points at 200-level or above from MGMT, MKTG, MSCI, ACCT, INFO

R: MSCI 321, MSCI 371

EQ: MSCI 371

MGMT371-1752 (C) Semester 2**MGMT 372 Project Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is an interdisciplinary course that gives a comprehensive overview of project management concepts,

models and techniques. It also provides hands on tutorials on the project management software, MS Project.

P: Any 60 points at 200-level or above in Commerce, Science or Engineering

R: MSCI 322, MSCI 324, MSCI 372, INFO 313, ACIS 313

EQ: MSCI 372

MGMT372-1751 (C) Semester 1**MGMT 373 Quality Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is about how to manage quality with an emphasis on statistical quality control. It will cover a number of topics such as: an overview of quality management, problem solving tools, statistical process control, design of experiments and six sigma quality. Many of the topics covered in this course are part of standard certified Six Sigma Black Belt course curriculum.

P: (1) MGMT 270 or MSCI 270; and (2) MGMT 271 or MSCI 271

R: MSCI 323, MSCI 373

EQ: MSCI 373

MGMT373-1752 (C) Semester 2**MGMT 390 Management Internship**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An internship placement is an opportunity to experience a professional work environment. Internships taken for credit are usually unpaid. You are expected to develop a good understanding of a sector, market or organisation. The work you submit will show an application of the tools, ideas or concepts of a management-related discipline. You will be required to reflect critically on the requirements of transitioning from an academic to a work environment and the skills valued in a professional workplace. As these are management placements, priority is given to students taking a major in either Human Resource Management, International Business, Management, Operations and Supply Chain Management, or Strategy and Entrepreneurship.

P: (1) 60 points at 200-level or above in MGMT; and (2)

Subject to Head of Department Approval

R: ARTS 395, ECON 390, FINC 390, MKTG 390, ACCT 364, INFO 390, PACE 395

MGMT390-1752 (C) Semester 2**Postgraduate**

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

MGMT 611 Contemporary Issues in Human Resource Management (HRM)

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines contemporary issues in human resource management (HRM). We look at applying HRM-related theory, processes, and interventions, as ways in which HRM can exert a positive influence on how organisations function. We use readings, case studies,

and engagement with practitioners to provide a highly interactive learning experience.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

EQ: MGMT 411

MGMT611-17S2 (C) Semester 2

MGMT 612 Conflict and Collaboration in Work Teams

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course explores the dynamics of collaboration and conflict in work groups. This comprises (a) an overview of the legal framework and institutional arrangements, and (b) contemporary, social psychological perspectives of conflict and collaboration, and the application of these in developing practices and systems for managing employment relationships.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

RP: 300-level courses in HRM and MGMT

EQ: MGMT 412

MGMT 616 Leadership

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course addresses the topic of leadership in relation to the responsibility of the leader towards various stakeholders (e.g. employees, shareholders, community, suppliers, and environment) in both national and international context. In the course we evaluate advanced leadership theory and build practical leadership capabilities.

P: Subject to approval by the Head of Department

R: MGMT 416

EQ: MGMT 416

MGMT616-17S1 (C) Semester 1

MGMT 617 Advanced Communication Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The effective management of communication is central to the success of all enterprises regardless of whether they are commercial enterprises or not-for-profit. This course examines what is known about communication management using examples from marketing, public relations, politics, journalism, mass, organisational and interpersonal communication.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

EQ: MGMT 475

MGMT 619 Topics in Operations Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course covers advanced topics in operations management such as logistics management, supply chain management, lean management and quality management. It will cover theory, tools and techniques and applied case studies.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: MSCI 619

RP: 300-level course in operations management.

EQ: MSCI 619

MGMT 620 Research Methods

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course focuses on the conceptualisation of research issues in the field of management, the various management research paradigms in use, and the methodological approaches employed in management research. It discusses the nature and use of quantitative and qualitative methods in academic management research. This includes the development of research questions within a theoretical system informed by management and organization theories, and with a view to the appropriate methods of data collection and analysis, as well as the reporting and communication of research results.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

R: MKTG 620

MGMT620-17S1 (C) Semester 1

MGMT 641 Entrepreneurship

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course introduces students to the content and methods of current research in the Entrepreneurship field.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

EQ: MGMT 441

MGMT641-17S2 (C) Semester 2

MGMT 643 Advanced Strategic Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course prepares students to undertake strategy activity as reflective practitioners and provides the conceptual background needed for research in the strategy field.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

EQ: MGMT 443

MGMT643-17S1 (C) Semester 1

MGMT 644 International Business and Entrepreneurship

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course has the dual objectives of preparing students to undertake internationalisation activity as reflective practitioners and providing the conceptual background needed for research in the field of international business/entrepreneurship.

RP: International Business courses

MGMT 680 Management Dissertation

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A course where students complete a written dissertation based upon their research proposal developed in MGMT 620.

P: MGMT 620

EQ: MGMT 480

MGMT680-17S2 (C) Semester 2

MGMT 694 MCom Thesis

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

MGMT694-17A (C) Starts Anytime

MGMT 695 MCom Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

MGMT695-17A (C) Starts Anytime*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***MGMT 790 Management PhD**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

MGMT790-17A (C) Starts Anytime*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Management Science

*Department of Management, Marketing and Entrepreneurship***MSCI 270 Introduction to Operations and Supply Chain Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introductory course in OM which provides an overview of topics fundamental to Supply Chain Management: operations strategy, strategic capacity planning, logistics, facility location, data management and forecasting. Ideas from these topics are then integrated via the playing of The Supply Chain Game.

P: (1) MGMT 100 or MGMT 170 or MSCI 101; and (2) STAT 101

R: MSCI 220, MGMT 270

EQ: MGMT 270

MSCI270-17S1 (C) Semester 1**MSCI 271 Operations Management Processes**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to Supply Chain Management and Operations Management providing the necessary groundwork for more advanced study in this field. There is an emphasis on practical application of the methods taught throughout the course. It considers in detail processes involved in supply chain management. The internal organisation of processes within a manufacturer or service provider is explored. The importance of inventory and the processes to control it, such as Materials Requirements Planning and Lean Production, will be discussed. The course also considers the issue of quality management and how it can be controlled.

P: (1) MGMT 100 or MGMT 170 or MSCI 101; and (2) STAT 101

R: MSCI 221, MGMT 271

RP: MGMT 270 or MSCI 270

EQ: MGMT 271

MSCI271-17S2 (C) Semester 2**MSCI 281 Business Research Methods**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces students to the philosophy of research in the business/management field, including both

qualitative and quantitative methods. It covers the research process and introduces students to the statistical package SPSS. This course is highly recommended for students contemplating postgraduate study in management.

P: (1) 15 points STAT; and (2) 15 points of MGMT or MKTG or MSCI or MATH

R: MGMT 280, MKTG 280, MSCI 280, MGMT 281

EQ: MGMT 281

MSCI281-17S2 (C) Semester 2**MSCI 370 Strategic Operations and Supply Chain Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Practical approaches to managing operations: strategy, capacity, IT, networks and supply chains, operations improvement. A mainstream course for Operations Management majors.

P: (1) MGMT 270 or MSCI 270; and (2) 30 points at 200-level or above from MGMT, MKTG, MSCI, ACCT, INFO

R: MSCI 320, MGMT 370

EQ: MGMT 370

MSCI370-17S1 (C) Semester 1**MSCI 371 Purchasing and Supply Chain Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course introduces the concept and practices of supply chain management. In particular the course covers in-depth the topics of procurement, supply chain collaboration, information exchange and the use of information technology in supply chain, sustainability and risk issues, and outsourcing. The course then discusses logistics management and its implications in business.

P: (1) MGMT 270 or MSCI 270; and (2) 30 points at 200-level or above from MGMT, MKTG, MSCI, ACCT, INFO

R: MSCI 321, MGMT 371

EQ: MGMT 371

MSCI371-17S2 (C) Semester 2**MSCI 372 Project Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is an interdisciplinary course that gives a comprehensive overview of project management concepts, models and techniques. It also provides hands on tutorials on the project management software, MS Project.

P: Any 60 points at 200-level or above in Commerce, Science or Engineering

R: MSCI 322, MSCI 324, MGMT 372, ACIS 313, INFO 313

EQ: MGMT 372

MSCI372-17S1 (C) Semester 1**MSCI 373 Quality Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is about how to manage quality with an emphasis on statistical quality control. It will cover a number of topics such as: an overview of quality management, problem solving tools, statistical process control, design of experiments and six sigma quality. Many

Māori

of the topics covered in this course are part of standard certified Six Sigma Black Belt course curriculum.

P: (1) MGMT 270 or MSC1 270; and (2) MGMT 271 or MSC1 271

R: MSC1 323, MGMT 373

EQ: MGMT 373

MSC1373-1752 (C)

Semester 2

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

MSC1 790 Management Science PhD

120 Points

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MSC1790-17A (C)

Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Māori

courses

Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies courses

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

MAOR 790 Māori PhD

120 Points

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

MAOR790-17A (C)

Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Māori and Indigenous Studies

Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies

MAOR 107 Aotearoa: Introduction to Traditional Māori Society

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

A comprehensive introduction to: the settlement of the Pacific, Polynesian navigation, star paths, renaissance of voyaging, Māori astronomy, new year stars. Creation myths, Skyfather, Earthmother, gods, origins of life and death. Demigods - Maui, Tawhaki, Whaitiri. Oral traditions,

first arrivals, canoe ancestors, explorers, romance, sexual imagery, war. Spiritual beliefs, mana, tapu, makutu black magic witchcraft. Māori geography of New Zealand, greenstone trails, forest lore, pa and settlements, meeting houses, sacred rituals and protocols. Social structure, tribal organisation, leadership, marriage, sex, death. Fortifications, warfare, weapons, canoes, cannibalism. Wood, bone, greenstone carving, tattoo and moko. Performing arts, haka, contemporary themes. Ngai Tahu traditions.

R: PACS 102

EQ: PACS 102

MAOR107-1751 (D)

Semester 1

MAOR107-1751 (C)

Semester 1

MAOR 108 Aotearoa: Introduction to New Zealand Treaty Society

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Beginning with the Treaty of Waitangi, this course looks at significant events and issues in the shaping of contemporary New Zealand society. The course will explore issues ranging from early Pakeha settlement, the Treaty of Waitangi, colonisation, the NZ wars through to Māori activism, Treaty settlements and claims to self-determination.

R: CULT 114, MAOR 113 (prior to 2006)

EQ: CULT 114

MAOR108-16SU2 (C)

Summer (Nov 16)

MAOR108-1752 (C)

Semester 2

MAOR108-1752 (D)

Semester 2

MAOR 114 Mahi-a-Ringa: Introducing Traditional Material Culture

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course focuses on traditional material culture, including weaving (raranga), cordage (taura), fire making, working with stone to make adzes and tools, hand made musical instruments, bone carving, wood carving, and the use of plants as traditional medicines. Students will learn customary protocols, guardianship and respect for knowledge and taonga (treasures) and undertake practical work, library based research, and work with taonga such as cloaks, nets, personal and other artefacts in the Canterbury Museum. Other topics are included depending on available expertise.

R: ARTH 108

EQ: ARTH 108

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

MAOR 165 He Timatanga: Engaging with Māori

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course provides a comprehensive introductory range of skills and understandings to people who may work, research or otherwise engage with Māori communities. Topics include: basic Māori language including pronunciation, greetings, introducing oneself and asking questions; formal and informal marae protocols and customs; traditional and contemporary values and beliefs, social rankings, structures

and organizations; the Treaty of Waitangi; the practical application of the Principles of the Treaty.

MAOR165-175U1 (C) Summer (Jan 17)
MAOR165-175I1 (C) Semester 1

MAOR 170 Indigenous Peoples, Development and Anthropology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

An introduction to a broad range of issues related to the social circumstances and survival of the world's indigenous peoples

R: ANTH 104
EQ: ANTH 104

MAOR 172 Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is an integrated multi-disciplinary course between Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies and the College of Science. This course provides a basic understanding of Māori and indigenous peoples' knowledge in such fields as astronomy, physics, conservation biology, aquaculture, resource management and health sciences. The course provides unique perspectives in indigenous knowledge, western science and their overlap. The course will provide an essential background in cultural awareness and its relationship with today's New Zealand scientific community.

R: SCIM 101
EQ: SCIM 101

MAOR172-1752 (C) Semester 2

MAOR 177 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

MAOR 212 Māori and Indigenous Development

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will examine Māori and Indigenous development. Students will explore both historical and contemporary developments and the factors which have affected Māori and Indigenous engagement with globalisation. For example the course will look at areas such as economic development, education and health, amongst others.

P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREQ, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: HIST 262, HIST 379
EQ: HIST 262

MAOR212-175I1 (C) Semester 1

MAOR 214 Te Ao Tawhito: The Ancient Māori World

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Ancient Māori history and culture, including: Origins of the Māori, Archaeology of the Pacific and Aotearoa. Oral Traditions - deconstructing the Great Fleet myth. Social

life, courtship, marriage, birth and death practices; sexual symbolism in culture, tradition and song; work, play and sports - ki-o-rahi. Conservation: natural lore of land, ocean, flora, fauna, taniwha and supernatural beings, kaitiakianga and resource management. Economy: kumara, fernroot, fishing, hunting, fowling, feasting and exchange. First encounters with Pakeha. Students will have the opportunity to research a topic of their choice.

P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREQ, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: HIST 259
EQ: HIST 259

MAOR214-175I1 (C) Semester 1

MAOR 219 Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course uses the Treaty of Waitangi to frame examinations of contemporary New Zealand society. We ask questions designed to highlight and emphasise the relevance of the Treaty of Waitangi to everyday New Zealanders. In addition, the course looks at the importance of this document in the maintenance of Crown and Māori relations. Topics covered range from the signing of the Treaty, and historical developments, to the protest movements and activism of the continuing Māori renaissance period, race relations and one law-for-all.

P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREQ, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: POLS 218, POLS 258, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, CULT 219
EQ: POLS 218, POLS 258, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, CULT 219

MAOR219-1752 (C) Semester 2

MAOR 220 Māori and Indigenous Language Revitalisation

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Māori language plays an important role in expressing Māori cultural identity. This course contextualises identity needs within a historical and contemporary analysis of the Māori language revitalisation movement and endangered language studies worldwide.

P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREQ, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: TREQ 220. LING 209
EQ: TREQ 220. LING 209

MAOR 224 Special Topic: Taonga: Māori Material Culture

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Intermediate level projects course researching Māori artefacts and material culture. Includes: recovery of knowledge, traditions and practices; emphasis on skilled work with stone, bone, wood, shell, fibre and feathers.

Enrolling students must have a B+ grade average. They are expected to see the Undergraduate Coordinator, find a staff member in the School to supervise their project and submit a two page proposal by February 1st in the year of enrolment. This will count as part of their course work. Successful students are invited to make a short presentation in the School's annual Matariki Research Seminar Series.

P: A pass in MAOR 114/ARTH 108 or any 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, with a B+ average. Students are expected to see the Undergraduate Coordinator, find a staff member to supervise their project and submit a two page proposal by February 1st in the year of enrolment. This will count as part of their course work.

R: MAOR 334

MAOR 225 Toi Māori -- Māori art

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course documents the influence of new ideas, and changing perceptions of identity, on contemporary examples of Māori and Indigenous art. These examples are discussed within their political and spiritual contexts.

P: 15 points at 100-level Art History and Theory or Māori and Indigenous Studies and any 15 points from the BA Schedule.

R: ARTH 204

EQ: ARTH 204

MAOR 230 Ethnicity and History

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides a critical introduction to the historical and anthropological study of ethnicity, race and migration, with a particular emphasis on New Zealand.

P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREQ, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: ANTH 223, HIST 283, PACS 204, SOCI 223, SOCI 323

EQ: ANTH 223, HIST 283, PACS 204, SOCI 223

MAOR230-1752 (C) Semester 2

MAOR 268 Kiriata: Māori and Indigenous Film

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course examines the political, historical, social, cultural and ideological influences that have shaped dominant mainstream constructions and counter-hegemonic representations of Māori and indigenous peoples in film and documentary such as *Dark Savage*, *Noble Savage*, representation of the 'Other', neo-liberalism, renaissance and cultural nationalism. Films: *Rewi's Last Stand*, *Utu*, *Mauri*, *Once Were Warriors*, *Whale Rider*, *River Queen*, *Children of the Rain*, *Apocalypse*, *King Kong*, *Atarajuat*. Documentaries: *Patu*, *New Zealand Wars*, *Mana Wahine*, *Ross Kemp's Mongrel Mob*.

P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREQ, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: CINE 213

EQ: CINE 213

MAOR 270 Te Ao Hauora Tangata: Māori Health Perspectives

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A study of Māori health perspectives examining the current trends, issues and challenges underpinning contemporary Māori health. The course draws from the experiences of Māori health practitioners, including those from Ngai Tahu and Mata Waka.

P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREQ, or HLTH 106 *Nga Take Te Wero - Māori Health Issues and Opportunities*, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

RP: MAOR 108 and/or HLTH 106

MAOR270-1751 (C) Semester 1

MAOR 271 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Any 15 points in 100-level courses in Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies or 30 points in 100-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

MAOR 277 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Any 15 points in 100-level courses in Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies or 30 points in 100-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

MAOR 282 Kapa Haka - Introducing Māori Performing Arts

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Designed for Māori and non-Māori, performance competent and new learners, language and non-language students this course takes the class on a journey of exploration to a high level of performance. Course content includes study of the mythological and traditional origins and customs of performing arts from *moteatea* (traditional song), *poi* (ball dance), *waiata a-ringā* (action song), *haka* and the art of warfare and *mau rakau* (weaponry - *ti rakau*, *titi torea*, *hapai rakau*, *taiaha*, *patu*). The course also covers the role of male and female leaders, biographies of important composers and the renaissance of *kapa haka* and its place in Māori culture and society. Students learn a full performance bracket which includes a distinctive Ngai Tahu component as well as a selection of historical and sacred classic tribal anthems.

P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREQ, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: TREQ 282, MAOR 265, MAOR 382, TREQ 382, MUSA 252

EQ: TREQ 282, MUSA 252

MAOR282-1752 (C) Semester 2

MAOR 285 Oral Traditions and Modern Histories of Ngai Tahu

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

The story of Ngai Tahu is a fascinating example of a small impoverished community of tribal members who by the 1970s had been reduced to a membership of less than 400. Within two decades this tribe had emerged as one of the largest corporations in the South Island with a tribal membership of over 40,000. It is the largest land-owner in the South Island with significant interests in fisheries and tourism. Explaining how and why this happened will be one of the core themes of this course. The first part of this course will look at the oral traditions and myths of Ngai Tahu with a particular emphasis on narrative templates and how these templates are reproduced in the oral traditions that outline the tribe's migration from Wellington to the South Island. The second part of the course will look at Ngai Tahu's movement from its pre-contact era to initial contact with early explorers, the settler government and the subsequent land transactions that ran from 1844 to 1864. The course will then finish with an overview of how Ngai Tahu and the Crown negotiated on the largest Treaty settlement packages in the nation's history.

P: Any 15 points in Māori and Indigenous Studies or their double-coded equivalents or any 15 points in HIST or Ancient History or POLS or RELS or SOCI. Students without these prerequisites but with 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: HIST 292

EQ: HIST 292

MAOR285-1751 (C)

Semester 1

MAOR 301 Kaupapa Māori: Contemporary Issues in Māori and Indigenous Societies

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

This course will examine in-depth key political, social and cultural issues that impact Māori and Indigenous societies in the context of 'post-colonial' nation states. For example, the course will examine: indigenous people and the law; Treaties; indigenous peoples and the United Nations; and the representation of indigenous people in the media, and other important issues.

P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: POLS 331, POLS 358, CULT 319

EQ: POLS 331, POLS 358, CULT 319

MAOR301-1752 (C)

Semester 2

MAOR 317 Takahi: Colonisation

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Colonisation has had a significant effect on the shaping of contemporary New Zealand society. This course will cover key events in the colonisation throughout New Zealand's brief colonial history. This course utilises different theories of colonisation to critically examine the continued subjugation of Indigenous Peoples in Aotearoa and around the world. Special attention will also be paid to breaking

down the power relationships that have emerged between coloniser and colonised.

P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: RELS 322, HIST 366, CULT 302

EQ: CULT 302, HIST 366, RELS 322

MAOR317-1752 (C)

Semester 2

MAOR 323 Research Essay

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Advanced level research essay for students with a demonstrated ability to progress to postgraduate research study and thesis writing. Enrolling students must have a B+ grade average. They are expected to see the Undergraduate Coordinator, find a staff member in the School to supervise their project and submit a two page proposal by February 1st of the year of enrolment. This will count as part of their course work. Successful students are invited to make a short presentation in the School's annual Matariki Research Seminar Series.

P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in MAOR or TREO, or any 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work with a B+ grade average. Students are expected to see the Undergraduate Coordinator, find a staff member in the School to supervise their project and submit a two page proposal by February 1st of the year of enrolment. This will count as part of their course work.

R: MAOR 321

MAOR323-1751 (C)

Semester 1

MAOR323-1752 (C)

Semester 2

MAOR 324 Politics of Race and Ethnicity

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course will examine controversial political ideologies that invoke ethnicity. These ideologies include Social Darwinism, nationalism, and socio-biology. Some of these ideologies have been associated with extreme racial politics while others, such as JS Mill's Nationalism, are compatible with conventional liberal values. This course is primarily designed to be useful to political theory students but it will also be valuable for students from other social and political sciences or from the humanities. The course material will include some 'classic' sources such as writings by J.S. Mill and Charles Darwin, but will mostly be drawn from current literature.

P: Any 15 points in Māori and Indigenous Studies at 200 level or their co-coded equivalents or 15 points at 200 level POLS. Students without these prerequisites but with 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the Head of School.

R: POLS 312

EQ: POLS 312

MAOR 329 Myth and History

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The myths we create are part of the fabric that make up our past and how we understand it. When we look into the past

to find out what really happened, we not only face the problem of sifting myth from fact but we also face the danger of inventing new myths and traditions to go with it. This course will look at how history and myth interact and the problems that this interaction presents to the historian. Students will be introduced to tribal myths and how these stories assimilate 'historical events'. Students will then be introduced to a range of theories and methods historians and indigenous scholars use to manage the obvious tensions within.

P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in MAOR or TREG, or 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: HIST 276, HIST 353

EQ: HIST 353

MAOR 334 Special Topic: Taonga: Māori Material Culture

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Advanced level projects course researching Māori artefacts and material culture. Includes: recovery of knowledge, traditions and practices; emphasis on advanced skilled work with stone, bone, wood, shell, fibre and feathers. Enrolling students must have a B+ grade average. They are expected to see the Undergraduate Coordinator, find a staff member in the School to supervise their project and submit a two page proposal by July 1 in the year of enrolment. This will count as part of their course work. Successful students are invited to make a short presentation in the School's annual Matariki Research Seminar Series.

P: A pass in MAOR 224 or any 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work, with a B+ grade average. Students are expected to see the Undergraduate Coordinator, find a staff member in the School to supervise their project and submit a two page proposal by July 1 in the year of enrolment. This will count as part of their course work.

R: MAOR 224

MAOR 365 Mana Wahine: Māori and Indigenous Women

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course aims to provide an analysis of Māori and indigenous women in historical, political, cultural and social contexts. Topics include: Māori women, dominant interpretations in theorizing Māori women, mythology, historical accounts, social organization, leadership, Māori women in contemporary society. Both historical and contemporary influences on how Māori women are represented will be a feature of this course.

P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in MAOR or TREG, or 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

MAOR 370 Special Topic: Te Whaiora: Māori Health Promotion, Policy and Practice

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

A critical examination of Māori health promotion, policy and practice as it relates to exploring Māori health development. The course involves students exploring the various social and political nuances that impact on Māori seeking, living and leading healthy lifestyles.

P: Any 15 points in 200 level course in MAOR or TREG, or 30 points in 200 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

MAOR 371 Special Topic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies or 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

MAOR 373 Whakaaro Wairua: Māori Spiritual Beliefs and Philosophies

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course explores Māori philosophies, thought and what has been described in the literature as, "spiritual beliefs" across time. The course will look at Māori concepts such as tapu, mana, mauri, ihi, wehi, wana and others, how these concepts have changed and the factors that have given rise to new understandings of these. We will also explore the ongoing maintenance of these concepts in the face of Christianity and modernity.

P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in MAOR or TREG, or 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: MAOR 417

MAOR373-1751 (C) Semester 1

MAOR 377 Special Topic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies or 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

MAOR 382 Mahi-a-Rehia: Advanced Māori Performing Arts

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Designed for experienced performers, this course explores advanced elements of moteatea, waiata a-ringā, poi, haka, mau rakau. New material includes taonga puoro (purerehua, hue, putatara, pukaea, koauau and putorino), kakahu (costume), te whare tapere (performance space), drama and theatre, and Polynesian performing arts (Hawaii, Tahiti). Students learn ancient, historical and sacred classic tribal anthems including: Ka riro ra Pou, Wairangi, Te tau o

Mataatua, Hei te po, Mangumangu taipo, Pinepine te kura, Ka eke ki Wiwi, Poia Taku Poi and Kura tiwaka. Students are taught composition, texts and the poetry, imagery and symbolism of song and compose a short original waiata.

P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in MAOR or TREG, or 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: TREG 382

EQ: TREG 382

MAOR 390 Independent Research Essay

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Independent Research Essay for students with a demonstrated ability to progress to postgraduate research study and thesis writing. Enrolling students must have a B+ grade average. Students are expected to see the Undergraduate Coordinator, find a staff member in the School to supervise their project and submit a two page proposal by November 1 of the year of enrolment. This will count as part of their course work. Successful students are invited to make a short presentation in the School's annual Matariki Research Seminar Series.

P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in MAOR or TREG, or any 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work with a B+ average. Students are expected to see the Undergraduate Coordinator, find a staff member in the School to supervise their project and submit a two page proposal by November 1 of the year of enrolment. This will count as part of their course work.

MAOR390-17S1 (C) Semester 1

MAOR390-17S2 (C) Semester 2

PACE 395 Internship

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships

P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.

EQ: ARTS 395

PACE395-17S1 (C) Semester 1

PACE395-17A (C) Starts Anytime

PACE395-17S2 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships> for more information.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

MAOR 401 Te Matakahi: Indigenous Critical Theory

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Theory for Māori and indigenous scholars. The study of counter-hegemonic theory in so-called post-colonial states. In this course drawing from a range of theorists, from Frantz Fanon, Edward Said, Lewis Gordon, Homi Bhabha to Gayatri Spivak and others, we explore the coloniser-colonised binary. Can we maintain resistance and create new spaces and practices 'outside' of this relationship?

P: Approval from the Head of School

R: CULT 420

EQ: CULT 420

MAOR401-17S1 (C) Semester 1

MAOR 402 Nga Take: Nga Tohetohe

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The critical and theoretical study and analysis of social, political, cultural and ideological issues for Māori and indigenous scholars.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: MAOR 411

MAOR 403 Korero Nehera: Ancient History of the Māori

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The study and analysis of tribal mythology, theology, philosophy, spirituality, traditional history and culture in documents written or dictated by Māori ancestors as part of the John White's Ancient History of the Māori [italicise from Ancient History]. Students will have the opportunity to study traditions from their own tribal regions.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: MAOR 413

MAOR 404 Rangahau Taketake - Research Methodologies: Indigenizing the Disciplines

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The course examines Māori and indigenous research methodologies. It is designed to facilitate students seeking to embark on post-graduate studies.

P: Any 60 points at 300 level in Māori and Indigenous Studies or by permission from the Head of School.

R: PACS 419

EQ: PACS 419

MAOR404-17S2 (C) Semester 2

MAOR 418 Te Mahi Taonga: Māori Art in Perspective

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course interprets Māori art according to a variety of mythological, archaeological, historical and bicultural perspectives. Students will also be encouraged to develop their own understandings of, and relationships to, Māori art

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: ARTH 401, PACS 412

EQ: ARTH 401, PACS 412

MAOR 420 Matauranga Māori: Changing Knowledge in Indigenous Societies

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course examines five themes. Traditional pre-European belief paradigms such as: whakapapa, mana and tapu, tikanga, kawa, wisdom and tradition. Impacts, re-configurations and adaptations in Māori belief systems that occurred in the context of colonisation, such as Io, and, whakaponu, tumanako and te aroha. The modern re-emergence of indigenous paradigms in Education - Te Aho Matua; Te Whariki; Health - Whare Tapa-wha; Te Wheke; Homai te Waiora; Science - TEK (traditional environment knowledge), Resource Management and Sustainable Development - Rahui, Mataitai, Taiapure, Kaitiakitanga. Comparisons with other indigenous knowledges and future directions for advancing and using Māori and indigenous knowledges in changing societies

P: Permission of the Head of School

MAOR 421 Ngati Apopo - The Global Māori

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

In search of the authentic Māori. Cultural continuity and change in the context of the Māori Renaissance and an increasingly globalised world and the proliferation of new identities in work, sport, play, entertainment and culture. Topics include: urbanisation, alienation, underclass, ethno-class, gangs and Rastafarian responses, the rangatiratanga generations, radical activists, Mana Wahine, bro culture, takataapuhi, the brown middle class, muppies, plastic Māoris, born again Māori, waka blondes, kotuku ma, Horiwood, Mollywood and media mana, corporate warriors, sport warriors, ngati hutu, language fascism, cultural nationalism, cultural transvestism, neoliberalism, biculturalism and multiculturalism, the browning of Aotearoa, gangstas, hoodlums, mozzies, future generations rangatahi, pakeke and rangatakapu

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

MAOR 422 Topics in Ethnicity, Migration and Nationalism

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course explores ethnicity, race, racism, indigeneity, migration, nationalism and related phenomena in a range of different times and places.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: SOCI 413, HSRV 413

EQ: SOCI 413

MAOR422-17S1 (C) Semester 1

MAOR 423 Development and Postcolonialism

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Contemporary theoretical issues and debates of (post)-modern and (post)-colonial discourses in relation to the question of development are introduced. The aim of the course is to make the links visible between 'development' as a discursive cultural configuration and development as an object category of economic 'growth'

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: SOCI 408, GEND 408, HSRV 422

EQ: SOCI 408

MAOR 430 Māori Leadership

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course will enable students to gain practical leadership skills suited to management and governance roles within the Māori sector, as well as developing leadership attributes to effectively lead transformation initiatives that advance Māori aspirations. Students will explore indigenous leadership models and philosophies, as well as critically engage with the organisational needs, structure and context of Iwi and Māori organisations.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

MAOR430-17S1 (D) Semester 1

MAOR 431 Comparative Indigenous Models and Theories of Development

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course will expose students to indigenous approaches to development, innovation and self determination across New Zealand, Australia and the Americas to enable students to gain a deep and broad suite of precedents that can be drawn upon for designing creative and principled solutions within their communities and/or organisations. The course will also explore contrasting theoretical and philosophical approaches to indigenous development to provide students with a robust framework for critically engaging with and evaluating the comparative value, impact and efficacy of different approaches to solution building within the Māori sector.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

MAOR431-17S1 (D) Semester 1

MAOR 480 Research Dissertation

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course is specifically designed for students with a demonstrated ability to conduct advanced research and/or progress to thesis writing. Students are expected to make a

short presentation at the School's Annual Matariki Research Seminar Series.

P: Students will need to obtain approval from the postgraduate coordinator and Head of School of a one-page research proposal and a lecturer from the School as supervisor before February 1 of the year of study.

MAOR480-17S1 (C) Semester 1
MAOR480-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
MAOR480-17S2 (C) Semester 2

MAOR 594 Rangahau - Minor Research Dissertation Part 1

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course is designed for students with a demonstrated ability to conduct postgraduate research and/or progress to thesis writing in Māori and Indigenous Studies. Students are invited to discuss a topic of their choice with staff. Students are expected to make a short presentation at the School's Annual Matariki Research Seminar Series.

MAOR 595 Rangahau - Minor Research Dissertation Part 2

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course is designed for students with a demonstrated ability to conduct postgraduate research and/or progress to thesis writing in Māori and Indigenous Studies. Students are invited to discuss a topic of their choice with staff. Students are expected to make a short presentation at the School's Annual Matariki Research Seminar Series.

MAOR595-17A (C) Starts Anytime

MAOR 679 Cross-Cultural Research

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course involves a three-week tour to Indigenous communities and organisations across Australia and North America to research comparative approaches to Indigenous development and engage directly with an international network of Indigenous peoples. Student will be required to write a briefing paper, keep a reflective journal during the tour and, at the end of the course, report on the tools and approaches identified through the international tour that may have application in a New Zealand context and the adaptation that would be required for cultural and contextual fit.

P: Subject to the approval to the Head of School

MAOR 680 Research Essay

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A research essay on an agreed topic.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

MAOR680-17A (C) Starts Anytime

MAOR 681 Research Project

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A research project with a focus on the global context of indigenous issues.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

MAOR681-17A (C) Starts Anytime

MAOR 690 MA Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

MAOR690-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

MAOR 590 Rangahau - Major Research Dissertation

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

This course is designed for students with a demonstrated ability to conduct postgraduate research and/or progress to thesis writing in Māori and Indigenous Studies. Students are invited to discuss a topic of their choice with staff. Students are expected to make a short presentation at the School's Annual Matariki Research Seminar Series.

P: Students need to obtain a supervisor from the School and submit a proposal for approval by the Head of School by the beginning of the academic year.

RP: Dialog with an appropriate staff member in Aotahi. 2-3 page proposal.

MAOR590-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

MAOR 591 Rangahau - Minor Research Dissertation

60 Points 0.5000 EFTS

This course is designed for students with a demonstrated ability to conduct postgraduate research and/or progress to thesis writing in Māori and Indigenous Studies. Students are invited to discuss a topic of their choice with staff. Students are expected to make a short presentation at the School's Annual Matariki Research Seminar Series.

P: Students need to obtain a supervisor from the School and submit a proposal for approval by the Head of School by the beginning of the academic year.

RP: Dialog with an appropriate staff member in Aotahi. 2-3 page proposal.

MAOR591-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

MAOR 592 Rangahau - Research Paper

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course is designed for students with a demonstrated ability to conduct postgraduate research and/or progress to thesis writing in Māori and Indigenous Studies. Students are invited to discuss a topic of their choice with staff. Students are expected to make a short presentation at the School's Annual Matariki Research Seminar Series.

P: Students need to obtain a supervisor from the School and submit a proposal for approval by the Head of School by the beginning of the academic year.

RP: Dialog with an appropriate staff member in Aotahi. 2-3 page proposal.

MAOR592-17S1 (C) Semester 1

MAOR 593 Rangahau - Research Paper

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A piece of original research on an agreed topic. Students must obtain a supervisor from the School and submit a proposal for approval by the Head of School by the beginning of the second semester. This Project should be submitted by the end of semester two (7,500 to 10,000 words).

P: Students need to obtain a supervisor from the School and submit a proposal for approval by the Head of School by the beginning of the academic year.

RP: Dialog with an appropriate staff member in Aotahi. 2-3 page proposal.

MAOR593-1752 (C) Semester 2

Marketing

*Department of Management, Marketing and Entrepreneurship***MKTG 100 Principles of Marketing**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course aims to enable students to understand the fundamental concepts and theories of marketing and how they may be applied to the marketplace in a modern and dynamic environment. By the end of the course, students should appreciate the various concepts and theories of marketing and understand how these may be appropriately applied in achieving marketing objectives in a variety of contexts and environments.

R: MGMT 102

EQ: MGMT 102

MKTG100-1751 (C) Semester 1**MKTG100-1752 (C) Semester 2****MKTG 201 Marketing Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Marketing presented as an organisational process of adapting to a changing environment, including aspects of product development, promotion, distribution and pricing.

P: (1) MKTG 100; and (2) ECON 104; and (3) MSCI 110 or STAT 101; and (4) A further 15 points in MGMT or MSCI

R: MGMT 210

RP: MKTG 202

EQ: MGMT 210

MKTG201-1752 (C) Semester 2**MKTG 202 Marketing Research**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to marketing research and its applications, with an emphasis on research as an aid to management decision-making. Students in this course will be provided with a background in research methods, issues related to

conducting marketing research, data analysis, and methods of evaluation related to marketing.

P: (1) MKTG 100; and (2) ECON 104; and (3) MSCI 110 or STAT 101; and (4) A further 15 points in MGMT or MSCI

R: MGMT 212

EQ: MGMT 212

MKTG202-1751 (C) Semester 1**MKTG 204 Consumer Behaviour**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The purpose of this course is to focus on why and how consumers make decisions and behave in certain ways.

More specifically, it examines what motivates consumers, what captures their attention, and what retains their loyalty.

P: Any 30 points in ACCT, COMS, ECON, INFO, MGMT, MKTG, MSCI, PSYC or SOCI

R: MGMT 204

EQ: MGMT 204

MKTG204-175U1 (C) Summer (Jan 17)**MKTG204-1752 (C) Semester 2****MKTG 205 Services Marketing and Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course aims to develop an understanding of services marketing and management. Students will be introduced to services marketing and management concepts, service quality, service logic; consumer behaviour, expectations and perceptions in relation to services; understanding customer requirements, and service development and design; and the role of employees in service delivery. This will be done in relation to several industries within the service sector.

P: (1) MKTG 100; and (2) ECON 104; and (3) STAT 101; and (4) A further 15 points in MGMT or MSCI

R: MGMT 317; MKTG 313

MKTG205-1752 (C) Semester 2**MKTG 230 Business, Society and the Environment**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is a general introduction to the changing responsibilities of business to society and the environment. This course is designed to 1) help you to understand current perspectives on the impact of business on climate change globalisation, and consumerism, and, 2) to help you analyse and develop ways in which business organisations respond ethically to the needs of society and the environment. Each of the topics is addressed at a global, national and organisational level.

P: (1) 60 points from ACCT, ECON, INFO, MGMT, MKTG, MSCI, PSYC, SOCI; or (2) 60 points from Science

R: MGMT 230

EQ: MGMT 230

MKTG230-1751 (C) Semester 1**MKTG230-1752 (C) Semester 2****MKTG 305 Strategic Marketing**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course takes a managerial perspective and focuses on strategic decisions relating to the analysis, development,

implementation and control of marketing strategies needed to gain and sustain an organisation's competitive advantage. Students learn various strategic tools and techniques that assist in evaluating the effectiveness of marketing strategies. New approaches to marketing practice are also covered. Instructional methods include the case studies and a group-based project.

P: (1) MKTG 201; and (2) MKTG 202; and (3) MKTG 204

R: MGMT 316; MKTG 301

EQ: MKTG 301

MKTG305-1752 (C) Semester 2

MKTG 307 Advertising and Promotion Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is an introduction to the fundamentals of advertising and promotion. The course will cover the societal and managerial uses of advertising as a means of symbol formation and communication. Lectures, class exercises, discussions, and videos will be used to explore topics of relevance. Students will be involved in developing and presenting a comprehensive, promotional campaign for a product or service.

P: (1) MKTG 201; and (2) MKTG 202; and (3) MKTG 204

R: MGMT 318; MKTG 303

MKTG307-1751 (C) Semester 1

MKTG 309 International Marketing

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces students to core topics in international marketing. The course is fundamental to almost all career paths for students in the marketing field with firms that have an international dimension to their marketing strategies. The course is also complementary to the other offerings in International Business.

P: At least 30 points of 200-level courses in MKTG

R: MGMT 316

MKTG309-1751 (C) Semester 1

MKTG 310 Customer Experience

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Historically, business approaches have been almost exclusively focused on the marketing mix itself, especially for product-related exchanges. As a result, the customer at the centre of the framework became an almost forgotten concern for many marketers. The course "Customer Experience" focuses on the design and marketing of emotionally stimulating, value-creating customer experiences. Students will strategically evaluate and critique current traditional marketing and management strategies in terms of their customer focus. The class format involves a mix of class lectures and in-class workshops, case analyses and presentations, best practice discussions, and individual assignments. Students will enhance their learning through group work and in-class presentations as well as individual research projects. The sessions are interactive, stimulating student thinking and critical review.

P: (1) MKTG 201; and (2) MKTG 202; and (3) MKTG 204

R: MGMT 310

EQ: MGMT 310

MKTG310-1752 (C) Semester 2

MKTG 311 Retail Marketing

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines the fundamentals of retail marketing including the characteristics of consumer store choice, the role of retailing in the overall marketing concept, and the practice and future of retailing in New Zealand.

P: (1) MKTG 201; and (2) MKTG 202; and (3) MKTG 204

R: MGMT 311

EQ: MGMT 311

MKTG311-1751 (C) Semester 1

MKTG 314 Tourism Marketing and Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An integrated course that examines contemporary strategies and issues in tourism marketing and management for destinations, firms, national and regional tourism organisations.

P: Any 45 points 200-level ECON, MGMT, MKTG, MSCI, POLS, PSYC, SOCI, GEOG or other social science approved by the Head of Department

R: MGMT 340

EQ: MGMT 340

MKTG314-1751 (C) Semester 1

MKTG 315 Marketing for Behavioural Change

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Marketing for Behavioural Change focuses on the planning and implementation of programmes designed to bring about social change, using concepts from commercial marketing. It is geared toward furthering a cause, raising money, raising awareness and public education, or bringing about social change. Students will be exposed to a diverse range of not-for-profit and for-profit organisations that embody socially responsible and social-change driven missions.

P: Any 45 points 200-level or above in COMS, MGMT, MKTG, PSYC or SOCI

R: MGMT 341

EQ: MGMT 341

MKTG315-1752 (C) Semester 2

MKTG 316 Digital Marketing

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course offers an overview of online, digital, internet and social media marketing techniques and practices. The course prepares students for using online marketing platforms and decision making in the modern workplace.

P: (1) MKTG 100, (2) 90 points from Commerce at 200-level or above

MKTG316-1752 (C) Semester 2

MKTG 390 Marketing Internship

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An internship placement is an opportunity to experience a professional work environment. Internships taken for credit are usually unpaid. You are expected to develop a good understanding of a sector, market or organisation. The work you submit will show an application of the tools, ideas or concepts of marketing. You will be required to reflect

critically on the requirements of transitioning from an academic to a work environment and the skills valued in a professional workplace. As these are marketing placements, priority is given to marketing majors.

P: (1) MKTG 201 and MKTG 202 (2) Subject to Head of Department Approval

R: ECON 390, FINC 390, ARTS 395, ACCT 324, INFO 390, PACE 395

MKTG390-1752 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

MKTG 603 Advanced Consumer Behaviour

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The purpose of this course is to introduce students to advanced consumer behaviour and research, and for students to develop the ability to integrate the various theories and research findings presented.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

R: MGMT 423

EQ: MGMT 423

MKTG603-1751 (C) Semester 1

MKTG 605 Advanced Strategic Marketing

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines marketing strategy as a market-driven process of strategy development that delivers superior customer value and ensures satisfactory organisational performance including sustained competitive advantage. A special focus of the course is the examination and critical analysis of classic and the latest literature in strategic marketing against an environment that is dynamic and hugely challenging.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: MGMT 424

EQ: MGMT 424

MKTG605-1752 (C) Semester 2

MKTG 609 Advanced Services and Tourism Marketing

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course covers the principles and theories of advanced services and tourism marketing.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

R: MGMT 421

EQ: MGMT 421

MKTG609-1751 (C) Semester 1

MKTG 611 Current Topics in Marketing

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An advanced examination of contemporary issues in marketing.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

R: MGMT 452

EQ: MGMT 452

MKTG611-1752 (C) Semester 2

MKTG 620 Research Methods for Marketing

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This core course provides students with advanced knowledge of qualitative and quantitative theories and research methods relevant to Marketing discipline. These include Conjoint Analysis, Best/Worst Choice Modelling, Netnographic Research, and Tribal Marketing Ethnographic Research. A heavier focus will also be placed on methodologies that predominate much of the marketing research currently being used in both academia and business such as experimental design, depth analysis of qualitative consumer research, and segmentation analysis of large datasets to form consumer groups

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MKTG620-1751 (C) Semester 1

MKTG 680 Marketing Dissertation

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A course where students complete a written dissertation based upon their research proposal developed in MKTG620.

P: MKTG 620

MKTG680-1752 (C) Semester 2

MKTG 694 MCom Thesis

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

MKTG694-17A (C) Starts Anytime

MKTG 695 MCom Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

MKTG695-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

MKTG 790 Marketing PhD

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

MKTG790-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

Mathematical Physics

Department of Physics and Astronomy

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

MAPH 480 Mathematical Physics Research Project

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
An independent research project in Physics for 400-level students

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

MAPH480-17A (C) Starts Anytime

MAPH 790 Mathematical Physics PhD

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MAPH790-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

Mathematics

School of Mathematics and Statistics

MATH 101 Methods of Mathematics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Introduction to calculus, trigonometry and algebra.

Emphasis on setting up mathematical models of problems, solving them and interpreting the solutions. Applications to the physical, life and earth sciences as well as to commerce and the humanities.

R: MATH 199

MATH101-16SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 16)

MATH101-17S1 (C) Semester 1

MATH101-17S2 (C) Semester 2

MATH 102 Mathematics 1A

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introductory course in calculus and linear algebra that is designed primarily for students who have done well in NCEA Mathematics with Calculus. This course deals with basic ideas in calculus and linear algebra which have applications in many areas of science and commerce.

R: MATH 108, MATH 199, EMTH 118

MATH102-17S1 (C) Semester 1

MATH102-17S2 (C) Semester 2

MATH 103 Mathematics 1B

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A consolidation of concepts from MATH102 and introduction to more advanced ideas in calculus and linear algebra. It also incorporates some study of statistics. It is a prerequisite

for many courses in mathematics and other subjects at 200-level.

P: MATH 102 or EMTH 118

R: MATH 109, MATH 199, EMTH 119

MATH103-16SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 16)

MATH103-17S1 (C) Semester 1

MATH103-17S2 (C) Semester 2

MATH 120 Discrete Mathematics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Discrete mathematics is that part of mathematics not involving limit processes. It includes logic, the integers, finite structures, sets and networks.

P: 1. MATH 101 or MATH 102 or EMTH 118 or COSC 121 or STAT 101, or 2. NCEA 14 Credits (18 strongly recommended) at level 3 Mathematics, or 3. Cambridge: D at A level or an A at AS level in Mathematics, or 4. IB: 4 at HL or 6 at SL in Mathematics, or 5. Approval of the Head of School based on alternative prior learning.

R: MATH 115

MATH120-17S2 (C) Semester 2

MATH 130 Introduction to Logic and Computability

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

An introduction to logic and computability.

R: MATH 134, PHIL 134, PHIL 138

MATH 170 Mathematical Modelling and Computation

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

An introduction to mathematical modelling and simulation via case studies using standard computer packages.

Structured programming for mathematical problem solving.

R: MATH 171, EMTH 171

RP: It is strongly recommended that students should have passed EMTH 118 or MATH 102 before taking EMTH 171/ MATH 170. A prior or concurrent enrolment in EMTH 119 or MATH 103 is also recommended. If you are taking EMTH 171/ MATH 170 concurrently with EMTH 118 or MATH 102, you are likely to experience difficulties and need to put in extra work.

MATH 201 Multivariable Calculus

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course deals with techniques in multivariable calculus and vector calculus which have applications in many areas of science, commerce and engineering. It is also preparation for many courses in advanced mathematics.

P: MATH 103 or MATH 199 or EMTH 119

R: MATH 261, MATH 264, EMTH 202, EMTH 204, EMTH 210

MATH201-17S1 (C) Semester 1

MATH 202 Differential Equations

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course deals with techniques for solving differential equations building on the material in MATH201.

P: MATH 103 or MATH 199 or EMTH 119

R: MATH 262, MATH 264, EMTH 202, EMTH 204

MATH202-1752 (C) Semester 2**MATH 203 Linear Algebra**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Linear algebra is a key part of the mathematician's toolkit and has applications to many areas in science, commerce and engineering. This course develops the fundamental concepts of linear algebra, including vector spaces, linear transformations, eigenvalues, and orthogonality. Emphasis is placed on understanding both abstract mathematical structures and their concrete applications.

P: MATH 103 or EMTH 119 or MATH 199

R: MATH 252, MATH 254, EMTH 203, EMTH 204, EMTH 211

MATH203-1751 (C) Semester 1**MATH 220 Discrete Mathematics and Cryptography**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Discrete mathematics underpins many areas of modern-day science. This course is an introduction to graph theory and cryptography, two central topics in discrete mathematics.

P: One of MATH 102, MATH 103, MATH 120, MATH 199,

EMTH 118 or EMTH 119.

R: MATH 221, MATH 231

MATH220-1751 (C) Semester 1**MATH 230 Logic, Automata, and Computability**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to various formal logics, the theory of automata, and the theoretical limitations of the computer.

P: 15 points from MATH 102-199, and a further 15 points from 100 level COSC, EMTH, MATH, PHIL or STAT courses, excluding COSC 110 and MATH 101.

R: MATH 208, MATH 308, PHIL 208 (prior to 2014), PHIL 210, PHIL 308 (prior to 2014).

EQ: PHIL 210

MATH230-1752 (C) Semester 2**MATH 240 Analysis and Groups**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course comprises two very different subjects, analysis and groups, both fundamental to mathematics and requiring mathematically rigorous thinking. It gives a deeper understanding of the real number system and limits, and an introduction to the methods of abstract algebra via the study of symmetries and permutations.

P: MATH 103, MATH 199 or EMTH 119.

R: MATH 222, MATH 243

MATH240-1752 (C) Semester 2**MATH 270 Mathematical Modelling and Computation 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Numerical methods and stochastics: solving nonlinear equations; solving systems of linear equations; interpolation; initial value and boundary value problems for ordinary differential equations; Monte Carlo simulation and applications. Programming and problem solving using MATLAB and the application of these ideas.

P: (MATH 170 or EMTH 171 or MATH 280 or COSC 121 or Head of School approval) and (EMTH 119 or MATH 103 or MATH 199)

R: EMTH 271, MATH 271

MATH270-1752 (C) Semester 2**MATH 280 Introduction to Scientific Computation**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Introduction to the mathematical software package, MATLAB, that integrates technical computation, graphics, visualisation, and programming

P: MATH 103, MATH 199 or EMTH 119

R: MATH 281, MATH 282

MATH 302 Partial Differential Equations

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the methods of solution for partial differential equations and to their applications.

P: (MATH 201 and MATH 202) or EMTH 210

R: MATH 361, EMTH 391, EMTH 413

MATH302-1751 (C) Semester 1**MATH 303 Applied Matrix Algebra**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A continuation of 200-level linear algebra with computational and theoretical aspects and applications.

P: MATH 203 or EMTH 211.

R: MATH 352, EMTH 412

MATH303-1752 (C) Semester 2**MATH 320 Discrete Mathematics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to various topics including combinatorial optimisation, enumeration, and set systems.

P: 30 points from MATH 201, MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 220, MATH 240, EMTH 210, EMTH 211.

R: MATH 333, MATH 334

MATH320-1751 (C) Semester 1**MATH 321 Rings and Fields**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to fields and rings, including applications to coding theory and the impossibility of constructions such as 'squaring the circle'.

P: MATH 220, MATH 240 or (MATH 203, or EMTH 211 with Head of School permission) and a further 15 points from MATH 201-294.

R: MATH 439, MATH 311

MATH321-1751 (C) Semester 1

MATH 324 Cryptography and Coding Theory

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course deals with the mathematical ideas underlying modern cryptography, including algebra, number theory and probability theory.

P: One of MATH 203, MATH 220 or MATH 240, and a further 15 points from MATH 201-294.

R: MATH 391

MATH324-1752 (C) Semester 2**MATH 335 Computability Theory**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Mathematical models of computation. Computability and non-computability. Abstract complexity theory.

P: 1) MATH 230 and (COSC 222 or COSC 261); or 2) 30 points in MATH or EMTH at 200 level, as approved by the Head of School; or 3) MATH 230 and, with the approval of the Head of School, an appropriate Philosophy course.

MATH 336 Foundations of Mathematics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

An introduction to the philosophy of mathematics, classical and intuitionistic logic, set theory, and Gödel's theorems.

P: 30 points in MATH or EMTH at 200 level, as approved by the Head of School.

R: MATH 208, MATH 308

MATH 343 Metric, Normed and Hilbert Spaces

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to those parts of modern analysis essential for many aspects of pure and applied mathematics, physics, economics and finance.

P: 30 points from MATH 201, MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 240, MATH 270, EMTH 210, EMTH 211 or EMTH 271.

MATH343-1751 (C) Semester 1**MATH 353 Computational Mathematics and Applications**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course looks at a variety of algorithms for solving important computational problems that arise in science, engineering, and commerce. Topics covered include an introduction to the numerical solution of partial differential equations, and numerical methods for the eigenvalue problem. Other topics include the Fast Fourier Transform, and numerical approximation techniques.

P: 1) Either MATH 201 or EMTH 210; AND 2) One of MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 240, MATH 270, EMTH 211 or EMTH 271. With the permission of the Head of School a high grade in either MATH 201 or EMTH 210 will suffice.

R: EMTH 414

MATH353-1751 (C) Semester 1**MATH 363 Dynamical Systems**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to nonlinear systems, the use of linearisation techniques and bifurcation theory.

P: MATH 201 or EMTH 210 and a further 15 points from (EMTH 211, EMTH 271, MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 240, MATH 270).

R: EMTH 415

MATH363-1752 (C) Semester 2**MATH 365 Applications of Complex Variables**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Applications of complex variable theory in the physical and engineering sciences. Contour integration. Conformal mappings.

P: MATH 201 or MATH 240; or, a high level of achievement in EMTH 210 with Head of School approval

R: MATH 342

MATH365-1752 (C) Semester 2**MATH 380 Mathematics in Perspective**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Topics in the history, philosophy, directions and culture of mathematics including significant results from the past and an outline of some major areas of progress in the 20th century.

P: 30 points in Mathematics or Statistics or Engineering Mathematics at 100 level. 45 points from the BA or BSc Schedule at 200 level in Mathematics, Statistics, Engineering Mathematics, related subjects, or other subjects with good grades, as approved by the Head of School.

R: MATH 301, MATH 433, HAPS 405

MATH380-1751 (D) Semester 1**MATH380-1751 (C) Semester 1****MATH 391 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This special topic will allow flexibility to offer new or one-off courses of strategic importance to the Department. Its potential uses include: new staff developing a course in their areas of research specialisation; visiting Erskine fellows offering courses covering exciting new developments.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.

MATH391-1751 (C) Semester 1**MATH 392 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This special topic will allow flexibility to offer new or one-off courses of strategic importance to the Department. Its potential uses include: new staff developing a course in their areas of research specialisation; visiting Erskine fellows offering courses covering exciting new developments.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.

MATH392-1752 (C) Semester 2**MATH 393 Independent Course of Study**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

MATH393-1751 (C) Semester 1

MATH 394 Independent Course of Study

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.

MATH394-17S2 (C) Semester 2**MATH 395 Mathematics Project**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This 150 hour course provides students with an opportunity to develop mathematical research skills to extend and strengthen their understanding of an area of mathematics.

Note: This course cannot be included as part of the 300 level requirement for a Mathematics or Statistics major.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: MATH 305

MATH395-16SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 16)**MATH395-17A (C) Starts Anytime****Postgraduate**

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

MATH 401 Dynamical Systems 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

MATH401-17S1 (C) Semester 1**MATH 402 Dynamical Systems 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

MATH 403 Advanced Methods for Partial Differential Equations

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

MATH 404 Industrial Case Studies

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

MATH 405 Bioinformatics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

MATH 406 Mathematical Models in Biology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

MATH406-17S1 (C) Semester 1**MATH 407 Special Topic - Stochastic Processes**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The theory and application of stochastic processes.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

MATH407-17S2 (C) Semester 2**MATH 408 Financial Mathematics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

MATH 409 Cryptography and Coding Theory

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

MATH 410 Approximation Theory

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

MATH410-17S2 (C) Semester 2**MATH 411 Topics in Algebra**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

MATH411-17S1 (C) Semester 1**MATH 412 Optimization**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Techniques for optimising smooth functions both with and without constraints present.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: EMTH 604

MATH412-17S1 (C) Semester 1**MATH 413 Numerical Optimization**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course will look at theoretical and practical aspects of numerical optimization methods.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

MATH 414 Computational Methods

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.

MATH414-17S1 (C) Semester 1**MATH 415 Numerical Solution of Differential Equations**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

MATH 416 Differential Systems

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

MATH 417 Computational Fluid Mechanics
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2017
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

MATH 418 Measure and Integration
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2017
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

MATH 420 Hilbert Spaces
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
MATH420-17S2 (C) Semester 2

MATH 421 Functional Analysis
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2017
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

MATH 422 Algebra and symbolic Computation
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2017
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

MATH 423 Theory of the Integral
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2017
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

MATH 424 Wavelet and Data Compression
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2017
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

MATH 425 Fourier Transformations and Distribution Theory
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2017
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

MATH 426 Differential Geometry
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2017
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

MATH 427 Lie Groups and Lie Algebras
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
MATH427-17S1 (C) Semester 1

MATH 428 Topology
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2017
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

MATH 429 Combinatorics
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
MATH429-17S1 (C) Semester 1

MATH 430 History of Mathematics
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2017
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
R: HAPS 406

MATH 431 Special Topic in Mathematics - Graph Theory
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
MATH431-17S2 (C) Semester 2

MATH 432 Foundations of Mathematics
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2017
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

MATH 433 Mathematics in Perspective
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
R: MATH 380, HAPS 405
MATH433-17S1 (C) Semester 1

MATH 435 Probability Theory
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2017
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

MATH 437 Representation Theory
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2017
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

MATH 438 Special Topic - Advanced Complex Variables
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
MATH438-17S2 (C) Semester 2

MATH 439 Rings and Fields
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
R: MATH 321
MATH439-17S1 (C) Semester 1

MATH 441 Mathematical Economics
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2017
This course will look at mathematical techniques used in economics, including mathematical modelling.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

MATH 442 Special Topic - Number Theory

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Number Theory is the study of properties of the integers.
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
MATH442-17S2 (C) Semester 2

MATH 443 Metric, Normed and Hilbert Spaces

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
MATH443-17S1 (C) Semester 1

MATH 444 Special Topic in Mathematics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2017
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

MATH 449 Project

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
MATH449-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
MATH449-17CY (C) Cross Year

MATH 469 Computer-aided Proofs

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2017
 This course provides students with an understanding of advanced concepts at the interface of pure mathematics and scientific computing.
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

MATH 475 Independent Course of Study

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
MATH475-17S1 (C) Semester 1
MATH475-17S2 (C) Semester 2

MATH 491 Research Project

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 This 150 hour course provides students with an opportunity to extend and strengthen their understanding of an area of mathematics or statistics. Students will be involved in a research project with a supervisor. The project will be closely aligned with the supervisor's existing research programme.
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
MATH491-16SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 16)
MATH491-17A (C) Starts Anytime

MATH 690 MSc Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
MATH690-17A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

MATH 695 MA Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
MATH695-17A (C) Starts Anytime

MATH 790 Mathematics PhD

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
MATH790-17A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.
**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Mathematics and Philosophy

School of Mathematics and Statistics

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

MPHI 450 Project

39 Points 0.3250 EFTS
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
MPHI450-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

MPHI 790 Mathematics and Philosophy PhD

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
MPHI790-17A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.
**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Mechanical Engineering

Department of Mechanical Engineering

ENME 199 Workshop Training Course for Mechanical and Mechatronics Engineering

0 Points 0.0000 EFTS
 This workshop training course will give students a basic experience of workshop processes. This course is for Mechanical Engineering and Mechatronics Engineering students.
 P: Approval into the BE(Hons) Programme
 C: ENME 201 or ENMT 201
ENME199-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENME 201 Design Communication

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Drawing, design and geometry of engineering components.
 P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry
 R: ENME 211
ENME201-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ENME 202 Stress, Strain and Deformation in Machine Elements

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Axial, torsional, transverse and bending loads; compound states of stress, principal stresses and strains; basic theories of failure for ductile and brittle materials; buckling including local buckling effects; basic energy methods; impact theory.
 P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry
 R: ENME 222; ENME 332
ENME202-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ENME 203 Dynamics and Vibrations

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Dynamics and kinematics of machine elements; derivations and fundamental analysis of equation of motion of single-degree-of-freedom systems; vibrations: free and forced vibrations (harmonic, periodic, quasi- and aperiodic), introduction to computational methods to solve differential equations (Euler, Newmark-Beta), multi-degree-of-freedom systems.
 P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry
 R: ENME 223; ENME 331
ENME203-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 207 Materials Science and Engineering

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Fundamental relationships between structure, processing, physical properties and performance for metallic, ceramic, polymeric, composite and electronic materials.
 P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry
 R: ENME 227
ENME207-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 215 Engineering Thermodynamics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 This course provides an introduction to the concept of energy and the laws governing the transfers and transformations of energy. The course begins with an emphasis on thermodynamic properties and the First and Second Law analysis of systems and control volumes. This follows with an integration of these concepts into the analysis of basic power cycles. The course continues with an emphasis on the analysis of power and refrigeration cycles and the application of basic principles to engineering problems.
 P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.
 R: ENME 204, ENME 305
ENME215-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ENME 221 Engineering Design and Manufacture

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Manufacturing processes, metrology and conceptual design. Introduction to CAD.
 P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry
 R: ENME 211, ENME 226
ENME221-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 298 Independent course of Study

8 Points 0.0625 EFTS
 Independent course of Study
 P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department
ENME298-17S1 (C) Semester 1
ENME298-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 299 Independent course of Study

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Independent course of Study
 P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department
ENME299-17S1 (C) Semester 1
ENME299-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 301 Engineering Design and Production Quality

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Design process, creative design, simple structures, shafts, bearings couplings and brakes; mechanical power transmission. Production quality, process design and production management.
 P: ENME 201; ENME 202; ENME 221
 R: ENME 340, ENME 336
ENME301-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ENME 302 Computational and Applied Mechanical Analysis

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Partial differential equations and their classification; boundary and initial conditions; analytical solution methods. Introduction to computational solution techniques and packages in solid mechanics (FEM), fluid dynamics (CFD) and heat/mass transfer.
 P: EMTH 210, EMTH 271 or EMTH 211, ENME 202, ENME 204 or ENMT 201
 R: ENME 342, ENME 442, EMTH 391
ENME302-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 303 Controls and Vibrations

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Design and analysis of feedback control systems for dynamic systems. Focus is on using these tools for design and problem solving using classical feedback control methods, including: Laplace transforms, block diagrams, dynamic response, steady-state error analysis, stability analysis, root locus plots, frequency response analysis.
 P: EMTH 210; ENME 203
 R: ENME 333
ENME303-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ENME 304 Engineering Fluid Mechanics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Dimensional analysis and similitude; Poiseuille and Couette flow; Flow separation; Cavitation; Turbulence, boundary layers and friction drag; Potential flow and superposition theory; Aerodynamic forces; Pipe network analysis; Analysis of turbomachinery (turbines and pumps); Pump performance and selection; Introduction to compressible flow.

P: ENME 204

R: ENME 345, ENMT 448, ENME 414

ENME304-1751 (C) Semester 1

ENME 305 Thermodynamics and Heat Transfer

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Entropy and its application as a thermodynamic property; Representation and analysis of thermodynamic cycles (ideal and practical); Heat transfer modes (conduction, convection and radiation) and their analysis; Heat exchangers; Combustion.

P: ENME 204

R: ENME 345; ENME 354

ENME305-1752 (C) Semester 2

ENME 307 Performance of Engineering Materials

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Modelling elastic and plastic behaviour. Mechanisms of ductile/brittle overload, fatigue, creep and corrosion. Linear elastic fracture mechanics. Prediction of remaining life due to fatigue, creep, corrosive environments. Fracture safe design and fracture control plans. Correlation between chemical, structural and physical characteristics of metals and plastics necessary for appropriate material selection, design and processing.

P: ENME 207

R: ENME 457; ENME 477

ENME307-1751 (C) Semester 1

ENME 311 Engineering Design and Production Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Engineering design reports, design for fatigue, fasteners, welded joints, cranes: use of engineering codes, pressure vessel design, hydraulic machinery.

P: ENME 301

R: ENME 341, ENME 336

ENME311-1752 (C) Semester 2

ENME 313 Electro Technology for Mechanical Engineers

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 An introduction to the basic principles of circuit theories, RL and RC circuits, transduction principles, mechanical measurements, instrumentation techniques, operational amplifiers, data acquisition, Programmable Logic Control, power electronics and electric machines and control.

P: 60 points at 200-level in mechanical engineering

R: ENMT 201, ENME 339, ENME 443

ENME313-1752 (C) Semester 2

ENME 314 Fluid Mechanics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course considers the fundamental concept of fluid mechanics with an introduction to the fundamental conservation equations (in integral and differential forms). The course objective is to give the students the necessary theoretical understanding to analyse and solve complex engineering problems in fluid systems. Applications to a variety of topics are provided including fluid statics, experimental similitude, pipe systems, and turbo machinery.

P: EMTH 210

R: ENME 304

ENME 315 Heat Transfer

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course provides a comprehensive introduction to heat transfer fundamentals and their applications. The course introduces students to the analysis of steady-state and transient one- and multi-dimensional heat conduction. The course considers the analysis of heat transfer by convection using empirical and boundary layer approximations. Radiation heat transfer is considered with applications to multi-body radiation.

P: ENME 215 or ENME 204

R: ENME 305

ENME 397 Independent Course of Study

8 Points 0.0625 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies

ENME397-1751 (C) Semester 1

ENME397-1752 (C) Semester 2

ENGR 401 Computational Fluid Dynamics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Theoretical and practical aspects of Computational Fluid Dynamics, including the theory of fluid flow equations, numerical methods of solving these equations, turbulence, and experience with a commercial CFD software.

P: (1) ENME 304 or ENCH 393 or ENCN 342 or (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department

ENGR401-1751 (C) Semester 1

ENME 401 Mechanical Systems Design

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course involves a series of lectures on applying the process of engineering design. Students will learn to develop their ability in design while completing two design assignments. The first assignment involves a conceptual design task. This task description will be vague and incompletely specified. Students will gather and critically assess information required to clarify the task. During the process of conceptual design students will create alternative design solutions. These solutions will be evaluated and the most suitable design concept selected and developed. The second assignment involves an embodiment and detail design task. Students will start with an engineering concept and will evolve this concept towards a detailed technical system in which performance, reliability and economy

are maximised. These objectives are achieved under the umbrella of two overriding objectives, namely, safety and sustainability.

P: ENME 311 or ENMT 301

R: ENME 440

ENME401-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ENME 402 Advanced Vibrations and Acoustics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Vibrations of discrete and continuous systems, fundamental and modern acoustics.

P: ENME 302

R: ENME 432, ENME 454

ENME 403 Linear Systems Control and System Identification

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

State-space modelling, solution and analysis of state-space equations. Control systems aspects include state feedback and pole placement, state estimation and optimal control. System identification, which is complementarily related to control systems design/analysis will develop and solve linear methods of model identification and creation from data.

P: ENME 303 or ENEL 321

R: ENME 433, ENEL 430

ENME403-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ENME 404 Aerodynamics and Ground Vehicle Dynamics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Aerofoil theory: potential flow, thin aerofoil and Prandtl lifting line; Boundary layer theory; Compressibility effects; Mechanics of flight; Stability and control in flight; Range and endurance; Wind tunnel testing; Glider design, build and test; Wind turbines; Ground vehicles: traction and rolling resistance, steering and suspension

P: ENME 304

R: ENME 474

ENME404-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 405 Energy Systems Engineering

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Energy resources, conversion and management. Energy conservation in industrial, commercial and residential sectors. Advanced power cycles, energy analysis, thermal system modelling. Fuels and combustion, environmental aspects.

P: ENME 305

R: ENME 445, ENGR 404

ENME405-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 406 Engineering Product Design and Analysis

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course develops engineering design skills with a particular focus on the proficient use of modern CAD-integrated analysis tools for optimising product attributes. Modern CAD software is used to produce

detailed part and assembly models, which students then analyse for mechanical failure, build and physically test.

Students then use those results to produce an improved product design that is ready for manufacture. Major topics include the recursive nature of the product design process, CAD-integrated analysis (of stress/strain, thermal loading, dynamics, motion of assemblies & linkages), integration of design with the manufacturing processes (DFMA). The course involves the development of solutions to wide-ranging design problems, practical engineering fabrication and assembly, investigation into product performance using computer analysis tools and physical testing, individual and team work, and effective communication regarding design solutions.

R: ENME 456

ENME406-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 407 Advanced Materials Science and Engineering

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Materials processing; phase transformations in metals and alloys; aluminium and ferrous alloys.

P: ENME 307

R: ENME 337

ENME407-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 408 Honours Research and Development Project

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Team-based capstone research and development project. The purpose of the course is to develop applied professional problem-solving skills. There are no pre-existing solutions paths, no standard recipes to follow. Students apply research and design, select their own tools and find their own solution.

P: 60 points at 300-level in Mechanical Engineering

C: ENME 418

R: ENME 438

ENME408-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENME 409 Physiological Modelling

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

A project-orientated introduction to dynamic modelling in physiology and the life sciences. Major topics include the modelling of the fluid flow, mass exchange and feedback auto-regulation as they are utilised throughout the human body. There is a particular focus on the cardiovascular (heart), renal (kidney) and cerebral systems (brain), representing three of the main organ groups in the human body, and in particular on how fundamental engineering sciences and mathematics can be used to model their behaviour to provide better understanding, as well as to engineer new therapies and medical detection methods.

P: ENME 302

R: ENME 449

ENME 411 Advanced Mechanical System Design

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course involves a series of lectures on specialist topics in mechanical engineering design. Specialist topics include: hydraulic power systems; vibration isolation; design optimisation; similitude and scale modelling; risk & reliability. Students will learn to develop their ability in these specialist topics while completing a design assignment and a three day workshop. The assignment and workshop will each involve the application of engineering analysis in one or more of the specialist areas listed above. Students will communicate their designs using: hand sketches; engineering drawings; calculations; and formal technical reports. Students will need to be available to complete the 3-day workshop.

P: ENME 401

R: ENME 441

ENME411-17S2 (C) Semester 2**ENME 415 Advanced Heat and Mass Transfer**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Advanced heat transfer; conduction, convection, and radiation heat transfer; computational methods; diffusion and advection heat transfer.

P: ENME 304, ENME 305

R: ENME 435

ENME 417 Advanced Composite, Polymeric and Ceramic Materials

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is intended to reveal the correlation between structure and physical characteristics of plastics and composites necessary for appropriate material selection, design and processing. The course is concerned with the relationship between the structure, properties and processing of non-metallic materials (polymers, composites and ceramics)

P: ENME 307

R: ENME 467

ENME417-17S1 (C) Semester 1**ENME 418 Engineering Management and Professional Practice for Mechanical Engineers**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The development of engineering management skills is essential to practice as a professional engineer. Engineers carry out technical analyses, but technology is always embedded in the context of society, and usually also business. Engineers therefore need to be able to integrate their solutions and planning within these broader contexts. This course covers the main topics in engineering management and professional practice: project management, professional engineering competence and careers, environmental and societal dimensions, cultural and societal expectations, personal harm, health and safety, ethics, risk management, product liability, torts, managing

people, team and conflict, structure of organisations, organisational change, managing a financial budget, cashflow, marketing, vision and strategy, intellectual property protection, entrepreneurship. The focus throughout the course is on the mechanical engineering contexts, including new product development and production engineering. The course develops students' ability to solve problems in these various other areas, and produce integrative solutions for prospective engineering ventures.

P: 60 points at 300-level in Mechanical Engineering

R: ENME 450

ENME418-17S2 (C) Semester 2**ENME 419 Biological Fluid Dynamics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Fundamental equations of motion covering the flow of fluids in the body including blood flow and dynamics of the posterior fluid in the eye. Biomedical engineering applications: the rheology of blood flow; the motion of heart valves; the rheology of synovial and vitreous fluids; and the regulation of blood flow in the brain (cerebro-vascular).

P: ENME 302, ENME 304

R: ENME 464

ENME 423 Instrumentation and Sensors

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Deepen and broaden education of Mechanical Engineering and Mechatronics Engineering in the essential elements of instrumentation and sensing technologies. Statistical techniques for measurement data analysis, measurement uncertainty analysis, measurement system modelling and analysis, mechanical measurements, motion measurement and control, signal conditioning, industrial and sensor networks, instrument design using Labview.

P: ENME 313 or ENMT 301

R: ENME 443, ENMT 443

ENME423-17S2 (C) Semester 2**ENME 480 Independent Course of Study**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

ENME480-16SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 16)**ENME480-17S1 (C) Semester 1****ENME480-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****ENME480-17S2 (C) Semester 2****ENME 481 Special Topic: Advanced Vibrations**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Advanced vibrations of discrete and continuous systems in mechanical and mechatronics engineering.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

ENME481-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ENME 483 Special Topic: Analytical Electron Microscopy

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Covers theoretical aspects and the practical applications of using the scanning electron microscope (SEM) and the (scanning) transmission electron microscope (STEM/TEM) for complete microstructural characterisation of materials.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ENME 602 Advanced Vibrations and Acoustics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Vibrations of discrete and continuous systems, fundamental and modern acoustics.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: ENME 402, ENME 432, ENME 454, ENME 632, ENME 654
RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent

ENME 603 Advanced Linear Systems Control and System Identification

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

State-space modelling, solution and analysis of state-space equations. Control systems aspects include state feedback and pole placement, state estimation and optimal control. System identification, which is complementarily related to control systems design/analysis will develop and solve linear methods of model identification and creation from data.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: ENME 403, ENME 433, ENME 633
RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent
ENME603-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ENME 604 Advanced Aerodynamics and Ground Vehicle Dynamics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Aerofoil theory: potential flow, thin aerofoil and Prandtl lifting line; Boundary layer theory; Compressibility effects; Mechanics of flight; Stability and control in flight; Range and endurance; Wind tunnel testing; Glider design, build and test; Wind turbines; Ground vehicles: traction and rolling resistance, steering and suspension

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: ENME 404, ENME 474
RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent
ENME604-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 605 Advanced Energy Systems Engineering

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Energy resources, conversion and management. Energy conservation in industrial, commercial and residential sectors. Advanced power cycles, energy analysis, thermal system modelling. Fuels and combustion, environmental aspects.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: ENME 405, ENME 445, ENME 645, ENGR 404
RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent
ENME605-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 606 Advanced Engineering Product Design and Analysis

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course develops engineering design skills with a particular focus on the proficient use of modern CAD-integrated analysis tools for optimising product attributes. Modern CAD software is used to produce detailed part and assembly models, which students then analyse for mechanical failure, build and physically test. Students then use those results to produce an improved product design that is ready for manufacture. Major topics include the recursive nature of the product design process, CAD-integrated analysis (of stress/strain, thermal loading, dynamics, motion of assemblies & linkages), integration of design with the manufacturing processes (DFMA). The course involves the development of solutions to wide-ranging design problems, practical engineering fabrication and assembly, investigation into product performance using computer analysis tools and physical testing, individual and team work, and effective communication regarding design solutions.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: ENME 406, ENME 436, ENME 456, ENME 636, ENME 656
RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent
ENME606-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 607 Advanced Materials Science and Engineering

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Materials processing; phase transformations in metals and alloys; aluminium and ferrous alloys.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: ENME 407, ENME 457, ENME 657, ENME 337
RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent
ENME607-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 609 Advanced Physiological Modelling

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

A project-orientated introduction to dynamic modelling in physiology and the life sciences. Major topics include the modelling of the fluid flow, mass exchange and feedback auto-regulation as they are utilised throughout the human body. There is a particular focus on the cardiovascular (heart), renal (kidney) and cerebral systems (brain), representing three of the main organ groups in the human body, and in particular on how fundamental engineering sciences and mathematics can be used to model their

behaviour to provide better understanding, as well as to engineer new therapies and medical detection methods.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ENME 409, ENME 449, ENBI 605

RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent

ENME 611 Advanced Mechanical System Design

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces students to the product innovation process and involves a series of lectures on specialist topics in design. Specialist topics include: hydraulic power systems; vibration isolation; design optimisation; similitude and scale modelling; risk & reliability. Students will learn to develop their ability in these specialist topics while completing two design assignments. The two assignments will involve engineering analysis in one or more of the specialist areas listed above. The results of this analysis will be used to evolve a design solution that solves a particular problem. Students will communicate their designs using: hand sketches; engineering drawings; calculations; and formal technical reports.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ENME 411, ENME 441, ENME 641

RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent

ENME611-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 612 Mechanical Vibrations and Acoustics of Continuous Systems

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course covers the synthesis and analysis of mechanical continuous structures subject to vibrations and acoustics.

In particular: linear continuous systems: string, beam, membrane, plate, free and forced vibrations, d'Alembert's solution of the wave equation, wave propagation; Euler-Bernoulli beam theory; Hamilton's principle and calculus of variation, eigenvalue theory, expansion theorem; Approximations: Rayleigh's quotient, collocation method, Galerkin's and Ritz method; noise analysis, sound propagation, partitions, enclosures and sound barriers.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

RP: ENME 402 or equivalent

ENME 615 Advanced Heat and Mass Transfer

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Advanced heat transfer; conduction, convection and radiation heat transfer; computational methods, diffusion and advection mass transfer

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ENME 415, ENME 435, ENME 465, ENME 635, ENME 665

RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent

ENME 617 Advanced Composite, Polymeric and Ceramic Materials

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is intended to reveal the correlation between structure and physical characteristics of plastics and composites necessary for appropriate material selection, design and processing. The course is concerned with

the relationship between the structure, properties and processing of non-metallic materials (polymers, composites and ceramics)

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ENME 417, ENME 467, ENME 477, ENME 667

RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent

ENME617-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ENME 618 Advanced Engineering Management and Professional Practice for Mechanical Engineers

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The development of engineering management skills is essential to practice as a professional engineer.

Engineers carry out technical analyses, but technology is always embedded in the context of society, and usually also business. Engineers therefore need to be able to

integrate their solutions and planning within these broader contexts. This course covers the main topics in engineering management and professional practice: project management, professional engineering competence and careers, environmental and societal dimensions, cultural and societal expectations, personal harm, health and safety, ethics, risk management, product liability, torts, managing people, team and conflict, structure of organisations, organisational change, managing a financial budget, cashflow, marketing, vision and strategy, intellectual property protection, entrepreneurship. The focus throughout the course is on the mechanical engineering contexts, including new product development and production engineering. The course develops students' ability to solve problems in these various other areas, and produce integrative solutions for prospective engineering ventures.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ENME 418, ENME 450

RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent

ENME618-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 619 Advanced Biological Fluid Dynamics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Fundamental equations of motion covering the flow of fluids in the body including blood flow and dynamics of the posterior fluid in the eye. Biomedical engineering applications: the rheology of blood flow; the motion of heart valves; the rheology of synovial and vitreous fluids; and the regulation of blood flow in the brain (cerebrovascular).

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ENME 419, ENME 464, ENME 664

RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent

ENME 623 Advanced Instrumentation and Sensors

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Deepen and broaden education of Mechanical Engineering and Mechatronics Engineering in the essential elements of instrumentation and sensing technologies. Statistical techniques for measurement data analysis, measurement uncertainty analysis, measurement system modelling and analysis, mechanical measurements, motion measurement

and control, signal conditioning, industrial and sensor networks, instrument design using Labview.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ENME 423, ENME 443, ENME 643, ENMT 443

RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent

ENME623-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 624 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENME624-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 625 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENME625-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ENME 675 Independent Course of Study

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENME675-17A (C) Starts Anytime

ENME675-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ENME675-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 680 M.E. Project

60 Points 0.5000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENME680-17A (C) Starts Anytime

ENME680-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENME 682 Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering - Project

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

ENME682-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ENME682-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENME682-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 689 Special Topic: Research Processes and Methods in Engineering

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The purpose of this course is to provide a comprehensive understanding of the research culture and methods that apply in the engineering discipline.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

ENME 690 M.E. Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENME690-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

ENME 790 Mechanical Engineering PhD

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENME790-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Mechatronics Engineering

Department of Mechanical Engineering

ENMT 201 Mechatronics Design

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Introduction to Mechatronics Engineering as a discipline. Fundamentals of sensors, actuators, instrumentation, and control systems. Engineering design and tools including engineering drawing, CAD, circuit simulation, and PCB design.

P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

ENMT201-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENMT 301 Mechatronics System Design

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Design process, mechatronic system modelling, design methodology and tools, creative design, machine elements, mechanical power transmission, sensors, actuators, computer vision, intelligent control.

P: ENMT 201

ENMT301-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

ENMT 401 Mechatronics Honours Research and Development Project

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Capstone research and development project. Students apply knowledge and skills to solve real-life engineering problems; develop professional problem-solving skills and independent research ability.

P: ENMT 301, ENME 303, ENME 302, ENCE 361, ENEL 371

ENMT401-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENMT 482 Robotics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is structured as two parts: (1) articulated robot manipulators and (2) autonomous mobile robotics. Articulated manipulators form an important class of robots that are commonly used in industrial situations. The purpose of this part of the course is to introduce students to fundamental concepts of geometry, kinematics, dynamics, and control of robotic systems allowing students to model and analyse a robot manipulator. The autonomous mobile robotics part of the course is an introduction to the probabilistic robotics techniques that underpin self-driving cars and other autonomous robots. This course is project-based and students will be given the opportunity to apply

the material in both simulation and with real industrial and research robots through project work.

P: ENME 403

R: ENEL 442, ENME 413

ENMT482-17S2 (C)

Semester 2

Media and Communication

School of Language, Social and Political Sciences

COMS 101 Media and Society

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course provides an introductory guide to current debates in mass communication and media studies and to the thinking and research that communications researchers and critics have brought to bear on them. This is an introductory course that does not assume any prior knowledge.

COMS101-17S1 (C)

Semester 1

COMS 102 Introduction to News and Journalism

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with an understanding of the forces that shape the selection and presentation of news. It introduces significant theoretical approaches that seek to explain what is news and the criteria by which it is selected; it explores key aspects of the production of news and analyses specific areas of news (foreign, political, sport and crime) in more depth.

COMS102-17S2 (C)

Semester 2

COMS102-17S2 (D)

Semester 2

COMS 104 Advocacy Communication

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course examines the role of advocacy communication in society as an economic and political force. Advocacy communication attempts to persuade and argue for a particular position that one is advocating for - whether that be on behalf of a business, a governmental policy, or a social cause. Obvious examples from within media are public relations and advertising, however, this course will examine how sponsored messaging has affected social institutions, from education to politics to media to health to philanthropy. The second half of the course is focused on building the skills necessary to create effective, strategic, advocacy messages.

COMS104-17S2 (C)

Semester 2

COMS 201 Media Audiences

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course explores the way that audiences respond to the mass media, from news stories to science fiction and reality TV. It draws on a range of theories of audiences to address key questions around the media such as what violent images do to viewers, what we learn from the news and how ratings shape television schedules.

P: 15 points at the 100 level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval

of the Department Coordinator or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.

R: CULT 201

EQ: CULT 201

COMS201-17S2 (C)

Semester 2

COMS 203 Media and the Representation of Differences

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course examines the role of the media in circulating meanings assigned to differences of nation, ethnicity, gender, culture and illness and the historical and contemporary debates around media representations.

P: 15 points at the 100 level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Department Coordinator or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.

COMS203-17S2 (C)

Semester 2

COMS 204 Advertising and Cultural Consumption

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Advertising has become a central component of our contemporary cultural environment that finances all of the communication industries. However, the effects of advertising may lie far outside only the funding of media systems. This course explores the increasingly strained relationship between advertising, consumerism, identity, the environment and citizenship. We'll take a critical approach to the most ubiquitous form of media messaging that exists: the advertisement.

P: 15 points at the 100 level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Department Coordinator or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.

COMS204-17S1 (C)

Semester 1

COMS 205 Media and Politics

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

The course provides an understanding of the role of the media in domestic and international politics. It does this by analysing key theoretical assumptions and debates on the role of media institutions in the struggle for power domestically and internationally.

P: 15 points at the 100 level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Department Coordinator or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.

R: POLS 232

EQ: POLS 232

COMS205-17S2 (C)

Semester 2

COMS 207 Social Media and Public Life

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course prepares students to do public communication in a rapidly changing media environment. The first half of the course explores how a range of social media platforms work and how professional communicators are attempting

to use it. Topics will include networks, convergence culture, privacy and new forms of public life. In the second half of the course students will apply these ideas in a community or workplace environment. This course involves community and work-integrated learning.

P: Entry is by interview and at the discretion of the Department Coordinator. Students should have 15 points at the 100 level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Department Coordinator or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.
R: COMS 222 (2008-2012), DIGI 207
EQ: DIGI 207

COMS207-1751 (C) Semester 1

COMS 220 Special Topic: Planning Media Advocacy Campaigns

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: 15 points at the 100 level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Department Coordinator or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.

COMS220-1751 (C) Semester 1

COMS 223 Propaganda, Public Relations and Power

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Today, the state and private sectors as well as pressure groups in New Zealand and internationally are competing for media space in their pursuit of legitimacy, organisational interest or attention. COMS 223 aims to unpack the complex process through which this is happening by exploring the changing persuasive techniques of propaganda and public relations and how they confer legitimacy and power.

P: 15 points at the 100 level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Department Coordinator or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.

COMS 225 Special Topic: Citizens, Democracy and Public Life Online

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This special topic course is being offered at five universities at once in Finland, Denmark, New Zealand and Australia. Students will take part in discussions with students from the other universities and will be taught by academics from each university, with a tutor and lecturer at Canterbury coordinating the local version of the course. The course studies the latest developments on how public life and politics are being shaped by web-based communication. You will be asked to think critically about the globalisation of politics online, about the divisions between haves and have nots and about the ways different groups pursue their agendas online.

P: 15 points at the 100 level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of

relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Head of Department.

COMS225-175U1 (C) Summer (Jan 17)

COMS 302 International Communication

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course examines the structure and flow of international and global media and their effects on socio-cultural change within nations and globally. Students will also be introduced to key issues and notions surrounding the nation state, the relationship between contemporary media and markets as well as governments etc.

P: 30 points at the 200 level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Department Coordinator or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.

COMS 303 Visual Media and Communication

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course examines how different visual media are used to tell both factual and fictional stories drawing on documentary, photography, ethnographic film, cinema and the internet.

P: 30 points at the 200 level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Department Coordinator or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.

COMS303-1751 (C) Semester 1

COMS 304 Journalists at Work

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course introduces students to the sociological and cultural analysis of journalistic practices. Students will study newsrooms, journalists' relations with others, their self conceptions and the relations of these with popular representations of journalists.

P: 30 points at the 200 level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Department Coordinator or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.

COMS304-1752 (C) Semester 2

COMS 305 Media and Social Change

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course analyses the role of the media in social change and question whether media can, in fact, produce consensus within society, and if those changes are controllable by the artist/writer/producer, the audience, or the state. It does this by exploring theoretical underpinnings of societal shifts through the framework of the media as an important institution in society and in the construction of social reality. The course will invite students to further understand the role of the media in power relations by analysing such notions and processes as ideology, hegemony, representations, and media ethics.

P: 30 points at the 200 level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of

relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Department Coordinator or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.

COMS305-17S1 (C) Semester 1

COMS 306 Media and Conflict

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The course sets out to provide a critical insight and analysis into the role of media in contemporary conflicts and wars through a series of in-depth case studies. It provides a comprehensive review of the key concepts and theories on the media's impact on, and role during political conflicts.

P: 30 points at the 200 level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Department Coordinator or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.

R: POLS 332

EQ: POLS 332

COMS306-17S2 (C) Semester 2

COMS 307 Broadcasting New Zealand

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Broadcasting New Zealand surveys the current New Zealand broadcasting environment and the social, political, industry and technical developments that have influenced the form of television and radio in this country. The course explores the role broadcasting has played in shaping New Zealand society, and the ways in which New Zealand culture is reflected and produced in television and radio programming. Specific topics include: Māori broadcasting, sports, news, reality programming, drama and comedy, music, and the implications of new digital distribution tools for the concept of 'broadcasting'.

P: 30 points at the 200 level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Department Coordinator or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.

R: COMS 206

COMS307-17S2 (C) Semester 2

COMS 320 Special Topic: Creating Media Advocacy Campaigns

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: 30 points at the 200 level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of the relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Department Coordinator or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.

COMS320-17S1 (C) Semester 1

PACE 395 Internship

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and

through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships

P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.

EQ: ARTS 395

PACE395-17S1 (C) Semester 1

PACE395-17A (C) Starts Anytime

PACE395-17S2 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships> for more information.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

COMS 401 Media Research Project

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course will guide students through the planning and writing of a major independent research project, on a topic of the student's choice related to media and communication. The course introduces students to the major approaches to media and communication research and the techniques used to produce research findings, including the apparatus of the academic paper, specific research methods and bibliographic skills. Students will apply these skills to develop their topic through a research proposal, literature review, seminar, peer-reviewed draft and a final research paper.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator.

COMS401-17S1 (C) Semester 1

COMS 402 New Media and Visual Culture

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The course explores the way in which new technologies and apparatus, including video, camcorders, digital cameras, digital cinematography, the internet, and video games have introduced new regimes of imagery to the mediascape and considers the cultural consequences of these changes. We examine the way in which imaging techniques which signify "the real" shift as technology changes, and the ethics, aesthetics and politics of images in the digital age. A central theme of the course is the "graphic imperative" of contemporary culture: the drive to put everything on screen. This notion underpins a consideration of changing modes of representing subjectivity, violence, war and sex.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator.

COMS402-17S2 (C) Semester 2

COMS 404 Political Economy of Communication

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course addresses the nature of the relationship between media and communication systems on the one hand and the broader social structure of society on the other. Major issues in the course will examine how differential access to material and cultural resources shape our media and communications choices and with what implications for social relations locally and globally.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: DIPL 414

COMS 407 Independent Media

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course examines how marginalized groups are represented in mainstream media and how these groups often utilise alternative media as sources of identity and social capital. The course will draw upon relevant media theory to critically explore the social, cultural and ideological ramifications of marginalized groups' representation in mainstream media. The course will then examine case studies of alternative media with an emphasis on visual communication, "underground print media, community radio, small-scale independent documentary, film and video, alternative music and a variety of uses of the Internet for maintaining and mobilizing social movements and political change.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator.

COMS407-17S2 (C) Semester 2**COMS 408 Communication Ethics**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course introduces students to a range of ethical frameworks by which to study the responsibilities of media producers, the tenor of the relationships enabled by their textual practices, the quality of public spaces opened up in public communication and the social impact of mediated communication.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: COMS 422, PHIL 469

COMS408-17S1 (C) Semester 1**COMS 409 Independent Course of Study: From Proposal To Publication: A Media Research Project**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department

R: COMS 401

COMS 420 Special Topic: Public Diplomacy

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Public diplomacy relates to efforts by state and non-state actors to influence public opinion in other countries. With the growth of soft power and new media and information technologies, public diplomacy is considered to be of growing importance in international relations. This course reviews the emerging theoretical literature on public

diplomacy and a number of case studies on how different states have used public diplomacy in recent years to improve their international image.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: DIPL 430, POLS 430

EQ: DIPL 430, POLS 430

COMS 421 Special Topic: Advocacy Communication Theory and Application

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator.

COMS421-17S2 (C) Semester 2**COMS 690 MA Thesis**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator.

COMS690-17A (C) Starts Anytime*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***COMS 790 Media and Communication PhD**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator.

COMS790-17A (C) Starts Anytime*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

Medical Physics

Department of Physics and Astronomy

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

MDPH 401 Anatomy and Physiology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Human anatomy, physiology, pathophysiology, cell biology, cancer, physiological measurement, medical terminology.

MDPH401-17S1 (C) Semester 1**MDPH 402 Nuclear Medicine**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Radioactive decay and the choice of radionuclides, radiopharmaceuticals, imaging systems in nuclear medicine, diagnostic applications of nuclear medicine, radiation protection.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MDPH402-17S2 (C) Semester 2

MDPH 403 Radiation Physics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Ionising radiation, interactions, energy deposition, nuclear models, radiation units, radiation generation, and isotope production.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

R: PHYS 403

EQ: PHYS 403

MDPH403-17S1 (C) Semester 1

MDPH 404 Radiation Biology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Radiation measurement, radiation biology, carcinogenesis, ICRP system of radiation protection, radiation safety.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

MDPH404-17S1 (C) Semester 1

MDPH 405 Radiation Therapy

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Radiotherapy equipment, calibration, phantoms, radiotherapy dosimetry, beam data, beam modifiers, patient positioning, quality assurance.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MDPH405-17S2 (C) Semester 2

MDPH 406 Medical Imaging

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Radiographic practice and terminology, image perception, x-ray, fluoroscopy, CT, MRI, ultrasound, digital radiographic image measurement, patient dosimetry, occupational radiation dose factors, quality assurance.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

EQ: PHYS 406

MDPH406-17S2 (C) Semester 2

MDPH 407 Research Tools

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This course is preparation for research in the Medical Physics area and includes modules on writing, presentation and typesetting skills, programming, statistics, data analysis, optimization, medical treatment planning and Monte Carlo modelling of radiation transport.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

R: PHYS 407

MDPH407-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

MDPH407-17S1 (C) Semester 1

MDPH 408 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MDPH408-17S1 (C) Semester 1

MDPH 409 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MDPH409-17S2 (C) Semester 2

MDPH 410 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MDPH410-17S2 (C) Semester 2

MDPH 480 Medical Physics Research Project

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
An independent research project in Medical Physics for 400-level students

P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of Department

MDPH480-17A (C) Starts Anytime

MDPH 690 M.Sc. Thesis for Medical Physics

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MDPH690-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

MPHC 690 MSc Thesis for Medical Physics (Clinical)

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MPHC690-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

MDPH 790 Medical Physics PhD

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MDPH790-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

MPHC 790 Medical Physics (Clinical) PhD

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MPHC790-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Microbiology

School of Biological Sciences

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

MBIO 480 Project

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
A written report on a research project approved by the Head of Department. The report must be completed and

presented to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which the student presents the courses selected from BIOL434-493

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

MBIO480-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

MBIO 690 MSc Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

MBIO690-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

MBIO 790 Microbiology PhD

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

MBIO790-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Music

School of Music

MUSA 100 Essentials in Music Techniques

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with a fundamental understanding of harmonic, rhythmic and melodic notation, and develops aural skills with a basic competence in rhythmic and melodic dictation, sight-singing and sight-reading, and essential harmony.

R: MUSI 107

MUSA100-17S1 (C) Semester 1

MUSA 101 Musicianship, Harmony and Analysis 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course develops competence in rhythmic, melodic and simple harmonic procedures, fundamental music analysis techniques, sight-singing and sight-readings skills and simple harmonizations using keyboard or guitar.

P: MUSA 100 or equivalent preparation approved by the Head of School

R: MUSA 112, MUSI 171

MUSA101-17S2 (C) Semester 2

MUSA 102 Choir and Part-Singing

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course aims to develop choral singing skills including part-singing, to develop rehearsal techniques and discipline and to give students experience in public performance and singing in languages other than English.

R: MUSI 113

MUSA 111 Beatles to Beyonce: A Short History of Popular Music

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

A chronological and themed history of popular music from the 1950s to the present.

MUSA 120 Song Writing 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course deals with the basics of song-writing including creative approaches to song writing, song notation skills, listening-based analytic techniques of songs from a wide repertoire.

P: Application via portfolio submission, and approval by Head of School. The portfolio should contain approximately three songs that demonstrate the applicant's song-writing abilities. The songs may be recordings and/or notated songs, and the notation format may include anything from a lead sheet to a fully notated music score. While the MusB degree does not have a special deadline, there is a deadline for submission of portfolio of the first Friday in November of the previous year.

MUSA120-17S2 (C) Semester 2

MUSA 121 Notated Composition 1A

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Developing students' skills in creating and notating contemporary art music for live performance (vocal and instrumental), and building knowledge of compositional techniques and procedures.

P: Application via portfolio submission, and approval by Head of School. The portfolio should contain approximately three notated works that demonstrate the applicant's compositional style and strengths to date. It should include notated scores for each composition (handwritten or computer typeset), and may also include recordings and/or MIDI files. While the MusB degree does not have a special deadline, there is a deadline for submission of portfolio of the first Friday in November of the previous year.

R: MUSI 127

MUSA121-17S1 (C) Semester 1

MUSA 122 Notated Composition 1B

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course aims to further develop students' skills in creating and notating contemporary art music for live performance (vocal and instrumental), knowledge of compositional techniques and procedures, and verbal articulation skills regarding compositional goals and methods.

P: MUSA 121 and either MUSA 100 or equivalent preparation approved by the Head of School.

R: MUSI 127

MUSA122-17S2 (C) Semester 2

MUSA 125 Music Technologies 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Development of knowledge of Digital Audio Workstations (DAWs) and the fundamentals of using computers for digital

sampling, mixing and editing. Developing skills in the use of computer-based music notation technologies.

R: MUSI 125, DIGI 125

MUSA125-17S1 (C) Semester 1

MUSA 131 Organum to Autotune

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An overview of Western music history from Medieval times to the present day, including the development of music notation systems, instruments, performance techniques, basic musical structures and genres, and the growth of the "music industry".

R: MUSI 131

MUSA131-17S1 (C) Semester 1

MUSA 141 Performance Major 1A

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Students develop technical skills in an instrument or voice, music knowledge and understanding through performance on an instrument or with voice, and develop a knowledge of the repertoire for that specific instrument or voice. This course is only available to students in the Mus.B.

P: An audition, and approval by Head of School. While the MusB degree does not have a special deadline, there is a deadline for audition applications: the third Friday in October of the preceding year.

R: MUSI 141

MUSA141-17S1 (C) Semester 1

MUSA 142 Performance Major 1B

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course builds on MUSA 141 to provide students with further technical skills, musical knowledge and understanding through performance on an instrument or with voice. Students will gain further knowledge of the repertoire for their particular instrument and undertake a concert performance at the end of the semester. This course is only available to students in the Mus.B.

P: MUSA 141

R: MUSI 141

MUSA142-17S2 (C) Semester 2

MUSA 143 Performance (Non-Major) 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course enables students to develop technical skills in an instrument or voice, music knowledge and understanding through performance on an instrument or with voice, and develop knowledge of the repertoire for that specific instrument or voice. It is designed for students from a non-Performance major (or a non-music degree), or for Performance Major students who wish to study a relevant second instrument (or possibly voice).

P: An audition, and approval by Head of School. While the MusB degree does not have a special deadline, there is a deadline for audition applications: the third Friday in October of the preceding year.

R: MUSI 140

MUSA143-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

MUSA 144 Sight-Reading and Keyboard Accompaniment

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course assists keyboard performance students to develop the necessary skills in sight-reading and musical accompaniment.

P: Available only to students studying Performance on a keyboard instrument. Entry by permission of the Head of School.

MUSA144-17S1 (C) Semester 1

MUSA 150 Music in Aotearoa New Zealand

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A broad-genre approach to the history of music in and of Aotearoa New Zealand, with particular emphasis on socio-musicological developments since World War II. The course includes an exploration of notions of cultural identity, musical identity, sound and place.

R: CULT 150

EQ: CULT 150

MUSA150-17S2 (C) Semester 2

MUSA 151 The Music Industry

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed for musicians who seek to understand the current state of the music industry and learn principles of marketing for musicians. The course covers application processes and funding structures, basic business skills for musicians, and the issues associated with copyright and the internet-based dissemination of music.

MUSA151-17S2 (C) Semester 2

MUSA 152 Acoustics and Recording Techniques

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides an introduction to the principles and vocabulary of acoustics, an appreciation of how acoustic signals are converted to digital, familiarisation with the common vocabulary of Digital Audio Workstations (DAWs) and recording terminology, and understanding of the principles of microphone placement, and of how to work with a recording engineer.

R: MUSI 180

MUSA152-17S2 (C) Semester 2

MUSA 190 Chamber Choir 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course develops sophisticated choral singing skills, good rehearsal techniques and discipline, and diction in English and other languages. Public performances are a part of this course.

P: Entry by audition, approval of the Head of School.

R: MUSI 192

MUSA190-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

MUSA 191 Large Ensemble 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with experience in performance in a large ensemble. In the case of orchestra, membership of UC-CYO is an integral part of the course.

P: Approval of the Head of School

R: MUSI 194

MUSA191-17S1 (C) Semester 1**MUSA 192 Small Ensemble 1**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with experience in playing in small ensembles. Students gain knowledge of the repertoire, and experience in rehearsing and public performance.

P: Approval of the Head of School.

R: MUSI 198

MUSA192-17S2 (C) Semester 2**MUSA 200 Musicianship, Harmony and Analysis 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course develops skill in rhythmic, melodic and harmonic procedures, further music analysis techniques, sight-singing and sight-reading skills, including inner parts and counter-rhythms and extended harmonizations using keyboard or guitar.

P: MUSA 101

R: MUSI 220

MUSA200-17S1 (C) Semester 1**MUSA 201 Harmony and Score-Reading**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will enable students to develop aural and notation skills in complex rhythmic, melodic and harmonic processes and skills in music analysis techniques including the analysis of orchestral scores. Students will also learn to conduct from a four-part score and/or perform a simple keyboard reduction from an orchestral score.

P: MUSA 200

R: MUSI 271

MUSA201-17S2 (C) Semester 2**MUSA 220 Song Writing 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Further development of song-writing skills: creative approaches, notation skills, text setting, poetry, word painting, covers and stylistic vocabulary.

P: MUSA 120

MUSA220-17S1 (C) Semester 1**MUSA 221 Notated Composition 2A**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course aims to further develop the skills of creating and notating contemporary art music for live performance.

P: MUSA 122, or both MUSA 120 and MUSA 101.

R: MUSI 227

MUSA221-17S1 (C) Semester 1**MUSA 222 Notated Composition 2B**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course builds on MUSA 221 to further develop the skills of creating and notating contemporary art music for live performance.

P: MUSA 221

R: MUSI 227

MUSA222-17S2 (C) Semester 2**MUSA 223 Orchestration, Arranging and Remixing 1**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will assist students to develop skills in instrumentation and scoring for combinations of instruments, as well as expanding piano scores for small ensembles. It will also assist students to acquire skills in using virtual instruments, scoring for film, using a computer to arrange and remix existing work and Digital Audio Workstations (DAWs).

P: MUSA 125 and either MUSA 120 or MUSA 121

R: MUSI 224

MUSA223-17S1 (C) Semester 1**MUSA 224 Orchestration, Arrangement and Remixing 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will assist students to further develop skills in instrumentation and scoring for combinations of instruments, writing arrangements for small ensembles, using virtual instruments, scoring for film, and using the computer to arrange and remix existing work.

P: MUSA 223

R: MUSI 224

MUSA224-17S2 (C) Semester 2**MUSA 225 Music Technologies 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides more advanced training in the use of Digital Audio Workstations (DAWs) and the use of computers for digital sampling, mixing and editing.

P: MUSA 125

MUSA225-17S2 (C) Semester 2**MUSA 226 The Computer as a Musical Tool 1**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course teaches students the techniques required to create musical works using the computer as a musical tool.

P: MUSA 125

MUSA226-17S1 (C) Semester 1**MUSA 227 The Computer as a Musical Tool 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course offers students the opportunity to further create musical works using the computer as a musical tool and expand their understanding of compositional and sampling techniques and procedures.

P: MUSA 226

MUSA227-17S2 (C) Semester 2

MUSA 231 The Musical Heritage of Western Civilization

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

A chronological and themed history of Western Art Music from late antiquity to the early 20th century.

P: MUSA 131 or 45 points from the BA Schedule, and some ability to read music notation.

R: MUSA 331

MUSA 232 Musics of the World

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An exploration of music from non-western cultures such as India, China and the Pacific, examining traditional styles and some contemporary forms.

P: MUSA 131 or 45 points from the BA Schedule

R: MUSA 332

MUSA232-17S1 (C) Semester 1**MUSA 233 Popular Music in Context**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

An exploration of contemporary popular music styles from a range of genres, and their historical significance and wider contexts, including music for film and television, and the rise of music video.

P: MUSA 131 or 45 points from the BA Schedule

R: MUSA 333, CULT 233

EQ: CULT 233

MUSA 234 Contemporary Music

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An exploration of various 20th and 21st century Western art music styles and techniques. The course includes score analysis and aural recognition, and covers technological developments, political and social upheavals and the effects of these on composers and their output.

P: Either MUSA 100 or MUSA 101 and MUSA 131

R: MUSA 334

MUSA234-17S2 (C) Semester 2**MUSA 241 Performance Major 2A**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Performance work involving weekly individual lessons, performance classes and ensemble training in an approved instrument or in voice. This course is only available to students majoring in Performance for the Mus.B.

P: MUSA 142 with a C grade or higher

R: MUSI 241

MUSA241-17S1 (C) Semester 1**MUSA 242 Performance Major 2B**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Performance work involving weekly individual lessons, performance classes and ensemble training in an approved

instrument or in voice. This course is only available to students majoring in Performance for the Mus.B.

P: MUSA 241

R: MUSI 241

MUSA242-17S2 (C) Semester 2**MUSA 243 Performance (Non-Major) 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course aims to further develop technical skills in an instrument or voice, either for students from a non-Performance major (or a non-music degree), or for Performance Major students who wish to study a relevant second instrument (or possibly voice).

P: MUSA 143

R: MUSI 240

MUSA243-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**MUSA 244 Sight-Reading and Keyboard Accompaniment 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Further development of sight-reading and accompaniment skills on a keyboard instrument.

P: MUSA 144 and approval of the Head of School.

R: MUSI 297

MUSA244-17S2 (C) Semester 2**MUSA 250 Music in our Community 1: Surveying the Scene**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course aims to survey the musical practices of a music community, either geographical or virtual; participate as an observer in a practical community-based music-making project and document the event(s) with an analysis of its impact, appeal, outreach and niche.

P: 30 points of MUSA at 100 level

MUSA250-17S2 (C) Semester 2**MUSA 251 Studio Pedagogy**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course studies educational principles and their application in an instrumental or vocal studio setting, and best practice models for establishing the physical and business aspects of private studio teaching.

P: MUSA 100 or MUSA 101

R: MUSI 297

MUSA251-17S1 (C) Semester 1**MUSA 252 Kapa Haka - Introducing Māori Performing Arts**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Designed for Māori and non-Māori, performance competent and new learners, language and non-language students this course takes the class on a journey of exploration to a high level of performance studying the mythological and traditional origins and tikanga of performing arts, moteatea (traditional song), poi (ball dance), waiata a-ringā (action song), haka and the art of warfare, mau rakau (weaponry - ti rakau, titi torea, hapai rakau, taiaha, patu), the role of male and female leaders, biographies of important composers, the renaissance of performing arts

and competition. Students learn a full performance bracket and a selection of ancient, historical and sacred classic tribal anthems including: E pa to hau; Kikiki, Tika tonu, Taku rakau, Ruauumoko, E rere te ao, Ka eke ki Wairaka

P: Any 15 points in 100-level course in MAOR or TREG, or 30 points in 100-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: MAOR 282, TREG 282, MAOR 382, TREG 382

EQ: MAOR 282, TREG 282

MUSA252-17S2 (C) Semester 2

MUSA 290 Chamber Choir 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course builds on MUSA 190, expanding development of sophisticated choral singing skills and good rehearsal techniques, and performing in public.

P: MUSA 190 and the approval of the Head of School.

MUSA290-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

MUSA 291 Large Ensemble 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with further experience in performance in a large ensemble. In the case of orchestra, membership of UC-CYO is an integral part of the course.

P: MUSA 191 and the approval of the Head of School.

MUSA291-17S1 (C) Semester 1

MUSA 292 Small Ensemble 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with further experience in playing in small ensembles. Students gain knowledge of the repertoire, and experience in rehearsing and public performance.

P: MUSA 192 and the approval of the Head of School.

R: MUSI 294

MUSA292-17S2 (C) Semester 2

MUSA 320 Conducting

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Fundamental conducting techniques, and further development of the musicianship skills essential for conductors learned in MUSA201.

P: MUSA 201

R: MUSI 320

RP: A pass in MUSA 223 is also recommended

EQ: MUSI 320

MUSA320-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

MUSA 321 Composition 3A

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Students develop a portfolio of compositions (notated and/or electronic) together with associated drafts, documentation, reflective commentary and philosophy statement.

P: Either MUSA 222 or MUSA 226 and the permission of the Head of School.

R: MUSI 327

MUSA321-17S1 (C) Semester 1

MUSA 322 Composition 3B

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A portfolio of compositions (notated and/or electronic) together with associated drafts, documentation, reflective commentary and philosophy statement. The reflective commentary includes analytical statements reflecting on the nature of each work in the context of the contemporary canon.

P: MUSA 321

R: MUSI 327

MUSA322-17S2 (C) Semester 2

MUSA 331 The Musical Heritage of Western Civilization

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

A chronological and themed history of Western Art Music from late antiquity to the early 20th century.

P: One of MUSA 231-234

R: MUSA 231

MUSA 332 Musics of the World

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An exploration of music from non-western cultures such as India, China and the Pacific, examining traditional styles and some contemporary forms.

P: One of MUSA 231-234.

R: MUSA 232

MUSA332-17S1 (C) Semester 1

MUSA 333 Popular Music in Context

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

An exploration of contemporary popular music styles from a range of genres, and their historical significance and wider contexts, including music for film and television, and the rise of music video.

P: 30 points of MUSI or MUSA at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level

R: MUSA 233, CULT 233

EQ: CULT 233

MUSA 334 Contemporary Music

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An exploration of various 20th and 21st century Western art music styles and techniques. The course includes score analysis and aural recognition, and covers technological developments, political and social upheavals and the effects of these on composers and their output.

P: 30 points of MUSI or MUSA at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level.

R: MUSA 234

MUSA334-17S2 (C) Semester 2

MUSA 335 Philosophy of Music

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A study of the central ideas in the philosophy of music in the western tradition from Plato to Hanslick.

P: Any one of MUSA 231, MUSA 232, MUSA 233, MUSA 234

R: MUSI 359

EQ: MUSI 359

MUSA335-17S2 (C) Semester 2

MUSA 341 Performance Major 3A

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Performance work involving weekly individual lessons, performance classes and ensemble training in an approved instrument (or in voice) and the presentation of a public recital. This course is only available to students majoring in Performance for the MusB.

P: MUSA 242 with a C grade or higher

R: MUSI 341

MUSA341-17S1 (C) Semester 1

MUSA 342 Performance Major 3B

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Performance work involving weekly individual lessons, performance classes and ensemble training in an approved instrument (or in voice) and the presentation of a public recital. This course is only available to students majoring in Performance for the MusB.

P: MUSA 341

R: MUSI 341

MUSA342-17S2 (C) Semester 2

MUSA 344 Applied Keyboard Skills

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Further development of keyboard skills including harpsichord or fortepiano, figured bass reading, and score reduction at the keyboard. Further development of accompaniment skills.

P: MUSA 244 and the permission of the Head of School

R: MUSI 397

MUSA344-17S2 (C) Semester 2

MUSA 350 Music Education and Community Music

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An examination of various educational principles and pedagogies in current use across the broad music education sector including group and various classroom teaching formats.

P: 45 points of MUSA at 100 level

R: MUSI 335

MUSA350-17S2 (C) Semester 2

MUSA 380 Undergraduate Research Essay

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An extended essay on a musicological subject.

P: 45 points of MUSA and the approval of the Head of School.

MUSA380-17S1 (C) Semester 1

MUSA 390 Chamber Choir 3

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course builds on MUSA 290 and develops highly sophisticated choral singing skills and performer discipline.

P: MUSA 290 and the approval of the Head of School

R: MUSI 392

MUSA390-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

MUSA 391 Large Ensemble 3

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Further experience in playing in a large ensemble such as symphony orchestra or chamber orchestra.

P: MUSA 291 and the approval of the Head of School

R: MUSI 391

MUSA391-17S1 (C) Semester 1

MUSA 392 Small Ensemble 3

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with further experience in playing in small ensembles. Students gain further experience in rehearsing and public performance.

P: MUSA 292 and the approval of the Head of School.

R: MUSI 398

MUSA392-17S2 (C) Semester 2

MUSA 395 Internship

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A short internship, which will involve a community-based project.

P: 45 points at 200 level from the Music Schedule, special application and interview and the permission of the Head of School

R: MUSA 396

MUSA395-17A (C) Starts Anytime

MUSA395-17S1 (C) Semester 1

MUSA395-17S2 (C) Semester 2

MUSA 396 Internship

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A significant music internship associated with a community or industry-focused project.

P: 60 points at 200 level from the Music Schedule, special application and interview and the permission of the Head of School.

R: MUSA 395

MUSA396-17A (C) Starts Anytime

MUSA396-17S1 (C) Semester 1

MUSA396-17S2 (C) Semester 2

MUSA 397 Collaborative Group Project

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A supervised creative project involving collaboration with one or more musicians, and/or with other arts practitioner(s). The student may be involved as a performer, composer, improviser, producer, or similar musical activity.

P: 45 points at 200 level and permission from the Head of School.

MUSA397-17S2 (C) Semester 2

PACE 395 Internship

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships

P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.

EQ: ARTS 395

PACE395-17S1 (C)**Semester 1****PACE395-17A (C)****Starts Anytime****PACE395-17S2 (C)****Semester 2**

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships> for more information.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

MUSI 457 Studies in Music History

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

P: (1) One of MUSI 351, MUSI 352, MUSI 342-345; (2) subject to approval of Programme Coordinator

R: MUSI 412, MUSI 602

MUSI457-17W (C)**Whole Year (S1 and S2)****MUSI 458 Studies in Music Analysis**

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: (1) One of MUSI 315, 351, 352, MUSI 342-345; (2) subject to approval of Programme Coordinator

R: MUSI 408, MUSI 604

MUSI 459 Studies in the Aesthetics of Music

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

R: MUSI 407, MUSI 605

MUSI 460 A Topic in Music Criticism

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

R: MUSI 413, MUSI 606

MUSI 461 A Documentary Study of a Prescribed Topic

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

R: MUSI 414, MUSI 607

MUSI461-17W (C)**Whole Year (S1 and S2)****MUSI 462 World Music - Advanced Studies**

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

R: MUSI 402, MUSI 608

MUSI 463 Comparative Studies in Music Education

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: (1) MUSI 335 or MUSI 336; (2) Subject to approval of the Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

R: MUSI 403, MUSI 609

MUSI 464 Curriculum Studies in Music Education

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: (1) MUSI 335 or MUSI 336; (2) Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

R: MUSI 405, MUSI 610

MUSI 466 Research Project

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of Head of School

MUSI466-17W (C)**Whole Year (S1 and S2)****MUSI 471 Composition 4**

60 Points

0.5000 EFTS

Compiling a portfolio of compositions (notated scores, together with some recordings)

P: MUSA 322 or MUSI 327, and approval of Head of School

R: MUSI 409, MUSI 420

MUSI471-17W (C)**Whole Year (S1 and S2)****MUSI 472 Electro-acoustic Music**

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

A portfolio of electro-acoustic / digital compositions.

P: MUSA 322 or MUSI 326, and approval of Head of School

MUSI 473 Performance 4

60 Points

0.5000 EFTS

Advanced study in, and mastery of, the performance of an instrument or voice.

P: MUSA 342 or MUSI 341 with a grade of B+ or higher, and approval of Head of School

R: MUSI 441

MUSI473-17W (C)**Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

MUSI 474 Ensemble Performance

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
Advanced study and participation in musical performance within an ensemble, either in live performance or in CD recordings.

P: MUSA 342 or MUSI 341 with a grade of B+ or higher, and approval of Head of School.

MUSI474-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

MUSI 480 Research Essay (Extended)

60 Points 0.5000 EFTS
An extended research essay in an area of Musicology, which may include music history, ethnomusicology, music education, and philosophy of music

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: MUSI 466

RP: Students should discuss their research topic with a potential supervisor prior to enrolling in the course.

MUSI480-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

MUSI 481 Research Essay

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

MUSI 690 MA Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator.

MUSI690-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

MUSI 692 MMus Performance

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

Advanced performance on an instrument or voice. Either: two significant recitals (solo and/or ensemble) and programme notes. Or: one CD (45-50 mins) which may include existing compositions, originals and/or arrangements, together with supporting documentation.

P: MUSI 473 or equivalent, and approval of Head of Music

MUSI692-17A (C) Starts Anytime

MUSI 693 MMus Composition

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

Production of a significant portfolio of compositions (notated and/or digital)

P: MUSI 471, subject to approval of Head of Music

MUSI693-17A (C) Starts Anytime

MUSI 795 Music DMA

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator.

MUSI795-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

MUSI 790 Music PhD

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator.

MUSI790-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Natural Resources Engineering

Department of Civil and Natural Resources Engineering

ENCN 201 Communication Skills Portfolio 1

0 Points 0.0000 EFTS

Introduction to communication skills required by practicing professional engineers.

P: Entry to first professional year of CNRE.

ENCN201-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENCN201-17A (C) Starts Anytime

ENCN 213 Design Studio 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Loads and load paths in buildings and bridges. Design calculations for timber and steel structures. Engineering drawing. Construction and testing of simple structures.

P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

R: ENCI 211

ENCN213-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCN 221 Engineering Materials

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Introduction to engineering materials. Materials science. Metals, granular materials, asphalt, concrete, masonry, timber, plastics/ceramics. Sustainability issues and material selection.

P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

ENCN221-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ENCN 231 Solid Mechanics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Introduction to solid and structural mechanics: analysis of statically determinate structures; stress and strain; behaviour of beams and columns; analysis of deformations; torsion.

P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

R: ENCI 230, ENCI 234

ENCN231-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ENCN 242 Fluid Mechanics and Hydrology
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Fluid Properties. Hydrostatics. Mass, energy and momentum fluxes. Applications to hydraulic systems. Water resources and global climates. Stream and groundwater flow.
 P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry
 R: ENCI 241
ENCN242-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCN 253 Soil Mechanics
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Properties and behaviour of rocks. Formation, properties and classification of soils. Strength and stiffness of soils. Applications to slopes, retaining walls, and site characterisation.
 P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry
 R: ENCI 252, ENCI 271
ENCN253-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCN 261 Transport and Surveying
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Introduction to transportation engineering. Geometric design of roads. Surveying fundamentals. Surveying camp.
 P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry
 R: ENCI 262
ENCN261-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ENCN 281 Environmental Engineering
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Water quality parameters; mass balances; kinetics; surface water quality modelling; ecological systems; treatment of water, wastewater, solid and hazardous wastes; air pollution.
 P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry
 R: ENNR 203, ENCI 383
ENCN281-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCN 301 Communication Skills Portfolio 2
 0 Points 0.0000 EFTS
 Development of communication skills required by practicing professional engineers. Sketches, oral presentation, and various types of written reports.
 P: ENCN 201
ENCN301-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
ENCN301-17A (C) Starts Anytime

ENCN 304 Deterministic Mathematical Methods
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Analytical and numerical methods for engineering problems. Vector calculus. Systems of linear equations.

Systems of ordinary differential equations. Partial differential equations.
 P: EMTH 210
 C: ENCN 305
 R: ENCI 302
ENCN304-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ENCN 305 Computer Programming and Stochastic Modelling
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Programming in Matlab. Exploratory data analysis, model fitting, optimisation, maximum likelihood, residuals analysis, outlier detection, simulation, bootstrap methods.
 P: EMTH 210
 R: ENCI 303
ENCN305-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ENCN 342 Fluid Mechanics and Hydraulics
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Open channel flow; pipe networks; Navier-Stokes equations; scale and dimensional analysis; inviscid flow; boundary layers; turbulent flow; lift and drag.
 P: ENCN 242, EMTH 210
 R: ENCI 341
 EQ: ENCN 342
ENCN342-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCN 353 Geotechnical Engineering
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Mohr's circle; time-dependent soil behaviour; settlement; capacity and failure of foundations; field investigations; slope stability; earth pressure theories and retaining structures.
 P: ENCN 253, EMTH 210
 R: ENCI 351
ENCN353-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCN 371 Project and Infrastructure Management
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Project and infrastructure asset management, procurement methods, estimating, finance and accounting, economic appraisal, uncertainty and decision-making.
 P: ENCN 213, EMTH 210, ENCN 261
 R: ENCI 363, ENCI 403
ENCN371-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ENNR 313 Natural Resources Engineering Design Studio 2
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Conceptual design of multi-disciplinary natural resources engineering projects; regulatory planning; professional skills; economic, social and environmental assessments.
 P: ENCN 213, ENCN 242, ENCN 281 and ENCN 371
 R: ENCI 312, ENCI 313
 EQ: ENCI 313
ENNR313-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENNR 320 Integrated Catchment Analysis

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Integrated analysis of water, land, and ecology. GIS, spatial analysis, soils, hydro-meteorology, vegetation, catchment hydrology, catchment-level policy, systems analysis.

P: ENCN 242

R: ENNR 306

ENNR320-1751 (C) Semester 1

ENNR 322 Ecological Engineering

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Principles of ecological engineering, ecosystem biogeochemical dynamics, toxicology, stormwater and non-point source pollution control, sub-surface contaminant transport.

P: ENCN 242, ENCN 281

R: ENNR 305

ENNR322-1752 (C) Semester 2

ENCN 401 Engineering in Developing Communities

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Water supply and sanitation (solid and liquid waste management) issues in developing communities, agricultural issues and impacts of land-use changes, sustainable rural and city transportation, shelter and housing construction in rural communities, engineering in a cultural and sustainable context using appropriate technology.

P: ENNR 313 or ENCI 313 or subject to approval of the Director of Studies

R: ENNR 451

ENCN401-1751 (C) Semester 1

ENCN 412 Traffic Engineering

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Transport planning. Traffic flow theory. Roadway and intersection design. Road safety. Traffic surveys. Transport project evaluation. Environmental impacts. Traffic management.

P: ENCN 261 or subject to approval of the Director of Studies

R: ENCI 412

ENCN412-1751 (C) Semester 1

ENCN 415 Pavement Engineering

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Effect of traffic and environment on pavement. Analysis of stress from axle loads. Characterisation of pavement materials. Empirical and mechanistic-empirical design methods.

P: ENCN 221

R: ENCI 415

ENCN415-1752 (C) Semester 2

ENCN 444 Water Infrastructure and Design

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Hydraulic design and modelling of water infrastructure including channels, hydraulic structures, pipe networks, and wells.

P: ENCI 313 or ENNR 313, ENCN 342, ENCN 304

R: ENCI 444, ENNR 404, ENNR 407

ENCN444-1751 (C) Semester 1

ENCN 445 Environmental Fluid Mechanics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Description and modelling of turbulence. Near and far field mixing behaviour. Dispersion in rivers, jets, plumes. Outfall design. Introduction to wave theory, including wave dispersion and forces.

P: ENCI 313 or ENNR 313, ENCN 342, ENCN 304

R: ENCI 445

ENCN445-1751 (C) Semester 1

ENCN 452 Advanced Geotechnical Engineering

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Stress-strain behaviour of soils. Critical-state soil mechanics. Approximations and limitations for geotechnical analyses. Piles under axial and lateral loading. Shallow foundations.

P: ENCN 353

R: ENCI 452

ENCN452-1751 (C) Semester 1

ENCN 454 Geotechnical Earthquake Engineering

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Seismic behaviour of retaining walls, shallow and deep foundations, embankments, and slopes. Liquefaction. Case studies, design applications, and advanced methods of analysis.

P: ENCN 452

R: ENCI 620

ENCN454-1752 (C) Semester 2

ENCN 470 Professional Engineering Development

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Professional issues in Civil and Natural Resources Engineering. Society and environment, ethics, communication skills, historical developments, future engineering issues, and system thinking.

P: ENCN 301 (in 2014 and beyond)

R: ENCI 403

ENCN470-1752 (C) Semester 2

ENCN 481 Environmental Engineering Design

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Project-based design for treatment of contaminated media. Could include treatment of wastewaters, landfill design, or remediation of contaminated soils. Laboratories, field trips.

P: ENCN 281 or Subject to approval of the Director of Studies

R: ENCI 481, ENCI 482

ENCN481-1751 (C) Semester 1

ENCN 493 Project

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Engineering Research Project

P: ENCN 301

R: ENCI 493, ENCI 494, ENCN 494

ENCN493-17W (C)**Whole Year (S1 and S2)****ENCN493-17S2 (C)****Semester 2****ENCN 499 Special Topic: Hydraulics & Quality of Groundwater**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies

ENCN499-17S2 (C)**Semester 2****ENGR 403 Fire Engineering**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Introduction to Fire Engineering. Fire ignition, flame spread and flame height. The performance of construction materials and fire resistance. People movement and behaviour during fires. Fire detection, suppression and smoke extract systems. Wildland fires, fire investigation, fire-fighting.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies

ENGR403-17SU1 (C)**Summer (Jan 17)****ENGR403-17S1 (C)****Semester 1****ENNR 405 Ecological and Bioresources Engineering**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Resources required for agriculture, horticulture, aquaculture. Best management practices for stormwater and agricultural runoff. Engineered wetlands. Ecological economics and restoration.

P: ENNR 320, ENNR 322 or subject to approval of the Director of Studies

ENNR405-17S1 (C)**Semester 1****ENNR 422 Water Resources and Irrigation Engineering**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Management science techniques in water resources. Water resource systems, dams and reservoirs, river engineering, restoration and modelling.

P: ENNR 320, ENCN 342 or Subject to approval of the Director of Studies

ENNR422-17S2 (C)**Semester 2****ENNR 423 Sustainable Energy Systems**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Energy systems analysis, modelling, and design. Solar, wind, hydro, biomass and geothermal resources. Demand management. Low-energy buildings. Global and local perspectives.

P: ENNR 313 or permission of Director of Studies

ENNR423-17S1 (C)**Semester 1**

Pacific Studies

*Macmillan Brown Centre for Pacific Studies***PACS 101 Peopling the Pacific**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

People, Migration and Culture in the Pacific

PACS 102 Aotearoa: Introduction to Traditional Māori Society

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

A comprehensive introduction to: the settlement of the Pacific, Polynesian navigation, star paths, renaissance of voyaging. Māori astronomy, new year stars. Creation myths, Skyfather, Earthmother, gods, origins of life and death. Demigods - Maui, Tawhaki, Whaitiri. Oral traditions, first arrivals, canoe ancestors, explorers, romance, sexual imagery, war. Spiritual beliefs, mana, tapu, makutu black magic witchcraft. Māori geography of New Zealand, greenstone trails, forest lore, pa and settlements, meeting houses, sacred rituals and protocols. Social structure, tribal organisation, leadership, marriage, sex, death. Fortifications, warfare, weapons, canoes, cannibalism. Wood, bone, greenstone carving, tattoo and moko. Performing arts, haka, contemporary themes. Ngai Tahu traditions

R: MAOR 107

EQ: MAOR 107

PACS102-17S1 (C)**Semester 1****PACS 202 The Pacific Islands: Early European and Polynesian Visions**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course looks at how European and Polynesian visions of 'the other' have intersected over the course of the last five centuries within the Pacific region

P: PACS 101 with a B pass or better, or a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: ANTH 215, ANTH 315, HIST 266, HIST 392, PACS 302

EQ: ANTH 215, HIST 266

PACS 302 The Pacific Islands: Early European and Polynesian Visions

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course looks at how European and Polynesian visions of 'the other' have intersected over the course of the last five centuries within the Pacific region

P: 15 points at 200-level in PACS or a B average in 30 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: ANTH 215, ANTH 315, HIST 266, HIST 392, PACS 202

EQ: ANTH 315, HIST 392

PACS 303 International Politics: New Zealand Foreign Policy

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course analyses New Zealand's defence and foreign policy as it enters the century of the Pacific.

P: 15 points at 200-level in PACS, or a B average in 30 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: POLS 308

EQ: POLS 308

PACS303-17S1 (C) Semester 1**Postgraduate**

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

PACS 401 Pacific Studies

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This interdisciplinary course introduces Pacific Studies and examines some of the key issues pertinent to it as an area of academic study - its development, epistemology, approaches and directions. The course also examines selected contemporary issues facing the Pacific Island states and societies.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PACS401-17S1 (C) Semester 1**PACS 417 Special Topic**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PACS 419 Rangahau Taketake - Research Methodologies: Indigenizing the Disciplines

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The course examines Māori and indigenous research methodologies. It is designed to facilitate students seeking to embark on post-graduate studies.

P: Any 60 points at 300 level in Māori and Indigenous Studies or by permission from the Head of School.

R: MAOR 404

EQ: MAOR 404

PACS 480 Research Essay

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

In this course, students explore a research topic of their choice under the supervision of an appropriate staff member, subject to approval by the programme coordinator. This course is compulsory for all Honours students.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

PACS 690 MA Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PACS690-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

PACS 790 Pacific Studies PhD

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PACS790-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Painting*School of Humanities and Creative Arts***PAIN 201 Painting**

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

A study of painting through a series of interrelated projects. Participation in group discussions and full documentation of year's work required.

P: FINT 103

PAIN201-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

PAIN 211 Painting 2A

45 Points 0.3750 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: With the permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts.

PAIN 212 Painting 2B

45 Points 0.3750 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: PAIN 211

PAIN 301 Painting

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

A study of painting and drawing with an emphasis on students evolving their own conceptual frameworks and working methods. Participation in group discussions and slide presentations. Full documentation of year's work required.

P: (1) PAIN 201, (2) 30 points at 100 level in ARTH, and (3) 15 points at 200 level in ARTH.

PAIN301-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

PAIN 311 Painting 3

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: PAIN 212

PAIN 401 Painting

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

Each student will be required to pursue an individual programme and to cultivate methods appropriate to it. Group discussions and slide presentations are an integral part of the course. Full documentation of year's work required.

P: PAIN 301

PAIN401-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.***Postgraduate**

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

PAIN 501 Painting

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

P: (1) FBAP 301 or FBAP 402 or PAIN 401; (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PAIN501-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**PAIN 550 Research Paper**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: (1) FBAP 301 or FBAP 402 or PAIN 401; (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PAIN550-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**PAIN 601 Painting M.F.A.**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PAIN601-17A (C) Starts Anytime**PAIN 602 Painting**

60 Points 0.5000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PAIN602-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**Philosophy***School of Humanities and Creative Arts***PHIL 110 Science: Good, Bad, and Bogus**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is a critical thinker's toolkit. It will teach you 20 principles you can use to tell science from pseudo-science, truth from falsehood, logic from rhetoric, sound reasoning from wishful thinking, effective medicine from quackery, and good evidence from lies, fraud and fakery. The critical thinking skills you learn in this course will be vital if you go on to do more philosophy. They are also readily applicable to other disciplines, and should help you steer clear of scam-artists, charlatans, confidence-tricksters and get-rich-quick-schemes in the world outside of academia. Topics covered include the fallibility of the senses, the fallibility of memory, the placebo effect, the tricks of the cold reader's trade, confirmation bias, the Barnum effect, relativism, mind

viruses, the basics of logic, formal and informal fallacies, and the scientific evaluation of competing hypotheses.

R: HAPS 110

EQ: HAPS 110

PHIL110-17S1 (D) Semester 1**PHIL110-17S1 (C) Semester 1****PHIL 111 Philosophy, Sex, and Thinking**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Does being born female or male determine a person's capacity to think well? Are women less rational than men? Is it true that all the great philosophers of the past were male? This course introduces you to philosophical thought about the relationship between sex and reason.

PHIL 132 God, Mind, and Freedom

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

If God created the universe, who created God? Are the colours you see inside your head or outside? Could a computer be conscious? You cannot change the past - why do you think you can change the future? This course is a beginner's guide to Philosophy. Learn to question assumptions and think outside the box. There are no prerequisites for this course - all welcome.

R: PHIL 101

PHIL132-17S2 (C) Semester 2**PHIL 133 Philosophy and Human Nature**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The human record is full of contradictions. We are capable all at once of selfless love and murderous depravity; of sublime rational insight and base stupidity; of soul-baring honesty and habitual duplicity; of principled rebellion and obsequious deference to authority; of generosity and jealousy. What, then, is our true nature? Are we rational creatures or are we enslaved by our passions? Are we moral creatures or are we fundamentally selfish? Can we improve the human situation either individually or collectively? Does it all depend on our evolutionary history? This course is an introduction to Western philosophy through the ideas of Plato, Aristotle, Hobbes, Hume, Kant, Marx, Nietzsche, Darwin, and other influential thinkers as they puzzle over the riddles of human nature.

PHIL133-17S2 (C) Semester 2**PHIL 134 Logic and Computability**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Introduction to logic and computability.

R: MATH 130, MATH 134, MATH 144, PHIL 144

EQ: MATH 134

PHIL 136 Ethics Today

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

PHIL 137 Computers, Artificial Intelligence, and the Information Society

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Our art, culture, politics, society, and economy are powered by computing machines. This course will provide a history of computing from the 1930s to the present day, offering students an introduction to the fundamentals of computing technology, the corporations who sell us our devices and software, and moral and ethical issues at the heart of the information society. The course also examines Artificial Intelligence. What is AI and can it be achieved? How could you tell whether a computer has a mind? Is the human brain in fact a computer?

R: DIGI 102
 EQ: DIGI 102

PHIL137-1751 (C) Semester 1

PHIL 138 Logic and Critical Thinking

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2017
 Thinking rationally involves many skills. This course will help students acquire and develop those skills.

R: PHIL 132 (prior to 2006), MATH 130, PHIL 134/MATH 134

PHIL 139 Ethics, Politics and Justice

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 How we should live our lives is the most important question of all. What makes our actions right or wrong? Is it our culture, our emotions, facts about the world, or God's commands? Are pleasure and happiness all that really matters? What should we do when justice and freedom conflict with happiness or with each other? Should we always obey the law? Is taxation legalised theft? This course introduces students to moral and political philosophy by examining ideas and arguments about how we should live our personal, social and political lives.

PHIL139-1751 (C) Semester 1

PHIL139-1751 (D) Semester 1

PHIL 145 Political and Social Philosophy

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2017

This course is designed to give the student the basic tools with which to analyse both principles and ideologies in politics. Under the first of these, there will be a discussion of the principles of freedom, liberalism, rights, and democracy. Under the second, there will be an examination of ideologies such as socialism, anarchism, conservatism, and nationalism. While both principles and ideologies are necessary for the discussion of politics, only principles raise ethical considerations. The discussion of ideologies is not normally about ethics, but instead, is focussed upon a scientific or empirical analysis of politics.

R: POLS 106

PHIL 203 Dinosaurs, Quarks and Quasars: The Philosophy of Science

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Science studies the world, but what discipline studies science itself -- what it is, how it works, and why it works so

well? Answer: the philosophy of science. Questions tackled in this course include: how do scientists develop theories, test them, and adjudicate between rival explanations of natural phenomena? Does the careful application of the scientific method lead to truth and certainty? Do unobservable entities, like quarks, really exist, or are they merely useful fictions? And should scientists try to show their theories are false instead of trying to show they are true? The course will be of interest to anyone fascinated by science, its history, its aims, and its methods, and will be value to scientists-in-training in providing a broad perspective on the extraordinary philosophical puzzles and perplexities hovering over all scientific inquiry.

P: 15 points of Philosophy or 30 points of science courses
 R: PHIL 223, PHIL 303

PHIL203-1751 (C) Semester 1

PHIL 208 The Brain Gym: An Introduction to Logic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 An introduction to logical reasoning, critical analysis, and the art of proof.

P: Any 15 points in Philosophy or Mathematics or Computer Science or Engineering or Linguistics; or with the approval of the Head of Department 15 points in any subject.

R: PHIL 225, PHIL 246, PHIL 346, PHIL 308, MATH 208, MATH 308

PHIL208-1751 (C) Semester 1

PHIL 209 Logic B

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course covers Hilbert-style and natural deduction style (incl sequent calculus) proof systems for propositional logic, and natural-deduction style proof systems for predicate logic, both classical and constructive.

P: Any 15 points in Philosophy or Mathematics or Computer Science or Linguistics

R: PHIL 225, PHIL 247, PHIL 347, PHIL 309, MATH 209, MATH 309
 EQ: MATH 209

PHIL 210 Logic, Automata, and Computability

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

An introduction to various formal logics, the theory of automata, and the theoretical limitations of the computer.

P: PHIL 134 or PHIL 138 or PHIL 208 or 30 points from MATH 102-199 with MATH 130 highly recommended.

R: MATH 230

PHIL 212 Reason, Desire and Happiness: Hellenistic Philosophy

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

In ancient Greece and Rome, philosophy was thought to be more than simply a discipline of academic interest. Many philosophers saw themselves as being like physicians. If physicians treat and heal the body, the role of the philosopher is to provide comparable therapy for the soul so that we can live well and flourish. This view was common to Aristotle, the Epicureans, the Sceptics and the Stoics. This

course introduces you to this philosophical tradition and to the work of its proponents. Topics covered include the relationship between emotion and reason, the value of true beliefs, the nature of erotic love, the fear of death, the basis of anger and aggression, the value of self-control, and the legitimate tasks and methods of philosophy.

P: 15 points in PHIL or CLAS or a B average in 60 points of appropriate courses with approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: PHIL 312

PHIL212-17S2 (C)

Semester 2

PHIL 220 Darwin's Dangerous Idea

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

An introduction to one of the most powerful ideas in the history of science: Charles Darwin's Theory of Evolution. The course approaches Darwin's work in terms of science, philosophy, intellectual history, and Darwin's personal biography. Discussion will include recent applications of evolution to understanding human nature, including morality and the arts.

P: 15 points in PHIL or 30 points in any schedule.

PHIL 224 Greek Philosophy

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Historical and analytical introduction to the philosophy of Plato and Aristotle.

P: 15 points in PHIL, or B average in 60 points of appropriate courses with approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: CLAS 224, CLAS 324, PHIL 314

EQ: CLAS 224

PHIL 227 The Art Instinct

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

What is the nature of art and aesthetic experience? Is photography an art? What is creativity? What is artistic genius? Can cooking be an art? Is there a biological basis for the pleasures of art? This is a broad course to the Philosophy of Art, examining a range of philosophical problems aesthetics and value theory. Beyond philosophy students, the course is of interest to students with professional, historical, and a sociological interests in the arts, including music, painting and sculpture, literature, film and drama.

P: ARTT 101 or at least 15 points in Philosophy. Students without this prerequisite but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: ARTT 203 and PHIL 322

PHIL 229 Philosophy of Religion: Rationality, Science, and the God Hypothesis

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Why does the universe exist, rather than nothing at all? Does life imply a designer? Can we show by pure logic that a supreme being exists? Is a person a non-physical soul or only a neural net encased in a skull? Can I survive my death or is belief in an afterlife a trick of evolution? Isn't all the suffering in the world evidence against the hypothesis of

a benevolent God? Can human beings tell what is morally right and wrong, or do we need a 'God's-eye-view'? Is science compatible with religion? Is there one and only one true religion? What is 'faith' and what is 'reason' - and who decides? This course presupposes no prior knowledge of the philosophy of religion; it is aimed at students from a wide range of backgrounds, as well as philosophy majors.

P: At least 15 points in Philosophy. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate subjects may be admitted with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: RELS 210, PHIL 318

PHIL229-17S1 (C)

Semester 1

PHIL229-17S1 (D)

Semester 1

PHIL 233 Epistemology and Metaphysics

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course is an introduction to selected topics in the theory of knowledge and of reality. For example: What is a physical object? Are you the same physical object now that you were 10 years ago? What makes the black squiggles you're now reading mean something? Are meanings ideas? Do deep metaphysical statements, such as 'I am the only conscious being in the universe' or 'Everything is fated', really say anything? Do males and females have different ways of knowing? What is time? Do humans have free will? Is cause-and-effect real, or just a way of looking at things? This course presupposes no prior knowledge of philosophy; it is aimed at students from a wide range of backgrounds, as well as philosophy majors.

P: 15 points in PHIL; or B average in 60 points of appropriate courses with approval of the Head of Department

PHIL233-17S2 (C)

Semester 2

PHIL 235 Cyberspace, Cyborgs, and the Meaning of Life

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course investigates a raft of questions - concerning mind, metaphysics, knowledge and human nature - thrown up by the ongoing revolution in information technology. These include: Might I attain immortality by porting myself into cyberspace? Am I already in cyberspace? Is the universe nothing but a computer? Should we fear a forthcoming Age of Robots? Is my iPhone part of my mind? Could a computer ever be programmed to be creative and intelligent, and to equal or exceed the problem solving capacities of the human brain?

P: Any 15 points in Philosophy or Mathematics or Computer Science; or a B average in 60 points of appropriate courses with approval of the Head of Department.

R: PHIL 335, DIGI 202, DIGI 302

EQ: DIGI 202

PHIL235-17S1 (C)

Semester 1

PHIL 236 Ethics

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

In this course, we look at concepts and theories in normative ethics and metaethics. Normative ethics deals with the foundations of moral theory. What determines whether an action is right or wrong, good or bad? What principles should we live by? Utilitarianism, deontology

and virtue ethics provide three influential answers. Part I of the course studies these theories in detail, considering the ideas of Mill, Kant and Aristotle along the way. Metaethics deals with second-order questions about ethical thought and talk. Are there moral facts and moral truths? Could moral judgements be objectively true? What is the relation between moral facts and scientific or natural facts? How, if at all, can we acquire moral knowledge? What role do the emotions play in moral judgement? Part II of the course focuses on these and similar questions.

P: 15 points in PHIL or B average in 60 points of appropriate courses with approval of the Head of Department

R: PHIL 321

PHIL236-1751 (C) Semester 1

PHIL 239 Classics in Political Philosophy
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course is an introduction to the history of political philosophy. It will focus on a number of topics including Machiavelli's *The Prince*, early modern constitutionalism, the invention of the modern state, the theory of sovereignty, political reason, the origins of social science, liberty and utilitarianism. The individual theorists who will be discussed include Bodin, Filmer, Locke, Hume, Burke, Bentham, and Marx.

P: 15 points in PHIL or POLS at 100 level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Department Coordinator.

R: POLS 201, EURA 211

EQ: POLS 201

PHIL 240 Bioethics: Life, Death, and Medicine
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Bioethics is the study of ethical problems in healthcare, medical research, and biotechnology. Bioethical problems arise every day, affecting non-human animals, people, and societies. This course covers a wide range of issues, including: research on human and non-human animals; reproductive technologies, such as surrogacy and genetic testing; and decisions about protecting, killing and letting die, including healthcare, abortion, and euthanasia. The course includes an introduction to ethical values and principles, ways of dealing with moral disagreements, and reflection on what it means for something to be worth moral consideration.

P: 15 points in PHIL or HLTH 101 or HSRV 101 or a B average in 60 points in relevant subjects, (eg BIOL, POLS, ECON, LAWS, CMDS) as approved by the Head of Department.

R: PHIL 324, POLS 225

PHIL240-1752 (C) Semester 2

PHIL 241 Special Topic
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

PHIL 243 The Open Society and Its Enemies
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

An introductory, critical study of the philosophy of Karl Popper and its ramifications.

P: 15 points of PHIL or HAPS, or 30 points in any subject/s.
RP: 15 points of 100-level Philosophy, or 30 points or more of humanities, social science, science, engineering, or commerce studies and an interest in reflective critical debate.

PHIL 249 Environmental Ethics
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Humanity faces threatening environmental problems, not least climate change. Can science, technology and free markets provide the solutions - or must we reconsider our values and priorities? Is nature inherently valuable? What should be protected for future generations? Do we have moral duties to non-human animals, including endangered species? PHIL249 examines recent philosophical responses to these and other questions in environmental ethics. This course is for students in Arts, Science, Engineering, Business and Law; no background in philosophy is required.

P: 15 points in PHIL or 30 points in any subject/s.
RP: 15 points of 100 level Philosophy, or 30 points or more of humanities, social science, science, engineering, economics, or commerce studies and an interest in reflective critical debate.

PHIL249-165U2 (C) Summer (Nov 16)

PHIL 250 Turing: From the Computer Revolution to the Philosophy of AI

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course tells you (nearly) everything you ever wanted to know about Alan Turing, the birth of the computer, and the Philosophy of Artificial Intelligence. It is a problem-based course, equally suitable for Arts, Science, Engineering, and Law students.

P: 15 points in Philosophy, Computer Science, Mathematics, Linguistics, or Psychology; or 30 points in appropriate subjects with approval from the Head of Philosophy.

PHIL250-1752 (C) Semester 2

PHIL 251 The Expression of Meaning in Language

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course provides an introduction to the main semantic phenomena of natural language and to a simple formal analysis, based on first-order logic, of the semantic structure of sentences. Topics will include truth-conditional theories of meaning, modality and possible worlds, predicates and arguments, truth-functional connectives, quantifiers, tense, scopal ambiguity, and the event-based analysis of action sentences.

R: LING 202, LING 218

EQ: LING 218

PHIL 252 Cognitive Science

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

A philosophical introduction to Cognitive Science, including psychological, computational, and biological perspectives.

P: 15 points in PHIL, or 15 points in an appropriate science subject with the approval of the PHIL Programme Coordinator.

R: PHIL 238 (before 2016)

EQ: PHIL 238 (before 2016)

PACE 395 Internship

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships

P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.

EQ: ARTS 395

PACE395-17S1 (C)

Semester 1

PACE395-17A (C)

Starts Anytime

PACE395-17S2 (C)

Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships> for more information.

PHIL 303 Quarks, Quasars and Dinosaurs: The Philosophy of Science

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course examines a number of ground breaking discoveries, breakthroughs and conceptual revolutions in the history of science, with an eye to the lessons they hold about what Science is and how it works. Fundamental questions the course considers are: How do scientists develop theories, test them, and adjudicate between rival explanations of natural phenomena? What is the scientific method? Why does this method yield such uncannily accurate predictions about future events? By what criteria can genuine sciences, like Physics, Chemistry and Biology, be distinguished from pseudosciences like Astrology and Homeopathy? Is Science progressing slowly but steadily towards a grand, unified Theory of Everything, or is the idea of scientific progress just a myth? Do the unobservable entities that scientists postulate - quarks, gluons, and their ilk - really exist, or are they merely predictively useful fictions? Should scientists try to verify their theories, or falsify them? What is scientific objectivity, and is it attainable? The course will be of interest to anyone fascinated by Science, its history, its aims, and its methods. It is intended to be especially valuable to scientists-

in-training, in providing a broad perspective of the philosophical issues that hover over all scientific inquiry.

P: 15 points at 200 level in Philosophy

R: PHIL 203

PHIL303-17S1 (C)

Semester 1

PHIL 305 Paradoxes

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

This course surveys a wide range of paradoxes and bizarre brain-twisters drawn from all corners of philosophy.

P: Any 15 points at 200 level in Philosophy or Mathematics or Computer Science courses as approved by the Head of Department.

R: PHIL 315, PHIL 444

PHIL305-17S2 (C)

Semester 2

PHIL 308 The Brain Gym: An Introduction to Logic

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to logical reasoning, critical analysis, and the art of proof.

P: 15 points at 200 level in Philosophy or Mathematics or Computer Science or Engineering or Linguistics; or with the approval of the Head of Department 15 points in any subject.

R: PHIL 225, PHIL 246, PHIL 346, PHIL 208, MATH 208,

MATH 308

PHIL308-17S1 (C)

Semester 1

PHIL 309 Logic B

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course covers Hilbert-style and natural-deduction style (including sequent calculus) proof systems for propositional logic, and natural-deduction style proof system for predicate logic, both classical and constructive.

P: PHIL 208

R: PHIL 225, PHIL 247, PHIL 347, PHIL 209, MATH 209,

MATH 309

EQ: MATH 309

PHIL 310 History of Philosophy

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

This course introduces you to the philosophy of the early modern period. We shall pay particular attention to the epistemological and metaphysical questions addressed by Descartes in his *Meditations* and by Hume in Book 1 of his *A Treatise of Human Nature*. We also study Hume's moral theory in Bk. III of the *Treatise*, Locke's epistemology and Berkeley's metaphysics. Topics covered include rationalism and empiricism, dreaming, scepticism, proofs of the existence of God, mind-body dualism, idealism, the nature of self, personal identity, causation, reason and the passions. Is knowledge based on reason or experience? Can I be sure that I'm not dreaming? Can I be sure of anything? What, in any case, is this 'I'? What is the relationship between mind and body? What is it to remain the same person over time? Does the external world exist and, if so, what is its nature?

Can 'ought' be derived from 'is'? Is morality based on reason or the passions?

P: 45 points in PHIL, at least 30 at 200 level.

PHIL310-17S2 (C) Semester 2

PHIL 311 Meaning, Mind, and the Nature of Philosophy

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Do we think in words? If I say 'I'm in pain', do you really know what I mean? How can we talk about what doesn't exist - tomorrow, Harry Potter, or the possible world where you win \$1 million on Lotto? Can machines have concepts? Could you have been born in a different hemisphere, with different parents and the opposite sex? Why does every attempt to solve a philosophical problem simply raise more problems, sometimes even worse ones? We look at central philosophical problems through the eyes of some of the greatest and most challenging philosophers of the 20th and 21st centuries.

P: 45 points in PHIL, at least 30 at 200 level.

R: PHIL 464, PHIL 497

PHIL311-17S1 (C) Semester 1

PHIL 312 Reason, Desire and Happiness: Hellenistic Philosophy

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

In ancient Greece and Rome, philosophy was thought to be more than simply a discipline of academic interest. Many philosophers saw themselves as being like physicians. If physicians treat and heal the body, the role of the philosopher is to provide comparable therapy for the soul so that we can live well and flourish. This view was common to Aristotle, the Epicureans, the Sceptics and the Stoics. This course introduces you to this philosophical tradition and to the work of its proponents. Topics covered include the relationship between emotion and reason, the value of true beliefs, the nature of erotic love, the fear of death, the basis of anger and aggression, the value of self-control, and the legitimate tasks and methods of philosophy.

P: 45 points in PHIL and/or CLAS, with at least 30 of those 45 points at 200 level, or with approval of the Head of School.

R: PHIL 212

PHIL312-17S2 (C) Semester 2

PHIL 314 Greek Philosophy

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course will survey the origins of Western philosophy in the ancient world, from the Milesians to the Stoics. We will focus on the emergence of rationality and the development of philosophical themes first articulated by the Presocratics, then in turn, by Plato and Aristotle, and beyond. Emphasis will be placed on the structure of knowledge, the nature of reality, aesthetics, and the contemplation of the good life.

P: 45 points in PHIL, at least 30 at 200 level including PHIL 233 (INCO 219 may be substituted for any course except PHIL 233), and permission of the Head of Department

R: PHIL 224, CLAS 224, CLAS 324

EQ: CLAS 324

PHIL 317 Contemporary Political Philosophy

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The study of politics focuses not only on how the political world operates, but also the normative question of how it ought to operate. Is redistribution of wealth justified? Do people have a right to what they earn in the market? Is equality of opportunity possible? Is it desirable? This course examines theories of distributive justice and their implications for economics and markets. Topics covered include: Utilitarianism; Rawls's theory of justice; Dworkin's equality of resources; Libertarianism; Universal basic income; Market socialism; Citizenship; and culture and politics.

P: PHIL 236 or POLS 201 or PHIL 239 or B average in 45 points above 100 level in relevant subjects (e.g. PHIL, POLS, ECON, MSCI, LAWS, or SOCI) with approval of the Department Coordinator.

R: POLS 301, POLS 351

PHIL 318 Philosophy of Religion: Rationality, Science, and the God Hypothesis

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Why does the universe exist, rather than nothing at all? Does life imply a designer? Can we show by pure logic that a supreme being exists? Is a person a non-physical soul or only a neural net encased in a skull? Can I survive my death or is belief in an afterlife a trick of evolution? Isn't all the suffering in the world evidence against the hypothesis of a benevolent God? Can human beings tell what is morally right and wrong, or do we need a 'God's-eye-view'? Is science compatible with religion? Is there one and only one true religion? What is 'faith' and what is 'reason' - and who decides?

P: 45 points in PHIL, at least 30 at 200 level.

R: RELS 210 and PHIL 229

PHIL318-17S1 (C) Semester 1

PHIL 320 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: 45 points in Philosophy, at least 30 at 200 level, with approval of the Head of Department

R: HLTH 407

PHIL 321 Ethics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course looks at concepts and theories in normative ethics and meta-ethics. Normative ethics deals with the foundations of moral theory. What determines whether an action is right or wrong, good or bad? What principles should we live by? Utilitarianism, deontology and virtue ethics provide three influential answers. Part I of the course studies these theories in detail, considering the ideas of Mill, Kant and Aristotle along the way. Meta-ethics deals with second-order questions about ethical thought and talk. Are there moral facts and moral truths? Could moral judgements be objectively true? What is the relation between moral facts and scientific or natural facts? How, if at all, can we acquire moral knowledge? What role do the

emotions play in moral judgement? Part II of the course focuses on these and similar questions.

P: 45 points in Philosophy, at least 30 at 200 level, with approval of the Head of Department.

R: PHIL 236

PHIL321-1751 (C) Semester 1

PHIL 324 Bioethics: Life, Death, and Medicine

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Bioethics is the study of ethical problems in healthcare, medical research, and biotechnology. Bioethical problems arise every day, affecting non-human animals, people, and societies. This course covers a wide range of issues, including: research on human and non-human animals; reproductive technologies, such as surrogacy and genetic testing; and decisions about protecting, killing and letting die, including healthcare, abortion, and euthanasia. The course includes an introduction to ethical values and principles, ways of dealing with moral disagreements, and reflection on what it means for something to be worth moral consideration.

P: 45 points in Philosophy, at least 30 at 200 level, with approval of the Head of Department.

R: PHIL 240, POLS 225

RP: PHIL 139 or PHIL 236

PHIL324-1752 (C) Semester 2

PHIL 335 Cyberspace, Cyborgs and the Meaning of Life

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course investigates a raft of questions - concerning mind, metaphysics, knowledge and human nature - thrown up by the ongoing revolution in information technology. These include: Might I attain immortality by porting myself into cyberspace? Am I already in cyberspace? Is the universe nothing but a computer? Should we fear a forthcoming Age of Robots? Is my iPhone part of my mind? Could a computer ever be programmed to be creative and intelligent, and to equal or exceed the problem solving capacities of the human brain?

P: 15 Points at 200 level in Philosophy.

R: PHIL 235, DIGI 202, DIGI 302

EQ: DIGI 302

PHIL335-1751 (C) Semester 1

PHIL 343 Landmarks of Analytic Philosophy

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course is about major new discoveries and developments that have occurred in analytic philosophy during recent decades - developments that have forever changed how philosophers will approach major questions in metaphysics, epistemology, the philosophy of mind, and the philosophy of language. Topics covered will vary from year to year depending on student interest, but will typically include Quine's monumentally influential Two Dogma's of Empiricism, Saul Kripke's ground-breaking discoveries in Naming and Necessity, Hillary Putnam's writings about the strange planet of Twin Earth, David Lewis' infamously counterintuitive theory that all coherently imaginable possible worlds exist 'out there' as universes parallel to this

one, a powerful new framework for analysing possibility called 'two dimensional semantics', Thomas Nagel on the subject of the inner lives of bats, Donald Davidson's 'Swampman' thought experiment, and a mythical philosophical figure popularly known as 'Kripkestein'.

P: 45 Points in Philosophy, at least 30 points at 200 level in Philosophy

R: PHIL 493

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

PHIL 431 History of Philosophy

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy

R: HAPS 407

PHIL 433 Ancient Philosophy, Happiness and Desire

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

In ancient Greece, philosophy was thought to be more than simply a discipline of academic interest. Many philosophers saw themselves as analogous to physicians. If physicians treat and heal the body, the role of the philosopher is to provide comparable therapy for the soul in order that we can flourish and live well. This view was common to Aristotle, the Epicureans, the Sceptics and the Stoics. This course is designed to introduce students to this philosophical tradition and to the work of its proponents. Topics covered include the relationship between emotion and reason, the value of true beliefs, the nature of erotic love, the fear of death, the basis of anger and aggression, the value of self-control, and the legitimate tasks and methods of the philosophical enterprise.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy

PHIL 434 Bioethics B

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course will examine bioethics in theory and practice by looking at practical ethics problems facing health care workers and policy-makers. Topics will include consent and competence, privacy and confidentiality, ethics committees, research ethics, emergency situations, and public health and resource allocation.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.

R: HLTH 407, HLTH 434

EQ: HLTH 434

PHIL 439 Formal Logic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.

PHIL 445 Talking Art: Issues in Aesthetics

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course covers a wide range of conceptual problems raised by art - from poetry to painting to cinema to music. It utilises perspectives from a range of disciplines.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

R: ARTH 422

EQ: ARTH 422

PHIL 447 Political Philosophy

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.

R: POLS 410

EQ: POLS 410

PHIL 449 Philosophy of Language

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.

PHIL 456 Philosophy of Science

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.

R: HAPS 401

PHIL 458 Philosophy of Mathematics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.

R: HAPS 410

PHIL 469 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.

R: COMS 408

PHIL 474 Bioethics A

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.

R: HLTH 407, HLTH 433

EQ: HLTH 433

PHIL 475 Special Topic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.

PHIL 480 Research Essay

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.

R: PHIL 481; PHIL 485

PHIL480-17S1 (C)**Semester 1****PHIL480-17W (C)****Whole Year (S1 and S2)****PHIL480-17A (C)****Starts Anytime****PHIL 482 Research Essay A**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.

R: PHIL 481; PHIL 485; PHIL 480

PHIL482-17S2 (C)**Semester 2****PHIL 483 Research Essay B**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.

R: PHIL 481; PHIL 485; PHIL 480

PHIL483-17S1 (C)**Semester 1****PHIL 486 Political Theory: Democracy, Citizenship and Culture**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course will analyse three topics in political philosophy: democracy, citizenship and culture which are useful in gaining a understanding of comparative political science or public policy.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

R: POLS 408

EQ: POLS 408

PHIL 493 Landmarks of Analytic Philosophy

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course is about major new discoveries and developments that have occurred in analytic philosophy during the recent decades - developments that have forever changed how philosophers will approach major questions in metaphysics, epistemology, the philosophy of mind, and the philosophy of language. Topics covered will vary from year to year depending on student interest, but will typically include Quine's monumentally influential Two Dogmas of Empiricism, Saul Kripke's ground-breaking discoveries in Naming and Necessity, Hillary Putnam's writings about the strange planet of Twin Earth, David Lewis' infamously counterintuitive theory that all coherently imaginable possible worlds exist 'out there' as universes parallel to this one, a powerful new framework for analysing possibility called 'two-dimensional semantics', Thomas Nagel on the subject of the inner lives of bats, Donald Davidson's

'Swampman' thought experiment, and a mythical philosophical figure popularly known as 'Kripkenstein'.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department of Philosophy
R: PHIL 343

PHIL 494 Philosophical Logic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
An introduction to central topics in philosophical logic. The course includes an introduction to the work of New Zealand philosopher Arthur Prior.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of the Philosophy Department.
R: PHIL 305

PHIL494-1752 (C) Semester 2

PHIL 495 Political Philosophy

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
This course addresses themes in political philosophy. We discuss diverse questions from both the history of political philosophy and from recent debates.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of the Philosophy Department
PHIL495-1752 (C) Semester 2

PHIL 496 Cognitive Science

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
This course addresses philosophical themes in cognitive science. Cognitive scientists are philosophers, psychologists, neuroscientists, and computer scientists along with researchers from other disciplines. Questions we discuss are drawn from across these diverse areas. The central focus of this course consists of the philosophical concerns and challenges presented by the discoveries and methods of investigation used in cognitive science.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of the Philosophy Department
PHIL496-1751 (C) Semester 1

PHIL 497 Meaning, Mind, and the Nature of Philosophy

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
Do we think in words? If I say, 'I'm in pain', do you really know what I mean? How can we talk about what doesn't exist - tomorrow, Harry Potter, or the possible world where you win \$1 million on Lotto? Can machines have concepts? Could you have been born in a different hemisphere, with different parents and the opposite sex? Why does every attempt to solve a philosophical problem simply raise more problems, sometimes even worse ones? We look at central philosophical problems through the eyes of some of the greatest and most challenging philosophers of the 20th and 21st centuries.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of the Philosophy Department.
R: PHIL 311

PHIL497-1751 (C) Semester 1

PHIL 498 History of Philosophy

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course introduces you to the philosophy of the early modern period. We shall pay particular attention to the epistemological and metaphysical questions addressed by Descartes in his *Meditations* and by Hume in Book 1 of his *A Treatise of Human Nature*. We also study Hume's moral theory, Locke's epistemology and Berkeley's metaphysics. Topics covered include rationalism and empiricism, dreaming, scepticism, proofs of the existence of God, mind-body dualism, idealism, the nature of self, personal identity, causation, reason and the passions. Is knowledge based on reason or experience? Can I be sure that I'm not dreaming? Can I be sure of anything? When, in any case, is the 'I'? What is the relationship between mind and body? What is it to remain the same person over time? Does the external world exist, and, if so, what is it by nature? Can 'ought' be derived from 'is'? Is morality based on reason or the passions?

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of the Philosophy Department.
R: PHIL 310

PHIL498-1752 (C) Semester 2

PHIL 690 MA Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.

PHIL690-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

PHIL 695 MSc Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.

PHIL695-17A (C) Starts Anytime

PHIL 790 Philosophy PhD

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.

PHIL790-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Photography

School of Humanities and Creative Arts

PHOT 201 Photography

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

An introduction to the study of photography with emphasis on the acquisition of skills in relation to a range of

equipment and materials and their development for the exploration of techniques.

P: FIN1103

PHOT201-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

PHOT 211 Photography 2A

45 Points 0.3750 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: With the permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts.

PHOT 212 Photography 2B

45 Points 0.3750 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: PHOT 211

PHOT 301 Photography

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

This course explores photography as a device for communicating information, ideas and personal insights.

P: (1) PHOT 201, (2) 30 points at 100 level in ARTH, and (3) 15 points at 200 level in ARTH.

PHOT301-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

PHOT 311 Photography 3

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: PHOT 212

PHOT 401 Photography

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

The study of conceptual developments and the practice of photography through an approved and supervised programme.

P: PHOT 301

PHOT401-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

PHOT 411 Photography 4

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: PHOT 311

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

PHOT 501 Photography

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

P: (1) FBAH 301, FBAH 402, PHOT 401; (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PHOT501-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

PHOT 550 Photography

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: (1) FBAH 301, FBAH 402, PHOT 401; (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PHOT550-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

PHOT 601 Photography

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PHOT601-17A (C) Starts Anytime

PHOT 602 Photography

60 Points 0.5000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PHOT602-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Physical Education

School of Sport and Physical Education

TEPE 101 Curriculum 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

In this course, students will practically implement effective teaching and learning processes for the Health and Physical Education curriculum, with strategies appropriate for year 7 - 10 learners. (Complements TEPS 141 Professional Studies.)

TEPE 102 Anatomy and Physiology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

In this course, students will explore the human body's structure and functions, and how systems interact and adapt to exercise.

R: SPCO 104

TEPE 105 Social History of Sport and Physical Education

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

An introduction to the history and philosophy of physical education, physical activity and sport, critiquing the development of movement culture with particular reference to New Zealand sport development and physical education. In order to understand the nature and purpose of contemporary movement contexts, this course provides historical and philosophical frameworks.

R: TEPE 204, SPCO 105

TEPE 110 Rock Climbing Contexts and Techniques

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed to provide students with a foundational understanding of outdoor recreation theories, approaches and physiology as each relates to rock climbing participation and performance.

TEPE110-17S1 (C) Semester 1

TEPE 111 Paddle Sport Contexts and Techniques

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Within the context of kayaking and canoeing, this course is designed to provide students with a foundational understanding of outdoor recreation theories, approaches and physiology, as each relates to paddle sport participation and performance.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

RP: Strong outdoor recreation background

TEPE 112 Land Journeys and Ethics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will explore the historical and contemporary contexts of land based journeying. Through the course students will develop practical skills which will form the basis for a series of journeys ranging from urban areas to wilderness. Students will research ecological and cultural relationships with the land and develop a personal land ethic that is informed by the research literature.

TEPE112-1751 (C) Semester 1**TEPE112-1752 (C) Semester 2****TEPP 141 Professional Practice 1**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Practice and observe teaching and learning processes by working in primary and intermediate schools and using the fundamental skills of behaviourism and teacher centered pedagogy.

C: TEPS 141

TEPS 141 Professional Studies 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Through theory, practical application and reflection develop the fundamental skills of beginning physical education teachers.

C: TEPE 101

TEPE 201 Curriculum 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Link theory to practice, and practically apply the concepts of constructivist pedagogy including games approaches to the teaching and learning of physical education.

P: TEPS 141, TEPE 101

C: TEPS 241, TEPP 241

TEPE 202 Biomechanics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Gain knowledge of the mechanical principles governing movement, with application to a range of sporting and other movement contexts. The course will explore biomechanical concepts through both tutorial-based and practical activities, equipping students to analyse and

assess movement from both qualitative and quantitative viewpoints.

P: 45 points in any courses at 100-level or above

R: SPCO 204

TEPE 203 Exercise Physiology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Practical laboratory sessions and seminars help link key concepts of exercise physiology to practice. Undertake fitness assessments and understand the anaerobic and aerobic energy systems, as well as acute and chronic responses to exercise.

P: TEPE 102 OR SPCO 104

R: SPCO 206, SPCO 209, TEPE 103

TEPE 210 Rock Climbing Leadership

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Through this course, students will synthesise and apply research in order to design and implement an experience of roped rock-climbing for a group. Topics addressed include risk management theories, instructional strategies, environmental and cultural aspects of rock-climbing.

P: 1) TEPE 110, or 2) evidence of strong outdoor recreation background and approval from course coordinator

RP: Strong outdoor recreation background

TEPE210-1752 (C) Semester 2**TEPP 241 Professional Practice 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Practice and observe teaching skills in schools, including the application of positive, preventative management strategies. Develop curriculum based episodic lesson plans and explore theoretical positions especially cognitive constructivist approaches to teaching and learning in physical education.

P: TEPP 141 and TEPE 201

C: TEPE 201, TEPS 241

TEPP241-17A (C) Starts Anytime**TEPS 241 Professional Studies 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Understand cognitive constructivist approaches to teaching and learning within diverse secondary school environments and use of positive preventative management strategies to enhance the student learning environment. Examine pedagogical strategies for using Games Approaches within curriculum based lessons.

P: TEPS 141

C: TEPE 201, TEPP 241

TEPE 301 Curriculum 3

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Through movement, deliver the physical education curriculum by practically applying socio-cultural learning theory and using instrumental approaches.

P: TEPE 201.

TEPE301-1751 (C) Semester 1

TEPE 304 Movement Culture Studies

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Gain the knowledge and skills needed to effectively teach sport studies within secondary schools. Critically examine movement culture and study socio-cultural aspects of sport.

P: TEPE 204

TEPE304-1751 (C) Semester 1**TEPE 305 Social Context of Physical Education**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Understand how to create equitable, ethical and socially-just learning environments through pedagogical practices, and critically examine the relationships between physical education, physical activity, sport, culture and education. Explore the dominant hegemonic practices in physical education programmes.

P: TEPE 201

TEPE305-1752 (C) Semester 2**TEPE 309 Applied Exercise Physiology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This course provides students with a comprehensive examination of the interaction between the body's energy systems and its response to training. Students learn to critically analyse current trends in nutritional support and training strategies. Students are required to assess, train, and analyse the performance of a small group of athletes through the duration of the course.

P: 1) TEPE 203, or 2) TEPE 103

R: SPCO 309, TEPE 402

EQ: SPCO 309

TEPE309-1751 (C) Semester 1**TEPP 341 Professional Practice 3**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Experience intensive school based teaching practice and apply socio-cultural learning theory and pedagogies while also integrating the skills and knowledge gained through the other courses.

P: TEPP 241

C: TEPS 341, TEPE 301

TEPP341-17T2 (C) 08 May 2017 - 09 June 2017**TEPP 342 Professional Practice 4**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Observe, plan, teach and assess whole lessons in the senior secondary school. As the placement progresses you take a greater role in planning and teaching a sequence of lessons, ultimately building towards teaching a unit of work with at least one class. You will take an increased responsibility for managing the learning environment including preventative management of students and continue to develop your ability to implement socio-cultural learning theory and pedagogies.

P: TEPP 341

C: TEPS 342

TEPP342-17A (C) Starts Anytime**TEPP342-17T2 (C) 08 May 2017 - 11 June 2017****TEPP 343 Professional Practice 5**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Take responsibility for all aspects of planning, teaching and assessing a unit of work at different class levels and catering for diverse learners. Utilise a range of socio-cultural/critical pedagogies and demonstrate increased responsibility for class management including corrective management of students.

P: TEPP 342 and TEPS 342

C: TEPS 441

R: EDTP 331

TEPP343-17A (C) Starts Anytime**TEPP343-17T3 (C) 21 Aug 2017 - 29 Sep 2017****TEPS 341 Professional Studies 3**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Explore humanist and relational approaches to managing student behaviour, and understand the application of socio-cultural learning theory and pedagogy to facilitate learning.

P: TEPS 241

TEPS341-17X (C) 13 Feb 2017 - 25 June 2017**TEPS 342 Professional Studies 4**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Understand teaching as a profession, by examining senior school curriculum guidelines, content requirements, assessment for learning principles, NCEA assessment procedures, and appropriate teaching and learning methodologies. For the secondary school environment, examine the philosophies and learning theories associated with socio-cultural pedagogies for teaching and learning.

P: TEPS 341

C: TEPP 341, TEPP 342

TEPS342-17YB1 (C) Year B First Half**TEPE 404 Physical Education Futures**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Gain a comprehensive understanding of trends and dilemmas currently influencing physical education. Explore future directions of knowledge and learning and using qualitative research actively engage and critically reflect upon learning for students in diverse physical education settings.

P: TEPE 305

TEPE404-17YB2 (C) Year B Second Half**TEPE 409 Exercise for Health and Performance**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
A cross-disciplinary sport science focus of the role exercise and nutrition has in the spectrum from health to enhanced sport performance. Emphasis is placed upon contemporary sport science developments examined through meta-analysis and critiquing of journal articles. Students also have the opportunity to collect data in an area of interest, which may include exercise prescription for making people faster, stronger, more efficient and less susceptible to injury and illness.

P: TEPE 309

R: TEPE 302

TEPE409-17YB1 (C) Year B First Half

TEPE 499 Honours Project

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Plan and implement your own original physical education related study - working closely with an assigned tutor. (Enrolment into this Honours course is by invitation.)

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

TEPE499-17YC (C) Full Year C**TEPS 441 Professional Studies 5**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Gain a greater understanding of the teaching profession by understanding implications for beginning teachers, and investigate literature and research on contemporary and future directions of education including inclusive and culturally responsive pedagogies. Examine the philosophies and learning theories associated with socio-critical pedagogies.

P: TEPS 342

C: TEPP 342

TEPS441-17YB2 (C) Year B Second Half

Physics

*Department of Physics and Astronomy***PHYS 101 Engineering Physics A: Mechanics, Waves, Electromagnetism and Thermal Physics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is a required course for all Engineering Programmes as well as Physics and Astronomy degrees. PHYS101 builds on NCEA level 3 physics to develop Mechanics, Conservation Laws, Fluids, Waves, Thermal Physics, and Electromagnetism into an essential foundation for science and technology understanding.

P: 1) a) PHYS 111 or NCEA 14 credits (18 credits strongly recommended) at level 3 Physics, and b) MATH 101 or 14 Credits (18 credits strongly recommended) at level 3 Mathematics (including the standards 'Apply differentiation methods in solving problems (91578)' and 'Apply integration methods in solving problems(91579)'), or 2) Cambridge: D at A level or an A at AS level in both Physics and Mathematics, or 3) IB: 4 at HL or 6 at SL in both Physics and Mathematics, or 4) approval of the Head of Department based on alternative prior learning.

R: PHYS 113, PHYS 112

EQ: PHYS 113

PHYS101-17S1 (C) Semester 1**PHYS101-17S2 (C) Semester 2****PHYS 102 Engineering Physics B: Electromagnetism, Modern Physics and 'How Things Work'**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An essential course for students advancing in physical sciences and engineering who need a good understanding of electromagnetism and concepts of modern physics. The first section covers the E&M necessary to understand basic circuit theory, magnetic field concepts and finally applications such as power technology and electronics. The

second section introduces aspects of modern physics such as quantum effects in atoms and materials, radioactivity and nuclear processes. Finally the course finishes with a section titled "How things work - the physics behind modern technology". A series of guest lecturers will elaborate on the physics behind applications such as radar, medical imaging, data storage, lasers, etc.

P: PHYS 101. These prerequisites may be replaced by other background as approved by Head of Department

R: PHYS 114, PHYS 115

EQ: PHYS 114

PHYS102-16SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 16)**PHYS102-17S2 (C) Semester 2****PHYS 109 The Cosmos: Birth and Evolution**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

ASTR109 / PHYS 109 will take you on a grand tour of the universe! We will survey a range of topics in Astronomy, Astrophysics and Cosmology beginning with the denizens of our solar system and expanding outward to visit exotic stars and distant galaxies. During the journey we will learn about how the universe works and will highlight the key discoveries that have led us to this understanding.

R: (1) ASTR 109. (2) Students who have been credited with ASTR 112 cannot subsequently be credited with PHYS 109.

EQ: ASTR 109

PHYS 111 Introductory Physics for Physical Sciences and Engineering

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Classical dynamics, oscillations, temperature and heat, D.C. circuits, geometrical optics and interference, nuclear physics.

R: Students who have been credited with any of PHYS 101, PHYS 102, PHYS 113 or PHYS 114 cannot subsequently be credited with PHYS 111.

PHYS111-17S1 (C) Semester 1**PHYS 203 Relativistic and Quantum Physics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Introduction to relativistic mechanics, including space-time transformations, dynamics and collisions of relativistic particles. Introduction to quantum physics, bringing out its applications, including wave-particle duality, one dimensional barriers and wells, electron spin, electron configuration of atoms, lasers, semiconductors and quantum dots.

P: (1) PHYS 102 or (PHYS 101 and CHEM 211); (2) MATH 102 or EMTH 118. These prerequisites may be replaced by a high level of achievement in level 3 NCEA Physics and Mathematics with Calculus or other background approved by the Head of Department.

R: PHYS 222

RP: MATH 103 or EMTH 119.

PHYS203-17S2 (C) Semester 2

PHYS 205 Waves, Optics and Mechanics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

In this course we study the physics of wave oscillations and their applications in numerous different physical systems. The geometric theory of image formation is developed and applied to various optical instruments. We will study interference and diffraction problems using Fourier techniques. Its use in optical instruments such as diffraction grating spectrometers, interferometers and lasers is highlighted. The course will provide a deeper understanding of mechanics than addressed at 100-level, particularly the motion of rotating bodies and the application of these ideas to real-world systems such as the weather and orbits. This course also contains an introduction to scientific programming and numerical methods using Matlab.

P: (1) PHYS 102; (2) MATH 102 or EMTH 118. These prerequisites may be replaced by a high level of achievement in level 3 NCEA Physics and Mathematics with Calculus or other background approved by the Head of Department.

R: PHYS 201, PHYS 202

RP: (1) MATH 103 or EMTH 119; (2) EMTH 171 or COSC 121.

PHYS205-1751 (C) Semester 1**PHYS 206 Electromagnetism and Materials**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The treatment of electromagnetic forces and potentials in vector form. Development of the fundamental laws of electromagnetism through to the Maxwell equations in integral form. Practical application of electromagnetic theory to various physical situations. Introduction to modern materials starting with their different classifications, their physical structure and their basic electronic properties. Later sections will include discussion of nanomaterials and semiconductors. Frequent reference will be made to the technological relevance of the material as well as the basic physics at its foundation.

P: (1) PHYS 102 or (PHYS 101 + CHEM 211); (2) MATH 102.

These prerequisites may be replaced by a high level of achievement in level 3 NCEA Physics and Mathematics with Calculus or other background approved by the Head of Department.

R: PHYS 202, PHYS 314

RP: MATH 103 or EMTH 119.

PHYS206-1752 (C) Semester 2**PHYS 208 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Admission only by permission of the Head of Department

PHYS208-1751 (C) Semester 1**PHYS 209 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Admission only by permission of the Head of Department

PHYS209-1752 (C) Semester 2**PHYS 285 Technical and Professional Skills for Physicists**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A laboratory based course in experimental techniques, data acquisition and analysis, scientific writing and career skills for second-year physics/astronomy students.

P: (1) PHYS 102; (2) MATH 102 or EMTH 118 (3) MATH 170 or EMTH 171 or COSC 121 or MATH 280 or MATH 282 or another approved course involving programming. These prerequisites may be replaced by a high level of achievement in level 3 NCEA Physics and Mathematics with Calculus or other background approved by the Head of Department.

R: PHYS 281, PHYS 282

RP: MATH 103 or EMTH 119.

PHYS285-1751 (C) Semester 1**PHYS 310 Thermal, Statistical and Particle Physics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Development of statistical mechanics from thermodynamic principals. Entropy interpreted from both the thermodynamic and statistical viewpoint. Applications in nuclear and particle physics including radioactivity.

P: (1) PHYS 203; (2) MATH 103 or EMTH 119.

R: PHYS 204, PHYS 440

RP: MATH 201

PHYS310-1751 (C) Semester 1**PHYS 311 Quantum Mechanics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Development of quantum mechanics from basic postulates, using operator techniques, with application of the formalism to a variety of systems; time-independent perturbation theory.

P: (1) PHYS 203 or (PHYS 206 and CHEM 251); (2) MATH 103 or EMTH 119.

RP: MATH 201 and MATH 203

PHYS311-1751 (C) Semester 1**PHYS 313 Advanced Electromagnetism and Materials**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The development of the Maxwell equations in differential form. The propagation of electromagnetic waves in free space, dielectrics and conducting media, their behaviour at dielectric interfaces and their production from radiating sources. Advanced topics in modern materials science. Development of the electronic theory of solids leading to band-structure calculations and on to band-structure engineering in quantum architectures. Advanced semiconductor physics including devices in modern optoelectronics.

P: (1) PHYS 206; (2) PHYS 203 or CHEM 211; (3) MATH 103 or EMTH 119.

R: PHYS 312, PHYS 314, PHYS 443

RP: MATH 201

PHYS313-1752 (C) Semester 2

PHYS 319 Atmospheric, Oceanic and Climate Dynamics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Principles of the dynamics of a rotating fluid applied to large-scale motion of the Earth's atmosphere, oceans and climate will be detailed. The first portion of the course will focus on atmospheric thermodynamics and large-scale dynamics in the atmosphere. Details of the global energy balance driving the observed general circulation of the atmosphere and the impacts of variations in atmospheric composition (changes in greenhouse gases) and solar irradiance on this energy balance and climate change will be discussed. The latter section of this course will examine ocean dynamics and their linkages to atmospheric circulations, the El Niño Southern oscillation will be used as an example of atmosphere-ocean linkages in this discussion.

P: (1) PHYS 201 or PHYS 205; (2) PHYS 202 or PHYS 203 or PHYS 206 (3) MATH 103 or EMTH 119 or MATH 201.

R: PHYS 316, PHYS 418, PHYS 419
RP: MATH 202

PHYS 323 Laser Physics and Modern Optics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The aim of this course is to discuss the physics of the atom-radiation interaction, optical materials, laser physics as well as quantum and non-linear optics with particular reference to key topical applications such as femtosecond lasers and non-linear spectroscopy.

P: 1) PHYS 203; (2) PHYS 206; (3) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or EMTH 119 or MATH 201.

R: PHYS 413
RP: PHYS 205, MATH 201

Offered in odd-numbered years.

PHYS 326 Classical Mechanics and Symmetry Principles

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The Lagrangian and Hamiltonian formulations of classical mechanics which provide essential preparation for all advanced courses in theoretical physics. Techniques learned have wide use in advanced quantum mechanics, quantum field theory, general relativity, particle physics and statistical mechanics.

P: (1) PHYS 202 or PHYS 205; (2) PHYS 203; (3) MATH 201
RP: MATH 202 and MATH 203

PHYS326-17S1 (C) Semester 1

PHYS 327 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: (1) Subject to approval of the Head of Department; (2) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or equivalent.

PHYS327-17S1 (C) Semester 1

PHYS 329 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: (1) Subject to approval of the Head of Department; (2) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or equivalent.

PHYS329-17S1 (C) Semester 1

PHYS 381 Advanced Experimental Physics and Astronomy

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Execution and write-up of selected laboratory experiments.

P: (1) PHYS 285; (2) 30 points from PHYS 201-206 including either PHYS 202 or PHYS 205; (3) MATH 103 or EMTH 119.

R: ASTR 381
RP: MATH 201
EQ: ASTR 381

PHYS381-17S2 (C) Semester 2

This course is normally taken in Semester 2. Entry for SU2 or S1 will only be granted by the HOD in exceptional circumstances.

PHYS 391 Introductory Physics Research

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

150 hours of research undertaken with the supervision of an active researcher. To be assessed with an oral presentation 20%, and a short written report 80%. This course may be started at any time with the agreement of the HOD. Note that start and end dates may affect entitlement to Studylink support.

P: (1) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or equivalent (2) 44 points from PHYS 200 (3) Entry subject to a supervisor approved by the Head of Department, being available

PHYS391-16SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 16)

PHYS391-17S1 (C) Semester 1

PHYS391-17S2 (C) Semester 2

(1) Cannot be credited to the 56 points at 300 level PHYS required for a PHYS major. (2) Comprises 150 hours Research Practice.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

PHYS 407 Research Tools

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PHYS407-17S1 (C) Semester 1

PHYS407-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

PHYS 411 Advanced Quantum Mechanics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

PHYS411-17S1 (C) Semester 1

PHYS 412 Advanced Condensed Matter Physics
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
PHYS412-17S1 (C) Semester 1

PHYS 413 Laser Physics and Modern Optics
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2017
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
 R: PHYS 323

PHYS 415 General Relativity
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 This course introduces the foundations of general relativity - Einstein's theory of gravitational interactions - with applications. We begin with a physical motivation for general relativity in terms of the equivalence principle and tidal forces. We then develop the mathematical framework of differential geometry needed for working in curved space-time. Equipped with the machinery of connections, covariant derivatives, and the Riemann curvature tensor we will investigate the geodesic equations and Einstein's equations, which describe the dynamic relationship between matter and geometry. Applications will include the determination of orbits near stars and black holes, and the bending of light.
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
PHYS415-17S2 (C) Semester 2

PHYS 416 Quantum Field Theory
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
PHYS416-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

PHYS 419 Atmospheric, Oceanic and Climate Dynamics
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2017
 Principles of the dynamics of a rotating fluid applied to large-scale motion of the Earth's atmosphere, oceans and climate will be detailed. The first portion of the course will focus on atmospheric thermodynamics and large-scale dynamics in the atmosphere. Details of the global energy balance driving the observed general circulation of the atmosphere and the impacts of variations in atmospheric composition (changes in greenhouse gases) and solar irradiance on this energy balance will be discussed. The latter section of this course will examine ocean dynamics and their linkages to atmospheric circulations, the El Niño Southern oscillation will be used as an example of atmosphere-ocean linkages in this discussion.
 P: (1) PHYS 201 or PHYS 202 or PHYS 203; (2) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or EMTH 119 or MATH 201.
 R: PHYS 316, PHYS 418, PHYS 446, PHYS 319
 RP: MATH 202

PHYS 420 Special Topic
 20 Points 0.1670 EFTS
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
PHYS420-17S1 (C) Semester 1

PHYS 421 Special Topic
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
PHYS421-17S1 (C) Semester 1

PHYS 423 Special Topic
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2017
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PHYS 427 Special Topic
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
PHYS427-17S2 (C) Semester 2

PHYS 440 Thermal, Statistical and Particle Physics
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Development of statistical mechanics from thermodynamic principals. Entropy interpreted from both the thermodynamic and statistical viewpoint. Applications in nuclear and particle physics including radioactivity.
 P: (1) PHYS 203; (2) MATH 201.
 R: PHYS 204, PHYS 310
PHYS440-17S1 (C) Semester 1

PHYS 441 Quantum Mechanics
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
PHYS441-17S1 (C) Semester 1

PHYS 443 Advanced Electromagnetism and Materials
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 The development of the Maxwell equations in differential form. The propagation of electromagnetic waves in free space, dielectrics and conducting media, their behaviour at dielectric interfaces and their production from radiating sources. Advanced topics in modern materials science. Development of the electronic theory of solids leading to band-structure calculations and on to band-structure engineering in quantum architectures. Advanced semiconductor physics including devices in modern opto-electronics.
 P: (1) PHYS 203; (2) PHYS 206; (3) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or EMTH 119 or MATH 201.
 R: PHYS 312, PHYS 313, PHYS 314, PHYS 442, PHYS 444
 RP: PHYS 205, MATH 201
PHYS443-17S2 (C) Semester 2

PHYS 456 Classical Mechanics
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
PHYS456-17S1 (C) Semester 1

PHYS 480 Physics Research Project

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An independent research project in Physics for 400-level students

P: Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department

PHYS480-17A (C) Starts Anytime**PHYS480-17S1 (C) Semester 1****PHYS 493 Research Project**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PHYS493-16SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 16)**PHYS493-17S1 (C) Semester 1****PHYS493-17S2 (C) Semester 2****PHYS 495 Introduction to Physics Education Research**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course develops knowledge of research into teaching and learning as applied particularly to first-year level Physics. It reviews modern literature on Physics Education research. Students will combine knowledge gained in this course with their own experience in running tutorials and laboratories to develop plans for improved learning in those areas.

P: Subject to permission of Head of Department.

PHYS495-17S1 (C) Semester 1*Cannot be credited to a postgraduate degree.***PHYS 690 MSc Thesis**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PHYS690-17A (C) Starts Anytime*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***PHYS 790 Physics PhD**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PHYS790-17A (C) Starts Anytime*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

Plant Biology

School of Biological Sciences

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

PBIO 480 Project

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A written report on a research project approved by the Head of School of Biological Sciences. The report must be completed and presented by the due date in the year

in which the student presents the courses selected from BIOL401-493 (refer to degree schedule).

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

PBIO480-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**PBIO 690 MSc Thesis**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

PBIO690-17A (C) Starts Anytime*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***PBIO 790 Plant Biology PhD**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

PBIO790-17A (C) Starts Anytime*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

Political Science and International Relations

School of Language, Social and Political Sciences

POLS 102 Politics: An Introduction

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces the basic tools and techniques used in political science, including essay writing, methods of analysis, and formulation of hypotheses. It also introduces students to a selection of key theories and frameworks. It covers topics such as democracy, authoritarianism, people's power, civil society, conflict, globalisation, and the future of our world. This course will be of great benefit to Political Science majors of all levels and to students who desire a broad-based introduction to the field.

POLS102-16SU2 (D) Summer (Nov 16)**POLS102-17S2 (D) Semester 2****POLS102-17S2 (C) Semester 2****POLS 103 Introduction to New Zealand Politics and Policy**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

How are decisions made in New Zealand? Who has how much power in this process? How can citizens, businesses, iwi, and a diverse range of groups have a say? This course is an introduction to New Zealand politics and public policy. The course examines the core features of New Zealand's political landscape: The constitution, how MMP works, the roles of leaders, cabinet and parliament, and then explores issues that matter to the public, and asks how citizens can participate in politics, what role powerful groups including the media play in decision making and how new, diverse voices can be heard, including your own. The course includes a field day working in local communities learning about leadership and public attitudes.

POLS103-17S1 (C) Semester 1

POLS 104 Introduction to International Relations

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 This course provides a broad introduction to the core issues and theories related to the study of international relations. Students will be introduced to the discipline through a study of key historical events, prominent theories of international relations, and a variety of practical examples.

POLS104-1751 (C) Semester 1

POLS 105 Comparing the Politics of Nations: A Global Introduction

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 This course serves as an introduction to the basics of comparative political studies. It is designed to provide the student with a broad comparative overview of the world's political systems. The main objective is to give students the necessary tools to assess and understand the differences in political culture, political organizations, governmental structures, and political behaviour.

POLS105-1752 (C) Semester 2

POLS 106 Plato to Nato: Introduction to Political Thought

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 What's the right thing for a group of people to do? How does a society know it is well governed? How do you know you are doing the right thing for your country, or your fellow citizens, or how that will impact on your family and friends? Who matters more, your family or your fellow citizens? The written record of the arguments about the best way to answer such questions is over 2000 years old, and this is an introduction to the thinkers that have answered these question and influenced everyone from Plato to Obama, and you. In this course, you will study the evolution of the ideas that form the building blocks of the political and social sciences. The course traverses the political ideas that arose in the Greek and Roman civilisations, the Renaissance, the birth of America, the death of the English and French despotic monarchies, and the great traumas of socialism, Marxism and the political upheavals that followed the wars of the 20th century. We will trace the changes in the fundamental political concepts such as freedom, equality, rights, justice, government, the state, markets, and domination.

R: PHIL 145
 EQ: PHIL 145

POLS106-1752 (C) Semester 2

POLS 137 Computers, Artificial Intelligence, and the Information Society

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2017
 Our art, culture, politics, society, and economy are powered by computing machines. This course will provide a history of computing from the 1930s to the present day, offering students an introduction to the fundamentals of computing technology, the corporations who sell us our devices and software, and moral and ethical issues at the heart of the information society. The course also examines Artificial Intelligence. What is AI and can it be achieved? How could

you tell whether a computer has a mind? Is the human brain in fact a computer?

EQ: PHIL 137

POLS 201 Classic Works in Political Philosophy - Machiavelli to Marx

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course is an introduction to the history of political philosophy. It will focus on a number of topics including Machiavelli's *The Prince*, early modern constitutionalism, the invention of the modern state, the theory of sovereignty, political reason, the origins of social science, liberty and utilitarianism. The individual theorists who will be discussed include Bodin, Filmer, Locke, Hume, Burke, Bentham, and Marx.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department coordinator.

R: PHIL 239, EURA 211

EQ: PHIL 239

POLS 202 International Relations and Humanitarian Ideals

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines the intersection of international relations and humanitarian ideals. It examines debates over the meaning of sovereignty, the role of identity and ethnicity in war, and the impact of human rights in international and global politics. These issues are illustrated via case studies of humanitarian intervention and the war on terror.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department coordinator.

POLS202-1752 (C) Semester 2

POLS 203 World Politics: Islamic Societies

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Consequences of socio-economic and political change in selected Islamic states.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department coordinator.

POLS 205 United States Politics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course focuses on the politics and government of the United States. Topics include civil rights and civil liberties, institutions, Presidential-Congressional relations, the national security establishment (eg, the military and Central Intelligence Agency), and the 2016 Presidential election. We also consider key foreign policy issues such as the U.S.

in the Asia-Pacific region, U.S. - China relations, U.S.- Israel relations, and the global significance of the U.S. economy.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted by the approval of the Department coordinator.

POLS205-1751 (C) Semester 1

POLS 206 Public Policy: An Introduction

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces the concepts of and approaches to studying public policy. Focusing on technology policy areas including health, population, genetic engineering, human reproduction, environmental and information technology, the course examines the interaction of technology, society, and public policy and clarifies the intricacies of the policy process in light of technological change.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level; Or HLTH 101, or HLTH 106 or HSRV 101. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Programme Director.

POLS206-1752 (C) Semester 2

POLS 207 The Politics of Technology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course introduces students to the study of the relationship between technology and politics, particularly democratic politics. It interprets technology broadly to include not only technological objects (such as GM foods, mobile phones or "nano-bots") but also the processes that generate them. Its focus is socio-political analysis; it does not assume or require scientific or technological expertise.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department coordinator.

POLS 208 Party Politics and Elections in Contemporary Democracies

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course is a study of the context and issues of politics and governance of contemporary democracies. Using a comparative analytical approach, the course examines the role of political institutions (formal and informal) and political development on political dynamics, behaviour and participation in these societies.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department coordinator.

POLS 209 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department coordinator.

POLS 210 Democratic Uprisings and Political Participation

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course examines democratic uprisings, with a primary focus on people power uprisings in Southeast Asia and on the recent uprisings in the Middle East, popularly known as the "Arab Spring". It examines the causes of uprisings, the factors that lead to success or failure, and the role of both traditional and social media in the uprisings. It considers when newly created democracies are most likely to succeed and when they are likely to fail. Finally it considers the collapse of newly democratic governments and the rise of large insurgencies in the Middle East. What is ISIS/ISIL/IS/ Islamic State? Where did it come from? What does it mean for the future of politics in the Middle East and for the global community?

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department coordinator.

POLS 211 China from Mao to Now

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course will provide an introduction to the foreign and domestic policy of the People's Republic of China 'from Mao to now' with reference to the comparative situation in Taiwan (Republic of China).

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department coordinator.

POLS211-1751 (C) Semester 1

POLS 212 International Political Economy

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines the politics of global economic relations. It will focus on issues of international trade, the international monetary system, and foreign investment and the relationship of each to both domestic and international politics. Among the specific topics to be discussed are: trade and protectionism, the role and performance of global institutions such as the IMF, World Bank, and WTO, the significance of multinational corporations, efforts at regional economic integration such as the EU and NAFTA, the relationship of the world economy to the economic development of poor countries, the emergence of new economic players such as China and India, and

the relationship between economic strength and political power.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department coordinator.

POLS212-1751 (C) Semester 1

POLS 213 Special Topic: Modern Conflict: Modern Stateless Warfare

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course focuses on insurgent stateless warfare in its guerrilla and terrorist modes and in its nationalist, Maoist and post-Maoist phases of modernisation. Insurgency is compared with states' warfare and with criminality and then insurgents' motive, means and opportunity are analysed from social-science, military and environmental perspectives.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department coordinator.

POLS 214 World Politics: Australia, New Zealand and South Pacific

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

A comparative analysis of the politics of New Zealand, Australia and Pacific Island countries.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department coordinator.

R: PACS 203
EQ: PACS 203

POLS 216 City Politics and Urban Policy in Practice

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This is the century of the city. By 2050, seven in ten people on the planet will be living in an urban area. Many of the rapidly growing cities are larger than small nations. How do cities make decisions? How do citizens in cities effect change? This course examines local and regional community politics in rapidly developing urban areas and struggling regions; in particular the course examines the role and function of local democracy through the lens of public participation in key policy issues. Discussion and analysis considers the role of the public in policy formulation, and implementation at neighbourhood, city and regional level; and the relationship between local and central government and international agencies and considers the changing roles and challenges of local governance. There is a special focus on the politics of disasters and community recovery.

Teaching includes field trips in both Christchurch and Westport field centre.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level, or 120 points from the Bachelor of Engineering (Hons) schedule. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department coordinator.
R: POLS 209

POLS 217 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department coordinator.

POLS 219 Foreign Policy Analysis

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the theory and empirics of foreign policy analysis. The first part of the course addresses some general questions about the subject, such as: what is foreign policy and how do we study it? It then examines key factors and approaches in foreign policy analysis, beginning with traditional rational actor and bureaucratic decision-making approaches, and ending with more recent trans-national perspectives. Case studies are used throughout to demonstrate the strengths and weaknesses of the different theoretical approaches, with the emphasis on foreign policy doctrine and implementation in the United States and New Zealand.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department coordinator.

POLS219-1752 (C) Semester 2

POLS 223 Minorities in Politics and Policy in the Asia Pacific

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course examines how different political systems manage their diverse ethnic communities. It aims to give students a broad overview of how minorities in the Asia Pacific negotiate their identities and political space vis-à-vis the state.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department coordinator.

POLS 224 Democratic and Economic Evolution of Europe

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed to provide sufficient knowledge and understanding of recent economic developments and democratisation processes in Europe as a whole and within

the EU as an institution. It will examine the institutional and policy changes that have happened since the European "reunification" in 1989, but significant attention will be paid to the economic and political history of the continent also.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department Coordinator.

R: EURA 224, EURO 224, EURA 324, EURO 324
EQ: EURA 224

POLS224-16SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 16)

POLS 225 Bioethics: Life, Death, and Medicine
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Bioethics is the study of ethical problems in healthcare, medical research, and biotechnology. Bioethical problems arise every day, affecting non-human animals, people, and societies. This course covers a wide range of issues, including: research on human and non-human animals; reproductive technologies, such as surrogacy and genetic testing; and decisions about protecting, killing and letting die, including healthcare, abortion, and euthanasia. The course includes an introduction to ethical values and principles, ways of dealing with moral disagreements, and reflection on what it means for something to be worth moral consideration.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department Coordinator.

R: PHIL 240, PHIL 324
EQ: PHIL 240

POLS 232 Media and Politics
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course provides an understanding of the role of the media in domestic and international politics. It does this by analysing key theoretical assumptions and debates on the role of media institutions in the struggle for power domestically and internationally.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Department coordinator.

R: COMS 205
EQ: COMS 205

POLS232-17S2 (C) Semester 2

POLS 234 Special Topic: European Foreign and Security Policy in the 21st Century
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course focuses on how the EU and its member states are adapting to an international role in the 21st century. The course will examine the institutions of EU foreign and security policy, the creation of the Common Security and Defence Policy (CSDP) and the increasing number of civilian and military crisis management operations. The course assesses the EU's emergent strategy and strategic

culture and strands of its foreign policy in action. The course concludes with an assessment of institutional changes as a result of the Lisbon Treaty, in particular the creation of the European External Action Service (EEAS) that have further raised expectations as to the EU's external role.

P: Any 15 points at EURO 100-level, OR Any 45 points at 100-level in Arts, Commerce, Law OR Any other 45 points at 100-level with the approval of the Course Coordinator
R: EURA 234, EURO 234
EQ: EURA 234

POLS234-17SU1 (C) Summer (Jan 17)

POLS 258 Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course uses the Treaty of Waitangi to frame examinations of contemporary New Zealand society. We ask questions designed to highlight and emphasise the relevance of the Treaty of Waitangi to everyday New Zealanders. In addition, the course looks at the importance of this document in the maintenance of Crown and Māori relations. Topics covered range from the signing of the Treaty, and historical developments, to the protest movements and activism of the continuing Māori renaissance period, race relations and one law-for-all.

P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: MAOR 219, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, POLS 218, CULT 219

EQ: HIST 268, MAOR 219, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, CULT 219

PACE 395 Internship
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships

P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.

EQ: ARTS 395

PACE395-17S1 (C) Semester 1

PACE395-17A (C) Starts Anytime

PACE395-17S2 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships> for more information.

POLS 301 Contemporary Political Theory
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The study of politics focuses not only on how the political world operates, but also the normative question of how it ought to operate. Is redistribution of wealth justified? Do people have a right to what they earn in the market? Is equality of opportunity possible? Is it desirable? This course examines theories of distributive justice and their implications for economics and markets. Topics covered include: Utilitarianism; Rawls's theory of justice; Dworkin's equality of resources; Libertarianism; Universal basic income; Market socialism; Citizenship; and culture and politics.

P: 15 points at 200 level in POLS or PHIL 236 or PHIL 239. Students without these prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the Programme Director.

R: PHIL 317, POLS 351

EQ: PHIL 317

POLS301-1752 (C) Semester 2

POLS 302 Power
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017
Power is the central concept in Political Science, yet there is little consensus about what it actually means. The course will provide students with the opportunity to focus explicitly on this concept, the controversies surrounding it and why these controversies matter for politics as well as for Political Science. It explicates how and why different conceptions of power underlie different ideological positions, as well as their implications for freedom and autonomy. It explores the relationships among power, resistance and empowerment. The course will make regular use of films and their analysis as a way of elucidating the interplay of different types of power and responses to it.

P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 30 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: POLS 318

POLS 303 Middle East: Selected Topics in Foreign Policy
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017
This course will cover selected topics in foreign policy related to the Middle East

P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 30 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

POLS 304 Environmental Politics and Policy
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course analyses environmental politics, ideas and public policy. Fieldwork is included.

P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 30 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points

in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

POLS304-1751 (C) Semester 1

POLS 305 Political Behaviour: Political Psychology and Culture
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017
This course examines the context and content of the political behaviour of the public and its leaders. It discusses the role and limitations of public opinion in democracies and its measurement and how personality and even biology affects political behaviour. It also introduces concepts from political psychology and political socialization to demonstrate how we come to behave as we do politically.

P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 30 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

POLS 306 The Craft of Political Research and Analysis
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017
This course introduces the 'art' and 'science' of designing and conducting empirical research in political science. The main focus of the course is on "doing" and "producing" political science research. The course will prepare students to be a consumer of political science literature as well as provide them with the fundamentals of scientific research in political science. This course will be valuable preparation for students considering postgraduate studies at the honours level and beyond.

P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 30 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

POLS 307 Policy Issues in Science, Technology and Global Health
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017
This course analyses major political issues and policy challenges in the areas of global health, biomedicine and the life sciences industry. Specific issues will include the politics of infectious diseases, food security, health security, health activism, health diplomacy, and the implications of new technologies for human health, medicine and reproduction. Cases will be drawn from North America, Australasia and Africa.

P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level; Or POLS 206 and one of HLTH 201/202/213. Students without 30 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Director.

POLS 308 International Politics: New Zealand Foreign Policy

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course analyses New Zealand's defence and foreign policy as it enters the century of the Pacific.

P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 30 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: PACS 303

EQ: PACS 303

POLS308-1751 (C) Semester 1

POLS 310 International Politics: Conflict and Conflict Management

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This is an interdisciplinary course concerned with the analysis of social conflict. The course will consider such issues as the origins, incidence and management of conflict in various contexts.

P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 30 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: ILAP 654

POLS 311 Northeast Asia and the Changing Global Order

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

A new global order is arising and Northeast Asia is at the heart of it. How will China's Rise affect global politics? Will the US have to accommodate China's rising military power, or will it confront it? How stable is North Korea? Will energy security bring the countries of Northeast Asia together, or will it set them against each other? This course examines the changing global order, how it is being shaped in Northeast Asia, and the implications of this for New Zealand.

P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 15 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

POLS 312 Politics of Race and Ethnicity

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course will examine controversial political ideologies that invoke ethnicity. These ideologies include Social Darwinism, nationalism, and socio-biology. Some of these ideologies have been associated with extreme racial politics while others, such as J.S. Mill's Nationalism, are compatible with conventional liberal values. This course is primarily designed to be useful to political theory students but it will also be valuable for students from other social and political sciences or from the humanities. The course material will include some 'classic' sources such as writings by J.S. Mill

and Charles Darwin, but will mostly be drawn from current literature.

P: 15 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 15 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: MAOR 324

EQ: MAOR 324

POLS 313 Critical Approaches to International Relations

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course looks closely at a variety of critical perspectives in international relations. Through an examination of liberal, realist, marxist, poststructuralist, and constructivist perspectives, the course shows how critiques emerge in opposition to dominant discourses and theories of international relations. Each critical approach will be introduced and applied to case studies including the war in Iraq, humanitarian intervention, and terrorism. Finally, the course looks at the role of theorists in the practice of international relations in order to demonstrate the ways in which abstract scholarly thought is deeply intertwined with the everyday practice of international politics.

P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 30 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

POLS313-1752 (C) Semester 2

POLS 314 Militaries and Societies

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course covers the development of the modern military and its role in politics and society in a wide range of countries, including European, Asian, American, and Pacific nations. It also examines the authoritarian nature of military regimes and the ways they may collapse or be overthrown by democratic uprisings. The final section of the course is devoted to contemporary issues in civil-military relations, including the possible emergence of a new kind of post-modern military, whether soldiers trained for battle are effective as peace-keepers, with a focus on New Zealand peace-keeping, and the return of mercenary forces.

P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 15 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: ILAP 656, ILAP 688

POLS314-1752 (C) Semester 2

POLS 315 Continuity and Change in the Politics of Contemporary Democracies

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This seminar course is an in-depth comparative analysis of the political processes, behaviour, and institutions in industrial democracies. The course considers the numerous avenues through which citizens influence politics and policy-making and considers the implications of formal institutional structures and informal forms of participation.

In this seminar, we will survey (i) the historical, geographic, and economic context, (ii) institutions and electoral processes, and (iii) recent transformations and future challenges of modern industrial democracies.

P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 30 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

POLS 316 Public Management
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Theories and practice of management and governance in the public sector.

P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 30 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: ACCT 316

POLS 317 International Politics: Peace and Security in International Relations
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

In this course, we will look at the rise of peace studies as a new field of social inquiry. The overall purpose of the course is to search for answers to key questions: 1) Why Violence, and 2) How Peace? Topics covered include social, structural, and psychological theories of violence; the concepts of positive and negative peace; religious and moral dimensions of peace studies; and peace movements in New Zealand and abroad.

P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 30 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: ILAP 657

POLS317-1751 (C) Semester 1

POLS 318 Special Topic
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: MAOR 219 or PHIL 239; or 30 points at 200 level in Political Science and International Relations. Students not meeting the prerequisites, but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Department coordinator.

POLS 319 International Organisations: The United Nations and International Security
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

An advanced undergraduate course examining international security cooperation, with a focus on the United Nations Security Council

P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 15 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

POLS 320 New Zealand Government: politics and policy in the New Zealand state
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

New Zealand is a comparatively small state with one of the oldest constitutions in the world. Given the tremendous changes in New Zealand society, what gives the New Zealand political system its resilience? This course studies the interaction between state and society via the basic instruments of governance in New Zealand, such as the bible of New Zealand government, the Cabinet Manual, the various statutes and conventions that comprise the constitution, and cabinet and central government processes. The course is designed so that such material leaves you able to enter work that involves the New Zealand government (whether in the Beehive, a business, or an NGO) with some knowledge of its operation, informed by the theoretical perspectives of political science.

P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 15 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: POLS 217

POLS 321 Special Topic
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 15 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

POLS 332 Media and Conflict
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The course sets out to provide a critical insight and analysis into the role of media in ancient and contemporary conflicts and wars through a series of in-depth case studies. It provides a comprehensive review of the key concepts and theories on the media's impact on, and role during political conflicts.

P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 30 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: COMS 306

EQ: COMS 306

POLS332-1752 (C) Semester 2

POLS 333 Independent Course of Study
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 30 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

POLS 334 Special Topic: Britain and New Zealand - The Great Unravelling

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The course will explore a discussion of the evolution of recent British politics, drawing analogies in each section with parallel developments and implications for New Zealand to examine all world-wide trends in the evolution of liberal English speaking democracies.

P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 30 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

POLS 358 Kaupapa Māori: Contemporary Issues in Māori and Indigenous Societies

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course will examine in-depth key political, social and cultural issues that impact Māori and Indigenous societies in the context of 'post-colonial' nation states. For example, the course will examine: indigenous people and the law; Treaties; indigenous peoples and the United Nations; and the representation of indigenous people in the media, and other important issues.

P: 15 points at 200 level in POLS or MAOR 219. Students without 15 points at 200 level in POLS, but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to any one POLS course at 300 level with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: MAOR 301, POLS 331, CULT 319

EQ: MAOR 301, CULT 319

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ILAP 614 Principles and Practice of International Relations and Diplomacy

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course offers a blend of theoretical and practical insight into international relations and diplomacy. The first part of the course will provide foundational knowledge of the principles, theories and historical dimensions of foreign policy and diplomacy. The second part of the course will be composed of a series of intensive professional seminars, providing students with detailed practical insights into complex and difficult cases in international relations and diplomacy through the experiences of those involved in them.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

R: POLS 441

ILAP614-17S1 (C)

Semester 1

POLS 440 Principles and Practice of Policy and Governance

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course offers advanced courses in theory and practice of policy making and governance in the not-for-profit, public policy and public and private sectors. The first part of the course will provide foundational knowledge of the principles, theories and historical dimensions of policy analysis and governance. The second part of the course will be composed of a series of intensive professional seminars and case studies, providing students with detailed practical insights into the practical world of giving advice and making decisions while working within the context of a political environment constrained by other institutions, time and resources.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department

POLS440-17S1 (C)

Semester 1

POLS 441 Principles and Practice of International Relations and Diplomacy

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course offers a blend of theoretical and practical insight into international relations and diplomacy. The first part of the course will provide foundational knowledge of the principles, theories and historical dimensions of foreign policy and diplomacy. The second part of the course will be composed of a series of intensive professional seminars, providing students with detailed practical insights into complex and difficult cases in international relations and diplomacy through the experiences of those involved in them.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: ILAP 614

POLS441-17S1 (C)

Semester 1

POLS 442 Policy and Governance in Small States of New Zealand and the Pacific

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course provides an advanced introduction to policy making and governance challenges in small states, with a particular focus on New Zealand and the small states of the Pacific. Students will be introduced to Pacific and New Zealand political economy/development/challenges, building on insights into the cultural capital, opportunities and risks (environmental, social and economic) that these communities face. Through regional case studies of policy development and governance and seminars with practitioners and community leaders, students will also have opportunities to gain experience in locally led problem solving.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

R: POLS 402

POLS442-17S1 (C)

Semester 1

POLS 443 Science, Technology and Environmental Policy

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course focuses on the analysis and evaluation of comparative national policies for science, technology and

engineering. Scientific innovation and investment are crucial to both economic and environmental sustainability, but the dynamics of policy-making in this domain often lead to public mistrust and conflict. Based on the case study method, this course will examine STEP with reference to issues such as: geo-engineering and climate change; energy policy; autonomous machines and the robotic revolution; and advanced biotechnologies for human health and the environment.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
POLS443-17S2 (C) Semester 2

POLS 444 International Human Rights

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 This course examines the growth of the human rights movement over the past 70 years and problems associated with creating a universal set of human rights norms. Topics include cultural relativism vs. universal norms, economic vs. political rights, and individual vs. group rights.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department
 R: POLS 405, DIPL 405, ILAP 662, POLS 420 and DIPL 418 prior to 2014
POLS444-17S2 (C) Semester 2

POLS 445 China's Emergence as a Global Great Power

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 Covering China's international relations, government policy-formation process and contemporary institutions, this course will use an issues-based approach to help students develop an in-depth understanding of Chinese politics - both domestic and foreign - in the current era.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department
 R: POLS 406 and DIPL 406
POLS445-17S1 (C) Semester 1

POLS 446 Political Economy of Development

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 This course examines the historical major economic, political, and social changes in the world economy in general and a comparative case study focus on East and Southern Asia. Discussion includes factors contributing to increases in economics performance, changes in the form of government, technological change (including industrialization), and episodes of integration and disintegration of the global economy. The course will also survey the impact of colonialism and the development of the nation-state and examines the theoretical approaches to economic development and growth.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department
 R: POLS 407, DIPL 407, ILAP 671
POLS446-17S2 (C) Semester 2

POLS 447 Islam and Politics: The Middle East, Southeast Asia, and the World

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 Islam has, since its beginnings been intertwined with politics in a multitude of ways - ways that, since 9/11, often seem dangerous, if we are to believe some politicians and media. If we look more closely, however, we see that political Islam has changed many times over the last century.

The course will cover Islam in both the Middle East and Southeast Asia, from a variety of perspectives.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department
 R: POLS 412
POLS447-17S2 (C) Semester 2

POLS 480 Supervised Research Paper

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 In this course, students explore a research topic of their choice under the supervision of an appropriate staff member, subject to approval by the Programme Director. Students will be required to attend seminars in preparation for their independent research, and will also make presentations of their research during the year. This course is compulsory for all POLS Honours students. Students are recommended to submit some potential research topics to the honours coordinator upon enrolment.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
POLS480-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

POLS 481 Supervised Research Paper A

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 This is part A of the Supervised Research Paper for students beginning their Honours degree in Semester 2.

P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
 R: POLS 480
POLS481-17S2 (C) Semester 2

POLS 482 Supervised Research Paper B

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 This is part B of the Supervised Research Paper for students beginning their Honours degree in Semester 2.

P: POLS 481
 R: POLS 480
POLS482-17S1 (C) Semester 1

POLS 688 Dissertation

60 Points 0.5000 EFTS
 A supervised, independent research project

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
POLS688-17A (C) Starts Anytime

POLS 689 Thesis

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS
 A supervised, independent research thesis.

P: BA in Political Science and International Relations, or closely related major, with an A- (or equivalent) average at 300-level, and with the approval of the Programme Coordinator
POLS689-17A (C) Starts Anytime

POLS 690 MA Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS
 P: Subject to approval of the Department Coordinator.

POLS690-17A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

POLS 790 Political Science PhD

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Department Coordinator.

POLS790-17A (C) Starts Anytime*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Professional and Community Engagement

*School of Humanities and Creative Arts***PACE 195 Professional and Community Engagement: Theory and Practice**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course is designed to provide students with an introduction to critical thinking about the applied nature of their degree and major, and to assist them to develop an awareness of how their studies are engaged with professional and community entities locally and internationally.

PACE195-17S2 (C) Semester 2**PACE 295 Internship**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An opportunity to apply the skills you are acquiring through your academic study to a project designed by a local company or community group in New Zealand, or internationally.

R: ARTS 295

RP: PACE 195 - Professional and Community Engagement

PACE295-17A (C) Starts Anytime**PACE295-17SU1 (C) Summer (Jan 17)****PACE295-17S1 (C) Semester 1****PACE295-17S2 (C) Semester 2****PACE 395 Internship**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out

the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships

P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.

EQ: ARTS 395

PACE395-17S1 (C) Semester 1**PACE395-17A (C) Starts Anytime****PACE395-17S2 (C) Semester 2***Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships> for more information.***PACE 495 Professional and Community Engagement Internship**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A professional internship placement.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

EQ: ARTS 495

PACE495-17A (C) Starts Anytime**PACE495-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****PACE495-17S1 (C) Semester 1****PACE495-17S2 (C) Semester 2**

Professional Accounting

*Executive Development Programmes**Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.***MBAZ 601 Managerial Accounting**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The generation, analysis and interpretation of financial statements as well as the use of financial information for internal and external decision-making.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development

R: MBUS 611, MBAD 601

MBAZ601-17T1 (C) 30 Jan 2017 - 09 Apr 2017**MBAZ601-17T4 (C) 09 Oct 2017 - 10 Dec 2017****MBAZ 602 Business Economics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces and applies economic principles, concepts and ways of thinking. The focus is on using the lens of economics to view the world. By doing this we gain insight and understanding into people, organisations and issues that matter to society.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development

R: MBAD 604, MBUS 614

MBAZ602-17T1 (C) 30 Jan 2017 - 09 Apr 2017**MBAZ602-17T4 (C) 09 Oct 2017 - 10 Dec 2017**

MBAZ 603 Managerial Finance

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The application of financial techniques, tools and principles needed to assess the performance of projects and organisations and consider the economic viability of their ongoing success. A consideration of financial risk management and the process required to minimize such risks in different organisational settings.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development

R: MBUS 621, MBAD 611

MBAZ603-17T2 (C) 24 Apr 2017 - 02 July 2017

MBAZ603-17T4 (C) 09 Oct 2017 - 10 Dec 2017

MBAZ 604 Business Research Methods

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Business research methods including statistical and qualitative approaches are introduced. Students will develop the knowledge and skills required to undertake academic and professional research in the field of business.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development

R: MBUS 642, MBAD 679

MBAZ604-17T2 (C) 24 Apr 2017 - 02 July 2017

MBAZ604-17T3 (C) 17 July 2017 - 24 Sep 2017

MBAZ 605 Business Law

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Covering business law structures and regulations this course provides students with the insight, understanding and practical skills to develop strategic direction and solve business problems while effectively adhering to legal requirements.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development

R: MBUS 634, MBAD 658

MBAZ605-17T1 (C) 30 Jan 2017 - 09 Apr 2017

MBAZ605-17T4 (C) 09 Oct 2017 - 10 Dec 2017

MBAZ 680 Research Project

45 Points 0.3750 EFTS

Provide advanced analytical, theoretical and practically applied business insight and competencies in the areas relevant to the learning objective of the programme.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development

MBAZ680-17A (C) Starts Anytime

MBAZ 681 Internship

45 Points 0.3750 EFTS

Exposure to challenges faced by organisation through experiential learning. This will reinforce and develop knowledge from other MBM or MPA courses by providing students with the opportunity to apply theories to practice. It will also further develop students' communication skills.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development

MBAZ681-17A (C) Starts Anytime

MPAC 601 Professional Accounting Principles

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Examines two main areas of professional accountancy, including double entry bookkeeping and law for professional accountants. The course develops the key principles required for those looking to advance through the MPA qualification.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development

MPAC601-17T1 (C) 30 Jan 2017 - 09 Apr 2017

MPAC 602 Advanced Professional Accounting Principles

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Examines two main areas of advanced professional accountancy, including advanced financial reporting standard analysis and review and financial risk management. The course develops the advanced principles required for those looking to progress through the MPA qualification.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development

MPAC602-17T2 (C) 24 Apr 2017 - 02 July 2017

MPAC 603 Advanced Management Accounting

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

To prepare and critically evaluate management accounting information for planning, budgeting, costing, controlling and decision-making by applying contemporary theory, research and practice.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development

MPAC603-17T1 (C) 30 Jan 2017 - 09 Apr 2017

MPAC603-17T4 (C) 09 Oct 2017 - 10 Dec 2017

MPAC 604 Advanced Financial Accounting

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A consideration of the regulatory environment for financial reporting in New Zealand and internationally, discusses the theoretical and applied principles, current financial reporting standards underlying accounting practice and looks at contemporary developments in financial reporting.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development

MPAC604-17T3 (C) 17 July 2017 - 24 Sep 2017

MPAC 605 Taxation

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Covers concepts of the taxation system and its administration in New Zealand. Creating the ability to critically analyse, manage and apply taxation requirements within a professional accounting career.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development

MPAC605-17T3 (C) 17 July 2017 - 24 Sep 2017

MPAC 606 Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Describe and analyse business management structures, theories and techniques, and provides an insight to the skills required to develop strategic management direction, solve organisational problems and encourage positive growth and productivity.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development

MPAC606-17T2 (C) 24 Apr 2017 - 02 July 2017

MPAC 607 Information Systems

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Reviews and analyses the design of information systems and considers their application for making critical business and accounting decisions.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development

R: MBAD 604, MBUS 614

MPAC607-17T4 (C) 09 Oct 2017 - 10 Dec 2017

MPAC 608 Auditing

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Covering the nature and purpose of auditing and the regulatory and professional environment in which it operates. Developing a critical understanding of the auditing process and selected contemporary research issues in auditing.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development

R: MBAD 604, MBUS 614

MPAC608-17T3 (C) 17 July 2017 - 24 Sep 2017

Psychology

Department of Psychology

PSYC 105 Introductory Psychology - Brain, Behaviour and Cognition

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the brain and its role in thought and behaviour, and to perception, learning and cognition.

R: PSYC 103, PSYC 104

PSYC105-17S1 (C) Semester 1

PSYC 106 Introductory Psychology - Social, Personality and Developmental

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to social psychology, developmental psychology, personality and individual differences, and abnormal psychology.

R: PSYC 103, PSYC 104

PSYC106-17S2 (C) Semester 2

PSYC 206 Research Design and Statistics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the theory and practice of statistics in psychology. For psychological science, statistics is a framework for making rational decisions on the basis

of data. The course will emphasize the concepts of logic underlying statistics, and provide worked-through examples that illustrate those concepts. An important theme is that anyone can learn statistics - no math beyond basic algebra is required. This is a prerequisite to advancing in psychology beyond PSYC 200-level.

P: At least 15 points in 100-level Psychology and at least 45 points overall

PSYC206-17S1 (C) Semester 1

PSYC 207 Developmental Psychology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will examine human development from conception to late adolescence, and will cover neuropsychological, cognitive, biological, behavioural and socio-emotional development. Emphasis will be given to major theoretical influences that have shaped current thinking about child and adolescent development, as well as research methods and techniques that are used to study development. Key developmental issues will be considered in relation to both typical and atypical patterns of development.

P: PSYC 104, or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106

PSYC207-17S2 (C) Semester 2

PSYC 208 Cognition

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is an introductory course in cognitive psychology: the science of how the mind and brain are organised to produce intelligent human thought processes. Topics include visual cognition, attention, memory, problem solving and expertise, reasoning and decision making, and language comprehension.

P: PSYC 104, or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106, or with the approval of the Head of Department, a pass in a professional year of Engineering, or in approved courses in Computer Science, Linguistics, or Philosophy

PSYC208-17S2 (C) Semester 2

PSYC 209 Sensation and Perception

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A broad treatment of human sensation and perception, with the main emphasis on vision, but also including the other senses.

P: PSYC 104, or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106, or with the approval of the Head of Department, a pass in a professional year of Engineering, or in approved courses in Art, Art History, or Computer Science

PSYC209-17S1 (C) Semester 1

PSYC 211 Personality

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides an overview of classic and contemporary theory and research in personality. Approaches to understanding personality will include Freudian and Neo-Freudian perspectives, genetic and evolutionary perspectives, biological perspectives, existential and humanistic perspectives, trait perspectives, and behavioural perspectives. In the laboratory sessions

students will take, analyze, and interpret various personality assessment instruments.

P: PSYC 104, or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106

PSYC211-17S2 (C) Semester 2

PSYC 212 Foundations of Behavioural Neuroscience

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

A first course in Behavioural Neuroscience, the discipline dedicated to the scientific investigation of the neurobiological processes underlying behaviour and mental processes, such as emotion, motivation, attention and consciousness.

P: PSYC 105 and PSYC 106

RP: BIOL 111, and/or BIOL 113, and/or BIOL 116

PSYC 213 Introduction to Social Psychology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed as an introductory overview of classical and contemporary social psychology. Social psychology is the scientific study of how our thoughts, feelings, and behaviours are influenced by the real or imagined presence of others. The lectures provide a broad overview of several key topics in the field including the self, social perception, intergroup relations, attitudes and persuasion, social influence, group processes, close relationships, prosocial behaviour, and aggression. Within each of these topics, we also consider the influence of culture and application to the real world. The course also contains a laboratory component in which students work in small groups conducting social psychology research projects.

P: PSYC 105 and PSYC 106

R: PSYC 332

PSYC213-17S1 (C) Semester 1

PACE 395 Internship

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out

the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships

P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.

EQ: ARTS 395

PACE395-17S1 (C) Semester 1

PACE395-17A (C) Starts Anytime

PACE395-17S2 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships> for more information.

PSYC 333 Biological Psychology

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Neural and biochemical bases of behaviour including topics in behavioural pharmacology, behavioural neuroscience, and neuropsychology. Laboratory classes cover basic brain structure and function.

P: PSYC 206.

RP: 15 further points from PSYC 200/300.

PSYC333-17S1 (C) Semester 1

PSYC 334 Learning and Behaviour Analysis

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course deals with learning and emphasises the way in which events in an individual's environment control his/her behaviour. Laboratory work illustrates selected principles of behaviour control using animal subjects in controlled environments.

P: PSYC 206

PSYC334-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

PSYC 335 Abnormal Psychology

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An introductory course in abnormal psychology covering both the traditional and modern approaches to the field.

P: PSYC 206.

RP: PSYC 207, PSYC 211

PSYC335-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

PSYC 336 Industrial and Organisational Psychology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides an introduction to the field of Industrial Organisational Psychology (I/O Psychology). It will examine the applications of psychological theory and research to the workplace, in particular the contribution of I/O Psychology to enhanced organizational performance and improved employee attitudes. It is a prerequisite for entry into the postgraduate programme in Industrial/Organizational Psychology.

P: PSYC 206.

RP: PSYC 211, 15 further points from PSYC 200

PSYC336-17S1 (C) Semester 1

PSYC 339 Health Psychology and Behaviour Change

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This is an introductory course in health psychology. The focus is on the contributions of behavioural science to the promotion of health and the treatment of illness. Topics covered include determinants of health-related behaviours (e.g. smoking, diet), individual and population approaches to behaviour change, stress and coping, adjustment to illness.

P: PSYC 206

PSYC339-17S1 (C) Semester 1**PSYC 340 Cognitive Psychology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An advanced seminar based course that focuses on current major developments and issues in cognitive psychology.

P: PSYC 208

PSYC340-17S2 (C) Semester 2**PSYC 341 Environmental Psychology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to Environmental Psychology, an integrative area of psychology which places particular emphasis on people-environment interrelationships and transactions, including environment-behaviour relationships, environmental perception and cognition, environmental stress and adaptive responding, cultural values, disaster preparedness and response, conservation behaviour and sustainability initiatives, and the effects of climate, ergonomics and behavioural design.

P: PSYC 206, OR 30 points of 100-level Psychology PLUS 15 points of relevant advanced courses approved by the Head of Department.

RP: Any of BIOL 112, GEOG 106, GEOG 107, GEOG 108

PSYC341-17S2 (C) Semester 2**PSYC 342 Special Topic**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: PSYC 206

PSYC342-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**PSYC 343 Psychology of Adult Development**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

A survey of human development covering adolescence, young adulthood, middle-age, and senescence.

P: EITHER one course from PSYC 206 - PSYC 211: OR PSYC 105 and PSYC 106 PLUS 15 points from a course approved by the Head of Department of Psychology.

PSYC 344 Research Methods

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An advanced survey of research methods, including the design and conduct of research studies and the analysis and reporting of data in Psychology.

P: PSYC 206

PSYC344-17S2 (C) Semester 2**PSYC 346 Judgement and Decision Making**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course covers risky and non-risky decision-making, theories of choice, and the way in which people make biased decisions and use short-cuts to make choices. We shall also examine decision criteria: reinforcement, subjective well-being, the value of life. Application in consumer and investment decisions, choosing between future and present good and self-control, and medical decisions will be a theme throughout.

P: PSYC 206, or equivalent preparation

PSYC346-17S1 (C) Semester 1**PSYC 348 Special Topic: Contemporary Issues in Family Psychology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will explore some contemporary and controversial issues in research and theory in Family Psychology. Topics covered may include matters such as child abuse; discipline and punishment; role of family in adolescent development and socialization; multi-systemic family therapy and other family interventions. The emphasis through will be on recent research and theorizing about the selected topics, on the critical evaluation of research and theory, and on its applications to policies and family therapies.

P: EITHER PSYC 206 or PSYC 207; or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106 plus at least 15 points at 200-level or above in a course approved by the Head of Department of Psychology.

PSYC348-17S2 (C) Semester 2**PSYC 404 Research in Human and Animal Neuropsychology**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The broad multidisciplinary nature of the study of brain and behaviour, including evidence from human and animal work. Aspects of memory and a range of neuropsychological disorders are covered.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PSYC404-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.***PSYC 413 Research and Theory in Developmental Psychology**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The aim of this course is to provide students with an opportunity to develop an advanced understanding of child development research and theory and, in particular, its application to children at risk. Course topics will include: models of child development; risk and resilience; behavioural genetics, developmental neuropsychology; family influences on children's development and selected topics in paediatric psychology.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: CFPY 602, EDEM 662, EDUC 416.

EQ: CFPY 602

PSYC 415 Research in Experimental Analysis of Behaviour

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
Advanced topics in the study of operant behaviour including core material on stimulus and schedule control of behaviour, and animal perception and cognition.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
PSYC415-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

PSYC 416 Cognitive Psychology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
The objectives of this course are to extend the knowledge of cognitive psychology and its content, theory and methods by discussing recent developments, by close study of classic work, and by considering the application of cognitive psychology to topical community issues.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: PHIL 476
PSYC416-17S2 (C) Semester 2

PSYC 428 Forensic Psychology

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
The application of psychology to understanding criminal behaviour and the criminal justice system with particular reference to New Zealand, including theories of crime, the measurement of criminal behaviour, and the role of the psychologist within the justice system.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
PSYC428-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

PSYC 433 Research in Behavioural Pharmacology and Teratology

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
An introduction to the effects of drugs on behaviour (behavioural pharmacology) and brain/behavioural development (behavioural teratology) with a particular focus on drugs and other chemicals that are used to treat psychological disorders and to enhance memory, and drugs that are abused and may lead to dependence.

P: Entry subject to the approval of the Head of Department.
RP: PSYC 333 (or equivalent) is strongly recommended
PSYC433-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

PSYC 434 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2017
Special Topic available for Visiting Academic staff members
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.
RP: A Bachelors degree majoring in psychology and PSYC 339 Health Psychology and Behaviour Changes

PSYC 437 Health Psychology - Theories and Interventions

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
Contemporary research and theory on how people stay healthy, why they become ill, and how they respond to illness. This is an advanced course in health psychology.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
PSYC437-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

PSYC 438 Special Topic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
Direct inquiries to Psychology Postgraduate Coordinator.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
PSYC438-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

PSYC 439 Special Topic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PSYC439-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

PSYC 451 Human Factors - Ergonomics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
An overview of the role of psychology in the field of cognitive ergonomics and human factors.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
EQ: APSY 610
PSYC451-17S2 (C) Semester 2

PSYC 452 Family Psychology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
A comprehensive examination of adult development within a family context.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
PSYC452-17S1 (C) Semester 1
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

PSYC 457 Behavioural Interventions

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Problem-solving interventions across the life-span at the individual, family and community level using behaviour analysis principles.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
PSYC457-17S2 (C) Semester 2

PSYC 458 Research in Visual Attention and Perceptual Neuropsychology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This course is designed to provide a relatively in-depth understanding of current findings in selective areas of visual dynamics and perceptual neuropsychology. The goal is to facilitate students to develop both an understanding of the fields and an interest in pursuing some aspects of them in the future. Topics covered will include visual selection and memory, visual awareness, the representation of object and space, face recognition, and others.

P: Subject to approval by the Head of Department
PSYC458-17S1 (C) Semester 1

PSYC 460 Research Methods in Psychology
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Postgraduate course in statistics and research methods.
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
 R: PSYC 601
 EQ: PSYC 601
PSYC460-17S1 (C) Semester 1

PSYC 463 Neuroscience of Addictive Behaviour
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2017
 Modern neuroscience research has characterised addiction as a disease of the brain. The delineation of brain pathways and molecular mechanisms responsible for compulsive drug abuse and addiction complements the traditional approach to addiction taken in psychology. This course is aimed to (i) helping the students understand the ultimate biological causes of addiction and its associated biobehavioural processes (e.g., conditioning, habit learning, motivation, reward, reinforcement), (ii) become familiar with research in animals models of drug addiction, (iii) encourage learning about the psychopharmacology of different classes of drug, and (iv) integrate research on human abuse and addiction patterns with current knowledge at three levels: neurocircuitry (neuropsychopharmacology), cellular (physiology) and molecular (genetic and molecular substrates).
 P: PSYC 212.
 RP: PSYC 333

PSYC 466 The Psychology of Intergroup Relations
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 To provide students with an advanced overview of theories and empirical research on the social psychology of intergroup relations.
 P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.
 RP: A Bachelors degree majoring in Psychology and PSYC 332 Social Psychology
PSYC466-17S1 (C) Semester 1

PSYC 467 Special Topic: Independent Course of Study
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2017
 Direct enquiries to Psychology Graduate Studies Coordinator.
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PSYC 468 Special Topic
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Information available from HoD / PSYC400 Level Coordinator in Psychology.
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
PSYC468-17S1 (C) Semester 1

PSYC 469 Special Topic
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
PSYC469-17S2 (C) Semester 2

PSYC 470 Research Project
 30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 The Research Project is a compulsory component of the BSc(Hons) degree and may be included as one of the courses for the BA(Hons) degree and PGDipSci and Part I of a Masters degree. The project requires the completion of a research project where the work is performed under the close direction of a designated supervisor. Intending project students may discuss ideas in the first instance with the 400-level Coordinator.
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
PSYC470-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
PSYC470-17CY (C) Cross Year
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

PSYC 471 Special Topic:
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Information available from HoD / PSYC400 Course Coordinator in Psychology
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
PSYC471-17S2 (C) Semester 2

PSYC 472 History of Psychology
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 The course covers the history of psychology and particularly of ideas about psychology, including ideas that originate before the beginnings of scientific psychology in the mid-nineteenth century. The course will include reading some important past work in psychology as well as a very brief introduction to historical methodology.
 P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.
 R: HAPS 418
 EQ: HAPS 418
PSYC472-17S1 (C) Semester 1

PSYC 473 The Individual in the Economy
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 The course examines how psychology may be applied to public sector decision-making, particularly with regard to financial issues. Topics may include decision-making; distributional justice; psychology of money; subjective well-being of society; valuation of government services; psychology of regulation; tax evasion; saving; psychology of unemployment; Why doesn't socialism work (or does it)?
 P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.
 RP: Bachelor's degree
PSYC473-17S2 (C) Semester 2

PSYC 475 Directed Research in Psychology
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 In this course students will work on a research exercise under the close direction and supervision of a staff member. The research undertaken may involve a wide range of activities, e.g., meta-analysis of existing research;

quantitative reviews of the effectiveness of outcome research; analyses of existing data archives; replications; and small-scale data-gathering and analysis projects. Students will be required to prepare a report on their research activity using standard APA style.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

C: PSYC 460, PSYC 461, or PSYC 464

R: PSYC 413; PSYC 415; PSYC 433; PSYC 467; PSYC 470

PSYC475-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

PSYC 476 Controversial Issues in Psychology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Advanced theoretical study of controversial issues in contemporary psychology such as the following: What is wrong with psychology? Can evolutionary theory unify psychology? Does the mind extend beyond the brain? Is intelligence one thing or many?

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

RP: A Bachelors degree in psychology

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

PSYC 477 Special Topic: Mental Health and Food

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

In this course we will introduce the role that food and nutrients play in the expression of mental illness and wellness through discussion of the biological mechanisms, the evidence across the lifespan and the clinical application of this knowledge.

P: Entry subject to the Head of Department approval.

PSYC477-17S1 (C) Semester 1

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

PSYC 601 Research Methods in Psychology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Postgraduate course in statistics and research methods.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: PSYC 460, PSYC 464

PSYC601-17S1 (C) Semester 1

PSYC601-17S2 (C) Semester 2

PSYC 641 Advanced Psychopathology

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course, which is restricted to clinical psychology postgraduate students, is a broad survey of adult and child psychopathology. The focus is on description (including classification, differential diagnosis, epidemiology, etc) etiology, and to some degree assessment. The seminar

forms a building block for the next year's focus on intervention.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PSYC641-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

PSYC 642 Psychometric Assessment Methods

18 Points 0.1500 EFTS

The focus of this course is practical, focusing on interviewing and psychometric assessment methods. The interviewing component of the course will comprise an introduction to the interviewing process in Term 1. Students will then have the opportunity to further develop these skills during the PSYC643 clinic practicum following on from this teaching. Students are expected to be familiar with wide range of psychological/psychiatric disorders, the diagnostic criteria and other significant features associated with the disorder. The objectives of the interview part of the course are for students to develop: 1. An understanding of the interview process and the necessary skills for effective clinical interviewing. 2. An appreciation for safety issues, and be able to complete a suicide and dangerousness risk assessment. 3. Knowledge of assessment needs of specific psychological/psychiatric disorders, and the process of diagnosis through the interview process. The objective of the psychometric part of the course is to provide an introduction to the theory and practice of psychometric assessment in clinical practice. It is intended that as the course proceeds students will become familiar with the more frequently used psychometric tests, be aware of the strengths and deficits of each test, be confident with the choosing of tests for different presenting problems, and competent in the administration, scoring and interpretation of the tests.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PSYC642-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

PSYC 643 Year 1 Practicum

24 Points 0.2000 EFTS

The course objective is to provide the opportunity for students to apply the science and practice of clinical psychology. This will occur within the context of a practicum at the Clinical Training and Research Centre (Department of Psychology) of one day per week in Terms 2-4. The focus for the year 1 practicum is on psychological assessment, with students being given the opportunity to observe and participate in assessment interviews, psychometric assessments and report writing.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PSYC643-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

PSYC 651 Psychotherapeutic Methods

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course, which is restricted to clinical psychology postgraduate students, provides students with a basic understanding of the conceptual foundations of cognitive and behavioural therapies for child, adolescent and adult disorders. To this end, the course will explore the theory,

application and processes of cognitive and behavioural intervention approaches with reference to specific psychological disorders or problematic behaviour patterns, as well as highlight pertinent empirical data on the effectiveness of the various psychological interventions reviewed.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
PSYC651-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

PSYC 653 Year 2 Practicum

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 The course objective is to provide the opportunity for students to apply the science and practice of clinical psychology in the context of practicum placements. The focus for the year 2 practicum is on students gaining further experience with psychological assessment, and gaining some experience with psychological intervention/therapy, with students being given the opportunity to observe and participate in intervention/therapy. Students will participate in two 12-week practicum placements in the community of two days per week in Terms 2-4. Students are also expected to complete a practicum at the Clinical Training and Research Centre (Department of Psychology), comprising one day per week in Term 1 and the completion of one intervention/therapy case during Terms 2-4.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
PSYC653-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

PSYC 654 Comprehensive Exam in Clinical Psychology

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
PSYC654-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

PSYC 661 Advanced Topics in Clinical Psychology 1

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 A survey of advanced topics in clinical psychology that builds upon previous courses in psychopathology, assessment, and intervention. Topics will include: ethics and professional issues, working with specific populations (e.g. psychosis, substance use disorders); and cultural & diversity issues. The course is limited to students admitted into the clinical psychology programme.

P: (1) PSYC 651, PSYC 653, PSYC 654 (2) Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department.
PSYC661-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

PSYC 662 Advanced Topics in Clinical Psychology II

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 Coverage of advanced topics in clinical psychology that builds upon previous courses in psychopathology, assessment, and intervention. Topics will include: advanced cognitive behaviour therapy strategies and techniques, schema therapy, interpersonal therapy, couples and family therapy, dialectical behaviour therapy, and cultural issues

in psychotherapy. Limited to students admitted into the clinical psychology programme.

P: (1) PSYC 651, PSYC 653, PSYC 654 (2) Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department
PSYC662-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

PSYC 670 Internship in Clinical Psychology

60 Points 0.5000 EFTS
 Opportunity for students to apply the science and practice of clinical psychology in a practical setting, the internship year is two full-time half-year clinical placements. Limited to students already admitted to the clinical psychology programme.

P: PSYC 651, PSYC 653, PSYC 654. Entry is subject to Head of Department approval.

C: PSYC 661, PSYC 662.

PSYC670-17A (C) Starts Anytime

PSYC 671 Internship in Clinical Psychology A - Part-time

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 Opportunity for students to apply the science and practice of clinical psychology in a practical setting. The internship year is normally two full-time half-year clinical placements or, with permission of the Clinical Director, two part-time one year clinical placements (PSYC671 and PSYC672). Limited to students already admitted to the clinical psychology programme.

P: (1) PSYC 651, PSYC 653, PSYC 654 (2) Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department

C: PSYC 661, PSYC 662

R: PSYC 670

PSYC671-17A (C) Starts Anytime

PSYC 672 Internship in Clinical Psychology B - Part-time

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 Opportunity for students to apply the science and practice of clinical psychology in a practical setting. The internship year is normally two full-time half-year clinical placements or, with permission of the Clinical Director, two part-time one year clinical placements (PSYC671 and PSYC672). Limited to students already admitted to the clinical psychology programme.

P: PSYC 651, PSYC 653, PSYC 654, PSYC 671

C: PSYC 661, PSYC 662

R: PSYC 670

PSYC672-17A (C) Starts Anytime

PSYC 690 MA Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PSYC690-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

PSYC 695 MSc Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PSYC695-17A (C) Starts Anytime

PSYC 790 Psychology PhD
 120 Points 1.0000 EFTS
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PSYC790-17A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.
**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Religious Studies

College of Arts

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

RELS 690 MA Thesis
 120 Points 1.0000 EFTS
 P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director for Religious Studies.

RELS690-17A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.
Please note: no new enrolments will be accepted after 1 January 2011.

RELS 790 Religious Studies PhD
 120 Points 1.0000 EFTS
 P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director for Religious Studies.

RELS790-17A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.
**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses. Please note: no new enrolments will be accepted after 1 January 2011.*

Russian

School of Language, Social and Political Sciences

RUSS 130 Elementary Russian Language A
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Russian language course for absolute beginners, i.e. students with no knowledge of Russian, based on the communicative approach.

R: RUSS 101
RUSS130-17S1 (C) Semester 1
RUSS130-17S1 (D) Semester 1

RUSS 131 Elementary Russian Language B
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 A Russian language course that follows on from RUSS130, based on the communicative approach.

P: RUSS 130
 R: RUSS 101
RUSS131-17S2 (C) Semester 2
RUSS131-17S2 (D) Semester 2

RUSS 218 The Soviet Experiment and Its Aftermath

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 The emphasis is on Russia's 20th century Communist experience and its many legacies in the fast-changing post-Soviet society. Together we will examine the causes of the Bolshevik Revolution and the greatest social experiment in the history of humankind that followed it. The course will explore the roots of Stalinism, the causes and consequences of Soviet victory over Nazi Germany in World War II, the space race and other Cold War competitions between the superpowers, Gorbachev's reforms and the collapse of the USSR. Was the end of the Communist rule in the Soviet Union predetermined?

P: Either 15 points in RUSS with a B grade or better; or 30 points in RUSS; or a B average in 60 points with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.
 R: RUSS 318, HIST 274, HIST 374, EURA 214
 EQ: HIST 274, EURA 214
RUSS218-17S2 (C) Semester 2

RUSS 230 Intermediate Russian Language A

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 This is the first of two intermediate Russian language courses. It aims at extending vocabulary and grammatical structures to discuss and write about simple topics in Russian culture.

P: RUSS 101, RUSS 131 or placement test
 R: RUSS 201
RUSS230-17S1 (C) Semester 1

RUSS 231 Intermediate Russian Language B

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 This is the second of two intermediate Russian language courses. It extends the reading, writing and discussion skills acquired in RUSS230 and places greater emphasis on conversation skills.

P: RUSS 230 or placement test
 R: RUSS 201
RUSS231-17S2 (C) Semester 2

RUSS 235 Tsardom to Empire: Russian History 1480 to 1917

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 This course explores aspects of social, political, economic, cultural, religious, and intellectual history of Russia prior to 1917, with a particular emphasis on the autocratic tradition as developed from 1480 onwards. The course also investigates the making of the Russian Empire while also examining ways in which political forces unique to Russia

shaped the country's cultural specificity in the European context.

P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points.

R: HIST 138, HIST 235, HIST 335, RUSS 111, RUSS 235, RUSS 335, EURA 235, EURA 335

RP: HIST 136 or HIST 137 or HIST 133

EQ: HIST 235, EURA 235

RUSS235-1751 (C) Semester 1

PACE 395 Internship

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships

P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.

EQ: ARTS 395

PACE395-1751 (C) Semester 1

PACE395-17A (C) Starts Anytime

PACE395-17S2 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships> for more information.

RUSS 318 The Soviet Experiment and Its Aftermath

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The emphasis is on Russia's 20th century Communist experience and its many legacies in the fast-changing post-Soviet society. Together we will examine the causes of the Bolshevik Revolution and the greatest social experiment in the history of humankind that followed it. The course will explore the roots of Stalinism, the causes and consequences of Soviet victory over Nazi Germany in World War II, the space race and other Cold War competitions between the superpowers, Gorbachev's reforms and the collapse of the USSR. Was the end of the Communist rule in the Soviet Union predetermined?

P: 30 points in History, Ancient History or Māori at 200 level.

R: RUSS 218, HIST 274, HIST 374, EURA 214

RP: RUSS 235/HIST 235/EURA 235

EQ: HIST 374

RUSS318-17S2 (C) Semester 2

RUSS 330 Advanced Russian Language A

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This is the first of two advanced Russian language courses. It aims at improving students' all-round knowledge of contemporary Russian language and communication skills.

P: RUSS 201, RUSS 231 or placement test

R: RUSS 301

RUSS330-1751 (C) Semester 1

RUSS 331 Advanced Russian Language B

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This is the second of two advanced Russian language courses. It aims at improving students' all-round knowledge of contemporary Russian language and communication skills. In addition, students' translation skills will be enhanced through work on media sources and fictional texts.

P: RUSS 330 or placement test

R: RUSS 301

RUSS331-17S2 (C) Semester 2

RUSS 335 Tsardom to Empire: Russian History 1480 to 1917

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course explores aspects of social, political, economic, cultural, religious, and intellectual history of Russia prior to 1917, with a particular emphasis on the autocratic tradition as developed from 1480 onwards. The course also investigates the making of the Russian Empire while also examining ways in which political forces unique to Russia shaped the country's cultural specificity in the European context.

P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR.

R: HIST 138, HIST 235, HIST 335, RUSS 111, RUSS 235, RUSS 335, EURA 235, EURA 335

EQ: HIST 335, EURA 335

RUSS335-1751 (C) Semester 1

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

LANC 401 In Other Words What? Theory and Practice of Translation

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An introduction to Translation Studies for students skilled in two or more languages, including aspects of modern theory and practice in the craft of accurate translation.

P: Eligibility for the Honours programme in one of the six languages taught in the School.

LANC401-1751 (C) Semester 1

RUSS 403 Independent Course of Study
 30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
Not offered in 2017
 P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department
 R: RUSS 409

RUSS 406 Special Linguistic Study
 30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
Not offered in 2017
 A study of some aspects of Russian culture and its symbolic language with the help of semiotic theory.
 P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
 R: EURO 411
 EQ: EURO 411

RUSS 409 Russian Language
 30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 A survey course of Russian post-Soviet language, which enhances further some practical skills, such as translation and comprehension. It studies Russian contemporary slang, idiomatic expressions, loan words from English, and contemporary media. A good knowledge of Russian language is essential.
 P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
RUSS409-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

RUSS 412 Nationalism and Ethnic Conflict in the Post-Soviet Space
 30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 Following the ideological bankruptcy of Soviet internationalism, ethnic clashes and tensions have swept across the expanses of the former USSR, fostering new nationalistic discourse and new cultural expressions of ethnic awareness. This course studies the historical and ideological roots and current manifestations of nationalism and ethnic conflict in Russia and the former Soviet republics.
 P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
 R: DIPL 415, EURO 415
 EQ: EURO 420, DIPL 415
RUSS412-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

RUSS 480 Research Essay
 30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 In this course, students explore a research topic of their choice under the supervision of an appropriate staff member, subject to approval by the programme coordinator. This course is compulsory for all Honours students.
 P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator
RUSS480-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

RUSS 481 Study Abroad in Russia
 30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 This course is studied in Russia during Semester One or Semester Two, with supervision from Canterbury. The course content depends on the offerings of the Russian partner university, but must consist of language-focused modules

for RUSS481 and culture-focused modules for RUSS482 approved by the Russian Programme Director.
 P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director
RUSS481-17S1 (C) Semester 1
RUSS481-17S2 (C) Semester 2

RUSS 482 Study Abroad in Russia
 30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 This course is studied in Russia during Semester One or Semester Two, with supervision from Canterbury. The course content depends on the offerings of the Russian partner university, but must consist of language-focused modules for RUSS481 and culture-focused modules for RUSS482 approved by the Russian Programme Director.
 P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director
RUSS482-17S1 (C) Semester 1
RUSS482-17S2 (C) Semester 2

RUSS 690 MA Thesis
 120 Points 1.0000 EFTS
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
RUSS690-17A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

RUSS 790 Russian PhD
 120 Points 1.0000 EFTS
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
RUSS790-17A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.
**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Science and Entrepreneurship

College of Science Office courses

SCIE 303 Internship
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 This course is designed for students wanting to apply the skills that they have learnt during their Science degree to a work-based learning experience. You will gain practical experience working in a science or technology based business or organisation enabling you to gain many useful skills for when you enter the workforce. You will have the opportunity to learn how to be more innovative and entrepreneurial as well as learn some basic business skills. This will ultimately provide you with a competitive

advantage for whatever you choose to do next whether it is to enter the workforce or enter postgraduate study.

P: 105 points, including 45 points at 200-level. Special application and interview, with permission of Internship Manager.

RP: Students should attend UC careers CV writing and interview skills workshop prior to submitting internship application

SCIE303-16SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 16)

SCIE303-17S1 (C) Semester 1

SCIE303-17S2 (C) Semester 2

Physics and Astronomy courses

SCIE 304 Science Communicators

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Do you think you could inspire the next generation of scientists? Do you want to improve your communication skills? Would you like to do something that makes a real difference? This course is for students who are passionate and enthusiastic about communicating their subject. You will be assigned to a local school and work with a teacher mentor in their classroom for 9 weeks. Your ultimate goal will be to create and deliver a lesson(s) or activity for the pupils in your class, leaving a memorable experience for them and hopefully inspiring a new generation of scientists. You will receive an induction into classroom work and have the chance to observe pupils and teachers before getting stuck in. This will be a hands-on course in a real work environment and ideal for anyone considering a possible career in education or science communication. We won't lie - it will be hard work, however, it will also be an experience like no other you will have had at Uni and hopefully a lot of fun! Acceptance by application and selection only.

P: Enrolled on BSc, 60 credits at 200 level in physics or chemistry

Science Education

School of Educational Studies and Leadership

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

SCED 790 Science Education PhD

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

SCED790-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge

School of Biological Sciences

SCIM 101 Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is an integrated multi-disciplinary course between Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies and the College of Science. This course provides a basic understanding of Māori and indigenous peoples' knowledge in such fields as astronomy, physics, conservation biology, aquaculture, resource management and health sciences. The course provides unique perspectives in indigenous knowledge, western science and their overlap. The course will provide an essential background in cultural awareness and its relationship with today's New Zealand scientific community.

R: MAOR 172

EQ: MAOR 172

SCIM101-17S2 (C) Semester 2

Sculpture

School of Humanities and Creative Arts

SCUL 201 Sculpture

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

Projects in selected media. Workshop practice. Materials and Process. Drawing. Full documentation of work and participation in group discussions and crits. required.

P: FINT 103

SCUL201-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

SCUL 211 Sculpture 2A

45 Points 0.3750 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: With the permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts.

SCUL 212 Sculpture 2B

45 Points 0.3750 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: SCUL 211

SCUL 301 Sculpture

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

Development of individual theme. Drawing. Full documentation of work and participation in group discussions and crits. required.

P: (1) SCUL 201, (2) 30 points at 100 level in ARTH, and (3) 15 points at 200 level in ARTH.

SCUL301-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

SCUL 311 Sculpture 3
90 Points 0.7500 EFTS
Not offered in 2017
P: SCUL 212

SCUL 401 Sculpture
90 Points 0.7500 EFTS
Development of individual theme. Drawing. Full documentation of work and participation in group discussion and crits. required.
P: SCUL 301
SCUL401-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

SCUL 411 Sculpture 4
90 Points 0.7500 EFTS
Not offered in 2017
P: SCUL 311

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

SCUL 501 Sculpture
90 Points 0.7500 EFTS
P: (1) FBAS 301 or FBAS 402 or SCUL 401; (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
SCUL501-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

SCUL 550 Research Paper
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
P: (1) FBAS 301 or FBAS 402 or SCUL 401. (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
SCUL550-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

SCUL 601 Sculpture
120 Points 1.0000 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
SCUL601-17A (C) Starts Anytime

SCUL 602 Sculpture
60 Points 0.5000 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
SCUL602-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Social Work

School of Language, Social and Political Sciences

SOWK 101 Introduction to Social Welfare Policy and Human Services
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
An introduction to the provision of welfare in New Zealand, providing students with the opportunity to examine socio-cultural, economic and political factors that have influenced

current welfare policies, practice and services. The first part of the course addresses basic organising concepts of welfare, using historical and contemporary case studies. In the second part, students will be introduced to tools and frameworks that will enable them to develop research skills and critical thinking. Using current case studies of service delivery presented by guest practitioners, contemporary research practices, social worlds/issues and welfare services/responses are analysed.

R: HSRV 101
EQ: HSRV 101
SOWK101-17S1 (C) Semester 1

SOWK 102 Human Services in Aotearoa
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A course that introduces the history, and contemporary organisation, and functions of the social services industry in New Zealand society. Particular emphasis is placed on the development of students' capacities to understand and critically analyse the impact of service delivery on diverse populations.

R: HSRV 102
EQ: HSRV 102
SOWK102-17S2 (C) Semester 2

SOWK 104 Youth Realities
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course introduces students to the diverse realities of youth with a focus on youth in multiple contexts. Students will explore issues that place youth outside the margins of dominant society that often increases the level of prejudice and discrimination against them. Throughout the course students will engage in current debates within five key sections: Transgressing masculinities and femininities; Embodied identity; Youth technologies, spaces and things; Negotiating sexualities; Missing youth rights. Each of these sections will introduce diverse youth perspectives, issues, challenges and debates, and encourages students to critically consider the responses, models, theoretical frameworks used in youth work and human service sectors in general.

R: HSRV 104
EQ: HSRV 104
SOWK104-17S1 (C) Semester 1

SOWK 201 Communication in the Human Services
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides foundation knowledge and skills in interpersonal communication. The context of human communication is considered in terms of the impact of gender, class and culture and how these elements mediate social relationships. The focus of the course is on enhancing communication effectiveness in different organisational contexts. An introduction to korero Māori is integral to the course in terms of the New Zealand context.

P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate

courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

R: HSRV 201

EQ: HSRV 201

SOWK201-1751 (C) Semester 1

SOWK 202 Human Behaviour and Human Systems

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines the applications to human services of primary knowledge about human functioning and social behaviours, drawing on contemporary theories of psychosocial processes. The course explores selected developmental and external challenges facing children and families in New Zealand. The focus of the course is on usual developmental processes and the interface between individual and societal expectations, and implications for social service delivery.

P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

R: HSRV 202

EQ: HSRV 202

SOWK202-1751 (C) Semester 1

SOWK 203 Policy Debates in the Social Services

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines key principles guiding policy on the provision of social services. Trends and debates around the shifting relationship between welfare systems and the state are explored along with factors influencing the delivery of human services in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Students will learn to critically assess the implications of social service delivery for providers and consumers of welfare services, and issues around the impact of inequalities in society.

P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

R: HSRV 203

EQ: HSRV 203

SOWK203-1752 (C) Semester 2

SOWK 301 Foundations of Social Work Practice

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course provides the theoretical and methodological foundation to the programme. A major component is a review and analysis of major theories and models that influence social work practice. Social work process is explored in relation to these theoretical underpinnings. Finally, practice modalities relevant to family, group and community work are considered. These studies will be integrated with methods and analysis from policy, cross-cultural and contextual perspectives.

P: 240 points from the Schedule to the Bachelor of Social Work, including SOWK 201, 202, 203, HSRV 204, HSRV 206, and MAOR 212. Head of Department approval mandatory. C: SOWK 308. For students undertaking part-time study,

SOWK 301, together with SOWK 308, must be completed in the last two years of study.

R: SOWK 514/614

SOWK301-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

SOWK 303 Mental Health

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An examination of the conceptual framework of mental health, mental ill-health and mental illness, and an introduction to the major classifications of mental illness. An analysis of social work's contribution to the field, and study of tested interventions with patients and support systems in mental health settings. Taught by staff with health expertise and practice experience.

P: 240 points from the Schedule to the Bachelor of Social Work, including SOWK 201, 202, 203, HSRV 204, HSRV 206, and MAOR 212.

R: SOWK 632

SOWK303-1751 (C) Semester 1

SOWK 304 Indigenous Practice

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course draws together considerations for effective social work practice in New Zealand's bi-cultural society. It also considers issues of cultural identity, ethnic relations, power and control as the basis for cross-cultural work with ethnic minorities, settler communities and refugees. One or more marae-based hui are a course requirement.

P: 240 points from the Schedule to the Bachelor of Social Work, including SOWK 201, 202, 203, HSRV 204, HSRV 206, and MAOR 212.

R: HSRV 304

SOWK304-1751 (C) Semester 1

SOWK 308 Social Work Principles and Skills

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Interpersonal communication and counselling skills are examined using a social work process framework with an emphasis on cultural and strengths perspectives. Skill development must be demonstrated and a pass obtained to progress to fieldwork placements.

P: 240 points from the Schedule to the Bachelor of Social Work, including SOWK 201, 202, 203, HSRV 204, HSRV 206, and MAOR 212. Head of Department approval mandatory. C: SOWK 301. For students undertaking part time study, SOWK 301 together with SOWK 308, must be completed in the last two years of study.

R: SOWK 515, SOWK 615

SOWK308-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

SOWK 309 Law, Society and International Social Work Practice

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will examine the role of law in our society and the importance of the law for social workers, social work agencies and social work clients. Specific areas of the law that are particularly relevant to social work practitioners will be covered. In addition, wider legal issues will be considered

within the broad parameters of social justice and human rights. There will be a particular focus on the relevance of the Te Tiriti O Waitangi for the social work profession.

P: 240 points from the Schedule to the Bachelor of Social Work, including SOWK 201, 202, 203, HSRV 204, HSRV 206, and MAOR 212.

R: SOWK 517, SOWK 616

SOWK309-1752 (C) Semester 2

SOWK 310 Research Methods in Social Work

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course covers the fundamentals of social research, including: problem formulation; ethical considerations; sampling and measurement; varieties of research methods; data analysis and dissemination and distribution of research knowledge related to the human services. The design of a research project is required as a major exercise.

P: 240 points from either the Social Work Schedule or the Criminal Justice Schedule.

R: HSRV 302; HSRV 305; SOWK 302; SOWK 305

EQ: HSRV 302

SOWK310-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

SOWK 451 Social Work Practice Integration

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An advanced course, integrating social work principles, methods, theory, and practice, using group-based learning.

P: 360 points, including SOWK 301 and SOWK 308

C: SOWK 471

R: SOWK 525

SOWK451-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

SOWK 456 Research Project

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course reviews the fundamentals of social research, including: ethical considerations; sampling and measurement; data analysis and dissemination and distribution of research knowledge related to the human services. The execution of a group research project is required as the major course assessment.

P: 360 points including SOWK 301, SOWK 304, SOWK 308 and SOWK 310

R: SOWK 526; SOWK 670

SOWK456-17S1 (C) Semester 1

SOWK 471 Social Work Practicum 1

45 Points 0.3750 EFTS

Field experience of 60 days in social service agencies under the guidance of accredited fieldwork teachers. Teaching and learning methods seek to facilitate an effective framework for initial practice, in accord with the New Zealand Association of Social Workers competency standards. Students enrolled in SOWK471 must provide attestations as to character and suitability for continuing practice and agree to practice and be bound by the Code of Ethics of the New Zealand Association of Social Workers (Inc.) as well as the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board's Entitlement to registration: Fit and Proper Person Policy. Students enrolled in this course whose

circumstances change in regard to character or suitability must inform their principal lecturer immediately. Changes in circumstances, whether notified by the student or others, may result in the student being required to undergo a re-assessment arranged by the Head of School. Periodic small-group instruction by practice stream teachers.

Accredited fieldwork teachers and individual students on placement are supported by designated course tutors.

P: 360 points including SOWK 301, SOWK 304, SOWK 308 and SOWK 310

C: SOWK 451

R: SOWK 571; SOWK 671

SOWK471-17S1 (C) Semester 1

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

SOWK 472 Social Work Practicum II

45 Points 0.3750 EFTS

Field experience of 60 days in social service agencies under the guidance of accredited fieldwork teachers. Teaching and learning methods seek to facilitate an effective framework for initial practice, in accord with the New Zealand Association of Social Workers competency standards. Students enrolled in SOWK471 must provide attestations as to character and suitability for continuing practice and agree to practise and be bound by the Code of Ethics of the New Zealand Association of Social Workers (Inc.) as well as the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board's Entitlement to registration: Fit and Proper Person Policy. Statement Students enrolled in this course whose circumstances change in regard to character or suitability must inform their principal lecturer immediately. Changes in circumstances, whether notified by the student or others, may result in the student being required to undergo a re-assessment arranged by the Head of School. Periodic small-group instruction by practice stream teachers. Accredited fieldwork teachers and individual students on placement are supported by designated course tutors.

P: SOWK 308, SOWK 471

C: SOWK 451. For students undertaking part-time study, SOWK 451, together with SOWK 471, must be completed in the last two years of study.

SOWK472-17A (C) Starts Anytime

SOWK472-17S2 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

SOWK 480 Research Essay

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

In this course, students explore a research topic of their choice under the supervision of an appropriate staff member, subject to approval by the programme coordinator. This course is compulsory for all Honours students.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

SOWK 611 Human Behaviour and Mental Health

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This course builds on students' foundation knowledge of human behaviour by initially reviewing major theories of human development. Mental health is studied by examining the conceptual frameworks then considering the notions of mental ill-health and mental illness, introducing the major classifications. The topic is explored within the context of a developmental ecological perspective. Teaching methods includes reflective group process and an independent learning project.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: SOWK 303

SOWK611-17S2 (D) Semester 2

SOWK 612 Mana Motuhake, a Bicultural Analysis

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This course provides a critical analysis of culture, diversity and contemporary debates within Aotearoa New Zealand society. There is a focus on racial diversity and the part that the Treaty of Waitangi plays in developing biculturalism as a precursor to multiculturalism.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: SOWK 512

SOWK612-17S1 (D) Semester 1

SOWK 614 Social Work Theory, Research and Practice

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
This course provides the theoretical and methodological foundation to the programme. A major component is a review and analysis of major theories and models that influence social work practice. Social work process is explored in relation to these theoretical underpinnings. Finally, practice modalities relevant to family, group and community work are considered. These studies will be integrated with methods and analysis from policy, cross-cultural and contextual perspectives.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

C: SOWK 615. For students undertaking part-time study, SOWK 614, together with SOWK 615, must be completed in the last two years of study.

R: SOWK 514/301

SOWK614-17W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

SOWK 615 Social Work Principles and Skills

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
The Principles and Skills course integrates the principles of social work with the study of practice and technique. A framework for social work practice is introduced, comprising values, ethics, perspectives, and practices. This framework is

used as the context for the development of skills in relation to practice in individual, family, group, and community development contexts. Skill development and analysis will take place in a series of labs, where practice is considered in relation to context and diversity. The concept of supervision is introduced and applied in these labs.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: SOWK 308; SOWK 515

SOWK615-17W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

SOWK 616 Law, Society and International Social Work Practice

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This course will examine the role of law in our society and the importance of the law for social workers, social work agencies and social work clients. Specific areas of the law that are particularly relevant to social work practitioners will be covered. In addition, wider legal issues will be considered within the broad parameters of social justice and human rights. There will be a particular focus on the relevance of the Te Tiriti O Waitangi for the social work profession.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

R: SOWK 309, SOWK 517

SOWK616-17S2 (D) Semester 2

SOWK 617 Qualitative Research and Programme Evaluation Strategies

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This course introduces students to a range of qualitative research methods emphasising both conceptual appreciation and technical competence. Students are encouraged to think critically in terms of applicability for developing ethical evaluation models within diverse contexts/settings.

R: SOWK 621

EQ: HSRV 421

SOWK617-17S1 (D) Semester 1

SOWK 624 Social Policy Theory and Practice Integration

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This is a two-part course. In part one, policy theory is considered and policy development examined. Particular emphasis is given to a thorough appreciation of key policy concepts and their application in an Aotearoa New Zealand setting. Alongside this, fieldwork practice experiences are critically examined in practice labs, reinforcing the importance of the theory/practice interface and highlighting a practice awareness of diverse client populations. Part two of the course advances this theory/practice mode of learning. Using a policy orientation, particular emphasis is given to the interrelationship of power dynamics, policy development and implementation, as well as exploring strategies for effecting change. Teaching emphasises reflective and reflexive learning strategies as internship

experiences are contemplated and considered in relation to internship experience in an iterative fashion.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
R: SOWK 451, SOWK 625

SOWK624-17W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

SOWK 670 Research Project

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course reviews the fundamentals of social research, including: ethical considerations; sampling and measurement; data analysis and dissemination and distribution of research knowledge related to the human services. The execution of a group research project is required as the major course assessment.

P: SOWK 617
R: SOWK 526; SOWK 456

SOWK670-17S1 (D) Semester 1

SOWK 671 Fieldwork Practicum 1

45 Points 0.3750 EFTS

Placements are supplemented with a series of day-long theory workshops addressing the application in practice of specific theoretical models.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School
C: SOWK 525
R: SOWK 471/571

SOWK671-17A (D) Starts Anytime

SOWK671-17S1 (D) Semester 1

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

SOWK 672 Fieldwork Practicum II

45 Points 0.3750 EFTS

Placements are supplemented with a series of day-long theory workshops addressing the application in practice of specific theoretical models.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School
C: SOWK 625
R: SOWK 472/572

SOWK672-17A (D) Starts Anytime

SOWK672-17S2 (D) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

SOWK 695 Social Work M.S.W. Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

SOWK695-17A (C) Starts Anytime

SOWK 790 Social Work PhD

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

SOWK790-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

Sociology

School of Language, Social and Political Sciences

SOCI 111 Exploring Society

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the major themes in contemporary sociology in a way that is relevant to New Zealand culture and society.

SOCI111-17S1 (C) Semester 1

SOCI 112 Global Society

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Combining sociological theory and concepts with arguments and examples drawn from around the globe, this course conveys the scope and value of sociology for understanding the complex and fast-changing world in which we live.

SOCI112-17S2 (C) Semester 2

SOCI 201 Social Theory for Contemporary Life

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course engages with a range of classical and contemporary social theories dealing with the complexity of the social and everyday life. Even though social theories aim to provide a general interpretation of the social forces that have shaped the modern, contemporary world; we use them every day in informal ways. This course focuses on how social theorists have set out to make sense of the world. Students will be introduced to a selection of theorists and perspectives in an approachable manner and use material that is relevant to our contemporary social world. This course is compulsory for the Sociology major.

P: 15 points of 100 level SOCI with B grade or better; or 30 points of 100 level SOCI; or students without 100 level SOCI but with a B average or better in 60 points in related subjects may enter the course with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: SOCI 301, SOCI 393 (2013).

SOCI201-17S1 (C) Semester 1

SOCI 202 Constructing Bodies

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines a variety of body modification and management practices, such as cosmetic surgery, sexual enhancement technologies and body piercing, and considers the ways in which particular forms of embodiment challenge common understandings about bodies, gender and sexuality.

P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: GEND 102, FMST 102, GEND 112, AMST 113, CULT 112, AMST 142, GEND 201, CULT 207

EQ: GEND 201, CULT 207

SOCI202-17S2 (C) Semester 2

SOCI 209 Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course uses the Treaty of Waitangi to frame examinations of contemporary New Zealand society. We ask questions designed to highlight and emphasise the relevance of the Treaty of Waitangi to everyday New Zealanders. In addition, the course looks at the importance of this document in the maintenance of Crown and Māori relations. Topics covered range from the signing of the Treaty, and historical developments, to the protest movements and activism of the continuing Māori renaissance period, race relations and one law-for-all.

P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREQ, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: HIST 268, MAOR 219, POLS 218, POLS 258, HSRV 207, CULT 219

EQ: HIST 268, MAOR 219, POLS 258, HSRV 207, CULT 219

SOCI209-1752 (C) Semester 2

SOCI 212 Family and Kinship in Comparative Perspective

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course focuses on the importance and nature of family and kinship in the construction and maintenance of social relations by individuals as well as groups, in a variety of ethnographic contexts.

P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: ANTH 312, ANTH 212, GEND 218, GEND 318 and SOCI 312

EQ: ANTH 212, GEND 218

SOCI212-1752 (C) Semester 2

SOCI 216 Special Topic: Communes, Cults, Riots and Revolutions: Collective Behaviour in Modern Society

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Why people behave in a collective fashion is not ways obvious from the outset, often not even to themselves. This course introduces the concept of collective behaviour, looking at what the term covers, what it does not, and how we can begin to make sense of this collectivity. This course will cover the sociological study of cults, communes, riots, protests, gangs, terrorism, revolutionary behaviour, and moral panics, within historical and contemporary contexts.

P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.

SOCI 218 Crime and Justice

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines the development of criminological theory, before moving to consider crime in New Zealand

itself. The final section of the course deals with corrections and the criminal justice system.

P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR LAWS 101; OR LAWS 150/CRJU 101; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department;

R: SOCI 318, CRJU 201

EQ: CRJU 201

SOCI218-1751 (C) Semester 1

SOCI 220 Environment and Society

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course considers the relationship between ecology and environmental sociology, collective dilemmas, energy and society, the environment and politics and some other selected environmental issues.

P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: SOCI 230 (2005), SOCI 320, SOCI 330 (2005)

SOCI220-175U1 (C) Summer (Jan 17)

SOCI 223 Ethnicity and History

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides a critical introduction to the historical and anthropological study of ethnicity, race and migration, with a particular emphasis on New Zealand.

P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: ANTH 223, HIST 283, MAOR 230, PACS 204

EQ: ANTH 223, HIST 283, MAOR 230, PACS 204

SOCI223-1752 (C) Semester 2

SOCI 234 Sociology of Sport: Performances, Markets and Identities

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course explores how sports products and practices are produced, organised, regulated, experienced and interpreted. It examines and compares case studies on sports events, sports leagues, media sports, sports bodies and identities drawn from sports in New Zealand and from around the world including rugby union and league, netball, cricket, soccer, tennis, baseball, snowboarding, skateboarding, bodybuilding, extreme sports.

P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: SOCI 254, SOCI 334, SOCI 354

SOCI 238 Exploring the Past

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course is a 'hands-on' introduction to public history and historical ethnography, taught through a combination of workshops, tutorials and field trips.

P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: ANTH 238, HIST 288

EQ: ANTH 238, HIST 288

SOCI238-1751 (C)**Semester 1****SOCI 243 Sociology of Health and Medicine**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course explores sociological ways of thinking about health and medicine. Focusing on health institutions, people's experiences within the health system, and different ways of constructing health and illness, we will look at inequalities and health, mental health, disabilities, chronic illness, and complementary medicine, amongst other topics. Students will engage in a policy project and will gain a broad understanding of the Aotearoa New Zealand health scene. Students will also have an opportunity to think about health and illness in relation to their own lives.

P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR HLTH 101; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: SOCI 343

SOCI243-1751 (C)**Semester 1****SOCI 244 On Death and Dying: Current Controversies in Thanatology**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

'On Death and Dying' introduces students to this most pervasive yet under-examined aspect of social life. Students will be given the opportunity to explore death, dying and bereavement from a sociological point of view. We will explore the different and complex ways people attend to death through a guided programme that includes a study of the notion of sequestered death, the body in death, the social stratification of death, customary practices past and present including Aotearoa/New Zealand, death and medicine, good death/bad death, near death experiences, ghosts, euthanasia, suicide, the funeral profession, grief and mourning, memento mori, mass death, death and the media/popular culture.

P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: SOCI 344, POLS 404

SOCI 255 Sociology of the City

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course is concerned with the city as it is experienced today: as shifting mixes of public and private spaces in

which disruptions provoke different points of view, multiple memories and complex associations.

P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: SOCI 292, SOCI 392, SOCI 355, CULT 210, CULT 310

EQ: CULT 210

SOCI255-1751 (C)**Semester 1****SOCI 262 Food and Eating**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course explores the food chain, from production, through consumption, to exchange and considers the ways in which food is implicated in the reproduction of, and resistance to, inequalities of class, gender, ethnicity and nationalism.

P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: ANTH 208, ANTH 308, SOCI 362

EQ: ANTH 208

SOCI 263 Sociology of the Everyday World

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces students to a range of issues associated with the sociology of the everyday world. It examines how the elements of everyday life - shopping, credit cards, leisure, the meaning of home, food, relationships with companion animals, and other student selected topics reveal our entanglement with wider social processes. Everyday worlds will also be examined as a nexus for our engagement with contemporary issues ranging from environmental awareness to social justice.

P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: SOCI 278

SOCI263-1752 (C)**Semester 2****SOCI 278 Religion and Society: Why God Won't Die**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course is an introduction to the sociology of religion focused on thinking and rethinking religion & society. Central to the discussion is why god and religion has not disappeared as was predicted in much modern social theory. In considering this question, the course provides a critical discussion of the ways religion, god and religious practices have been thought, dismissed and applied over the past 150 years within the Sociology of Religion.

P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: SOCI 292, SOCI 392 in 2012

SOCI278-1752 (C)**Semester 2**

SOCI 291 Special Topic

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course is concerned with the city as it is experienced today: as shifting mixes of public and private spaces in which disruptions provoke different points of view, multiple memories and complex associations. Topics include the mobile city; mapping the 'authentic' city; the sentient city; the invisible city; the global city; cities as entertainment machines; nature and the city; deterritorialization and the futures of urban public space. Christchurch, as both colonial site of a neo-gothic garden city and re-imagined postcolonial site of disaster, risk and vitality, circulates throughout the course.

P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: SOCI 392

SOCI 293 The History of Gangs in New Zealand

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the sociology of gangs, focusing on the historical development of gangs in New Zealand and the methods which have been taken to control them.

P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR LAWS 101; OR LAWS 150/CRJU 101; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.

SOCI293-1752 (D) Semester 2

SOCI293-1752 (C) Semester 2

PACE 395 Internship

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships

P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.

EQ: ARTS 395

PACE395-1751 (C) Semester 1

PACE395-17A (C) Starts Anytime

PACE395-1752 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships> for more information.

SOCI 344 On Death and Dying: Current Controversies in thanatology

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

'On Death and Dying' introduces students to this most pervasive yet under-examined aspect of social life. Students will be given the opportunity to explore death, dying and bereavement from a sociological point of view. We will explore the different and complex ways people attend to death through a guided programme that includes a study of the notion of sequestered death, the body in death, the social stratification of death, customary practices past and present including Aotearoa/New Zealand, death and medicine, good death/bad death, near death experiences, ghosts, euthanasia, suicide, the funereal profession, grief and mourning, memento mori, mass death, death and the media/popular culture.

P: 30 points of SOCI including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of SOCI or ANTH at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: SOCI 244, POLS 404

SOCI 347 Health, Technologies and Embodiment

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

This course aims to help students understand some of the linkages between health politics and practices, the experience of embodiment and new technologies and various forms of knowledge production. A critical approach is taken to topics such as the politics of obesity, self-management in health, e-health, virtual embodiments, and social movements in health. Students will learn how to do Foucauldian discourse analysis and will also investigate a health or embodiment question of your own choosing.

P: 30 points of SOCI including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of SOCI or ANTH at 200 level; OR 30 points of 200 level HLTH; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the HOD.

R: SOCI 247

SOCI347-1752 (C)

Semester 2

SOCI 355 Sociology of the City

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

This course is concerned with the city as it is experienced today: as shifting mixes of public and private spaces in which disruptions provoke different points of view, multiple memories and complex associations.

P: 30 points of SOCI including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of SOCI or ANTH at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: SOCI 292, SOCI 392, SOCI 255, CULT 210, CULT 310

EQ: CULT 310

SOCI355-1751 (C)

Semester 1

SOCI 358 Prisons and Corrections

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course looks at the evolution of corrections internationally and in New Zealand, and examines a number of contemporary correctional issues.

P: 30 points of SOCI including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of SOCI or ANTH at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department.

SOCI358-1752 (C) Semester 2**SOCI 361 Social Movements**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course explores diverse social movements, asking how we can make sense of them. How do they bring about social change? The course looks at abortion movements, environmental movements, civil rights movements, and many other movements. Collective identity, internet activism, framing, and various theories of social movements are considered. Students will do a presentation on a social movement of their choice.

P: 30 points of SOCI including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of SOCI or ANTH at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: GEND 227, GEND 327, SOCI 261

SOCI361-1751 (C) Semester 1**SOCI 363 Investigating Social Worlds**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course introduces students to a range of methods of sociological inquiry. These include both quantitative and qualitative research methods with a focus on life stories and survey research. The course offers students the opportunity to gain skills as social researchers. These include experience in research ethics, interviewing, analysis and survey design. By the end of the course students will have an understanding of the theoretical, practical and ethical considerations in social research. It is strongly recommended that students majoring in sociology take this course.

P: 30 points of SOCI including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of SOCI or ANTH at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: SOCI 340, SOCI 341

SOCI363-1751 (C) Semester 1**SOCI 368 The Politics of Need: Globalisation, Poverty and Welfare Provision**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An advanced study of globalisation that examines how our new world of risk (including global financial risk) shapes our experiences of wealth, poverty and belonging. As well as using case studies from around the world, it covers groundbreaking theorisations of globalisation and an interrogation of New Zealand's place in a global world.

P: 30 points of SOCI including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of SOCI or ANTH at 200 level; OR 60 points in related

subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: SOCI 268, SOCI 348 (prior to 2006), HSRV 205

SOCI368-1752 (C) Semester 2**SOCI 378 Special Topic**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: 30 points of SOCI including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of SOCI or ANTH at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department.

SOCI 388 Contested Heritage

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course provides students with a hands-on introduction to the study of heritage. We explore ways we might understand and interpret contemporary heritage practices in a range of contexts, including post-earthquake Christchurch.

P: 30 points of SOCI including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of SOCI or ANTH at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: ANTH 388

EQ: ANTH 388

SOCI 392 Special topic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: 30 points of SOCI including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of SOCI or ANTH at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the HOD.

R: SOCI 291

SOCI 404 Sexuality, Gender and Identity

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

We have become a 'sexual story telling culture'. The sociologist Kenneth Plummer wrote this in 1995 to describe a change in late twentieth century western cultures: a shift in sexual storytelling, which had been private, to a proliferation of increasingly public sexual narratives. This trend has only intensified in the past two decades. This course will explore the cultural landscape of contemporary sexual 'story telling' with attention to how this intersects with gender, ethnicity and age.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

SOCI404-1752 (C) Semester 2

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

SOCI 402 Methods and Strategies in Research 30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course centres around the development of research skills by students and a critical understanding of research carried out by others.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

SOCI402-1751 (C) Semester 1

SOCI 410 Multispecies Anthropology: Other Species in Human Life 30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course introduces a new subfield of anthropology concerned with the interconnectedness of humans and other life forms. Recognizing that the human condition cannot be understood in isolation, it considers the meaningful agency of nonhuman others and their entanglement with human lives, landscapes and technologies. The course introduces students to cutting-edge studies of mammalian interspecies intimacies, to intersections with insects, fish, fungi, and microbes, to issues of extinction and invasion, and to the implications of other species for human bodies, economies, foods and technologies.

P: Subject to approval of the programme coordinator

R: ANTH 410, CULT 421

EQ: CULT 421, ANTH 410

SOCI410-1751 (C) Semester 1

SOCI 413 Topics in Ethnicity, Migration and Nationalism 30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course explores ethnicity, race, racism, indigeneity, migration, nationalism and related phenomena in a range of different times and places.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: HSRV 413, MAOR 422

EQ: HSRV 413

SOCI413-1751 (C) Semester 1

SOCI 470 Supervised Research 30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course is intended to allow students to explore a research topic of their choice under the supervision of an appropriate staff member.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

SOCI470-1751 (C) Semester 1

SOCI470-1752 (C) Semester 2

SOCI 690 MA Thesis 120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

SOCI690-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

SOCI 790 Sociology PhD 120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

SOCI790-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Software Engineering

Department of Computer Science and Software Engineering

SENG 199 Software Engineering Workshop Training Course 0 Points 0.0000 EFTS

Compulsory workshop training course for Software Engineering students.

P: Approval into the BE(Hons) Software Engineering.

SENG199-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

SENG 201 Software Engineering I 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will provide students with an introduction to the tools and techniques of software engineering. Topics covered include statically typed programming, object-oriented design, the Unified Modelling Language, collections, and test-driven development.

P: (1) COSC 121; (2) COSC 122; (3) 15 points from Mathematics, Statistics, Engineering Mathematics or MSCI 110. MATH 101 is not acceptable. MATH 120/STAT 101 are strongly recommended.

R: COSC 263, COSC 324

SENG201-17S1 (C) Semester 1

SENG 202 Software Engineering Project Workshop 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The Software Engineering Project Workshop gives students in-depth experience in developing software applications using modern techniques. Participants work either individually or in small groups to develop a medium-complexity application. At the end of this course they will have practised the fundamental skills required to develop software systems using modern tools, practices and development environments.

P: SENG 201 AND Approval into the BE(Hons) Software Engineering programme.

SENG202-17S2 (C) Semester 2

SENG 301 Software Engineering II 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

SENG301 builds on the material introduced in SENG201 (Introduction to Software Engineering) and is intended as a companion course to SENG302 (Software Engineering Group

Project). The focus is on quality and how to model, measure and maintain it as project size and complexity scale up.

P: SENG 201.

R: COSC 314, COSC 324

RP: COSC 110 OR COSC 101, ENCE 260.

SENG301-17S1 (C) Semester 1

SENG 302 Software Engineering Group Project
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The Software Engineering group project gives students in-depth experience in developing software applications in groups. Participants work in groups to develop a complex real application. At the end of this course you will have practiced the skills required to be a Software Engineer in the real world, including gaining the required skills to be able to develop complex applications, dealing with vague (and often conflicting) customer requirements, working under pressure and being a valuable member of a software development team.

P: SENG 201.

C: SENG 301

R: COSC 325, COSC 314

RP: COSC 110 OR COSC 101, ENCE 260, COSC 368, COSC 265.

SENG302-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

SENG 365 Web Computing Architectures

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces the fundamental concepts and techniques for developing applications that are delivered via the world wide web. Students will gain practical experience in developing software using a variety of current web application platforms, and will gain an understanding of the technical details of the underlying frameworks used and their implications when producing complex web-based software systems.

P: COSC 265 or two courses out of (INFO 223, INFO 253, INFO 263).

R: COSC 365

RP: SENG 201 is strongly recommended.

SENG365-17S2 (C) Semester 2

SENG 401 Software Engineering III

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will build on SENG201 and SENG301, deepening study of design and quality assurance in software projects.

P: SENG 301.

R: COSC 427

RP: SENG 302

SENG401-17S1 (C) Semester 1

SENG 402 Software Engineering Research Project

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The Software Engineering Research Project gives students in-depth experience in researching complex, open-ended software engineering problems, and developing and evaluating potential solutions. Participants work individually or in teams to investigate and develop solutions for a complex real-world problem. There may be the opportunity to work on a project in conjunction with industry. At the end of this course you will have practiced

the skills required to develop solutions for complex problems involving the development of substantial software solutions of significant complexity. You will also be comfortable with dealing with vague (and often conflicting) customer requirements, working under pressure and providing technical leadership.

P: SENG 301, SENG 302 AND Approval into the BE(Hons) Software Engineering programme.

SENG402-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

SENG 404 Software requirements and architecture

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course explores software requirements and software architecture in the software development and software product life cycle.

P: (1) SENG 301, or (2) Subject to approval by Head of Department

SENG404-17S1 (C) Semester 1

SENG 440 Special Topic: Topics in Mobile Computing

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course explores topics of mobile computing platforms. It will explore a range of issues, for example user experience (UX) and the importance of asynchronous and event driven software design, and the implications of resource constraints e.g. battery and memory. The course will likely use the Google Android platform as the primary example to demonstrate the topics; and will complement this example with brief consideration of other 'native' platforms (e.g. iOS, WinPhone) and the HTML5 approach (e.g. WebViews, FirefoxOS, and PhoneGap).

P: SENG 301

SENG440-17S1 (C) Semester 1

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

SENG 690 Software ME Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

Software ME Thesis

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

SENG690-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Soil Science

School of Forestry

SOIL 203 Soil Fertility

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Basic soil properties; soil formation and soils in the New Zealand landscape; soil chemical and physical properties which are important to sustainable land use

and environmental protection; assessment of soil nutrient availability, particularly with respect to forests.

P: 30 points from CHEM, GEOL, BIOL, or by approval Chair Forestry Board of Studies
R: SOIL 201

SOIL203-1752 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

Spanish

School of Language, Social and Political Sciences

SPAN 101 Beginners' Spanish A

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introductory language course for students with no previous knowledge of Spanish.

SPAN101-1751 (C) Semester 1

SPAN 102 Beginners' Spanish B

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A language course following on from SPAN 101, for those with limited knowledge of Spanish.

P: SPAN 101 or equivalent

SPAN102-1752 (C) Semester 2

SPAN 201 Intermediate Spanish Language A

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Review of the basic features of Spanish that leads into an intensified examination of more complex structures for both conversational and written Spanish, including a wide range of verb structures.

P: SPAN 102 or a placement test. Note: The minimum language ability required for this course corresponds approximately to Year 12/13 Spanish.

SPAN201-1751 (C) Semester 1

SPAN 202 Intermediate Spanish Language B

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course focuses on developing students' ability to read and write Spanish of a level commensurate with original texts drawn from contemporary cultural and scholarly debates.

P: SPAN 201 or a placement test. Note: This course assumes a relatively high level of proficiency in the Spanish language. Even well prepared high school students should therefore enrol for the prerequisite course SPAN 201 before trying to enter SPAN 202.

SPAN202-1752 (C) Semester 2

SPAN 203 Spanish Conversation and Pronunciation

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Conducted strictly in Spanish, this course will offer students an opportunity to engage in conversation on a number of captivating topics given in a variety of formats with the goal of further developing oral proficiency, improving grammatical accuracy and improving pronunciation. Different types of discourse such as narration, debate, and

dramatic dialogue will be emphasized. At the same time, students will also be exposed to other language skills such as listening, reading and writing.

P: SPAN 201 or equivalent

SPAN203-1752 (C) Semester 2

SPAN 204 Hispanic Culture through Film

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course will provide students with an overview of modern Hispanic culture in the 20th and 21st century through an examination of selected films from Spain and Latin America. Key films will be discussed and analysed from socio-cultural, political, and historical perspectives and in relation to genre and themes such as modernity and identity, exile, the transnational, and the intercultural.

P: Any 45 points.

SPAN 205 Journey through Hispanic Civilisation and Culture

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The goal of this course is to familiarize students with significant people, events, places and cultural practices throughout the Spanish speaking world, from the early days of their civilisations until the present. This course employs a historical approach to study Hispanic civilisation and culture, thus creating an inter-textual dialogue between the past and the present. It has been structured so that the first part of the course will focus on Spanish history and culture and the second part will be devoted to the history and the culture of Latin America; emphasis will be placed throughout the course on their interaction and its consequences. This course does not require any previous knowledge of Spanish as it will be taught in English.

P: Any 45 Points

R: SPAN 111

SPAN205-1751 (C) Semester 1

PACE 395 Internship

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out

the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships

P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.

EQ: ARTS 395

PACE395-17S1 (C) Semester 1

PACE395-17A (C) Starts Anytime

PACE395-17S2 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships> for more information.

SPAN 301 Advanced Spanish A

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The aim of this course is to give students advanced proficiency in Spanish across the four skills (speaking, listening, reading and writing). The course also introduces students to the history and culture of the different Hispanic countries. By the end of this course students will be able to recognise a variety of discourses and idiomatic expressions as well as communicate at an advanced level in Spanish.

P: SPAN 202 or equivalent.

SPAN301-17S1 (C) Semester 1

SPAN 302 Advanced Spanish B

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course is a continuation of SPAN301. Students' linguistic skills will be improved and reinforced through extended readings, written assignments and aural/oral activities in class. Grammar will be taught in a cultural content-based context. By the end of this course, students will have a broader knowledge of Hispanic cultures; students will be able to communicate more effectively (orally and in writing) with native and other competent speakers.

P: SPAN 301

SPAN302-17S2 (C) Semester 2

SPAN 303 Introduction to Hispanic Literature

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The aim of this course is to introduce students to the study of Peninsular and Latin American literature through selected literary works chosen from representative genres (narrative fiction, poetry, and drama). In the process, students will learn the fundamentals of reading, discussing, and writing about literary works while at the same time developing further the four basic language skills in Spanish (reading, writing, speaking, and listening). SPAN303 and SPAN304 are offered in alternate years.

P: SPAN 202 or equivalent

SPAN 304 Introductory Readings in Latin American Literature

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course will introduce students to literary movements and canonical authors in Latin America from pre-Columbian times to the latter part of the twentieth century. All

literary genres will be considered and author biographical information as well as critical theory will come into play. Readings will be in Spanish. SPAN303 and SPAN304 are offered in alternate years.

P: SPAN 202 or equivalent

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

LANC 401 In Other Words What? Theory and Practice of Translation

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An introduction to Translation Studies for students skilled in two or more languages, including aspects of modern theory and practice in the craft of accurate translation.

P: Eligibility for the Honours programme in one of the six languages taught in the School.

LANC401-17S1 (C) Semester 1

SPAN 401 Latin American Narratives: Journey Through the Labyrinth

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course examines in-depth key fictional writings of 20th century Latin American literature, providing insight into the ideas that have shaped that part of the world.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. Note: No knowledge of the Spanish language is required.

SPAN401-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

SPAN 404 Readings in Hispanic History

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The purpose of this course is to explore Spanish recent history by questioning the evolving framework of rationality from which many of the ideas, beliefs, and identity in Spain have been and are being shaped. It introduces these three elements as central to the analysis and understanding of socio-political developments and cultural production.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. Note: No knowledge of the Spanish language is required.

SPAN 405 Translation Studies: Focus on Spanish

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This is a language specific translation course whose aim is to provide students with a solid understanding of the main issues involved in Translation Studies. This course will have both theoretical and practical components, with an emphasis on the connections between translation theory and practice. It will introduce students to the main grammatical and translation-related concepts and strategies necessary to achieve equivalence effects between source and target language. This will be achieved by concentrating

on those areas in the relationship between English and Spanish which are characterized by non-equivalence.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. Note: Advanced knowledge of Spanish language is required.
RP: BA and demonstrable knowledge of Spanish
SPAN405-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

SPAN 411 Research Essay

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

In this course, students study a research topic of their choice under the supervision of an appropriate staff member, subject to approval by the programme coordinator. This course is compulsory for all Spanish honors students.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

SPAN411-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

SPAN 412 Advanced Spanish Language

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This full-year course is designed to place students' practical knowledge of Spanish within a broader, and scientific framework. Students will be introduced to a variety of linguistic and sociolinguistic topics including a general overview of the history and formation of the language, the sound system, morphology, syntax, varieties of Peninsular and Latin American Spanish, writing styles and register, and idiomatic expressions. The content of this course is designed to engage students to reflect on the use and formation of the Spanish language from a theoretical and a practical approach so that they can develop critical skills and do further research while they master their communicative and writing proficiency.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. Note: Advanced knowledge of the Spanish language is required.

SPAN 690 MA Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

SPAN690-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

SPAN 790 Spanish PhD

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

SPAN790-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Speech and Language Pathology

Refer to Communication Disorders on page 521.

Sport Coaching

School of Sport and Physical Education

SPCO 101 Introduction to Sport Coaching

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces students to the contemporary practice of coaching and recent developments in research and practice in the field. It encourages open attitudes to innovations in coaching and the need for informed reflective practice. Students are encouraged to reflect upon their existing beliefs about coaching and how they dispose them toward recent developments in the field and the growing influence of research on practice. Students will gain knowledge and understanding about relevant aspects of human development and pedagogy with a focus on how to coach for learning rather than what to coach. They will be exposed to the idea of a spectrum of coaching styles from direct instruction to problem solving approaches and how the particular sporting context and sport affects decisions about which approach to take. It involves reflecting upon first hand experience as learners and coaches informed by relevant literature.

SPCO101-17S1 (D) Semester 1

SPCO101-17S1 (C) Semester 1

SPCO 102 Theoretical Foundations of Coaching and Teaching

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces students to the philosophical assumptions, learning theory and theories of communication that underpin coaching practice. Understanding the philosophical assumptions, theories of human learning and of communication that coaching sits upon provides important foundational knowledge that coaches can draw upon to make important decisions about coaching at any level. The course includes participating in practical sessions across a range of sports that students will reflect upon and draw upon relevant literature to develop into well informed, inquisitive and reflective coaches.

SPCO102-17S2 (C) Semester 2

SPCO102-17S2 (D) Semester 2

SPCO 103 Sport Psychology 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will provide an introduction to basic sport psychology theories and techniques used for maximising performance and satisfaction in sport and physical activity. It will allow students to apply appropriate sport psychology techniques and examine the implications of these for sport coaches and the sporting environment.

SPCO103-17S2 (C) Semester 2

SPCO103-17S2 (D) Semester 2

SPCO 104 Anatomy and Physiology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

In this course, students will explore the human body's structure and functions, and how systems interact and adapt to exercise.

R: TEPE 102

SPCO104-17S2 (C) Semester 2

SPCO104-17S2 (D) Semester 2

SPCO 105 Social History of Sport and Physical Education

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the history and philosophy of physical education, physical activity and sport, critiquing the development of movement culture with particular reference to New Zealand sport development and physical education. In order to understand the nature and purpose of contemporary movement contexts, this course provides historical and philosophical frameworks.

R: TEPE 204, TEPE 105

SPCO105-17S1 (C) Semester 1

SPCO105-17S1 (D) Semester 1

SPCO 107 Sport Nutrition

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides an understanding of nutritional principles for healthy living and maintaining and improving sporting performance. The course will identify recommended nutritional practices for various populations including athletes, recreational exercisers, and groups with specific nutritional needs. The use of nutritional supplements in sporting performance will also be examined.

SPCO107-17S1 (C) Semester 1

SPCO107-17S1 (D) Semester 1

SPCO 110 Practicum 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides the application of sport coaching theory to practice. Students will apply and evaluate aspects of coaching pedagogy and exercise science during coaching sessions with a primary school team, through a season of practices and interschool games.

P: 1) Enrolment in BSpC degree, or 2) Approval of Programme Coordinator based on police vetting

R: EDSP 130

SPCO110-17A (D) Starts Anytime

SPCO110-17A (C) Starts Anytime

SPCO110-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

SPCO110-17W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

SPCO 201 Athlete-Centred Coaching 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course engages students with cutting edge research in the development of exciting and effective innovations in coaching that are athlete-centred, inquiry-based and growing in popularity across the globe. Students will gain a working knowledge of the philosophical assumptions, contemporary learning theory and pedagogical developments underpinning this coaching approach. Theory

and practice is linked in the learning process by having students critically reflect upon their own experiences as coaches and learners, engage in dialogue as active learners and reading the relevant literature.

P: 1) 15 points at 100-level, or 2) enrolment in CertSpC or GradCertSpC, or 3) with approval from Programme Coordinator

SPCO201-17S1 (C) Semester 1

SPCO201-17S1 (D) Semester 1

SPCO201-17S2 (C) Semester 2

SPCO201-17S2 (D) Semester 2

SPCO 204 Biomechanics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Gain knowledge of the mechanical principles governing movement, with application to a range of sporting and other movement contexts. The course will explore biomechanical concepts through both tutorial-based and practical activities, equipping students to analyse and assess movement from both qualitative and quantitative viewpoints.

P: 1) 45 points in any courses, or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC, or 3) Programme Coordinator approval

R: TEPE 202

SPCO204-17S2 (C) Semester 2

SPCO204-17S2 (D) Semester 2

SPCO 207 Ethics in Sport

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

In achieving a dominant position, sport has become institutionalised and its meaning, significance and moral and ethical influence has a profound and powerful affect on society. This course introduces students to philosophical, moral and ethical foundations of sport. It examines a range of philosophical views of sport and considers its powerful influence on the attitudes and values of the individual and contemporary society. Sporting scenarios are examined and ethical decision making applied to critique the role, functions, meaning, and moral bases of sport.

P: 1) 15 points at 100-level, or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC, or 3) with approval from Programme Coordinator

SPCO207-17S2 (D) Semester 2

SPCO207-17S2 (C) Semester 2

SPCO 208 Sport and Culture in New Zealand

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Sport does more than merely reflect mainstream society and culture. It plays a significant and dynamic role in the production and reproduction of culture. Approached from a critical perspective this course examines sport in New Zealand with a focus on its unique bi-cultural nature and the social and cultural issues related to its practice and its significance in New Zealand. The progression towards successful integration of some aspects of Māori and NZ European cultures is a feature of New Zealand sport on the world stage but the interaction of culture and sport is complex and tied into larger social issues that are often overlooked. This course examines a range of cultural and social issues in New Zealand sport with a focus on its bicultural nature and how this should inform coaching practice. With teaching and assessment built around field

trips it adopts innovative experiential pedagogy with learning bases upon real world experience.

P: 1) 15 points in any courses, or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC, or 3) Programme Coordinator approval

SPCO208-17S2 (C) Semester 2

SPCO208-17S2 (D) Semester 2

SPCO 209 Exercise Physiology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Practical laboratory sessions and seminars help link key concepts of exercise physiology to practice. Undertake fitness assessments and understand the anaerobic and aerobic energy systems, as well as acute and chronic responses to exercise.

P: 1) SPCO 104 or 2) 45 points in any courses or 3) enrolment in GradCertSpC or 4) approval by Programme Coordinator

R: SPCO 206, TEPE 203, TEPE 103

SPCO209-17S1 (C) Semester 1

SPCO209-17S1 (D) Semester 1

SPCO 210 Practicum 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides further application of sport coaching theory to practice. Students will plan, implement and evaluate aspects of coaching pedagogy, sociology and sport science while coaching their selected sport. This occurs during coaching sessions with an Under 15 team, throughout a season of practices and interschool or club games/events.

P: 1) SPCO 110 and 2) EITHER Enrolment in BSpC degree or approval of programme coordinator based on police vetting
R: EDSP 230

SPCO210-17A (D) Starts Anytime

SPCO210-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

SPCO210-17W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

SPCO210-17A (C) Starts Anytime

SPCO 221 Sports Injuries and their Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will provide students with an understanding of prevention, treatment, management and rehabilitation of acute and chronic sports injuries, essential for sports coaches. The injury risk to special population groups such as children, adolescents, and female athletes will be highlighted.

P: 1) 30 points in any courses or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC, or 3) Programme Coordinator approval

SPCO221-17S2 (D) Semester 2

SPCO221-17S2 (C) Semester 2

SPCO 222 Analysis of Expeditioning

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course will extend each student's knowledge and understanding of coaching water based activities though involvement with canoesport - specifically canoeing as a vehicle for journeying and expeditioning. Through the course students will develop practical canoe and expeditioning skills which will form the basis for a

safe descent of a South Island river during a 3 - 5 day expedition. Students will collect data for a socio-cultural, environmental, bi-cultural, historical or physiological study whilst taking part in the canoe expedition.

P: 1) 30 points in any subject or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC or 3) approval of Programme Coordinator

SPCO 223 Applied Sport Psychology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will examine the theory, philosophy and practice of psychological skills training in sport. Students will critically reflect on the application of sport psychology theories to psychological skills training programmes, examine the social psychology influences of sport and exercise participation and apply this knowledge to sport coaches and the sporting environment.

P: 1) SPCO 103 or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC or 3) approval of Programme Coordinator

SPCO223-17S1 (C) Semester 1

SPCO223-17S1 (D) Semester 1

SPCO 224 Sport Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Sport Management in New Zealand is experiencing a noted increase in professional organisational management approaches as well as maintaining a strong volunteer base at grass-roots level. Effective sport managers need to have a varying set of skills and be aware of best practices for the effective management of people, club and sporting events. Volunteer management, funding sources/models, development models, marketing, technology and other future issues will be discussed for the wide variety of sport organisations in New Zealand, from clubs to fitness centres to national/regional sports organisations.

P: 1) 15 points in any courses, OR 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC, OR 3) approval from Programme Coordinator

SPCO224-17S1 (C) Semester 1

SPCO224-17S1 (D) Semester 1

SPCO 225 Sport, Olympism and Education

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Sport has become a global phenomenon that pervades many aspects of current social, political, economic, cultural and moral life. To many, sport has become a valued human practice with particular educative and social functions. If sport is to remain 'a valued human practice' it is necessary that it be practised in accordance with its ideals and values understood from an educative and social sense. This exciting course will examine sport and Olympism from an educative, sociological, philosophical and ethical sense and in particular examine and critique the relationship between sport, Olympism and education.

P: 1) Any 45 points or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC or 3) approval from Programme Coordinator

SPCO 231 Introduction to Performance Analysis

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with an understanding and appreciation of the development and position of performance analysis in sport. Practical skills using modern performance analysis techniques will be developed. Students will be required to track and analyse the performance of an athlete within a team sport through the duration of the course.

P: 1) 15 points in any courses, or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC, or 3) approval by Programme Coordinator

SPCO231-1752 (C) Semester 2**SPCO231-1752 (D) Semester 2****SPCO 232 Motor Learning and Performance**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course provides students with an understanding of the process of skill acquisition and development of retained memories and motor programmes. Students will learn how to provide appropriate feedback to different learners. Students will critically analyse training methods, and will appreciate individual differences, as well as the development of motor skills.

P: 1) 45 points in any courses, or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC, or 3) approval by Programme Coordinator

SPCO 241 Introduction to Strength and Conditioning

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with an understanding and appreciation of the position of strength and conditioning coaches in both occupational and sporting environments. Practical skills using modern strength and conditioning techniques and technologies will be developed. Students will be required to coach and analyse the performance of two participants from an occupational / sport perspective through the duration of the course.

P: 1) 15 points in any courses, or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC, or 3) approval by Programme Coordinator

SPCO241-1751 (C) Semester 1**SPCO241-1751 (D) Semester 1****SPCO 242 Weight Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with a multidisciplinary perspective and appreciation of contemporary issues in weight management. Applied weight management strategies and techniques fundamental to strength and conditioning will be developed. The coursework is designed to assist students in gaining proficiency supporting and working with weight management clientele.

P: 1) 15 points in any courses, or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC, or 3) approval by Programme Coordinator

SPCO242-1752 (C) Semester 2**SPCO242-1752 (D) Semester 2****SPCO 301 Sport Coaching and Leadership**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course critically examines and applies sport coaching pedagogy in a range of sporting contexts. Importantly, this course looks at the interrelatedness of leadership, power and culture and the effects these factors may have on a positive team and organisational environment. Students will critically examine the possible directions of sport coaching and explore possible ways of managing such changes. Students will explore the course content through micro-coaching sessions within a variety of sport coaching contexts.

P: 1) SPCO 201, or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC, or 3) approval from Programme Coordinator

SPCO301-1752 (C) Semester 2**SPCO301-1752 (D) Semester 2****SPCO 302 Athlete-Centred Coaching 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Research led but grounded in practice, this course engages students with some of the most recent and cutting edge developments in sport coaching that have sought to apply the wide range of benefits evident in athlete-centred approaches to coaching team sports to individual sports and coaching other physical activities. It engages students with approaches to applying the holistic and humanistic pedagogical principles of athlete centred coaching in team games such as Game Sense to individual, technique-intensive sports such as swimming and athletics. Specifically, it draws on the concept of Positive Pedagogy informed by the pedagogical features of Game Sense adapted to individual sports, Positive Psychology and the work on positive approaches to promoting health and well-being. It engages students with the most recent developments in this field while providing experience through practical sessions as learners and coaches with assessment structured around reflections on this experience informed by the literature.

P: 1) 45 points in any courses, OR 2) SPCO 201, OR 3) enrolment in GradCertSpC, OR 4) approval from Programme Coordinator.

SPCO302-1751 (C) Semester 1**SPCO302-1751 (D) Semester 1****SPCO 304 Applied Biomechanics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides a framework in which to analyse movement through an understanding of Cartesian vector analysis, analytical methods and tools for the analysis of movement. Students will be equipped to make quantitative measurements and apply the principles of biomechanics to measuring performance.

P: SPCO 204 and SPCO 231, or 30 points at 100-level MATH or PHYS and approval from Programme Coordinator.

SPCO304-1752 (C) Semester 2**SPCO304-1752 (D) Semester 2****SPCO 305 Sociology of Sport**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will provide students with the opportunity to examine the socio-cultural context of sport through

a range of theoretical sociology perspectives and apply this knowledge to a variety of coach education contexts. Sociological theories will be drawn upon to analyse contemporary sport and sport coaching issues including a critique of the obesity epidemic, the sporting body, youth culture and coach implications, and the impact of globalisation on sport and sport coaching practices. The course will critically examine how sport can be educational, empowering and emancipatory.

P: 1) SPCO 208, or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC, or 3) approval of Programme Coordinator.

SPCO305-17S1 (C) Semester 1

SPCO305-17S1 (D) Semester 1

SPCO 308 Athletes with Disabilities

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines sociological and pedagogical theories and practices related to sport for athletes with disabilities. Historical and contemporary perspectives will be critiqued and students will gain an understanding of the implications of these perspectives for sporting environments. The course will provide students with the opportunity to apply inclusive coaching practices in a variety of settings.

P: 1) 30 pts at 200 level, or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC, or 3) approval of Programme Coordinator

R: EDSP 285

SPCO308-17S2 (C) Semester 2

SPCO308-17S2 (D) Semester 2

SPCO 309 Applied Exercise Physiology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with a comprehensive examination of the interaction between the body's energy systems and its response to training. Students learn to critically analyse current trends in nutritional support and training strategies. Students are required to assess, train and analyse the performance of a small group of athletes through the duration of the course.

P: 1) SPCO 209 or 2) SPCO 206, or 3) enrolment in GradCertSpC, or 4) approval by Programme Coordinator

R: SPCO 306

SPCO309-17S1 (C) Semester 1

SPCO309-17S1 (D) Semester 1

SPCO 310 Practicum 3

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides a final application of sport coaching theory to practice. Students will plan, implement and critically evaluate aspects of coaching pedagogy, sociology and sport science while coaching their selected sport. This will occur during coaching sessions with a team or individuals at any sporting level, throughout a season of practices and games or events.

P: (1) SPCO 201 AND SPCO 210 (Performance Analysis, He Oranga Tangata and Leadership Endorsement), SPCO 201 AND SPCO 241 (Strength and Conditioning Endorsement), AND (2) Approval of Programme Coordinator based on

police vetting, or previous recent enrolment in BSpc or BEd(Physical Education)

SPCO310-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

SPCO310-17W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

SPCO310-17A (D) Starts Anytime

SPCO310-17A (C) Starts Anytime

SPCO 320 Internship

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course brings together knowledge gained throughout the Sport Coaching programme, providing students with experience in a professional sport-related workplace of their choice, with a view to future employment or further study. The internship provides students with an opportunity to gain an understanding of management structures and practices with a professional sporting organisation, while specialising in the area of their chosen endorsement. Students will work towards a substantial project in an authentic setting. Students will develop critical reflection skills and technical and interpersonal skills required to work successfully in a professional workplace.

P: Successful completion of required 100 level and 200 level courses from the Sport Coaching schedule

SPCO320-17A (C) Starts Anytime

SPCO320-17A (D) Starts Anytime

SPCO320-17S2 (C) Semester 2

SPCO320-17S2 (D) Semester 2

SPCO 331 Performance Analysis 2: Tools and Techniques

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course equips students to analyse skilled performance in both a team and individual setting using a range of software, equipment and methodologies. Successful students will be able to analyse technique, tactical, movements and decision making abilities. The importance of designing effective key performance indicators and producing opposition analysis and scouting reports will be introduced and discussed. Modern techniques will be taught including the SportsCode Pro video analysis software. Students will get an opportunity to test and become more proficient in effective communication methods.

P: SPCO 231 or with approval from Programme Coordinator

SPCO331-17S1 (C) Semester 1

SPCO331-17S1 (D) Semester 1

SPCO 332 Applied Performance Analysis

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course further develops the practical and theoretical skills of performance analysis learned in previous related courses. Students will learn about psychological and physiological aspects of performance analysis. Modelling of performance and performance forecasting techniques will be introduced and critically analysed. Interpreting big data will be discussed as well as profiling individuals and teams over the duration of a season and beyond. Best practices

from New Zealand and international teams will be critically discussed along with the latest research.

P: SPCO 231

SPCO332-17S2 (C) Semester 2
SPCO332-17S2 (D) Semester 2

SPCO 341 Strength and Conditioning for Sports Performance

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 This course provides students with an introduction to the software and technologies used by high performance sports teams. Students will gain experience implementing innovative training methodologies, and learn to organise and concisely report large sets of training and testing data. Furthermore they will develop practical skills working in a team environment and will learn to prioritise training objectives within a short-term training plan.

P: 1) SPCO 241, or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC, or 3) approval from Programme Coordinator

SPCO341-17S2 (D) Semester 2
SPCO341-17S2 (C) Semester 2

SPCO 343 Nutrition and Recovery for Sports Performance

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 This course challenges students to critically assess various contemporary nutritional and recovery techniques and delve into the research to determine their effectiveness. Students will look at the multidisciplinary relationship between the sports nutritionist and the strength and conditioning coach. Additionally, students will gain an appreciation of when it is appropriate to recommend a particular supplement / recovery intervention.

P: 1) SPCO 242 or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC, or 3) approval from Programme Coordinator

SPCO343-17S1 (C) Semester 1
SPCO343-17S1 (D) Semester 1

skills. The emphasis is on the application of statistical techniques to solve problems involving real data.

P: STAT 101

R: FORE 210, STAT 220, FORE 222, STAT 222
STAT201-17S1 (C) Semester 1

STAT 202 Regression Modelling

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Regression models are the most widely used statistical tools for examining the relationships among variables. This course will provide a practical introduction to the fundamentals of regression modelling.

P: STAT 101

R: FORE 210, STAT 220, FORE 224, STAT 224
STAT202-17S2 (C) Semester 2

STAT 211 Random Processes

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 This course introduces some of the most useful probability concepts and models that are widely used in biology, medicine, economics, finance, engineering, physics and many other areas. The models that will be covered are Markov chains and Poisson processes.

P: STAT 101 and (MATH 102 or EMTH 118); or any one of MATH 103, MATH 199, EMTH 119.
 R: STAT 216

STAT211-17S1 (C) Semester 1

STAT 213 Statistical Inference

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 This course provides the theoretical foundations for statistical estimation and testing at an introductory level. These are essential for more advanced studies in statistics at higher levels because they facilitate a deeper understanding of statistical techniques and their applications.

P: STAT 101 and (MATH 102 or EMTH 118); or any one of MATH 103, MATH 199, EMTH 119.
 R: STAT 214

STAT213-17S2 (C) Semester 2

STAT 221 Introduction to Statistical Computing Using R

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Statistical computing skills are essential within the modern workplace of statisticians and other quantitative/analytical positions. This course will develop and build your skills in computer programming for statistics, using the free statistical computing package R which is one of the most widely used tools for data analysis. The course provides excellent preparation for the many UC statistics courses that use R and, more generally, courses that require quantitative computing skills. The newly developed computing skills will also be used to unleash the power of modern computational statistical techniques for analysing complex real world data.

P: STAT 101 and (MATH 102 or EMTH 118); or any one of MATH 103, MATH 199, EMTH 119.
 R: STAT 218

STAT221-17S1 (C) Semester 1

Statistics

School of Mathematics and Statistics

STAT 101 Statistics 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 An introduction to the ideas, techniques and applications of statistics and probability.

R: STAT 111, STAT 112
 EQ: STAT 111, STAT 112

STAT101-16SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 16)
STAT101-17S1 (C) Semester 1
STAT101-17S2 (C) Semester 2

STAT 201 Applied Statistics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 A practical introduction to commonly used statistical methods, designed to increase the breadth of statistics

STAT 312 Data Collection and Sampling Methods

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Data collection and sampling methods. Designs for surveys of populations.

P: 15 points from STAT 201, STAT 202, STAT 213, and, a further 15 points from STAT 200 to STAT 299.

STAT312-1751 (C) Semester 1

STAT 313 Computational Statistics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Data analysis and statistical inference based on permutation methods, EDF methods, bootstrap and resampling methods, kernel methods and Markov chain methods.

P: STAT 211, STAT 213, STAT 221, EMTH 210, EMTH 271 or at least B+ in (MATH 103 or EMTH 119).

STAT 314 Bayesian Inference

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course explores the Bayesian approach to statistics by considering the theory, methods for computing Bayesian solutions, and examples of applications.

P: One of the following: 1) (MATH 103 or MATH 199 or EMTH 119) and (15 points at 200-level MATH or STAT (or other quantitative 200 level courses by approval of the Head of School)); 2) STAT 211 or STAT 213 or STAT 221.

STAT314-1752 (C) Semester 2

STAT 315 Multivariate Statistical Methods

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Detailed study of multivariate methods. Application of multivariate methods, test statistics and distributions.

P: 15 points from (STAT 202 or STAT 213) and a further 15 points from STAT 200-299, or, subject to Head of School approval.

STAT315-1751 (C) Semester 1

STAT 316 Applied Stochastic Modelling

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Theory and applications of Markov processes. Applications to population dynamics, queuing and reliability.

P: 15 points from STAT 211, STAT 212, STAT 221 or MATH 201.
R: MATH 376

STAT 317 Time Series Methods

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Analysis of sequentially collected data including data modelling and forecasting techniques.

P: 15 points from STAT 201, STAT 202, STAT 213 and a further 15 points from STAT 200-299, ECON 213, MATH 103, MATH 199 or EMTH 119.

R: ECON 323, FINC 323

STAT317-1752 (C) Semester 2

STAT 318 Data Mining

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Parametric and non-parametric statistical methodologies and algorithms for data mining.

P: i) 15 points from STAT 200 to STAT 299 and ii) a further 15 points from STAT 200 to STAT 299 or COSC 200-299 or any other relevant subject with Head of School approval.

STAT318-1752 (C) Semester 2

STAT 319 Generalised Linear Models

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

STAT319 is a course in Generalised Linear Models (GLM), suited to anyone with an interest in analysing data. In this course we introduce the components of GLM and other advanced data analysis techniques. We use the free-ware package R. R is becoming the preferred computer package for many statisticians. In this course we will show you how to use the package, enter, manipulate and analyse data in R.

P: 30 points from STAT 200-299 or Head of School approval

STAT319-1751 (C) Semester 1

STAT 391 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This special topic will allow flexibility to offer new or one-off courses of strategic importance to the Department. Its potential uses include: new staff developing a course in their areas of research specialisation; visiting Erskine fellows offering courses covering exciting new developments.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.

STAT391-1751 (C) Semester 1

STAT 392 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This special topic will allow flexibility to offer new or one-off courses of strategic importance to the Department. Its potential uses include: new staff developing a course in their areas of research specialisation; visiting Erskine fellows offering courses covering exciting new developments.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

STAT392-1752 (C) Semester 2

STAT 393 Independent Course of Study

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

STAT393-1751 (C) Semester 1

STAT 394 Independent Course of Study

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

STAT394-1752 (C) Semester 2

STAT 395 Statistics Project

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This 150 hour course provides students with an opportunity to develop statistical research skills to extend and strengthen their understanding of an area of statistics.

Note: This course cannot be included as part of the 300 level requirement for a Mathematics or Statistics major.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

STAT395-16SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 16)
STAT395-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

STAT 405 Bioinformatics
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

STAT 440 Probability Theory
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

STAT 445 Financial Time Series
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

STAT 446 Generalised Linear Models
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

STAT446-17S1 (C) Semester 1

STAT 447 Official Statistics
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides an overview of the key areas of Official Statistics. Topics covered include data sources (sample surveys and administrative data); the legal and ethical framework of official statistics; an introduction demography; the collection and analysis of health, social and economic data; data visualisation including presentation of spatial data; data matching and integration; the system of National Accounts.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: STAT 474

STAT447-17S2 (C) Semester 2

STAT 448 Big Data
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

STAT448 is suited to anyone with an interest in data, and how it can be used in decision making. In this course we introduce you to big data and some of the techniques you can use to access, explore and investigate it. Students enrolling in this course should be familiar with statistics and with programming.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

STAT448-17S1 (C) Semester 1

STAT 449 Project
 30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

STAT449-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
STAT449-17CY (C) Cross Year

STAT 450 Advanced Statistical Modelling
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Advanced Data Analysis. This course focuses on recent advances in modelling techniques for analysing data including mixed models, generalised additive models and generalised estimating equations.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

STAT450-17S1 (C) Semester 1

STAT 451 Survival and Longitudinal Data Analysis
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

STAT451-17S1 (C) Semester 1

STAT 452 Applied Statistics
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

STAT452-17S1 (C) Semester 1
STAT452-17S2 (C) Semester 2

STAT 453 Mathematical Statistics
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

STAT 454 Analysis of Longitudinal data
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

STAT 455 Data Collection and Sampling Methods
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

STAT455-17S1 (C) Semester 1

STAT 456 Time Series and Stochastic Processes
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: ECON 663, ECON 614

STAT456-17S2 (C) Semester 2

STAT 457 Nonparametric Methods
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

STAT 458 Applied Stochastic Modelling
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

STAT 459 Advanced Computational Statistics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

STAT 460 Extreme Value Statistics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

STAT 461 Bayesian Inference

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

STAT461-17S2 (C) Semester 2

STAT 462 Data Mining

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

STAT462-17S2 (C) Semester 2

STAT 463 Multivariate Statistical Methods

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

STAT463-17S1 (C) Semester 1

STAT 464 Statistical Inference

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

STAT464-17S1 (C) Semester 1

STAT 470 Special Topic in Statistics - Advanced Time Series Methods

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

STAT 471 Special Topic in Statistics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

STAT 474 Special Topic in Statistics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

STAT 475 Independent Course of Study

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

STAT475-17S1 (C) Semester 1

STAT475-17S2 (C) Semester 2

STAT 478 Special Topic - Scalable Data Science

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

STAT478-17S1 (C) Semester 1

STAT 479 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

STAT479-17S1 (C) Semester 1

STAT 481 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

STAT 491 Research Project

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This 150 hour course provides students with an opportunity to develop mathematical or statistical research skills to extend and strengthen their understanding of an area of mathematics or statistics. Students will be involved in a research project with a supervisor. The project will be closely aligned with the supervisor's existing research programme.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

STAT491-16SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 16)

STAT491-17A (C) Starts Anytime

STAT 690 MSc Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

STAT690-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

STAT 695 MA Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

STAT695-17A (C) Starts Anytime

STAT 790 Statistics PhD

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

STAT790-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Taxation

Department of Accounting and Information Systems

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

TAXA 690 MCom Thesis
120 Points 0.1000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ACIS 690, AFIS 690

TAXA690-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

TAXA 694 MCom Thesis
90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

TAXA694-17A (C) Starts Anytime

TAXA 790 Taxation PhD
120 Points 0.1000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ACIS 790, AFIS 790

TAXA790-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

Teacher Education

College of Education

EDEM 665 Special Topic: Teaching Computer Programming
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course aims to equip participants to teach the programming standards in the NCEA Digital Technologies achievement standards that were introduced from 2011 to 2013. Students will explore what computer programming is, and various approaches to teaching it. Participants will develop research skills and investigate theories and practices in programming education.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

RP: This course does not require substantial experience in programming; students without any programming experience at all should contact the course supervisor for recommended preparation prior to stating the course.

TECE 105 Integrated Curriculum/ Ako and Whanaungatanga
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides initial teacher education students with the knowledge of the central role of relationships in

children's learning. The course will give an introduction to current theoretical debates related to early childhood curricula, investigating what is meant by the term 'curriculum'. Through the course students will develop their knowledge and understanding of the influence of early childhood curriculum document(s) in the context of Aotearoa New Zealand and the notion of learning through play and the importance of relationships in achieving this. The course aims to bring students to an understanding of how a range of domains can be brought together through a holistic and integrated approach to create meaningful learning experiences for children.

TECE105-17YC2 (C) Year C Second Half
TECE105-17YC2 (D) Year C Second Half

TECE 106 Rethinking Infants and Toddlers/Te Kohungahunga
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will introduce and explore a variety of early childhood educational contexts and philosophies to demonstrate teaching and learning experiences and practices for infants, and toddlers, with their families and whanau.

TECE106-17YD1 (D) Year D First Half
TECE106-17YD1 (C) Year D First Half

TECE 205 Negotiated Curriculum: The Multiple Languages of Children
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will examine the multiple languages of children within the negotiated early childhood curriculum of the Aotearoa New Zealand context. The course will emphasise planning and delivery of meaningful and appropriate curriculum experiences, within the multiple creative expressive languages of children. Affordances and constraints for learning within the environment, and building confidence in the student teachers to facilitate, listen to infants, toddlers and young children, and promote multiple language experiences will be the foci of this course.

P: TECE 105
TECE205-17YC2 (C) Year C Second Half
TECE205-17YC2 (D) Year C Second Half

TECE 355 Social and Cultural Studies 1
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Early childhood teachers need to be aware of the cultures within the society of Aotearoa/New Zealand. They must understand what it means to be bicultural and how to function as teachers in a multicultural society, guided by Te Tiriti o Waitangi. This course will focus on New Zealand as a bicultural and multicultural society, and develop students' knowledge and understanding of te Tiriti o Waitangi. This course will also provide students with an historical context within which to place contemporary early childhood provision in New Zealand.

TECE355-17YC1 (D) Year C First Half

TECE 356 Social and Cultural Studies 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines the role of early childhood professionals as advocates for children and families. Students will consider the parliamentary process, legislation and policy, and issues related to advocacy and children's rights.

P: TECE 355

TECE356-17YA2 (D) Year A Second Half**TECE 357 The Early Childhood Context 1**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Early Childhood teachers have a responsibility to foster ongoing and diverse learning pathways for children. This course will enable students to provide inclusive early childhood education, and to partner with family/whanau in the education and care of infants, toddlers and young children. Students will explore curriculum theory and practice and will examine their role in providing curriculum experiences. Students will also investigate issues in Early Childhood Education and paradigms of childhood.

TECE357-17YC1 (D) Year C First Half**TECE 358 The Early Childhood Context 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course covers the principles of learning and assessment; the planning, implementation and evaluation of activities which foster learning, and the assessment of learning in early childhood settings. Students will explore broader educational issues, particularly in relation to government policy on education in New Zealand and how this impacts on the role of the early childhood teacher. Students will continue to examine their role in providing curriculum experiences for infants, toddlers and young children.

P: TECE 357

TECE358-17YA2 (D) Year A Second Half**TECE 359 Te Reo me nga Tikanga Māori**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will develop students' competence in oral and written Māori, their understanding of tikanga as a foundation for working in early childhood and an understanding of Māori concepts, understandings and issues within education and the wider community.

TECE359-17X (D) 06 Feb 2017 - 26 Nov 2017**TECM 101 Te Reo me nga Ahuatanga Māori 1**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides current and aspiring early-childhood and primary teachers an introduction to te reo Māori me ona tikanga appropriate for use in learning contexts and educational settings.

TECM101-17YD1 (C) Year D First Half**TECM101-17YD1 (D) Year D First Half****TECM 201 Te reo me nga Ahuatanga Māori 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will contribute to an understanding of the importance of bilingual and bicultural education environments, and how teachers can work effectively within these. Students will gather information from relevant research and pedagogies to develop and strengthen early childhood programmes and classroom knowledge honouring the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi, and will learn how to develop and foster collaborative teaching and learning within a bicultural/ Te Tiriti based curriculum. This course is designed to help you build on your knowledge base of learning te reo me nga Ahuatanga Māori and your critical pedagogical thinking skills in terms of working within a bicultural curriculum frameworks. You will continue to: o Critique your own world view(s); and o Broaden your skills and knowledge of te reo Māori me nga Ahuatanga Māori, articulating their relevance to the early childhood and primary sectors.

P: TECM 101

R: Add TEPI 220 and TEPI 221

TECM201-17YD1 (C) Year D First Half**TECM201-17YD1 (D) Year D First Half****TECM 301 Te Reo me nga Ahuatanga Māori 3**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will allow students to be prepared and resourced as co-learners and teachers of te reo Māori me nga tikanga-iwi in early childhood settings, and to have strategies and skills in planning for and resourcing themselves as teachers within tiriti based early childhood settings.

P: TECM 201

R: EDM1 363, TECE 301

TECM301-17YD1 (C) Year D First Half**TECM301-17YD1 (D) Year D First Half****TECP 112 Theoretical Foundations of Literacy**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is a 100 level compulsory BTChLn (Primary) course which focuses on the assessment and facilitation of foundational skills for literacy success (oral language, phonological awareness and letter-sound knowledge) within the New Zealand classroom. Students will learn to apply their knowledge of these skills to the assessment and teaching of reading and writing. The course links the New Zealand Curriculum (2007), theoretical underpinnings and research base to the oral and written language assessment and teaching strategies explored. The knowledge and use of writing conventions within a professional context are also explored.

TECP112-17YD1 (C) Year D First Half**TECP112-17YD1 (D) Year D First Half****TECP 113 The Arts in the NZ Curriculum**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides pre-service teachers with an introduction to the theory, and pedagogy of teaching Music, Visual Arts, and Dance and Drama in the New Zealand primary school context. The course develops the knowledge, skills and attitudes needed to successfully plan, teach and evaluate the Arts learning areas in the New Zealand

Curriculum (2007). The course also aims to prepare students for further study in higher-level course and will complement learning in other courses in the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning, including Professional Practice.

TECP113-17YC2 (C) Year C Second Half
TECP113-17YC2 (D) Year C Second Half

TECP 122 Introduction to Mathematics Education

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides pre-service teachers with an introduction to theories and pedagogies for teaching Mathematics in the New Zealand primary school context. The course introduces knowledge, skills and attitudes needed to successfully plan, teach and evaluate the Mathematics and statistics learning areas of the New Zealand Curriculum (2007). The course also aims to prepare students for further study in higher-level courses and will complement learning in other courses in the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning, including Professional Practice.

TECP122-17YC2 (C) Year C Second Half
TECP122-17YC2 (D) Year C Second Half

TECP 202 Language, Social and Cultural Studies

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces contemporary thinking related to cultural studies, language teaching and learning, and social science education in the revised New Zealand Curriculum (2007). The course develops the knowledge, confidence, skills, attitudes and dispositions needed to successfully plan, teach and evaluate programmes in Learning Languages, Social Sciences and ESOL, and provides a theoretical and practical framework for responsive teaching that takes account of the diverse backgrounds of children in New Zealand primary school community contexts. Students will be introduced to resources, pedagogical strategies and approaches appropriate to teaching Social Sciences and Languages (including English as a Second Language, NZSL, te reo Māori and other languages). The course will complement learning in other courses in the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning, including Professional Practice.

TECP202-17YD1 (D) Year D First Half
TECP202-17YD1 (C) Year D First Half

TECP 212 Effective Classroom Practices in Literacy and Mathematics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This compulsory course provides pre-service teachers with consolidation and further development of the theory and pedagogy of literacy and mathematics education. The course develops the knowledge, skills and attitudes needed to successfully plan, teach and evaluate the English and Mathematics & Statistics learning areas in the New Zealand Curriculum (2007). This course develops an understanding of how to identify all children's literacy needs (with a focus on reading and written language) and the processes/procedures for planning and implementing effective programmes to meet these diverse needs. In addition, the course builds on understandings of mathematics and statistics developed in a 100 level course. It critiques

Numeracy Project assessment tools and resources. The diagnostic interview will be used in conjunction with school visits to diagnose and teach individual numeracy needs. The course also aims to prepare students for further study in higher-level course and will complement learning in other courses in the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning, including Professional Practice.

P: TECP 112 and TECP 122.
 R: TECP 220, TECP 210

TECP212-17YC2 (C) Year C Second Half
TECP212-17YC2 (D) Year C Second Half

TECP 222 Health and Physical Education Curriculum

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides pre-service teachers with an introduction to the theory, and pedagogy of teaching Health and Physical Education in the New Zealand primary school context. The course develops the knowledge, skills and attitudes needed to successfully plan, teach and evaluate the Health and Physical Education learning area in the New Zealand Curriculum (2007). The course also aims to prepare students for further study in higher-level course and will complement learning in other courses in the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary) including Professional Practice.

TECP222-17YC2 (C) Year C Second Half
TECP222-17YC2 (D) Year C Second Half

TECP 223 Science and Technology Education: Nature and Practice

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is a compulsory course that will introduce students to Science and Technology Education: Nature and Practice. Science and Technology are two of the eight essential learning areas of the New Zealand Curriculum (2007). This course will be structured using the PTER framework (Techlink 2010). Students will develop understandings of the philosophy (What is Science and Technology?), rationale (Why teach them?), curriculum content (What is their place in the New Zealand curriculum?) and implementation (How are they taught?) in the classroom (<http://www.techlink.org.nz/PTER-framework/index.htm>). The course also aims to prepare students for further study in higher-level course and will complement learning in other courses in the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary) including Professional Practice.

TECP223-17YD1 (C) Year D First Half
TECP223-17YD1 (D) Year D First Half

TECP 313 Literacy and Mathematics Education for All

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides pre-service teachers with a final compulsory opportunity to extend their learning about the theory, and pedagogy of literacy and mathematics education in the New Zealand primary school context. The course extends previous knowledge about planning, teaching and evaluating programmes for the literacy and mathematics classroom. The English and Mathematics and Statistics learning areas of the New Zealand Curriculum

(2007) are studied in congruence with available resources, assessment tools and planning formats to meet the needs of all diverse learners in the New Zealand primary school setting. The course will complement learning in other courses in the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning, including Professional Practice.

P: TECP 212

R: TECP 310

EQ: TECP 310

TECP313-17YD1 (C) Year D First Half

TECP313-17YD1 (D) Year D First Half

TECP 315 Language, Culture and Identity: Enhancing Educational Experiences and Outcomes for Diverse Learners

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course develops pre-service teachers' cultural self-efficacy and extends their abilities to recognise and address key issues for learners from diverse cultural and linguistic backgrounds. The content includes effective pedagogies for culturally diverse learners, establishing learning partnerships, first language development, and meeting the needs of students learning English as an additional language in mainstream classrooms and early childhood settings. The course extends the knowledge, skills and dispositions developed in other courses in the BTChLn, including Professional Practice. This course also provides scaffolding for entry into the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (endorsed in Teaching and Learning Languages) offered at the University of Canterbury. The course will complement learning in other courses in the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning, including Professional Practice.

P: Students must have completed a minimum of 90 credits from the Year 2 BTChLn(Primary) or BTChLn(Early Childhood) Schedule including both Year 2 Professional Practice and Professional Inquiry courses.

RP: Subject to approval of the Head of School

TECP315-17X (C) 17 July 2017 - 19 Nov 2017

TECP315-17X (D) 17 July 2017 - 19 Nov 2017

TECP 316 Te Ao Māori/ Matauranga Māori: Teaching and Learning from Māori Worldviews

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course is designed to give pre-service teachers the opportunity to improve and extend their te reo Māori proficiency by examining emerging and current practices related to teaching and researching te reo and using on-line technology as a support tool. The course aims to develop a rigorous approach to the theory/praxis nexus in relation to teaching te reo Māori; to promote an understanding of the role of research in contributing to improved practice and innovation; and to equip graduates with the skills to design and implement research based practices in the teaching of te reo and tikanga Māori.

P: Students must have completed a minimum of 90 credits from the Year 2 Schedule including both Year 2 Professional Practice and Professional Inquiry courses and TECM 101.

TECP316-17X (C) 17 July 2017 - 19 Nov 2017

TECP316-17X (D) 17 July 2017 - 19 Nov 2017

TECP 317 Digital Technologies and e-Learning for Transformative Education

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides opportunities for students from the BTChLn (Primary) and BTChLn (Early Childhood) who have an interest in digital technologies and e-learning to develop the knowledge, skills and attitudes that will enable them to adopt leadership roles in this area in the future. The course extends the digital technologies learning included in other courses in the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning, including Professional Practice. This course also provides scaffolding for entry into Postgraduate qualifications (endorsed in e-Learning and Digital Technologies) offered at the university.

P: Students must have completed a minimum of 90 credits from the Year 2 Schedule including both Year 2 Professional Practice and Professional Inquiry courses.

TECP317-17X (D) 17 July 2017 - 19 Nov 2017

TECP 318 Research and Inquiry in Action

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course requires the students to integrate and consolidate the knowledge from their programme of study while also deepening and extending their professional knowledge and skills in one area of interest. In this 300 level optional course students will undertake an Inquiry based research project. They will be expected to work within the education community to identify and investigate an education related issue or topic of interest. Students will experience authentic research through Inquiry where they will share ideas, record links to theory and to best classroom & centre practice. It will also continue to contribute to the development of students' teaching philosophies. Using an Inquiry based approach to research and issue or topic students will be introduced to education research and Inquiry Learning. There is also opportunity for a limited number of students to conduct a more direct personal inquiry involving special projects such as: A comparative investigation during a visit to the UC College of Education's sister institution, Sonoda Women's University, Amagasaki, Japan. Students taking this option are eligible to apply for a scholarship administered by Hyogo University Mobility in Asia and the Pacific (HUMAP)

P: Students must have completed a minimum of 90 credits from the Year 2 Schedule including both Year 2 Professional Practice and Professional Inquiry courses

TECP318-17X (C) 17 July 2017 - 19 Nov 2017

TECP318-17X (D) 17 July 2017 - 19 Nov 2017

TECP 319 Sustainability and Social Justice

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course recognises the importance of all citizens having the necessary skills, knowledge and dispositions to contribute to sustainable communities. An important role for teachers is to create partnerships within learning communities that support leadership, education and care, which enables children and their families/whānau

to participate in New Zealand society in ecologically sustainable ways.

P: Students must have completed a minimum of 90 credits from the Year 2 Schedule including both Year 2 Professional Practice and Professional Inquiry courses

TECP319-17X (C) 17 July 2017 - 19 Nov 2017

TECP319-17X (D) 17 July 2017 - 19 Nov 2017

TECP 331 English Literacy and Mathematics Education 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course provides pre-service teachers with an introduction to English and Mathematics Education, key Learning Areas of the New Zealand Curriculum (2007). The development of literacy and numeracy skills is essential as a basis for all subject knowledge and teachers must have the knowledge and skills to design effective learning experiences in these areas. They must be able to critically evaluate current English literacy and Mathematics practice across all levels of primary education. Every teacher requires the skills and knowledge to make it possible for children to understand, clarify, problem solve, test hypotheses and communicate in appropriate ways. The course will complement learning in other courses in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching and Learning (Primary), including Professional Practice.

P: Admission to the GradDipTchLn(Primary)

TECP331-17YC1 (D) Year C First Half

TECP331-17YD1 (C) Year D First Half

TECP 332 English Literacy and Mathematics Education 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course continues to focus on the development of literacy and numeracy skills with an emphasis on more specific assessment (including nationally developed monitoring tools), evaluation and planning. Topics such as meeting the needs of diverse learners, engaging students with texts, critical literacies, effective mathematical pedagogies and the New Zealand Number Framework will be explored in greater depth. Following professional experiences in schools, students will be encouraged to reflect on their own classroom practice and that of others. The course will complement learning in other courses in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching and Learning (Primary), including Professional Practice.

P: TECP 331

R: TECP 360, TECP 370

TECP332-17YA2 (C) Year A Second Half

TECP332-17YA2 (D) Year A Second Half

TECP 333 Future Focussed Education: Science, Technology, Digital Literacy

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course for pre-service teachers is designed to develop a rationale, philosophy and pedagogy of teaching Science, Technology and Digital Literacy/citizenship in the New Zealand. Through the acquisition of knowledge, skills and attitudes pre-service teachers will be better informed to successfully plan, resource, implement, assess and evaluate these learning areas. Future-focussed themes and issues

that integrate digital literacy, technologies and citizenship, are used to explore the Nature of Science and Technology through engagement in authentic contexts. The course will complement learning in other courses in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching and Learning (Primary), including Professional Practice.

P: Admission to the GradDipTchLn(Primary)

TECP333-17YC1 (D) Year C First Half

TECP333-17YD1 (C) Year D First Half

TECP 334 Community-Based Approaches in Education: Health, Physical Education and Social Sciences

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides pre-service teachers with an introduction to the conceptual and structural frameworks in the New Zealand Curriculum (2007) in the Health, Physical Education and Social Sciences Learning Areas with a particular emphasis placed on well-informed practical application. A community based emphasis provides participants with a local context to explore key concepts and issues in authentic community settings. Course content will demonstrate the College's commitment to upholding Te Tiriti o Waitangi and Te reo me nga tikanga Māori and the Ministry of Education's Pasifika Education Strategy. The course will complement learning in other courses in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching and Learning (Primary)

P: Admission to the GradDipTchLn(Primary)

TECP334-17YA2 (C) Year A Second Half

TECP334-17YA2 (D) Year A Second Half

TECP 335 Creative Action and Response in Education: The Arts

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides pre-service teachers with an introduction to the theory and practice of fostering creative action and response in education within the context of teaching the New Zealand Curriculum learning area 'The Arts' in primary and intermediate schools. Each of the four arts disciplines (i.e. Music-Sound Arts, Visual Arts, Dance and Drama) will be critically examined in terms of pedagogical and subject content knowledge, and current research related to the development of creativity within an Arts education context explored, to enable participants to design and implement relevant, research-informed, culturally inclusive Arts programmes in schools. The course will complement learning in other courses in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching and Learning (Primary), including Professional Practice.

P: Admission to the GradDipTchLn(Primary)

TECP335-17YA2 (D) Year A Second Half

TECP335-17YA2 (C) Year A Second Half

TECS 395 Specialist Curriculum Studies Years 7-13

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

In this course, student will engage with documentation, practices and research relating to their specialist teaching area in secondary schools. Specialist Curriculum Studies links directly to designing teaching for the learning areas of the New Zealand curriculum and to school programmes

in New Zealand secondary schools. This course focuses on critical analysis of curriculum documents; application of the principles of assessment and evaluation to the specific learning area; planning and management of the learning environment; developing teaching sequences to meet the needs of diverse students in alignment with curriculum statements; and developing curriculum resources and assessment practices for NCEA requirements, in a specialist learning area.

TECS395-17YC (C) Full Year C

TECS 396 Additional Curriculum Subject Years 7-10 (I)

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Additional Curriculum Studies enable students to broaden their teaching expertise to include an additional learning area of the New Zealand Curriculum. Additional Curriculum Studies links directly to designing teaching for the learning areas of the New Zealand curriculum and to school programmes in New Zealand secondary schools. This course focuses on critical analysis of curriculum documents; application of the principles of assessment and evaluation to the specific learning area; planning and management of the learning environment; developing teaching sequences to meet the needs of diverse students in alignment with curriculum statements; and developing curriculum resources and assessment practices for Yrs 7-10 in an additional special learning area. Pre-service teachers will develop pedagogical and assessment practices and apply them to designing learning for diverse students in a particular learning area. They will develop skills to plan, evaluate and refine teaching and learning sequences, focusing on learners in Years 7 to 10.

TECS396-17YB1 (C) Year B First Half

TECS 397 Additional Curriculum Subject Years 11-13

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Additional Curriculum Studies enable students to broaden their teaching expertise to include an additional learning area of the New Zealand Curriculum. Additional Curriculum Studies links directly to designing teaching for the learning areas of the New Zealand curriculum and to school programmes in New Zealand secondary schools. This course focuses on critical analysis of curriculum documents; application of the principles of assessment and evaluation to the specific learning area; planning and management of the learning environment; developing teaching sequences to meet the needs of diverse students in alignment with curriculum statements; and developing curriculum resources and assessment practices for Yrs 11-13 in an additional special learning area. Pre-service teachers will develop pedagogical and assessment practices and apply them to designing learning for diverse students in a particular learning area. They will develop skills to plan, evaluate and refine teaching and learning sequences, focusing on learners in Years 11-13 as it applies to NCEA.

TECS397-17YB2 (C) Year B Second Half

TECS 398 Additional Curriculum Subject Years 7-10 (2)

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Additional Curriculum Studies enable students to broaden their teaching expertise to include an additional learning area of the New Zealand Curriculum. Additional Curriculum Studies links directly to designing teaching for the learning areas of the New Zealand curriculum and to school programmes in New Zealand secondary schools. This course focuses on critical analysis of curriculum documents; application of the principles of assessment and evaluation to the specific learning area; planning and management of the learning environment; developing teaching sequences to meet the needs of diverse students in alignment with curriculum statements; and developing curriculum resources and assessment practices for Yrs 7-10 in an additional special learning area. Pre-service teachers will develop pedagogical and assessment practices and apply them to designing learning for diverse students in a particular learning area. They will develop skills to plan, evaluate and refine teaching and learning sequences, focusing on learners in Years 7 to 10.

TECS398-17YB1 (C) Year B First Half

TEDU 105 Cultural Studies/Te Tirohanga Ahurea

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This compulsory course will begin to prepare initial teacher education early childhood students to become competent bicultural and intercultural teachers of Aotearoa New Zealand.

TEDU105-17YC2 (C) Year C Second Half

TEDU105-17YC2 (D) Year C Second Half

TEDU 110 Child and Adolescent Development

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This course establishes a foundation in theory, concepts, processes and factual knowledge of infant, child, and adolescent development within the context of family, school, and community. Students will acquire an understanding of the developmental processes that take place within and across physical, cognitive, emotional, and social domains, and their associations with developmental outcomes.

R: EDUC 102, EDUC 152, TEDU 150, TEDU 102

EQ: EDUC 1012

TEDU110-17S1 (C) Semester 1

TEDU110-17S1 (D) Semester 1

TEDU 111 Education, Culture and Society

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This course is an introduction to foundational theories, concepts and processes in the study of education. Questions about power, justice and fairness will be examined with respect to educational inequalities. It will also examine what part social and cultural factors such as class, gender, disability, and ethnicity may play in maintaining unequal forms of education. Students will be introduced to theories

about success and failure in education and their application to the examination of educational inequalities.

R: EDUC 103, EDUC 156

EQ: EDUC 103

TEDU111-17S2 (C)

Semester 2

TEDU111-17S2 (D)

Semester 2

TEDU 201 Teaching, Learning and Assessment

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course develops knowledge about learning and assessment and the relationships between learning, teaching and assessment in school and early childhood education contexts. It gives initial teacher education students opportunities to develop knowledge for teaching and learning by examining what is known about the conditions for learning and emerging issues regarding the role of assessment in learning.

TEDU201-17YD1 (C)

Year D First Half

TEDU201-17YD1 (D)

Year D First Half

TEDU 206 Inclusive Education in Early Childhood/Te Aotounga Tatakī

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

The course is designed to provide initial early childhood teacher education students with knowledge of inclusion and exclusion in early childhood education. The focus will be on knowledge of the cultures, policies and practices that contribute to the inclusion and exclusion of children and their families/whanau in early childhood education. It is important that students develop a critical awareness of the contested pedagogies and theoretical debates around inclusion in early childhood education within the social, historical, cultural and political context in New Zealand. Students will develop their understanding, knowledge and skills to ensure that all children and their families/whanau are included and supported in regular early childhood settings.

TEDU206-17YD2 (C)

Year D Second Half

TEDU206-17YD2 (D)

Year D Second Half

TEDU 301 Inclusive and Special Education

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course provides in-depth consideration and analysis of the critical issues, policies and evidence-based practices in the fields of inclusive and special education. Historical and contemporary policy and legislation are examined to determine how these influence both the intended and the operational curriculum. The barriers to effective classroom participation of all children such as teachers' beliefs, values and attitudes and how these influence their preschool/classroom practice and outcomes for all children are considered. Students will also explore evidence-based teaching strategies that support the participation and development of children with specific learning needs in preschools and regular classrooms.

TEDU301-17YC2 (C)

Year C Second Half

TEDU301-17YC2 (D)

Year C Second Half

TEDU 305 Discovering Early Years Education

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course will examine the histories, policies and research, which have contributed to the current contexts and practices within early years education (including early childhood education and the early school years) in Aotearoa New Zealand, and in international contexts.

P: Approval from the Programme Coordinator

TEDU305-17YD1 (C)

Year D First Half

TEDU305-17YD1 (D)

Year D First Half

TEPI 101 The Profession of Teaching

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course is a 100 level, compulsory, foundation course for the BTchLn (Early Childhood) and BTchLn (Primary), which introduces students to what it means to be a teacher in early childhood and primary contexts in New Zealand. It also introduces students to the major threads, conceptual framework and founding documents of the BTchLn, initial teacher education qualification. The course includes a two-day Treaty of Waitangi workshop and a two-week professional practice placement in an early childhood centre or primary school.

TEPI101-17YD1 (C)

Year D First Half

TEPI101-17YD1 (D)

Year D First Half

TEPI101-17YD1 (R)

Year D First Half

TEPI101-17YD1 (N)

Year D First Half

TEPI101-17YD1 (Y)

Year D First Half

TEPI 105 Teacher Identity/Nga Tirohanga Whanui

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course specifically aims to give students the opportunity to examine their values, attitudes and beliefs in regard to children, childhoods, whanau and early childhood contexts, and to explore how these impact on their understandings of themselves as teachers. This course will support students to articulate aspects of their developing teaching philosophy.

TEPI105-17YC2 (D)

Year C Second Half

TEPI105-17YC2 (C)

Year C Second Half

TEPI105-17YC2 (Y)

Year C Second Half

TEPI 205 Professional Responsibilities and Relationships/Nga Tirohanga Whanui

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course will support initial teacher education students to explore their role as a committed member of the teaching profession.

P: TEPI 105

TEPI205-17YD1 (C)

Year D First Half

TEPI205-17YD1 (D)

Year D First Half

TEPI205-17YD1 (Y)

Year D First Half

TEPI 206 The Teacher's Role in Numeracy and Literacy/Nga Tirohanga Whanui

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course will allow the students to examine the role of the early childhood teacher in helping children develop pre - literacy and numeracy skills. Students will become familiar with the requirements of the New Zealand curriculum in relation to numeracy and literacy. They will use the holistic approach of Te Whariki to ensure that they are able to provide children with the experiences they need as part of their early childhood experience so that they have an excellent foundation in literacy and numeracy with which to begin their formal education. Students will develop an understanding of what children need to know and will develop the skills which will enable them to provide appropriate literacy and numeracy experiences throughout the early childhood programme. Students will also develop skills in presenting information on literacy and numeracy to parents and the ability to assist parents help their own children in these areas.

P: TEPI 205 or an approved equivalent.

TEPI206-17YC2 (C) Year C Second Half**TEPI206-17YC2 (D) Year C Second Half****TEPI206-17YC2 (Y) Year C Second Half****TEPI 222 Professional Inquiry: Designing for Learning**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course will further develop students' understanding and knowledge of how to give effect to the vision of the New Zealand Curriculum and Te Marautanga o Aotearoa. Students will experience, as well as learn about, the dimensions of effective pedagogy and how these dimensions inform the principles and practice of designing and implementing effective learning experiences, including good practice for Māori and Pasifika learners. Students will implement these understandings when undertaking the associated Professional Practice course.

P: TEPP 102

TEPI222-17YC2 (C) Year C Second Half**TEPI222-17YC2 (D) Year C Second Half****TEPI222-17YC2 (R) Year C Second Half****TEPI222-17YC2 (N) Year C Second Half****TEPI 230 Informing Teaching and Learning through Community Engagement**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course engages pre-service teachers in relational community-based experiential learning. The course includes relevant multi-disciplinary academic content, and guided reflection to support students' exploration of their role as committed members of the community. There is an expectation of enhanced understandings of intercultural knowledges and professional identity, and the ability to transfer that learning into formal educational settings.

P: TEPI 105 (ECE) or TEPP 102 (Primary)

R: TEPI 205 (ECE)

TEPI230-17YD1 (C) Year D First Half**TEPI230-17YD1 (D) Year D First Half****TEPI 305 The Teacher's Role in Learning and Assessment/Nga Tirohanga Whanui**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course explores sociocultural assessment theories and related, foregrounding the principles of Te Whariki and the teacher's role as it relates to current pedagogies in learning. Students will develop the skills and knowledge necessary to provide meaningful formative assessment, which forms the basis for planning for infants, toddlers and young children, including transitions to, within and from early childhood settings.

P: TEPI 206

TEPI305-17YD1 (C) Year D First Half**TEPI305-17YD1 (D) Year D First Half****TEPI305-17YD1 (Y) Year D First Half****TEPI 306 The Pedagogical Threads of Teaching/Te Umanga Ako - Tuia!**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course will require students to revisit the 'threads' of the programme as part of ensuring that they are able to articulate a philosophy of teaching and have a clear understanding both of the teacher registration process and their professional responsibilities.

TEPI306-17YC2 (C) Year C Second Half**TEPI306-17YC2 (D) Year C Second Half****TEPI306-17YC2 (Y) Year C Second Half****TEPI 320 Professional Inquiry and Te reo me nga Ahuatanga Māori 3A**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This is a compulsory BTChLn (Primary) course that further aims to develop understanding and knowledge of the profession of teaching. The course has two components. One prepares students to design needs-based learning experiences using an integrated learning approach and to report on the extent to which new learning occurs. The other further develops student's respect for, and advancing competence in, te reo Māori and their ability to reflect on their role as a co-learner and teacher of te reo me nga ahuatanga Māori.

P: TEPP 220 and TEPI 220 (01 Jan 2015 - present); AND TEPI 221 and TEPP 221 (01 Jan 2015 - present)

TEPI320-17YD1 (C) Year D First Half**TEPI320-17YD1 (D) Year D First Half****TEPI320-17YD1 (N) Year D First Half****TEPI320-17YD1 (R) Year D First Half****TEPI 321 Professional Inquiry and Te reo me nga Ahuatanga Māori 3B**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This is a compulsory BTChLn (Primary) course that completes pre-service student's understanding and knowledge of the profession of teaching. The course has two components. The first prepares students as they transition from pre-service student to beginning teacher. The second further develops student's respect for, and advancing competence in, te

reo Māori and their understanding of education in the Aotearoa/New Zealand context.

P: TEPI 320

TEPI321-17YC2 (C)	Year C Second Half
TEPI321-17YC2 (D)	Year C Second Half
TEPI321-17YC2 (N)	Year C Second Half
TEPI321-17YC2 (R)	Year C Second Half

TEPI 331 Professional and Educational Studies 1

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course provides pre-service teachers with an introduction to the New Zealand Education System and New Zealand Curriculum (2007). Culturally responsive pedagogies and learning design are explored within the context of learning theory, child development, and evidence-based teaching practices involving school visits, a Treaty of Waitangi workshop and Noho Marae experience. Students critically reflect on their beliefs, understandings and practices to develop greater awareness of the way their ontology may impact teaching and learning. The course will prepare students for the associated Professional Practice course (TEPP331) and also complement learning in other courses in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching and Learning (Primary).

P: Admission to the GradDipTchLn(Primary);

C: TEPP 331

TEPI331-17YC1 (D)	Year C First Half
TEPI331-17YD1 (C)	Year D First Half

TEPI 332 Professional and Educational Studies 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course builds upon TEPI331 Professional and Educational Studies 1. It is a learner focussed study with experiences and tasks that extend students' understandings towards becoming successful beginning teachers. The course incorporates the principles and practice of planning, assessment, evaluation and reporting and explores the links between professional practice experiences and established educational theory. Pedagogical models, curriculum integration, the diverse needs of children and learning environments are explored within these contexts. Students will experience, as well as learn about, authentic inquiry-based learning and associated pedagogies, and 'teaching as inquiry' models. These experiences will further develop participant's personal teaching philosophy. The course will prepare students for the associated Professional Practice course and also complement learning in other courses in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching and Learning (Primary).

P: TEPI 331 only

C: TEPP 331 or TEPP 332

TEPI332-17YA2 (C)	Year A Second Half
TEPI332-17YA2 (D)	Year A Second Half

TEPI 333 Nga Ahuatanga Māori and Learning Languages

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides pre-service teachers with a theoretical and practical framework for language teaching and learning. The course develops the knowledge, confidence, skills,

attitudes and dispositions needed to successfully plan, teach and evaluate programmes for language learning, including Te Reo Māori, international languages, Pasifika languages, English as an Additional Language, and New Zealand Sign Language. It also develops students' awareness of Māori culture, the rich cultural heritages of Aotearoa New Zealand, and responsive teaching practices that take account of learners' cultural and linguistic diversity. Students will be introduced to theories, resources, and pedagogical strategies appropriate to the teaching of languages and cultures. The course will also develop students' own competency in te reo Māori, and endorse their responsibilities as teachers for the promotion and protection of te reo Māori me nga Ahuatanga katoa in New Zealand schools. The course will complement learning in other courses in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching and Learning (Primary).

P: Admission to the GradDipTchLn(Primary)

R: TECP 350

TEPI333-17YC1 (D)	Year C First Half
TEPI333-17YD1 (C)	Year D First Half

TEPI 351 Professional Inquiry 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will guide students in the development of a professional framework for their work with children, families, whanau and colleagues. It will examine the role of the early childhood teacher, professional relationships, graduating teacher standards, and reflection as a key component of being a teacher and will provide the links between teaching and learning theory and practice

TEPI351-17YC1 (D) Year C First Half

TEPI 352 Professional Inquiry 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides the link between theory and early childhood centre practice. It will equip students with the skills to be ethical teachers and competent team members and will clarify for students the myriad of administrative tasks associated with early childhood teaching. The course will assist students in developing a professional framework for their work with children and adults in early childhood settings.

P: TEPI 351

TEPI352-17YA2 (D) Year A Second Half

TEPI 360 Professional Inquiry 3

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will enable students to explore links between professional practice and curriculum experiences and established educational theory related to curriculum integration and the diverse needs of children. It will also support them in their transition to the teaching profession. Students will experience, as well as learn about, authentic inquiry-based learning. They will share ideas and record links to theory, to best classroom practice, and to their developing philosophy of teaching and learning. In using an inquiry-based approach, students will be introduced to

contemporary and well-researched means of optimising learning within the New Zealand Curriculum.

P: TEPI 160, TEPI 260, TEPP 160, TEPP 260 (or equivalents)

R: EDPI 701, EDIS 723

TEPI360-17T1 (D) 23 Jan 2017 - 09 Apr 2017

TEPI 370 Professional and Educational Studies 1

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course provides the foundational principles for teaching and learning in secondary schools within the socio-political, cultural and historical context of the New Zealand education system. Students will critically engage with developmental, philosophical, ethical, professional and policy frameworks related to current educational fix issues that support inclusive and culturally responsive educational settings for diverse learners, while critically examining their own values, beliefs, attitudes and knowledge. The course includes a Noho Marae experience and Treaty of Waitangi workshop.

TEPI370-17YB1 (C) Year B First Half

TEPI 371 Professional and Educational Studies 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is an advance of Professional and Educational Studies 1 that is completed by all students. The emphasis is on becoming a professional teacher who can take account of problems that are often social, political and ethical in nature. It includes skill development in teaching: planning, classroom management, questioning skills, learning theories and multiple approaches to teaching using multimedia strategies and tools.

P: TEPI 370, TEPP 370

TEPI371-17YB2 (C) Year B Second Half

TEPI 399 Nga rautaki whakaako reo me nga tikanga

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Nga rautaki whakaako reo me nga tikanga will emphasise the importance and uniqueness of actively using cultural knowledge to support Māori in Aotearoa / New Zealand educational settings. It will also prepare students to have an awareness of the ESOL students in their classes and provide some basic skills to help meet the needs of this group of learners.

TEPI399-17YC (C) Full Year C

TEPP 102 The Profession of Teaching: Understanding Learning

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed to deliver through practical application and first-hand experience in classrooms, the necessary curriculum and pedagogical content required of primary teachers. These experiences enable the student, his/her lecturers and associate teacher to systematically evaluate his/her developing knowledge and skill, identify

emergent needs, and to record the student's progress in achieving course learning outcomes.

TEPP102-17YC2 (C) Year C Second Half

TEPP102-17YC2 (N) Year C Second Half

TEPP102-17YC2 (D) Year C Second Half

TEPP102-17YC2 (R) Year C Second Half

TEPP 152 Professional Practice 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with opportunities to progress towards the demonstration of appropriate competencies and professional qualities. The course is closely linked to Professional Inquiry 1. Associate Teachers assist the College to assess students' developing competence as a teacher.

TEPP152-17A (D) Starts Anytime

TEPP152-17T1 (D) 20 Mar 2017 - 16 Apr 2017

TEPP 205 Professional Practice 3: Responsibilities and Relationships

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course provides students with opportunities to progress towards the demonstration of appropriate competencies and professional qualities. The course focuses on becoming a teacher as it is closely linked to Professional Inquiry 2. Associate Teachers assist the College to assess students' developing competence as a teacher.

P: TEPI 105

TEPP 206 Professional Practice 4: Focus on Numeracy and Literacy

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is a 200 level compulsory course which focuses on integrating and applying the theoretical knowledge of the BTChLn courses in early childhood settings for a 5 week period. TEPP206 Professional Practice 4 has a particular focus for students on their role in the provision of numeracy and literacy experiences within an early childhood context of Aotearoa New Zealand.

P: TEPP 205 or an approved equivalent

TEPP206-17A (D) Starts Anytime

TEPP206-17T3 (C) 28 Aug 2017 - 01 Oct 2017

TEPP206-17T3 (D) 28 Aug 2017 - 01 Oct 2017

TEPP206-17T3 (Y) 28 Aug 2017 - 01 Oct 2017

TEPP 220 Professional Practice: Designing Learning

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course is designed to deliver through practical application and first-hand experience in classrooms, the necessary curriculum and pedagogical content required of primary teachers. These experiences enable the student, his/her lecturers and associate teacher to systematically evaluate his/her developing knowledge and skill, identify

emergent needs, and to record the student's progress in achieving course learning outcomes.

P: TEPP 102
R: TEPP 210

TEPP 221 Professional Practice: Organising for Learning

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This course is designed to deliver through practical application and first-hand experience in classrooms, the necessary curriculum and pedagogical content required of primary teachers. These experiences enable the student, his/her lecturers and associate teacher to systematically evaluate his/her developing knowledge and skill, identify emergent needs, and to record the student's progress in achieving course learning outcomes.

P: TEPI 230, TECM 201, TEPI 222
C: TEPI 222
R: TEPP 211

TEPP221-17A (D)	Starts Anytime
TEPP221-17T3 (R)	28 Aug 2017 - 01 Oct 2017
TEPP221-17T3 (D)	28 Aug 2017 - 01 Oct 2017
TEPP221-17T3 (C)	28 Aug 2017 - 01 Oct 2017
TEPP221-17T3 (N)	28 Aug 2017 - 01 Oct 2017

TEPP 252 Professional Practice 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This course provides students with opportunities to progress towards the demonstration of 200-level competencies and professional qualities. The course is closely linked to Professional Inquiry 1. Associate Teachers assist the College to assess students' developing competence as a teacher.

P: TEPP 152

TEPP252-17A (D)	Starts Anytime
TEPP252-17T2 (D)	29 May 2017 - 30 June 2017

TEPP 305 Professional Practice 5: Assessment and Planning

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
TEPP305 Professional Practice 5 has a particular focus for students on assessment and planning in an early childhood context of Aotearoa New Zealand. Students will be expected to integrate knowledge and skills from year one and year two courses and be able to observe and engage in planning and assessment within the centre programme.

P: TEPP 206

TEPP305-17A (D)	Starts Anytime
TEPP305-17T1 (C)	13 Mar 2017 - 16 Apr 2017
TEPP305-17T1 (D)	13 Mar 2017 - 16 Apr 2017
TEPP305-17T1 (Y)	13 Mar 2017 - 16 Apr 2017

TEPP 306 Professional Practice 6: Pedagogical Threads

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This course provides students with opportunities to progress towards the demonstration of appropriate competencies and professional qualities. The course is closely linked to The profession of Teaching - Te Umanga

Ako - Tuia. Associate Teachers assist the College to assess students' developing competence as a teacher.

P: TEPP 305

TEPP306-17A (D)	Starts Anytime
TEPP306-17T3 (C)	24 July 2017 - 27 Aug 2017
TEPP306-17T3 (D)	24 July 2017 - 27 Aug 2017
TEPP306-17T3 (Y)	24 July 2017 - 27 Aug 2017

TEPP 320 Professional Practice: Understanding Myself as a Teacher

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This course is designed to deliver through practical application and first-hand experience in classrooms, the necessary curriculum and pedagogical content required of primary teachers. These experiences enable the student, his/her lecturers and associate teacher to systematically evaluate his/her developing knowledge and skill, identify emergent needs, and to record the student's progress in achieving course learning outcomes.

TEPP320-17A (D)	Starts Anytime
TEPP320-17T1 (C)	13 Mar 2017 - 16 Apr 2017
TEPP320-17T1 (D)	13 Mar 2017 - 16 Apr 2017
TEPP320-17T1 (R)	13 Mar 2017 - 16 Apr 2017
TEPP320-17T1 (N)	13 Mar 2017 - 16 Apr 2017

TEPP 321 Professional Practice: Being a Teacher

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This course is designed to deliver through practical application and first-hand experience in classrooms, the necessary curriculum and pedagogical content required of primary teachers. These experiences enable the student, his/her lecturers and associate teacher to systematically evaluate his/her developing knowledge and skill, identify emergent needs, and to record the student's progress in achieving course learning outcomes.

TEPP321-17A (D)	Starts Anytime
TEPP321-17T3 (C)	24 July 2017 - 27 Aug 2017
TEPP321-17T3 (D)	24 July 2017 - 27 Aug 2017
TEPP321-17T3 (R)	24 July 2017 - 27 Aug 2017
TEPP321-17T3 (N)	24 July 2017 - 27 Aug 2017

TEPP 331 Professional Practice 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This first practicum course provides an intensive school-based opportunity for students to interact with and observe a range of teachers in a primary or intermediate school, and then work collaboratively with one mentor/associate teacher for a prolonged period of time. Students will observe, plan, teach, manage and assess student learning and then evaluate / critically appraisal and reflect on their professional development. Teaching experiences will progress from working with small groups to full class, with the students taking increasing responsibility, with support and guidance, for daily programme /class management as the placement progresses. These experiences and the associated documentation, in conjunction with mentor/lecturer observations, will provide formative feedback in relation to the students developing knowledge, skill and practices, identify emergent needs, and enable summative

assessment in relation to the course learning outcomes. Course outcomes are described as a series of competencies. The course will both complement and apply learning in other courses in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching and Learning (Primary)

C: TEPI 331 and TECP 331.

TEPP331-17T2 (C)	08 May 2017 - 25 June 2017
TEPP331-17T2 (D)	08 May 2017 - 25 June 2017
TEPP331-17T4 (D)	18 Sep 2017 - 19 Nov 2017

TEPP 332 Professional Practice 2

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This second practicum course provides an intensive school-based opportunity for students to work collaboratively with one mentor/associate teacher for a prolonged period of time. Students will conduct observations, and use these, in conjunction with advice and guidance from their mentor teacher and content covered in other initial teacher education courses, to inform their planning, teaching, management and assessment strategies and the subsequent evaluation / critical appraisal of their teaching and professional development. Teaching experiences will progress, with students taking increasingly independent responsibility for full programme /class management as the placement progresses. These experiences and reflective practices enable the student, his/her lecturers and the associate teacher to provide formative feedback on his/her developing knowledge and skill, identify emergent needs, and to record the student's progress in achieving the course learning outcomes. Course outcomes are described as a series of competencies. The course will both complement and apply learning in other courses in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching and Learning (Primary).

P: TEPI 331 and TECP 331 and TEPP 331

C: TEPI 332 and TECP 332

TEPP332-17T2 (D)	08 May 2017 - 25 June 2017
TEPP332-17T4 (C)	18 Sep 2017 - 19 Nov 2017
TEPP332-17T4 (D)	18 Sep 2017 - 19 Nov 2017

TEPP 352 Professional Practice 3

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with opportunities to demonstrate 300-level competencies and professional qualities. The course is closely linked to Professional Inquiry 2. Associate Teachers assist the College to assess students' developing competence as a teacher.

P: TEPP 252

TEPP352-17A (C)	Starts Anytime
TEPP352-17T3 (D)	28 Aug 2017 - 29 Sep 2017

TEPP 370 Teaching Practice 1

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course provides an intensive school-based opportunity for students to observe, plan and teach lessons in a secondary school setting. Students are expected to plan, prepare, teach and evaluate part lessons, progressing to a short sequence of whole lessons. The focus is on foundational teaching skills such as communicating clear instructions and explanations, preventative class management, setting up class activities, and relating to pupils in the class. As the teaching practice experience

progresses, the students are expected to take a greater role in planning and teaching a sequence of lessons, building towards teaching a unit of work with at least one class. Students take an increased responsibility for class management including corrective management of students. Students are expected to develop and maintain a portfolio that includes evidence of reflection on their teaching experiences. Expected outcomes are described as a set of competencies that are assessed by associate teachers and college lecturers.

C: TEPS 370

R: EDTP 306

TEPP370-17A (C)	Starts Anytime
TEPP370-17T2 (C)	08 May 2017 - 23 June 2017
TEPP370-17T3 (C)	14 Aug 2017 - 29 Sep 2017

TEPP 371 Teaching Practice 2

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course extends the requirements of TEPP370 so that students take a greater role in planning and teaching a sequence of lessons, building towards teaching a unit of work with at least one class. Students continue to take an increased responsibility for class management including corrective management of students. This course requires the students to assume responsibility for all aspects of teaching a unit of work at different class levels. These responsibilities include formative and summative assessment of learning, scaffolding of learning over time and attending to the learning needs of diverse students within a class. The teaching practice portfolio includes critical reflection about their teaching that takes account of a range of evidence of student learning. The focus is also on more interactive teaching strategies within both whole class and student activity. Each student's teaching practice portfolio includes critical evaluation and reflection of their teaching. Expected outcomes are described as a set of competencies that are assessed by associate teachers and college lecturers.

P: TEPP 370

C: TEPS 371

R: EDTP 307

TEPP371-17A (C)	Starts Anytime
TEPP371-17T2 (C)	08 May 2017 - 23 June 2017
TEPP371-17T3 (C)	14 Aug 2017 - 29 Sep 2017

Te Reo Māori

Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies

TREO 110 Conversational Māori for Absolute Beginners

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

An intensive beginner's course in Māori language for those with no previous background in Te Reo Māori. Students will learn basic informal and formal greetings, introductory songs, proverbs, idiom, including a variety from Ngai Tahu, how to introduce themselves, express family relationships and the course will enable them to hold a basic conversation. This is a highly recommended language option for those who might work with Māori people or who just wish to familiarise themselves with the language. Students who have been credited with higher level TREO

language courses cannot credit TREO 110. Students with prior knowledge or who are literate and/or fluent speakers of Te Reo may not enrol in this course without the permission of the Programme Director.

R: MAOR 105, MAOR 110, MAOR 111, MAOR 112, MAOR 115, MAOR 124, MAOR 125, TREO 111, TREO 112

TREO110-175U1 (C) Summer (Jan 17)

TREO110-1751 (C) Semester 1

TREO110-1752 (C) Semester 2

This is an intensive introductory course of Te Reo designed for students with no previous knowledge of the language. Students who have been credited with any of TREO111, TREO112, TREO180, TREO260, TREO280, TREO360 or TREO380 cannot subsequently be credited with TREO110. Students with prior knowledge or who are literate and/or fluent speakers of Te Reo may not enrol in this course without the permission of the Programme Director, which will be granted only if the course is appropriate to the level of competence of the student

TREO 111 Te Reo: Te Kakano - Introductory Language 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An entry level course for those who have either completed TREO110 or who already have some background in Te Reo Māori and who wish to develop better writing and speaking skills. Students learn an array of sentence constructions and vocabulary that will enable them to talk and write in several contexts about a wide variety of relationships and events in the present and the past. Students are exposed to cultural elements such as mihi, whakatauki and kiwaha, including a variety specific to Ngai Tahu. The course blends academic study of the language with a range of teaching techniques including language games, waiata and group activities.

P: Students wishing to enter TREO 111 must have a basic knowledge of te reo Māori including an understanding of correct pronunciation, basic greetings, days of the week, parts of the body etc (i.e. knowledge that can be gained through successfully completing TREO 110). Students that are more competent in te reo Māori may be asked to complete an oral test to assess their level appropriate course for the student. In some instances this may mean that a student enters the TREO Programme at a higher level.

R: MAOR 105, MAOR 110, MAOR 111, MAOR 115, MAOR 124, MAOR 125

TREO111-1751 (C) Semester 1

TREO 112 Te Reo: Te Kakano - Introductory Language 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A second level beginners' course in Te Reo Māori for those who have completed TREO111 or who have the equivalent level of proficiency. This course focusses on acquisition of more complex sentence constructions and extends knowledge of Māori vocabulary. In particular, knowledge of verbal sentences is enhanced by a study of commands, passive sentences, negatives and future constructions. Possessive phrases and sentence structures are also studied. The course blends academic study of the language with a range of teaching techniques including language games, waiata, group activities and the introduction of an

immersion learning environment. Students are also exposed to whakatauki and kiwaha including some of those from Ngai Tahu.

P: TREO 111, or MAOR 111, or MAOR 124 or MAOR 125 or 18 credits in NCEA Te Reo Māori level 1, mostly excellence, or a pass in a school placement test, or by permission of Head of School

R: MAOR 106, MAOR 110, MAOR 112, MAOR 115, MAOR 125, MAOR 126

TREO112-1752 (C) Semester 2

TREO 180 He Wananga Reo - Immersion 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

A course intended for students who have a beginner's knowledge of te reo Māori. Set in a total immersion situation, students actively engage with level 2 students in a tuakana/teina based environment to actively promote the conversational use of language skills that have been learnt in previous language courses. Students will extend their abilities in a range of basic conversational situations, and in listening to a range of speakers. Appropriate waiata, karakia, whakatauki and kiwaha will form the basis of the course while language games and interactive activities will accentuate the student's language knowledge. Students must have already attained a beginner's level of te reo Māori at a tertiary level to enrol in this course. The course may also include a 3 day wananga reo at a local marae.

P: With the permission of the Head of School or the Undergraduate Te Reo Māori Coordinator.

TREO 220 Māori and Indigenous Language Revitalisation

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Māori language plays an important role in expressing Māori cultural identity. This course contextualises identity needs within a historical and contemporary analysis of the Māori language revitalisation movement and endangered language studies worldwide.

P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: MAOR 220, LING 209

EQ: MAOR 220

TREO 260 Te Reo: Te Pihinga - Intermediate Language

45 Points 0.3750 EFTS

An intermediate level course in Te Reo Māori for those who have completed TREO112 or who have recognised prior learning. This course continues the study of the structure of Te Reo Māori and extends your speaking skills through the study of a range of everyday topics. The course aims to increase the range and fluency of conversational ability to help lay the groundwork for future growth. You will also learn how to apply information about significant Ngai Tahu elders and local runanga.

P: MAOR 110 or MAOR 112 or MAOR 115 or MAOR 125 or MAOR 126 or MAOR 160 or MAOR 251 or TREO 112, or 18 credits

NCEA Te Reo Rangatira level 1, or a placement test, or with prior learning and ability by permission of Head of School.

R: MAOR 260

EQ: MAOR 260

TREO260-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

TREO 280 He Wananga Reo - Immersion 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

A course targeted at students who have an intermediate competency in speaking te reo Māori. Set in a total immersion environment, students actively engage with level 1 students in a tuakana/teina based environment to actively promote the conversational use of language skills that have been learnt in previous language courses. Students will extend their abilities in a range of conversational situations, and in listening to a range of speakers. Appropriate waiata, karakia, whakatauki and kiwaha will form the basis of the course while language games and interactive activities will accentuate the student's language knowledge. Students must have already attained an intermediate level of te reo Māori at a tertiary level to successfully participate in this course. The course may also include a 3 day wananga reo at a local marae.

P: TREO 260 or equivalent via approval of the Undergraduate Te Reo Māori Coordinator.

TREO 282 Kapa Haka - Introducing Māori Performing Arts

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Designed for Māori and non-Māori, performance competent and new learners, language and non-language students this course takes the class on a journey of exploration to a high level of performance. Course content includes study of the mythological and traditional origins and customs of performing arts from moteatea (traditional song), poi (ball dance), waiata a-ringā (action song), haka and the art of warfare and mau rakau (weaponry - ti rakau, titi torea, hapai rakau, taiaha, patu). The course also covers the role of male and female leaders, biographies of important composers and the renaissance of kapa haka and its place in Māori culture and society. Students learn a full performance bracket which includes a distinctive Ngai Tahu component as well as a selection of historical and sacred classic tribal anthems.

P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: MAOR 265, MAOR 282, TREO 382, MUSA 252

EQ: MAOR 282, MUSA 252

TREO282-17S2 (C) Semester 2

PACE 395 Internship

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will

apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships

P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.

EQ: ARTS 395

PACE395-17S1 (C) Semester 1

PACE395-17A (C) Starts Anytime

PACE395-17S2 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships> for more information.

TREO 323 Tuhinga Rangahau

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Advanced level research essay in Te Reo Māori for students with a demonstrated ability to progress to postgraduate research study and thesis writing.

P: (i) A B+ average or above in TREO 260 and (ii) the permission of the Head of School

TREO323-17S1 (C) Semester 1

TREO323-17S2 (C) Semester 2

TREO 360 Te Reo: Te Mahuri: Advanced Māori Language

60 Points 0.5000 EFTS

An advanced level course in Te Reo Māori for those who have completed TREO260 or who have recognised prior learning. The aim of the course is to increase the depth of knowledge and skill in delivery of the students' Māori language so that they will have a clearer understanding of the oral and written traditions of ancient Māori society and the working language of today's Māori world and be able to converse more effectively in Māori. Students will be encouraged to speak and write about their thoughts on a range of topics. This course continues the study of the structure of the language and extends speaking skills. The main language of instruction is the Māori language.

P: TREO 260, MAOR 260, MAOR 325 or MAOR 350 or 20 credits NCEA Te Reo Rangatira Level 2, or a placement test, or with prior learning and ability by permission of Head of School.

EQ: MAOR 360

TREO360-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

TREO 401 Te Reo: Te Kohure

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Te Kohure is a fourth year advanced level course in te reo Māori. The course is taught in Māori and is based around

the Te Kohure textbook in the Te Whanake language programme. Ma te reo Māori nga mahi a te karaehe nei e kawe ai i nga kaupapa ako ka wanangahia nei e tatou. Ko te whaingā matua ko te ako i te reo korero, te reo tuhituhi, ka tahi, ka rua ko te ata whakaaro he aha ke te wairua o te reo Māori me pupuri tonutia nei. Ka tiro tatou ki nga korero tuku iho penei i te whakatauki, kiwaha me era momo o te reo. Ko tona whaingā matua kia ata whawha i te hohonutanga o te whakaaro me ona tohutohu mo te ao e noho nei tatou. Ka tiro ano hoki tatou ki nga kaupapa tikanga, nga whakapono a te Māori, nga mihi me nga poroporaki, era ahuatanga katoa o te reo Māori.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: MAOR 408, EDEM 660

EQ: MAOR 408, EDEM 660

TREO401-17S2 (C) Semester 2

TREO 402 Te Reo me Te Tikanga o Te Marae

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

The emphasis of this course is to learn about key Māori protocols of the marae, particularly the whaikorero, karanga and kawa. Topics include: The realms of Tu and Rongo, tauutuutu and paeke, and tapu and noa. Students will also study the appropriate use of rakau and weaponry to emphasise whaikorero, waiata, whakapapa, karakia, pepeha, whakatauki, kupu whakarite and tauparapara.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: MAOR 407

EQ: MAOR 407

TREO 403 He Wananga

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

An advanced course in Māori philosophical and conceptual thought and beliefs. Students will examine manuscripts from traditional wananga. The course includes noho teaching with experts in te reo Māori from other universities and institutions. Wananga will critically examine conceptual paradigms in terms of their traditional origins, adaptations and applications in the contemporary world.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.

TREO 404 Mahi-a-Rehia: Moteatea

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

This course examines the texts and singing of traditional moteatea (Māori poetry and song). It focuses on the context, style and purpose of moteatea, the pre-European and post-European history of moteatea, and composition and performance. The course will enhance the ability of students to transcribe, translate and annotate and therefore understand the ancient texts of moteatea, while teaching them how to perform these to a high level.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.

R: MAOR 405

EQ: MAOR 405

TREO 405 Te Whakaora: Language Revitalisation

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Students will critically examine the historical repression of the Māori language/indigenous languages and the growth of language revitalisation movements in the twentieth century. They will review the key educational and Māori development drivers in Māori/iwi led movements: Kohanga Reo, Kura Kaupapa Māori, Wharekura, Wananga and bilingual/immersion programmes. They will assess the role that teachers can play in creating and shaping communities of language learners and develop appropriate strategic plans.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.

R: EDEM 657, EDHP 702

EQ: EDEM 657, EDHP 702

TREO405-17S2 (C) Semester 2

TREO 406 Special Topic: Nga Tuhinga Tuaiho: Manuscripts in Māori

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This is an advanced Māori language course teaching the skills of transcription, translation and annotation of nineteenth-century and early twentieth-century Māori-language manuscripts and printed material. Students will study the language from a broad selection of historical, political, religious and wananga documents. Students will also complete a translation and explanation of a document of their choice.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.

R: MAOR 415

EQ: MAOR 415

TREO406-17S1 (C) Semester 1

TREO 407 Waka Huia

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A transcription, translation and annotation project using the School's collection of Waka Huia tapes.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.

R: MAOR 416

EQ: MAOR 416

TREO407-17S1 (C) Semester 1

TREO 480 Rangahau - Research Project

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course is designed for students with a demonstrated ability to conduct postgraduate research and/or progress to thesis writing in Te Reo Māori. Students are invited to discuss a topic of their choice with staff. Students are expected to make a short presentation at the School's Annual Matariki Research Seminar Series

P: Students need to obtain a supervisor from the School and submit a two to three page research proposal and have this approved by the Head of School and/or postgraduate coordinator before the beginning of the first week of the semester

TREO480-17S1 (C) Semester 1

TREO480-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

TREO480-17S2 (C) Semester 2

TREO 690 MA Thesis

120 Points

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to the Head of Department

TREO690-17A (C) Starts Anytime*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***TREO 590 Rangahau - Major Research Dissertation**

90 Points

0.7500 EFTS

This course is designed for students with a demonstrated ability to conduct postgraduate research and/or progress to thesis writing in Māori and Indigenous Studies. Students are invited to discuss a topic of their choice with staff. Students are expected to make a short presentation at the School's Annual Matariki Research Seminar Series.

P: Students need to obtain a supervisor from the School and submit a proposal for approval by the Head of School by the beginning of the academic year.

RP: Dialogue with an appropriate staff member in Aotahi. 2-3 page proposal.

TREO590-17A (C)**Starts Anytime****TREO590-17W (C)****Whole Year (S1 and S2)****TREO 591 Rangahau - Minor Research Dissertation**

60 Points

0.5000 EFTS

This course is designed for students with a demonstrated ability to conduct postgraduate research and/or progress to thesis writing in Māori and Indigenous Studies. Students are invited to discuss a topic of their choice with staff. Students are expected to make a short presentation at the School's Annual Matariki Research Seminar Series.

P: Students need to obtain a supervisor from the School and submit a proposal for approval by the Head of School by the beginning of the academic year.

RP: Dialogue with an appropriate staff member in Aotahi. 2-3 page proposal.

TREO591-17A (C)**Starts Anytime****TREO591-17W (C)****Whole Year (S1 and S2)****TREO 592 Rangahau - Research Paper**

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

This course is designed for students with a demonstrated ability to conduct postgraduate research and/or progress to thesis writing in Māori and Indigenous Studies. Students are invited to discuss a topic of their choice with staff. Students are expected to make a short presentation at the School's Annual Matariki Research Seminar Series.

P: Students need to obtain a supervisor from the School and submit a proposal for approval by the Head of School by the beginning of the academic year.

RP: Dialogue with an appropriate staff member in Aotahi. 2-3 page proposal.

TREO592-17S1 (C)**Semester 1****TREO 593 Rangahau - Research Paper**

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

This course is designed for students with a demonstrated ability to conduct postgraduate research and/or progress to thesis writing in Māori and Indigenous Studies. Students are

invited to discuss a topic of their choice with staff. Students are expected to make a short presentation at the School's Annual Matariki Research Seminar Series.

P: Students need to obtain a supervisor from the School and submit a proposal for approval by the Head of School by the beginning of the academic year.

RP: Dialogue with an appropriate staff member in Aotahi. 2-3 page proposal.

TREO593-17S2 (C)**Semester 2**

Theatre and Film Studies

School of Humanities and Creative Arts

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

TAFS 690 M.A. Thesis

120 Points

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

TAFS690-17A (C)**Starts Anytime***Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***TAFS 790 Theatre and Film Studies PhD**

120 Points

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

TAFS790-17A (C)**Starts Anytime***Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Transportation Engineering

Department of Civil and Natural Resources Engineering

ENTR 401 Fundamentals of Transport Engineering

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

A self-study course covering: Transportation planning; Road link theory and design; Intersection analysis and design; Traffic studies; Accident reduction; Sustainable transport planning and design; Pavement design; Road asset management. Please refer to the Director of Transportation Engineering regarding availability.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

R: ENCI 412

ENTR401-17A (C)**Starts Anytime**

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ENTR 602 Accident Reduction and Prevention

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Impact on society; data analysis and interpretation; hazardous location identification; problem diagnosis; treatment options; treatment selection; economic appraisal; evaluation.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

ENTR602-17A (C) Starts Anytime

ENTR 603 Advanced Pavement Design

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Stresses, strains and deflections in flexible and rigid pavements; pavement materials characterization; mechanistic and mechanistic-empirical design methods; pavement performance and evaluation.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

ENTR603-17A (C) Starts Anytime

ENTR 604 Road Asset Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Road asset management concepts, levels and functions; data requirements; evaluation of functional and structural performance; intervention criteria; deterioration models; rehabilitation and maintenance strategies and priorities.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

ENTR 607 Special Topic in Transport Engineering

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Used for one off courses or individualised study for a student. Please refer to the Director of Transportation Engineering regarding availability.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

ENTR607-17A (C) Starts Anytime

ENTR607-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ENTR 608 Special Topic in Transport Engineering

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Used for one off courses or individualised study for a student. Please refer to the Director of Transportation Engineering regarding availability.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

ENTR608-17A (C) Starts Anytime

ENTR608-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENTR 609 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Used for additional one-off courses or individualised study for a student. Refer to Director of Transportation Engineering regarding availability.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

ENTR609-17A (C) Starts Anytime

ENTR609-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENTR 610 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Used for additional one-off courses or individualised study for a student. Refer to Director of Transportation Engineering regarding availability.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

ENTR610-17A (C) Starts Anytime

ENTR 611 Planning and Managing for Transport

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Road and transport administration in NZ; Transport legislative environment in NZ; Communication/presentation skills; Public consultation; Traffic surveys; Transport assessment and economics; Demand management and tolling; Construction planning and contract management.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

ENTR611-17A (C) Starts Anytime

ENTR 612 Transport Policy and System Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Transport economics; Travel demand management; Transport policy objectives and instruments; Traffic management modelling.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

R: ENTR 601

ENTR612-17A (C) Starts Anytime

ENTR 613 Highway Geometric Design

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Geometric design context; Human and vehicle factors; Sight distance; horizontal and vertical alignment; Cross-section design; Design plans and checking; Land use access; Signs, markings and delineation; Intersection and interchange design; Major design project.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

ENTR613-17A (C) Starts Anytime

ENTR 614 Planning and Design of Sustainable Transport

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Pedestrian planning and design; Cycle planning and design; Public transport operations and network design; Travel behaviour change and travel plans.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

ENTR614-17A (C) Starts Anytime

ENTR 615 Transport Network Modelling

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Principles of transport modelling; Road network modelling; Macro-simulation and microsimulation; Traffic intersection modelling; Transport network analysis and reliability.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

ENTR615-17A (C) Starts Anytime

ENTR 616 Transport Planning and Modelling

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Urban transport planning models; Geographic information systems; Travel demand modelling and prediction; Project appraisal; Advanced traffic/transport modelling.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

R: ENTR 605

ENTR 617 Traffic Engineering and Design

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Traffic flow and queuing theory; Traffic study design and analysis; Local area traffic management; Traffic signal design and implementation; Intersection safety and case studies; Parking planning and design; Traffic detection and Intelligent Transport Systems.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

R: ENTR 606

ENTR617-17A (C) Starts Anytime

ENTR 618 Transport and Freight Logistics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2017

Urban goods movement; Transport/freight logistics; Supply chain management; Planning/design for other transport modes (rail, air, sea).

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

ENTR 619 Special Topic: Quantitative Techniques for Transport Engineering and Planning

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will focus on the use of quantitative modelling and analysis to solve transportation engineering problems. It will cover principles of optimisation and linear programming; sensitivity analysis; simulation modelling and analysis; statistical modelling; validity and hypothesis testing; survey design; experimental design; and statistical inference techniques. Case studies will be examined to illustrate and analyse the scope and limitations of transport models and traffic behaviour.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

ENTR619-17A (C) Starts Anytime

ENTR 620 Independent Course of Study

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Independent course of study in a special topic.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

ENTR620-17A (C) Starts Anytime

ENTR620-17S1 (C) Semester 1

ENTR620-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENTR620-17S2 (C) Semester 2

ENTR 680 Project

60 Points 0.5000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

ENTR680-17A (C) Starts Anytime

ENTR680-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENTR 690 MET Thesis (full-time)

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

ENTR690-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

ENTR 790 Transportation Engineering PhD

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

ENTR790-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Water Resource Management

Waterways Centre for Freshwater Management

WATR 201 Freshwater Resources

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Characterisation and assessment of freshwater resources and current stresses upon these. Topics will include; characteristics and vulnerability of the hydrological cycle, aquatic processes and aquatic ecosystems, cultural values, hazards, anthropogenic use, stresses and their effects on water quality, quantity, ecosystem health/diversity and future use, resource limitations and connections to economy, tools and techniques for resource assessment.

P: Any 75 points at 100 level

WATR201-17S2 (C) Semester 2

Fieldwork is required.

WATR 203 Freshwater Science Field Skills

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

In this course students will develop practical skills in sampling freshwaters, identification of freshwater

organisms, and assessing hydrological conditions and water-quality.

P: A freshwater-related course of study or appropriate freshwater-related work experience as determined by the Head of Programme.

WATR203-175U1 (C) Summer (Jan 17)

WATR 301 Water Resource Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Management of freshwater resources and current issues relating to the use of water. Topics will include; frameworks for water management, reconciling economic, environmental, social and cultural needs, conflicts over water resource use, legislative requirements, hazard management and mitigation, and future water uses. Includes a half-day fieldtrip.

P: 45 points at 200 level in any subject area.

WATR301-1751 (C) Semester 1

Fieldwork is required.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

WATR 401 Advanced Water Resources

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Freshwater resource definition, characterisation, use, and impacts of exploitation and their management or mitigation. Topics will include; perspectives/values (including cultural) associated with water bodies, anthropogenic stresses and their effects on resources, key aquatic and ecosystems processes, methods of characterisation and impact assessment, hazards, NZ legislative frameworks relating to water and environmental resource, and catchment management approaches. Will include a compulsory one-day fieldtrip.

P: (1) Entry is subject to approval by the Programme Director (2)BSC, BE(Hons), BEMP (LU) or equivalent qualification or experience in a field of relevance in water resource management

WATR401-1751 (C) Semester 1

Fieldwork is required.

WATR 402 Determinants of Water Availability and Quality

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Quantification of freshwater water resources, and methods for environmental impact control and mitigation. Topics to include; measuring flow, quality and ecosystem health, development and application of national standards, indicators (including cultural indicators) and guidelines for water quantity and quality, point- and non-point source contaminant characterisation, monitoring programme design & implementation, modelling resource change, and drinking/waste water treatment methods. Candidates should note that this course includes a block course in

the mid-semester break. Actual dates of the course to be advised.

P: (1) Entry is subject to approval by the Programme Director (2) BSc, BE, BEMP (LU) or equivalent qualification or experience in a field of relevance in water resource management

WATR402-1752 (C) Semester 2

Fieldwork is required.

WATR 403 Water Management, Policy and Planning

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Resource management models, policy and planning, within the context of environmental legislation and sound resource management. Topics will include; Resource management models for integrating environmental, social, economic and cultural water values; Legislative frameworks for water governance and management, including local, regional, national and international policy development and water management strategies; Hazard risk assessment and management for resilience; Professional ethics; RMA policy, planning and consenting procedures, using case studies of water use; Projections of future issues, alternative sustainable management and legislative strategies. Will include a compulsory one-day fieldtrip.

P: (1) Entry is subject to approval by the Programme Director, (2) BSc, BE, BEMP(LU) or equivalent qualification or experience in a field of relevance in water resource management.

WATR403-1752 (C) Semester 2

Fieldwork is required.

WATR 404 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Special Topic in Water Resource Management, in which a specific course of study will be developed to suit student needs. Permission to enrol is required from the WRM Programme Director, to be granted pending an appropriate course of study developed by a nominated supervisor, in consultation with the student.

P: Subject to approval of Director, WCFM

WATR404-1751 (C) Semester 1

WATR 690 MWaterRM Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

Research thesis on a topic of relevance to Water Resource Management.

P: Subject to the approval by the Director of Waterways Centre

WATR690-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

WATR 790 Water Resource Management PhD
120 Points 1.0000 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Director of the Waterways Centre

WATR790-17A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.
**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

ZOOL 790 Zoology PhD
120 Points 1.0000 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
ZOOL790-17A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.
**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Writing

School of Humanities and Creative Arts

WRIT 101 Writing for Academic Success
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Writing for Academic Success fosters the capacity for analytical thought about texts and language. The course also provides training in the writing of clear and effective prose, inculcates awareness of crucial structural and rhetorical features of expository writing, and encourages the application of that awareness to writing in a range of academic and professional contexts.

R: ENGL 117

WRIT101-17S01 (C) Summer (Jan 17)
WRIT101-17S1 (C) Semester 1
WRIT101-17S2 (C) Semester 2

Zoology

School of Biological Sciences

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ZOOL 480 Research Project
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A written report on a research project approved by the Head of Department. The report must be completed and presented to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which the student presents the courses selected from BIOL401-409, BIOL430-433, BIOL450-452, BIOL470-476, BIOL490.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
EQ: ZOOL 471

ZOOL480-17W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ZOOL 690 MSc Thesis
120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

ZOOL690-17A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

Index

A

- Academic Awards Regulations, 8**
- Academic Dress Regulations, 53**
Academic Dress specifications, 53
- Academic Appeals and Grievances, 50, 60**
- Academic Integrity, 60**
- Academic Policies, 60**
- Academic Progress, 45**
- Accounting:**
Awards:
BA (not available as degree major), 68
BCom, 217
BSc (not available as degree major), 378
CertCom, 232
GradDipCom, 235
BCom(Hons), 237
MCom, 246
MPA, 250
Courses, 498
- Accounting and Information Systems**
Awards:
GradDipAcc&IS, 234
PhD, 468
Courses, 502
- Admission Regulations, 9**
Admission and Credit (Ad Eundem Statum), 11
Discretionary Entrance, 12
General, 9
Limitation of Entry, 13
Preferential Entry, 21
Special Admission, 13
Transfer, 11
University Entrance, 10
- Admission as a Barrister and Solicitor, 365**
- American Studies:**
Awards:
MA, 167
PhD, 468
- Animal Ethics, 61**
- Antarctic Studies:**
Awards:
BA (not available as degree major), 68
BSc (not available as degree major), 378
MAST, 425
PGCertAntaStud, 450
PhD, 468
Courses, 502
Limitation of Entry, 13
- Anthropology:**
Awards:
BA, 68
BCom (not available as degree major), 217
BA(Hons), 162
CertArts, 140
GradDipArts, 161
PGCertArts, 190
PGDipArts, 192
MA, 167
PhD, 468
Courses, 504
- Appeals and Grievances, 50, 60**
- Application for Admission, 9**
- Applied Finance and Economics:**
Award:
MAFE, 240
Courses, 643 (Finance and Economics)
- Applied Psychology:**
Awards:
MSC, 434
PhD, 468
Courses, 508
Limitation of Entry, 13
- Art Curatorship:**
Award:
PGDipArtCuratorship, 192
Courses, 510
- Art History and Theory:**
Awards:
BA, 68
BCom (not available as degree major), 217
BFA (not available as degree major), 195
CertArts, 140
GradDipArts, 161
PGCertArts, 190
PGDipArts, 192
Courses, 510
- Art History:**
Awards:
BA(Hons), 162
MA, 167
PhD, 468
Courses, 512
- Art Theory:**
Awards:
BA(Hons), 162
MA, 167
PhD, 468
Courses, 513
- Arts:**
See also Fine Arts, Music, Social Work
Awards:
BA, 68
BA(Hons), 162
CertArts, 140
GradDipArts, 161
PGCertArts, 190
PGDipArts, 192
MA, 167
- Assessed Work in Māori, 40, 60**
- Assessment Policy, 40, 60**
- Astronomy:**
Awards:
BA (not available

as degree major), 68
 BSc, 378
 BSc(Hons), 418
 CertSc, 417
 GradDipSc, 418
 MSc, 434
 PGDipSc, 456
 PhD, 468
 Courses, 514

Audiology:
 Application Date, 13
 Award:
 MAud, 427
 Courses, 516
 Limitation of Entry, 13

Award Regulations, 64

B

Bachelor of:

Arts, 68
 Arts with Honours, 162
 Commerce, 217
 Commerce with Honours, 237
 Criminal Justice, 359
 Education (Physical Education), 255
 Engineering with Honours, 322
 Fine Arts, 195
 Fine Arts with Honours, 198
 Forestry Science, 331
 Forestry Science with Honours, 331
 Health Sciences, 258
 Laws, 360
 Laws Honours, 367
 Music, 147
 Music with Honours, 181
 Product Design, 334
 Science, 378
 Science with Honours, 418
 Social Work, 210
 Speech and Language Pathology with Honours, 444
 Sport Coaching, 261
 Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood), 265
 Teaching and Learning (Primary), 268
 Teaching and Learning with Honours, 277

Biochemistry:

Awards:
 BSc, 378
 BSc(Hons), 418
 CertSc, 417
 GradDipSc, 418
 MSc, 434
 PGDipSc, 456
 PhD, 468
 Courses, 517

Bioengineering:

Award:
 ME, 340
 Courses, 519

Biological Sciences:

Awards:
 BA (not available as degree major), 68
 BSc, 378
 CertSc, 417
 GradDipSc, 418
 PhD, 468
 Courses, 520
 Limitation of Entry, 13

Biosecurity:

Awards:
 BA (not available as degree major), 68
 BSc (not available as degree major), 378
 Courses, 527

Biotechnology:

Awards:
 BSc(Hons), 417
 MSc, 434
 PGDipSc, 452
 PhD, 468
 Courses, 527

Boards of Studies for:

Transitions Programmes, 463

Bridging Programmes see Transitions Programmes

Breach of Instructions and Dishonest Practice, 46

Business:

Awards:
 PGDipBus, 253
 Courses, 530

Business Administration:

Application Date, 13

Awards:

GradDipBA, 234
 MBA, 240
 Courses, 530
 Limitation of Entry, 13
 Special Tuition Fees, 31

Business Economics:

Awards:
 BCom, 217

Business Information Systems:

Awards:
 MBIS, 243
 PGDipBIS, 253
 Courses, 534
 Limitation of Entry, 13
 Special Tuition Fees, 31

Business Management:

Awards:
 MBM, 245
 Courses, 535
 Limitation of Entry, 13
 Special Tuition Fees, 31

Business and Sustainability:

Awards:
 BA (not available as degree major), 68
 BCom (not available as degree major), 217

C

Campus Drug and Alcohol Policy, 61

Cellular and Molecular Biology:

Awards:
 BSc(Hons), 418
 MSc, 434
 PGDipSc, 452
 PhD, 468
 Courses, 536

Certificate in:

Arts, 140
 Arts (Māori and Indigenous Studies), 141
 Arts (Te Reo Māori), 144
 Commerce, 232
 Criminal Justice, 362
 Foundation Studies, 463
 Languages, 145
 Learning Support, 269
 Proficiency (Certificate of), 25
 Science, 417

- Sport Coaching, 269
University Preparation, 465
- Change of Enrolment, 25**
- Chemical and Process Engineering:**
Awards:
BE(Hons), 322
ME, 338
MEngSt, 348
PhD, 468
Courses, 537
Limitation of Entry, 13
- Chemistry:**
Awards:
BSc, 378
BSc(Hons), 418
CertSc, 417
GradDipSc, 418
MSc, 434
PGDipSc, 456
PhD, 468
Courses, 540
- Child and Family Psychology:**
Application Date, 13
Award:
PGDipChFamPsc, 312
Courses, 543
Limitation of Entry, 13
- Chinese:**
Awards:
BA, 68
BCom (not available as degree major), 217
BA(Hons), 162
CertArts, 140
DipChinLang, 152
GradDipArts, 161
MA, 167
PGCertArts, 190
PGDipArts, 192
PhD, 468
Courses, 545
- Cinema Studies:**
Awards:
BA, 68
BCom (not available as degree major), 217
BA(Hons), 162
CertArts, 140
GradDipArts, 161
MA, 167
- PGCertArts, 190
PGDipArts, 192
PhD, 468
Courses, 548
- Civil Engineering:**
Awards:
BE(Hons), 322
ME, 340
MEngSt, 350
PhD, 468
Courses, 550
Limitation of Entry, 13
- Classics:**
Awards:
BA, 68
BCom (not available as degree major), 217
BA(Hons), 162
CertArts, 140
GradDipArts, 161
MA, 167
PGCertArts, 190
PGDipArts, 192
PhD, 468
Courses, 555
- Clinical Psychology:**
Application Date, 13
Award:
PGDipClinPsc, 452
Courses, 789 (Psychology)
Limitation of Entry, 13
- Clinical Teaching:**
Award:
PGCertCT, 306
Courses, 591 (Education)
Limitation of Entry, 13
- Closing Dates, Enrolment, 23**
- Colleges, Schools and Boards of Studies Regulations, 8**
- College of (Qualifications):**
Arts, 68
Business and Law, 64 and 359
Education, Health and Human Development, 255
Engineering, 322
Science, 378
- Communication Disorders:**
See also Audiology, Speech and Language Pathology
Application Date, 13
- Awards:
BA (not available as degree major), 68
BSc (not available as degree major), 378
BSLP(Hons), 413
MAud, 427
PhD, 468
Courses, 561
Limitation of Entry, 13
- Computational and Applied Mathematical Sciences:**
Awards:
BSc(Hons), 418
MSc, 434
PhD, 468
Courses, 567
- Computer Engineering:**
See also Software Engineering
Award:
BE(Hons), 322
Courses, 567
- Computer Science:**
Awards:
BA (not available as degree major), 68
BCom, 219
BCom(Hons), 237
BSc, 378
BSc(Hons), 418
CertSc, 417
GradDipSc, 418
MCom, 246
MSc, 434
PGDipSc, 456
PhD, 468
Courses, 568
- Computer Security and Forensics:**
Award:
PGDipSc, 456
Courses, 568 (Computer Science)
- Computer Use and Administration, 61**
- Construction Management:**
Awards:
ME, 340
MEngSt, 350
PGCertEng, 356
Courses, 572

Counselling:
 Application Date, 13
 Award:
 MCouns, 279
 Courses, 591 (Education)
 Limitation of Entry, 13

Course Changes, 23,25

Course Start Dates, 496

Course Loads, Excessive, 51

Course Work, 42

Criminal Justice:
 Awards:
 BCJ, 359
 CertCJ, 362
 GradDipCJ, 363
 Courses, 573

Creative Writing:
 Award:
 MFA(Creative Writing), 197
 Courses, 624 (English)

Credit, 38, 47

Cross Crediting, 47

Cultural Enrolment, 26

Cultural Studies:
 Awards:
 BA, 68
 BA(Hons), 162
 CertArts, 140
 GradDipArts, 161
 MA, 167
 PGCertArts, 190
 PGDipArts, 192
 PhD, 468
 Courses, 574

D

Dates 2017, Official, 4

Dates 2017, Official Course Start Dates, 496

Dates for Discontinuation, 23

Dates for Enrolment, 23

Dates for Limited Entry, 13

Declined Enrolment, 24

Digital Arts, Social Sciences and Humanities:
 Awards:
 BA, 68

 BCom (not available as degree major), 217
 Courses, 579

Digital Humanities:
 Awards:
 BA(Hons), 162
 PGCertArts, 190
 PGCertDigi, 191
 PGDipArts, 192
 Courses, 580

Diplomacy and International Relations:
 Award:
 BA(Hons), 162
 Courses, 777 (Political Science and International Relations)

Diploma in:
 Early Childhood Education, 270
 Global Humanitarian Engineering, 336
 Language:
 Chinese, 152
 French, 153
 German, 155
 Japanese, 156
 Māori and Indigenous Studies, 147
 Russian, 158
 Spanish, 159
 Te Reo Māori, 150

Disaster, Risk and Resilience:
 Awards:
 MDRR, 429
 MSC, 434
 Courses, 581

Discipline Regulations, 54

Discontinuation Dates, 23

Discretionary Entrance, 12

Dishonesty, 46

Doctor of:
 Commerce, 489
 Education, 476
 Engineering, 490
 Laws, 490
 Letters, 491
 Music, 492
 Musical Arts, 483
 Philosophy, 468
 Science, 492

Double Degrees, 47

Drug and Alcohol Policy, Campus, 61

E

Early Childhood Teacher Education:

Application date, 13
 Awards:
 BTchLn(EarlyChildhood), 265
 DipECE, 270
 GradDipECTeach, 272
 Courses, 591 (Education), 822 (Teacher Education)
 Special application, 13

Earthquake Engineering:

Awards:
 ME, 340
 PhD, 468
 Courses, 582

Ecology:

Awards:
 BSc, endorsed, 378
 BSc(Hons), 418
 MSC, 434
 PGDipSc, 456
 PhD, 468
 Courses, 584

Economics:

Awards:
 BA, 68
 BA(Hons), 162
 BCom, 219
 BCom(Hons), 237
 BSc, 378
 BSc(Hons), 418
 CertArts, 140
 CertCom, 232
 CertSc, 417
 GradDipCom, 235
 GradDipEcon, 236
 GradDipSc, 418
 MA, 167
 MAFE, 240
 MCom, 246
 PGCertArts, 190
 PGDipArts, 192
 PhD, 468
 Courses, 584

Economics and Mathematics:

Award:
 BSc(Hons), 418
 Courses, 584 (Economics),

731 (Mathematics)

Education:

See also Sport Coaching, Teacher Education

Awards:

BA, 68
 BA(Hons), 162
 BCom (not available as degree major), 217
 BEd(Physical Education), 255
 CertArts, 140
 EdD, 476
 GradDipArts, 161
 MA, 167
 MCALL, 278
 MEd, 281
 MTchgLn, 303
 MSpecTchg, 299
 PGCertArts, 190
 PGCertEd, 307
 PGCertSpecTchg, 310
 PGDipArts, 192
 PGDipEd, 314
 PGDipSpecTchg, 320
 PhD, 468

Courses, 591 (Education),
 813 (Sport Coaching),
 822 (Teacher Education)

Electrical and Electronic Engineering:

Awards:

BE(Hons), 322
 ME, 340
 MEngSt, 350
 PhD, 468

Courses, 612

Engineering:

Awards:

BE(Hons), 322
 BSc (not available as degree major), 378
 ME, 340
 MEFE, 345
 MEM, 347
 MET, 348
 MEngSt, 350
 PGCertEng, 356

Courses, 616

Limitation of Entry, 13

Practical Work (BE(Hons)), 322

Engineering Geology:

Awards:

BSc(Hons), 418
 MSc, 434
 PMEG, 449
 PhD, 468
 Courses, 619
 Limitation of Entry, 13

Engineering Management:

Awards:

MEM, 347
 PhD, 468
 Courses, 621

Engineering Mathematics:

Awards:

ME, 340
 PhD, 468
 Courses, 621

Engineering Studies:

See also Engineering
 MEngSt, 350

English:

Awards:

BA, 68
 BA(Hons), 162
 BCom (not available as degree major), 217
 CertArts, 140
 GradDipArts, 161
 MA, 167
 PGCertArts, 190
 PGDipArts, 192
 PhD, 468
 Courses, 624

English Language:

Awards:

BA, 68
 BCom (not available as degree major), 217
 Courses, 631

Enrolment, 23, 37

Enrolment and Fees Policies and Regulations, 23

Enrolment Dates, 23

Environmental Health:

Award:

BHSc, 258
 Courses, 666 (Health Sciences)

Environmental Science:

Awards:

BSc, 378
 BSc(Hons), 418
 MSc, 434
 PGDipSc, 456
 PhD, 468
 Courses, 632

Ethics:

Awards:

GradDipArts, 161
 GradDipSc, 418
 Courses, 761 (Philosophy)

Ethics Policy:

Animal, 61
 Human, 61

European and European Union Studies:

Awards:

BA, 68
 BCom (not available as degree major), 217
 Courses, 633

European Union Studies:

Awards:

BA(Hons), 162
 CertArts, 140
 GradDipArts, 161
 MEuro, 178
 PGCertArts, 190
 PGDipArts, 192
 PhD, 468 (European Studies)
 Courses, 635, 637 (European Studies)

Evolutionary Biology:

Awards:

BSc(Hons), 418
 MSc, 434
 PGDipSc, 456
 Courses, 639

Examination Fees, 35

Excessive Course Loads, 51

Examinations Cancelled, 42, 43

Examinations Missed, 42, 43

Examination Regulations, 37

Examiners and Assessors, 41

F

Faculties, *see* Academic Award Regulations, 8

Fees Regulations, 27

- Default in Payment, 28
- Domestic students, 31
- Examination Fees, 35
- International students, 33
- Non-tuition Fees, 35
- Late Application Fee, 35
- Payment Methods, 27
- Refunds, 28
- Special Programmes fees, 32–35
- Tuition Fees, 27

Film:

- Awards:
 - BFA, 195
 - BFA(Hons), 198
 - MFA, 200
 - PGDipFineArts, 202
 - PhD, 468
- Courses, 639

Finance:

- Awards:
 - BA (not available as degree major), 68
 - BCom, 217
 - BCom(Hons), BSc, 378
 - CertCom, 232
 - GradDipCom, 235
 - MAFE, 240
 - MFM, 249
- Courses, 640

Finance and Economics:

- Award:
 - MAFE, 240
- Courses, 643

Financial Engineering:

- Awards:
 - BSc, 378
 - BSc(Hons), 418
 - MFEng, 431
- Courses, 643

Financial Management:

- Award:
 - MFM, 249
- Courses, 644

Fine Arts:

- Application date, 13
- Awards:
 - BFA, 195
 - BFA(Hons), 198
 - MFA, 195
 - MFA(Creative Writing), 201
 - PGDipFineArts, 202
 - PhD, 468
- Courses:
 - Film, 639
 - Fine Arts, 644
 - Graphic Design, 665
 - Painting, 760
 - Photography, 769
 - Sculpture, 799
- Limitation of Entry, 13

Fire Engineering:

- Awards:
 - MEFE, 345
 - PhD, 468
- Courses, 645
- Limitation of Entry, 13

Forest Engineering:

- Awards:
 - BE(Hons), 322
 - PhD, 468
- Courses, 646

Forestry:

- Awards:
 - BForSc, 331
 - BForSc(Hons), 331
 - BSc (not available as degree major), 378
 - GradDipFor, 340
 - MForSc, 352
 - PGDipFor, 357
 - PhD, 468
- Courses, 647

Formal Examinations, 42

Foundation Studies:

- Award:
 - CertFounStudies, 463
- Courses, 527 (Bridging Programmes)

French:

- Awards:
 - BA, 68
 - BA(Hons), 162
 - BCom (not available as degree major), 217

- CertArts, 140
- CertLang, 145
- DipFrenLang, 153
- GradDipArts, 161
- MA, 167
- PGCertArts, 190
- PGDipArts, 192
- PhD, 468
- Courses, 650

Freshwater Management

- See Water Resource Management

Full-time Defined, 52

G

General Conditions for Credit, 38

General Course and Examination Regulations, 37

General Policies, 61

General Regulations and Policies, 7

Geographic Information Science:

- Awards:
 - MGIS, 431
 - PGDipGIS, 455
- Courses, 653
- Limitation of Entry, 13

Geography:

- Awards:
 - BA, 68
 - BA(Hons), 162
 - BCom (not available as degree major), 217
 - BSc, 378
 - BSc(Hons), 418
 - CertArts, 140
 - CertSc, 417
 - GradDipArts, 161
 - GradDipSc, 418
 - MA, 167
 - MSC, 434
 - PGCertArts, 190
 - PGDipArts, 192
 - PGDipSc, 456
 - PhD, 468
- Courses, 654
- Limitation of Entry, 13

Geology:

- Awards:
 - BA (not available as degree major), 68

- BSc, 378
 BSc(Hons), 418
 CertSc, 417
 GradDipSc, 418
 MSc, 434
 PGDipSc, 456
 PhD, 468
 PMEG, 449
 Courses, 659
- German:**
 Awards:
 BA, 68
 BA(Hons), 162
 BCom (not available as degree major), 217
 CertArts, 140
 CertLang, 145
 DipGrmnLang, 155
 GradDipArts, 161
 MA, 167
 PGCertArts, 190
 PGDipArts, 192
 PhD, 468
 Courses, 663
- Grades, 41**
- Graduate Certificate in:**
 Sport Coaching, 271
- Graduate Diploma in:**
 Accounting and Information Systems, 234
 Arts, 161
 Business Administration, 234
 Commerce, 235
 Criminal Justice, 363
 Early Childhood Teaching, 272
 Economics, 236
 Forestry, 340
 Management, 236
 Science, 418
 Teaching and Learning (Primary), 273
 Teaching and Learning (Secondary), 275
- Graduation dates, 4, 5**
- Graduation dress, 53**
- Graphic Design:**
 Award:
 BFA, 195
 BFA(Hons), 198
 MFA, 200
 PGDipFineArts, 202
 PhD, 468
 Courses, 665
- Grievances, 50**
- Guaranteed Entry, 14**
- H**
- Harassment, 61**
- Hardship, 50**
- Hazard and Disaster Management:**
See also Disaster, Risk and Resilience
 Awards:
 BSc(Hons), 418
 MHDM, 433
 MSc, 434
 PGDipSc, 456
 PhD, 468
 Courses, 666
 Limitation of Entry, 13
- Health and Safety Policy, 61**
- Health Education:**
 Award:
 BHSc, 258
 Courses, 666 (Health Sciences)
- Health Sciences:**
 Awards:
 BHSc, 258
 MHealSc, 290
 MHealScProfPr, 295
 PGCertHealSc, 308
 PGCertPC, 309
 PGDipHealSc, 316
 PhD, 468
 Courses, 666
- Higher Doctorates, 49**
- Higher Education:**
 Awards:
 PGCertTertTchg, 312
 Courses, 673
- History:**
 Awards:
 BA, 68
 BA(Hons), 162
 BCom (not available as degree major), 217
 CertArts, 140
 GradDipArts, 161
 MA, 167
 PGCertArts, 190
 PGDipArts, 192
 PhD, 468
 Courses, 674
- Honours:**
 BA(Hons), 162
 BCom(Hons), 237
 BEd(Physical Education)(Hons), 255
 BE(Hons), 322
 BFA(Hons), 198
 BSc(Hons), 418
 BSLP(Hons), 413
 LLB(Hons), 371
 MusB(Hons), 208
- Hoods, 53**
- Human Ethics, 61**
- Human Interface Technology:**
 Awards:
 MHIT, 355
 PhD, 468
 Courses, 684
- Human Resource Management:**
 Awards:
 BA (not available as degree major), 68
 BCom, 217
 BCom(Hons), 237
 MCom, 246
 Courses, 684 (Management)
- Human Services:**
 Awards:
 BA, 68
 BA(Hons), 162
 BCom (not available as degree major), 217
 BSW (not available as degree major), 210
 CertArts, 140
 GradDipArts, 161
 MA, 167
 PGCertArts, 190
 PGDipArts, 192
 PhD, 468
 Courses, 684

I
Indigenous Studies *see* **Māori and Indigenous Studies****Information Systems:**

See also Accounting and Information Systems

Awards:

BA (not available as degree major), 68

BCom, 217

CertCom, 232

GradDipAcc&IS, 234

GradDipCom, 235

MBIS, 243

MCom, 246

PGDipBIS, 254

Courses, 690

International Business:**Awards:**

BA (not available as degree major), 68

BCom, 217

International Law and Politics:

See also International Relations and Diplomacy, Political Science and International Relations, Policy and Governance

Awards:

LLM(IntLaw&Pols), 375

MintLaw&Pols, 179

Courses, 693

International Relations and Diplomacy:

See also International Law and Politics, Political Science and International Relations

Award:

MIRAD, 181

International Students:

Competence in English, 9

Fees, 29,33

International Fee Policy, 29

J**Japanese:****Awards:**

BA, 68

BA(Hons), 162

BCom (not available as degree major), 217

CertArts, 140

DipJapaLang, 156

GradDipArts, 161

MA, 167

PGCertArts, 190

PGDipArts, 192

PhD, 468

Courses, 694

Journalism:

See also Media and Communication

Application date, 13

Awards:

PGDipJ, 193

PhD, 468

Courses, 697

Limitation of Entry, 13

L**Late Fees, 28****Law:**

Admission as Barrister and Solicitor, 365

Awards:

BA (not available as degree major), 68

LLB, 364

LLB(Hons), 371

LLM, 372

LLM(IntLaw&Pols), 375

PhD, 468

Courses, 698

Limitation of Entry, 13

Leadership:**Awards:**

BA (only available as a minor), 68

BCom (only available as a minor), 217

PGCertStratLdrshp, 252

Learning Support**Award:**

CertLS, 269

Courses, 591 (Education)

Library Regulations, 56**Limitation of Entry, 13****Linguistics:****Awards:**

BA, 68

BA(Hons), 162

BCom (not available as degree major), 217

BSc, 378

CertArts, 140

CertSc, 417

GradDipArts, 161

GradDipSc, 418

MA, 167

MLing, 183

PGCertArts, 190

PGDipArts, 192

PhD, 468

Courses, 710

M**Management:****Awards:**

BA (not available as degree major), 68

BCom, 219

BCom(Hons), 237

CertCom, 232

GradDipCom, 235

GradDipMgt, 236

MCom, 246

MFM, 249

PhD, 468

Courses, 714 (Management), 530 (Business Administration), 535 (Business Management)

Limitation of Entry, 13

Management Science:

See also Operations and Supply Chain Management

Awards:

BA, 68

BCom(Hons), 237

BSc, 378

BSc(Hons), 418

CertArts, 140

CertSc, 417

GradDipSc, 418

MCom, 246

MSc, 434

PGDipSc, 456

PhD, 468

Courses, 719

Māori:

See also Te Reo Māori, Māori and Indigenous Studies

Award:

PhD, 468

- Courses, 720
- Māori and Indigenous Health:**
 Award:
 BHSc, 258
 Courses, 666 (Health Sciences)
- Māori and Indigenous Leadership:**
 Awards:
 MMIL, 184
 PGCertMIL, 191
 Courses, 720 (Māori and Indigenous Studies)
- Māori and Indigenous Studies:**
 See also Te Reo Māori, Māori and Indigenous Leadership
 Awards:
 BA, 68
 BA(Hons), 162
 BCom (not available as degree major), 217
 BSW (not available as degree major), 210
 CertArts, 140
 CertArts(MaolnStudies), 141
 CertArts(TeReoMāori), 144
 DipMaolnStudies, 147
 DipTeReoMāori, 150
 GradDipArts, 161
 MA, 167
 MMAor, 186
 MTeReo, 189
 PGDipMaor, 194
 PGDipTeReo, 195
 Courses, 720
 Limitation of Entry, 13
- Marketing:**
 Awards:
 BA (not available as degree major), 68
 BCom, 217
 BCom(Hons), 237
 CertCom, 232
 GradDipCom, 235
 MCom, 246
 Courses, 728
- Master of:**
 Antarctic Studies, 425
 Applied Data Science, 426
 Applied Finance and Economics, 240
 Arts, 167
 Audiology, 427
 Business Administration (MBA), 240
 Business Information Systems, 243
 Business Management, 245
 Commerce, 246
 Computer-Assisted Language Learning, 278
 Counselling, 279
 Disaster, Risk and Resilience, 429
 Education, 281
 Engineering, 340
 Engineering in Fire Engineering, 345
 Engineering in Management, 347
 Engineering in Transportation, 348
 Engineering Geology, Professional Master of, 449
 Engineering Studies, 350
 European Union Studies, 178
 Fine Arts, 200
 Fine Arts (Creative Writing), 201
 Financial Engineering, 431
 Financial Management, 249
 Forestry Science, 352
 Geographic Information Science, 431
 Hazard and Disaster Management, 433
 Health Sciences, 290
 Health Sciences Professional Practice, 295
 Human Interface Technology, 355
 International Law and Politics, 179
 International Relations and Diplomacy, 181
 Laws, 372
 Laws (International Law and Politics), 375
 Linguistics, 183
 Māori and Indigenous Leadership, 184
 Māori and Indigenous Studies, 186
 Music, 209
 Policy and Governance, 186
 Professional Accounting, 250
 Science, 434
 Social Work (Applied), 213
 Social Work, 216
 Speech and Language Pathology, 444
 Specialist Teaching, 299
 Te Reo Māori, 189
 Teaching and Learning, 303
 Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages, 305
 Urban Resilience and Renewal, 446
 Water Resource Management, 447
- Mathematical Physics:**
 Awards:
 BSc(Hons), 418
 PhD, 468
 Courses, 731
- Mathematics:**
 Awards:
 BA, 68
 BA(Hons), 162
 BCom (not available as degree major), 217
 BSc, 378
 BSc(Hons), 418
 CertArts, 140
 CertSc, 417
 GradDipArts, 161
 GradDipSc, 418
 MA, 167
 MSc, 434
 PGCertArts, 190
 PGDipArts, 192
 PGDipSc, 456
 PhD, 468
 Courses, 731
- Mathematics and Philosophy:**
 Awards:
 BSc(Hons), 418
 PhD, 468
 Courses, 736
- Mathematics and Statistics:**
 Awards:
 BSc(Hons), 418
 PhD, 468
 Courses, 731 (Mathematics), 818 (Statistics)
- Mechanical Engineering:**
 Awards:
 BE(Hons), 322
 ME, 340
 MEngSt, 350
 PhD, 468
 Courses, 736

Mechatronics Engineering:

Award:
BE(Hons), 322
Courses, 743

Media and Communication:

See also Journalism

Awards:
BA, 68
BA(Hons), 162
CertArts, 140
GradDipArts, 161
MA, 167
PGCertArts, 190
PGDipArts, 192
PhD, 468
Courses, 744

Medical Physics:

Awards:
BSc(Hons), 418
MSc, 434
PGDipSc, 456
PhD, 468
Courses, 747

Microbiology:

Awards:
BSc(Hons), 418
MSc, 434
PGDipSc, 456
PhD, 468
Courses, 748

Missed Examinations, 48**Music:**

Application Date, 13
Awards:
BA, 68
BA(Hons), 162
BCom (not available as degree major), 217
CertArts, 140
DMA, 483
GradDipArts, 161
MA, 167
MusB, 203
MusB(Hons), 208
MMus, 209
PhD, 468
Courses, 749
Limitation of Entry, 13

Musical Culture:

Award:
MusB, 203
Courses, 749 (Music)

N**Natural Resources Engineering:**

Award:
BE(Hons), 322
Courses, 756

New Music:

Award:
MusB, 203
Courses, 749 (Music)

O**Official Dates, 4****Official Start Dates, 496****Operations and Supply Chain****Management:**

Award:
BA (not available as degree major), 68
BCom, 217
Courses, 719 (Management Science)

P**Pacific Studies:**

Awards:
BA (only available as a minor), 68
BA(Hons), 162
MA, 167
PhD, 468
Courses, 759

Painting:

Awards:
BFA, 195
BFA(Hons), 198
MFA, 200
PGDipFineArts, 202
PhD, 468
Courses, 760

Parking and Traffic Statute, 58**Part-time Defined, 51****Performance:**

Application Date, 13

Award:

MusB, 203
Courses, 749 (Music)

Philosophy:

Awards:
BA, 68
BA(Hons), 162
BCom (not available as degree major), 217
BSc, 378
CertArts, 140
CertSc, 417
GradDipArts, 161
GradDipSc, 418
MA, 167
MSc, 434
PGCertArts, 190
PGDipArts, 192
PGDipSc, 456
PhD, 468
Courses, 761

Photography:

Awards:
BFA, 195
BFA(Hons), 198
MFA, 200
PGDipFineArts, 202
PhD, 468
Courses, 769

Physical Education:

See also Teacher Education

Award:
Bed(Physical Education), 255
Courses, 591 (Education), 770
Limitation of Entry, 13

Physics:

Awards:
BA (not available as degree major), 68
BSc, 378
BSc(Hons), 418
CertSc, 417
GradDipSc, 418
MSc, 434
PGDipSc, 456
PhD, 468
Courses, 773

Plagiarism *see* **Breach of Instructions and Dishonest Practice**

Plant Biology:

Awards:

- BSc(Hons), 418
- MSc, 434
- PGDipSc, 456
- PhD, 468
- Courses, 777

Policies:

- Academic, 60
- Enrolment and Fees, 23
- General, 61

Policy and Governance:

Award:

- MPAG, 187

Political Science and International Relations:

Awards:

- BA, 68
- BA(Hons), 162
- BCom (not available as degree major), 217
- CertArts, 140
- GradDipArts, 161
- MA, 167
- PGCertArts, 190
- PGDipArts, 192
- PhD, 468
- Courses, 777

Postgraduate Certificate in:

- Antarctic Studies, 450
- Arts, 190
- Clinical Teaching, 306
- Digital Humanities, 191
- Education, 307
- Engineering, 356
- Health Sciences, 308
- Māori and Indigenous Leadership, 191
- Palliative Care, 309
- Specialist Teaching, 310
- Strategic Leadership, 252
- Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages, 311
- Tertiary Teaching, 312

Postgraduate Diploma in:

- Applied Data Science, 451
- Art Curatorship, 192
- Arts, 192
- Business, 253
- Business information Systems, 254

- Child and Family Psychology, 312
- Clinical Psychology, 452
- Education, 314
- Fine Arts, 202
- Forestry, 357
- Geographic Information Science, 455
- Health Sciences, 316
- Journalism, 193
- Māori and Indigenous Studies, 194
- Science, 456
- Specialist Teaching, 320
- Te Reo Māori, 195
- Water Resource Management, 461

Preferential Entry, 21**Primary Teacher Education:**

- Application Date, 13

Awards:

- BTchLn(Primary), 268
- GradDipTchLn(Primary), 273
- MTchgLn, 303
- Courses, 591 (Education), 822 (Teacher Education)
- Special application, 13

Printmaking:

Awards:

- MFA, 200
- PhD, 468

Product Design:

Award:

- BProdDesign, 334

Professional and Community Engagement:

Awards:

- BA (not available as degree major), 68
- BCom (not available as degree major), 217
- Courses, 787

Professional Accounting:

Award:

- MPA, 250
- Courses, 787
- Limitation of Entry, 13
- Special Tuition Fees, 31

Progress, Academic, 45**Psychology:**

Awards:

- BA, 68

- BA(Hons), 162
- BCom (not available as degree major), 217
- BHSc, 258
- BSc, 378
- BSc(Hons), 418
- CertArts, 140
- CertSc, 417
- GradDipArts, 161
- GradDipSc, 418
- MA, 167
- MSc, 434
- PGCertArts, 190
- PGDipArts, 192
- PGDipClinPsyc, 452
- PGDipSc, 456
- PhD, 468
- Courses, 789
- Limitation of Entry, 13

Public Health:

Award:

- BHSc, 258
- Courses, 666 (Health Sciences)

R**Refund of Fees, 28****Religious Studies:**

Awards:

- MA, 167
- PhD, 468
- Courses, 796

Renewable Energy:

Awards:

- ME, 340
- MEngSt, 350

Russian:

Awards:

- BA, 68
- BA(Hons), 162
- BCom (not available as degree major), 217
- CertArts, 140
- CertLang, 145
- DipRussLang, 158
- GradDipArts, 161
- MA, 167
- PGCertArts, 190
- PGDipArts, 192
- PhD, 468
- Courses, 796

S

School of (Qualifications):

Business and Economics, 217
Law, 359

Science and Entrepreneurship:

Award:
BSc, 378
Courses, 798

Science Education:

Award:
PhD, 468
Courses, 799

Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge:

Award:
BSc, 378
Courses, 799

Sculpture:

Awards:
BFA, 195
BFA(Hons), 198
MFA, 200
PGDipFineArts, 202
PhD, 468
Courses, 799

Secondary Teacher Education

See also Physical Education
Application Date, 13

Awards:
GradDipTchLn(Secondary), 275
MTchgLn, 303
Courses, 591 (Education),
822 (Teacher Education)
Special application, 13

Semester indicators, 496**Site codes, 496****Smokefree Policy, 61****Social Work:**

Application Date, 13
Awards:
BA(Hons), 162
BSW, 210
MA, 167
MSW(App), 213
MSW, 216
PhD, 468
Courses, 800
Limitation of Entry, 13

Society and Policy:

Award:
BHSc, 258
Courses, 666 (Health Sciences)

Sociology:

Awards:
BA, 68
BA(Hons), 162
BCom (not available as degree
major), 217
BSW (not available as degree
major), 210
CertArts, 140
GradDipArts, 161
MA, 167
PGCertArts, 190
PGDipArts, 192
PhD, 468
Courses, 804

Software Engineering:

See also Computer Engineering
Awards:
BE(Hons), 322
BSc (Computer Science), 378
Courses, 809

Soil Science:

Award:
BSc, 378
Courses, 810
Limitation of Entry, 13

Spanish:

Awards:
BA, 68
BA(Hons), 162
BCom (not available as degree
major), 217
CertArts, 140
CertLang, 157
DipSpanLang, 171
GradDipArts, 161
MA, 167
PGCertArts, 190
PGDipArts, 192
PhD, 468
Courses, 814

Special Admission, 13**Special application dates, 13****Special Consideration, 43****Specialist Teaching:**

Awards:
PGCertSpecTchg, 310
PGDipSpecTchg, 320
MSpecTchg, 299
Courses, 591 (Education)

Speech and Language Pathology:

See also Communication
Disorders
Awards:
BSLP(Hons), 413
MSLP, 444
Courses, 813

Sport Coaching:

Awards:
BSpC, 261
CertSpC, 269
GradCertSpC, 271
Courses, 591 (Education),
813 (Sport Coaching)
Limitation of Entry, 13

Statistics:

Awards:
BA, 68
BA(Hons), 162
BCom (not available as degree
major), 217
BSc, 378
BSc(Hons), 418
CertArts, 140
CertSc, 417
GradDipArts, 161
GradDipSc, 418
MA, 167
MSC, 434
PGCertArts, 190
PGDipArts, 192
PGDipSc, 456
PhD, 468
Courses, 822

Strategic Leadership:

Award:
PGCertStratLdrshp, 251
Courses, 530 (Business
Administration)

Strategy and Entrepreneurship:

Awards:
BCom, 217
MCom, 246
Courses, 714 (Management)

Student Allowances and Loans, 42
Summer semesters, 493

T

Taxation:

Awards:

- BA (not available as degree major), 68
- BCom (not available as degree major), 217
- BCom(Hons), 237
- MCom, 246
- Courses, 822

Taxation and Accounting:

Awards:

- BCom, 217
- BCom(Hons), 237
- MCom, 246
- Courses, 498 (Accounting), 822 (Taxation)

Teacher Education:

Application Dates, 13

Awards:

- BEd(Physical Education), 255
- BSpC, 261
- BTchLn(EarlyChildhood), 265
- BTchLn(Primary), 268
- DipECE, 270
- GradCertSpC, 271
- GradDipECTeach, 272
- GradDipTchLn(Primary), 273
- GradDipTchLn(Secondary), 275
- MCALL, 278
- MSpecTchg, 299
- MTchLn, 303
- MTESOL, 305
- PGCertCT, 306
- PGCertEd, 307
- PGCertSpecTchg, 310
- PGCertTESOL, 311
- PGDipEd, 314
- PGDipSpecTchg, 320
- Courses, 591 (Education), 813 (Sport Coaching), 822 (Teacher Education)
- Limitation of Entry, 13

Te Reo Māori:

See also Māori, Māori and Indigenous Studies

Awards:

- BA, 68
- BCom (not available as degree major), 217
- CertArts(TeReoMāori), 144
- DipTeReoMāori, 150
- MTeReo, 189
- PGDipTeReo, 195
- Courses, 833

Te Reo Māori Bilingual and Immersion Teaching:

- Courses, 591 (Education)

Tertiary Teaching:

Award:

- PGCertTertTchg, 312
- Courses, 673 (Higher Education)

Theatre and Film Studies:

Awards:

- MA, 167
- PhD, 468
- Courses, 837

Theses, 48

See also Doctorates

Transitions Programmes:

Awards:

- CertFounStudies, 463
- CUP, 465
- Courses, 527 (Bridging Programmes)
- Special Tuition Fees, 31

Transportation Engineering:

Awards:

- MET, 348
- PhD, 468
- Courses, 837

Trespass, 62

Transfer of credit, 60

Tuition Fees, 27

U

University Entrance, 10

University Preparation:

Award:

- CUP, 465
- Courses, 527 (Bridging Programmes)

Urban Resilience and Renewal:

Award:

- MURR, 446
- Courses, 654 (Geography)

W

Waiver and Variation of Regulations, 51

Water Resource Management:

Awards:

- MWaterRM, 447
- PGDipWaterRM, 461
- Courses, 839

Work and Assessment, 40

Writing:

- Courses, 841

Z

Zoology:

Awards:

- BSc(Hons), 418
- MSc, 434
- PGDipSc, 456
- PhD, 468
- Courses, 841

UC Contact Centre:

NZ Freephone: 0800 VARSITY (0800 827 748)

T: +64 3 364 2555

E: info@canterbury.ac.nz

University of Canterbury
Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha
Private Bag 4800
Christchurch 8140
New Zealand

www.canterbury.ac.nz



Official sponsor of:

